AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF DIPLOMACY

A HUNGARIAN HANDBOOK OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF DIPLOMACY

A HUNGARIAN HANDBOOK OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

KAIROSZ

Budapest, 2023

© Iván Bába, 2023
© János Sáringer, 2023
© Advisory Board, 2023
© Kairosz Kiadó, 2023

English Language Proofreading
Judit Arday-Janka and Marianna Kovács-Gergely

Cover design: István Őri Kiss
Typography: Ágnes Gódor

The Encyclopaedia of Diplomacy is based upon the moral and financial support of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade of Hungary.

Ministry of
Foreign Affairs and Trade
of Hungary

ISBN: 978-963-514-174-6

Head of Kairosz Kiadó is responsible for publishing.
2/D Apály Street, Budapest, H-1134
www.kairosz.hu
Printed and bound by: Dürer Nyomda, Gyula
Chief executive: István Aggod

Editor-in-Chief
Iván Bába

Managing Editor
János Sáringer

ADVISORY BOARD

Chairman
Zsolt Németh

Deputy Chairman
Endre Marinovich

Members
Csaba Balogh
Ferenc Gazdag
Zsigmond József Nagy
Péter Sztáray

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword 9
List of Entries 11
Diplomatic Relations 63
International Law, International Organisations 95
Foreign Affairs Administration 203
Consular Administration 253
Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy 353
Protocol 423
Security Policy 487
The European Union 545
International Economic Relations 587
Cultural and Science Diplomacy 651
International Sport Relations 701
Diplomatic Relations of Hungary 739
Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary 899
Hungarian Diplomats 939
Contributors 977

FOREWORD

The question arises when writing or editing any book, whom is it written for, what kind of reader the author or the editor has in mind. This volume is for everyone who is interested in international relations and diplomacy. An average secondary school graduate will understand most of the articles. At the same time, the volume is bound to be useful for students in secondary schools or colleges who study subjects related to international relations, who prepare for a diplomatic career, or who wish to be occupied with the international relations of public administration.

This Encyclopaedia of Diplomacy is a Hungarian handbook of international relations, so it is dealing with the most important areas of international relations in Hungarian and international contexts alike. The original – Hungarian – version of the book was written and edited for the Hungarian reader. This English language version has been modified for the non-Hungarian readers; however, the core of the Encyclopaedia has not changed and follows both of the main goals, to review the common legal basis and practice of international relations and to present the relevant Hungarian legislative and law enforcement solutions as well. We were using the standard English expressions of international relations and diplomacy in the translation. As for the Hungarian chapters, we were trying to use simple and easily understandable terms.

With the publication of the Encyclopaedia of Diplomacy, we are also endeavouring to recount the rich history of Hungarian foreign affairs and diplomacy besides presenting the international relations. The first secular mutual permanent diplomatic representation came into being between the Hungarian king Sigismund of Luxembourg and the Duke of Milan, Filippo Maria Visconti. It was between 1425 and 1431 that sending and receiving the first permanent diplomatic representative had taken place. It is also a historical fact that it was Róza Bédy-Schwimmer who, as the first ever female envoy in the history of diplomacy, had represented Hungary in Switzerland between January and March 1919. We also pay tribute to the representatives and the foreign ministers of modern Hungarian diplomacy, as well as to the outstanding Hungarian diplomats.

When the idea of the Encyclopaedia was conceived (copyright János Sáringer), we did not intend to produce such a thick volume. However, it turned out later that there is a need for a comprehensive book. The area of international and diplomatic relations is vast and the material is very rich. Thus, a fairly thick Encyclopaedia was born. Its individual chapters cast light on the various subjects, and they may also point towards further studies.

The volume is an encyclopaedia as well as a handbook. The style of the articles, the alphabetical arrangement in chapters, and the references are in conformity with the criteria of an encyclopaedia. At the same time, it can be used as a handbook as each of the fourteen chapters discusses a distinct area of diplomacy or international relations in accordance with the most important entries. This structure defines how the book is to be used. The readers are able to find the required article in the alphabetical list of entries at

the beginning of the book – with a reference to the appropriate chapter. As for the various articles, they are also arranged in alphabetical order within the respective chapters.

The system of international relations, like so many other things in the world, is changing continuously. Although the pillars of international law are fairly solid, the interests and goals of the states, the system of international organisations, their operation, their objectives, and their tasks change all the time – as they follow the shifts in the world. We are trying to discuss the ideas which constitute the bases of international order and which provide its relatively permanent framework in the first place in this Encyclopaedia. Nevertheless, it is inevitable that certain definitions or data change from time to time. Therefore, it is important to clarify here that this Encyclopaedia reflects the current state of international relations. Editing was finished on 31 December 2021.

We express our gratitude to our outstanding colleagues who helped shape the topics of the individual chapters and who wrote the articles in accordance with their best knowledge. The names of the contributors are to found at the end of the book.

We also express our gratitude to our excellent translators who have produced an accurate and highly readable English language version.

The Encyclopaedia is based upon the moral and financial support of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade of Hungary. In addition to the Ministry, we are also grateful to the Central European Regional Research Group of the Faculty of Foreign Trade of the Budapest Business School and the Department of International Relations, as well as to the Foundation for the College of Foreign Trade for supporting the creation of the book.

Iván Bába – János Száringer

English Translation: Tamás Magyarics

LIST OF ENTRIES

ABM Treaty →Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty (ABM Treaty)
abuse of dominant position – **International Economic Relations**
Academia Europaea – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
accession (ratification) – **International Law, International Organisations**
accession negotiations – **The European Union**
accreditation – **Diplomatic Relations**
accreditation →cooperation with commercial intermediaries
ACP countries (African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States) – **The European Union**
acquis communautaire (Community or EU acquis) – **The European Union**
acquisition of citizenship – **Consular Administration**
acquisition of citizenship by declaration – **Consular Administration**
Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy and Kin-State Policy**
Act of State doctrine – **International Economic Relations**
active and passive right of legation (ius legationis) – **International Law, International Organisations**
active and passive right of legation (ius legationis – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
ACTO →Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization
ad hoc diplomacy, special missions – **International Law, International Organisations**
ad referendum decisions – **International Law, International Organisations**
address administration at the consulate – **Consular Administration**
administrative courts of international organisations – **International Law, International Organisations**
admissibility – **Consular Administration**
Admission and Right of Residence of Third-Country Nationals (ARRTCN Act) – **Consular Administration**
ADR →alternative dispute resolutions
AEBR →Association of European Border Regions
Aehrenthal, Alois Lexa von – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
AER →Assembly of European Regions
AF →Alliance Française
African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States →ACP countries
African Court of Human Rights – **International Law, International Organisations**
African Union (AU) – **International Law, International Organisations**
aggression – **International Law, International Organisations**
Ágoston, Péter – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**

Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) – **International Economic Relations**
agrément – **Diplomatic Relations**
aide-mémoire →reminder
AIPH (Association Internationale des Producteurs de l'Horticulture) →International Association of Horticultural Producers
Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) – **Security Policy**
airspace – **International Law, International Organisations**
Alexander von Humboldt-Stiftung – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Alliance Française (AF) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
alternative dispute resolution (ADR) – **International Economic Relations**
amateur and professional sport – **International Sport Relations**
Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
ambassador – **Protocol**
ambassador-at-large – **Diplomatic Relations**
amendment of an international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
American football – **International Sport Relations**
Amnesty International – **International Law, International Organisations**
Andorka, Rezső – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Andrássy Gyula Deutschsprachige Universität Budapest (AUB) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Andrássy, Gyula Jr. – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Andrássy, Gyula Károly Sr. – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
antecedents to kin-state policy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy and Kin-State Policy**
Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty (ABM Treaty) – **Security Policy**
Antici diplomat – **The European Union**
APEC →Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation
APF (Assemblée Parlementaire de la Francophonie) →Parliamentary Assembly of the Francophonie
Apor, Gábor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
apostille – **Consular Administration**
apostolic delegate – **Diplomatic Relations**
apostolic internuncio – **Diplomatic Relations**
apostolic legate – **Diplomatic Relations**
apostolic nuncio – **Diplomatic Relations**
apostolic pronuncio – **Diplomatic Relations**
application for a certificate of good conduct – **Consular Administration**
application for a change of place for taking the oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance – **Consular Administration**
application for a permanent identity card – **Consular Administration**

application for citizenship – **Consular Administration**
applying for family support at the consulate – **Consular Administration**
Apponyi, Albert – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Apponyi, Sándor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Arab Commission for Human Rights – **International Law, International Organisations**
Arab League – **International Law, International Organisations**
Arab League cultural activities – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Aranycsapat (Hungary's Golden Team or Magical Magyars) – **International Sport Relations**
arbitral tribunals for international commerce – **International Economic Relations**
arbitration in international commerce – **International Economic Relations**
area of special status – **International Law, International Organisations**
areas of advocacy – **Consular Administration**
armed conflict – **International Law, International Organisations**
arms control – **Security Policy**
Arms Trade Treaty (ATT) – **Security Policy**
ARRTCN Act →Admission and Right of Residence of Third-Country Nationals
ASEAN →Association of Southeast Asian Nations
ASGP →Association of Secretaries General of Parliaments
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Assembly of European Regions (AER) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
assignee – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
assignment of diplomatic ranks – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
assimilation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy and Kin-State Policy**
association agreement – **The European Union**
Association of European Border Regions (AEBR) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Association of Secretaries General of Parliaments (ASGP) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) – **International Law, International Organisations**
asylum →diplomatic asylum
athlete →amateur and professional sport
athletics (track and field) – **International Sport Relations**
ATT →Arms Trade Treaty
attaché – **Diplomatic Relations**
AU →African Union
AUB →Andrássy Universität Budapest
Audiovisual Media Services Directive (EU AVMSD) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
auditing of consular activities – **Consular Administration**
Auer, Pál – **Hungarian Diplomats**

AUF (Agence universitaire de la Francophonie) →Francophone University Agency
Australia Group – **Security Policy**
Austro-Hungarian agreement on archives →Baden Agreement
authentication – **Consular Administration**
authentication of the translation and certification of the correctness of the translation presented – **Consular Administration**
authorisation system for trade in goods, services and rights of pecuniary value – **International Economic Relations**
authority of foreign affairs – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
autonomy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy and Kin-State Policy**
autosport – **International Sport Relations**
Avignon Festival →Festival d'Avignon
avoiding double taxation – **International Economic Relations**
AWACS →Airborne Warning and Control System
Baden Agreement – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Bakách-Bessenyey, György – **Hungarian Diplomats**
balance of payments →external balances
Balassi Institute – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Balázs, Péter – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
ballistic missile – **Security Policy**
ban on entry and stay – **Consular Administration**
Bánffy, Miklós – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
banking union – **The European Union**
Bányász, Rezső – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Barcza, György – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Bárdossy, László – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Bartók, László – **Hungarian Diplomats**
basic citizenship exam – **Consular Administration**
basic principles of foreign policy – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
basic principles of international environmental law – **International Law, International Organisations**
basic treaties and bilateral minority treaties – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
basis for privileges and immunities – **International Law, International Organisations**
basketball – **International Sport Relations**
Batthyány, Kázmér – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Bebrits, Anna – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Bede, István – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Bédy-Schwimmer, Rózsa – **Hungarian Diplomats**
beginnings of sport – **International Sport Relations**
Belgrade–Pristina dialogue – **Security Policy**
Bényi, József – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Berchtold, Leopold von – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**

Berei, Andor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Berinkey, Dénes – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Berlin Plus' Agreement – **Security Policy**
Bethlen Gábor Fund – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Bethlen, István – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Beust, Friedrich Ferdinand Freiherr von – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
BIE (Bureau International des Expositions) →International Bureau of Exhibitions
bilateral cooperation – **Diplomatic Relations**
Bilateral Investment Treaties (BIT) – **International Economic Relations**
bilateral state scholarships – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
BIMCO (The Baltic and International Maritime Conference) →carriage of goods by sea
Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC) – **Security Policy**
biometric identifiers – **Consular Administration**
Bíró, Gáspár – **Hungarian Diplomats**
BIRPI (Bureaux Internationaux Réunis pour la Protection de la Propriété Intellectuelle) →World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)
BIT →Bilateral Investment Treaties
body transport tasks – **Consular Administration**
Böhm, Vilmos – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Boldóczki, János – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Bolgár, Elek – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Bologna system →European Higher Education Area/Bologna Process
bordereau →diplomatic consignment
bordereau →diplomatic courier
born legate – **Diplomatic Relations**
Borsody, István – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Bosman case – **International Sport Relations**
boxing and wrestling – **International Sport Relations**
branch of a foreign company in Hungary – **International Economic Relations**
Brexit – **The European Union**
British Council – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
brunch (knife-and-fork breakfast) – **Protocol**
BSEC →Organization of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation
BTWC →Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention
Budapest Convention →Council of Europe Convention on Cybercrime
buffet dinner – **Protocol**
Burián, István – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
C40 Cities – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Call Centre →consul's duties of information provision
Campus Mundi – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
CAP (Common Agricultural Policy) →European Union agricultural policy
capital account →external balances
capital exports of Hungary – **International Economic Relations**

CARD →Coordinated Annual Review on Defence
career diplomat – **Diplomatic Relations**
career diplomat →diplomatic advancement
Caribbean Community (CARICOM) – **International Law, International Organisations**
CARICOM →Caribbean Community
carriage of goods by sea – **International Economic Relations**
Case Law on UNCITRAL Texts (CLOUT) →United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
categories of international treaties – **International Law, International Organisations**
CBSS →Council of the Baltic Sea States
CCM →Convention on Cluster Munitions
CCNR →Central Commission for the Navigation of the Rhine
CCW →Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons
CEEPUS →Central European Exchange Programme for University Studies
CEFTA →Central European Free Trade Agreement
CEI →Central European Initiative
CEI PD – Central European Initiative Parliamentary Dimension →Central European Initiative
CEMR →Council of European Municipalities and Regions
Central American Court of Justice (Corte Centroamericana de Justicia) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Central Commission for the Navigation of the Rhine (CCNR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Central European Exchange Programme for University Studies (CEEPUS) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Central European Free Trade Agreement (CEFTA) – **International Economic Relations**
Central European Initiative (CEI) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Central European Initiative (CEI) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Central European Initiative (CEI) cultural and science diplomacy activities – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Central European Initiative's (CEI) minority initiative – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
CEPLI – Confédération Européenne des Pouvoirs Locaux Intermédiaires →European Confederation of Local Intermediate Authorities
ceremonial – **Protocol**
ceremonial review – **Protocol**
certificate of being alive →life certificate
certificate of marital status – **Consular Administration**
CFE →Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe
CFSP →Common Foreign and Security Policy
chamber and advocacy services in foreign trade for entrepreneurs – **International Economic Relations**

change of name – **Consular Administration**
chargé d'affaires – **Diplomatic Relations**
chargé d'affaires – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
chargé d'affaires – **Protocol**
chargé d'affaires ad interim (a.i.) – **Protocol**
Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Charter of Paris/Paris Charter – **Security Policy**
Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) – **Security Policy**
chess – **International Sport Relations**
CIM (Convention Internationale concernant le transport des Marchandises par chemin de fer) →international carriage of goods
CIS →Commonwealth of Independent States
citizenship/nationality – **Consular Administration**
citizenship authority – **Consular Administration**
citizenship certificate – **Consular Administration**
citizenship check – **Consular Administration**
citizenship of the Union (EU citizenship) – **The European Union**
citizenship principles – **Consular Administration**
civil register (of births, marriages, and deaths)/civil status records – **Consular Administration**
civil registration tasks – **Consular Administration**
civil society – **International Law, International Organisations**
civil status records →civil register (of births, marriages, and deaths)
civilian control – **Security Policy**
Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability (CPCC) – **Security Policy**
CJEU →Court of Justice of the European Union
CJTF →Combined Joint Task Force
claiming war care benefits – **Consular Administration**
clause of concern – **Consular Administration**
climate policy – **International Economic Relations**
CLOUT (Case Law on UNCITRAL Texts) →United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
CLRAE →Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe
CMPD →Crisis Management and Planning Directorate
CMR (Convention Relative au Contrat du Transport International de Marchandise par Route) →international carriage of goods
CNC →Committee on National Cohesion
coastal state – **International Law, International Organisations**
COCON →Working Party on Consular Affairs
collective defence – **Security Policy**
collective guilt – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
collective rights – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**

collective security – **Security Policy**
Collective Security Treaty Organization (CSTO) – **Security Policy**
College of Commissioners →European Commission members
Collegium Hungaricum →Hungarian Institutes abroad
Collegium Hungaricum, Berlin – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
combatant – **International Law, International Organisations**
Combined Joint Task Force (CJTF) – **Security Policy**
COMECON →Council for Mutual Economic Assistance
comitas gentium →international comity
Comité International Olympique (CIO) →International Olympic Committee (IOC)
comitology – **The European Union**
Commentaries on the Articles of the Model Tax Convention →avoiding double taxation
commercial representation of a foreign company – **International Economic Relations**
Commission Internationale de la Meuse – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission Internationale du Bassin Congo–Oubangui-Sangha (CICOS) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission of the European Union →European Commission
Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission on Narcotic Drugs – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission on Population and Development – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission on Social Development – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission on Sustainable Development – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commission Science and Technology for Development – **International Law, International Organisations**
Committee of Permanent Representatives in Brussels →COREPER
Committee of the Regions (CoR) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Committee on National Cohesion (CNC) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Committee on Non-Governmental Organisations – **International Law, International Organisations**
Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) →European Union agricultural policy
common consular protection for EU citizens – **Consular Administration**
common foreign affairs tools of the EU – **Security Policy**
Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) – **Security Policy**

Common Foreign and Security Policy guidelines, conclusions of the Council – **Security Policy**
Common Foreign and Security Policy strategy – **Security Policy**
Common Foreign, Security and Defence Policy (CFSDP) Working Groups – **Security Policy**
Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) – **Security Policy**
Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Commonwealth of Nations – **International Law, International Organisations**
communication of the diplomatic mission – **International Law, International Organisations**
Community acquis →acquis communautaire
Compendium of Cultural Policies and Trends in Europe – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
competitive sport – **International Sport Relations**
competitiveness – **International Economic Relations**
complaint – **Consular Administration**
Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (CPTPP) – **International Economic Relations**
Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty (CTBT) – **Security Policy**
Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
comprehensive system of human rights – **International Law, International Organisations**
concept of minority – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
concessions – international aspects – **International Economic Relations**
conciliation – **International Law, International Organisations**
concordat – **Diplomatic Relations**
conditions of entry and stay →entry and residence requirements
Confederation of Towns and Municipalities of the European Union (CTME) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Conference on Disarmament (CD) – **Security Policy**
Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe →Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe
conferral of an honorary doctorate – **Protocol**
confiscation of foreign property – principles of international law – **International Economic Relations**
Confucius Institute – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe (CLRAE) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
consignment →diplomatic consignment
Constitutional Court – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
constitutional regulation on the relationship with Hungarians beyond the borders – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**

consul – **Consular Administration**
consul's duties of information provision – **Consular Administration**
Consular Act – **Consular Administration**
consular administrator – **Consular Administration**
consular agency – **Consular Administration**
consular appointment booking system (IFR) – **Consular Administration**
consular archives – **Consular Administration**
consular baggage – **Consular Administration**
consular certificate – **Consular Administration**
consular conventions – **Consular Administration**
consular courier – **Consular Administration**
consular court – **Consular Administration**
consular deposit – **Consular Administration**
consular district – **Consular Administration**
consular employee – **Consular Administration**
consular examination – **Consular Administration**
consular fee – **Consular Administration**
consular forms – **Consular Administration**
consular forms and instruments of strict accounting – **Consular Administration**
consular functions – **Consular Administration**
consular functions in connection with deaths – **Consular Administration**
Consular Information System (CIS) – **Consular Administration**
consular instruction – **Consular Administration**
consular law – **Consular Administration**
consular office – **Consular Administration**
consular officer – **Consular Administration**
consular post – **Consular Administration**
consular privileges, immunities, and facilitations – **Consular Administration**
consular rank (precedence) – **Consular Administration**
consular representation →consular post
consular service – **Consular Administration**
consular website – **Consular Administration**
consulate – **Consular Administration**
consulate-general – **Consular Administration**
consul-general – **Protocol**
contiguous zone – **International Law, International Organisations**
continental shelf – **International Law, International Organisations**
continental, regional sport federation – **International Sport Relations**
control of corporate concentration – **International Economic Relations**
Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons (CCW) – **Security Policy**
Convention on Cluster Munitions (CCM) – **Security Policy**
Convention on the Law of the Sea – **International Law, International Organisations**

Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards →arbitration in international commerce
cooperation between national libraries – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Cooperation of the Visegrad Countries (V4) – **International Law, International Organisations**
cooperation with commercial intermediaries – **Consular Administration**
Coordinated Annual Review on Defence (CARD) – **Security Policy**
copy authentication – **Consular Administration**
CoR →Committee of the Regions
CoR →European Committee of the Regions
COREPER – **The European Union**
correspondence – **Protocol**
COTIF (Convention de Transport Internationale Ferroviaire) →international carriage of goods
Cotonou Agreement – **The European Union**
Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) – **International Economic Relations**
Council of Europe – **International Law, International Organisations**
Council of Europe - membership criteria – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Council of Europe Convention on Cybercrime (Budapest Convention) – **Security Policy**
Council of Europe cultural policy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Council of Europe Statute (Treaty of London) – **Security Policy**
Council of European Municipalities and Regions (CEMR) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Council of the Baltic Sea States (CBSS) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Council of the European Union – **The European Union**
Council of the European Union rotating presidency – **The European Union**
counter-intelligence – **Security Policy**
countermeasure – **Diplomatic Relations**
countersignature/countersigning – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
courier mail →diplomatic consignment
courier's certificate – **Protocol**
Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU) – **The European Union**
CPCC →Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability
CPLP →Lusophone Commonwealth
CPTPP →Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership
Creative Europe networks – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Creative Europe programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
credentials →letter of credence
Crisis Management and Planning Directorate (CMPD) – **Security Policy**

crisis management in consular work →evacuation, →repatriation, →common consular protection for EU citizens
crisis situation →temporary recall
cross-border cooperation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
cross-border reunification – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Csáky, Imre – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Csáky, István – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Csatorday, Károly – **Hungarian Diplomats**
CSCE →Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe
CSCE/OSCE documents – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
CSDP →Common Security and Defense Policy
Csejtei Kristóffy, József – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Csekonics, Iván – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Csornoky, Viktor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
CSTO →Collective Security Treaty Organization
CTBT →Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty
cultural and linguistic diversity →UNESCO Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions
cultural attaché →specialised diplomat
cultural exception – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
cultural policy review programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
cultural rights – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Cultural Routes programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Culture sub-programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
currency – **International Economic Relations**
current account →external balances
customary international law – **International Law, International Organisations**
customs duties and non-tariff barriers – **International Economic Relations**
CWC →Chemical Weapons Convention
cybersecurity – **Security Policy**
Cybersecurity in the European Union – **Security Policy**
cycling – **International Sport Relations**
Czernin, Ottokar – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Danube Commission – **International Law, International Organisations**
data protection in consular work – **Consular Administration**
data supply from the personal data and address register – **Consular Administration**
Day of Hungarian Culture – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
DCB →Defence and Related Capability Building
de minimis →small amount aid
Deaflympics – **International Sport Relations**
debellation – **Diplomatic Relations**
decision – **The European Union**

declaration of acknowledgement of paternity – **Consular Administration**
declaration of intent to marry – **Consular Administration**
declarations relating to a multilateral international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
decorations – **Protocol**
deed of transfer →assignee
Defence and Related Capacity Building (DCB) – **Security Policy**
defence attaché – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
defence policy – **Security Policy**
definition of foreign administration – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
degrees of integration – **The European Union**
démarche – **Protocol**
démarche – **International Law, International Organisations**
demilitarised zone – **International Law, International Organisations**
democracy and the minority question – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
depositary – **International Law, International Organisations**
deprivation – **Consular Administration**
deprivation of citizenship →deprivation
Deputy Commissioner for the Rights of National Minorities (Deputy Ombudsman) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
deputy head of mission – **Diplomatic Relations**
deputy head of mission →chargé d'affaires
derogation – **The European Union**
diaspora – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Digital Single Market (DSM) – **The European Union**
dinner – **Protocol**
diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
diplomat – **Diplomatic Relations**
diplomat – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
diplomat training – **Diplomatic Relations**
diplomatic advancement – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
diplomatic agent's immunity from jurisdiction – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic agent's privileges and exemptions – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic and consular relations – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic appointment – **Protocol**
diplomatic asylum – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic bag – **Protocol**
diplomatic cable – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
diplomatic conference – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic consignment – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
diplomatic consignment – **Diplomatic Relations**

diplomatic corps (CD) – **Protocol**
diplomatic courier – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic law – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic meeting – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
diplomatic mission – **Protocol**
diplomatic mission – **Diplomatic Relations**
diplomatic negotiation – **Diplomatic Relations**
diplomatic note – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic passport – **Consular Administration**
diplomatic passport usage – **Protocol**
diplomatic precedence – **Protocol**
diplomatic protection – **International Law, International Organisations**
diplomatic rank – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
diplomatic visit – **Protocol**
directive – **The European Union**
Directorate for Foreign Affairs of the Office of the National Assembly – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
disarmament – **Security Policy**
discharge →dismissal
dismissal/discharge – **Consular Administration**
dispersion – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
dispute settlement mechanism established under the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) – **International Law, International Organisations**
doctrine – **Diplomatic Relations**
Doha Round – **International Economic Relations**
domestic registration – **Consular Administration**
doping offence – **International Sport Relations**
doping test – **International Sport Relations**
doyen – **International Law, International Organisations**
doyenne – **Protocol**
Drasche-Lázár, Alfréd – **Hungarian Diplomats**
dress – **Protocol**
dress code – **Protocol**
DSM →Digital Single Market
Dublin transfer – **Consular Administration**
e-sport →electronic sport
EAK →electronic civil register
EAPC →Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council
Eastern Partnership – **Security Policy**
EBBA – European Border Breakers Awards – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
EBRD →European Bank for Reconstruction and Development
EBU →European Broadcasting Union

ECA →Economic Commission for Africa
ECA →European Court of Auditors
ECB →European Central Bank
ECE Arbitration Rules →arbitration in international commerce
ECLIA →European Confederation of Local Intermediate Authorities
ECoC →European Capital of Culture
Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia (ESCWA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) – **International Law, International Organisations**
economic development aid – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
economic diplomacy →specialised diplomats
economic policy coordination in the EU – **International Economic Relations**
economic security – **International Economic Relations**
ECOSOC →Economic and Social Council
ECOWAS →Economic Community of West African States
ECRI →European Commission against Racism and Intolerance
ECSC →European Coal and Steel Community
EDB →Eurasian Development Bank
educational and cultural diplomat – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
educational rights – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
EEA →European Economic Area
EEAS →European External Action Service
EEC →European Economic Community
EESC →European Economic and Social Committee
EFA →European Film Academy
EFC →Europe for Citizens
eFP →Enhanced Forward Presence
EFTA →European Free Trade Association
EGTC →European Groupings of Territorial Cooperation
EIB →European Investment Bank
election observation missions – **Security Policy**
electronic administration – **Consular Administration**

electronic civil register (EAK) – **Consular Administration**
electronic sport (e-sport) – **International Sport Relations**
elite sport – **International Sport Relations**
embargo – **International Law, International Organisations**
state of emergency →security services of a foreign missions
emergency travel document (ETD) →temporary travel document
EMPA →Euro-Mediterranean Parliamentary Assembly
employees of a diplomatic mission – **Protocol**
Energy Charter Treaty – **International Economic Relations**
Energy Cities – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
energy union – **The European Union**
enhanced cooperation – **The European Union**
Enhanced Forward Presence (eFP) – **Security Policy**
ENI →European Neighbourhood Instrument
ENP →European Neighbourhood Policy
enquiry – **International Law, International Organisations**
entry and residence requirements (conditions of entry and stay) – **Consular Administration**
Eötvös College →Eötvös József Collegium
Eötvös József Collegium (Eötvös College) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
EP →European Parliament
EPCIP →European Programme for Critical Infrastructure Protection
EPPO →European Public Prosecutor's Office
equal rights – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
equestrian sports – **International Sport Relations**
Erasmus+ programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
ESC (European Solidarity Corps) →European Solidarity Corps programme
ESCWA →Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
ESM →European Stability Mechanism
establishing of citizenship – **Consular Administration**
establishment and termination of the diplomatic mission – **International Law, International Organisations**
establishment of a foreign mission – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
establishment of diplomatic relations – **International Law, International Organisations**
Esterházy, Antal – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Esztergályos, Ferenc – **Hungarian Diplomats**
ESP →European Stability Pact
ETD →emergency travel document
ethno-cultural homogenisation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
ethno-politics in Europe – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
EU →European Union
EU acquis →acquis communautaire

EU AVMSD →Audiovisual Media Services Directive
EU battlegroups (EU BG) – **Security Policy**
EU budget – balance of Member States – **International Economic Relations**
EU budget – composition – **International Economic Relations**
EU budget – features – **International Economic Relations**
EU citizenship →citizenship of the Union
EU Civilian Operations – **Security Policy**
EU cohesion funds – **International Economic Relations**
EU cohesion policy – **International Economic Relations**
EU common commercial policy – **International Economic Relations**
EU Cybersecurity Strategy – **Security Policy**
EU Directive on Consular Protection – **Consular Administration**
EU Global Human Rights Sanctions Regime – **Security Policy**
EU Military Committee – **Security Policy**
EU Military Staff – **Security Policy**
EU operations – **Security Policy**
EU peace support – **Security Policy**
EU Satellite Centre (SatCen) – **Security Policy**
EU Special Representative (EUSR) – **Security Policy**
EUEU →Eurasian Economic Union
EUGS →European Union Global Strategy
EUmies Awards →European Union Prize for Contemporary Architecture
EUNIC →European Union National Institutes for Culture
EUPOL (European Union Police Missions) – **The European Union**
Eurasian Development Bank (EDB) – **International Economic Relations**
Eurasian Economic Union (EUEU) – **International Economic Relations**
EURATOM →European Atomic Energy Community
Eurimages – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
euro area →eurozone
Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council (EAPC) – **Security Policy**
Eurocities – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
EURODAC system – **Consular Administration**
Eurogroup – **The European Union**
EURONEST (EU Neighbourhood East) Parliamentary Assembly – **The European Union**
Europa Nostra – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Europa Nostra Awards (European Heritage Awards) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Europass – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Europe 2020 – **The European Union**
Europe Day – **The European Union**
Europe for Citizens (EFC) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Agenda for Culture – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**

European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) – **The European Union**
European Audience Film Award →LUX European Audience Film Award
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) – **International Economic Relations**
European Border and Coast Guard Agency (FRONTEX) – **The European Union**
European Border Breakers Awards (EBBA) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Broadcasting Union – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Capital of Culture – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Central Bank (ECB) – **The European Union**
European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Citizens' Initiative – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Citizens' Initiative on National Regions – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC) – **The European Union**
European Commission – **The European Union**
European Commission against Racism and Intolerance (ECRI) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Commission members (College of Commissioners) – **The European Union**
European Commission representations in Member States – **The European Union**
European Committee of the Regions (CoR) – **The European Union**
European Confederation of Local Intermediate Authorities (Confédération Européenne des Pouvoirs Locaux Intermédiaires – CEPLI) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
European Council – **The European Union**
European Court of Auditors (ECA) – **The European Union**
European Court of Human Rights – **International Law, International Organisations**
European Court of Justice →Court of Justice of the European Union
European Defence Agency (EDA) – **Security Policy**
European Economic and Social Committee (EESC) – **The European Union**
European Economic Area (EEA) – **International Economic Relations**
European Economic Area (EEA) citizens – **Consular Administration**
European Economic Community (EEC) – **The European Union**
European elections – **The European Union**
European External Action Service (EEAS) – **Security Policy**
European Festivals Association – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Film Academy (EFA) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Film Awards – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Free Trade Association (EFTA) – **International Economic Relations**
European Groupings of Territorial Cooperation (EGTC) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Heritage Awards →Europa Nostra Awards
European Heritage Days – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**

European Heritage Label – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Higher Education Area – Bologna Process – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Investment Bank (EIB) – **The European Union**
European Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy regime – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Neighbourhood Instrument (ENI) – **The European Union**
European Neighbourhood Policy (ENP) – **The European Union**
European Ombudsman – **The European Union**
European Parliament (EP) – **The European Union**
European Parliament Bureau – **The European Union**
European Parliament committees – **The European Union**
European Parliament elections →European elections
European Parliament political groups – **The European Union**
European Parliament resolutions concerning minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Programme for Critical Infrastructure Protection (EPCIP) – **The European Union**
European Public Prosecutor's Office (EPPO) – **The European Union**
European Security and Defence Identity (ESDI) – **Security Policy**
European Solidarity Corps – **The European Union**
European Solidarity Corps (ESC) programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Stability Mechanism (ESM) – **The European Union**
European Stability Pact (ESP) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Union – Copenhagen criteria – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
European Union (EU) – **The European Union**
European Union agencies – **The European Union**
European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation →EUROPOL
European Union agricultural policy (Common Agricultural Policy, CAP) – **The European Union**
European Union audiovisual policy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Union competences – **The European Union**
European Union cultural policy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Union delegations – **The European Union**
European Union development policy – **The European Union**
European Union education policy objectives – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Union energy policy – **The European Union**
European Union enlargement policy – **The European Union**
European Union environmental policy – **The European Union**
European Union external cultural policy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Union Global Strategy (EUGS) – **Security Policy**
European Union humanitarian aid – **The European Union**
European Union National Institutes for Culture (EUNIC) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**

European Union Police Missions →EUPOL
European Union Prize for Contemporary Architecture (EUmies Awards) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Union Prize for Literature – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
European Union symbols – **The European Union**
European Union transport policy – **The European Union**
European Voluntary Humanitarian Aid Corps – **The European Union**
EUROPOL (European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation) – **The European Union**
Eurotowns – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
eurozone (euro area) – **The European Union**
eurozone monetary policy – **The European Union**
EUSR →EU Special Representative
evacuation – **Consular Administration**
examination of conflict with an international treaty – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
exception culturelle →cultural exception
exchange of shirts and pennants – **International Sport Relations**
exchange rate system – **International Economic Relations**
exclusive economic zone – **International Law, International Organisations**
exequatur – **Consular Administration**
export control – **Security Policy**
expulsion – **Consular Administration**
external balances (current account, balance of payments, capital account) – **International Economic Relations**
external economic advisory and social organisations – **International Economic Relations**
external economic attaché – **International Economic Relations**
external relations – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
external relations – bodies outside the state – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
external relations – bodies within the state – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
external vulnerability →indicators of openness
extradition – **Consular Administration**
extreme sports – **International Sport Relations**
FAC →Foreign Affairs Council
failed state – **Security Policy**
fair play – **International Sport Relations**
family member – **International Law, International Organisations**
family member – **Protocol**
FAO →Food and Agriculture Organization
Fasang, Árpád – **Hungarian Diplomats**
FDI →foreign direct investment
fencing – **International Sport Relations**
Festetics, György – **Hungarian Diplomats**

Festival d'Avignon (Avignon Festival) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
FICEP (Forum des instituts culturels étrangers à Paris) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
FIFA →football
flag use abroad – **Protocol**
flag use on domestic public buildings and at events – **Protocol**
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
football (soccer) – **International Sport Relations**
fora for the settlement of maritime disputes – **International Law, International Organisations**
Ford Foundation – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Foreign Affairs Committee – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Foreign Affairs Council (FAC) – **Security Policy**
foreign direct investment (FDI) – **International Economic Relations**
foreign economic concept – **International Economic Relations**
foreign economic policy of Hungary – the governmental and institutional system – **International Economic Relations**
foreign economic policy strategy of Hungary – **International Economic Relations**
foreign exchange – **International Economic Relations**
foreign exchange management – **International Economic Relations**
foreign mission – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
foreign policy – **Diplomatic Relations**
foreign policy objectives – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Foreign Service Act – **Consular Administration**
foreign service passport – **Consular Administration**
foreign trade in services – **International Economic Relations**
foreigners in e-government – **Consular Administration**
Forum des instituts culturels étrangers à Paris →FICEP
Forum for Security Co-operation (FSC) – **Security Policy**
Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin (KMKF) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin (Kárpát-medencei Magyar Képviselők Fóruma – KMKF) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Fraknói Historical Institute – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Francophone University (Université Senghor à Alexandrie) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Francophone University Agency – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Francophone University Centre – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Frankfurt Book Fair →Frankfurter Buchmesse

Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
free trade agreements (FTA) – **International Economic Relations**
freedom of identity, right to identity – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Friendship Games – **International Sport Relations**
FRONTEX →European Border and Coast Guard Agency
frozen conflicts – **Security Policy**
FSC →Forum for Security Co-operation
FTA →free trade agreements
Fulbright Program – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
full powers – **Protocol**
function of credentials (lettre de créance) – **International Law, International Organisations**
functional immunity →consular privileges, immunities and facilitations
Fundamental Law – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Fundamental Law – Foundation – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Garai, Róbert – **Hungarian Diplomats**
garden party – **Protocol**
GATS →General Agreement on Trade in Services
GATT →General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
GCC →Gulf Cooperation Council
GDP (gross domestic product) →value added – the difference between GDP and GNI
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) – **International Economic Relations**
General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) – **International Economic Relations**
general transformation →relation of the Hungarian and the international legal order
Geneva passport →refugee travel document
Geneva Protocol – **Security Policy**
Gentlemen's Agreement – **Diplomatic Relations**
geographic departments – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
geopolitics – **Diplomatic Relations**
geopolitics, geostrategy – **Security Policy**
Ghyczy, Jenő – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Global Coalition to Counter ISIL – **Security Policy**
global competition law – **International Economic Relations**
global value chains – **International Economic Relations**
GNI (gross national income) →value added – the difference between GDP and GNI
Goethe-Institut – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
golf – **International Sport Relations**
Gołuchowski, Agenor – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Gömbös, Gyula – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
good offices and mediation – **International Law, International Organisations**
goodwill ambassador – **Diplomatic Relations**

government – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Government Office for Hungarian Minorities Abroad (Határon Túli Magyarok Hivatala – HTMH) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
government recognition – **International Law, International Organisations**
governmental role of ethnic minority parties – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Gragger, Róbert – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Granasztói, György – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Gratz, Gusztáv – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
great power – **Diplomatic Relations**
Greenpeace – **International Law, International Organisations**
gross domestic product (GDP) →value added – the difference between GDP and GNI
gross national income (GNI) →value added – the difference between GDP and GNI
guarantees for the performance of international treaties – **International Law, International Organisations**
Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Gymnich – **Security Policy**
Gyöngyösi, János – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Hague Apostille Convention (HAC) – **Consular Administration**
Hague Conference on Private International Law – **International Law, International Organisations**
Hague Conventions – **International Law, International Organisations**
Hague court →International Court of Justice
Hague Programme – **The European Union**
handball (team handball) – **International Sport Relations**
handover of criminal proceedings – **Consular Administration**
handover of execution of a sentence – **Consular Administration**
Harmel Report – **Security Policy**
harmonisation of law – **The European Union**
Harrer, Ferenc – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Hátszegi, Ottó – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Haymerle, Heinrich Karl von – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Házi, Vencel – **Hungarian Diplomats**
head of a consular post – **Consular Administration**
head of a diplomatic mission – **Protocol**
head of foreign mission – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
head of mission – **Protocol**
head of the mission in diplomatic law – **International Law, International Organisations**
headquarters – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
hearing of the ambassador-designate – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
heir location – **Consular Administration**
Helsinki Final Act – **Security Policy**

Hennyey, Gusztáv – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Herczegh, Géza – **Hungarian Diplomats**
HEREIN system – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
hierarchy of the sources of law – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
High Commissioner – **Diplomatic Relations**
high representative (haut représentant) – **Diplomatic Relations**
High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy (HRVP) – **Security Policy**
high-level visit – **Protocol**
historical reconciliation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
historical typology of European minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
history of Hungarian foreign affairs administration – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Hollai, Imre – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Holy Crown – **Diplomatic Relations**
Holy See – **Diplomatic Relations**
Homeland Fund (Szülőföld Alap) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
hometown diplomat – **Diplomatic Relations**
honorary consul – **Consular Administration**
honours – **Protocol**
horizontal department – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Horn, Gyula – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Horváth, Imre – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Hory, András – **Hungarian Diplomats**
host state – **Diplomatic Relations**
HRC →UN Human Rights Council
HRPV →High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy
human rights in the European Union – **The European Union**
Human Rights Watch – **International Law, International Organisations**
humanitarian visa and residence permit – **Consular Administration**
Humboldt Foundation →Alexander von Humboldt-Stiftung
Hungarian Academy of Sciences - international relations – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarian Diaspora Council (Magyar Diaszpóra Tanács – MDT) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Hungarian diaspora strategy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Hungarian Diplomatic Academy – **Diplomatic Relations**
Hungarian Foreign Affairs Society – **Diplomatic Relations**
Hungarian Historical Institute of Vienna – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarian Institutes abroad – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarian kin-state policy and kin-state policy strategy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Hungarian literature on national minority issues – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**

Hungarian National Group of the Inter-Parliamentary Union – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Hungarian Science Festival – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarian sport diplomacy – **International Sport Relations**
Hungarian Standing Conference (Magyar Állandó Értekezlet – MÁÉRT) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Hungarian Studies →Hungarology
Hungarian Studies at foreign universities – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarian Studies strategy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarians in the Neighbouring Countries 1910–2011 – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
hungarikum – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungarology (Hungarian Studies) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Hungary's Golden Team or Magical Magyars →Aranycsapat
Hungary's national symbols – **Protocol**
Hungary's Presidency in 2021 in the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe – **Security Policy**
hybrid threats – **Security Policy**
IAEA →International Atomic Energy Agency
IATA →International Air Transport Association
IBEC →International Bank for Economic Cooperation
IBRD →International Bank for Reconstruction and Development; →World Bank Group
ICAO →International Civil Aviation Organization
ICC →International Chamber of Commerce
ICC →International Criminal Court
ICC Commercial Crime Services →International Chamber of Commerce
ICC International Court of Arbitration →arbitral tribunals for international commerce
ice hockey – **International Sport Relations**
ICLEI →Local Governments for Sustainability
ICOM →International Council of Museums
ICOMOS →International Council of Monuments and Sites
ICRC →International Committee of the Red Cross
ICSID →International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes; →arbitral tribunals for international commerce
ICTR →International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda
ICTY →International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia
IEA →International Energy Agency
IFAD →International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFCD →Indicator Framework on Culture and Democracy
IFR →consular appointment booking system
IIB →International Investment Bank
IIP →international investment position

ILA →International Law Association
ILC →International Law Commission
Illyés Public Foundation (Illyés Közalapítvány – IKA) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
ILO →International Labor Organization
IMF →International Monetary Fund
immigration authorities – **Consular Administration**
immigration law – **Consular Administration**
immigration permit – **Consular Administration**
IMO →International Maritime Organization
implementation of sanctions – **Security Policy**
Imrédy, Béla – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
INCOTERMS →International Commercial Terms
Indicator Framework on Culture and Democracy (IFCD) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
indicators for international competitiveness – **International Economic Relations**
indicators of openness (external vulnerability) – **International Economic Relations**
indigenous peoples – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
individual or collective self-defence – **International Law, International Organisations**
individual rights – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Indo-Pacific Strategy – **Security Policy**
INF Treaty →Intermediate-Range and Shorter-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty
information on foreign law – **Consular Administration**
Institut Français – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Institut Liszt – Centre Culturel Hongrois, Paris – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
institutional framework for relations with the kin-state (motherland) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Instituto Cervantes – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Instrument for Pre-Accession Assistance (IPA) – **The European Union**
intelligence – **International Law, International Organisations**
intelligence – **Security Policy**
Inter-American Court of Human Rights – **International Law, International Organisations**
Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Intercultural Cities programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
intergovernmental scientific and technological cooperation – **International Economic Relations**
Intermediate-Range and Shorter-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty (INF) – **Security Policy**
internal precedence of NATO – **Protocol**
internal precedence of the European Union – **Protocol**
internal precedence of the United Nations – **Protocol**
international Anti-Doping Convention – **International Sport Relations**
International Association of Hungarian Studies – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards system – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Bank for Economic Cooperation (IBEC) – **International Economic Relations**
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) →World Bank Group
International Bureau of Exhibitions – **International Economic Relations**
international carriage by air →international carriage of goods
international carriage by rail →international carriage of goods
international carriage by road →international carriage of goods
international carriage in container →international carriage of goods
international carriage of goods – **International Economic Relations**
International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID) – **International Economic Relations**
International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) – **International Economic Relations**
international championship – **International Sport Relations**
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international comity (comitas gentium) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Commercial Terms (INCOTERMS) – **International Economic Relations**
International Commission for the Protection of the Danube River (ICPDR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Commission for the Protection of the Elbe River – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
International Council of Museums (ICOM) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
International Court of Justice – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Criminal Court (ICC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international economic embargo – **International Economic Relations**
international emissions trading system – **International Economic Relations**
International Energy Agency (IEA) – **International Economic Relations**

international entity/international legal personality – **International Law, International Organisations**
international environmental law – **International Law, International Organisations**
international freight forwarding →international carriage of goods
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Humanitarian Fact-Finding Commission – **International Law, International Organisations**
international humanitarian law – **International Law, International Organisations**
international infringement (violation) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT) – **International Economic Relations**
international intergovernmental organisations – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Investment Bank (IIB) – **International Economic Relations**
international investment position (IIP) – **International Economic Relations**
International Labour Organization (ILO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international law (public international law) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Law Association (ILA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Law Commission (ILC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international law limitations on the territorial sovereignty of a state – **International Law, International Organisations**
international legal personality →international entity
international legal principles – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
International Maritime Organization (IMO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Monetary Fund (IMF) – **International Economic Relations**
international multimodal (combined) transport →international carriage of goods
International Music Day – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
international negotiation – **Protocol**
international non-governmental organisations working to protect the rights of national minorities in Europe – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
International Olympic Committee (IOC) – **International Sport Relations**
International Organization for Migration (IOM) – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Organization for Standardization (ISO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international passport – **Diplomatic Relations**

International Police Organization (INTERPOL) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international protection of minorities – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement – **International Law, International Organisations**
international relations – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
international river commissions in Europe – **International Law, International Organisations**
international river transport →international carriage of goods
international sale – **International Economic Relations**
International Sava River Basin Commission – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Seabed Authority – **International Law, International Organisations**
international sport organisations – **International Sport Relations**
international system – **Diplomatic Relations**
International Telecommunication Union (ITU) – **International Law, International Organisations**
international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea – **International Law, International Organisations**
International Union of Local Authorities (IULA) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
International Visegrad Fund – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
internationalisation →internationalisation of education and training
internationalisation of education and training – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
INTERPOL →International Police Organization
interpretation of international treaties – **International Law, International Organisations**
invalidity of an international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
investiture – **Protocol**
inviolability – **Protocol**
inviolability of the diplomatic agent – **International Law, International Organisations**
inviolability of the diplomatic mission – **International Law, International Organisations**
invitation – **Protocol**
IOC →International Olympic Committee
IOM →International Organisation for Migration
IPA →Instrument for Pre-Accession Assistance
IPU →Inter-Parliamentary Union
IRU (International Road Transport Union) →international carriage of goods
ISO →International Organization for Standardization
ITU →International Telecommunication Union
IULA →International Union of Local Authorities

ius cogens →rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally
ius legationis →active and passive right of legation
ius sanguinis →acquisition of citizenship
JCPOA →Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action
Jeszenszky, Géza – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
JIC →Joint Intergovernmental Economic Committee
Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA) – **Security Policy**
Joint Intergovernmental Economic Committee (JIC) – **International Economic Relations**
joint programmes in higher education – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Joó, Rudolf – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Jungerth-Arnóthy, Mihály – **Hungarian Diplomats**
jurisdiction – **International Law, International Organisations**
Justice and Home Affairs Cooperation – **The European Union**
Kada, Lajos – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Kállai, Gyula – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Kállay, Béni – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Kállay, Miklós – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Kálnoky, Gusztáv – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Kánya, Kálmán – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Károlyi, Gyula – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Károlyi, Mihály – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Kemény, Gábor – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Keresztes-Fischer, Ferenc – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Kertész, István – **Hungarian Diplomats**
KHL →ice hockey
kin-state (motherland) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
kin-state policy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
kin-state policy in the system of priorities of the Antall government (1990–1994) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Kiss, Károly – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Klebelsberg, Kuno – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Klebelsberg's external cultural policy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
KMKF →Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin
Kós, Péter – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Kovács, László – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Kun, Béla – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
La Plata Basin Treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
language rights – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
laptop diplomat – **Diplomatic Relations**
law of war (ius in bello) – **International Law, International Organisations**
lead consul – **Consular Administration**
Lead State Concept – **Consular Administration**

leading international sport federation – **International Sport Relations**
League of Nations (Société des Nations) – **International Law, International Organisations**
legal assistance – **Consular Administration**
legal status of diplomatic mission – **Diplomatic Relations**
legal succession in international treaties – **International Law, International Organisations**
legatus a latere – **Diplomatic Relations**
legatus natus, legatus perpetuus →born legate
letter of assignment →assignee
letter of credence (credentials) – **Protocol**
Lex Mercatoria – **International Economic Relations**
liability under international law – **International Law, International Organisations**
liaison officer (officier de liaison) – **Diplomatic Relations**
life certificate/certificate of being alive – **Consular Administration**
lifelong learning – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
linguistic landscape – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre, Moscow – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
local border traffic permit – **Consular Administration**
local consular cooperation – **Consular Administration**
local employee – **Consular Administration**
local employee – **International Law, International Organisations**
Local Governments for Sustainability (ICLEI) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
local Schengen cooperation – **Consular Administration**
location of relatives – **Consular Administration**
Lónyay, Elemér – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Lőrincz, Csaba – **Hungarian Diplomats**
loss of citizenship – **Consular Administration**
Lovászy, Márton – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
luncheon – **Protocol**
Lusophone Commonwealth (CPLP) – **International Law, International Organisations**
LUX European Audience Film Award – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Mádl, Ferenc – **Hungarian Diplomats**
maintaining contact (communication) with the authorities of the host state – **Consular Administration**
Make Music Day – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
mandate – **International Law, International Organisations**
manifesto – **Protocol**
marathon running – **International Sport Relations**
Máriássy, Zoltán – **Hungarian Diplomats**

Marjai, József – **Hungarian Diplomats**
marriage or registered partnership certificate – **Consular Administration**
Martonyi, János – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
match-fixing – **International Sport Relations**
mechanisms for national aid decisions in Hungary – **International Economic Relations**
Médecins Sans Frontières (MSF) – **International Law, International Organisations**
MEDIA sub-programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
mediation →good offices and mediation
meeting of heads of mission – **Diplomatic Relations**
meeting of heads of mission – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Mekong River Commission – **International Law, International Organisations**
member of the consular staff – **Consular Administration**
members of a foreign mission →foreign mission
memorandum – **International Law, International Organisations**
mercantilism – **International Economic Relations**
MERCOSUR (Mercado Común del Sur) →Common Market of the South
Mertens diplomat – **The European Union**
Metropolis →World Association of the Major Metropolises
MFF →Multiannual Financial Framework
MIGA →Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency
migration – **Security Policy**
Mihályfi, Ernő – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Military Planning and Conduct Capability (MPCC) – **Security Policy**
Mine Ban Treaty →Ottawa Convention
minister responsible for foreign policy (minister of foreign affairs) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Minority Intergroup of the European Parliament (Intergroup on Traditional minorities, national communities and languages) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
minority marginalisation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
minority media – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy system between the two world wars – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Minority SafePack European Citizens' Initiative – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
minority society – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Miske-Gerstenberger, Jenő – **Hungarian Diplomats**
missi →apostolic legate
mission – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Mód, Péter – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Model Tax Convention on Income and Capital →avoiding double taxation
modern and traditional sector – **International Economic Relations**
modification of the form of married name – **Consular Administration**

Molnár, Erik – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
monitoring procedure – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
moratorium – **Diplomatic Relations**
Moscow Convention on the Arbitration of Civil Disputes arising from Economic and Scientific-Technical Cooperation Relations →Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)
Moselle Commission – **International Law, International Organisations**
motherland →kin-state
mourning – **Protocol**
MPCC →Military Planning and Conduct Capability
MSF →Médecins Sans Frontières
MTA (Magyar Tudományos Akadémia) →Hungarian Academy of Sciences – international relations
Müller, László – **Hungarian Diplomats**
multi-speed Europe – **The European Union**
multi-sport national sports organisation – **International Sport Relations**
Multiannual Financial Framework – **International Economic Relations**
multiculturalism – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA) – **International Economic Relations**
multilateral trade negotiation round(s) – **International Economic Relations**
multinational and transnational company – **International Economic Relations**
multiple accreditation – **International Law, International Organisations**
Munich Hungarian Institute Association →Ungarisches Institut München
municipal bilateral relations – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
municipal multilateral relations – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement) →United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement (USMCA)
Nagy, Imre – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Nagy, János – **Hungarian Diplomats**
NAM →Non-Aligned Movement
name correction – **Consular Administration**
name modification – **Consular Administration**
Nansen passport →international passport
National Assembly – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
National Assembly – bilateral and multilateral foreign relations – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
National Avowal – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
national championship – **International Sport Relations**
national cohesion/national unity – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
national investment promotion agencies – **International Economic Relations**
national investment support funds – **International Economic Relations**
national minorities in Europe – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**

national minority self-government system in Hungary – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
national sport federation – **International Sport Relations**
national sport organisations – **International Sport Relations**
national trade promotion institutions – **International Economic Relations**
national unity →national cohesion
national visa and residence permit – **Consular Administration**
nationalism – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
nationalities in Hungary – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
nationality →citizenship
nationality advocate/spokesperson – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
NATO →North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NATO-Georgia Council (NGC) – **Security Policy**
NATO PA →North Atlantic Treaty Organization Parliamentary Assembly
NATO Response Force (NRF) – **Security Policy**
NATO-Russia Council (NRC) – **Security Policy**
NATO-Russia Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Cooperation and Security – **Security Policy**
NATO-Russia relations – **Security Policy**
NATO Secretary General – **Security Policy**
NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC) – **Security Policy**
naturalisation – **Consular Administration**
naturalisation document – **Consular Administration**
naturalisation of an adopted minor – **Consular Administration**
Navracsics, Tibor – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Nemes, Albert – **Hungarian Diplomats**
neoclassical theories of international division of labour – **International Economic Relations**
net exports – **International Economic Relations**
network of foreign missions – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
new types of competitiveness indicators – **International Economic Relations**
'New York Convention' – Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards →arbitration in international commerce
NGC →NATO-Georgia Council
NGO →non-governmental organisation
Nicolaidis Group – **Security Policy**
Niger Basin Authority – **International Law, International Organisations**
Nobel Prize – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Non-aligned Movement (NAM) – **International Law, International Organisations**
non-discrimination – **International Economic Relations**
non-discrimination – **International Law, International Organisations**
non-governmental organisation (NGO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
non-Olympic sports – **International Sport Relations**

non-paper – **International Law, International Organisations**
Nordic Council – **International Law, International Organisations**
North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) →United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement (USMCA)
North Atlantic Cooperation Council – **Security Policy**
North Atlantic Council – **Security Policy**
North Atlantic Treaty – **Security Policy**
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) – **Security Policy**
North Atlantic Treaty Organization Parliamentary Assembly (NATO PA) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
notarial function – **Consular Administration**
note verbale – **Protocol**
notification – **International Law, International Organisations**
notification of intent to enter into a registered partnership – **Consular Administration**
NPT →Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons
NRC →NATO-Russia Council
NRF →NATO Response Forces
NUC →NATO-Ukraine Commission
Nuclear Suppliers Group – **Security Policy**
number of nationalities in Hungary – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Nuremberg International Military Tribunal – **International Law, International Organisations**
OAPEC →Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries
OAS →Organization of American Statesoath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance – **Consular Administration**
obligations of third countries (transit rights) – **International Law, International Organisations**
obtaining an official document/instrument – **Consular Administration**
OECD →Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
office of the minister responsible for foreign policy (ministry of foreign affairs) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
official language – **Protocol**
official passport – **Consular Administration**
official recognition of a state – **Protocol**
OIC →Organisation of Islamic Cooperation
OIF →Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie
Olympic boycott – **International Sport Relations**
Olympic Charter – **International Sport Relations**

Olympic flame – **International Sport Relations**
Olympic Games →Olympics
Olympic Games of the antiquity – **International Sport Relations**
Olympic oath and anthem – **International Sport Relations**
Olympic Solidarity – **International Sport Relations**
Olympic sports – **International Sport Relations**
Olympic village – **International Sport Relations**
Olympics – **International Sport Relations**
OPEC →Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countriesopen sea (high seas) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Open Society Foundations (OSF) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Order of Malta – **International Law, International Organisations**
ordinary legislative procedure – **The European Union**
Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) – **International Economic Relations**
Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development Nuclear Energy Agency (OECD NEA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) – **Security Policy**
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe Parliamentary Assembly (OSCE PA) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Organization of American States (OAS) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Organization of American States (OAS) cultural activities – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries (OAPEC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Organization of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
OSCE →Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe
OSCE Council of Ministers – **Security Policy**
OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
OSCE PA →Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe Parliamentary Assembly
OSF →Open Society Foundations
Ottawa Convention/Mine Ban Treaty – **Security Policy**
PACE →Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe

Pacific Economic Cooperation Council (PECC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Pallavicini, János – **Hungarian Diplomats**
'panem et circenses' – **International Sport Relations**
papal diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
papal envoy – **Diplomatic Relations**
Paralympic categories – **International Sport Relations**
Paralympic classification – **International Sport Relations**
Paralympics – **International Sport Relations**
parental consent to the issuance and revocation of a minor's passport – **Consular Administration**
Paris Charter →Charter of Paris
Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property →protection of industrial property rights in international law
Paris Peace Treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE) – recommendations and reports on national minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Parliamentary Assembly of the Francophonie (Assemblée Parlementaire de la Francophonie – APF) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
parliamentary representation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Partial Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty (PTBT) – **Security Policy**
participation of national minorities in public life – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
particularities of foreign administration – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Partnership for Peace (PfP) – **Security Policy**
passport administration – **Consular Administration**
passport authority – **Consular Administration**
patent – **Consular Administration**
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) →protection of industrial property rights in international law
Patent Law Treaty (PLT) →protection of industrial property rights in international law
PCA →Permanent Court of Arbitration
PCT (Patent Cooperation Treaty) →protection of industrial property rights in international law
PECC →Pacific Economic Cooperation Council
pension-related matters at the consul – **Consular Administration**
People's Act V of 1918 – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
performing the tasks of shipping authority abroad – **Consular Administration**
Permanent Council (PC) – **Security Policy**
Permanent Court of Arbitration (PCA) – **International Law, International Organisations**

permanent diplomatic representative – **Diplomatic Relations**
permanent foreign assignment – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
permanent international courts – **International Law, International Organisations**
permanent neutrality – **International Law, International Organisations**
Permanent Representation – **The European Union**
permanent residence permit/settlement permit – **Consular Administration**
Permanent Structured Cooperation (PESCO) – **Security Policy**
PESCO →Permanent Structured Cooperation
Péter, János – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
PfP →Partnership for Peace
physiocracy – **International Economic Relations**
Ping-Pong diplomacy – **International Sport Relations**
PISA survey (Programme for International Student Assessment) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
PKO →United Nations Peacekeeping Operations
PLT (Patent Law Treaty) →protection of industrial property rights in international law
Pogány, József – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Political and Security Committee (PSC) – **Security Policy**
political–legal typology of European minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
political organisations of Hungarian minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
political parties of ethnic minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
power of attorney/signature authority form – **International Law, International Organisations**
Prandler, Árpád – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Práznovszky, Iván – **Hungarian Diplomats**
precedence – **Protocol**
precedence among delegates – **Protocol**
precedence among delegations – **Protocol**
precedence among international organisations – **Protocol**
precedence in and under international law – **International Law, International Organisations**
precedence in international organisations – **Protocol**
precedence in state administration – **Protocol**
precedence in the consular corps – **Protocol**
precedence in the diplomatic corps – **Protocol**
precedence list – **Protocol**
precedence of international organisations – **Protocol**
precedence of the heads of diplomatic missions – **International Law, International Organisations**
preferential treatment – **International Economic Relations**
Preferential Treatment Law (Status Law) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**

prejudice – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
presentation of credentials (letter of credence) – **Protocol**
president of the republic – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
presumption of paternity – **Consular Administration**
preventive diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
principle of consanguinity (ius sanguinis) →acquisition of citizenship
principle of peaceful settlement of international disputes – **International Law, International Organisations**
principle of private operator – **International Economic Relations**
principles of domestic registration – **Consular Administration**
principles of international trade – **International Economic Relations**
principles of interstate relations – **International Law, International Organisations**
prior review – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
private international law – **International Law, International Organisations**
private passport – **Consular Administration**
privileges and immunities – **International Law, International Organisations**
privileges and immunities – **Protocol**
privileges and immunities of a permanent representation accredited to an international organisation – **International Law, International Organisations**
privileges and immunities of members of the administrative and technical staff – **International Law, International Organisations**
privileges and immunities of officials of international organisations – **International Law, International Organisations**
privileges and immunities of service staff – **International Law, International Organisations**
privileges and immunities of the diplomatic mission – **International Law, International Organisations**
pro-memoria (aide-mémoire) – **Protocol**
Procopius, Béla – **Hungarian Diplomats**
professional sport →amateur and professional sport
Programme for International Student Assessment →PISA survey
prohibition of discrimination – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
prohibition of expulsion – **Consular Administration**
proof of language proficiency in the naturalisation procedure – **Consular Administration**
prosperity in one's native land – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
protection of Hungarian memorial sites abroad – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
protection of industrial property rights in international law – **International Economic Relations**
protectionism – **International Economic Relations**
protective power – **International Law, International Organisations**
protocol – **Protocol**

provenance – **Consular Administration**
provisional application of an international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
proxy war – **Security Policy**
PSC →Political and Security Committee
PTBT →Partial Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty
public authority powers – **Consular Administration**
public international law →international law
public procurement - international aspects – **International Economic Relations**
Puja, Frigyes – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Puky, Endre – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
quarantine politics – **Diplomatic Relations**
Rácz, Pál – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Radványi, János – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Rajk, László – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Rajnai, Sándor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Randé, Jenő – **Hungarian Diplomats**
rapporteur – **Diplomatic Relations**
ratification →accession
reacquisition of citizenship – **Consular Administration**
recalling the ambassador for consultations – **Protocol**
receiving state →host state
reception – **Protocol**
reciprocity – **International Law, International Organisations**
recognition of a foreign adoption order in Hungary – **Consular Administration**
recognition of a foreign sentence – **Consular Administration**
recreational sport – **International Sport Relations**
referendum – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
referendum regarding questions of foreign policy – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
refugee travel document/Geneva passport – **Consular Administration**
refugees and migrants – **International Law, International Organisations**
refusal to cooperate in the course of issuing a consular certificate – **Consular Administration**
regional aid map – **International Economic Relations**
regional economic integrations – **International Economic Relations**
registered partnership – **Consular Administration**
registrar – **Consular Administration**
registration in the country of origin →domestic registration
registration in the electoral roll – **Consular Administration**
registration of a foreign divorce judgment in Hungary – **Consular Administration**
registration of international treaties – **International Law, International Organisations**
registry authority – **Consular Administration**
registry certificate (birth certificate, marriage certificate, etc.) – **Consular Administration**

regulation – **The European Union**
relation of the Hungarian and international legal order – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
relation of the international and domestic law – **International Law, International Organisations**
reminder (aide-mémoire) – **International Law, International Organisations**
renunciation of citizenship – **Consular Administration**
repatriation – **Consular Administration**
repatriation loan (consular loan) – **Consular Administration**
reporting to a foreign state – **Consular Administration**
reprisal – **International Law, International Organisations**
request for agrément – **Protocol**
residence – **Diplomatic Relations**
residence permit – **Consular Administration**
respect for the laws of the host state – **International Law, International Organisations**
responsibility of protection of the host state – **Diplomatic Relations**
restitution (restoration) – **International Law, International Organisations**
restoration of citizenship – **Consular Administration**
restrictive agreements – **International Economic Relations**
retaliatory measure – **Diplomatic Relations**
retribution – **International Law, International Organisations**
revocation – **Consular Administration**
right of innocent passage – **International Law, International Organisations**
right to human dignity – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
right to return home from abroad – **Consular Administration**
right to self-determination and protection of minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
role of churches in preserving national identity – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Roska, István – **Hungarian Diplomats**
rowing, canoeing, and kayaking – **International Sport Relations**
Rubido-Zichy, Iván – **Hungarian Diplomats**
rugby – **International Sport Relations**
rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally (ius cogens) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Saint-Malo Declaration – **Security Policy**
salary cap (wage cap) – **International Sport Relations**
SALT →Strategic Arms Limitation Talks
Salusinszky, István – **Hungarian Diplomats**
SALW →Small Arms and Light Weapons Control Initiative
sanction – **Diplomatic Relations**
sanctions under international law – **International Law, International Organisations**
SatCen →EU Satellite Centre

Schengen acquis – **Consular Administration**
Schengen Area – **The European Union**
Schengen Borders Code – **Consular Administration**
Schengen (Community) Visa Code – **Consular Administration**
Schengen consultation – **Consular Administration**
Schengen Information System (SIS) – **Consular Administration**
science diplomacy – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Scitovszky, Tibor – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
SCO →Shanghai Cooperation Organisation
scope of an international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
SEA →Single European Act
seated occasions – **Protocol**
seating arrangement – **Protocol**
seating in a car or carriage – **Protocol**
seating in a theatre – **Protocol**
Sebestyén, Pál – **Hungarian Diplomats**
second private passport – **Consular Administration**
security – **Security Policy**
security classification of countries →travel advice
Security Council (SC) →UN Security Council
security policy – **Security Policy**
security services of a foreign mission – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
segregation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Semsey, Andor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
sending state – **Diplomatic Relations**
separate sheet – **Consular Administration**
service passport – **Consular Administration**
service passport for seamen – **Consular Administration**
service staff (consular) – **Consular Administration**
services of general economic interest – **International Economic Relations**
setting up a client gate account – **Consular Administration**
settlement permit →permanent residence permit
SEV – **International Economic Relations**
Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO) – **Security Policy**
shower-room gossip – **International Sport Relations**
shuttle diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
signature and signature authentication (signature verification) – **Consular Administration**
signature of an international treaty – **Protocol**
Sík, Endre – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
silent diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
Simó, Gyula – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Simonyi-Semadam, Sándor – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**

simplified naturalisation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Sina, Simon – **Hungarian Diplomats**
single (internal) market – **The European Union**
Single European Act (SEA) – **The European Union**
single-sport national sports organisation – **International Sport Relations**
SIS →Schengen Information System
situation of the Roma and the European Union's Roma strategy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
small amount aid (de minimis) – **International Economic Relations**
small- and medium-sized enterprises (SME) – external economic relations – **International Economic Relations**
Small Arms and Light Weapons (SALW) – **Security Policy**
SME →small- and medium-sized enterprises
soccer →football
soft law – **International Law, International Organisations**
Somogyi, Ferenc – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Somssich, József – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Soros Foundation →Open Society Foundations
SORT →Strategic Offensive Reductions Treaty
sources and codification of international law (public international law) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Southern Common Market (Mercado Común del Sur – MERCOSUR) – **International Economic Relations**
sovereignty →state sovereignty
space law – **International Law, International Organisations**
special international entity – **International Law, International Organisations**
special legislative procedure – **The European Union**
Special Olympics – **International Sport Relations**
special transformation →relation of the Hungarian and the international legal order
specialised diplomat – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
specialised diplomatic branches – **Diplomatic Relations**
spectator sport – **International Sport Relations**
speeches – **Protocol**
sport and economy – **International Sport Relations**
sport and the arts – **International Sport Relations**
sport and the media – **International Sport Relations**
sport diplomacy – **International Sport Relations**
sport diplomacy activities – **International Sport Relations**
sport diplomacy toolset – **International Sport Relations**
sport diplomat – **International Sport Relations**
sport finance – **International Sport Relations**
sport management – **International Sport Relations**
SportAccord – **International Sport Relations**

sports betting – **International Sport Relations**
sports federation – **International Sport Relations**
sports newspapers – **International Sport Relations**
Stabilisation and Association Agreement (SAA) – **Security Policy**
Stabilisation and Association Committee – **The European Union**
Stability Pact for South-Eastern Europe – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
stadium – **International Sport Relations**
staff of a diplomatic mission – **Protocol**
stand-up occasions – **Protocol**
stars in sport – **International Sport Relations**
START →Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty
state – **International Law, International Organisations**
state aid – **International Economic Relations**
state aid authorisation – **International Economic Relations**
state border – **International Law, International Organisations**
state ceremony – **Protocol**
state immunity – **International Law, International Organisations**
state language (official language) – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
state of war – **Protocol**
state recognition – **International Law, International Organisations**
State Secretariat for Kin-State Policy – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
state sovereignty – **International Law, International Organisations**
state succession – **International Law, International Organisations**
state territory – **International Law, International Organisations**
state visit – **Protocol**
stateless person – **Consular Administration**
station – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Statistical Commission – **International Law, International Organisations**
Status Law →Preferential Treatment Law
Status of Women – **International Law, International Organisations**
status quo – **Diplomatic Relations**
Statute of the International Criminal Court (Rome Statute) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Stipendium Hungaricum Programme – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT) – **Security Policy**
Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START) – **Security Policy**
strategic communication – **Security Policy**
Strategic Offensive Reductions Treaty (SORT) – **Security Policy**
strategy – **Security Policy**
subsequent review – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
subsidiarity – **The European Union**
summit diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
summoning of the ambassador – **Protocol**

suspension of the functioning of a foreign mission →establishment of a foreign mission
swimming – **International Sport Relations**
symbols – **Protocol**
syndicated international loan – **International Economic Relations**
system of competition regulation – **International Economic Relations**
Száll, József – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Széchényi, Manó – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szécsen, Miklós – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szegedy-Maszák, Aladár – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szekfű, Gyula – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szemere, Miklós – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szent-Iványi, Domokos – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szentmiklósi Szabó, György – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szentmiklóssy, Andor – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Szijjártó, Péter – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Szlávy, József – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Sztójay, Döme – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
table reception – **Protocol**
Tánczos, Gábor – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
tasks of diplomatic representation – **International Law, International Organisations**
tea party – **Protocol**
team handball →handball
Teleki László Foundation – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Teleki, Pál – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
temporary exemption – **The European Union**
temporary private passport – **Consular Administration**
temporary recall – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
temporary travel document/emergency travel document (ETD) – **Consular Administration**
Tempus Public Foundation – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
tennis – **International Sport Relations**
termination of a foreign mission →establishment of a foreign mission
termination of an international treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
terms of trade – **International Economic Relations**
territorial principle (ius soli) →acquisition of citizenship
territorial sea – **International Law, International Organisations**
terrorism – **Security Policy**
theory of international relations – **Diplomatic Relations**
third-country national – **Consular Administration**
tied aid – **International Economic Relations**
TIR (Transports Internationaux Routiers) →international carriage of goods
titles of land acquisition by states – **International Law, International Organisations**

toast – **Protocol**
tools for the peaceful settlement of international disputes – **International Law, International Organisations**
track and field →athletics
trade in value added – **International Economic Relations**
trade of goods – statistical characteristics – **International Economic Relations**
training of government officials in foreign affairs in Hungary – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
transfer – **International Sport Relations**
transfer of sentenced persons – **Consular Administration**
transferability, comparability, and portability of qualifications – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
travel advice – **Consular Administration**
travel document – **Consular Administration**
travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return) – **Consular Administration**
Treaties of Accession to the European Union – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
Treaties of Rome – **The European Union**
Treaty of Amsterdam – **The European Union**
Treaty of Lisbon – **The European Union**
Treaty of London →Council of Europe Statute
Treaty of Maastricht – **The European Union**
Treaty of Nice – **The European Union**
Treaty of Paris →European Coal and Steel Community
Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE) – **Security Policy**
Treaty on Open Skies – **Security Policy**
Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT) – **Security Policy**
Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons – **Security Policy**
Trianon Peace Treaty – **International Law, International Organisations**
TRIPS →Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights
Turkic Council (Cooperation Council of Turkic Speaking States) – **International Law, International Organisations**
types of international treaty – **Protocol**
typology of language use by minorities in Central Europe – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
UCLG →United Cities and Local Governments
UEFA →football (soccer)
Ugron, István – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Újpétery, Elemér – **Hungarian Diplomats**
Ullein-Reviczky, Antal – **Hungarian Diplomats**
ultimatum – **Protocol**
UN →United Nations

UN Declaration on the Rights of Minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
UN-HABITAT →United Nations Human Settlements Programme
UN Special Rapporteur on Minority Issues – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
UN treaties affecting minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
UN Women →United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
UNACLA →United Nations Advisory Committee of Local Authorities
UNCITRAL →United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
UNCITRAL Conciliation Rules →arbitration in international commerce
UNCITRAL Model Law →arbitration in international commerce
UNCITRAL Rules →arbitration in international commerce
UNCTAD →United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDC →United Nations Disarmament Commission
UNDP →United Nations Development Programme
UNECE →United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
UNEP →United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
UNESCO →United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
UNESCO Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
UNFPA →United Nations Population Fund
Ungarisches Institut München – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
UNICEF →United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDIR →United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research
UNIDROIT (Institut International pour l'unification du droit privé) →International Institute for the Unification of Private Law
unification of international commercial law – **International Economic Relations**
Uniform Schengen Visa – **Consular Administration**
UNILEX →International Institute for the Unification of Private Law
Union for the Mediterranean – **The European Union**
United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
United Nations – negotiation and drafting – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations – permanent missions – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations – reform of the world organisation – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations – Responsibility to Protect (R2P) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations – the principle of sovereign equality – **International Law, International Organisations**

United Nations – the structure of the UN system – **International Law, International Organisations**
UN General Assembly – **International Law, International Organisations**
UN Human Rights Council (HRC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
UN Secretariat – **International Law, International Organisations**
UN Security Council – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations (UN, Nations Unies) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Advisory Committee of Local Authorities (UNACLA) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
United Nations Charter - conflict management according to Chapters VI and VII – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) – **International Economic Relations**
United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Development Goals – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Disarmament Commission (UNDC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Environment Programme – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-HABITAT) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research (UNIDIR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Mechanism for International Criminal Tribunals (MICT) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations open-ended and elected bodies – **International Law, International Organisations**

United Nations Peacekeeping Operations (PKO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestinian Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Secretaries General – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Security Council – application for membership – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Security Council – election of members – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Security Council – official meetings and informal consultations – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Security Council – permanent and non-permanent membership – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations Trusteeship Council – **International Law, International Organisations**
United Nations University (UNU) – **International Law, International Organisations**
United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement (USMCA) – **International Economic Relations**
United Towns Organisation (UTO) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
universal history of foreign administration – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Universal Postal Union (UPU) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Universiade – **International Sport Relations**
unlawful abduction of children abroad – **Consular Administration**
UNODC →United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
UNRWA →UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
UNWTO →World Tourism Organisation
UPU →Universal Postal Union
use of married name – **Consular Administration**
use of name in a nationality's language (national minority language name) – **Consular Administration**
USMCA →United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement
Ustor, Endre – **Hungarian Diplomats**
UTO →United Towns Organisation
V4 →Cooperation of the Visegrad Countries (V4)
value added – the difference between GDP and GNI – **International Economic Relations**
Várkonyi, Péter – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Vatican City State – **Diplomatic Relations**
Vatican protocol – **Protocol**
Venice Commission reports on national minorities – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**

Very High Readiness Joint Task Force (VJTF) – **Security Policy**
vice-consul – **Consular Administration**
vice-consulate – **Consular Administration**
Vienna Convention on Consular Relations (VCCR) – **Consular Administration**
Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations (of 1961 – VCDR) – **International Law, International Organisations**
Vienna Convention on Succession of States in respect of State Property, Archives and Debts of 1983 – **International Law, International Organisations**
Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969 – **International Law, International Organisations**
Vienna Document – **Security Policy**
Vienna Regulation (Congress of Vienna of 1815, Aachen Protocol of 1818) – **International Law, International Organisations**
VIS Regulation – **Consular Administration**
visa – **Consular Administration**
visa facilitation agreement – **Consular Administration**
visa fee – **Consular Administration**
Visa Handbook – **Consular Administration**
Visa Information System (VIS) – **Consular Administration**
visa issuing authority – **Consular Administration**
visa outsourcing (visa service) – **Consular Administration**
visa procedure – **Consular Administration**
visa representation – **Consular Administration**
visa requirement – **Consular Administration**
visa shopping – **Consular Administration**
visa sticker – **Consular Administration**
visa types – **Consular Administration**
visa waiver agreement – **Consular Administration**
visa with limited territorial validity (LTV) – **Consular Administration**
Visa Working Group (VISA) – **Consular Administration**
visit – **Protocol**
VJTF →Very High Readiness Joint Task Force
volleyball – **International Sport Relations**
voting rights of Hungarians living beyond the borders – **Minority Protection and Kin-State Policy**
WADA →doping offence
wage cap →salary cap
Walko, Lajos – **Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary**
Wassenaar Arrangement – **Security Policy**
water diplomacy – **International Economic Relations**
WCF (World Chambers Federation) →International Chamber of Commerce
wearing of decorations – **Protocol**
web assistant →electronic administration

Western European Union (WEU) – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Western European Union (WEU) – its significance – **Security Policy**
WEU →Western European Union
WFP →World Food Programme
WFUNA →World Federation of United Nations Associations
WHO →World Health Organization
WHO European Healthy Cities Network – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
Winter Olympics – **International Sport Relations**
WIPO →World Intellectual Property Organization
WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center →arbitral tribunals for international commerce
withdrawal from the European Union – **The European Union**
WMO →World Meteorological Organization
women in diplomacy – **Diplomatic Relations**
women's protocol – **Protocol**
Working Holiday Scheme (WHS) – **Consular Administration**
working language – **Protocol**
Working Party on Consular Affairs (COCON) – **Consular Administration**
World Association of the Major Metropolises – Metropolis – **Foreign Affairs Administration**
World Bank and culture – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
World Bank Group – **International Economic Relations**
World Chambers Federation (WCF) →International Chamber of Commerce
world championship – **International Sport Relations**
World Federation of United Nations Associations (WFUNA) – **International Law, International Organisations**
World Food Programme (WFP) – **International Law, International Organisations**
World Health Organization (WHO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) – **International Economic Relations**
World Meteorological Organization (WMO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
World Poetry Day – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
World Science Forum (WSF) – **Cultural and Science Diplomacy**
world sports organisations – **International Sport Relations**
World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) – **International Law, International Organisations**
World Trade Organization (WTO) – **International Economic Relations**
World Trade Organization (WTO) – criteria of accession – **International Economic Relations**
World Trade Organization (WTO) – exceptions and exemptions – **International Economic Relations**

Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) – **International Law, International Organisations**
wrestling →boxing and wrestling
WSF →World Science Forum
WTO →World Trade Organization
WWF →Worldwide Fund for Nature
Youth Olympic Games – **International Sport Relations**
Zambezi River Authority – **International Law, International Organisations**
Zangger Committee – **Security Policy**
Zrínyi 2026 military modernisation program – **Security Policy**

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS

Theme Leader
János Séringer

Contributors
Márk Auréll Érszegi (ÉMA)
István Horváth (HI)
László Nyusztay (NyL)
János Séringer (SJ)
Viktor Attila Soós (SVA)

English Translation
Aron James Miszlivetz

accreditation

The word is of French origin, meaning: to give →*power of attorney*, to represent someone. In →*diplomacy*, the process starts with the →*sending state* asking for →*agrément* from the candidate and ends with the issue of a →*letter of credence*. According to the provisions of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, the sending state must ensure that the →*host state* has granted agrément to the person it intends to accredit as head of its representation in the host state (Article 4). As a first step in the ~ process, the sending state sends the →*request for agrément* and the candidate's curriculum vitae, in the form of a →*diplomatic note*, to the ministry of foreign affairs of the host state. In the case where the candidate is persona grata (desirable person) in the host state, the agrément is also granted to him or her in the form of a diplomatic note. The exchange of notes is usually made between the →*diplomatic mission* in the host state and the ministry of foreign affairs concerned. The candidate then travels to the host state and presents his or her credentials to the head of state, thus completing the ~ process. In case the candidate is persona non grata (undesirable person) in the host state, the agrément requested for the candidate will not be granted. The host state is not obliged to communicate the reasons for the refusal to the sending state. The →*ambassador*, the nuncio, the →*head of mission* or representative of equal rank, the envoy, and the internuncio are accredited to the head of state and present their credentials to the head of state. The →*chargé d'affaires* is accredited to the minister for foreign affairs and presents his or her credentials to the minister. In the case of →*multiple accreditation*, the sending state may, after having duly informed the host states concerned, accredit or appoint the head of →*mission* or any member of the diplomatic staff to more than one state, unless a host state expressly objects to it. The process of ~ is not used for the head of mission and members of a delegation next to an international organisation. (SJ)

agrément

Under the active right of legation, →*active and passive right of legation*, deriving from the sovereignty of the →*sending state*, the appointment of the →*head of mission* is the right of the sending state, however, the →*host state* cannot be forced to accept someone against whom it has reservations. The purpose of the institution of prior approval, known in French as ~, is to ensure that the sending state is informed in time, if its choice is disapproved by the host state. The length of time it takes to consider whether to grant ~ may be influenced by →*international comity*, the quality of the relationship between the sending and host states, the practices of the host state and the person concerned. The duration is around six weeks, but shorter and longer periods have also been common. The host state is not obliged to inform the sending state of the reasons for refusing the ~. Despite the ~ being granted, it is possible that, before the actual arrival, the host state may still classify the appointed head of →*mission* as persona non grata. (HI)

ambassador-at-large

Not all countries have permanent diplomatic representations in their partner capitals. The appointment and →*accreditation* of an ~ is usually addressed to several specific

→*state*s. His or her tasks are usually the same as those of the head of the permanent →*diplomatic mission*, but may also cover specific areas of relations, e.g. advising and assisting the partner state. States delegate ~ not only in bilateral relations but also to coordinate international tasks of high priority, usually to international institutions. In the practice of the United States of America, these include, for example, the Coordinator for the Fight against Terrorism, the Global AIDS Coordinator, the Ambassador for International Religious Freedom, the Ambassador for War Crimes, the Ambassador for the Fight against Trafficking of Persons. (NyL)

apostolic delegate

A permanent representative of the →*Holy See* is called an ~ if his →*mission* is exclusively to the local church. In those countries to which the Holy See does not have diplomatic ties, it maintains the relationship with the local church, however, the country will not recognise him as a diplomatic representative. (SJ – SVA)

apostolic internuncio

The rank of the internuncio is equal to that of an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, considered a second-class papal representative. He represented the Pope on a permanent basis in the country, both to the →*government* of the →*host state* and to the local church. From the second half of the 19th century until the middle of the 20th century, the →*Holy See* sent internuncios, mainly to non-Catholic countries outside Europe. Given the evolution of international practice, today the Pope sends nuncios everywhere, the concept of ~ has gone out of practice. (SVA)

apostolic legate

The ~ is the highest-ranking →*papal envoy* with a non-permanent →*mission*. From the beginning, the popes were represented at synods or other important occasions by an envoy called a legate, initially Roman clerics, and later bishops of Italian dioceses under the →*Holy See*. From the 11th century onwards, cardinals called →*legatus a latere* represented the Pope in important matters. Those in charge of less important tasks were called nuncios. The Roman Pontiff had a natural and sovereign right to appoint and send →*ambassador*s, either to particular churches in different countries or regions, or to →*state*s and authorities, and to transfer and recall them, subject to the rules of →*international law*. The papal envoys have the task of representing the Roman Pontiff to the particular churches, states, and authorities to which they are sent to. At present, an ~ is a cardinal who is the personal representative of the Holy Father at a particular religious or political event. The so-called →*born legate* (legatus natus) has no diplomatic character. (SJ – SVA)

apostolic nuncio

Nuntius apostolicus. In →*Holy See* and international parlance: the ~ is the →*ambassador* of the Holy See. An ecclesiastical person with the title of archbishop who represents the Pope in a country on a permanent basis. Usually regarded as the →*doyen* of

the diplomatic corps in countries with a Catholic tradition, but also elsewhere. The customary root of this is respect for the Pope. In countries where the →*host state* did not grant this precedence of honour, the title pronuncius was used. Also, a →*papal envoy* to →*state*s and →*government*s is the →*apostolic internuncio*. In →*diplomatic law*, nuncio and pronuncio are considered ambassadors, while the rank of internuncio is 'envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary'. In 1482, Ferdinand the Catholic, King of Aragon and Castile, sent Gonzalo Fernandez de Heredia as ambassador to the court of Pope Sixtus IV (1471–1484). Pope Alexander VI (1492–1503) appointed Francisco des Prats protonotarius apostolicus as collector and nuncio to Spain. Pope Innocent VIII (1484–1492) sent Niccolo Franco, Bishop of Treviso, to the Republic of Venice in 1486 'cum plena potestate legati de latere nuncio et oratori', thus establishing the first permanent nunciature in Venice. In 1488, the Republic of St. Mark (Venice) established an embassy (ambassade) next to the Holy See. During the pontificate of Gregory XIII (1572–1585), the elements of the organisation of ecclesiastical →*diplomacy* were defined, and in 1584, its →*diplomatic rank*s and structure were established. In addition to ecclesiastical regulations, the activities of the nuncios are also governed by international treaties, the Congress of Vienna of 1815, and the resolutions of the Vienna Convention of 1961. (SJ – SVA)

apostolic pronuncio

In those countries where the →*host state* did not guarantee the seniority of the →*papal envoy*, the title pronuncio was used for a period of time in the 20th century. (SVA)

attaché

The term is the international equivalent of the French attaché (liaison), which has been used internationally for centuries. In diplomatic practice it holds a double meaning. On the one hand, the lowest-ranking officials of the professional diplomatic staff are called ~ (assistant attaché), and on the other hand, those diplomats of a potentially high →*diplomatic rank* who specialise in a particular policy field and whose duties require specific knowledge in a particular area. The latter system evolved with the specialisation of →*diplomacy* in the 20th century (→*specialised diplomatic branches*). →*Specialised diplomat*s are military, foreign economic, agricultural, scientific-technological, cultural, etc. who are appointed partly from the staff of the foreign ministries and partly from the staff of the specialised ministries and the main authorities. Their titles indicate their posts and specialisations, and their diplomatic rank is established in the same way as that of 'classical' diplomats. International experience shows that the relative separation in terms of organisation, content, and methodology from the 'classical' foreign service, which existed in previous decades, has been significantly reduced and that they now form an integral part of the unified staff of the diplomatic corps. (NyL)

bilateral cooperation

Bilateral relations are understood as a set of political, security, economic, commercial, cultural, educational, scientific, sporting, civil, etc. cooperation between two →*state*s.

Their regularity and intensity depend on the existence and level of bilateral diplomatic relations, membership of the same alliance system, the →*foreign policy* of the →*state*s involved, their mutual interests and the traditions of the relationship. Bilateral relations are governed by bilateral conventions, implementation programmes, work plans, project agreements and memoranda of understanding, which contain mutual commitments on both sides. They involve relevant →*government* departments, institutions, companies, and NGOs from both countries. Bilateral intergovernmental joint committees, joint governmental meetings, reciprocal visits of leading politicians, statesmen (heads of state, heads of government, parliamentarians, members of government) serve to deepen and continuously develop ~. For Hungary, as a Member State of the →*European Union*, bilateral agreements with economic partner states that are not members of the Union have become particularly important following the country's accession to the EU, so the conditions, rules, and procedures for cooperation with them must be laid down in bilateral agreements. (NyL)

born legate

Legatus natus, legatus perpetuus. An archbishop holding a special status, who represents the →*Holy See* and is in direct contact with it in the territory under its →*jurisdiction* on a permanent basis. In the case of a new occupant of the archbishop's chair of legatus natus, there was no need to confirm the title, because the title legatus natus was conferred on the newly appointed archbishop. The best known ~ are the Archbishops of Esztergom, Canterbury, Cologne, Graz, Prague, Reims, Salzburg, Toledo, and York. (See further: →*papal envoy*.) (SJ)

career diplomat

A ~ is a professional diplomat. It is a term used to describe a →*government* official whose education, training, and professional career are closely linked to his or her position in the ministry of foreign affairs and other professional diplomatic posts, and who considers the career of a →*diplomat* to be a life's work. This designation distinguishes him or her from those diplomats who enter the diplomatic service from other fields, who take up a fixed-term appointment and are therefore perceived by the public as 'political appointees'. In the practice of most →*state*s, the two categories coexist with each other. (NyL)

chargé d'affaires

It is the person in charge of the →*head of mission* of the →*sending state*. The permanent ~ is a senior →*diplomatic rank*, used by the secular and Vatican →*diplomacy* from the 17th century onwards, with the appropriate French terminology from the past. Of these, the ~ avec lettres was a permanent ~ with a letter of credentials from the monarch, the ~ en pied was a diplomatic representative with full powers, and the ~ en titre was considered as a permanent ~. Today, the ~ is used as a definition. The →*chargé d'affaires ad interim* is a diplomatic post or assignment which is valid during the temporary absence or incapacity of the head of mission (→*ambassador*)

and in the event of a time interval between appointments. The chargé d'affaires ad interim is mandated by the minister of foreign affairs and notified to the authorities of the →*host state*. This task is usually given to the senior →*diplomat* immediately following the head of delegation, the senior ranking diplomat also known as the →*deputy head of mission*. (NyL – SJ)

concordat

The bilateral treaties between the Holy See and individual →*state*s are generally called ~. In a strict sense, a ~ is a solemn treaty regulating the whole range of relations between the Holy See and a state. The others are usually called agreements or conventions (modus vivendi is also used for those of a provisional nature), typically covering legal, pastoral, educational, economic-financial, property settlement issues. Under canon law, bishops do not have the right to enter into agreements with the state on their own (without the authority of the Holy See). The aim of the Holy See is to lay down in a legally binding international agreement the situation of the Church in a given country and the conditions under which it operates. The first ~ is considered to be the Concordat of Worms of 1122, in which Pope Callixtus II and the Holy Roman Emperor Henry V settled the so-called 'Investiture Controversy' over the right to appoint bishops. No actual ~ was ever established between Hungary and the Holy See. The validity of the ~ concluded in 1855 by Pius IX and Franz Joseph I, Emperor of Austria was never recognised by the episcopate of Hungary. In 1927, a partial agreement settled the issue of the appointment of bishops in Hungary and the exercise of the right of royal patronage. In 1964, Hungary also concluded a partial agreement with the Holy See, which allowed the provision of episcopal sees and some regular contacts without the re-establishment of formal diplomatic relations. In 1990 and 1994, further agreements settled the status of the Catholic Church in Hungary and the creation of the Military Ordinariate (military bishop). In 1997, a convention was signed on the financing of religious and public activities of the Catholic Church in Hungary and on property questions. (From the Hungarian side, the agreement was based on Act IV of 1990 on Freedom of Conscience and Religion and Act XXXII of 1991 on the Settlement of the Property Status of Former Church Properties.) Colloquially referred to as the 'Vatican Treaty', the convention includes, among other things, support for Catholic public and higher education institutions, church-owned monuments, museums, libraries, and archives on an equal footing with state institutions, partial →*restitution* of church property nationalised during the communist dictatorship, the destination of 1% of citizens' personal income tax to a church of their choice and other forms of support for churches. Act LXX of 1999, amending the Convention, and Act CCIX of 2013 extends the scope of the benefits, granting the same treatment as state institutions for the remuneration of religion teachers, residential institutions of ecclesiastical public education, scholarships for students of higher education, guarantees for training, scientific and development grants, the payment of the value of unclaimed ecclesiastical property, and the free operation of the Hungarian Pontifical Institute in Rome. (See further: →*Holy See*). (ÉMA – NyL)

countermeasure

If a →*state* commits an international violation to the detriment of other states, the aggrieved state may claim cessation of the violation, respect towards international obligations, reparations, remedies or guarantees against recurrence. The aggrieved state may also take action against the infringer in the form of a ~ for the primary purpose of persuading them to cease the infringement and make reparations. A ~ can be for example when the injured state fails to fulfil its obligations against the state that committed the infringement. The peaceful tool of ~s differ from other forms of self-help, such as →*retribution* which can be exercised in the absence of a prior violation, considered formally lawful, however, in practice is unfriendly in nature and aims to force the cessation of discriminatory measures taken by the opposing power. It also differs from →*reprisal* which in itself is considered a legal violation. A ~ has to be proportionate to the infringement suffered economically or politically, in which case it is considered as a response. Its further limitation is that it must not be immediate and must be preceded by a procedure for peaceful settlement of disputes. It must not be directed against the integrity of the →*diplomatic mission*, must not infringe upon human rights, and cannot go against given rules of →*international law*. A related definition is called a →*sanction*, which is mainly used by international organisations (→*UN*, →*EU* etc.) against Member States that violate the principles and obligations laid down in the organisation's statutes. (E.g. support for →*terrorism*, annexation of foreign territory, attempts to destabilise other countries, gross and mass violation of human rights.) Sanctions used in international practice include arms →*embargo*es, export, and import bans, restriction of entry of persons and freezing of financial assets. The statutes (e.g. Article 6 of the UN Charter, Article 7 of the Treaty on the European Union) may provide for sanctions such as suspension of membership or suspending certain rights, including the right to vote. Sanctions can go as far as expulsion or the severing of diplomatic relations. (NyL)

debellation

One →*state* uses its armed forces to take over another state and annexes it to its own territory, meaning that it ceases to exist as a separate sovereign state. The ~ is in conflict with →*international law*. (SJ)

deputy head of mission

It is not a →*diplomatic rank*, but a post. It is the name of the →*diplomat* immediately following the →*permanent diplomatic representative* in the internal ranking of a →*diplomatic mission* or diplomatic staff with diplomatic status in the →*host state*. When the →*head of mission* is in their post and executes their leadership duties, the ~ provides them assistance and occasionally performs deputising duties within the →*mission* or before the authorities of the host state. (See further: →*chargé d'affaires*.) (NyL – SJ)

diplomacy

It is considered both an organisation and an activity. It is part of a country's administrative department dealing with →*international relations*. In a broader sense, in the foreign affairs

administration, it is the totality of persons with →*diplomatic rank* within the diplomatic and consular services, working abroad and at home. In a narrower sense, it is the totality of persons with diplomatic status acting on behalf of a →*state* or →*government* in →*host state*s. ~ is the pursuit of a state's →*foreign policy* goals and →*strategy* by peaceful means. The functions of ~ were defined by the Vienna Conventions of 1815, 1961, and 1963. The →*diplomat* represents the →*sending state* in the host state (representatio), negotiates with the governments of the partner states (negotiatio), defends the interests of his or her own citizens abroad (protectio), informs the sending state by all permissible means about the relations in host states, informs the host states about the relations and policies of his or her own country (informatio), and promotes and builds relations with the partner state in various fields (relatio). (See: →*Vienna Regulation*, →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*.) (SJ)

diplomat

The ~ is a →*government* official with special qualifications. He or she works professionally either in the directorates-general of foreign affairs of the respective national administration, in its institutions, in diplomatic representations, or at international organisations. In a broader sense, diplomats are also persons, statespersons and civil servants – not belonging to the foreign service – who play an important role in inter-state relations or who carry out occasional assignments at international meetings and fora (→*diplomacy*). Until the 19th century, diplomats came almost exclusively from the ranks of the nobility, after which professionals of bourgeois origin also entered the profession. Later, the status of a ~ became independent of social origin, with →*state*s employing specially trained professionals in diplomatic jobs (→*career diplomat*). The ranking of a ~ is determined by the sending country within the framework of the ranking established by the 1961 →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*. The ranking of diplomatic representatives of the same rank in relation to each other is determined by seniority, which depends on the diplomat's →*notification* or the presentation of his or her credentials in the →*host state*. In order to ensure the smooth performance of their duties, diplomats enjoy the →*privileges and immunities* (prerogatives and facilities) granted by the host state, as laid down in the Vienna Conventions of 1815, 1961, and 1963 including other international agreements. (NyL)

diplomat training

Civil servants employed in diplomatic posts must meet several general and professional requirements. These include – in addition to character, moral, intellectual, physical, and other requirements – the possession of at least a university degree. In most countries, candidates may obtain the qualifications necessary to conduct duties in foreign affairs through a bachelor or master's degree from higher education institutions specialising in these studies. The Diplomatic Academy of Vienna, the Geneva School of Diplomacy and International Relations, the College of Europe in Bruges, the University of Columbia School of International and Public Affairs, the Centre for International Studies and Diplomacy, University of London, and the Moscow State Institute of

International Relations (MGIMO) (МГИМО – Московский государственный институт международных отношений, МИД России) are such institutions. These and other institutions holding a similar education profile teach a wide range of international and diplomatic studies, as well as other disciplines related to →*diplomacy* (e.g. public administration, business studies, journalism). Following their university or college education, young professionals can take part in specialised training at foreign ministries to deepen their knowledge regarding the toolbox and pragmatic tasks needed for diplomatic work, and to receive special training before being posted to a foreign country. The system of foreign affairs courses started in Hungary in 1947, higher education ~ exists since 1962 at the former Karl Marx University of Economic Sciences – now Corvinus University of Budapest – at the Department of International Relations. Under the dictatorship, during the communist era, most members of the diplomatic corps came from this institution or graduated from MGIMO in Moscow. After the system-change in Hungary in 1989, the range expanded for the training of professionals. Next to Corvinus University, the Budapest Business School – University of Applied Sciences (from 1997), the University of Szeged (since 2006), the University of Public Service (from 2015) and the →*Hungarian Diplomatic Academy* (from 2020) offer bachelor or master level training. The main →*mission* of the degree program is the training of professionals with multidisciplinary knowledge who have a broad range of historical knowledge, sound theoretical background in →*international law*, international political theory, →*security policy*, and world economics. They must also be familiar with the Euro-Atlantic integration process, well-informed about specificities of regions outside Europe, familiar with international organisations, capable of negotiating in a foreign language and – with appropriate knowledge in methodology – representing the interests of Hungary in →*international relations*. (NyL)

diplomatic consignment

The ~ (parcel, luggage, postal item, bag, box, suitcase, container) enjoys protection by →*international law*, governed by Article 27 of the 1961 →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*. A separate category is →*consular baggage*. The consignment may contain official diplomatic correspondence, documents, or items for official use only, which the →*diplomatic mission*s and their home →*government* →*headquarters* intend to send to each other. The locked and sealed package is protected, i.e. it cannot be opened, retained, or be subject to surveillance, including the prohibition of screening. There are no legal restrictions on the size, weight, or number of items. However, it is a strict rule that the parcel must clearly show on the outside its diplomatic status, the sender's stamp and the exact destination. International law and practice distinguish between accompanied and unaccompanied ~. The courier may be a professional or a →*diplomatic courier* on a one-off assignment, travelling in the same aircraft, land, or other vehicle as the consignment, holding a document as courier certification (bordereau), having personal integrity, including the prohibition of arrest, detention, and surveillance. However, the courier in person and personal belongings may be subject to the usual security and customs checks (diplomatic courier). Unaccompanied ~s may be entrusted

to the commander of the aircraft, who will be provided with a document certifying this, but is not considered a diplomatic courier. (See further: →*diplomatic bag*.) (NyL – SJ)

diplomatic mission

The ~ is used to indicate permanent diplomatic representation (embassy, nunciature, high commission, consulate general, consulate, consular agency, honorary consulate, advocacy office), special or ad hoc representation (e.g. teams delegated to peace conferences, other →*international negotiation*s lasting several years) as well as ad hoc assignments. (NyL)

diplomatic negotiation

It is a function of →*diplomacy*, laid down in the Vienna Conventions. Its goal can be to get to know the common or different interests of the parties concerned, to reconcile diverging positions, to achieve a common result, to prevent conflicts (→*preventive diplomacy*), to deal with these issues through reasoning and persuasion. A ~ can be aimed at maintaining or improving the →*status quo* (e.g. trade, transport agreements, extension of peacekeeping operations), resolving situations of war or conflict (e.g. peace treaties), changing the status quo (border adjustment, scope of international organisations, extending membership), as well as other goals (e.g. transfer of certain former powers and tasks on the state-level to international institutions or non-state actors). Negotiations – in some cases – can serve specific, hidden sub-interests of the parties involved, delaying an actual resolution of issues, reassuring, or deflecting public attention, achieving propaganda goals, or getting to know the other parties' position or weakness. ~s are divided into several sections. The preparation means defining the level and place of the meeting, setting the agenda, preparing the parties, and forming their opinions. During the opening meeting, setting the purpose of the meeting, the →*mandate* of delegations and fixing the procedural-technical requirements of the meeting takes place. The essence of the negotiation process is identifying the diverging opinions, searching for compromises which would lead to an agreement. Multilateral conferences are part of a separate category of ~s. Multilateral fora carry their work in full plenary sessions, committee and sub-committee meetings as well as working groups in line with the diversity of the agenda. The adoption of decisions and documents are defined by the 'one country – one vote' and 'weighted decision-making' procedures. The latter reflects the political and economic differences between →*state*s in the light of their vote. (NyL)

doctrine

It is a set of guidelines established and followed by a →*state* or political movement to achieve international political goals (deriving from the Latin word meaning 'knowledge, teaching, principle, system of rules'). Its antecedents can be traced back to the so-called Monroe principle, published in 1923, according to which the American continent should not become a target for expansion by European colonial powers. The guiding principles adopted after World War II have been called ~s. According to the Truman Doctrine (1947), the United States would not tolerate any change in

the post-war →*status quo* and would provide assistance for countries threatened by communist expansion. The Hallstein Doctrine (1955–1971), also rooted in the post-war order, stated that the Federal Republic of Germany would consider the recognition of the German Democratic Republic by any country as an unfriendly act and would take →*countermeasure*s, including the possible severing of diplomatic relations with those states. The Eisenhower Doctrine authorised the President to support states in the Middle East that were endangered by communism. Several presidential declarations are also mentioned as ~s in international press. Such as the 'Nixon Doctrine' which meant US support for countries to contribute to their defence costs (1969), the 'Carter Doctrine', according to which the US opposes every external attempt to take over the Persian Gulf (1980), the 'Reagan Doctrine' meaning the US will support anti-communist rebels in third world countries (1981–1989), the 'Clinton Doctrine' which is the principle of avoiding American casualties in the event of troop deployments (1999), and the 'Bush Doctrine' which states that the US has the right to self-defence against countries that support →*terrorism*, including the right for 'pre-emptive strikes' in the 'imminent threat' to US security (2002). The most famous →*foreign policy* doctrine attributed to the former Soviet leadership was the so-called 'Brezhnev Doctrine' (1968–1989), according to which the threat to the internal system of a socialist state, or a coup against it, is not only a matter for the country concerned, but for the entire socialist community. Putin's 2014 foreign policy directives regarding the Western threat and the defence of Russia's national interests, including the concept of 'non-nuclear deterrence' and the right to use nuclear weapons in the event of →*aggression* against Russia or its allies, are also described as 'doctrines' in the international media. (NyL)

foreign policy

It is the activity of sovereign →*state*s aimed at defending their external interests, consolidating their external and internal positions, preserving, and promoting their values. Foreign policy is the conduct and activity of a state in its relations with other states and the international environment, in order to promote its values, principles, and interests and to achieve its goals. It is one of the policies of a →*government*. The ~ is influenced and constrained by the goals and aspirations of other policy areas (e.g. domestic policy, economic policy, agricultural policy). The sovereign state determines its main foreign policy guidelines and →*strategy*. There may be peaceful and non-peaceful means of achieving →*foreign policy objectives*. One of the peaceful means of achieving goals of the ~ is →*diplomacy*. (NyL – SJ)

Gentlemen's Agreement

In colloquial terms, a 'gentleman's agreement' is based on the well-known fairness and mutual respect of the parties, which can be lost by the partner who breaches the agreement. In →*international relations*, a Gentlemen's Agreement is considered a non-formalised, verbal, usually inter-state agreement, understanding between two or more partners. It is usually a verbal agreement but can also take the form of a written agreement, e.g. a non-public exchange of letters. Its compliance is ensured by the mutually beneficial nature of

the agreement and the parties' respect for each other, not by the legal enforceability of the obligations undertaken. It may be motivated by particular →*government* interests, including the desire to circumvent domestic or →*international law* or to avoid public disclosure. The term has been used in British parliamentary practice and in US business since the 19th century, but its appearance in international relations is dated from the early 20th century, from 1907–1908, when a ~ between the United States and Japan had been established to curb Japanese immigration. A well-known example is the agreement of the generals in World War I during a Christmas ceasefire in 1914 to transport the wounded soldiers. Some sources cite as such agreements the unwritten mutual commitments between Nikita Khrushchev and John F. Kennedy during the Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962. (NyL)

geopolitics

It is considered a multidisciplinary social science which examines the role of geographical factors in the social, economic development of individual countries and regions, including the shaping of their →*international relations* guided by interests. Rudolf Johan Kjellén Swedish scientist played a leading role in its formation, during the end of the 19th and beginning of the 20th centuries. Its other scientific branch is political geography, the explanation of political phenomena and processes through geography (Friedrich Ratzel German and Halford J. Mackinder British geographers). In recent decades, ~ can be divided into different trends. In the traditional sense, ~ is the analysis of territorial dimension of international relations in order to achieve a specific military-political, geostrategic goal. ~ played a significant role in the strategic thinking of major players in both world wars and the Cold War. After the break-up of the bipolar world order, a new 'critical ~' ('geo-economics') is emerging, in which the military element is being marginalised and economic and socio-cultural factors are playing a greater role in achieving or increasing global influence. (NyL)

goodwill ambassador

'Goodwill' is the involvement of a →*state* outside the direct actors in an international conflict in the peaceful settlement of the dispute, with the aim of creating the conditions for direct negotiation between the parties. Goodwill may be rendered of the offering state's own volition or at the request or with the consent of the parties. The tasks of the person acting in goodwill include persuading the parties, clarifying disputes, and creating the substantive and technical conditions for direct negotiations. The state providing 'goodwill' is no longer involved in the negotiations established between the parties to the conflict, which distinguishes it from the mediator, who can set the agenda for these negotiations and act as a moderator. The institution of goodwill has been used for a long time in →*diplomacy* (the institution of proxenia in ancient Greek city states). It was more recently regulated by the →*Hague Conventions* of 1899 and 1907, and later by the provisions of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*. It may be provided by one or more states, international organisations, or natural persons. Within the framework of the →*UN*, the →*UN Security Council* is responsible for offering

goodwill. Outside of inter-state conflict resolution, goodwill may be required in other situations (e.g. hostage rescue, disaster zones, religious community conflict resolution). In diplomatic practice, goodwill is usually provided by ~s who may be senior leaders of a state or international institutions (e.g. James Baker, in the 1997 Western Sahara conflict; similar roles have sometimes been held by UN Secretaries General, leaders of the OSCE and the British Commonwealth). In some cases, the position of ~ may not only be offered to heads of state or international organisations, but to other well-known public, cultural, and sports personalities, not to settle a bilateral inter-state dispute, but to support the global problem-solving programmes of, for example, UN agencies and affiliated organisations. A well-known example is Oscar-winning actress Angelina Jolie, ~ of the →*UNHCR*, Princess Karolina of Monaco, Claudia Cardinale (→*UNESCO*), Leonardo Di Caprio (UN climate summits), or Victoria and David Beckham (UNAIDS, →*UNICEF*). (NyL)

great power

The equal rights of →*stat*es under →*international law* do not exclude the possibility that some of them – by virtue of their size, population, economic potential, military capabilities, or capacity for advocacy – may hold greater importance than others, global influence, i.e. great power status. At different times in history, different European colonial empires have been considered great powers. Since the establishment of the →*UN*, the permanent members of the →*UN Security Council* of the world organisation (France, China, Great Britain, Russia [formerly: Soviet Union], and the United States) have been considered ~. Each of them has a nuclear strike force capability. They have a special responsibility for maintaining international peace and security. They exert their influence in their bilateral and multilateral relations, within international organisations, through their own systems of alliances and in fora of international discourse and →*diplomacy*. (NyL)

High Commissioner

The term came into use in the territory of the British colonial empire. While the British Crown colonies and dominions under direct British rule were governed by Governor Generals and Governors, protectorates and other administrative units not under direct British rule were governed by High Commissioners. Since 1928, in the dominions of increased autonomy, the British governors have also been called ~. During the same year, the first British ~ was accredited to Ottawa. From the 1940s onwards, the ~ enjoyed same legal status and equal privileges as the →*ambassador*s. Currently, in the 16 member states of the (British) →*Commonwealth of Nations* comprising of 54 members, whose common head of state is the British Emperor, the official name of the British Diplomatic Mission is called High Commission, which in international practice is used as an embassy. The head of the →*mission*, the ~ corresponds to the category of an ambassador. The credentials presented by the British heads of mission (→*head of mission*) accredited to the member states of the Commonwealth bear the designation 'The High Commissioner for His Majesty's Government in the United

Kingdom'. In →*stat*es that lie outside of the Commonwealth, they are referred to as 'His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador'. The heads of mission in each other's member states also receive ~ accreditation. In the past decades, certain member states made an attempt to exchange the ~ title to an ambassadorial title, however, these attempts have been unsuccessful. Outside of British practice, the title ~ is also used in international organisations in certain areas, designating senior officials in charge of a specific area or group of tasks. Such example is the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (→*UNHCR*) or the →*OSCE* High Commissioner on National Minorities. Members of the →*European Commission* also hold the title 'commissioner'. (NyL)

high representative (haut représentant)

In accordance with the constitution of the 5th French Republic, the French Community (Communauté Française) was established, whose member states' →*ambassador*s' title is 'ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary - ~' (ambassadeur extraordinaire et plenipotentiaire – haut représentant). (SJ)

Holy Crown

The ~ is the most important historical symbol of Hungarian statehood. Act I of 2000 on the Commemoration of the Foundation of the State by St. Stephen and the ~ states: '1. § The foundation of the State by Saint Stephen is a decisive event in Hungarian history, and therefore the →*National Assembly* shall commemorate it in this Act. 2. § (1) The insignia belonging to the ~ are a) the royal sceptre, b) the coronation robe, c) the country's apple, d) the coronation sword. (2) The ~ and its insignia, with the exception of the coronation robes, are kept in the building of the National Assembly. (3) The place of custody of the coronation robe is the Hungarian National Museum. 3. § The ~ and the insignias may be viewed by anyone, in accordance with the visiting arrangements for the building where the ~ is kept. Visits shall be free of charge on national holidays. 4. § (1) For the protection and preservation of the ~ and its insignia, and for the taking of measures relating thereto, the National Assembly shall establish a Board of the Holy Crown (hereinafter referred to as the Board)'. The members of the Board shall be the →*President of the Republic*, the Prime Minister, the Speaker of the National Assembly, the President of the →*Constitutional Court*, and the President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. The President of the Republic shall be the Chairperson of the Board. (SJ)

Holy See

Since the 4th and 5th centuries, the term ~ (or Apostolic See) refers to the office of the Roman Pontiff, in other words, the central →*government* of the Catholic Church. On the one hand, it refers to the seat of the bishop of Rome, the pope, and on the other hand, it indicates its origins going back to the apostle Peter, the first pope. The Catholic Church considers itself to be an original →*jurisdiction*, an organisation which is by its very nature capable of being an independent subject of rights and duties. Its own internal law is canon law, which is described in the Code of Canon Law. It is

represented in the world by the Holy See, which throughout history has always been an independent and sovereign participant in →*international relations* (→*active and passive right of legation*). Although it is not a →*state*, it is recognised in →*international law* as having independent international legal personality. The Holy See and the →*Vatican City State* are two distinct international entities, the latter being a separate state that is a territorial property of the Holy See. The Roman Pontiff holds four offices: supreme pastor of the Catholic Church, head of the College of Bishops, Bishop of Rome, and ruler of the Vatican City State. These powers are known collectively as the Papal Primacy, based on the tradition that Jesus Christ made the Apostle Peter the head of the College of Apostles, who lived in Rome at the end of his life and was martyred there. The Pope and the Holy See essentially have three main functions: to ensure the unity of the Church (including the freedom of conscience and religion of the faithful and the internal freedom of the Church), to spread Catholic doctrine (including the teaching and propagation of faith, or →*mission*s), and to guarantee the authenticity of teaching. Throughout these activities, relations with the various political actors, especially the States, have always been essential. The Pope is assisted in his mission by various instruments, including the Vatican City State, →*papal diplomacy*, papal trips (Apostolic Journeys), and the offices of the Roman Curia. Currently, the Roman Curia is an administrative apparatus which was established at the end of the 16th century and has been restructured several times during the 20th century, and finally in 2022**,** with various departments, including the Papal State Secretariat, which also performs the functions of the Holy See's ministry of foreign affairs. (ÉMA – SJ)

hometown diplomat

It is a program of the US State Department (foreign ministry), for which individuals with American citizenship can voluntarily apply. Its aim is to bring closer and explain the →*foreign policy* strategy and goals of the State Department. (SJ)

host state

In →*diplomacy*, it is a →*state* which receives people with diplomatic status on a permanent or ad hoc basis from a →*sending state.* (SJ)

Hungarian Diplomatic Academy

It is considered an educational institution operating under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, which provides uniform, high-quality theoretical and practical training, and postgraduate education for Hungarian diplomatic service personnel. →*Diplomat training* is provided at the University of Public Service. The Academy provides training for current and future members of the foreign service and →*international relations* professionals from the business sector to enable them to represent the interests of Hungary effectively in all parts of the world. The legal framework for the establishment of the Diplomat Training Programme is issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade under Order No. 13/2020 (IV. 30.), which states that the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade operates a Diplomat Training

Programme for the acquisition and development of professional knowledge in foreign affairs and foreign trade, the recruitment of professionals interested in foreign policy, foreign trade, and foreign administration to the staff of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and the launching of their diplomatic careers. Students who apply and are accepted into the programme will participate in a two-semester training and work placement scholarship programme. Participants who successfully complete the training will have the opportunity to join the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and start their diplomatic career. The aim of the Head of Mission Preparatory Training programme is to prepare the designated heads of Hungarian →*diplomatic mission*s for the professional and skills-based tasks of their appointment. The participants are heads of mission (→*head of mission*) appointed by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. The Diplomatic Leadership Training Programme offers an internationally oriented development opportunity for mid-career public →*government* officials and leaders. The Corporate Diplomacy Programme offers companies the opportunity for their employees to participate in a complex training programme combining foreign economic and →*foreign policy* skills. The Hungarian–Polish V4 Young Diplomats Programme – which prepares for Central European language exams – is a training course for current and future staff of the Ministry, especially those preparing for foreign service. (SJ)

Hungarian Foreign Affairs Society

The Hungarian Foreign Affairs Society (MKT) is a civil organisation which was founded in 1920. Among its founders and leaders were Gyula Pekár, Emil Nagy, Béla Kenéz, Count Albert Apponyi, Baron Miklós Wesselényi. Between the two world wars, the society was regularly active in presenting →*government* foreign policy, discussing international political issues, organising lectures and fora. Its professional publication, the Foreign Affairs Review published studies, news, general reviews, and book reviews between 1920 and 1944. In 1928, for example, the society in Budapest published the book: Truth for Hungary! It is a compilation of essays describing and criticising the consequences of the →*Trianon Peace Treaty*. The Society was re-established in 1992. Its main goal is to raise awareness of →*foreign policy* and foreign trade. Its aim is to create a forum for lectures and discussions between experts and non-experts interested in and concerned with →*international relations*, foreign policy and foreign economic policy, →*security policy* and other fields, to contribute to the development of a foreign policy and foreign economic approach in Hungary's national interests, especially to Euro-Atlantic integration and to deepen ties with Hungarians beyond the borders. Its role is to connect and work together with national and international governmental and →*non-governmental organisation*s in the field, and to encourage scientific development and publications. The Society's operating costs are covered by membership fees. (NyL)

international passport

In the years following World War I, millions of people became refugees or →*stateless person*s without travel documents. The situation of refugees and prisoners of war was dealt with by Fridtjof Nansen, the Norwegian →*High Commissioner* of the →*League*

of Nations. On his initiative, the international Geneva Convention of 1920, signed by 52 states, introduced the League of Nations' 'Nansen passport', which facilitated the reception and settlement of stateless persons and helped to resolve the fate of half a million stateless persons. In 1922, Nansen was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for the successful implementation of the operation, as well as for other positive actions in the field of refugees (prisoner of war exchanges, population exchanges, fundraising for millions of victims of the Russian famine). In later years, the office named after him continued to play an important role in the reception of refugees from Nazi Germany and stateless persons during World War II. In the post-World War II period, the legal basis and framework for providing stateless persons with an international travel document was provided by the Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons, adopted by the →*UN* on 28 September 1954. According to the Convention, a stateless person is a person who is not recognised as a national by any State. According to Article 28 of the document, Contracting States shall issue a travel document to stateless persons legally residing in their territory for the purpose of travel outside their territory, in particular, by granting favourable treatment to those who are unable to obtain a travel document from the State of their legal residence. Hungary acceded to the UN Convention in 2001. According to Act I and II of 2007 on the Right of Free Movement and on Third-Country Nationals and the relevant →*government* and ministry decrees, the immigration authority provides stateless persons residing in Hungary with a travel document valid for one year, entitling them to return to their territory for the purpose of travelling abroad. (NyL)

international system

~ is the process of linking sovereign →*state*s, intra-state and international organisations, and networks based on →*foreign policy* interests. These relations can be of political, military-security, economic, commercial, cultural, scientific nature, and other interactions, governed by agreements between actors, international legal norms, customs, and expectations. The structure of the ~ may be hierarchical, with subordination and supremacy between the actors (e.g. the military alliances of the bipolar world order, characterised by the dominance of the two superpowers, the United States, and the Soviet Union), or it may be based on the equality of the parties involved. Science and colloquial language also use the concept of international order, which refers to the state of the ~, suggesting that it is just and orderly. To maintain this state, a cooperative international community of states is needed to ensure peace and respect for international rules guaranteeing →*state sovereignty*. (NyL)

laptop diplomat

A ~ is a →*diplomat* seconded to ensure diplomatic relations with the partner country in the absence of a permanent representation. In the →*host state*, usually a country that is allied or friendly with the →*sending state* and has a permanent representation there, provides them with the infrastructure they need to carry out their duties (usually on a reciprocal basis), so they can carry out their diplomatic duties 'even with the help of

a laptop'. Hungary has delegated ~s to several countries in Africa and Asia for a longer or shorter period of time (e.g. Myanmar, the Philippines, Mongolia). (NyL)

legal status of diplomatic mission

The possibility of establishing →*diplomatic mission*s is based on the right of diplomatic relations, the ius legationum, and on the right to send and receive →*ambassador*s, the ius legationis (→*active and passive right of legation*). According to the Treaties of Vienna of 1815, 1961, and 1963, which set out the functions and organisational forms of →*diplomacy*, diplomatic activity is carried out by permanent missions of →*state*s accredited to other states or international institutions, by their staff and by persons acting on behalf of the →*sending state* towards other states in bilateral frameworks or at international meetings. The tasks of the permanent representation are defined by Article 3 of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*: 'The functions of a diplomatic →*mission* consist, inter alia, in: (1) Representing the sending State in the receiving State; (2) Protecting in the receiving State the interests of the sending State and of its nationals, within the limits permitted by →*international law*; (3) Negotiating with the Government of the receiving State; (4) Ascertaining by all lawful means conditions and developments in the receiving State, and reporting thereon to the Government of the sending State; (5) Promoting friendly relations between the sending State and the receiving State, and developing their economic, cultural and scientific relations.' The tasks of the consular mission include, in addition to the abovementioned, the issuing of passports and other travel documents, the issuing of visas, as well as notarial, civil registry, legal succession, guardianship and economic matters. Several →*diplomat*s, administrative and technical staff (e.g. document managers, telecommunications, security, receptionists, translators) and support staff (e.g. drivers, porters, cooks) (→*staff of a diplomatic mission*), work at the representation whose number is not limited by international treaties, nevertheless may be kept within reasonable limits via bilateral agreements. The consular mission is made up of consular officers and support staff. A diplomatic mission may cease to exist in the event of the dissolution of the partner state, in the event of severing of diplomatic relations or a unilateral closure of the mission in agreement with the →*host state*. The →*mandate* of the members of the mission may be terminated in the event of death, incapacity, resignation, recall, or declaration of undesirability (persona non grata) or expulsion by the host state. The tasks of permanent representations to international organisations (→*UN*, →*EU*, →*NATO*) are generally not different from those of bilaterally established missions, but while the legal status of the latter is essentially governed by the Vienna Treaties and – based on them – by →*customary international law*, the former may be governed by separate international treaties. (NyL)

legatus a latere

A cardinal who is a member of the Roman Curia and is on an extraordinary (ad hoc) diplomatic alter ego →*mission*, representing the Holy Father in person. The ~ is the personal representative of the Holy Father at a celebration or event of ecclesiastical or secular significance, during which he takes precedence over all other ecclesiastical

dignitaries, including other cardinals. Consequently, the ~ is usually entitled to the honours given to a head of state in the →*host state* and in the countries where he passes during an official mission. (See also: →*papal envoy*.) (SJ – SVA)

legatus natus, legatus perpetuus →*born legate*

liaison officer (officier de liaison)

~ is an official contact. It is established between two →*state*s without diplomatic relations or between a state and an international organisation. Usually, the rank of ~ is 'Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary' or 'Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary'. In 1991, Hungary sent a ~ and established a liaison office at the →*NATO* →*headquarters* in Brussels (Belgium) to strengthen the relationship between Hungary and the NATO and to prepare for Hungary's full membership of NATO. (SJ)

meeting of heads of mission

The →*government* and the foreign affairs administration have a vital interest in ensuring that the heads of →*diplomatic mission*s abroad have up-to-date knowledge of the country's domestic political situation, its economic performance, its objectives in specific policy areas, the state of foreign relations and the directions to be taken. This can be achieved through liaison between heads of →*mission* (→*head of mission*) and home →*headquarters*. For centuries, this contact was almost exclusively provided by the →*diplomatic courier* service. There is a need for governments to provide the heads of mission abroad with at least one (or in special situations several) face-to-face briefing per year, usually during the summer holidays or during the reporting period. These occasions are called annual ~. In Hungary's foreign affairs practice, such meetings have been held since 1957. At these meetings, the heads of →*foreign mission*s are briefed at the highest level – head of government and ministers – on the general domestic political and economic situation of the country, the tasks at hand, and the foreign minister's brief involves topics such as the main directions of Hungarian →*foreign policy* and the tasks of the missions. The conference, which lasts several days, is attended by speakers from the ministries, departments and institutions involved in →*diplomacy*, and sometimes by high-ranking foreign personalities. The meeting provides an opportunity for heads of mission to present their experiences and comments on issues at hand. (NyL)

missi →*apostolic legate*

moratorium

Originally meaning 'postponement, deferment, grace period', prohibition, postponement, suspension of performance of an obligation. In →*international relations*, ~ is the suspension of an →*international treaty* or agreement with or without a fixed deadline. Its introduction may be justified by emergency, disaster, crisis, or other unforeseen circumstances. For example, in 2007, the →*European Union* adopted measures to

protect cetaceans (whales, dolphins, etc.) from hunting, capture and captivity, deliberate disturbance and commercial trade, including the import of products from third countries, in the framework of the whaling ~. In the context of nuclear disarmament ~, the US Congress has not ratified the 2002 Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty (→*CTBTO*). The treaty bans not only atmospheric, space and naval nuclear tests, which are prohibited by the 1968 Non-Proliferation Treaty, but also underground nuclear tests. Since then, North Korea has repeatedly violated the treaty. In 2007, the →*UN General Assembly* adopted a ~ against the death penalty, at the initiative of the European Union, which it reaffirmed several times between 2008 and 2016. (NyL)

Nansen passport →***international passport***

papal diplomacy

One of the most ancient instruments at the disposal of the Roman Pontiff is the papal diplomacy, which dates back to the time when the →*Holy See* itself was established. It has a dual objective: to maintain relations with the local church and to cooperate with the secular authorities. The aim of the dialogue with states is to guarantee the freedom necessary for the local church to operate and to regulate its conditions of operation and existence, which in many cases are laid down in a →*concordat*. The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with 180 states as well as the →*European Union*. Over the last decades, it has become increasingly involved in the work of international organisations whose agendas include issues of common concern (human rights, development, peace). It has observer status in most international organisations (e.g. →*UN*, →*FAO*, →*UNESCO*, and other regional organisations) and holds full membership in some (e.g. →*OSCE*, →*IAEA*, →*CTBTO*, →*WIPO*). The Holy See's, i.e. the Pope's →*active and passive right of legation*, has always been widely recognised both in principle and in practice, since it predates the development of modern diplomatic relations. The representation of the Pope, both in local church and in secular authorities and international organisations, is the responsibility of the various →*papal envoy*s. The papal diplomatic corps, as well as the functionaries of the Roman Curia are trained at the Pontifical Ecclesiastical Academy founded in 1701 as the Holy See's own postgraduate institute of →*diplomacy* and state administration. (ÉMA – SJ)

papal envoy

The ~ is a collective term for the various representatives of the Pope, who may be endowed with an internal, ecclesiastical, or both ecclesiastical and →*diplomatic mission*. They are usually bishops with the title of archbishops, however, subordinate diplomats hold the usual →*diplomatic rank*s. There are several types of ~s, depending on the nature of the mission they perform. A →*legatus a latere* is a cardinal who normally serves in the Roman Curia and is commissioned by the Pope to represent his person at an ecclesiastical or secular event (e.g. Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli, Secretary of State at the International Eucharistic Congress in Budapest in 1938). In the fulfilment of

his mission, he has precedence over all other ecclesiastical dignitaries, including other cardinals. The special envoy is not necessarily a cardinal, nor always a bishop serving in the Vatican, who is also sent by the Pope to replace him at more important ecclesiastical or secular events. An →*ambassador* of the Pope is called an →*apostolic nuncio*, who represents the Pope permanently in a country and to the local Church. He is superior in rank to all local ecclesiastical dignitaries, except for cardinals, and has certain liturgical privileges. In accordance with the practice of the →*Holy See*, the nuncio is competent to negotiate with the →*host state* on the affairs of the local Church. In countries with a Catholic tradition, he is usually the →*doyen* of the diplomatic corps. In the second half of the 20th century, ~s to whom the host state did not grant seniority were called pronuncios, but the designation has now fallen out of practice. The term internuncio was used in the 19th and 20th centuries to designate a papal representative (second class) of the rank of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, mainly in non-Catholic countries outside Europe, but has now fallen out of use in line with international custom. The Pope appoints a so-called →*apostolic delegate* to places where the Holy See has no diplomatic relations (e.g. China, Vietnam, Saudi Arabia, Kosovo), but where it is important to maintain contact with the local Church. It has no diplomatic functions, and its area of →*jurisdiction* often does not even coincide with national borders. In multilateral →*diplomacy*, the Holy See is represented by a permanent representative or permanent observer, in line with international practice. A particular type of ~ was once the ablegate and the Bearer of the Golden Rose, who were more like special envoys for protocol occasions, without diplomatic or jurisdictional authority. (ÉMA – SJ – SVA)

permanent diplomatic representative

In a broader sense, a person with a diplomatic status who is permanently residing in the →*host state*; in a narrower sense, the ~ is the head of a →*diplomatic mission* permanent in nature. A person on an ad hoc diplomatic →*mission* is not a ~. The first continuous reciprocal representation of a permanent nature was established between King Sigismund of Luxembourg of Hungary (1387–1437), King of Germany (from 1410), King of Rome (from 1411) and King of Bohemia (from 1419), and later Emperor of the German–Roman Empire and Prince Filippo Maria Visconti of Milan (1412–1447). During the autumn of 1425, Sigismund of Luxembourg sent Bartolomeo Musca, his →*ambassador* to Milan. Between 1425 and 1431, the court of the Prince and King Sigismund included the ~s of the other party.

Before the adoption of the UN Charter only a ~ with ambassadorial rank could represent the sovereign, who could be a monarch (emperor, king, prince) or the head of a state (republic). The sending and receiving of ambassadors was not linked to the status of being a →*great power*. Although the form of →*government* of Hungary between the two world wars was a kingdom, the governor exercised the rights of the head of state and was not the sovereign. Thus, the highest ranking ~ of the Hungarian state during this period was the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary. (SJ)

preventive diplomacy

The need and the possibility of a peaceful, negotiated settlement of disputes and conflicts between →*state*s have already appeared in the literature of →*international law* in the works of Hugo Grotius. Since its creation (1945), the →*UN* has given special attention to this issue, including Chapter VI of its Charter, and also in the Agenda for Peace of 1992 by the Secretary-General of the UN, Boutros Ghali, in which the concept of preventive diplomacy is combined with other types of peace operations – peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. According to the Secretary-General's definition, the aim of preventive diplomacy is to seek peaceful solutions to disputes between states, to prevent disagreements from developing into conflicts, to stop them from spreading, and to identify and resolve the causes of conflicts. The main tools of prevention are information gathering, fact-based early warning and confidence building. In practice, these measures, which are part of the basic functions of →*diplomacy*, can be complemented by preventive, demonstrative military actions such as the deployment of pre-emptive military troops, the demonstration of force or the establishment of demilitarised zones. Examples of the successful and less successful use of ~ can be seen both in the Middle East peace process of the past decades and in the Yugoslav wars of the 1990s. (NyL)

quarantine politics

Originally derived from the Italian word quarantina (forty), which during medieval epidemics (e.g. the plague) meant the 40-day closure of infected areas and buildings, the quarantine. In today's understanding, ~ means a severe and concerted set of punitive measures against one or more →*state*s, capable of isolating the state internationally, which lasts until the state changes its behaviour and ceases to engage in acts that the international community has objected to (e.g. a broad international →*embargo* on trade and other measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea [North Korea], which is illegally conducting missile tests capable of delivering nuclear warheads; a quarantine against the State of Qatar, which is accused of supporting international terrorist organisations, on behalf of Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, the Arab Republic of Egypt, and the United Arab Emirates). (NyL)

rapporteur

The ~ is a person who, at the official request of an organisation or institution, prepares a summary of the contents of a report on a given issue, a meeting, or a gathering for a body. In a broader sense, the rapporteur's tasks may include the preparation and presentation of the background regarding the issues on the agenda of a meeting. This element appears, for example, in the practice of the →*UN* and the →*European Parliament*. The reports discussed and adopted by the various committees of the European Parliament are also submitted to the plenary session by the ~s. Their task is more substantial than that of a providing of a simple report. The political and legislative positions and proposals they put forward are first discussed with policy experts. Their work may include drafting the texts of the resolutions to be adopted, presenting and commenting on the opinions of

committee members, and responding to comments made during the debate. The ~s are seen as important and influential contributors to the parliamentary process. In the course of their work, they may be assisted – or delegated by individual political groups – by what is known in EP terminology as 'shadow →*rapporteurs*'. (NyL)

receiving state →*host state*

residence

The ~ is the building in which the head of a foreign representation – the →*ambassador* or consul general – has his or her private residence, and which is also used for official representation, mainly in the form of formal dinners and receptions. At the entrance, the escutcheon and the national flag indicate the official character of the building and its entitlement to immunity and →*inviolability*. (SJ)

responsibility of protection of the host state

Article 22 paragraph 2 of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* states that 'the →*host state* is under a special duty to take all appropriate steps to protect the premises of the →*mission* against any intrusion or damage and to prevent any disturbance of the peace of the mission or impairment of its dignity.' The host state may also deploy police forces or take administrative measures for protection (e.g. designate prohibited zones, areas closed to motor vehicle and pedestrian traffic). In order to prevent terrorist attacks, some embassies have implemented security devices and objects installed in the security zone of the embassies. These include roadblocks blocking the wheels of vehicles and concrete and steel roadblocks. Peaceful demonstrations and the free expression of opinions in front of →*diplomatic mission*s are allowed as long as they do not interfere with the work of the mission staff and the daily business of the mission. However, free access for staff and visitors must be guaranteed by the authorities of the host state. Demonstrators must be prevented from entering by the host state's armed forces, and if they do, they must ensure that the intruders are removed. The removal of such persons requires the approval of the head of representation. In Hungary, the protection of diplomatic and consular missions including objects of international organisations operating on the territory of the country which are enjoying →*privileges and immunities* under →*international law* are regulated by the Government Decree No. 63/2011. (IV. 13.). Shall a host state not comply with its obligation to protect, taking into account proportionality, it is obliged to provide compensation to the →*sending state*. (SJ)

retaliatory measure

Under →*international law*, a →*state* that commits a violation may be subject to legal consequences. One of these is a →*countermeasure*, ~, which aims to stop infringing conduct. Such ~ is →*reprisal* and →*retribution*. The most common countermeasures are usually economic measures that may cause significant damage to the opposing state or its citizens (e.g. refusal to perform international treaties, increase in customs duties and

taxes, export or import bans, boycotts, →*embargo*es), but may also include entry bans, confiscation of foreign nationals' domestic assets, restrictions on the free movement of diplomats. There are legal limits to its application, i.e. it must be proportionate, its implementation must be preceded by a procedure for the amicable settlement of disputes, and it must not be in conflict with the provisions of the →*UN* Charter or other international law. (See further: →*sanctions under international law.*) (NyL)

sanction

A part of →*foreign policy* is the use of pressure. It serves to enforce a demand that one →*state* makes on another. Its tools include the interruption or suspension of ongoing negotiations, the 'cooling off' of diplomatic relations, the recall of the head of a →*mission*, the downsizing of a diplomatic representation or the closure of a diplomatic representation. Breaking off diplomatic relations or threatening to do so is one of the 'strong' instruments of diplomatic pressure. It is common practice to combine diplomatic sanctions with other instruments such as a press campaign, a trade war, or an aid policy. (See also: →*sanctions under international law*.) (SJ)

sending state

In →*diplomacy*, it is a →*state* that sends its representatives with diplomatic status, whether on a permanent or ad hoc basis to another →*host state* for a specific purpose. (SJ)

shuttle diplomacy

The activity known in international parlance as 'shuttle diplomacy' is a form of mediation (UN Charter, Chapter VI, Article 33). Between one or more →*state*s in dispute (discord, conflict) but refusing direct contact, a representative of an outside state – third party – mediates by means of shuttle travel between the seats of →*government* of the parties or other locations. Similarly to a →*goodwill ambassador*, both mean the involvement of a third state in international conflict management. It also differs, in the sense that while the term of goodwill ambassadors usually ends with the creation of conditions for direct negotiations between the parties involved in the conflict, the mediating commuter →*diplomat* may participate in the negotiations that result from his or her work, often taking an active role, e.g. as a moderator, making substantive proposals for settling differences and influencing the positions of the parties. Mediated communication is most useful in the early stages of dispute resolution when communication between the opposing parties is still early and can often be counterproductive. The information and suggestions put forward by a third party may appear more reliable and neutral to the parties and may contribute to the establishment of the minimum level of trust necessary for the direct negotiations to be launched and to be conducted effectively. The first of these well-known endeavours is that of Henry A. Kissinger, whose mission helped to settle the →*armed conflict* between Egypt and Israel in the autumn of 1973. Other notable roles include those of Colin Powell (Oslo process, 1993–1999) and Ronald Rumsfeld, US Secretary of Defense (2002, India-Pakistan conflict). An example of

non-governmental mediation is the shuttle service of Queker representatives between the central government of Sri Lanka and the leaders of the Tamil Tigers separatist movement from 1983 to 2009. (NyL)

silent diplomacy

A major part of diplomatic contact between →*state*s is not conducted in the public sphere. Reasons for this include – in addition to national interests against too early and full publicity – the not always beneficial consequences of agreements reached for the wider citizenry, interest groups requiring secrecy, including the state leadership's own considerations, the desire to conceal the possible failure of diplomatic efforts. We can make a distinction between the notions of ~ ('quiet diplomacy', 'tacit diplomacy') and secret diplomacy. The participants of ~ disregard publicity, since they do not consider the topic of the meeting to be of public importance, or they seek a certain benefit from omitting the public. In the case of secret diplomacy, the fact of the negotiations remains hidden from public view and the issues on the agenda are confidential or secret. Advocates for ~ argue for the importance of limiting publicity before peace conferences and summits. (E.g. the 'silent preparation' of President Nixon's visit to Beijing in 1972 by Henry A. Kissinger). The ~ is often a condition for contacting and negotiating with hostage-takers or other terrorist groups. In other cases, the exclusion of the public provides protection against unauthorised interference with a destabilising intent. In our current times, ensuring the non-public nature of diplomatic contacts and their objects is increasingly difficult. The data leaks such as in the case of Wikileaks, the rise of investigative journalism, the widening circle of personnel in →*external relations*, changes in political conditions and moral attitudes all work against ~. (NyL)

specialised diplomatic branches

One of the most important features of 'modern diplomacy' (→*diplomacy*), as opposed to 'old diplomacy', is the increased emphasis in the →*external relations* of →*state*s on areas and tasks not directly related to foreign policy, such as economic, environmental, cultural, scientific, sporting, social, and other areas. The consequence of this is the specialisation of diplomatic activity and the executive civil service. According to moderate sources, at the turn of the millennium, nearly two-thirds of the US diplomatic service was staffed by foreign service officers who could be classified as specialised →*attaché*s. The same proportion in the Hungarian foreign service is about 40%. The ~ are also the arena of state-government foreign relations, but their tasks require a partially different procedure from political diplomacy. In addition to the ministry of foreign affairs, other →*government* departments and institutions are involved in their management. The performance of these tasks requires specific skills. ~ can be distinguished according to the historical period of their development. In this sense, we can mention sectors that are 'classic', such as consular and trade diplomacy, which have existed for thousands of years, sports diplomacy, which dates back to the ancient →*Olympics*, or cultural diplomacy, which has existed for centuries as an intercultural relationship and has been designated as a separate branch since the establishment of the Institute for Intellectual Cooperation,

the predecessor of →*UNESCO*, in 1926. Among the branches that have emerged in recent decades are agricultural diplomacy, which has evolved from economic diplomacy, financial diplomacy, responsible for government relations with international financial institutions, and science and technology diplomacy, which emerged after World War II at the initiative of the United States. More recently, international development diplomacy has been established to help developing countries catch up, environmental diplomacy to ensure the sustainability of ecosystems across geographical borders, health diplomacy, justice and law enforcement diplomacy and integration diplomacy to protect the interests of →*EU* Member States within the Union. Many sources refer to the concept of specialist diplomacy as the external relations efforts of the state to influence public opinion abroad (social diplomacy, public diplomacy), or the interaction between non-governmental actors, political, social, human rights, youth, and other professional organisations that are not part of the implementation of state →*foreign policy* but can facilitate it (civil diplomacy). In a democracy, the principle of unity and primacy of state foreign policy is always valid, according to which the foreign relations activities of the various branches, while retaining their relative autonomy, must be in line with the foreign policy principles of the government programme adopted by the national assembly.

Among the ~, consular diplomacy is the closest and most closely related branch to political diplomacy. Economic diplomacy is a traditional foreign relations discipline, its importance being shaped by the emergence of the world economy, and subsequently by globalisation and historical changes in the international balance of power. Its tasks include representing the country's national economic interests abroad, studying the economic life, macroeconomic trends. and foreign economic conjuncture of partner countries, creating favourable conditions for the implementation of the foreign economic and trade policy of the sending government, developing bilateral and multilateral business relations, and facilitating corporate presence and activity. Its main instruments are trade promotion, investment promotion and the establishment of intergovernmental economic agreements. Defence (military) diplomacy is responsible for representing the country's security and defence interests in partner countries and international organisations, including the promotion of defence-related information exchange, trade and other cooperation, participation in international security institutions, arms control regimes and peace operations. The main actors in this sector, in addition to the foreign ministry, are defence ministries, the leading bodies of the armed forces and bodies, companies and institutions with a specialised profile. →*Defence attaché*'s offices are a common organisational framework for defence diplomacy in diplomatic representations. In the classical sense, press diplomacy is the implementation of the information policy objectives and →*strategy* of governments towards foreign countries, aimed at influencing the foreign media and, through them, public opinion in partner countries, and at effectively communicating government intentions. Its task is to present the country's aspirations in a broad and positive way, to create a positive image of the country in the public opinion of the partner country, to promote political, economic, and cultural relations between the two countries, and to communicate the accomplished achievements towards the public through the media and information work.

The aim of cultural diplomacy is to disseminate national culture abroad and to promote the values of universal culture at home, i.e. to ensure the most favourable conditions for cultural exchange, including educational, scientific, and artistic connections.

The task of science and technology (S&T) diplomacy is to promote the country's innovation and technology policy interests and aspirations in the field of scientific and technological research and development; to create favourable international conditions for domestic scientific and technological progress; to monitor domestic and international research, development, and innovation processes; to promote bilateral and multilateral relations and joint research. International organisations are important international venues for multilateral →*science diplomacy*. According to the Hungarian practice, in 2020, S&T diplomats served in 13 →*station*s in 12 countries. In line with the government's research and technology development efforts, the existing network of S&T diplomats continues to work in the interest of the Hungarian scientific community, representing the fields of scientific research, engineering, technology and product development and innovation. The network is operated jointly by the Ministry of Innovation and Technology, the National Research, Development and Innovation Office (NKFIH) and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT), and, in the case of S&T diplomats working at the Permanent Representation in Brussels, the Ministry of Justice.

The task of →*sport diplomacy* is to manage the external relations of the country's public and social sports governing bodies and institutions, as well as its associations, to ensure favourable conditions for participation in international sporting life, and through this to shape the country's image in the international sporting and wider public opinion. As with cultural diplomacy, international sport relations, programmes and events can contribute to the promotion and mutual understanding of national values and, through this, towards international understanding and cooperation. Sport diplomacy is particularly valuable in cases where there are no formal relations or intergovernmental dialogue between countries and where political, military, or other conflicts prevent the development of relations. A well-known historical example of the 'big politics' role of sports diplomacy in such situations is the contribution of the 1971 preparatory meeting of table tennis teams to the establishment of relations between the United States and the People's Republic of China (→*Ping-Pong diplomacy*). Even today, major international sporting events often serve as a venue for unannounced, informal meetings of high-level political leaders. (NyL)

status quo

The original meaning of the term in →*international law* was to denote the state of affairs before the event (the war) (~ ante bellum). In later usage, it refers to a state of affairs at a particular time or period as a combination of conditions and influencing factors in various political, security, legal, economic, and other spheres. Originally, in international law, ~ ante, according to which the territorial provisions of peace treaties must be based on the pre-war situation, was opposed to the approach that considered the parties' possessions at the end of the war as the determining factor (uti possidetis

principle). The actors of international life may, according to their interests and foreign policy, seek to maintain the status quo ('~-keepers') or to change it ('~-challengers'). The participants in political, social, cultural, and other movements that seek to go beyond the status quo call the former 'conservatives' and themselves 'progressives'. Changing the ~ is generally not without risks, and where there is lack of public consensus to accept them, parties often prefer to maintain the status quo. Such is the case today with the international status of Taiwan and Kosovo, where the recognition of full sovereignty of the two political entities is opposed and obstructed by influential international actors. (NyL – SJ)

summit diplomacy

In general, intergovernmental gatherings where participants are represented at the highest level of →*government* or office (heads of state, heads of government, leaders of international institutions). Bilateral summits may be born from a bilateral or multilateral framework, for example, on the occasion of or in parallel with international organisation summits or other important international protocol-related events (celebrations, funerals). They have the advantage of giving the participating leaders full authority to discuss bilateral or multilateral issues of high importance – political, security, economic, and others – on the agenda of the meeting, providing a possibility to reach a major agreement. A special feature of ~ is that the intense press coverage that complements them draws the attention of the general public in the participating countries, the region or even the world regarding the issues on the agenda. The ~ was a well-known political element in European history (e.g. the Congress of Visegrád of 1335), but it became widespread in the 19th century. In recent decades, global risks, nuclear proliferation, international →*terrorism*, global economic crises, environmental problems, human rights issues have necessitated the frequent use of ~. An important part of the ~ is the direct contact between leaders through modern communication tools. One of the first examples was the establishment of the Direct Communication Line (DCL) between the central government buildings of the United States and the Soviet Union in August 1963. (NyL)

theory of international relations

The concept has previously been applied exclusively to relations between →*state*s, but states have never been the only actors in cross-border interactions. The current understanding is that the concept is a general definition of all cross-border interactions – be that political, economic, cultural, or civil – between all actors in international life, states, federal systems, organisations (national and transnational corporations, intergovernmental and non-governmental international organisations), and individuals. For centuries, the academic analysis of →*international relations* and transnational cooperation has been the subject of historiography, cultural history, philosophy, and military science. Since the beginning of the 20th century, it has been a specific and independent discipline within political science from which several branches have emerged. Idealism proclaims the avoidability of war and identifies as its precondition

a rational, democratic, and moral-based nation-state and international politics, as well as centralised international institutional governance to ensure peace and cooperation. The school of realism, which stresses the exclusive role of sovereign nation-states rooted in the 'Westphalian system', argues that international relations are not determined by moral principles but by a constant struggle for power and scarce resources, in which each state pursues its own interests, and state policy is geared towards self-help, the use of force and violence to ensure survival. Among the later branches of these two schools of thought, it is important to mention pluralism, which recognises the importance of non-state actors, and neorealism, which still affirms the dominant role of the state, but also recognises the role of economic factors and the →*international system*. Neoliberal and new idealist tendencies emphasise the beneficial effects of globalisation, the freedom of the world market and the democratisation of nation-state and international institutions as the only effective means of addressing problems and challenges. (NyL)

Vatican City State

The Vatican City State is an independent international actor, legally distinct from the →*Holy See*. It covers the Vatican hill and its surroundings, where the basilica built over the tomb of St. Peter and the papal →*residence* are located. It is wholly owned by the Holy See and its sole purpose is to guarantee the independence and freedom of the Roman Pontiff for the exercise of his spiritual mission. The name Vatican is used rather metaphorically to refer to the papal authorities, the Roman Curia, or the Holy See. The historic Papal State (States of the Church) of the 8th century ceased to exist with the conquest of Rome in 1870 and its annexation to Italy. For some 60 years, the popes deliberately accepted 'Vatican captivity', protesting against their disenfranchisement, since the Italian state wanted to unilaterally legislate the status of the Pope (the so-called Law of Guarantees of 1871), which was not appropriate for guaranteeing his independence and sovereignty. The settlement of the so-called Roman question was achieved through the restoration of the limited secular rule of the papacy through the Lateran Treaty signed on 11 February 1929. The Holy See and Italy mutually recognised each other's sovereignty and established the Vatican City as an independent →*state* under the exclusive ownership of the Holy See. The financial convention supplementing the treaty settled the compensation of the Holy See, providing the financial basis for the existence of the ~, and the Lateran Concordat regulated the situation and functioning of the Catholic Church in Italy in a comprehensive manner. The Italian state granted extraterritorial rights to several properties of the Holy See in Rome and elsewhere (the so-called major basilicas, certain palaces, the residence of Castel Gandolfo). In terms of its form of →*government*, the ~ can be defined as an absolute monarchy. It is ruled by the Roman Pontiff, elected by the cardinals and exercises absolute power, nevertheless, he delegates it to the bodies defined by the Constitution of the State. Legislative power is exercised by the ~ Pontifical Committee, executive power by the Governorate, and judicial power by a three-tier secular court system. Vatican nationality is a functional citizenship, not acquired by birth, but conferred ex officio, and may be granted to

cardinals with permanent residence in the Vatican and the city of Rome, to papal diplomats and to those who are justified for reasons of service. The ~ has limited involvement in →*international relations* and is represented by the Holy See (the Papal Secretariat of State). There are, however, technical treaties and international organisations related to statehood, to which the Vatican City is a party in its own right (e.g. postal, telecommunications, criminal cooperation). (ÉMA – SJ)

women in diplomacy

The number of female diplomats in the foreign service increased during the second half of the 20th century, in Hungary from 1948, in the UK from 1947 and in Switzerland from the 1950s. The world's first female →*permanent diplomatic representative* was the Hungarian Róza Bédy-Schwimmer, who represented the Hungarian →*government* under Mihály Károlyi as Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary in Switzerland between January and March 1919. According to Russian diplomatic history, Alexandra Kollontaj was the world's first woman →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary to represent Soviet Russia from 1921. (SJ)

INTERNATIONAL LAW, INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

Theme Leader
Barbara Baller

Contributors
Barbara Baller (BB)
Tamás Csaba (CsT)
André Erdős (EA)
Iván Gyurcsík (GyI)
István Horváth (HI)

English Translation
André Erdős (EA)
and
Balázs Sümegi

accession (ratification)

~ is an act of a public body (parliament, →*government*) empowered by its own internal law, usually in the form of a legal regulation or a resolution, to recognise or authorise the recognition of the binding force of an →*international treaty* that has already entered into force. By ~, a →*state* assumes an obligation under an international treaty or agreement in accordance with its domestic law, of which an instrument of ~ is issued by the persons entitled to represent the state without special authorisation (head of state, head of government, minister for foreign affairs) or the →*depositary* is notified in accordance with the provisions of the agreement. The treaty or agreement shall enter into force in respect of the contracting state concerned after the deposit of the instrument of ~, in accordance with the provisions of the agreement. In Hungary, the parliament or the government authorises the recognition of the binding force of international treaties, i.e. the adherence to them, in the piece of legislation (act, government decree) proclaiming the international treaty. In the case of an international treaty promulgated by law on the basis of an authorisation, the recognition of its binding force shall be attested by an instrument (instrument of accession/ratification) of the →*president of the republic*, which shall be transmitted to the depositary by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. In the case of international treaties promulgated by government decree, the minister responsible for →*foreign policy* shall ensure that the instrument of accession/ratification is drawn up and delivered to the depositary. (CsT)

active and passive right of legation (ius legationis)

By the right of legation (ius legationis) we mean the right to send and receive →*ambassador*s, envoys, and consuls. Ius legationis is an attribute of →*state sovereignty*. The realisation of the right to send and receive diplomats in bilateral relations is subject to mutual agreement. The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* does not include a definition of a sovereign →*state*, thus extending the freedom of states to decide with whom to establish diplomatic relations. In addition to states, in current international practice, diplomatic relations are maintained by the →*Holy See* (→*Vatican City State*), the Sovereign →*Order of Malta*, and several liberation organisations. The New York Convention of 1969 on Special Missions adopts the rule of mutual agreement. Under the Vienna Convention on the Representation of States in their Relations with International Organisations of 1975, member states and non-member states may establish permanent representations, and may send delegations and observers to the international organisation. Ius legationis is not absolute. Heads of →*mission* are subject to the →*agrément* procedure and regarding →*defence attaché*s, the →*host state* may require the →*sending state* to communicate their names – for consent – in advance. In addition, the sending state is free to appoint the staff members of its →*diplomatic mission*. The host state, however, can also enforce its own interests, since a significant number of states subject the →*staff of a diplomatic mission* to the →*visa procedure*. Therefore, if the person concerned is inadmissible (persona non grata), the host state will not issue an entry visa. The host state may subsequently declare any member of the mission's staff to be persona non grata at any time. (HI)

ACTO →***Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization***

ad hoc diplomacy, special missions

The most ancient form of relations between →*state*s is the sending and receiving of envoys or delegations. Its importance is not diminished by the emergence and widespread use of permanent →*mission*s. It is wide-ranging in scope and subject matter, from summits of heads of state and →*government* to expert talks and consultations between individual public bodies, and it covers all areas of relations. A special form of bilateral relations is the holding of joint government meetings, where the most important strategic and topical issues of →*bilateral cooperation* between the two countries are discussed. The status of ad hoc diplomats and the rules for sending representatives and delegations are governed by the UN Convention on Special Missions, signed in New York on 16 December 1969. Hungary is not party to the Convention but applies its provisions under customary law. Due to the sovereign equality of states, the sending of special missions requires the consent of the →*host state*, and their tasks are agreed between the two states concerned. The status, privileges, and immunities of special missions and their members are essentially the same as those of permanent →*diplomatic mission*s. In the case of multilateral diplomatic events, there are several possibilities. If the event takes place in the framework of or under the auspices of an international organisation, the rules of the international organisation will apply as a general rule, in the absence of which the organisation may make arrangements with the host state. In other cases, the organiser may conclude an agreement with the host state, or the host state may unilaterally grant a different status to participants. This is what Hungary did in 1994, when, in connection with the ECOWAS summit in Budapest, it ensured by law the →*privileges and immunities* of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* for the conference, which at that time did not yet qualify as an international organisation. As a background rule, the Convention on Special Missions or the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations can be invoked. (HI)

ad referendum decisions

In cases of questions stirring dispute or waiting to be settled collectively, it often happens that the parties seek to resolve these issues by registering the understandings and results as finalized and definitive only if all the discussions in every related question have ended and agreements have been reached. This procedure makes it possible for the parties to avoid finding themselves in more intricate, more disadvantageous situations, resulting from previous 'provisional' concessions made earlier on controversial issues; or, because some questions regarded as pivotal have not yet been tackled in the negotiations. This also highlights the unpredictable way the solution of the countless questions arising in the context of the →*UN* reform will emerge in the future. It shows that even if the parties agree in advance on certain easier issues, the final reform package will become acceptable only after agreements on the most sensitive questions, namely, the reshaping of the →*UN Security Council* will be reached. (EA)

administrative courts of international organisations

These are courts established within international organisations to settle labour disputes. The need for a forum for appeal (appellate tribunal) regarding decisions in labour disputes involving staff of international organisations was already apparent during the era of the →*League of Nations*, as staff of international organisations could not and do not have recourse to the courts of the →*host state* because of the immunities granted to the organisation they work for. Thus, the Administrative Tribunal of the League of Nations was set up in 1927, followed by the Administrative Tribunal of the →*International Labour Organization* in 1948 and the Administrative Tribunal of the →*United Nations* in 1949. Similar institutions were subsequently set up in most international organisations (→*European Union*, →*Council of Europe*, →*NATO*, →*OECD*, etc.). The members of the ~ are elected by the plenary decision-making body of the member states from among the candidates nominated by the member states. (BB)

African Court of Human Rights

The African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights was adopted in 1981 in Banjul, the Gambia, and was ratified by the conference of heads of state and →*government* of the →*African Union* in Nairobi in the same year. However, no institutional system has been linked to the enforcement of the rights listed in the Charter. The Protocol on ~ was adopted in 1998. The main task of the ~ is to complement the work of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, to which primarily →*state*s may turn with complaints. Therefore, the main characteristic feature of the ~ is that, unlike European and American courts, it does not investigate human rights violations committed by states parties at the initiative of private individuals. The role of the ~ is to decide disputes between states parties to the African Charter on the interpretation and application of the African Charter, the Protocol establishing the ~, and other international human rights treaties, i.e. to give legal opinions. The ~ consists of eleven judges, selected by the African Union from candidates nominated by its member states. (BB)

African Union (AU)

The predecessor of the ~, the Organisation of the African Union, was founded in 1963 in Addis Ababa. The ~, which currently consists of 55 member states, took over its predecessor's work in 2001. Its main forum is the Assembly of the Heads of State and Government, held every six months. The Executive Council is the meeting place for the foreign ministers. The 265 members of the Pan-African Parliament are elected by the national parliaments. The Commission of the ~ fulfils the tasks of the organisation's Secretariat. Morocco, which left the organisation in 1984 because of problems relating to Western Sahara, returned to the ~ in 2017, after a three-decade long absence. Nonetheless, the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic remained a member of the ~. (EA)

aggression

~ is the use of armed force by a state against the sovereignty, territorial integrity, or political independence of another state, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Charter of

the →*United Nations*. Definability of ~ was debated at length in various UN bodies, but in the General Assembly the position of those who believed it was legally possible and politically useful won the day. Resolution 3314 (XXIX) of the →*UN General Assembly* specified the most typical cases of ~, adding, however, that the →*UN Security Council* may also classify an act not mentioned in the list as ~ and may even consider not qualifying it as ~ despite the factual first use of armed violence. Accordingly, it shall qualify as ~ (1) if any invasion or attack is carried out by the armed forces of a →*state* against the territory of another state, and any military occupation, however temporary, resulting from such invasion or attack, or the annexation by force of the territory of another state shall also be deemed as such; (2) if the territory of a state is bombarded by the armed forces of another state, or if any weapons are used by a state against the territory of another state; (3) if the ports or coastline of a state are blockaded by the armed forces of another state; (4) if armed forces of a state on land or on sea, its air forces, or its naval or air fleet are attacked by the armed forces of another state; (5) if a state uses its armed forces, which are on the territory of another state by agreement with the →*host state*, in violation of the terms of the agreement, or if they continue to stay in the territory concerned after the expiry of the agreement; (6) if a state permits its territory, which it has placed at the disposal of another state, to be used by the other state for committing an act of ~ against a third state; (7) if a state sends, or sends on behalf of another state, armed gangs, groups, volunteers, or mercenaries to carry out armed acts against another state, and such acts are of such gravity as to amount to the acts listed above, or where a state has a serious involvement in such acts. The nature of Resolution 3314 (XXIX) has, however, remained controversial, particularly in view of the fact that the →*Statute of the International Criminal Court* has →*jurisdiction* over ~ only after the states parties at the first review conference have agreed on a definition of the facts based on a definition of ~ that is legally binding and compatible with the UN Charter. At the 2010 Kampala Review Conference (the so-called Kampala amendments), a definition of ~ for the →*International Criminal Court (ICC)* was finally adopted by consensus. This document is in fact a repetition of the items in the list stipulated in 3314 (XXIX). The International Criminal Court has jurisdiction to initiate investigations into the crime of ~ since 17 July 2018. (BB)

aide-mémoire →***reminder***

airspace

The ~ shares the legal fate of the territory under it, i.e. ~ above land, inland waters, →*territorial sea*, inter-island sea and some straits which are considered to be the territory of the →*state*, are also considered to be the territory of the state. Before the 20th century, before aviation, the boundaries of ~ were not defined and there was no separate legal regulation thereof. With the spread of aviation, and especially space flight, it has become essential to define the upper limit of the ~, primarily to separate it from space. The upper limit of the ~ is the so-called 'Kármán line', which is the height at which a vehicle can no longer fly using lift. This is approximately at 100 km altitude measured from ground level. (CsT)

Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO)

In 1978, in order to handle the common issues concerning the Amazon River, eight South American states – Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Suriname, and Venezuela – finalised the Amazonas Cooperation Treaty (ACT), and later, for its practical implementation, set up the ~ in 1995. Its Permanent Secretariat has been based in Brasilia (Brazil) since 2002. (EA)

amendment of an international treaty

Changes to the content of an →*international treaty* may be made by agreement between the parties. In the case of multilateral treaties, any →*state* that has the right to become a party to the treaty also has the right to become a party to the amended treaty. A state that is already a party to the treaty but has not become a party to the amending agreement is not bound by the amending agreement. A state which becomes a party to the treaty after the amendment shall be deemed to be a party within the meaning of the amendment unless it has declared otherwise. The international treaty may also delegate the possibility of amending it to the body it establishes, and the amendments may even enter into force automatically in relation to the states parties. From the Hungarian side, the internal legal procedure for amending an international treaty is subject to the same rules as for concluding a new international treaty. (CsT)

Amnesty International

The ~ is a →*civil society* organisation which was established in London in 1961. Its membership consists of volunteers, and its budget resources come from donations and grants. Its highest body is the Global Assembly, which elects the nine-member International Board and its president. The Board meets annually at least four times. The ~ publishes annual reports on the situation of human rights around the world. The International Board elects the International Secretariat which is led by a Secretary General. Its International Council meets bi-annually. The ~ was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1977 and it won the human rights prize of the →*United Nations* in 1978. Its six main activity areas are: (1) women, children, minorities, aborigines; (2) torture; (3) death penalty; (4) refugees; (5) people imprisoned for reasons of conscience; and (6) human dignity. (EA)

APEC →*Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation*

Arab Commission for Human Rights

The Islamic Conference (→*Organisation of Islamic Cooperation*) issued the Islamic Declaration of Human Rights in 1990, and the →*Arab League* adopted the Arab Charter on Human Rights in 1994. However, the criminal guarantees of the customary catalogue of human rights set out in these documents can only be enforced within the framework of Islamic criminal law. An Arab committee of experts assists in the implementation of the Charter, but its monitoring mechanism is so far based on the submission of reports only, with no individual or state right of complaint. The 2004

amendment, however, laid the groundwork for the possibility of transferring powers to the ~ by adopting additional protocols if relevant political will exists in the →*state*s concerned. (BB)

Arab League

The ~ was created in 1945 with its →*headquarters* in Cairo (Egypt). Since then, its membership has increased from the 6 founding members to 22 states, including the Comoros, Djibouti, and Somalia. Syria's membership has been suspended since 2011. The ~ also has four observers, namely Brazil, Eritrea, India, and Venezuela. Its work is directed by the Council meeting bi-annually, during which resolutions adopted by a majority vote are only binding on those member states which voted in favour of the said resolution. (EA)

area of special status

The ~ is a regime of enclaves, condominiums, internationally administered territories, and border regions. We speak of an enclave when a part of the territory of one →*state* is wedged into the territory of another state(s), i.e. it is enclosed by the territory of the latter (e.g. the Italian Campione and Büsigen in Switzerland, Ceuta and Melilla of Spain in Morocco). The enclave may also have a coast (Kaliningrad between Lithuania and Poland). There are also cases where the whole territory of a state is surrounded by another state without a sea exit (e.g. San Marino and Swaziland [Eswatini]). A key issue for an enclave is to ensure free transit between itself and the territory of the country. Condominium is the joint and undivided exercise of →*state sovereignty* by two or possibly more states over a given territory. Two forms of it exist: (1) border condominium (the Gulf of Fonseca: territory under the joint sovereignty of Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador; the Isla de los Faisanes [Pheasant Island] in the Bidasoa River, on the French-Spanish border), (2) colonial condominium (e.g. the US-English condominium over Canton and Enderbury Island between 1939 and 1979). An international administration is when territories claimed by more than one state have been placed under the joint administration of several states or under the administration of an international organisation. For instance, the →*League of Nations* exercised control over the Saar region (1920–1935) and Danzig (1920–1939), and the →*United Nations* also took over the temporary administration of certain territories in Western Iran (1962–1963), Namibia (1966–1990), and Cambodia (1992–1993). The →*UN Security Council* has established a number of humanitarian corridors, or safe zones in Bosnia, Iraq, and Rwanda, which in practice were close to limited international administration. Although →*international law* excludes the existence of a border zone as an entity under general international law, the states concerned may develop specific solutions to solve problems arising between areas separated by a →*state border*. These include the operation of customs free zones (e.g. the free port of Trieste or Venice within the →*European Union*), local border traffic, international easement, or even ensuring border management in a broader sense, as well as cooperation between border regions and municipalities. (BB)

armed conflict
It is the term used for the concept of war in →*international law*. War in the traditional sense is an international armed conflict under international law, governed by the rules of →*international humanitarian law*. An international armed conflict occurs when a →*state* attacks another state, thereby committing →*aggression* and violating the Charter of the →*United Nations*. International humanitarian law distinguishes between two categories of ~: international and non-international. The distinction is based on the opposing parties: if the ~ is between two or more states, it is international, but if the ~ remains within the →*state border* of the state concerned, it is not international. (BB)

ASEAN →***Association of Southeast Asian Nations***

Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC)
The ~ was established in 1989, and currently consists of 21 members. The official label for membership is 'member economy' instead of 'member state' since Hong Kong and 'Chinese Taipei' also participate as members in the activities of the ~. Its Secretariat is located in Singapore. The annual meetings of the ~ are held at the level of heads of →*government* in rotation among the member economies. (EA)

Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)
The ~ was formed in 1967 in Bangkok (Thailand) with five founding members. Today, it has ten members which are Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam. It has two observer members, East Timor and Papua New-Guinea. The Charter of the organisation was adopted in 2007. Summits are held semi-annually, and ministerial conferences are organised annually. The chairmanship of the ~ rotates on a yearly basis in alphabetical order. The Secretary-General is elected by the Summit for five years, also in alphabetical order. The ~ has established institutional relations with Australia, China, India, Japan, New Zealand, the Republic of Korea, and Russia. Its →*headquarters* is in Jakarta (Indonesia). (EA)

asylum →***diplomatic asylum***

AU →***African Union***

basic principles of international environmental law
There are a number of fundamental principles in →*international environmental law*. Some of them have been confirmed by treaty, others are merely political declarations, some principles are firmly established in →*customary international law*, others are considered principles of law, and they are often included in organisational decisions and may be declared by unilateral acts of states. The most important fundamental principles are: (1) prevention; (2) precaution; (3) 'the polluter pays', and (4) the principle of sustainable development. The rationale for the precautionary principle is that there are types of environmental damage that cannot be repaired afterwards. Examples include

the extinction of animal or plant species, or erosion. Where the possibility of damage cannot be completely excluded, the aim is to minimise it. The tools thereof include environmental impact assessment, emission limits or other standards, or obligations to use the best available techniques. One of the most important documents mentioning the principle of prevention is the Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal, signed in Basel on 22 March 1989. The precautionary principle is, perhaps, one of the most important provisions of the Rio Declaration. Basically, it prescribes that in the absence of scientific certainty, the examination of the likelihood or extent of a specific environmental damage shall not be avoided. This of course requires transparency. One major expression of this principle is the Cartagena Protocol to the UN Convention on Biological Diversity. Hungary has also invoked this principle in the case of the Gabčíkovo (Bős)-Nagymaros dam, but the →*International Court of Justice* did not accept it at the time. The 'polluter pays' principle was originally introduced by the →*OECD* to prevent →*state*s from assuming the costs of pollution control. Instead, it is the company that has to bear the costs, which are of course built into the price of its products – in this way, only those who come into contact with the company's product bear the financial burden, and not the whole community. The 'polluter pays' principle is one of the guiding principles of the 1992 OSPAR Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic. The principle of sustainable development came to the fore in international environmental law after the Brundtland Report, and in Johannesburg it became the most important fundamental principle. In general, it aims to reconcile environmental, economic, and social concerns. Hungary has committed itself to this principle in the Carpathian Framework Convention, among others. However, the full list of ~ is much longer. Other principles include public responsibility for environmental damage, intergenerational justice and fairness, the common heritage of humanity, the reconciliation of development and environmental interests, impact assessment, and the obligation to inform and consult. (HI)

basis for privileges and immunities

In the course of development of →*diplomatic law*, different theories have been put forward to explain the basis of the →*privileges and immunities* of →*diplomatic mission*s and their staff. Hugo Grotius, who is known as the father of →*international law*, formulated the principle of 'extraterritoriality', which was based on the fiction that the envoy and his or her accommodation cannot be regarded as part of the territory of the host →*state*, and therefore the →*host state* has no →*jurisdiction* there. In its original conception, the principle of 'representation' whereby the diplomatic agent in the host state personifies the sending sovereign now largely belongs to legal history. Today's diplomatic law sees the ~ in a combination of elements of the principle of representation and the principle of functionality. This is stated in the preamble to the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*: 'The purpose of privileges and immunities is not to benefit individuals but to ensure the efficient performance of the functions of diplomatic →*mission*s as representing States.' (HI)

bordereau →***diplomatic courier***

BSEC →***Organization of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation***

Caribbean Community (CARICOM)

The ~ was created in 1973, its centre is Georgetown (Guyana). It has members from 15 →*state*s and territories, as well as five associate and eight observer members. Its membership is divided into two groups: nine belong to the less developed, six to the more developed group. Its organs are the Conference of Heads of →*Government*, the Council of the Community Ministers, and a number of Standing Committees of Ministers. The heads of government are serving as chairpersons on rotation. The Secretary-General is elected by the heads of government for a five-year →*mandate*. (EA)

CARICOM →***Caribbean Community***

categories of international treaties

→*International treaties* can be diverse in terms of their names, but there is no difference in the binding force of different types of treaties. The most common categorisation is according to the format of the international treaty: (1) treaty: the most important agreements, e.g. →*Trianon Peace Treaty*; (2) charter, e.g. →*United Nations* Charter; (3) statute: the constituent instrument of an international organisation, e.g. →*International Court of Justice*; (4) framework convention: regulating the main elements of a subject, e.g. the Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities of the →*Council of Europe* signed in Strasbourg on 1 February 1995; (5) convention: regulating a field of →*international law*, e.g. the European Convention on Human Rights; (6) agreement: regulating matters between two countries, e.g. air service agreements; (7) protocol: supplement to an international treaty, but may also be a record of what was said at a negotiation, e.g. additional protocols of the European Convention on Human Rights; (8) modus vivendi: concluded by the parties as an interim settlement of an issue, e.g. the agreement between Hungary and the →*Holy See* on the order of appointment of bishops; (9) exchange of letters/notes: two documents with identical text sent by the parties to each other, regarding, for instance, the exchange of diplomatic properties or the exemption from dues and taxes thereof; (10) declaration: usually unilateral, but exceptionally, it may be an international treaty, e.g. the Chinese declaration on the restoration of Chinese sovereignty over Hong Kong in 1984; (11) memorandum of understanding: usually a document setting out the intentions of the parties or a common policy position, but not containing legally binding elements. International treaties can also be categorised as follows: (1) by subject, e.g. human rights, economic, environmental, military, etc; (2) by the law created: (2a) administrative (contracts for the conduct of specific matters, e.g. the creation of a joint investment), (2b) normative (defining the conduct to be followed in a specific field, e.g. the →*Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969*); (3) by the parties: (3a) between →*state*s, (3b) between a state and an international organisation, (3c) between international organisations;

(4) by the number of parties: (4a) bilateral, (4b) multilateral; (5) by possibilities of subsequent →*accession*: (5a) open, to which any state that may accede, (5b) semi-open, i.e. where accession is subject to objective conditions (e.g. states in the same geographical region), (5c) semi-closed, i.e. where accession is subject to objective conditions (e.g. →*invitation* from states parties is required); (5d) closed, i.e. not open for accession. (CsT)

CBSS →*Council of the Baltic Sea States*

CCNR →*Central Commission for the Navigation of the Rhine*

Central American Court of Justice (Corte Centroamericana de Justicia)

The first amendment to the Convention establishing the Organization of Central American States (ODECA), dated 12 December 1962, established the ~. The ~ is in actual operation only from 1992, when the Statute of the ~ was adopted at the XIII Summit of Central American heads of state. The ~ is based in Managua (Nicaragua). The →*jurisdiction* of the ~ is without prejudice to the jurisdiction of the →*Inter-American Court of Human Rights*, in which all Central American member states participate. Each member state can appoint one or more judges to the ~, who are appointed for a term of ten years and are eligible for re-election. The ~ will either sit in plenary session or in chambers, the proceedings will be divided into written and verbal phases, and judgments will be binding on the parties and non-appealable. (BB)

Central Commission for the Navigation of the Rhine (CCNR)

The ~ is the first international organisation in the modern era. The Congress of Vienna in 1815 adopted the principle of freedom of navigation on the Rhine and the creation of the Commission, which met for the first time in Mainz in 1816. The details of the principle of free navigation were laid down in the Mainz Convention of 1831, amended by the Mannheim Convention of 1868. Current members are: Belgium, France, Germany, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and 11 observer members, including Hungary. Since 1920, the Secretariat of the ~ is based in Strasbourg (France). Its decision-making body is a plenary session convened twice a year and chaired by a president elected for two years. The resolutions are adopted unanimously. In addition to the Rhine, the ~ is increasingly deals with European inland navigation issues, in close cooperation with the →*European Union*. The Rhine model is based on the principle of freedom of navigation and the principle of equal treatment, including duty-free access, uniform safety standards, waterway maintenance, →*jurisdiction* over Rhine navigation and the ~. (The International Commission for the Protection of the Rhine, established in 1950 and based in Koblenz, is responsible for safeguarding the water quality of the river.) (GyI)

Central European Initiative (CEI)

The ~ was created in 1989, after an earlier period of narrower regional cooperation. It adopted its present name in 1992. The →*headquarters* of its Secretariat is in Trieste (Italy), led by a Secretary-General. The six months rotative Presidency is taken up

by its present 18 member states, which are Albania, Austria, Belarus, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Moldova, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Italy, Poland, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, and Ukraine. The heads of →*government* and the ministers of foreign affairs are meeting every year. (EA)

CIS →*Commonwealth of Independent States*

civil society

In national and →*international relations*, alongside →*government*s and their various institutions, organisations not linked officially to governments, such as scientific networks, trade unions, the private sector, the media, religious organisations, non-governmental institutions, various foundations, and movements have become increasingly important. Since its inception, the →*United Nations* has been paying special attention to international civil organisations, its Charter contains relevant provisions about them. The UN →*Economic and Social Council* grants general, special or roster consultative status to those →*non-governmental organisation*s which fulfil the required criteria and wish to take part in the activities of the Council. Their number is around five thousand and they cover the areas of disarmament, poverty, human rights, health, gender equality, environment, and other fields of human activity. Today, there are more than forty thousand civil organisations which deploy widespread and multifarious activities, relying on their vast membership in local, national, regional, and international frameworks. The official state structures bound to govern according to democratic principles in the UN member states cannot ignore their views and their world-wide activities. The →*Conference of Non-Governmental Organisations (CONGO)* was established in 1948 to ensure the presence and participation of civil society in the negotiations on global issues at the United Nations. CONGO has two membership categories. Organisations possessing a consultative status in the UN Economic and Social Council are entitled full membership. Associate membership is given to those organisations which maintain an associate relationship with any of the UN Programmes or agencies. The →*non-governmental organisations* concerned must have at least five hundred members to become members. CONGO has permanent offices in Geneva, New York, and Vienna. (EA)

coastal state

A →*state* with a coastline bordering the sea, having sovereignty over the →*territorial sea* adjacent to its coastline, the →*contiguous zone*, the →*continental shelf*, and the →*exclusive economic zone*. (CsT)

Conference of Non-Governmental Organisations (CONGO)

The ~ was established in 1948 to ensure the presence and participation of civil society in the negotiations on global issues at the →*United Nations*. CONGO has two membership categories. Organisations possessing a consultative status in the →*Economic and Social Council* are entitled full membership. Associate membership is

given to those organisations which maintain an associate relationship with any of the UN Programmes or agencies. The →*non-governmental organisation*s (*NGO*s) concerned must have at least five hundred members to become members. ~ has permanent offices in Geneva, New York, and Vienna. (EA)

combatant

The basic philosophy of →*international humanitarian law* is that warfare is a matter for soldiers who are able and willing to fight against each other. This means – whether we take the →*law of war (ius in bello*) or international humanitarian law as a starting point – that a soldier can only attack actual military targets or enemy soldiers. The ~ (from the French word combattre, 'to fight') cannot be held accountable for the loss of human life in accordance with the law of war. Under the terms of the Geneva Conventions of 1949, a person is considered to be a ~ if he or she (1) is under responsible command; (2) wears distinctive insignia recognisable from a distance; (3) carries his weapons openly; (4) observes the laws and customs of war in his or her actions. Since there may be situations where the ~ cannot distinguish itself from the civilian population, these rules had to be relaxed. According to Protocol I of 1977, the ~ openly carries his or her weapon (1) during each military engagement (2) as long as he or she is in the enemy's line of sight and participates in the military build-up prior to the attack about to be launched with his or her participation. If the ~ criteria are not met, then the persons concerned can be held accountable for the human lives they took. (BB)

comitas gentium →***international comity***

Commission Internationale de la Meuse

The agreement to set up the ~ was signed in 2002 by the various riparian regions of Belgium, by France, Germany, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands. It entered into force in 2006. The ~ holds meetings every year. Its Permanent Secretariat is in Liège (Belgium). (EA)

Commission Internationale du Bassin Congo–Oubangui-Sangha (CICOS)

The ~ was created in 1999 to handle issues related to the Congo River basin. It has six African →*state*s as members, namely Angola, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, Congo, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Gabon. The organisation is directed by a Secretary General with a →*headquarters* in Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of the Congo). (EA)

Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice

The ~ is one of the Functional Commissions of the →*United Nations*, which was established in 1992. Its centre is in Vienna (Austria) and has local offices in more than 150 countries. The 40 members of the ~ are elected for three years by the →*Economic and Social Council*, consisting of 12 African, 9 Asian, 8 Latin-American, 4 Eastern European, and 7 Western European representatives. (EA)

Commission on Narcotic Drugs
The ~ was established in 1946 as a Functional Commission of the →*Economic and Social Council*. It has 46 members elected for four years. Its →*headquarters* is in Vienna (Austria). (EA)

Commission on Population and Development
The ~ was created in 1946 as one of the Functional Commissions of the →*United Nations*. It uses its present name since 1994. Its →*headquarters* is located in New York (USA) and has 47 members elected for four years. (EA)

Commission on Social Development
The ~ is a Functional Commission of the →*United Nations*, established in 1946 with its →*headquarters* in New York (USA). It has 46 members elected for four years. (EA)

Commission on Sustainable Development
The ~ was created in 1992 as a Functional Commission of the →*United Nations*, with 53 members. Starting from 2013, it was replaced by the High-level Political Forum for Sustainable Development, with all the UN membership being part of it. (EA)

Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf
The ~ was established by the →*Convention on the Law of the Sea* in order to assist in the delimitation of the →*continental shelf* for each →*coastal state*. The ~ has 21 members, elected by the Assembly of states parties to the Convention on the Law of the Sea for a term of five years, with each regional group having at least three seats on the ~. The ~ makes recommendations for the establishment of the continental shelf limits based on the data provided by coastal states, and based on these recommendations, the shelf limits established by the coastal state are final and binding. The activity of the ~ does not affect the procedures related to the designation of borders of →*state*s. The ~ holds two sessions per year in New York (USA). (CsT)

Commission Science and Technology for Development
As a Functional Commission of the →*United Nations*, the ~ was established in 1992 with its seat in Geneva (Switzerland). It has 43 members elected for four years. (EA)

Committee on Non-Governmental Organisations
The ~ was established by the →*United Nations* in 1946 for the purpose of examining the requests presented to it by the →*non-governmental organisation*s in the world for a consultative status. The Committee is located in New York (USA) and has 19 members elected for four years. (EA)

Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)
The ~ was created in December 1991, after the dissolution of the Soviet Union, by Belarus, Russia, and Ukraine. A couple of days after, eight other former Soviet member

states joined in. With Georgia's entry in 1993, its membership rose to twelve. Since Ukraine and Turkmenistan have not ratified the Charter of the ~, and after Georgia's exit from the ~ in 2008, the organisation ended up having now nine members and two associate members. Its →*headquarters* is in Minsk (Belarus). Among the bodies established within the ~, the Collective Security Treaty Organisation, the →*Eurasian Economic Union*, and the Free Trade Agreement can be mentioned. The highest organ of the organisation is the Council of the Heads of State. (EA)

Commonwealth of Nations

The ~ was established in 1949 with 52 members, as a successor of the British Commonwealth. At the top of the organisation stands the British Monarch. Of its members, 16 recognise the British sovereign as head of state, 31 function as republics and 5 monarchies recognise their own rulers as heads of state. The member states of the ~ function in the spirit of the principles proclaimed by the Charter of the ~, but they do not have legal obligations towards each other. The members of the organisation meet bi-annually at the level of heads of →*government*, under the guidance of the head of state of the country hosting the event on the basis of rotation and acting as president of the gathering. This forum elects the Secretary-General of the ~ for four years. The Secretariat has existed since 1965. (EA)

communication of the diplomatic mission

The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* generally stipulates that the host →*state* shall allow and protect the free communication of →*diplomatic mission*s for all official purposes. It lays down detailed rules for relations with the →*government* and representations of the →*sending state* and the authorities of the →*host state*. In communicating with the government of the sending state and with other →*mission*s and consulates of it anywhere else, the mission may employ all appropriate means of communication, including →*diplomatic courier*s and messages in code or cipher. However, a wireless transmitter may only be set up and used by the mission with the consent of the host state. The official correspondence of the mission shall be inviolable. Official correspondence shall mean all correspondence relating to the mission and its functions, whether it is arranged traditionally on paper or by electronic means. The diplomatic bag must not be opened or detained. The packages constituting the diplomatic bag must bear a visible external mark indicating their character and may contain only diplomatic documents or articles intended for official use. In theory, it violates the provisions of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, but with reference to the threat of →*terrorism* – particularly because of pressure from airlines – more and more countries are subjecting diplomatic bags to electronic screening. All official business with the host state entrusted to the mission by the sending state are conducted with or through the ministry of foreign affairs of the host state or any other ministry designated by mutual agreement. The diplomatic mission or its staff member entrusted with →*consular functions* may turn to the local authorities of the host state in the course of performing its duties. The communication of the diplomatic

mission with nationals of the sending state is governed by the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*. →*Consular officer*s have the right to freely communicate with and visit nationals of the sending state. Nationals of the sending state also have the right to communicate with and visit consular officials. Consular officers have the right to visit, communicate in person with, correspond, and provide legal representation of a national of the sending state who is arrested, imprisoned, detained on remand, or otherwise detained in the host state. →*International law* does not regulate the relations between diplomatic missions and nationals of the host state; it is governed by the laws and established practice of the host state. Democratic states usually ensure the freedom to communicate and maintain contact, while non-democratic host states restrict or even prohibit it in various ways. (HI)

Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO)

The ~ is an international organisation established by the →*Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty*, adopted in New York (USA) on 24 September 1996. The ~ consists of three bodies: the Conference of the States Parties, the Executive Council, and the Technical Secretariat. Although the Treaty is nearly universal, it has not yet entered into force, because according to Article XIV of the Treaty, it still lacks ratification by many of the 44 →*state*s with significant nuclear programmes listed in Appendix II. Independently of this, the ~ Technical Secretariat is operational; it is based in Vienna (Austria). The ~ aims to eliminate nuclear weapons by prohibiting the development and qualitative improvement of new types of nuclear weapons. The ~ plays a key role in nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear disarmament. (BB)

comprehensive system of human rights

The →*United Nations* has defined a wide range of internationally accepted rights, including civil, political, cultural, economic, and social rights. It has also established mechanisms to promote and protect these rights and to help →*state*s implement their obligations. The system of rights is based on the Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted by the →*UN General Assembly* on 10 December 1948, and the most comprehensive human rights conventions developed under the auspices of the UN, such as the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. Subsequently, the specialisation of human rights documents commenced. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights has been the inspiration for some 80 conventions or declarations adopted within the UN, addressing a wide range of human rights issues. Regional systems of human rights protection should also be considered part of the ~. (BB)

conciliation

It is a diplomatic tool for the peaceful settlement of international disputes, a method of settlement that was established by the 1928 General Act adopted in Geneva (Switzerland) in 1928. In the course of ~, the conciliation committee will draw up a proposal to settle the dispute. The →*state*s may at any time decide by agreement

to settle their dispute through a conciliation committee. Such agreements provide for the establishment of conciliation committees, their rules of procedure, and the basis on which the committee bases its proposal. If states undertake in an →*international treaty* to use a conciliation committee to settle their dispute, the use of such a committee is binding on the states. (BB)

CONGO →***Conference of Non-Governmental Organisations***

contiguous zone

A →*coastal state* may exercise the necessary controls beyond its →*territorial sea* in a zone designated as a ~ to prevent and punish violations of its customs, financial, immigration, or health regulations in its territory or territorial sea. The ~ must not extend beyond 24 nautical miles from the edge of the territorial sea. (CsT)

continental shelf

The ~ includes the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas extending beyond the →*territorial sea* of the →*coastal state* for the full length of the natural continuation of the land area to the outer edge of the continental shelf or to a distance of 200 nautical miles from the baseline for measuring the breadth of the territorial sea, if the outer edge of the continental shelf does not extend beyond that distance. The coastal state exercises sovereign rights over the ~ for the purpose of exploration and exploitation of its natural resources. If the coastal state does not explore the ~ or exploit its natural resources, no one may engage in such activities without the express consent of the coastal state. The rights of the coastal state over the ~ shall not affect the status of the waters covering it or the →*airspace* above those waters. Exercising the rights of the coastal state over the ~ shall be without prejudice to the navigational and other rights and freedoms of other states. All →*state*s have the right to lay submarine cables and pipelines on the ~. The coastal state cannot prevent the laying and maintenance of cables and pipelines, but the designation of the cable route on the ~ can be done with the consent of the coastal state. The coastal state has the exclusive right to authorise and regulate drilling on the ~. (CsT)

Convention on the Law of the Sea

At the beginning of the 20th century, the development of technology and the related demands for mineral extraction, as well as the protection of marine fish stocks, led to the need for a comprehensive →*international treaty* to regulate issues of maritime law. However, the conference convened by the →*League of Nations* in The Hague in 1930 proved unsuccessful in this respect. After World War II, some →*states*, in order to protect their various interests, unilaterally defined their sovereignty over the →*territorial sea*, the →*contiguous zone*, the →*exclusive economic zone*, the →*continental shelf*, far beyond the previous border lines. The first United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea was held in Geneva (Switzerland) in 1956. As a result, four conventions were adopted on (1) the territorial sea and the contiguous zone; (2) the

continental shelf; (3) the →*open sea* (*high seas)*; and (4) fishing and conservation of the living resources of the high seas. The conventions replace the previously accepted concept of the freedom of the seas which had evolved in the 17th century, whereby →*coastal state*s exercised sovereignty over the sea only up to 3 nautical miles (5.6 km) from their coast, with all other parts of the sea regarded as the high seas. The second Conference on the Law of the Sea convened in 1960 was unsuccessful, as a consequence of the situation in global politics at the time. The ~ is the result of the third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, which replaced the four conventions adopted at the first Conference on the Law of the Sea. Adopted in Montego Bay (Jamaica) on 10 December 1982, the ~ entered into force on 16 November 1994. The ~ sets out the rights and obligations of states in relation to the use of the seas of the Earth, the exploitation of their resources, and the protection of the environment, and defines all relevant concepts of maritime law. It designates the boundaries of the major territorial units of the sea (territorial sea, contiguous zone, exclusive economic zone, continental shelf, high seas, straits) and stipulates, in detail, the rights and obligations of coastal and other states in relation to the use and the exploitation of the resources thereof. The ~ provides for the establishment of international bodies with competence in matters of maritime law, as well as the powers and the rules of operation thereof. (See also: →*International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea*, →*International Seabed Authority*.) (CsT)

Cooperation of the Visegrad Countries (V4)

Based on common historical and cultural traditions, the ~ was established in 1991 between Czechoslovakia, Hungary, and Poland, and, after the dissolution of Czechoslovakia, the Czech Republic and Slovakia. The ~ is not an institution-based cooperation, the heads of →*government* hold an official summit meeting once a year. The common tasks of the ~ are being dealt with by a yearly rotating Presidency. The Visegrad Fund is the only common institution which was set up in 2000 and which aims – through a common budget – at the promotion of the cultural, scientific, educational, and young generational cooperation between its member states. The →*headquarters* of the ~ is in Bratislava (Slovakia). (EA)

Council of Europe

The ~ was created in 1949, its →*headquarters* is in Strasbourg (France). At present, it has 47 member states. Belarus is still registered as a candidate for membership. Canada, Israel, Japan, Mexico, the →*Holy See*, and the United States are present as observer states in several organs of the ~. The Council was the creator in 1950 of the European Treaty of Human Rights, and in 1959 of the European Tribunal of Human Rights. Its Parliamentary Assembly has 324 members, and, on the basis of the population indicators, the number of their representatives can go from two to thirteen. The Committee of Ministers meets once a year, its President is elected for six months in the alphabetical order. The Secretary-General of the ~ is elected by the Parliamentary Assembly for five years. (EA)

Council of the Baltic Sea States (CBSS)
The ~ was formed in 1992 with 12 members and a Permanent Secretariat located in Stockholm (Sweden). The foreign ministerial conference of the member states meets every two years. The activities of the ~ are led by an annual rotative Presidency. (EA)

CPLP →***Lusophone Commonwealth***

CTBTO →***Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization***

customary international law
~ is a set of unwritten rules reinforced by the practice that has been regularly followed by →*state*s over a long period of time and is considered legally binding, i.e. an agreement of will between two or more states that is not expressed in treaties or other written law, but implicitly, in their actual conduct. A distinction must be made between ~ and the rules of →*international comity* (courtesy), the disregard for which does not violate →*international law* and therefore does not entail →*sanction*s. For ~ to emerge, several states must repeatedly engage in the same behaviour over a long period of time, so that the content of the respective rule of ~ and the relevant intent of the state are clearly manifested. Accordingly, the territorial scope of ~ is limited to those states that have been applying it for a longer period of time. The fundamental disadvantage of ~ is that the rules of ~ do not reflect the sovereign equality of states since they are shaped by states of different weight. The ability of →*great power*s to shape ~ is much stronger than that of other states. By its very nature, ~ is not written, and there are many differences due to geography, which increase the uncertainty in its application (e.g. maritime law). ~ becomes the source of international law through the codification of international law. (BB)

Danube Commission
The ~ is an intergovernmental international organisation established under the Belgrade Convention signed on 16 August 1948 (promulgated by Act XIII of 1949). Its aim is to regulate navigation on the Danube. It currently has 11 members (Austria, Bulgaria, Croatia, Germany, Hungary, Moldova, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Slovakia, and Ukraine) and 10 observer members. It was first established in Galaţi (Romania), and it is operating with its seat in Budapest (Hungary) since 1954. The →*headquarters* Agreement between the →*host state* and the ~ was signed on 27 May 1964, and a supplementary protocol was attached to it on 19 February 2001. The convention applies to the navigable part of the Danube from Kelheim to the Black Sea, which flows into the Black Sea via the Sulina branch and canal. →*Coastal state*s commit themselves to keep the Danube navigable and not to obstruct or impede navigation on it. The →*official language*s are French, German, and Russian. The ~ holds a general assembly every six months and elects its president, vice-president, and secretary from among the permanent representatives of the member states every three years. The organisation is operating in working groups. The executive body of the ~ is the Secretariat.

The revision of the Belgrade Convention is ongoing since 1993 on the initiative of Hungary, with the aim of making the ~ able to respond to the challenges of the present time. Seven members of the ~ are EU Member States and the rules of Community law apply in their territory simultaneously with the Belgrade Convention. (See also: →*Moselle Commission*, →*Central Commission for Navigation on the Rhine*, →*International Sava River Basin Commission*, →*International Commission for the Protection of the Danube River*.) (GyI)

declarations relating to a multilateral international treaty

To multilateral →*international treaties*, the →*state*s parties may make unilateral legal declarations (reservations, objections, declarations) that affect the scope or implementation of the treaty. A reservation is a unilateral statement by which a state expresses, within the time limits allowed by the treaty, but usually at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance, approval, or →*accession*, its intention to exclude or modify the legal effect of certain provisions of the treaty as applied to it. A reservation expressly authorised by a treaty does not require the subsequent acceptance by the other contracting states unless the treaty so provides. If the treaty is the constituent instrument of an international organisation, and unless it otherwise provides, a reservation requires the acceptance of the competent organ of that organisation. Unless the treaty otherwise provides, a reservation may be withdrawn at any time and the consent of the state which has accepted the reservation is not required for its withdrawal. A reservation modifies the provisions of the treaty to which the reservation relates in its relations with another contracting party to the extent of the reservation and, to the same extent, also modifies those provisions for that other party in its relations with the reserving state. Objections to the reservation may be made no later than 12 months after the reservation is made. An objection by another contracting state to a reservation does not preclude the entry into force of the treaty between the objecting and reserving states unless a contrary intention is definitely expressed by the objecting state. When a state objecting to the reservation has not opposed the entry into force of the treaty between itself and the reserving state, the provisions to which the reservation relates shall not be applicable between the two states to the extent of the reservation. Unless the treaty otherwise provides, an objection to a reservation may be withdrawn at any time. The declaration is a communication to the contracting parties on the practical implementation of the treaty, usually to provide for the options indicated in the treaty or to designate an internal body responsible for its implementation. Reservations, declarations, and objections to reservations must be made in writing and communicated to other contracting states or the →*depositary*. (CsT)

démarche

In its original meaning in diplomatic life, a diplomatic representative reports some official act or procedure of a diplomatic representative to the →*government* of the →*host state*. Its subject can be a wide variety of messages and positions that one →*state* wishes to bring to the attention of another state through diplomatic channels. In practice,

this is the term most commonly used to describe warnings, objections, caveats, and protests. It can be delivered in a written or verbal form. The most common form of ~ is at ambassadorial level, but it can also take place at the level of a seconded →*diplomat* or through a specially appointed representative, an →*ambassador-at-large* (→*multiple accreditation*). Where several states have a common or similar dispute with a state, a joint or collective démarche may be made at the government of the host state. (HI)

demilitarised zone

It indicates an area in which the maintenance of military installations and the stationing of troops is prohibited by an →*international treaty* or armistice (ceasefire agreement). ~s are usually between two or more military powers or alliances. (For example, the ~ between North Korea and South Korea.) (BB)

depositary

In the case of multilateral →*international treaties*, the ~ is the international organisation or its senior official (e.g. the Secretary-General of the →*United Nations* or the →*Council of Europe*) or a →*state* (public body) designated by the treaty, which is responsible for the following administrative tasks in relation to the international treaty: (1) keeping custody of the original text of the treaty and of any full powers delivered to the depositary; (2) preparing certified copies of the original text and preparing any further text of the treaty in such additional languages as the treaty requires and transmitting them to the parties and to the states entitled to become parties to the treaty; (3) receiving any signatures to the treaty and receiving and keeping custody of any instruments, notifications, and communications relating to it; (4) examining whether the signature or any instrument, notification, or communication relating to the treaty is in due and proper form and, if necessary, bringing the matter to the attention of the state concerned; (5) informing the parties and the states entitled to become parties to the treaty of acts, notifications, and communications relating to the treaty; (6) informing the states entitled to become parties to the treaty when the number of signatures or of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval, or →*accession* required for the entry into force of the treaty has been received or deposited; (7) registering the treaty with the Secretariat of the United Nations; (8) performing the functions specified in other provisions of the treaty. The ~ is obliged to act impartially in the performance of its duties. (CsT)

diplomatic agent's immunity from jurisdiction

The ~ is a procedural barrier: the host →*state* cannot exercise its public authority to enforce compliance with the law in the case of a legal infringement by the person enjoying immunity. A diplomatic agent shall enjoy immunity from the criminal →*jurisdiction* of the →*host state*. The diplomatic agent shall also enjoy immunity from the civil and administrative jurisdiction of the host state, except in the case of: (1) a real action relating to private immovable property situated in the territory of the host state, unless the diplomatic agent holds the property for the benefit of the →*sending state* for the purpose of representation; (2) any action relating to succession in which the

diplomatic agent is acting as executor, administrator, heir, or legatee as a private person and not on behalf of the sending state; (3) any action relating to any professional or commercial activity exercised by the diplomatic agent in the host state outside the scope of his or her official functions. No measures of execution may be taken in respect of a diplomatic agent, except in the cases not covered by immunity from civil jurisdiction, and only if such action can be taken without prejudice to the integrity of their person and their →*residence*. A diplomatic agent is not obliged to give evidence as a witness. The immunity does not exempt him or her from the laws of the host state, as confirmed by the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*. The ~ does not imply impunity either, since immunity from the jurisdiction of the host state does not exempt the diplomatic agent from the jurisdiction of the sending state, and in certain cases the jurisdiction of the host state is revived after the diplomatic agent has left. Moreover, the sending state may waive ~. The waiver must always be express, i.e. it has to be specific to a particular case. If the diplomatic agent initiates proceedings, he or she is precluded from invoking ~ in respect of any counterclaim directly connected with the basic claim. The waiver of immunity from civil and administrative jurisdiction shall not be held to imply a waiver of immunity in respect of the execution of the judgement, for which a separate waiver shall be necessary. (HI)

diplomatic agent's privileges and exemptions

A diplomatic agent is with respect to services rendered for the sending →*state* exempt from social security provisions which may be in force in the →*host state*. This exemption also applies to private servants who are in the sole employ of a diplomatic agent, on condition that they are not nationals of or permanently resident in the host state and that they are covered by the social security provisions which may be in force in the →*sending state* or a third state. A diplomatic agent who employs a person to whom the exemption does not apply shall observe the obligations which the social security provisions of the host state impose upon employers. The exemption does not preclude voluntary participation in the social security system of the host state provided that such participation is permitted by the host state. A diplomatic agent is exempt from all dues and taxes, personal or real, national, regional or municipal, except for indirect taxes normally included in the price of goods or services, dues and taxes on private immovable property situated in the territory of the host state (unless the property concerned is held on behalf of the sending state for the purpose of the →*mission*); estate, succession or inheritance duties levied by the host state, dues and taxes on private income having its source in the host state and capital taxes on investments made in commercial undertakings in the host state, charges levied for specific services rendered; registration, court or record fees, mortgage dues and stamp duty, with respect of immovable property. The host state is obliged to exempt the diplomatic agent from all public service and public work of any kind whatsoever, and from military obligations such as requisitioning, military contributions, and billeting. The host state shall, in accordance with its laws and regulations, permit entry of and grant exemption from all customs duties, taxes, and related public charges other

than charges for storage, transport, and similar services, in respect of articles for the personal use of the diplomatic agent or members of his family forming part of his household, including articles intended for his establishment. The personal baggage of a diplomatic agent is exempt from customs inspection unless there are serious grounds for presuming that it contains articles not covered by the above exemptions or whose import or export is prohibited by the law or controlled by the quarantine regulations of the host state. Such an inspection may only be carried out in the presence of the diplomatic agent or his or her duly authorised representative. (HI)

diplomatic and consular relations

The relationship between diplomatic and consular relations is also governed by the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* and the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*. On this basis, the →*establishment of diplomatic relations* also implies the establishment of consular relations unless otherwise indicated, and the severance of diplomatic relations does not ipso facto entail the severance of consular relations. The provision on the →*tasks of diplomatic representation* refers to the fact that the list does not affect the possibility for the →*diplomatic mission* to carry out consular activities. This is confirmed by the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, which also lays down detailed rules. The names of the members of the diplomatic →*mission* who perform →*consular functions* must be communicated to the ministry of foreign affairs of the →*host state*. This person can turn to the authorities of the →*consular district* when carrying out consular duties, and to the central authorities when the laws and customs of the host state or →*international treaties* allow it. As a rule of guarantee, members of diplomatic missions performing consular functions enjoy the →*privileges and immunities* provided for in the rules governing diplomatic relations. The same is true vice versa. In a →*state* where the →*sending state* does not have a diplomatic representation and is not represented by a diplomatic representation of a third state, a →*consular officer* in the host state can be appointed to carry out diplomatic duties with the consent of the host state. The performance of such duties does not affect the consular officer's capacity as such and does not confer diplomatic privileges and immunities. (HI)

diplomatic asylum

The institution of 'asylum' is linked to the →*inviolability of the diplomatic mission*. ~ in the literal sense of the word exists only in Latin America, as an element of regional →*customary international law* there. The existence of this institution is not recognised by the international community in the sense that access to a →*diplomatic mission* would allow a person to escape the territorial sovereignty of the host →*state* and then he or she, enjoying asylum status, would have the right to leave the territory of the state concerned. However, it is often the practice of states to admit nationals of the →*host state* for longer or shorter periods if they apply for admission while fleeing persecution. Hungarian diplomatic history has known several such cases: for example, on 4 November 1956, Prince Primate József Mindszenty fled to the American embassy to escape the Soviet troops who were bringing the Kádár regime

to power. The embassy took him in without formally invoking ~. Mindszenty stayed at the embassy until 1971, when he was allowed to leave the country under the protection (salvus conductus) of the Hungarian state. In 1989, the embassies of Hungary and several other states in Central Europe (Budapest, Prague, etc.) were the scene of mass influx of citizens of the German Democratic Republic (GDR). (HI)

diplomatic conference

It is a meeting of several states over a longer period of time to discuss major issues or to formulate and sign an →*international treaty*. Until the creation of international organisations, ~s were the most important fora for →*international relations*. (For example, the peace conferences that concluded wars.) Over the past decades, the ~s have been convened primarily to establish international organisations or major international treaties, or to conduct focused discussions on major →*foreign policy* issues. Either a body of an international organisation (for example, in the case of the →*UN*, the →*UN General Assembly*) decides to convene a diplomatic conference in accordance with its own rules of procedure, or the →*state*s concerned decide to organise the ~ and decide on the circle of participants to be invited to it. The results of the ~ are usually summarised in a final document, which includes a list of participants and a brief summary of the proceedings of the conference, as well as the adopted resolutions, recommendations, and other declarations. If the purpose of the conference was to establish an international treaty, the final document includes the authentic text of the treaty and the provisions regarding its signature. (CsT)

diplomatic courier

The →*host state* ensures protection for the ~ in the course of performing its activities. The person of the ~ is inviolable and no form of arrest or detention may be used against him or her. The ~ must be furnished with official documents certifying that he or she is a courier (courier certificate) and indicating the number of packages that make up the →*diplomatic bag* (bordereau). The →*sending state* or representation may also appoint an ad hoc ~. In such a case, the immunities cease as soon as the ad hoc courier has delivered the diplomatic bag to the recipient. A diplomatic bag can be entrusted to the captain (pilot in command) of a commercial aircraft that has to land at an airport designated for entry. The captain must be provided with a courier certificate and an official document (bordereau) indicating the number of the packages constituting the diplomatic bag, but he or she is not considered a ~. In practice, the →*mission* usually sends a member of its staff to take over the diplomatic bag directly and freely from the captain of the aircraft. (HI)

diplomatic law

It is the legislation governing the relations between →*international entities*, above all the institutional relations between →*state*s, can be considered the oldest part of →*international law*. This was stated by the →*International Court of Justice* in its judgement in the case of diplomatic and consular staff of the United States in Tehran:

~ is 'a legal institution which has been patiently built up by mankind over the centuries and the preservation of which is essential to the security and well-being of today's complex international community: it needs, more than ever, scrupulous and constant respect for the rules which crown the organised development of the relations of its members.' The most important sources of ~ are the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* and the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*. A separate convention regulates ad hoc diplomatic relations and permanent representations accredited to international organisations. In the case of a number of international organisations, separate conventions govern the →*privileges and immunities* of the organisation and its staff, further to their legal status. In addition to multilateral international treaties, states regulate their consular relations in bilateral agreements. Alongside the extensive set of treaties and conventions, →*customary international law* continues to retain its significance in ~, as confirmed by the preambles to the two relevant Vienna conventions. The role of →*international comity* and the practice of states cannot be neglected. (HI)

diplomatic note

~ is the most common written form of official diplomatic communication. It can apply to any subject of diplomatic activity. Its use can range from simple messages and routine steps in official procedures to the conclusion of high-profile →*international treaties*. Historically, two forms of ~ have developed: the →*note verbale* and the personal note. Despite its name, the verbal note is always issued in writing. It is drafted in the third person and is not signed but simply initialled by the person authorised to do so, under the round stamp of the representation. The verbal note consists of a courtesy introduction, a substantive part, and a courtesy clause. Collective notes and circular notes also bear the formal features of verbal notes. The ministry of foreign affairs frequently sends circular notes (note circulaire) on matters of common interest to all the →*diplomatic mission*s and consular posts in the →*host state* at the same time. Likewise, individual →*mission*s send, from time to time, circular notes to all the missions and to the host state's ministry of foreign affairs (mostly on technicalities, such as changes in contact details). →*State*s with the same interests can also turn with a collective note (note collective) concerning their common affairs to the host state. However, it is more common for them to demonstrate their agreement by sending identic notes (note identique) at the same time. The personal note is written in the form of a letter, it contains the same courtesy introduction and clause, and is addressed to each other by high-ranking actors in relations between states, and its content is therefore usually more politically pronounced than that of the verbal note. (HI)

diplomatic protection

Despite its name, ~ is not part of →*diplomatic law*, even though the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* mentions the protection of the interests of the nationals of the sending →*state* among the →*tasks of diplomatic representation*. ~ falls under the concept of →*liability under international law*. The provision of ~ to one's own

nationals for an injury caused by an unlawful act of another state consists of diplomatic action taken by the state in its own right or by employing other means of enforcing liability under →*international law*. This fundamental principle was formulated by the →*International Court of Justice*. ~ can be granted to a national only if the →*nationality* (citizenship) exists both at the time of the legal impairment and at the time when ~ is granted. Another condition is that the protected citizen has exhausted available local remedies. (HI)

dispute settlement mechanism established under the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OCSE)

Within the framework of the →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe* (*OSCE)*, there are two main pillars for the international legal settlement of conflicts: the Conciliation and Arbitration Body set up by the Stockholm Convention of 1992 and the so-called La Valletta mechanism (the Valletta Procedure), established in 1991. In 1992, the →*OSCE Council of Ministers* adopted the Convention on Dispute Settlement and Arbitration, which established the Conciliation and Arbitration Body, based in Geneva since 1995. Independent of the above procedures, the so-called La Valletta mechanism is a binding mechanism for all OSCE member states. The parties to a dispute first take their dispute to the Committee of Senior Officials, but if they cannot reach agreement there, they refer it to the OSCE Conflict Prevention Centre. (BB)

doyen

Heads of mission in the →*host state*, or diplomatic agents in a broader sense, make up the →*diplomatic corps*. The head of this body is the ~. The ~ is the most senior of the →*ambassador*s residing in the host →*state*, i.e. the one who has presented his or her →*credentials* the earliest. In the states that have a →*concordat* with the Vatican, the respective papal nuncio is the ~ at any given time. Previously, the Vatican only accredited so-called pronuncios to states where the Pope's representative was not regarded as the ~. In the second half of the 20th century, however, this practice was abandoned. The ~ represents the diplomatic corps at various protocol events, makes →*speeches* and →*toast*s on behalf of the diplomatic corps, negotiates with the host state's foreign ministry on issues concerning the diplomatic corps as a whole, etc. However, he or she has no independent powers. (See also: →*doyenne*.) (HI)

ECA →*Economic Commission for Africa*

Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP)

The ~ was established in 1947 as one of the Regional Commissions of the →*United Nations*. Among its 53 members, besides the countries of the region, including the post-Soviet republics of Central Asia, France, Great Britain, the Netherlands, and the United States are also there. The Commission has nine associate members from the region. Its →*headquarters* is in Bangkok (Thailand). (EA)

Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia (ESCWA)
The ~ is one of the Regional Commissions of the →*United Nations*, established in 1973. Its membership comprises 18 West Asian and North African Arab countries. Its →*headquarters* is in Beirut (Lebanon). (EA)

Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)
The ~ is one of the six principal organs of the →*United Nations*. As a result of the increase of the number of member states of the world organisation, its composition was changed in 1965 from 18 to 27 and in 1973 to the present 54 members. The members are elected by the →*UN General Assembly* for three years on the basis of geographical distribution, in the following pattern: 18 members from Africa, 13 from Asia Pacific, 13 from Latin America and the Caribbean, 13 from Western Europe and other →*state*s, and 8 from Eastern Europe. The Council holds its annual meetings in New York and Geneva. Its multiple tasks are handled within the frameworks of 15 specialised agencies (food and agriculture, civil aviation, agricultural development, labour, international monetary fund, maritime navigation, telecommunication, education, science and culture, industrial development, tourism, postal services, health, intellectual property, meteorology, banks), 11 funds and programmes (trade, development, environment, population, human settlements, refugees, children, drugs and crime, Palestinian refugees, gender equality, food), 8 functional commissions (crime prevention, drugs, population, science and technology, social development, statistics, status of women, forests) and 5 regional commissions (Africa, Europe, Latin America and the Caribbean, Asia and the Pacific, Western Asia). Until 2006, one of the areas of activities of the ~ was the Commission of Human Rights, but in view of the many criticisms it received for its performance, the body was eliminated and a new structure, the →*UN Human Rights Council* was created as a subsidiary body of the UN General Assembly. The ~ adopts recommendations by a simple majority, which, if needed, are submitted to the General Assembly. (EA)

Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)
The ~ was created in 1958 as one of the Regional Commissions of the →*United Nations*. Its membership consists of 54 African →*state*s. It is headed by an Executive Secretary and is headquartered in Addis Ababa (Ethiopia). (EA)

Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)
The ~ was established in 1947 as one of the Regional Commissions of the →*United Nations*. Among its 56 members, alongside the European countries, Canada, the Central Asian republics, Israel, and the United States, are also present. Its →*headquarters* is in Geneva (Switzerland). (EA)

Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC)
The ~ was established in 1948 as one of the Regional Commissions of the →*United Nations*. It has 45 members, also including Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan,

the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, South Korea, Spain, the United Kingdom, and the United States. The Commission also has 13 associate members from the region. Its →*headquarters* is in Santiago (Chile). (EA)

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
The ~ was created in 1975, at present, it has 15 members and its centre is in Abuja (Nigeria). Its leading organ is the meeting of Heads of state and →*government* with an annually elected president, which also elects, for four years, the chairperson of a commission serving as the secretariat of the organisation. Another leading body of the ~ is the Council of Ministers. (EA)

ECOSOC →*Economic and Social Council*

ECOWAS →*Economic Community of West African States*

embargo
The historical meaning of embargo is 'putting a ship under lock'. It is derived from the Spanish word 'embargo', which comes from the verb embargar 'to prevent, stop, detain', whose ultimate source is the Latin word 'imbarricare' (to barricade). For a long time, it was primarily an instrument of →*international law* of war, a decision by a →*state* to prevent the entry or exit of armed units or food supplies arriving or departing from a port by water, and to lock up the ships of the enemy, the offending state, in the port of the offended state. The embargo, in the broad sense, is an international →*sanction*, a form of →*reprisal*, the essence of which is that it is applied for as long as a certain situation persists, with the aim of changing that situation. An embargo can be based on an international decision (→*UN*, →*EU*, etc.) or an autonomous decision by a state. By today, its meaning and role have been extended, it has become one of the most important sanctions/penalties against a state, and is generally understood as an economic, trade ban against a particular state. The regulation of embargoes is explicitly a matter of international economic relations law, so its body of rules includes the 'technical' details of the embargo. (BB)

enquiry
One of the instruments for the peaceful settlement of international disputes, first introduced as a legal instrument in Convention No. 1 for the Pacific Settlement of International Disputes adopted at the 1899 Peace Conference and amended and supplemented by Convention No.1 on the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes adopted at the 1907 Peace Conference. In the case of an ~, the →*state*s in dispute appoint a committee of enquiry, the establishment and rules of procedure of which shall be freely agreed by the parties to the dispute. The committee of enquiry is responsible for clarifying the facts of the dispute using the available means and preparing a report. The report is not binding on the parties, which are free to decide on the measures to be taken on the basis of the report. Instead of ~, in practice, the institution of fact finding, monitoring, or information gathering is used. (BB)

ESCWA →***Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia***

establishment and termination of the diplomatic mission

Permanent →*diplomatic mission*s are established by mutual agreement. In the case of already existing diplomatic relations, the host →*state* may only refuse to grant consent to opening a →*mission* if there are reasonable grounds for doing so. This could be the case, for example, if the →*sending state* does not intend to establish a mission in the capital of the →*host state*. The establishment of a diplomatic mission is not linked to →*reciprocity*; it may be influenced by the →*foreign policy* strategy, financial means, etc. of the sending state. Rejecting the initiative on the grounds of non-reciprocity is regarded as a seriously unfriendly move. If diplomatic relations between the two states are broken off or suspended, or if the →*staff of a diplomatic mission* is permanently or temporarily recalled, the host state is obliged to respect and protect the premises of the mission, including its possessions and its archive, even in the event of →*armed conflict*. The sending state may entrust the custody of the premises of the mission, the possessions therein, and the archive to a third state acceptable to the host state. The sending state may entrust the protection of its interests and those of its nationals to a third state acceptable to the host state. The sending state may, with the prior consent of the host state and at the request of a third state not represented in the host state, provide temporary protection for the interests of the third state and its nationals. In the early stages of the Syrian civil war, Hungary performed such a protective role at the request of the United States of America and Australia. (HI)

establishment of diplomatic relations

Based on the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, the ~ between →*state*s takes place by mutual agreement. The Convention does not define the concept of diplomatic relations nor the right to establish diplomatic relations (ius legationis). Diplomatic relations can be established between states that mutually recognise each other, often in conjunction with recognition. The ~ is a form of tacit (implicit) recognition of the state concerned. However, →*state recognition* does not automatically mean the ~. Hungary has diplomatic relations with 193 countries. In the case of states mutually recognising each other, refusing the ~ is a particularly unfriendly step. There are no formal requirements of the respective agreement, states usually express their intention to establish diplomatic relations in a joint declaration. This can be done in the capital of one of the parties, for example, during the visit of a goodwill (good offices) mission, or via diplomatic representations operating in a third country. Given that most states have a permanent representation at the →*United Nations* →*headquarters*, the declaration on the ~ is signed by permanent UN representatives in most cases. In agreeing on the ~, the parties agree on the level of diplomatic relations, which can be at the level of →*ambassador*s, envoys, or →*chargés d'affaires*. In modern →*diplomacy*, diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level are the most common. Hungary only has diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level. The ~ is part of ius legationis (→*active and passive right of legation*) and as such falls under the competence of the head of state, in Hungary, the

→*president of the republic* under the →*Fundamental Law*. The decision of the president of the republic is made on the basis of the →*government*'s decision, on the proposal from the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. (HI)

European Court of Human Rights

The European system for the protection of human rights within the framework of the →*Council of Europe*, including the ~, was established by the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms signed in Rome on 4 November 1950. The European Convention on Human Rights originally entrusted the protection of human rights to three bodies, the European Commission of Human Rights, established in 1954, the ~, established in 1959, and the Committee of Ministers, the main body of the Council of Europe made up of the foreign ministers of the member states. Within this organisation, the Human Rights Commission screened complaints, established the facts, and attempted to reach an amicable settlement between the parties. However, its report was not binding legally on the parties. The judgements passed by ~ were binding, unappealable, and enforceable. After the adoption of the Eleventh Additional Protocol to the Convention, the Commission on Human Rights ceased to operate. The requirement to turn to the ~ was tightened, modernising the now permanent ~. The ~ consists of the same number of judges as the number of member states of the Council of Europe. The judges are elected for a non-renewable term of nine years by the →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe* from lists of three candidates put forward by the →*government*s of each member state. The ~ is assisted by an office under its direct supervision. The ~ is based in Strasbourg (France). On 1 June 2010, the Fourteenth Additional Protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights entered into force, which has adapted the procedural rules of the ~ to enable the forum to adapt to the increased caseload. (BB)

exclusive economic zone

An ~ is a zone beyond and adjacent to the →*territorial sea*, which is subject to a special legal regime under which the →*coastal state* has sovereign rights to exploit and otherwise explore the waters overlying the seabed, the seabed and the subsoil, for natural resources, whether living or inanimate. The width of the ~ shall not exceed 200 nautical miles from the baseline from which the breadth of the territorial sea is measured. In the ~, all →*state*s, whether coastal or not, have the freedom of navigation and overflight and the freedom to lay submarine cables and pipelines and to use the sea in other ways related to these freedoms that are lawful under →*international law* (in relation to the operation of ships, aircraft, and submarine cables and pipelines). The coastal state shall establish the rules for the permitted exploitation of the maritime resources of the ~. (CsT)

family member

The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* does not define the term 'family member', and there is no respective uniform customary law either. According to the Hungarian practice, the family members of a diplomatic representative are his

or her spouse/partner, a minor living in the same household as the diplomatic representative, and his or her child studying full-time in college. Other categories of persons are also recognised as family members under domestic law on a case-by-case basis: parents, first adult daughter in the families of Muslim diplomats, etc. Members of the diplomatic representative's family living in the household of the diplomatic representative, if they are not nationals of the host state, enjoy the →*privileges and immunities* granted to diplomatic representatives. A ~'s entering into employment in the host state can be done by agreement between the two →*state*s concerned. In this case, the ~ is not entitled to any privileges and immunities in connection with employment. (HI)

FAO →*Food and Agriculture Organization*

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)
The ~ was established in 1945 as a Specialized Agency of the →*United Nations.* Since 1951, it is based in Rome (Italy) and has, at present, 194 members. It is directed by the Conference of the member states which meets every two years and elects the 49-member Council for three years, as well as its Director-General. (EA)

fora for the settlement of maritime disputes
The →*Convention on the Law of the Sea*, adopted on 10 December 1982, introduced the principle of compulsory judicial settlement of maritime disputes. There are four elements of dispute settlement: the →*International Court of Justice*, the →*International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea*, the arbitral tribunal, and the special arbitral tribunal. States parties are free to choose between these four forms of dispute settlement by making a declaration at the time of the recognition of the binding force of the Convention. (BB)

function of credentials (lettre de créance)
It is a solemn letter from the head of the sending →*state* to the head of the →*host state*, attesting the authorisation of the →*head of mission* and requesting the head of state of the host state to support the activities of the head of the →*mission*. The head of the mission is considered to have taken up his or her functions in the host state either when he or she has presented his or her credentials or when he or she has notified his or her arrival and a certified copy of his or her credentials has been presented to the ministry of foreign affairs of the host state (in accordance with the practice prevailing in the host state, which shall be applied in a uniform manner). The order of presentation of the credentials or a certified copy thereof shall be determined by the date and time of arrival of the head of the mission. The head of the →*sending state* also signs the letter of recall of the predecessor, which, according to customary law, the new →*ambassador* hands over together with his or her credentials. (HI)

GCC →*Gulf Cooperation Council*

good offices and mediation

The →*Hague Conventions* provide for the institution of ~ as a means for the peaceful settlement of international disputes, but the conventions only lay down the rules of mediation. Good offices as a diplomatic method of dispute resolution means the involvement of a third party (one or more individuals, →*state*s, groups of states, or international organisations) in the resolution of a conflict. Its aim is to ease tensions, facilitate negotiations, and persuade the parties to the dispute to find a solution themselves. In the case of good offices, a third party, on its own initiative or at the request of one or both of the parties to the dispute, uses its political and moral influence to try to persuade the opposing parties to enter into negotiations, but does not actively participate in the negotiation process. The party providing good offices may be able to establish or re-establish contact between the parties, and to facilitate the organisation of negotiations. ~ are always advisory, and never have binding force. The party providing good offices only brings the parties to the dispute to the negotiating table, while in mediation the mediator is involved in the negotiations that resulted from his or her intervention and puts forward a substantive proposal to resolve the dispute. (BB)

government recognition

~ is a unilateral act of →*government*s of other →*state*s by which they accept, explicitly or tacitly, a non-constitutionally constituted government of the state concerned as the government to control it and represent it in →*international relations*. →*State recognition*, at the moment of recognition, also implies recognition of the government in power at the time of recognition. If a government is replaced by the new government in accordance with constitutional procedures, there is no question of recognition of the new government by third countries. If the previous government was replaced in a non-constitutional framework (e.g. by war, civil war, coup d'état, etc.), ~ is required. States pursue political goals in recognising or not recognising the governments of other states, and they rush or delay ~ depending on whether they consider a violent change of government in another state to be in line with or against their own interests. (BB)

Greenpeace

~ is an international →*non-governmental organisation* created for the protection of the environment. It was established in 1971. Its centre is in Copenhagen (Denmark), and it maintains offices in more than 50 countries. It employs 2,400 staff members and 15,000 volunteers. ~ is led by an Executive Director. Its activities are mostly direct on-site actions which trigger some criticism. (EA)

guarantees for the performance of international treaties

According to the →*Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969*, all →*international treaties* in force are binding on the parties and must be performed in good faith by them (pacta sunt servanda). No contracting party may invoke provisions of its domestic (internal) law to justify its failure to perform a treaty. The instruments to ensure that international treaties are observed and applied are ~. The Vienna Convention on the

Law of Treaties of 1969 does not provide for ~, so ~ can be determined by individual international treaties. International guarantees and international monitoring are the primary means of doing this. An international guarantee means that, by means of an international treaty, the →*state* or states giving the guarantee (collective guarantee) undertake to ensure that one or more states observe the international obligations (such as the →*inviolability* of borders) entered into by the latter and, in the event of a breach of the treaty, to take →*countermeasure*s, including those specified in the treaty. A mutual guarantee is where the treaty obliges each party to remedy a breach affecting any other party. Based on the guarantee under the treaty, assistance will follow a finding of a violation, but it must respect the principles of →*international law*, such as the prohibition of the use of force. International control is a system of procedures stipulated in an international treaty to ensure that the parties are acting in conformity with the treaty or to prevent possible breaches of the treaty. In general, multilateral international treaties on issues of high importance (e.g. protection of human rights, disarmament) include provisions empowering other contracting parties – either the international organisation established by the treaty or bodies (committees) elected by the contracting parties – to periodically monitor compliance with the treaty. (CsT)

Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC)

The ~ was created in 1981 in Riyadh (Saudi Arabia) by six Arab Gulf countries: Bahrein, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, and the United Arab Emirates. The Supreme Council is where the heads of state are meeting annually and where decisions on substantive questions are taken unanimously. The foreign ministers meet every three months in the Ministerial Council, its decisions are submitted for approval to the Upper Council. The General Secretariat is directing the activities of the ~, and the Presidency of the organisation is rotating annually. (EA)

Hague Conference on Private International Law

The aim of the ~ is the progressive unification of the rules of private →*international law*, which it aims to achieve through the 40 multilateral →*international treaties* concluded under the ~. Established in 1893 and becoming an international organisation in 1955, the ~ now comprises 90 member states, and the →*European Union* is also a member. The international conventions established under the ~ cover a wide range of areas, in particular, the →*jurisdiction* of courts and applicable law, as well as the recognition and enforcement of court judgments – from commercial law to civil procedure and child protection. (CsT)

Hague Conventions

In 1899 and 1907, two major international conferences were held in The Hague, at which the participating →*state*s adopted 15 conventions (→*international treaties*) and four declarations. They regulate the fundamental issues of the peaceful settlement of international conflicts and the →*law of war (ius in bello)*, and established the →*Permanent Court of Arbitration*, which is still in operation today, with its seat in

The Hague. The ~ from the second half of the 19th century onwards include the collected rules of warfare, the rights and duties of the opposing parties in hostilities and limit the means that may be employed to inflict loss and damage on the enemy. They are also known as the law of The Hague, referring to the ~ adopted in 1899 and 1907, which are the core of the legal norms that are still in force today. (BB – CsT)

Hague court →***International Court of Justice***

head of the mission in diplomatic law

Modern →*diplomatic law* has also retained the classification of the →*Vienna Regulation*, according to which heads of →*mission* fall into three classes, namely (1) →*ambassador*s or nuncios accredited to the head of state and other heads of mission of equal rank; (2) envoys, ministers, and internuncios accredited to the head of state; and (3) →*chargés d'affaires* accredited to the minister of foreign affairs. No distinction shall be made between heads of representation on the basis of their class, except in matters of precedence and ceremonial issues. →*State*s usually agree on the class to which the heads of their →*diplomatic mission*s will be assigned upon →*establishment of diplomatic relations*. Such an agreement may be amended at any time. Prior to World War II, Hungary only had diplomatic relations at the level of envoys and raised these to ambassadorial level in all cases. (HI)

HRC →***UN Human Rights Council***

Human Rights Watch

The ~ is an independent international →*non-governmental organisation* which was established in 1978 in Helsinki (Finland) with the name of Helsinki Watch, in order to monitor the implementation of the agreements contained in the 1975 →*Helsinki Final Act* of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe. Afterward, having developed a world-wide activity, it adopted its new name in 1988. It has a staff of four hundred people and publishes annual factual reports on the human rights situations in more than 90 countries. Its →*headquarters* is in New York (USA), and it operates 18 offices across the world. The ~ is led by an Executive Director. The organisation has received a Nobel Peace Prize in 1997. (EA)

IAEA →***International Atomic Energy Agency***

ICAO →***International Civil Aviation Organization***

ICC →***International Criminal Court***

ICRC →***International Committee of the Red Cross***

ICTR →***International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda***

ICTY →***International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia***

IFAD →***International Fund for Agricultural Development***

ILA →***International Law Association***

ILC →***International Law Commission***

ILO →***International Labour Organization***

IMO →***International Maritime Organization***

individual or collective self-defence

In Chapter VII of the Charter of the →*United Nations*, Article 51 deals with the issue of ~. It lays down the inherent right of individual or collective self-defence if an armed attack occurs against a UN member state. In this case, the member state concerned shall immediately report to the Security Council the measures taken by it. The right of individual or collective self-defence can last until the Security Council has taken the necessary measures. The lapse of time since the birth of the Charter and, especially, the past decades have spectacularly demonstrated that the notion of 'armed attack' carried out by land, air, maritime combat vehicles, soldiers, tanks, planes, and ships has become obsolete. Even before, one might have wondered if a country should wait while an attack against it is being prepared before it is launched or would it have been possible to take preventive actions. In spite of related legal studies, no answer has been given to these issues. Nowadays, as a consequence of the emergence of international →*terrorism* and of developments in the scientific and technological fields, beyond traditional military operations, 'lonely wolves' and cyber operations can also constitute an attack against a →*state*, they can represent grave security challenges, they can paralyze vital communications, transportation, and economic hubs. Therefore, at a future General Conference envisaged by the Charter for the purpose of amending it, a decision – going well beyond the currently valid yet outdated definition – will have to be taken on the right to exercise the ~, a decision that will be tied to new criteria which should reflect the conditions of our present times. (EA)

intelligence

The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* speaks of lawful means of gathering information, but there is no norm in either contract law or →*customary international law* that would qualify ~ as a breach of →*international law* in peacetime. →*Host states* make it a criminal offence under their domestic law to obtain, possess, or transmit information that is classified by the state as protected. This also applies to diplomatic agents, but they enjoy immunity from criminal →*jurisdiction*. The →*sending state* therefore declares (communicates) the staff of its intelligence services as part of the →*staff of a diplomatic mission*. Covert intelligence officers carry out their duties as diplomatic agents, as well as

their other duties, as assigned. If information obtained by unlawful means comes to the attention of the host state, the person concerned is declared a persona non grata and is expelled from the host state, on the grounds of the requirement to comply with the laws and regulations of the host state and the prohibition of conduct incompatible with diplomatic status. (HI)

Inter-American Court of Human Rights

The →*Organization of American States* established the ~ with the 1967 amendment to the Charter of Bogotá of 1948. The system set up by the amendment preserves the dual structure of committee and court. The →*jurisdiction* of the ~ must be accepted by the parties in a separate declaration. The Inter-American Commission on Human Rights is based in Washington, D.C. (USA). Its main task is to promote and protect human rights in the territory of the participating →*state*s, and to prepare reports and case studies, on the basis of which the Commission may refer the matter to the ~. The Commission consists of seven members, elected for a four-year term and eligible for re-election. Its President and Vice-Presidents are elected for a term of one year. The Commission decides whether the case can be referred to the ~. However, the judicial phase is always preceded by amicable →*conciliation* between the parties. The ~, the main body for the protection of human rights, started its operation in 1979. It is based in Costa Rica. The Court is composed of seven judges elected by the member states of the Inter-American Convention on Human Rights for a term of six years. (BB)

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

The ~, a Related Organisation of the →*United Nations*, was formed in 1957 with its →*headquarters* in Vienna (Austria). It has two regional offices in Toronto and Tokyo, and two liaison offices in New York and Geneva. Its organs are the Board of Governors meeting five times a year, the General Conference of the 168 members states holding yearly meetings, as well as the Secretariat headed by a Director General elected for four years by the Board of Governors and the General Conference. In 1974, North Korea became a member of the ~ but left in 1994. (EA)

International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards system

It is the activity of the →*International Atomic Energy Agency* (IAEA) aimed at checking the peaceful nature of nuclear activities in order to prevent the proliferation of nuclear weapons. The IAEA's work in this area is based on the recognition that international efforts to prevent nuclear proliferation can significantly reduce the risk of nuclear war. The relatively narrow scope of the IAEA's safeguards control powers under its Statute was extended by the →*Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*. Under the Non-Proliferation Treaty, states parties are obliged to subject themselves to the IAEA safeguards system. Under the Non-Proliferation Treaty, the IAEA provides all declared nuclear facilities in the territories of non-nuclear-weapon states parties with valid international assurances that the use of nuclear fissile materials and the activities of the facilities serve peaceful purposes only. In the case of nuclear weapon states and

states not party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty, the IAEA's verification activities are not comprehensive, covering only part of the nuclear facilities. In the early 1990s, the detection of nuclear programmes in Iraq and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, concealed from international IAEA scrutiny, set in motion a process of strengthening the safeguards system, which led to the Model Additional Protocol in 1997. The Protocol to the comprehensive safeguards agreement furnishes the IAEA with a more robust verification capability (integrated safeguards system), in addition to the verification methods used so far. (BB)

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

The ~ is a Specialized Agency of the →*United Nations*. It was established in 1944 with its →*headquarters* in Montréal (Canada). At present, it has 191 members. Its task, among others, is to ensure safe conditions for the 100,000 daily flights in the world. It operates seven regional offices on different continents. Its General Assembly holds meetings every three years and elects a President and a Secretary General leading the Secretariat. (EA)

international comity (comitas gentium)

~ comprises the rules that have evolved over an extensive period of practice in relations between →*state*s and are distinguished from →*customary international law* by the lack of a binding character. Accordingly, ~ is not a source of →*international law*, disregard or non-application of its rules is regarded as impolite behaviour, but not as an international violation, and therefore it does not entail →*liability under international law* of the state. It happens that a merely polite practice of states becomes a rule of customary international law over time, by the will of the states, but it also happens that a rule of customary international law loses its binding force and remains only as a rule of courtesy. (BB)

International Commission for the Protection of the Danube River (ICPDR)

The ~ is an international organisation established under the Convention on Cooperation for the Protection and Sustainable Use of the Danube River (Danube Protection Convention – DPC). The Secretariat of the ~ is based in Vienna (Austria) since 1999. The DPC was signed in Sofia (Bulgaria) on 29 June 1994, and it entered into force on 22 October 1998. The DPC provides the legal basis for the sustainable and equitable management of water resources by →*cross-border cooperation* in the Danube River basin. Signatories of the DPC: Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Germany, Hungary, Moldova, Montenegro, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Ukraine, and the →*European Union*. In 2007, the ~ agreed with the →*Danube Commission* and the International Sava Commission on the principles applied in inland navigation and environmental protection in the Danube basin. While the ~ focuses on the protection of the environment of the whole Danube River basin, the Danube Commission's priority is to ensure free navigation. The ~ coordinates the implementation of the EU Water Framework Directive (2000) and the EU Floods

Directive (2007) in the Danube River basin, with the participation, also, of non-EU member states. The office of President of the ~ rotates annually in line with the English alphabet. Hungary held the presidency in 2019. The organisation holds two ordinary meetings a year, one in Vienna and one in the member state holding the Presidency. The Secretariat supports the ~, the work of the expert groups, and the implementation of projects. There are currently seven expert groups in operation. The →*official language*s of the organisation are English and German, with English used as the →*working language*. The ~ operates an information system called Danubis. (See also: →*International Sava River Basin Commission*.) (GyI)

International Commission for the Protection of the Elbe River

The Commission was established in 1922, it was replaced by the present ~ in 1990 in Dresden (Germany). Its members are the Czech Republic and Germany. Poland, Austria, and the →*European Union* are observers. The seat of the ~ is in Magdeburg (Germany). (EA)

International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)

The ~ is the oldest →*non-governmental organisation*, created in 1867 in Geneva (Switzerland). It maintains delegations in almost 80 countries. Its highest organ is the General Assembly with a maximum number 25 members of Swiss nationality and is led by a five-member Council. The General Assembly elects its President for a four-year →*mandate*, who serves as the leader of the ~. The executive branch of the ~ is the Directorate elected for four years with a General Director. The ~ funds its budget from private donations. (EA)

International Court of Justice

The ~ was established in 1945 in The Hague. According to the Charter of the →*United Nations*, it is one of the principal organs of the world organisation and all the members of the United Nations are automatically members of the Statute of the ~. The ~ deals with the requests submitted by →*state*s. According to the Charter, every member state accepts the compulsory authority of the ~ in the legal disputes in which it is a party. The 15 members of the Court are elected for nine years by the →*UN General Assembly* and by the →*UN Security Council*, independently of one another, with an absolute majority in each voting process. The permanent members of the UN Security Council are permanent members of the ~, the Western European group has two seats, Eastern Europe has one seat, Asia and the Pacific has two seats, Latin America and the Caribbean has two seats, Africa three seats which are distributed among the French, English and Arabic speaking members of the group. The President of the ~ is elected for three years in secret voting. The ~ adopts its binding decisions as well as its advisory opinions with an absolute majority vote. If the number of the differing votes is equal, the President's vote is deciding. Any UN member state party to a legal dispute can be represented by an ad hoc judge without the right to vote. (EA)

International Criminal Court (ICC)

In 1995, the →*UN General Assembly* created a preparatory committee for the elaboration of the Statute of the ~, which was adopted at the →*diplomatic conference* held in Rome between 15 June and 17 July 1998. The Statute entered into force on 1 July 2002. The organs of the ~ are the Judicial Divisions (Chambers), the prosecutor general, his or her two deputies, the Office of the Prosecutor, the →*registrar*, and the Registry. The 18 judges of the ~ are elected by secret ballot by the Assembly of States Parties for a term of 9 years. The judges elect the president and two vice-presidents. There are three types of chambers within the court: the Pre-Trial Chamber, the Trial Chamber, and the Appeals Chamber. The Office of the Public Prosecutor, headed by the Prosecutor General, acts independently as a separate body of the ~. The Prosecutor General – and, after his or her election, his or her deputies – are also elected by secret ballot by the Assembly of States Parties for a term of nine years. The Registry is responsible for ensuring the non-judicial functioning of the ~. It is headed by the registrar, who is the chief administrative officer of the ~. The registrar is elected by the judges ~ for a term of five years. (BB)

International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR)

Its full name is the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of →*International Humanitarian Law* Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January and 31 December 1994. The ~ was based in Arusha (Tanzania) but the Office of the Prosecutor was based in Kigali (Rwanda). Organisationally, the staff of the ~ and the Appeals Chamber of the →*International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia* was the same, but both institutions had their own Chief Prosecutors, Deputy Prosecutors, and Registrars. The ~ had 16 judges, grouped into three first instance chambers (3 judges) and one appeal chamber (5 judges). The 16 permanent judges were elected by the →*UN General Assembly* for a four-year term and were eligible for re-election. The Appeals Chamber was also the Appeals Chamber of the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia, which was based in The Hague and only travelled to Tanzania to adjudicate in specific cases. In 2002, the →*UN Security Council* decided to create a so-called 'pool' of ad litem judges also for this ~, consisting of 18 ad litem judges, so that when a case was heard, the Appeals Chamber was joined by 4 ad litem judges, selected on a case-by-case basis. The Prosecutor's Office operated independently of the Security Council, any →*state*, international organisation, or the organs of the ~ itself. The →*registrar* of the ~ was responsible for the administrative operation of the ~, assisting the activities thereof, who was appointed by the UN Secretary-General. Sentences of imprisonment imposed by the ~ are being executed in the member state concerned on the basis of bilateral agreements concluded separately with the states parties to the Statute. The ~ concluded its activities on 31 December 2015. (BB)

International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)

Exact name: The International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (since 1991), established to punish serious violations of →*international humanitarian law*. The →*UN Security Council* decided to establish the ~ acting within the powers set out in Chapter VII of the Charter of the →*United Nations*. The ~ is based in The Hague. According to the Statute adopted by the Security Council, the →*jurisdiction* of the ~ extended to the following crimes: (1) grave breaches of the Geneva Conventions of 1949; (2) violation of the customs and laws of war; (3) genocide and crimes against humanity. The ~ was composed of three first instance Trial Chambers and an Appeals Chamber. It had 16 permanent judges and a variable number of non-permanent ad litem judges. The 16 permanent judges were elected by the →*UN General Assembly* for a four-year term, and they were eligible for re-election. The ad litem judges were appointed from a list of 27 judges on a case-by-case basis, also elected by the General Assembly for a four-year term, but they were not eligible for re-election, although their terms could be extended by the Security Council. The Office of the Prosecutor of the ~ has operated independently of the Security Council, any →*state*, international organisation, or the organs of the ~ themselves. The Office of the Prosecutor was responsible for the investigation, the preparation for prosecution, and the representation of the prosecution. The →*registrar* of the ~ was responsible for the administrative operation of the ~. Sentences of imprisonment imposed by the ~ are being executed in the member state concerned on the basis of bilateral agreements concluded separately with the states parties to the Statute. However, the ~ also had a Detention Unit, where the accused were held during the investigation, indictment, and trial phases. The ~ ended its activities at the end of 2017. (BB)

international entity/international legal personality

The general legal concept of legal personality or legal entity is also applied in →*international law*. An ~ is an entity to whom or which international law confers international rights and obligations, their enforcement against other international entities is subject to international proceedings, their violation confers or creates →*liability under international law*, and disputes concerning them must be settled in accordance with international law. The primary subject of international law is the →*state*, whose legal personality is in principle unlimited. The fulfilment of rights and obligations deriving from the legal personality of the state may be limited by the lack of →*state recognition*. International organisations are also ~s. This legal personality is not original, however, but derivative since it is derived from the agreement of will of states. While the legal personality of a state is full, the legal personality of an international organisation can only be limited, as the organisation can become the bearer of international rights and obligations only to the extent and in the area determined by its statute. As for the legal personality of the →*United Nations*, even its Charter is unclear, stating only that the United Nations 'shall enjoy in the territory of each of its members such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.' This provision primarily represents a civil law personality in the territories of the member

states. At the same time, the Charter sets out tasks and objectives of an international nature for the various UN bodies. It was on this basis that the legal personality of the UN was confirmed by the →*International Court of Justice* (in the so-called Bernadotte case, in 1949) when it emphasised: 'the Organization possessing as it does rights and obligations, has at the same time a large measure of international personality and the capacity to operate upon an international plane.' The development of international law since 1945 has also brought other fundamental changes regarding international legal personality. International law has established the →*international system* of human rights and fundamental freedoms and has combined the affirmation of these rights with the development of international procedures for the enforcement of rights, giving rise to the so-called quasi-legal personality of natural persons. (However, this does not imply the existence of a general international legal personality of the natural person.) There has also been a tendency towards a very limited acceptance of international legal personality in relation to legal persons (see transnational corporations). In contrast to the main entities under international law, i.e. states and intergovernmental international organisations, →*non-governmental organisation*s are not subject to international law, but usually have legal personality under domestic law. (BB)

international environmental law

~ has become one of the most dynamically developing areas of →*international law* in the last few decades. The causes of environmental problems that are forcing ever more intense regulation include the unsustainable use of our resources, pollution of the environment beyond nature's capacity to cleanse itself, and climate change. International regulation is particularly necessary because these problems know no borders, what happens in one country affects people on the other side of the planet, and the consequences will be felt for generations. Over a thousand multilateral and bilateral →*international treaties* on international environmental protection have been entered into force. The most important of these include the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling (ICRW) of 1946, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of 1971, the 1982 Montego Bay →*Convention on the Law of the Sea* (UNCLOS), the 1992 UN Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Kyoto Protocol of 1997, as well as the Paris Agreement of 2015, the Convention on Biological Diversity of 1992 (the Biodiversity Convention), and the Espoo Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context of 1991. Hungary is party to around 50 conventions and has also entered into bilateral environmental agreements with its neighbours. Certain elements of the declaration on the human environment adopted at the 1972 Stockholm Conference and the 1992 Rio Declaration on environment and development, adopted at the Rio de Janeiro Conference, have already been recognised by some national and international courts as →*customary international law*, which indicates a significant reduction in the usual time dimension of consistent enduring practice in this area of international law. One such element is the principle of 'sic utere tuo ut alienum non laedas' from the Stockholm Declaration, whereby the →*state* ensures that activities in the territory under its →*jurisdiction* do not harm

the environment in other states. Another such element – from the Rio Declaration – is the principle that states shall notify other states of any natural disasters also affecting other states. The principle of 'sustainable development' popularised in the Brundtland Report was first regarded as customary law in the case of the Gabčíkovo (Bős)-Nagymaros dam (although only in the dissenting opinion of the Vice-President, Judge Weeramantry). ~ also has at its disposal international legal instruments of a 'soft law' nature. Examples include documents that are effectively political commitments, such as the Declaration of Principles adopted at the Stockholm Conference, or the resolutions and recommendations adopted at UNEP meetings. ~ is increasingly high on the agenda of the →*United Nations*. In 1972, the →*UN General Assembly* convened a world conference on the human environment in Stockholm, the first UN meeting on the subject. Two documents were adopted: a declaration of 26 principles and a 109-point action plan. The principles state – without claiming to be exhaustive – the following: (1) natural resources, air, water, land, flora and fauna must be safeguarded; (2) the capacity of the earth to produce vital renewable resources must be maintained and, wherever practicable, restored or improved; (3) wildlife must be safeguarded and wisely managed; (4) non-renewable resources of the earth must be employed in such a way as to guard against the danger of their future exhaustion; (5) the discharge of toxic substances and the release of heat in such quantities or concentrations as to exceed the capacity of the environment to render them harmless must be halted; (6) states shall take all possible steps to prevent pollution of the seas; (7) environmental policies should not affect adversely the future development potential of developing countries; (8) the needs of development and the protection of nature shall be reconciled; (9) an appropriate demographic policy needs to be pursued to promote development and preserve the environment, without prejudice to human rights; (10) education on environmental issues needs to be improved; (11) international law on compensation for victims of pollution and other environmental damage needs to be further developed; (12) humanity and nature need to be protected from nuclear weapons; (13) states have the right to exploit their own resources in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the principles of international law. The Stockholm Conference led to the creation of the →*UN Environment Programme*, which elaborated on the latter principle in the 1978 principles regarding shared natural resources. In 1982, the United Nations World Charter for Nature was adopted, and in the same year, the Montego Bay Convention on the Law of the Sea was also adopted. The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (or Earth Summit), held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992, was fundamentally inspired by the Brundtland Report, and it covered the subjects of the environment and sustainable development. This conference produced: (1) Agenda 21, the UN's sustainable development programme; (2) the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development; (3) the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change; and (4) the UN Convention on Biological Diversity. The Sustainable Development Committee was set up. The greatest merit of the Rio Conference was that from then on, international protection of the environment became a generally accepted and legitimate goal, often mentioned in various

international treaties, conventions, and other documents. Particularly significant are the Kyoto Protocol to the Framework Convention on Climate Change to combat global warming, and the 2015 universal Paris Agreement, from which only one state remains absent: the United States of America. It has become evident that the measures decided upon at the Paris climate summit in 2015 are not enough to keep the average global temperature increase below 1.5-2 degrees Celsius until 2050. In December 2019, the longest ever UN climate summit in Madrid failed to achieve a breakthrough, and participating countries agreed to announce their further emission reduction commitments before the summit to be held in Glasgow in 2021. In January 2021, US President Joe Biden announced the return of the United States of America to the Paris climate agreement. (HI)

International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)

The ~ is a Specialized Agency of the →*United Nations*, created in 1977. It has 176 members. It was established with the aim of helping the developing countries. Its →*headquarters* is in Rome (Italy). Its budget is largely derived from voluntary donations. The President of the ~ is elected for four years and guides the work of the Executive Council which is composed of 18 members and 18 deputy members. The Governing Council of the ~ meets once per year. (EA)

International Humanitarian Fact-Finding Commission

The ~ was established under Article 90 of Additional Protocol I to the Geneva Conventions for the protection of war victims. It has the power to investigate any facts that are reported as a serious violation of the Protocol or the Conventions. The ~ also 'intercedes' to ensure that the conventions and protocols are respected going forward. Acceptance of the →*jurisdiction* of the ~ shall be subject to a separate declaration by the parties to the agreement, in which they undertake to recognise the jurisdiction of the ~. The fifteen-member ~ is elected by the contracting parties every five years. Its secretariat is provided by the foreign ministry of Switzerland. (BB)

international humanitarian law

~ or 'Geneva law' (the Geneva Conventions) regulates the protection of victims of →*armed conflict*s, i.e. the protection of the wounded, sick, shipwrecked, prisoners of war, and civilians, but also, in a broader sense, the protection of cultural assets. It was born with the adoption of Geneva Convention I of 1864. The adoption of the first convention marked the beginning of the development of ~ regulating armed conflicts and the provision of international aid that has continued to this day. As a result of this development, the regulatory framework is now based on the following pillars: (1) The rules of ~ refer first and foremost to how the parties should treat non-combatants, i.e. those who have laid down their arms, i.e. the wounded, shipwrecked, prisoners of war, political prisoners, and civilians. (2) The opposing parties have no right to starve the population of a country at war with them, and, like all →*state*s, they must allow the passage of aid supplies for those populations if such supplies prove necessary. (3) The

parties to a conflict are obliged to provide food, medicine, and other essentials for the maintenance of life to the population in the area under their control, including their own population, in case of shortages. Where parties to a conflict are unable to provide these essential goods to populations in need, they should accept the redirection of international aid operations to areas they control, including their own territory. After the horrors of World War II, humanitarian law protecting the victims of war understandably developed spectacularly. Today, the four Geneva Conventions of 1949, their two Additional Protocols of 1977 and 2005, and the 1954 Hague Convention and its two Protocols are the most important sources of humanitarian law. The four Geneva Conventions are: Convention (I) for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field; Convention (II) for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea; Convention (III) relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War; Convention (IV) relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War. Taking into account the evolution of the international situation, two additional protocols were added to the 1949 Conventions in 1977. In December 2005, Additional Protocol III to the 1949 Geneva Conventions was adopted, which regulates the issue of emblems to be used by aid organisations. It introduces a third emblem, the red crystal, alongside the red cross and the red crescent, which has the same international legal status as the first two. In the event of war, it can be used by medical and religious personnel providing humanitarian services and is protected by the opposing parties. The third emblem may be used by entities which see a religious, cultural, or political symbol in the first two emblems; they are protected by the new emblem under the conditions laid down in the Protocol. Switzerland is the →*depositary* of the Geneva Conventions, and humanitarian organisations such as the →*International Committee of the Red Cross* play a major role in their application. (BB)

international infringement (violation)

The conduct of a →*state* consisting of acts or omissions which are attributable (imputable) to it under →*international law* and constitute a breach of an international obligation of the state qualifies as an ~ of the state. For an ~ to occur, with narrow exceptions (e.g. in nuclear law), there must be a fault on the part of the state, i.e. the conduct that is wrongful and attributable to the state must also be intentional or negligent. The conduct of all organs of the state is attributable to state concerned. The acts of natural and legal persons are not imputable to the state unless they have exercised official authority or acted under the instruction, control, or supervision of the state, or in the absence or on behalf of official state organs. A breach of an international legal obligation may result from: (1) a legal relationship between two states: a) a bilateral →*international treaty*; b) a rule of →*customary international law*; c) a multilateral international treaty which is always applied in the relations between two states; d) a ruling of an international court; (2) obligations undertaken in a multilateral international treaty which, by their very nature, are prejudicial to the contracting states or to all states party to the treaty under customary law; (3) a liability relationship in which the entire international community is involved vis-à-vis the offending state (e.g. acts in violation of →*rules of international*

law that must be applied unconditionally [ius cogens]); (4) ~ due to liability for a breach of the peace. (BB – CsT)

international intergovernmental organisations

In the course of the last century multilateral →*diplomacy* has become more and more widespread and significant. The ~ are operating today in long-term institutional frameworks. There are thousands of ~ in the world. Among them one can distinguish (1) global organisations: →*United Nations* and its Specialized Agencies, →*World Trade Organisation*, →*Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development*, →*International Atomic Energy Agency*, etc., (2) regional organisations covering a given geographic region: →*European Union*, →*Council of Europe*, →*Organisation of American States*, →*African Union*, →*Association of Southeast Asian Nations*, etc., (3) organisations that go beyond a given geographic region: →*North Atlantic Treaty Organisation*, →*Commonwealth of Nations*, →*Organisation of Islamic Cooperation*, →*Arab League*, →*Commonwealth of Independent States*, →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe*, →*Shanghai Cooperation Organisation*, etc., (4) organisations covering a given area within a geographic region: →*Danube Commission*, →*Council of the Baltic Sea States*, →*Organisation of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation*, etc., (5) organisations focusing specially on a concrete issue: →*Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries*. The purpose of these organisations is the regulation of the many-sided operation of →*international relations*, the creation of norms, rules and standards, and the implementation of the relevant agreements. (EA)

International Labour Organization (ILO)

The ~ was establishes in 1919, as part of the Treaty of Versailles which put an end to World War I. It has a specific triangular aspect: →*government*s, employers, and employees are taking part in its activities. The organisation has 187 members, and its basic document is the Constitution. After the creation of the →*United Nations* in 1946, it became the first Specialized Agency of the world organisation. It is led by a General Director, elected for five years. Its →*headquarters* is in Geneva (Switzerland). A Governing Council is guiding its activities which has 28 representatives of governments, 14 representatives of employers and 14 representatives of employees, as members of the body. Deputy members are also elected. Among the representatives of governments, the countries of major industrial importance – China, Brazil, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Russia, the United Kingdom, and the United States – have a permanent status, while the other 18 countries are elected for three years. (EA)

International Law Association (ILA)

The ~ was set up as an international →*non-governmental organisation* with its seat in London (UK). Its purpose is to study, clarify, and further develop international legal questions. It has about 4000 members based on regional groups, 29 from Europe, 5 from North America, 4 from South America, 5 from Africa, 15 from Asia, and 2 from the Pacific. The ~ organises conferences every two years and publishes reports about

its work. This activity is carried out by several committees and study groups. The ~ is headed by the Executive Council elected by the regional groups. (EA)

International Law Commission (ILC)

The ~ was created in 1948 as a Subsidiary Organ of the →*UN General Assembly*. It has 34 members elected for 5 years from all the geographic regions. It meets once a year in Geneva (Switzerland). (EA)

international law limitations on the territorial sovereignty of a state

~ comprises international easements, →*international law* relating to neighbours, and international public interest restrictions, and more broadly includes the voluntary participation of →*state*s in →*international treaties*, which may also include provisions on ~. The institution of international easement restricts →*state sovereignty* by obliging the state concerned to tolerate something (positive easement) (e.g. the passage of a railway) or to prevent it from doing something on its →*state territory* (negative easement) (e.g. the termination of a demilitarised zone). International law relating to neighbours explicitly limits the activities of the state within the zone of the →*state border* and imposes an obligation on the state vis-à-vis its neighbour. The possibility of a restriction in the international public interest is provided for in →*customary international law*. In this case, the beneficiary is not a specific state but all states, the so-called international community. One such restriction is that a state must allow the passage of merchant ships and warships of all states on its →*territorial sea*, even of those states that have no coastlines of their own. (BB)

international law (public international law)

~ is the combined set of rules between →*international entities*, created by legislative intent, by express or tacit agreement of will, which regulates relations between international entities primarily for the purpose of peaceful cooperation. ~ is followed voluntarily by its creators but can also be enforced through individual or collective coercion or other →*sanction*s if necessary. The rules of ~ should be distinguished according to whether they are binding on all →*state*s or only on some of them. On this basis we speak of universal or particular ~. (BB)

International Maritime Organization (IMO)

The ~ was created in 1948 as a Specialized Agency of the →*United Nations*, its present name was given to it in 1982. Today, it has 172 members with a →*headquarters* in London (UK). Its activities are carried out in the framework of bi-annual assembly meetings and a Council consisting of 40 members and five Main Committees. The ~ is headed by a Secretary-General elected by the Assembly for four years. (EA)

International Organization for Migration (IOM)

The ~ was established in 1951 to help resettle people displaced in Europe by World War II. Later, it had turned its focus on the world. It operates under its present name

since 1989. Its →*headquarters* is in Geneva (Switzerland) and since 2016, it is a Related Organisation of the →*United Nations*. It has 173 member states and nine observer states. Its Council meets once a year and elects its Director General for five years. Its Executive Council, which also meets once a year, has nine members who are elected for a two-year →*mandate*. The ~ is present in 150 countries in various forms, including nine regional offices in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Costa Rica, Egypt, Kenya, Senegal, South Africa, and Thailand, and national offices in Australia, Italy, Guyana, and Kazakhstan. (EA)

International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

The predecessor of the ~ was established in 1926 and was renewed in 1947 with its present structure. Organisations from 162 countries participate in its activities. General Assemblies are held every year. Its Council of 20 members is guiding the work of the ~ with Geneva (Switzerland) as its →*headquarters*. (EA)

International Police Organization (INTERPOL)

The ~ was created in 1923, has used its present name since 1956. It has 190 members. Its functioning is ensured by the cooperation of the national police forces of the member countries. It has seven regional offices, as well as a separate representation to the →*African Union* in Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), to the →*European Union* in Brussels (Belgium), and to the →*United Nations* in New York (USA). The →*headquarters* of its General Secretariat is in Lyon (France). The ~ has an annual General Assembly where the Executive Committee is elected along with its President. (EA)

international protection of minorities

At the universal level, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights is currently the only international legal document to include a provision on the protection of minorities, i.e. it sets the minimum level of protection for minorities guaranteed by →*international law*. Also worth mentioning is the 'Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities' adopted by a resolution of the →*UN General Assembly*. The UN General Assembly sees the enforcement of the rights of persons belonging to minorities as a key to the political and social stability of the territorial →*state*. The Declaration considers the legislative activity of the territorial state to be absolutely necessary for the protection of minorities and is not satisfied with a defensive (non facere) attitude but requires the active involvement of the territorial state. It obliges the state to protect the existence and identity of minorities. The Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide of 1948 also seeks to protect groups living in the territory of a given state. The scope of the Convention does not include the prohibition of cultural genocide, i.e. the prohibition of the destruction of the common cultural features that unite different ethnic groups was not included in the final text. The goal of equal treatment for all racial and ethnic groups is enshrined in the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination of 1965, which defines 'racial discrimination' as 'any distinction,

exclusion, restriction or preference based on race, colour, descent, or national or ethnic origin which has the purpose or effect of nullifying or impairing the recognition, enjoyment or exercise, on an equal footing, of human rights and fundamental freedoms in the political, economic, social, cultural or any other field of public life'. Members of national and ethnic minorities can therefore be legal entities under this Convention. There are other →*international treaties* that also include provisions on the protection of minorities, but they are more limited in scope or subject matter (e.g. the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989 or the Indigenous and Tribal Peoples Convention of 1989). The →*international system* of minority protection has been further strengthened through regional international organisations. The →*Helsinki Final Act* mentions the rights of persons belonging to national minorities in its expounding of the guiding principle of respect for human rights. The final document of the 1990 Copenhagen Conference of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, the so-called Human Dimension Conference, devoted an entire chapter to the issue of minorities, and made a qualitative leap by stating that persons belonging to national minorities can enjoy their rights individually and together with other members of their group. Exercising these rights must not, however, be contrary to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the →*United Nations* and the Helsinki Final Act, including the principle of the territorial integrity of states. The European Convention on Human Rights drafted by the →*Council of Europe* only includes a simple →*prohibition of discrimination* in Article 14, which prohibits discrimination on the grounds of language or belonging to national minority, among other things. As regards the protection of minorities, the Council of Europe has drawn up two conventions: the 1995 European Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities and the 1992 European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages. Since the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, the →*European Union* has 'contributed to the flowering of the cultures of the Member States, while respecting their national and regional diversity and at the same time bringing the common cultural heritage to the fore'. The protection of diversity as a source of moral and cultural values is also enshrined in the →*Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union*, which states that the Union shall respect cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity, and explicitly mentions the prohibition of discrimination on grounds of national minority when it stipulates its prohibition of discrimination. Additional very effective means of ensuring minority protection are bilateral agreements between the states concerned, in which the states themselves regulate the rights of the minorities concerned and determine the guarantees of implementation without the mediation of international organisations. (BB)

International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement

The ~ is an international humanitarian organisation, the movement is a federation of several legally independent organisations, consisting of the founding →*International Committee of the Red Cross* (ICRC), the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRCRC), and its member organisations, nearly 200 Red Cross or Red Crescent National Societies. (BB)

international river commissions in Europe

The efforts of the →*great power*s to institutionalise the principle of free navigation led, in several stages, to the creation of the ~ in the 19th and the 20th centuries. The Congress of Vienna in 1815 declared the principle of free navigation on international rivers on the Rhine and the Danube. The conventions of Mainz (1831) and Mannheim (1868) resulted in establishing the →*Central Commission for Navigation on the Rhine*, the Peace of Paris (1856), which ended the Crimean War, led to the creation of the European Commission of the Danube (Danube Delta) and the Commission of Coastal States. After World War I and World War II, the international organisational framework for the regulation of navigation on the Danube also changed in line with the interests of the great powers in the Danube region. Based on the Belgrade Convention of 1948 regulating navigation on the Danube, the →*Danube Commission* was set up. The →*Moselle Commission* also aims to improve the conditions of navigation. For all three rivers, in addition to the organisations aimed at improving conditions of navigation, organisations have been set up to deal with water quality, environmental protection, and complex management of the Rhine, Danube, and Moselle rivers (International Commission for the Protection of the Rhine, →*International Commission for the Protection of the Danube River*, International Commission for the Protection of the Moselle). By the second half of the 20th century, in addition to ensuring free navigation and economic considerations, the need for river basin regulation to protect the environment, ensure sustainable water management, reduce water pollution, prevent floods and other natural disasters, and reduce their consequences had become evident. The activities of the →*International Sava River Basin Commission* combine both navigation aspects and environmental aspects. (GyI)

International Sava River Basin Commission

The Framework Convention on the Sava River Basin was signed by the four riparian states of the Sava on 3 December 2002. To implement it, the ~ was established on 27-29 June 2005. Its members are Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Serbia, and Slovenia. The Commission is represented by its President, and its Secretariat is based in Zagreb (Croatia). The objectives of the ~ include the adopting of international navigation rules on the Sava River, setting up sustainable water management, the prevention, reduction, and elimination of risks and hazards caused by floods, ice, drought, and accidents. The establishment of the organisation was initiated after the break-up of Yugoslavia, with the support of the →*Stability Pact for South-Eastern Europe*, to address complex issues related to the Sava River, which had been transformed from a national river in Yugoslavia into an international river. (GyI)

International Seabed Authority

The ~ is an independent international organisation established by the →*Convention on the Law of the Sea* and its work is complemented by the Agreement relating to the Implementation of Part XI of the Convention adopted in New York on 28 July 1994. All states parties to the Convention on the Law of the Sea are members of the ~.

The ~ is based in Kingston (Jamaica). States parties, through the ~, organise and control activities on the seabed beneath the high seas, in particular the management of seabed resources. The main bodies of the ~ are the Assembly, the Council, and the Secretariat. (CsT)

International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

The ~ is one of the oldest intergovernmental institutions. It was formed in 1865 in Paris (France), its present name was given to it in 1932. All the UN member states, as well as associations and organisations are members of the ~. Since 1947, it is one of the Specialized Agencies of the →*United Nations* with its →*headquarters* in Geneva (Switzerland). The Plenipotentiary Conference which is the supreme organ of the ~ is convened every four years, where the members of the Council coming from 25% of the member states are elected. At present, the ~ has 48 members: 9 from America, 8 from Western Europe, 5 from Eastern Europe and North Asia, 13 from Africa, 13 from Asia and Australia. The Council is meeting yearly. The ~ is directed by a Secretary-General with a four-year →*mandate*. (EA)

international treaty

~ is an agreement in writing, under whatever name or title, between two or more legal personalities (entities) under →*international law* having the capacity to enter into contracts, creating, modifying, or terminating international legal rights and obligations for the contracting parties. In some cases, ~s serve the purpose of codifying earlier international law and thus prevail over →*customary international law* because they constitute a detailed set of written rules. The law of treaties includes the conditions for the conclusion, entry into force, validity, and interpretation of treaties, which are summarised in the →*Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969*. (BB)

International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea

The →*Convention on the Law of the Sea*, adopted on 10 December 1982, introduced the principle of compulsory judicial settlement of maritime disputes. The Convention has set up a complex dispute settlement system, one element of which is the ~. The ~ is based in Hamburg (Germany). The ~ has 21 arbitrators, whose term of office is nine years and they are eligible for re-election. The Seabed Disputes Chamber, which settles disputes on the seabed and subsoil, was established as one of the chambers of ~, with 11 members. The Registry of the ~ is headed by the Registrar. (BB)

INTERPOL →*International Police Organization*

interpretation of international treaties

~ is the understanding of the parties' intentions regarding an →*international treaty*. A treaty has to be interpreted in good faith, in the context of its terms, in accordance with its ordinary meaning, and in the light of its object and purpose. The methods of ~: (1) grammatical: the words used, (2) logical: the context, (3) teleological: the

aim to be achieved, (4) practical: contracting practice, (5) and taxonomic: the relevant rules of →*international law*. In addition to the context, account should be taken of any subsequent agreement between the parties concerning the ~ or the application of its provisions and of any subsequent practice in the application of the treaty which constitutes an agreement between the parties concerning the ~, as well as of any relevant rule of international law applicable in the relations of the parties to the treaty. The preparatory works and the circumstances in which the contract was concluded can also be used as additional tools of interpretation. If the contract is authenticated in two or more languages, each text is equally authentic, unless the treaty otherwise provides, or the parties agree that in case of divergence the text in a particular language shall prevail. Hungarian domestic law also regulates the interpretation of contracts, but this is limited to the resolution of disputes over interpretation and application. For submitting a dispute arising out of a treaty to a third party, in particular to the →*International Court of Justice*, the prior decision of the body (parliament, →*government*) which has the power to recognise the binding force of the treaty is required. (CsT)

invalidity of an international treaty

An →*international treaty* is invalid if in the course of the contracting procedure there were errors of intention (mistake, deception, bribery, violence, threats against the →*state* or its representative/agent, or a violation of the provisions of domestic law applicable to the conclusion of contracts) which could have influenced the parties' intention to conclude the treaty, or if the treaty is contrary to the →*rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally (ius cogens)*. A treaty concluded by threat or coercion against a state or its representative/agent, or a treaty contrary to a rule of general →*international law* requiring unconditional application, is null and void. If the expression of a state's recognition of a treaty as binding is achieved by coercive acts or threats against its representative/agent, the expression of recognition has no legal effect whatsoever. The parties should, as far as possible, avoid the consequences of any act performed under a provision contrary to a rule of general international law requiring unconditional application and bring their mutual relations into conformity with the rule of international law requiring unconditional application. In the event of error, deception, bribery, or breach of internal law, a treaty/contract may be contested. A treaty which has been declared invalid on these grounds in a separate procedure also has no legal effect. The Hungarian legislation on the procedure for international treaties does not mention ~, but by analogy it can be concluded that the decision to initiate the procedure for the declaration of ~ is the responsibility of the bodies (parliament, →*government*) empowered to recognise the binding force of the treaty. (CsT)

inviolability of the diplomatic agent

The →*inviolability* of the envoy is the most ancient and fundamental element of the relations between →*state*s. Some also derive →*diplomatic agent's privileges and exemptions* from his or her inviolability. According to the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, no form of arrest or detention may be used against the person of

a diplomatic agent. The →*host state* has a duty to treat him or her with due respect and to take all appropriate measures to prevent any harm to his or her person, freedom, or dignity. Inviolability is legally absolute, but the practice of →*state*s has created certain limitations. For example, the authorities of the host state may use coercive measures against the diplomatic agent in an effort to prevent a crime. A growing number of states do not consider the use of alcohol tests or the taking of blood and urine after a traffic accident to be contrary to ~. The private →*residence* of a diplomatic agent shall enjoy the same inviolability and protection as the premises of the →*mission*. The diplomatic representative's papers, correspondence, and property also enjoy inviolability. (HI)

inviolability of the diplomatic mission

The premises of the →*diplomatic mission* are inviolable. Agents/authorities of the host state may not enter the premises of the diplomatic →*mission*, except with the consent of the head of the mission. The host →*state* is under a special duty to take all appropriate steps to protect the premises of the mission against any intrusion or damage and to prevent any disturbance of the peace of the mission or impairment of its dignity. The archives and documents of the diplomatic mission, wherever they are located, are inviolable at all times. The premises of the diplomatic mission, their equipment, and other property thereon, as well as the means of transport of the diplomatic mission, shall be immune from search, requisition, attachment, or execution. The →*inviolability* regarding property/possessions also applies to the bank account of the mission. (HI)

IOM →***International Organization for Migration***

ISO →***International Organization for Standardization***

ITU →***International Telecommunication Union***

ius cogens →***rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally***

ius legationis →***active and passive right of legation***

jurisdiction

In a broader sense, it is the power of the →*state*, derived from →*state sovereignty*, to create, modify, and abolish rights and obligations. This can be implemented by legislative, executive, and judicial means. On this basis, there is legislative, executive, and judicial ~. Judicial ~ is primarily territorial, but jurisdiction can also be based on →*nationality* (citizenship). Executive ~ is exclusively territorial. This broader meaning of ~ is reflected in Section 7 of Article 2 of the UN Charter: 'Nothing contained in the present Charter shall authorise the United Nations to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic ~ of any state or shall require the Members to submit such matters to settlement under the present Charter'. In a narrower sense, ~ is the administration of justice, i.e. the function of the state to enforce its substantive

laws through the courts or other authorities. In cases with an international element, ~ refers to the division of labour between states, i.e. it specifies which state's authorities shall be authorised to act. For the types of ~, legal literature has developed several categories and classifications based on legislation and case law: (1) general ~; (2) concurrent (alternative) ~, also called alternative, optional, or cumulative jurisdiction; (3) the case is subject to the concurrent jurisdiction of two or more fora of the same state, where it is therefore up to the parties to decide which forum to turn to; (4) special ~, e.g. for the protection of the weaker party or the consumer; (5) exclusive ~, in certain types of cases, the state reserves the procedure for its own organs; (6) excluded ~: the reverse of the previous one, the state unconditionally refuses to proceed in certain cases; (7) stipulated ~: prorogatio fori – the parties themselves choose the forum to which they bring their dispute. (HI)

La Plata Basin Treaty

The ~ was signed in 1969 by five coastal countries, Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay. Its activities are directed by an Intergovernmental Coordination Committee and its →*headquarters* is in Buenos Aires (Argentina). (EA)

law of war (ius in bello)

The ~ contains the collected rules of warfare from the second half of the 19th century onwards, stipulating the rights and duties of the opposing parties involved in military operations. It is also known as the law of the Hague, referring to the →*Hague Conventions* adopted in 1899 and 1907, which form the core of the legal norms still in force today. The conventions adopted at the first international peace conference in The Hague on 29 July 1899 are: (1) Convention for the Pacific Settlement of International Disputes; (2) Convention with respect to the Laws and Customs of War on Land, with Regulations annexed thereto; (3) Convention for the Adaptation to Maritime Warfare of the Principles of the Geneva Convention of 22 August 1864. The conventions adopted at the Second International Peace Conference in The Hague on 28 October 1907 are: (1) Convention for the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes; (2) Convention respecting the Limitation of the Use of Force for the Recovery of Contract Debts; (3) Convention relative to the Opening of Hostilities; (4) Convention respecting the Laws and Customs of War on Land, with Regulations annexed thereto; (5) Convention relative to the Rights and Duties of Neutral Powers and Persons in case of War on Land; (6) Convention relative to the Legal Position of Enemy Merchant Ships at the Start of Hostilities; (7) Convention relative to the Conversion of Merchant Ships into War-ships; (8) Convention relative to the Laying of Automatic Submarine Contact Mines; (9) Convention concerning Bombardment by Naval Forces in Time of War; (10) Convention for the Adaptation to Maritime Warfare of the Principles of the Geneva Convention; (11) Convention relative to Certain Restrictions with regard to the Exercise of the Right of Capture in Naval War; (12) Convention concerning the Rights and Duties of Neutral Powers in Naval War. (BB)

League of Nations (Société des Nations)

The Covenant of the ~ was incorporated in Chapter I of the Versailles Peace Treaty of 1920. Its principal organs were the General Assembly of the 42 founding members, the Council and the Permanent Secretariat led by the Secretary-General. The organisation's →*official language*s were English and French. The membership of the ~ had reached its highest number of 58 in 1935. The United States did not join the ~. A number of countries entered the ~ later on, among them Hungary in 1922, Germany in 1926, the Soviet Union in 1934. In the following years, 16 countries left the organisation, Germany and Japan in 1933, Italy in 1937, Spain and Hungary in 1939. According to the Covenant, member states had the right to leave the ~. The Soviet Union was excluded from it in 1939. In the General Assembly convened every year, all member states had one vote. The admission of new →*state*s required a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. The Council adopted its decisions having no binding force in unanimity, including those concerning the preservation of peace. The permanent members of the Council were originally the United Kingdom, France, Italy, and Japan. After Germany and the Soviet Union joining it, the number of the permanent members went up to six. The number of non-permanent members in the Council, elected for a three-year period, increased throughout the years from four to eleven. At the beginning of World War II, as a result of Germany, Japan, and Italy leaving the ~ and the Soviet Union being excluded from it, the number of the Council's permanent members went down to two. The ~ was unable to prevent the outbreak of the war, it continued its formal existence until 1946 when it was dissolved. (EA)

legal succession in international treaties

One of the problems of →*international law* that arise in the event of →*state succession*, which is settled by the Vienna Convention on Succession of States in Respect of Treaties of 1978, which is not yet in force. The contract lays down the following main rules. In the area affected by the change of territory, the treaties of the predecessor state cease to apply, but the treaties of the successor state are extended to it. The newly independent state is not bound by the treaties of the predecessor state, but may, by unilateral declaration, retain all or some of the treaties of the predecessor state. However, in some multilateral →*international treaties* (particular or regional treaties), the new →*state* can only participate if the other parties agree. The situation of a merger of two or more states is substantially different from that of a newly independent state, to which the treaty applies the principle of continuity, i.e. it states that treaties in force before the merger remain in force after the merger in the part of the territory of the new state where they were in force before the merger. Universal multilateral international treaties may be extended unilaterally by the new state to its entire territory; in the case of particular or regional international treaties, it must seek the consent of the other member states. The treaty also applies the principle of continuity in the event of the separation of states or the secession of part of a territory. The rules of the treaty declare the 'clean slate' principle to apply to newly independent states in absolute terms. The predecessor state and the successor state can also lay

down in a so-called succession treaty which rights and obligations under bilateral conventions are transferred. In addition, both the successor state and the predecessor state (if it remains) can regulate which bilateral treaties of the predecessor state are recognised vis-à-vis third states in international treaties on succession to so-called bilateral international treaties with third states. (BB)

liability under international law

The content of ~ refers to the legal consequences of a violation of →*international law*, i.e. the international obligations of the liable state that committed it. An international violation creates a special new legal relationship between the →*state* in violation of international law and the injured state, based on which the former is obliged to grant remedy (reparation) to the latter. The sanctioning of international violations (infringements), and the mechanism and means thereof are rather limited under international law. The liable state may have obligations to another state, to several states, or to the international community as a whole, subject to the nature or content of the breach of international obligation concerned or the circumstances thereof. The liable state that committed an international violation or infringement is responsible for complying with the obligation going forward, for putting an end to the breach, for providing a guarantee against recurrence, and for reparation. In the framework of reparation, the responsible state is obliged to make full reparation for the damage caused by the international violation. Injury includes any damage, whether material or non-material (moral), resulting from the international violation committed by the state. Reparation may take the form of restoration of original conditions, providing compensation, or providing redress. These can be used separately or in combination. The draft on state liability under international law was prepared by the →*International Law Commission* by 1996 in a format that was ready for provisional adoption in its entirety by the International Law Commission. (BB – CsT)

local employee

The concept of ~ is not defined in the law of →*diplomatic and consular relations*, and such a term is not featured in Hungarian legislation either. The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* and the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* do not use the term of ~; it can be inferred from the provisions governing the →*privileges and immunities* of members of the →*diplomatic mission* and consular staff. Accordingly, members of the staff of the →*mission* who are nationals or permanent residents of the →*host state*, i.e. persons over whom the host state has personal →*jurisdiction*, are considered to be ~s. The →*head of mission* can also be a '~', ad absurdum. The Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations define the privileges and immunities of ~s narrowly. A diplomatic or consular agent who is a national or a permanent resident of the host →*state* shall enjoy immunity from jurisdiction and →*inviolability* only in respect of acts performed in the exercise of his official functions, unless the host state grants him privileges and immunities in addition. Other members of the mission's staff and private servants who are nationals or

permanent residents of the host state shall enjoy privileges and immunities only to the extent permitted by the host state. However, the host state shall exercise its jurisdiction over these persons in such a way that it does not unduly interfere with the performance of the functions of the mission. Based on Hungarian regulations, Hungarian citizens, including →*family member*s of posted employees, who are not posted by the →*sending state*, working in the diplomatic mission of Hungary in the host state, on the basis of an employment contract, are also ~s. (HI)

Lusophone Commonwealth (CPLP)

The ~ was established in 1996. The organisation representing a population of 276 million people has at present nine members: Angola, Brazil, Bissau-Guinea, Cape Verde, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Mozambique, Portugal, and Sao Tomé and Principe. Its associate observer countries are Georgia, Japan, Mauritania, Namibia, Senegal, and Turkey. Since 2016, its observer countries are the Czech Republic, Hungary, Slovakia, and Uruguay. The Secretariat of the ~, led by the Executive Secretary elected for four years, is located in Lisbon (Portugal). The Ministerial Council meets every year, the heads of state and →*government* get together every two years. (EA)

mandate

The ~ is the name given by the →*United Nations* to the mandate granted for administering certain former colonial territories, or the territories administered under such a mandate. After World War I, Germany had to give up its colonies and Turkey had to give up its Arab-inhabited territories, which the victorious powers divided up among themselves on the basis of a mandate from the →*League of Nations*. Before and during World War II, some of the territories became independent →*state*s (e.g. Iraq, Syria, and Lebanon), while the rest – with the exception of South West Africa – came under the administration of the international trusteeship system after the establishment of the United Nations. (BB)

Médecins Sans Frontières (MSF)

The organisation was born in 1971, it consists of more than 30,000 volunteers working in more than 70 countries. The members of the ~ are present in 24 international associations and hold every year meetings of the International Council which elects the International President of the ~. Its seat is in Geneva (Switzerland), its budget is covered from private donations. In 1999, the ~ received the Nobel Peace Prize. (EA)

mediation →***good offices and mediation***

Mekong River Commission

In 1995, Vietnam, Laos, Thailand, and Cambodia established the ~, a successor organisation of previous bodies dealing with the Mekong River. The Council of the organisation is meeting once a year, the Joint Committee three times a year. The →*headquarters* of the organisation is in Vientiane (Laos). (EA)

memorandum

The ~ is a diplomatic document in written form, without a fixed format, recording the official opinion of a →*state*. ~s are usually formulated on issues that are important to the state and on which it has a relatively stable position. It usually involves a detailed, evidence-based explanation of a position on a complex issue that is or may be under discussion. Unlike a memo, it is not closely linked to a specific negotiating event but is intended to provide an in-depth treatment of the subject concerned. There are no formal requirements regarding the preparation of a ~. It can be forwarded as an annex to a verbal note or handed out in person at multilateral negotiations. (HI)

Moselle Commission

On 27 October 1956, France, Luxembourg, and the Federal Republic of Germany signed a convention to regulate the Moselle River. Its aim was to improve the conditions for shipping and ensure access to the region for large vessels. The ~ was founded in 1962. The ~ holds two general assemblies per year, and the renewal assembly elects a president every year. Resolutions are passed by unanimous decision and are binding on the member states. The assemblies are prepared by technical committees (legal and technical). Disputes are referred to an appeal panel. The ~ represents the interests of navigation on the Moselle River. The ~ is seated in Trier (Germany). The →*official language*s of the organisation are French and German. (GyI)

MSF →*Médecins Sans Frontières*

multiple accreditation

The →*sending state*, after having duly informed the →*host state*s concerned, may accredit or appoint the →*head of mission* or any member of its diplomatic staff to more than one →*state*, unless a host state expressly objects to it. If the sending state also accredits the head of a →*mission* to one or more other states, the sending state may establish →*diplomatic mission*s in all the states where the head of the mission does not have a permanent address under the leadership of →*chargé d'affaires ad interim*. The head of the mission or a member of the diplomatic staff of the mission may represent (act on behalf of) the sending state in any international organisation. Two or more states may accredit the same person as head of their missions to another state, unless the host state objects to it. These provisions of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* created the legal basis for the emergence of two institutions in modern →*diplomacy* (→*ambassador-at-large*, →*laptop diplomat*). An ambassador-at-large is a permanent resident in the sending state who is accredited from there to one or more host states to be visited by him or her from time to time to conduct bilateral relations. A →*laptop diplomat* manages the affairs of his or her sending state as a member of the →*staff of the diplomatic mission* of another sending state. The above institutions are distinguished from co-location of independent missions, where the missions retain their independent international legal status, and only share part of the infrastructure (premises). (HI)

NAM →***Non-Aligned Movement***

NGO →***non-governmental organisation***

Niger Basin Authority
The Niger River Commission was established in 1964, then in 1980 the member states, namely Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Chad, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Mali, Niger, and Nigeria have changed the name of the institution to the present one. Its seat is in Niamey (Niger), where the Secretariat with its Executive Secretary is operating. The highest body of the ~ is the bi-annual summit of the heads of state and →*government*, while the Council of Ministers is meeting yearly. The ~ is electing its President for two years on a rotational basis. (EA)

Non-aligned Movement (NAM)
The ~ was established in 1956. Its main ideological principle was keeping distance equally from the Eastern and Western blocs and the refusal to take part in the military alliances of the →*great power*s. The criteria for membership were defined in the ten principles adopted in 1955 in Bandung (Indonesia). Presently, it has 120 members. In Europe, Azerbaijan and Belarus joined the ~ in 1998 and in 2011, respectively. Armenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia, Montenegro, and Serbia are present in the ~ as observers. It holds summit meetings of heads of state and →*government* every three to five years. The office of president is held by the leader of the country that hosts the given summit meeting. The foreign ministers of the member states meet every three years. The organisation has no permanent secretariat, and secretaries general direct its activities. (EA)

non-discrimination
In applying the provisions of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, the host →*state* shall not discriminate between →*sending state*s. It shall not be regarded as discrimination if the →*host state* applies certain provisions of the Convention restrictively because the same are also applied to its →*mission* in the sending state restrictively by the sending state. Some states, by custom or agreement, grant each other more favourable treatment than is required by the provisions of the Convention. The most common form is a refund of VAT, for which the host state has no obligation under →*international law*. (HI)

non-governmental organisation (NGO)
The ~ are organisations independent of →*government*s and international organisations. They carry out their activities thanks to donations and volunteers' work. The first such organisations appeared at the end of the 18th century and in the 19th century, mostly in connection with the issues of gender equality, slavery and people living in misery. The real expansion of their activities occurred after World War II. It is the Charter of the →*United Nations* that, in its chapter dealing with the →*Economic and Social Council*, mentions the necessity of consultations with ~s. Today, the number of ~s in the

world is estimated at 3.7 million, operating in local, regional, national, or international frameworks. The extent of their activities is widespread, and their membership is global. These organisations are playing an increasingly significant role in →*international relations*, in humanitarian assistance, fight against poverty and diseases, human rights, the protection of the environment, development activities, and the search to discover yet hidden landmines. (EA)

non-paper

The name given to an informal draft circulated in multilateral negotiations, prepared by one or more →*state*s. Its purpose is to facilitate progress in negotiations that may have stalled, without its authors fully committing themselves to the proposals contained in the ~. In bilateral →*diplomacy*, it is generally used between states in an alliance or friendly relationship when the party giving the ~ deliberately does not wish to give its action a formal character because it would strain relations. (HI)

Nordic Council

The ~ was established as an inter-parliamentary forum in 1952 by Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden. Its associate members are the autonomous Aaland Islands, the Faeroe Islands, and Greenland. Its →*headquarters* is in Copenhagen (Denmark). In 1991, the three Baltic →*state*s, in 2016, the German province of Schleswig-Holstein joined the ~ as observers. The 87 members of the Council are elected by the national parliaments. Iceland has seven, each of the other member states has twenty representatives. The ~ holds one regular session and one meeting to discuss a specific subject every year. Since 1971, a Council of Ministers was established which focuses on the intergovernmental cooperation of the member states. The President of the ~, who is assisted by a Secretary General, is elected for a one-year →*mandate*. (EA)

notification

The ministry of foreign affairs of the →*host state* or another ministry designated by mutual agreement shall be notified of (1) the appointment, arrival, and permanent departure of members of the →*mission* or the termination of their functions in the mission; (2) the arrival and permanent departure of a person belonging to the family of a member of the mission and, where appropriate, the fact that a person has become or ceased to be a member of the family of a member of the mission; (3) the arrival and permanent departure of a member of the household staff employed by a member of the representation and, where appropriate, the termination of employment; (4) the employment and dismissal of a person residing in the host state as a member of the mission or as a household staff member entitled to →*privileges and immunities*. Advance notification of arrival and final departure should be given where possible. (HI)

Nuremberg International Military Tribunal

In 1942, during World War II, the →*United Nations* War Crimes Commission was set up in London, which collected data on thousands of war crimes. A further important step was

the Moscow Declaration of October 1943, in which the three Allied powers committed themselves to punishing war criminals after the war, and in particular, the leaders of the Nazi regime. It was against this background that the London Agreement was signed by the Allied powers in August 1945. The Statute of the ~ covered three categories of crimes: crimes against peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Twenty-two Nazi leaders were put before the ~, which consisted of four ordinary judges and four deputy judges nominated by France, Great Britain, the Soviet Union, and the United States of America. The ~ sentenced twelve defendants to death, three to life imprisonment, two to twenty years, one to fifteen years, and one to six years, while two defendants were acquitted. (BB)

OAPEC →***Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries***

OAS →***Organization of American States***

obligations of third countries (transit rights)

If a diplomatic agent transits through or stays in the territory of a third →*state* which, if necessary, has issued a visa for his passport, during his journey to his →*station*, return, or temporary →*repatriation*, that third state must grant him →*inviolability* and any other immunities required for his transit or return. The same applies to members of his or her family enjoying →*privileges and immunities* when travelling with the diplomatic agent or travelling separately to him or her, or returning to their home country separately. In similar circumstances, third states shall not impede the transit through their territory of members of the administrative and technical staff or service staff of the →*mission* or their →*family member*s. This obligation applies to third countries on a reasonable route between the mission and the home country. Third states shall ensure the same freedom and protection to official correspondence in transit and other official communications, including messages in code or cipher, as the →*host state*. →*Diplomatic courier*s whose passports have been issued with a →*visa*, if it is required, and →*diplomatic bag*s in transit are afforded the same inviolability and protection as the host state is obliged to provide. (HI)

Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

The ~ was created in 1997, its present name is in usage since 2002. It is part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations.* Its →*headquarters* is in Vienna (Austria), its Executive Director is appointed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The ~ has two liaison offices in Brussels and New York, as well as 21 local offices. Its budget is built on voluntary governmental donations. (EA)

OIC →***Organisation of Islamic Cooperation***

OIF →***Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie***

OPEC →***Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries***

open sea (high seas)

The ~ is any part of the sea that is not part of the →*exclusive economic zone*, the →*territorial sea*, or inland waters of a →*state*, or the inter-island waters of an archipelagic state. The ~ is open to all states, whether coastal or non-coastal. The freedom of the ~ includes freedom of navigation, overflight, laying submarine cables and pipelines, building artificial islands and installations authorised under →*international law*, as well as fishing and scientific research. No state can legitimately claim to bring any part of the ~ under its sovereignty. All states, whether coastal or landlocked, have the right to ensure that their vessels fly their own flag on the ~. (CsT)

Order of Malta

In the Middle Ages, there were several orders of knights who also had powers of territorial administration, either as sovereigns or by way of lease. Today, they mainly conduct charitable activities. The Sovereign Military Order of St John of Jerusalem is a →*special international entity*. It considers itself an independent →*state*, with diplomatic relations with 92 countries around the world (since 1990, also with Hungary), and it issues its own passport. It has official delegations at the →*UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)*, the organisations of the →*United Nations* in Geneva, and its relations can be shaped in the form of →*international treaties*. In many countries, its work is supported by an organisation called the Maltese Aid Service, which was established independently from it. Similar functions are performed by the Order of Saint Lazarus, the Order of the Holy Sepulchre of Jerusalem, and the Order of Saint John. However, their →*international entity/international legal personality* is not generally accepted, and their diplomatic relations are much more limited than those of the Order of Malta. Hungary has concluded agreements with the Order of Saint Lazarus, the Hungarian Chapter of the Order of the Holy Sepulchre of Jerusalem, and the Hungarian Branch of the Order of Saint John, granting them the benefits required for conducting their activities. (HI)

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development Nuclear Energy Agency (OECD NEA)

A semi-autonomous intergovernmental organisation of the →*Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)*. It is based in Paris (France). The Agency was set up in 1958 by the Committee for European Economic Cooperation as the European Nuclear Energy Agency to enable better coordination of nuclear development projects in Western Europe and more economical use of scientific and financial resources. The ~ as we know it today was created in 1972, when it was joined by Japan. Subsequently, Australia (1973), Canada (1975) and the United States of America (1976) also joined the organisation. The work of the ~ is carried out through the development and adoption of work programmes by a system of seven standing committees, headed by a governing body of representatives from member states. Professional work is also supported by permanent and temporary professional working groups, hierarchically subordinated to the standing committees. (BB)

Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF)

In 1970 in Paris, 21 countries using the French language created the Agency of Cultural and Technical Cooperation. In 1998, the institution changed its name to the Intergovernmental Agency of the Francophonie, and in 2005, adopted its present name. Presently, it has 54 members, 7 associate and 26 observer members. It maintains four permanent missions: for the →*African Union* in Addis Ababa, for the →*European Union* in Brussels, for the →*United Nations* in New York and in Geneva. It also operates six regional offices in Togo (West Africa), Gabon (Central Africa), Vietnam (Asia–Pacific), Haiti (Caribbean-Latin America), Romania (Central and Eastern Europe), and Madagascar (Indian Ocean). The highest forum of the ~ is the bi-annual summit of heads of state and →*government*. The work programme of the ~ is managed by the Ministerial Conference convened every year and a Permanent Council. The top official of the ~ is the Secretary-General, elected by the summit for four years. The organisation employs around three hundred staff members, with its →*headquarters* in Paris (France). Several other institutions focusing on Francophonie cooperate with the ~, including a Parliamentary Assembly which serves as an advisory body to the ~. Hungary joined the organisation in 2004 as an observer. (EA)

Organization of American States (OAS)

The ~ was created in 1948, its →*headquarters* is in Washington, D.C. (USA). At present, it has 45 members, as well as 69 permanent observers from outside the continent. The membership of Cuba was suspended in the period between 1962 and 2009, but despite the withdrawal of this decision, Cuba has not yet returned to the ~. In 2019, Venezuela left the organisation. The General Assembly of the ~ holds yearly sessions in the member states. The General Secretariat is headed by a Secretary General elected for five years. The Permanent Council is the forum of the →*ambassador*s accredited to the ~. (EA)

Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries (OAPEC)

The ~ was established in 1968, its seat is in Kuwait. At present, it has ten members. The Council of Ministers meeting twice a year holds the supreme authority over the organisation. It also elects its Secretary General for three years. The position of president of the organisation is rotating among the members on a yearly basis. The activities of the ~ are led by an Executive Bureau. (EA)

Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC)

The ~ was created in 1969 in Rabat under the name of the Organisation of Islamic Conference. Since 2011, it uses its current name. Its modified Charter is in force since 2008. At present, it has 57 members, from Europe Albania is a member state since 1992, observers are Bosnia and Herzegovina since 1994, Russia since 2005, and Northern Cyprus since 1979 under the name of 'Northern Cyprus Turkish Republic'. A Parliamentary Union of the member states was created in 1999 in Tehran. The Summit Conference meeting every three years is the leading body of the ~.

The Conference of Foreign Ministers is held every year. The Permanent Secretariat is located in Jeddah (Saudi Arabia), and its Secretary General is elected by the foreign ministers of its member states for five years. (EA)

Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

The ~ was created in 1960 by five countries, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Venezuela. Today, it has 16 member states, 6 from the Middle East, 6 from Africa and 2 from South America. These countries represent 44% of the global petroleum production and own 73% of all known petroleum reserves of the world. For economic and financial reasons, Ecuador suspended its membership between 1992 and 2007, Gabon between 1995 and 2016, Indonesia starting in 2016. Sudan submitted a request for admission in 2015, but no decision has yet been made on the matter. For the admission of a new country, a consent of three-quarters of the member states is required, including the approval of the five founding member states. Until 1965, the →*headquarters* of the ~ was in Geneva (Switzerland), then it was relocated to Vienna (Austria). The main organ of the ~ is the Conference which meets at least twice a year. In its debates unanimity is the prevailing principle. The ~ is directed by a Secretary General. (EA)

Organisation of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC)

The ~ is a regional intergovernmental international organisation, established in Istanbul (Turkey) on 25 June 1992, on the basis of a declaration adopted at the summit of heads of →*state* and →*government* of the region. It aims to strengthen economic cooperation in the Black Sea region. The Declaration set out priorities and operational structures for cooperation in areas such as trade, industry, energy, transport, telecommunications, science, technology, agriculture, environmental protection, and tourism. The ~ currently has 12 member states: Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Georgia, Greece, Moldova, Romania, Russia, Serbia, Turkey, and Ukraine. Organisational structure: (1) the summit of heads of state or government of the member states; (2) the Council of foreign ministers; (3) the Council of senior officials; (4) working groups, expert groups; (5) the six-monthly rotating presidencies. The Permanent International Secretariat of the ~ is based in Istanbul. The statute of the ~ came into force on 1 May 1999. As of 8 October 1999, the ~ has observer status at the UN. The →*official language* of the documents is English, the official languages of the meetings are English and Russian. Institutions and organisations related to the activities of the ~: the Parliamentary Assembly of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (Istanbul), the Business Council of the Organisation of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (Istanbul), the Black Sea Trade and Development Bank (Thessaloniki), and the International Centre for Black Sea Studies (Athens). In the framework of cooperation between the BSEC and the EU, the European Commission has launched the Black Sea synergy programme. The European Commission has observer status in the BSEC since 25 June 2007. A high-level conference on EU-BSEC cooperation was held in Brussels on 18 June 2019, and the →*European Council* adopted conclusions on the subject. Hungary is a sectoral dialogue partner since 2007 and participates in the work of the ~ as an observer since 1 July 2018. (GyI)

Pacific Economic Cooperation Council (PECC)
The ~ was created in 1980 as an informal structure of committees with →*governmental*, business, and scientific representatives from 23 countries**.** The committee from France is an associate member of the ~. Its governing body is the Standing Committee meeting once a year, with co-presidents elected for three years. The →*headquarters* of the International Secretariat of the ~ is in Singapore. (EA)

Paris Peace Treaty
The peace treaty signed with Hungary on 10 February 1947, which ended World War II, restored the borders established in the →*Trianon Peace Treaty*, giving three more villages around Bratislava (Horvátjárfalu, Oroszvár, and Dunacsún) to Czechoslovakia. The ~ mentions the more than 2.5 million Hungarians getting in the neighbouring →*state*s only in the Czechoslovakian–Hungarian context in connection with the agreement of 27 February 1946 on population exchange (promulgated in Act XVIII of 1947). On this basis, population exchange was mandatory for Hungarians in Slovakia and voluntary for Slovaks in Hungary. Hungary was also obliged to respect human rights and to hold war criminals accountable. Hungarian military personnel were capped at 65,000, the air force at 5,000 and 70 combat aircraft, but conscription was not prohibited. Hungary is allowed to have heavy weaponry at its disposal, but it is prohibited from producing or acquiring nuclear weapons. Hungary was ordered to pay 300 million dollars in reparations, 200 million to the Soviet Union, 70 million to Yugoslavia, and 30 million to Czechoslovakia. (CsT)

PECC →*Pacific Economic Cooperation Council*

Permanent Court of Arbitration (PCA)
The ~ was established by Convention No. 1 on the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes, adopted at the peace conference of 1899. Its rules were replaced by Convention No. 1 for the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes adopted at the 1907 peace conference, which made arbitration universal. The ~ is in fact a register of arbitrators. The ~ has two permanent bodies, the Administrative Council and the International Bureau. The Administrative Council comprises diplomats accredited by the →*state*s party to the Hague Convention to the ~ at the Hague and the Foreign Minister of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, who chairs the Council and leads and controls the International Bureau. The Council controls the work of the ~, supervises its operation and its budget, and adopts its organisational and operational rules. The International Bureau serves as a subsidiary office of the ~. It communicates notices relating to the establishment of the ~, keeps the archives, and performs administrative tasks. Individuals nominated by the member states as members of the ~ are registered by the Bureau. Judges are elected for six years and are eligible for re-election. Each state participating in the Hague Convention may nominate four persons to the register of judges. (BB)

permanent international courts

The ~ are a group of international courts which operate on a permanent basis with a specific composition and whose rules of procedure are generally governed by the statutes and rules of procedure of the court concerned. The Permanent Court of International Justice, set up in 1921 alongside the →*League of Nations*, was the first permanent international court. The successor to this court is the →*International Court of Justice*, the supreme judicial body of the →*United Nations*. The UN system also includes the administrative tribunals of the international organisations that settle labour disputes involving international civil servants, namely the Administrative Tribunal of the →*International Labour Organization*, the UN Administrative Tribunal, and the Administrative Tribunal of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. This includes regional courts that provide international protection of human rights: →*European Court of Human Rights*, →*Inter-American Court of Human Rights*, →*African Court of Human Rights*. The →*International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea*, established in 1996, operates within the framework of the →*Convention on the Law of the Sea*. Mention should be made here of the international criminal tribunals set up on a temporary basis and the →*International Criminal Court*. (BB)

permanent neutrality

It is granted to those →*state*s that have made a lasting commitment to remain neutral in all →*armed conflict*s or that actually exercise ~ in all circumstances. These include Austria, Finland, Ireland, Sweden, and Switzerland in Europe, and Costa Rica, Laos, and Turkmenistan outside Europe. Even in peacetime, these states must organise their →*international relations* in such a way that they can exercise permanent neutrality in the event of armed conflict, i.e. refrain from participating in any military or defence alliance. (BB)

PCA →*Permanent Court of Arbitration*

PKO →*United Nations Peacekeeping Operations*

power of attorney/signature authority form

An instrument issued by the competent authority of a →*state*, usually the minister of foreign affairs, designating a person or persons to represent the state in the course of negotiation, adoption, or authentication of the text of an →*international treaty*, recognition of the binding force of the treaty, and the performance of any other act relating to the treaty. By virtue of their functions and without showing any instrument of authorisation, the following shall be considered representatives of their states: (1) heads of state, heads of →*government*, and ministers of foreign affairs for the purpose of performing any act relating to the conclusion of a treaty; (2) heads of →*diplomatic mission*s for the purpose of adopting the text of a treaty between the sending and →*host state*s; (3) representatives of states sent to an international

conference or to an international organisation or to one of its organs for the purpose of adopting the text of a treaty at that conference, organisation, or organ. (CsT)

precedence in and under international law

Based on the Charter of the →*United Nations*, in the event of a conflict between the obligations of UN Members under the Charter and those of any other →*international treaty*, their obligations under the Charter shall prevail. Accordingly, the provision of the Charter cited above therefore establishes a rule applicable only in the event of a conflict of obligations. However, →*rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally (ius cogens)* have evolved, creating a limited hierarchy in →*international law*, which not only prohibits the making of international treaties that conflict with the ius cogens, but also declares such international treaties null and void. (BB)

precedence of heads of diplomatic missions

For centuries, the ~ has been a conflict-laden issue in diplomatic relations. Precedence was based on the complex and disputed papal ceremonial order between ruling dynasties. The conflict has often led to confrontations. In London in 1661, for example, a street fight between the escorts of the Spanish and French →*ambassador*s resulted in a fatality. The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* regulated precedence based on the principle of 'seniority' (ancienneté): the heads of →*mission* in their respective classes take precedence in the order of the date and time of taking up their functions. Alterations in the →*credentials* (lettre de créance) of the head of the mission not involving any change of class does not affect precedence. These rules were without prejudice to the practice accepted by the host →*state* regarding the precedence of the representative of the →*Holy See*. The Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations also confirmed the guarantee that the procedure for the reception of heads of mission in each state must be uniform in respect of each class. The precedence of the members of the diplomatic staff of the mission is communicated to the ministry of foreign affairs by the →*head of mission*. (See also: →*precedence in the diplomatic corps*.) (HI)

principles of interstate relations

In the field of →*international relations*, two basic documents laid down the principles guiding relations among →*state*s. One of them is the Charter of the →*United Nations*, having a universal character, which was adopted in 1945. Its Chapter I splits this subject into purposes and principles. As regards the purposes, it contains the maintenance of international peace and security, the removal of threats to it, the peaceful settlement of international disputes, the equal rights of peoples, the respect for the right to self-determination, the promotion of international cooperation through the respect for human rights without distinction as to race, sex, language, and religion. As regards the principles, it declares (1) the sovereign equality of all the members of the United Nations, (2) the fulfilment in good faith of the obligations assumed by them in accordance with the Charter, (3) their obligation to settle international disputes by peaceful and just means, (4) refraining from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity

or political independence of states, (5) refraining from giving assistance to any state against which the United Nations is taking preventive or enforcement actions, (6) the obligation of states that are not members of the United Nations to act in accordance with these principles, (7) the Charter does not authorise the United Nations to intervene in matters which are within the domestic →*jurisdiction* of states, with the exception of the application of enforcement measures under Chapter VII. According to diplomatic recollections, the division into two parts – purposes and principles – of Chapter I of the Charter originates from the sensitivity and reservations manifested on the British and French side to the inclusion of the issues of self-determination, and on the Soviet side, of respect for human rights into the principles. The other basic document is the →*Helsinki Final Act*, adopted in 1975 in the framework of the →*Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe*, which – in a difference to the UN Charter which is a universally legally binding document – has a political and moral weight and relates only to the European and North American participating states of the Conference. The Final Act states that the following ten principles guiding relations between the participating states, are in accordance with the UN Charter and its purposes and principles. These are: (1) sovereign equality, (2) refraining from force and the threat of force, (3) the →*inviolability* of frontiers, (4) the territorial integrity of states, (5) peaceful settlement of disputes, (6) non-intervention in domestic affairs, (7) respect for human rights, including the freedom of thought, conscience, religion and conviction, (8) the right of peoples to equality and self-determination, (9) cooperation among states, (10) fulfilment in good faith of international legal obligations. Thirty years after the birth of the UN Charter, the Helsinki Final Act, adopted in a changing international environment, treats in a much more detailed way and, specifically, in its part laying out the principles guiding the mutual relations among the participating states, questions that were considered sensitive and which are not dealt with or are only partially mentioned in the purposes and principles contained in the UN Charter. One can refer to the appearance in the principle of sovereign equality in the Final Act of the provision according to which the borders of the participating states can be changed in accordance with →*international law*, by peaceful means and on the basis of agreement. Furthermore, in the principle of cooperation among states in the Final Act there is a reference to the relevant and positive role that →*government*s, institutions, organisations, and individuals can play in promoting their cooperation. (EA)

principle of peaceful settlement of international disputes

The ~ is a generally recognised principle of →*international law*. The principle was first adopted by the first Convention for the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes at the 1907 peace conference, in the Covenant of the →*League of Nations*, and the Kellogg-Briand Pact of 1928. In its Section 3 of Article 2, the Charter of the →*United Nations* stipulates as a principle of international law that all member states of the United Nations shall conduct their →*international relations* by peaceful means and in such a manner that international peace, security, and justice are not endangered. The ~ is a general rule of international law that is not disputed by any member of

the international community. This is confirmed by the 1970 →UN General Assembly Declaration on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Cooperation among States in accordance with the Charter of the UN, the 1975 →*Helsinki Final Act* of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, the 1982 Manila Declaration on the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes, and UN General Assembly Resolution 43/51 of 1988 on the Declaration on the Prevention and Removal of Disputes and Situations Which May Threaten International Peace and Security. Therefore, if the treaty obligation to settle disputes amicably is impossible to apply, the general rule of international law on this subject shall be applicable. (BB)

private international law

If the private law situation has foreign aspects, i.e. if the persons involved are foreign nationals or reside abroad, if the situation occurs wholly or partly abroad or must have its effects abroad, or if the claimant asserts or has asserted his claim abroad on the basis of domestic facts, the question arises as to which law should prevail for the purpose of the correct resolution of the legal relationship. Such aspects of private law that affect the territory of several →*state*s are termed 'conflict of laws' (collisio statutorum), and the laws that resolve the spatial conflict of the laws of different states are called private →*international law* or conflict-of-law norms of private international law, as opposed to substantive private law, and conflict-of-law norms combined are, eventually, called ~. The area covered by ~ includes rather heterogeneous spheres and conditions of life. It is enough to refer to the diversity of proprietary relations, the particularities of family relations, and the specifics of employment relations. States regulate private international law (concerning conflicts of laws) either in their Civil Codes or in separate laws. In Hungary, there is a separate law on private international law. Most of this legislation is of a conflict-of-law nature. Exceptionally, there are also direct standards, which may even be codes. Among the sources and instruments of law of international origin are bilateral mutual legal assistance treaties. Hungary has concluded a number of such conventions, which also stipulate conflict-of-law rules. The →*Hague Conference on Private International Law* plays a prominent role in the multilateral regulation of international law. Its work focuses on rules of liability of civil procedure, family law, succession, and tort (giving rise to damage payment liability). The role of customary law is also important, because codifications of private international law have only become widespread in the last hundred years. This is particularly true in the field of traffic law. Lastly, the impact of case-law (practice) is not negligible, either. In the last decades, a broader concept of private international law has been developed, which includes in the scope of private international law the direct substantive regulation of facts with a substantial foreign element. The law of international economic relations is a relatively distinct area of law that is capable of accommodating norms of direct legal regulation within the economy. (HI)

privileges and immunities

In →*diplomatic law*, the generic term ~ refers to the following concepts: →*inviolability*, immunity from →*jurisdiction*, privilege, and facilitation. Defining ~ is not an easy task,

as we run into a language problem at the very beginning. The authorities of the →*host state* may not take any coercive measures against a person enjoying inviolability and are obliged to take all appropriate steps to protect the premises of the mission against any intrusion or damage and to prevent any disturbance of the peace of the mission and the diplomatic agent or impairment of their dignity. Immunity from jurisdiction is a procedural barrier that prevents the host state from enforcing compliance with its laws or penalising non-compliance with them. The category of 'other privileges and immunities' is an exception to the substantive law of the host state, or a privilege that is additional to that of the population of the host state. Facilitation is to help the accommodation and exercising of the function of the mission and its staff. (HI)

privileges and immunities of a permanent representation accredited to an international organisation

The Vienna Convention on the Representation of States in Their Relations with International Organizations (on missions accredited to universal international organisations) of 1975 has not yet entered into force as of 2021, because the required thirty-fifth ratification is still missing. (Hungary has ratified the Convention.) All the important questions had been settled long before by the conventions on the →*privileges and immunities* of the officials and experts of the →*United Nations* and its specialized agencies, as well as the staff of →*state* missions attached to the world organisation. In the law of international organisations, the →*sending state*, the international organisation, and the state of the seat are the three basic parties to the legal relationship, but the interests of the state of transit as well as the state of the site of the international organisation's activities outside its seat, and even, by extension, the state of nationality of the official of the international organisation, may also be involved. In the case of ~, the sending state is in the dominant position. Appointment does not need to be subject to the prior consent of the organisation, nor does it need to be authorised by the state of the seat thereof, since the →*diplomat* will not be exercising his or her diplomatic functions in its relations with the state, but the state of the seat may restrict the diplomat's movements to the city where the organisation is based (possibly the route between the member state's mission and the organisation's premises). The building and archives of permanent representations are inviolable, the freedom of communication with the sending state must be guaranteed, and the diplomatic bags are also inviolable. Permanent representations are exempt from direct taxes, duties, and charges. Regarding staff of missions, there is a single set of rules, with no distinction between diplomats and administrative and technical staff. They enjoy absolute immunity for their →*speeches* and written activities in their official capacity, which they continue to enjoy even after their functions have ceased. They have full immunity from criminal prosecution, but their civil and administrative immunity is limited to their official capacity, and their exemption from customs duties only applies to items imported in personal luggage, and they do not enjoy exemption from other duties, VAT, or levies on sales. According to the conventions, states are not only entitled, but are in fact obliged to waive the immunity of their agent if it would impede the course of justice and provided that the waiver does

not prejudice the purpose of the immunity. In the member state of origin and in transit states, the agents, their spouse and children are exempt from immigration rules, aliens' registration obligations, and citizens' obligations. (HI)

privileges and immunities of members of the administrative and technical staff
The members of the administrative and technical staff of the →*mission*, together with the members of their families living in their households, if they are not nationals or permanent residents of the →*host state*, shall enjoy the same privileges and immunities as diplomatic agents, except that immunity from the civil and administrative →*jurisdiction* of the host state shall not extend to their activities outside the scope of their official duties. These persons are exempted from customs duties only in respect of goods imported for the purpose of their initial establishment. This applies not only to the items they bring with them, but also to the items they bring in during the first six months following their arrival in the host state. (See also: →*privileges and immunities*.) (HI)

privileges and immunities of officials of international organisations
The 1946 Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the →*United Nations* and the 1947 New York convention on the →*privileges and immunities* of its specialised agencies provide a model for regulating the privileges and immunities of officials of international organisations. The detailed rules may vary, and some international organisations may have additional rights in an agreement with the home →*state* (where the organisation is based). A typical example is the Budapest-based →*Danube Commission*, which has a status close to that of →*diplomatic mission*s. Unless otherwise provided in the statute or the →*headquarters* agreement of the international organisation, the head of the organisation and his or her deputies, their spouse and minor children enjoy full diplomatic immunity, while subordinate officials enjoy immunity from →*jurisdiction* only in the exercise of their official functions. They, their spouse, and dependent →*family member*s enjoy exemption from immigration rules. Their payment is exempt from the tax rules of the seat country, and their exemption from customs duties applies to goods imported on first entry. The immunity of an official (or that of his or her family members) of an international organisation shall be waived by the head of the organisation, and indeed must be waived by him or her if the immunity would obstruct the course of justice and if it can be waived without prejudice to the interests of the organisation. Experts seconded by the organisation to member states shall not be arrested, their documents and baggage shall be inviolable, which shall be treated as those of diplomatic agents. They enjoy immunity from jurisdiction in respect of acts performed in the course of executing their duties. Their immunity shall be waived by the head of the international organisation, and indeed must be waived by him if the immunity would impede the course of justice and if it can be waived without prejudice to the interests of the organisation. (HI)

privileges and immunities of service staff
Members of the service staff of the →*mission* who are not nationals of or permanently resident in the host →*state* shall enjoy immunity in respect of acts performed in the

course of their duties, exemption from dues and taxes on the emoluments they receive by reason of their employment, and shall be exempt from social security provisions. Private servants of members of the mission, if they are not nationals of or permanently resident in the →*host state*, are exempt from dues and taxes on the emoluments they receive by reason of their employment. In other respects, they may enjoy →*privileges and immunities* only to the extent admitted by the host state. However, the host state must exercise its →*jurisdiction* over those persons in such a manner as not to interfere unduly with the performance of the functions of the mission. (HI)

privileges and immunities of the diplomatic mission

The →*mission* and its head have the right to display the flag and the emblem (coat of arms) of the sending →*state* on the premises of the mission, including the →*residence* of the →*head of mission* and on his means of transport. The →*host state* is obliged to facilitate the acquisition of premises by the →*sending state* necessary for its mission and its staff on the territory of the host state, in accordance with its laws, on its territory or to assist it in finding accommodation for the mission in some other way. The sending state and the head of the mission shall be exempt from all national, regional, or municipal dues and taxes in respect of the premises of the mission, whether owned or leased, except for charges due for services rendered. The exemption does not apply to taxes and duties payable under the law of the host state by the person contracting with the sending state or the head of the mission. The fees and charges levied by the mission in the course of its official duties shall be exempt from all dues and taxes. The host state shall, in accordance with its laws and regulations, permit entry of and grant exemption from all customs duties, taxes, and related public charges, excluding charges for storage, transport, and similar services, on articles for the official use of the mission. (HI)

protective power

In →*international humanitarian law*, the institution of ~ serves the purpose of having an impartial →*state* whose contribution is accepted by both belligerents. It is responsible for monitoring the situation of enemy nationals stranded in the country (states have often taken the option of deporting them for reasons of internal security or seizing their assets) and for monitoring the treatment of prisoners of war. The term is also used in a similar situation in →*diplomatic law*. The →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* allows the →*sending state*, with the prior consent of the →*host state* and at the request of a third state not represented in the host state, to provide temporary protection for the interests of the third state and its nationals. In the early stages of the Syrian civil war, Hungary – on the basis of an agreement – performed such protective power tasks at the request of the United States and Australia. In political parlance, the term ~ is sometimes used in connection with national minority issues, especially in relation to Austria and the German-speaking minority in South Tyrol, but the term is not used in documents of →*international law*. (HI)

provisional application of an international treaty
In the course of ~, the parties shall observe, perform, and apply the provisions of the treaty as if it were in force. The →*international treaty* or part of the treaty may be applied provisionally by the contracting parties, at the earliest from the signature of the treaty until its entry into force, if the treaty itself so provides or if the negotiating →*state*s have otherwise agreed on it. In Hungary, the approval of provisional application is decided by the body empowered to recognise the binding force of the treaty – the parliament or the →*government* – in the legal regulation promulgating the international treaty. (CsT)

public international law →***international law***

ratification →***accession***

reciprocity
~ is a practice followed by two or more →*state*s with regard to each other's behaviour. In the case of formal ~, the state will treat all third country nationals in the same way. The principle of national treatment (régime nationale) means that states mutually grant their citizens the same legal status on their own territory as they grant to their own citizens. In the case of substantive ~, the states follow the same procedure or treat their citizens in the same way in both states, regardless of their legal systems. (HI)

refugees and migrants
The →*migration* of people has always been part of mankind's history. After the tragic events of World War II, various institutions were created in the framework of the →*United Nations* to tackle the issue of refugees. In 1946, the International Refugee Organisation (IRO) was established. In 1949, an organisation focusing on the Palestinian refugees (→*UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East [UNRWA]*) was created. In 1950, the →*United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees* replaced the IRO. A UN Refugee Convention was adopted in 1951. In the same year, the →*International Organization for Migration (IOM)* was established. The geographical and time limits reflecting the earlier situations prevailing in Europe after the war, and which were contained in the 1951 Convention, were eliminated in 1967. In 1990, an International Convention was adopted on the protection of the right of migrants and their families. In 2000, the United Nations declared December 18 as the International Day of Migration, and in 2001, June 20 was proclaimed as the World Day of Migrants. In 2016, the New York Declaration on Refugees and Migrants was adopted, which included the objective of creating two Global Compact on these issues. As a result of events happening in the recent period – conflicts, persecutions, →*terrorism*, violations of human rights, poverty, climate change –, the number of migrants increased considerably, rising at present to 72 million people, representing 3.5% of the world population, and the number of refugees forced to leave their homes has risen to 80 million people. Of these refugees, 85% are staying in developing countries, most of them coming from Afghanistan, Myanmar, Somalia, South Sudan,

and Syria. The countries where most of these refugees are hosted are Germany, Pakistan, Sudan, Turkey, and Uganda. The United Nations intends to continue to play a central role in the coordination of the treatment of migrants and refugees. These developments have had a fundamental impact on the overall international situation. Among the 17 UN Sustainable Development Goals for 2030 (SDG), 11 are linked to migration, with the aim of making possible a well-planned and well-organised, safe, and orderly policy of migration and mobility. After a two-year long preparation, in December 2018, the world organisation adopted by a majority vote non-binding agreements, promising further steps. The agreement on migrants – the Global Compact on Safe, Orderly and Regulated Migration was adopted by 152 →*state*s. Five states – the Czech Republic, Hungary, Israel, Poland, and the United States – voted against, while 12 states, among them Australia, Austria, Bulgaria, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Romania, and Switzerland, abstained. Slovenia and Ukraine were among those which did not participate in the voting. The Global Compact on Refugees was adopted by 181 states, the United States and Hungary voting against, Poland and Israel not taking part in the vote. (EA)

registration of international treaties

Bilateral →*international treaties* are drawn up in as many copies as there are contracting parties. Accordingly, each contracting party has its own original copy of the treaty including the text of it in all authentic languages. Each contracting party shall keep its own original copy of the treaty. Multilateral treaties are drawn up in a single copy, and it is the →*depositary* who keeps custody of them and maintains their register. In Hungary, the minister responsible for →*foreign policy* keeps custody of original copies of international treaties. The →*minister responsible for foreign policy* also ensures the safekeeping of copies of multilateral international treaties certified by the depositary. The minister responsible for foreign policy maintains a register of Hungary's international treaties. The register must be published on the website of the ministry headed by the minister responsible for foreign policy. (CsT)

relation of the international and domestic law

Two theories have evolved on the relationship between →*international law* and domestic law: the dualist theory and the monist theory. According to the dualist theory, international law and domestic law are two separate legal systems, differing in their subjects, subject matter, sources, and →*sanction*s. International obligations need to be transposed into domestic law, which is done by legislation. The law enforcer does not apply international law directly, but, essentially, the domestic law that promulgated it. According to the monist theory, international law and domestic law form a single legal system. International law becomes directly applicable without the need for a separate internal (domestic) legal act. The specific rule of international law will be translated into the language of the country concerned and, without incorporating it in a separate legal regulation, it will only be published. In case of conflict, international law prevails. (See also: →*relation of the Hungarian and the international legal order*.) (CsT)

reminder (aide-mémoire)
~ is a written form of diplomatic communication. More closely linked to the negotiations than the →*memorandum*. It is usually handed over during verbal negotiations by the →*head of mission* or a subordinated →*diplomat* to the foreign ministry of the →*host state* to record what he or she has said in writing, but without any formal constraints. The negotiating partner is thereby relieved of the obligation to write down the figures and data. (HI)

reprisal
It is an international legal →*sanction*, a means of resolving disputes between →*state*s by coercion. ~s are temporary measures by which one or more states retaliate for a violation of their rights by a similar act of violation in order to force the other state to change its behaviour or to compensate for the damage caused. The ~ will be enforced by the injured state until the offending state ceases its unlawful conduct. The conditions for the lawful application of ~ are set by →*customary international law*: the application of ~ must be preceded by unjustifiable violations, it must be aimed at restoring the legal order that was violated, it must be proportionate to the violation committed, and must cease immediately once the offending state ceases its unlawful conduct. (BB)

respect for the laws of the host state
Without prejudice to their →*privileges and immunities* (→*privileges and immunities of the diplomatic agent*), all persons enjoying such privileges and immunities are obliged to respect the laws and other legal provisions of the host →*state*. They also have a duty to refrain from interfering in the internal affairs of the →*host state*. The premises of the representation must not be used in a way that is incompatible with the functions of the representation as defined in the general rules of →*international law* or in special agreements in force between the →*sending state* and the host state. A diplomatic agent may not engage in any occupation or commercial activity in the host state for personal gain. (HI)

restitution (restoration)
In the practice of some →*state*s, notably the Anglo-Saxon states, the assets of the enemy states, its legal persons, and its citizens are frozen (blocked) when a →*state of war* occurs. According to the rules of →*international law* applicable to ~, the aggressor state is obliged to remedy such injuries after the war, to provide for the lifting of any coercive measures or freezes concerning the assets, legal rights, and interests of the injured state and its nationals in its territory, to return the assets, or, if it is not possible, to ensure indemnification. One form of financial responsibility for war is therefore restoration of the original conditions, i.e. ~ or compensation. The peace treaties that ended World War II imposed ~ obligations on both Germany and its allies, including Hungary. (See also: →*Paris Peace Treaty*.) (BB)

retribution

~ is an international legal →*sanction*, retaliation, or coercive instrument for the peaceful settlement of international disputes without the use of armed force, a counter-regulation that is perfectly legal in form, but is an unfriendly act, causing harm. The aim of ~ is to pressure the opposing →*state* to end the discriminatory measures it has taken, for example, in economic relations, a tariff war or a boycott. (BB)

right of innocent passage

The ~ is granted to ships of all →*coastal states* or →*state*s without a coastline, on the →*territorial sea*. Passage must be continuous and rapid. The ~ includes stopping and anchoring, but only to the extent that they are related to normal navigation or are necessary due to force or emergency, or for the purpose of providing assistance to persons, vessels, or aircraft in danger or in distress. The passage is innocent as long as it does not prejudice the peace, tranquillity, or security of the coastal state. The passage of a foreign ship shall be considered to be in violation of the peace, tranquillity, or security of the coastal state if, for example, it uses threats of force or violence against the coastal state, carries out military manoeuvres with weapons of any kind, launches military equipment or aircraft, or carries out fishing or research and survey activities in the territorial sea. In the territorial sea, submarines must sail on the surface and with their flag hoisted. A coastal state may regulate innocent passage in the territorial sea in accordance with the →*Convention on the Law of the Sea* and other provisions of →*international law*. (CsT)

rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally (ius cogens)

~ are defined in the →*Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969*. In this sense, ius cogens means a norm which has been accepted and recognised by the international community of →*state*s as a whole as a norm from which no derogation is possible and which can only be changed by a subsequent rule of →*international law* of the same nature. It also declares a treaty that conflicts with ~ null and void, which also means that, in the absence of a formal hierarchy of instruments of international law, ~ is superior to international treaties and other instruments. In recent decades, a certain universally accepted system of ~ has emerged, based on the practice of international courts and organisations, which includes indisputable principles such as the prohibition of violence, the protection of fundamental human rights, the prohibition of behaviour that seriously violates human and humanitarian rights (slavery, genocide, apartheid, torture, war crimes). (BB)

sanctions under international law

In the case of an →*international infringement* or violation, the injured →*state* is entitled to invoke →*liability under international law* of the offending state. Raising the question of liability is a formal act of either formulating a demand or claim via channels of →*diplomacy* or filing an action to initiate international judicial proceedings. In international judicial practice, there is no set time limit for a claim for liability. As

a →*sanction* for the violation (wrongful act), the injured state may take a →*countermeasure* – a →*reprisal* or a →*retribution* – which is a unilateral action by the injured state against the liable state. The countermeasure by the injured state is aimed at forcing the liable state to comply with its obligations arising from an international violation. The purpose of the countermeasure is not to penalise the infringement, but to ensure that the liable state puts an end to the infringement and provides reparation. A countermeasure must not violate obligations arising from the →*rules of international law that must be applied unconditionally (ius cogens)* (e.g. the prohibition of violence, the protection of fundamental human rights) and must respect the requirement of proportionality. Prior to taking a countermeasure, the injured state has to call upon the liable state to comply with the obligations stemming from the violation of →*international law*, state its intention to take a countermeasure, and propose negotiation. (CsT)

scope of an international treaty

With regard to the ~, we distinguish between scope regarding subject, territorial scope, and temporal scope. The subject of an →*international treaty* extends to those →*state*s or international organisations that are entitled and bound by the international treaty as parties to it. States not party to a treaty may be entitled (authorised) or bound by the treaty if the intention of the parties to the treaty is to establish rights and/or obligations and the third state expressly accepts this obligation in writing. In the case of entitlements (authorisations), the consent of the third state should be presumed until the contrary becomes apparent, unless the treaty provides otherwise. The territorial scope of an international treaty means the geographical area where the treaty is applicable. Unless a different intention is apparent from the treaty, and such intention cannot otherwise be ascertained, the treaty binds each party to the treaty on and for their entire territories. If a state member also acts on behalf of another state, it may extend the scope of the treaty to that state. States may conclude treaties which, due to the entities bound by it, their subject, or other specific features, apply only to part of their territories. The temporal scope (term) of a treaty is the period of time during which the treaty is binding on the parties thereto. This period shall last from the date of entry into force of the treaty until its expiry or the termination thereof in any other way. The specific date of entry into force depends on the provisions of the treaty concerned. In the case of a bilateral treaty, the treaty may enter into force on the date of signature, on a specified date after signature, or, most often, on the date of receipt of a subsequent →*notification* by both parties of the completion of their internal legal procedures required for its entry into force. The other party may be notified by formal exchange of instruments of confirmation or in writing by →*diplomatic note*. In the case of multilateral treaties, entry into force is conditional upon the deposit with a →*depositary* of an instrument of ratification by a specified number of or otherwise designated parties. For those states which have deposited their instruments of ratification with the depositary before the time of entry into force, the date of entry into force shall be the date of entry into force of the international treaty. For international treaties that have already entered into force under →*international*

law, entry into force is conditional on the deposit of the instrument of →*accession* by the state concerned. Unless provided otherwise in the treaty, a party is not bound by the treaty in respect of acts, facts, or situations which occurred or ceased to exist before the treaty came into force in respect to that party. There is nothing to prevent the whole or certain elements of a contract from containing provisions relating to the past, including specific obligations (for example, in the case of peace treaties). Nor is it a breach of the prohibition on retroactive legislation if a rule which has existed under customary law for a long time is subsequently codified and applied to events occurring before the entry into force of the treaty. Under the current legislation, no international treaty may enter into force for Hungary on the date of signature or on the date on which it is due to be signed. At the same time, the →*provisional application of an international treaty*, is also possible, even linked to its execution. (CsT)

Security Council (SC) →***UN Security Council***

soft law

It is a set of rules that do not directly create rights and obligations for the →*international entity/international legal personality*, but which can be seen as a political commitment that the parties adhere to as a kind of →*Gentlemen's Agreement*, with implications for the subsequent development of →*international law*. The primary sources of ~ are the resolutions of international organisations and conferences. (CsT)

sources and codification of international law (public international law)

Sources of →*international law* under the Statute of the →*International Court of Justice* are: (1) →*international treaties* (conventions); (2) →*customary international law* (international custom); (3) the general principles of law recognised by civilized nations; and (4) the judicial decisions and the teachings of the most highly qualified publicists of the various nations, as subsidiary means for the determination of rules of law. Although not mentioned in the Statute, international rights and obligations may also be created by unilateral declarations of subjects of international law and resolutions of →*international intergovernmental organisations*. The codification of international law is the international legislative activity whereby →*state*s, by bringing together and systematising the rules of customary international law and the provisions of particular international treaties or conventions, adopt open treaties or conventions of a comprehensive and multilateral nature as binding on them. The →*International Law Commission* operating under the auspices of the →*UN General Assembly*, is responsible for preparing codification, i.e. identifying the laws applicable in certain areas of international law (public international law) and drafting a treaty intended for their codification. The codification of international law will be successful if more and more states become parties to the new convention. The International Law Commission is not only responsible for codifying existing customary rules, but also for the progressive development of international law, which means that states often add new rules to customary international law and incorporate the two in an international treaty. (BB)

sovereignty →***state sovereignty***

space law

~ is one of the youngest branches of →*international law*. At the time of the development of ~, maritime law and air law offered analogies, but their application depended on the specificities of outer space. In 1959, the →*United Nations* created the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, which has a technical subcommittee and a legal subcommittee. The Legal Subcommittee has drafted a number of international conventions. ~ is based on the 1967 treaty on the principles governing the activities of →*state*s in the exploration and use of outer space, adopted under the auspices of the United Nations, which comprises the principles of ~ and thus provides the basis for the development of separate conventions for areas of relevance to space exploration (Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies). According to the treaty, outer space is a free area for all to use (res communis omnium usus). (BB)

special international entity

Peoples or nations are also considered to be entities under and subject to →*international law*. These terms are often used interchangeably in the texts of international instruments, because their content is not identical in different languages and there is no universally accepted definition of them. International law also grants rights to nascent →*state*s, which can be understood as peoples or nations fighting for their right to self-determination. Liberation movements of colonial peoples or resistance organisations of other oppressed nations have also been considered subject to international law, provided that they enjoy the support of their peoples and exercise real influence and even some partial power among them. They will be invited to attend international conferences in an advisory capacity and may even be granted full recognition. In civil wars, insurgents may be granted international recognition and enjoy international rights if they exercise effective power over part of the country's territory (see, for example, the Libyan civil war). The →*Vatican City State* (together with the →*Holy See*) is considered a ~, which has some of the attributes of statehood, but is not a state; it is, however, undoubtedly a ~. However, this legal personality does not belong to it as a state, but as an organisation of the Catholic Church. Its scope is not comparable to that of the →*international entity/international legal personality* of sovereign states, but it includes rights and obligations that are enforceable in the international framework, such as the ability to sign →*international treaties* or to establish diplomatic relations. Some states, including Hungary, recognise the →*Order of Malta* as a partial subject of international law and invite its representatives to attend certain international conferences as observers on the basis of its humanitarian activities. (BB)

state

According to the definition adopted by the Badinter Commission in 1991, a ~ is a social community consisting of a →*state territory* and population subject to organised

political power, characterised by →*state sovereignty*. The ~ is the primary subject of →*international law*, whose status as a legal subject is in principle unlimited. 'Primary' expresses the fact that with the incorporation of a ~, its status as an international legal subject is also established. As a legal entity, it is unlimited, because the ~ in principle can be the subject of any international law and obligation. The examination of the internal organisation of the ~ is in the scope of constitutional law, but knowledge of the organisation of individual states is also relevant for the assessment of their status as legal subjects in →*international relations*. (BB)

state border

The area of a given →*state* is bounded by the ~, an imaginary set of planes passing vertically through the surface of the Earth. The line of the ~ on the surface of the Earth is defined by →*international treaties*, so-called boundary conventions. In nature, the ~ is marked by boundary markers. Changes to the boundary line due to changes in the natural environment after the boundary document has been drawn up, as well as the placement, removal, and change of positioning of boundary markers in cases not involving a change to the boundary line, shall be recorded in a boundary →*memorandum* drawn up jointly with the neighbouring state concerned. A ~ is considered natural if it coincides with a river or mountain range. An artificial ~ is a so-called astronomical boundary, when the ~ is marked out along a parallel of latitude or a meridian of longitude. The designation of the ~ is a two-step activity: the drawing of the ~ on a map (delimitation) and the placement of a structure or object (fence, sign, boundary stone) marking the ~ on the terrain (demarcation). (BB)

state immunity

~ means that the →*state* is not subject to the →*jurisdiction* and substantive law of another state. For many centuries, the principle of absolute immunity prevailed, the state enjoying total immunity in all its legal relations. Absolute immunity emerged as part of sovereignty. When sovereigns acted only in the public function flowing from their sovereignty, it was clearly established that one sovereign has no jurisdiction over another sovereign (par inparem non habet iudicium). However, the →*doctrine* of immunity has been applied indiscriminately, i.e. even when the state was acting as a private entity. In order to achieve this, immunity was not only granted to the sovereign himself, but was also extended to →*ambassador*s and other diplomatic representatives. In practice, the acceptance of absolute immunity has been almost unproblematic as long as the state has only very exceptionally been involved in →*private international law* relations. This situation has only changed in the 20th century, especially since its second half. Modern states often intervene in economic relations and, as part of this, become involved in civil law relations and become entities in international private law relations. One aspect of this is that, as a result of developed diplomatic, consular, and other intergovernmental relations, states have a much greater share of property abroad than before (buying, building, and operating buildings and institutions), which means that they enter into contracts of sales and purchase, rental contracts, service contracts, etc.

The number of disputes arising from private law relationships involving 'state actors' has increased in the practice of states. In the 1950s and 1960s, the supreme courts of the developed countries of the West adopted the principle of functional (relative) immunity. According to the principle of functional immunity, the state is not entitled to immunity if it is not acting in a public law function (iure imperii) but in a civil or commercial law role (iure gestionis). After eight years of preparation, the European Convention on Immunity was signed in 1972, after functional immunity had been applied differently in various countries, and it now makes the principle of functional immunity general and identical in its practical effect by unification (consolidation) of →*international law* and by formulating a series of exceptions to the principle of absolute immunity. Hungary operates institutions abroad that represent the state sui generis (embassies, consulates, etc.), and similar foreign institutions are operated in Hungary. This fact may give rise to, among other things, the following types of disputes: rental contracts (offices, →*residence*s, apartments), sales contracts (cars, energy, equipment), construction contracts (repairs, maintenance), insurance contracts (cars, buildings), employment contracts (→*local employee*s), bank account contracts, non-contractual damages (car accidents), etc. Acts on private international law are based on functional immunity in these cases. (HI)

state recognition

~ is a unilateral act of an existing →*state* – the recognising state – by which it accepts, on its own behalf, expressly or implicitly, the newly established community claiming this status as a state, and also accepts it as a full international legal entity. There are two theories in the field of natural and legal effects of ~. According to the constitutive approach, ~ establishes the status of the state as a legal subject under →*international law*. According to the declarative theory, ~ is nothing more than stating the establishment of the new state, i.e. the state and its international legal entity also exist without an act of recognition. It can be stated that ~ is declarative in terms of the establishment of a new state, a new international legal entity, but it is also constitutive, since it replaces an uncertain political situation with a legally well-defined situation. The legal implications of ~ can best be grasped by comparing the situation of the recognised state with that of the unrecognised state. The capacity of an unrecognised state to act is limited because it cannot execute →*international treaties*, establish diplomatic relations, or enforce its rights before the courts of the foreign state. The legal effects of ~ are always realised in the relationship between the recognising state and the recognised state. It follows that the international status of the new state is subject to the number of acts of recognition. Only with a high number of recognitions that are representative of the composition of the international community can the new state integrate properly into the international community. States are primarily guided by political considerations when granting or denying ~. As regards its content, a distinction is made between de iure and de facto, implied, limited, definitive, temporary, unconditional, conditional, individual, and collective ~. With a de iure ~, the recognising state wishes to establish normalised, lasting relations with the new state, so the act of ~ is usually followed by the →*establishment of diplomatic relations* between the two states. De facto ~ does not

imply that a firm position is adopted by the recognising state. The recognising state has taken note of the new state but does not consider it to be definitively established, so this ~ is limited in scope, e.g. to the recognition of issued documents, limited immunity, sending and receiving of representatives, temporary in nature, and revocable. In the case of implicit ~, the intention to recognise can be inferred from the implicit conduct of the state concerned (e.g. the conclusion of an international treaty, the establishment of diplomatic relations). In the case of explicit ~, the recognising state makes an expressis verbis declaration of recognition of the new state, e.g. in the form of a declaration of recognition. In the case of limited ~, the recognising state only enters into contact with the new state in certain contractual aspects. ~ is occasionally preceded by provisional ~, where the recognising state establishes relations with the new state in all respects, but with the proviso that it reserves the right to final ~. ~ is also usually subject to certain conditions. Recognition of newly created states can be expressed in an international multilateral treaty or a joint declaration, which is a case of collective ~. However, admission to an international organisation is not collective ~ (See the case of Palestine in →*UNESCO*). In the case of individual ~, states individually recognise the existence of the new state. Each state decides at its own discretion – and in line with its political interests – whether to recognise another state. International law does not stipulate an obligation for states to recognise a new state that has been created. (BB)

state sovereignty

From the perspective of →*international law*, ~ primarily means the legal independence of a →*state* from other states, i.e. it has the freedom to decide on all its affairs. Internal ~ means the right of a state to establish and maintain its own constitution and legal order, as well as the power it exercises over persons and things within its territory. External ~ is the right of a state to exercise its capacity to act under international law, whereby it participates in international life as an →*international entity/international legal personality*. ~ has two characteristics: completeness and exclusivity. It is complete, because everyone who resides on its territory is subject to the →*jurisdiction* of the territorial state, with the exception of persons enjoying diplomatic or consular →*privileges and immunities*. Exclusive, because foreign states cannot carry out any activity on →*state territory* without the consent of the state concerned. However, there is no absolute ~. Cases of limitation of sovereignty voluntarily assumed by states in the interest of international cooperation, and peace and security, or cases where states unite in a federation and exercise part of their sovereign rights through the common organs of the federation, do not exclude ~, since those facts arise from the sovereign will of the states. (BB)

state succession

~ is the replacement of a →*state* by another state in the responsibility for the →*international relations* of a territory (predecessor state – successor state) under the 1978 Vienna Convention and the →*Vienna Convention on Succession of States in respect of State Property, Archives and Debts of 1983*. The predecessor state ceases to have sovereignty over the territory concerned and the successor state extends its territorial

sovereignty over the same. ~ may also be linked to territorial changes. Cases of ~ can be the following: the territory of a state is destroyed, its territory is separated from a state, states merge or split. Although, there is no mention of the dissolution of the predecessor state, this also includes the →*titles of land acquisition by states (*→*state territory*). The Vienna Conventions of 1978 and 1983 are in force between only a few states, i.e. most of the international community does not accept the binding force of these treaties, consequently, in matters of ~ we can only rely on →*customary international law*. (BB)

state territory

~ is the area where the →*state* exercises territorial sovereignty. ~ is three-dimensional, including the surface terrain comprising land and water (inland waters, rivers, inland seas, inter-island seas, enclosed seas, and →*territorial sea*s) within the borders of the state, the →*airspace* up to the Kármán line (about 100 km), and the geometrical centre of the Earth. The ~ is surrounded by the →*state border*. So-called floating and flying ~ shall be regarded as belonging to the land part of ~. ~ is not immutable, it can be modified (→*titles of land acquisition by states*). State territory can be destroyed (e.g. an island) or changed by changes in the natural environment (e.g. a border river changes its bed). A conquest (debellatio) can occur, whereby a state uses armed force to seize another state, destroy its sovereignty, and annex its territory in full, claiming it as its own (prohibited under →*international law*). Annexation, where the aggressor state does not annex the whole state but only part of it by force of arms (prohibited under international law). Voluntary cession (cessio) is when a state cedes part of its territory to another state without any remuneration, following a bilateral agreement. A case of sales and purchase occurred when the US purchased Louisiana from France in 1803. The other form of civil contract is a lease, where a state acquires the right to use the territory of another state (e.g. Macao was leased from China by the Portuguese). In the case of adverse possession or acquisitive prescription (prescription acquisitive or usucapio), a state acquires territory from another state after holding it for a certain period of time. In this case, the exercising of state authority by the public authorities in the territory concerned is an indispensable criterion (see the Kasikili/Sedudu Island case [Botswana vs. Namibia]). Occupation is the occupation of unconquered territory, i.e. a state can unilaterally occupy any territory that is considered unconquered (yet unruled). In a →*referendum*, the population of the area is asked which state they would like to belong to. In the case of adjudicatio, the two parties agree on the fact of annexation, but since they cannot decide on the extent of the annexation, they ask a third state(s) or an international court to make the respective decision. The acquisition of state territory is also dealt with in the →*United Nations* Charter, which stresses that only the acquisition of territory based on the free, non-violent consent of states is legal. (BB)

Statistical Commission

The ~ is a Functional Commission of the →*Economic and Social Council*, created in 1947 with its →*headquarters* in New York (USA). It has 24 members elected on a yearly basis. (EA)

Status of Women

The ~ was established in 1946 as a Functional Commission of the →*Economic and Social Council*. Its 45 members are elected for four years, and membership is broken down as follows: 13 African, 11 Asian, 9 Latin-American, 8 Western European and 4 Eastern European countries. Its executive branch is led by a director. The ~ is a member of the tripartite →*UN Women* body. (EA)

Statute of the International Criminal Court (Rome Statute)

The ~ is the founding treaty of the →*International Criminal Court*. The →*International Law Commission* prepared a draft of the ~ for the →*UN General Assembly* in 1994, which was resubmitted in 1996 in a revised version. In 1995, the UN General Assembly established a preparatory committee to continue the work on ~. The UN →*diplomatic conference* was in session in Rome from 15 June to 17 July 1998 to adopt the ~. The ~ entered into force on 1 July 2002, the date of depositing the 60th instrument of ratification. Under the ~, the International Criminal Court has →*jurisdiction* over the crime of genocide, crimes against humanity, and war crimes (also in the case of non-international →*armed conflict*s), and over persons involved in committing →*aggression*. The detailed definitions of crimes against humanity and war crimes were already included in the ~, but the definition of aggression was not. However, at the time of the adoption of the ~ , the states parties agreed that the International Criminal Court could only exercise jurisdiction over the perpetrators of aggression effectively when there is agreement on the definition of this crime in the framework of the Statute revision mechanism and on the relationship between the role of the →*UN Security Council* in determining the fact of aggression under Chapter VII of the UN Charter and the individual criminal responsibility under consideration by the International Criminal Court. After more than a decade, at the Review Conference held in Kampala, Uganda, between 31 May and 11 June 2010, the respective amendment to the ~ was adopted, and it entered into force on 17 July 2018. (BB)

tasks of diplomatic representation

Based on the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, a →*diplomatic mission* (1) represents the sending →*state* in the →*host state* (representatio). The representational function is not a separate function, it is an attribute of the very existence of representation and is inherent in all its activities. It cannot be deprived of its representative function because that would be the end of its existence. (2) It protects the interests of the →*sending state* and its citizens in the host state within the limits allowed by →*international law* (protectio). The function of protection includes the safeguarding of the interests, prestige, dignity, reputation, and political and material interests of the sending state and its organs, as well as the protection of the spiritual and material interests of the citizens of the sending state. The latter includes the enforcement of →*diplomatic protection*, since protests, claims for redress, reparation, →*liability under international law* are often made through diplomatic missions. Protection is a significant part of economic →*diplomacy*, where diplomatic representation acts to protect investment interests and opportunities.

(3) It negotiates with the →*government* of the host state (negotiatio). Negotiation is a necessary part of diplomacy. According to the →*Vienna Convention on the law of treaties of 1969*, heads of diplomatic mission may represent the state in the process of concluding treaties between the sending and the host state without a special authorisation until the text of the treaty is adopted (initialled). Negotiation is not only the preparation for the conclusion of international treaties, but also the permanent contact between the sending and host states on matters of common interest, i.e. the exchange of views, the exchange of opposing positions, and the resolution of disputes. (4) It collects information about conditions and developments in the host state by all permissible means (avec tous les moyens licites) and reports to the government of the sending state (informatio). The Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations qualifies as lawful means if official bodies of the host state, diplomats of the ministry of foreign affairs, or other ministries provide information, in the course of performing their duties, to a diplomatic representative. This includes collecting information from the press and mass media, and scientific publications, lectures, conferences, etc. related to the decisions of the state. Maintaining contact with democratic parties and social organisations as well as diplomats from other missions in the host state is also regarded as lawful means (→*intelligence*). (5) It promotes friendly relations between the sending and host states, and advances economic, cultural, and scientific relations (promotio). The advancement of friendly relations between the sending state and the host state and their citizens is perhaps the most diverse function. It includes providing information on the history of the sending state, its current domestic and →*foreign policy* aspirations, scholarship opportunities, information on the investment environment, film screenings, exhibitions, concerts at the embassy or in cultural institutions, participation in the establishment and development of contacts between institutions and social organisations of the sending state and the host state. The functions listed in the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations – by way of example – do not exhaust the range of functions of representation. The convention itself refers to the possibility for diplomatic missions to perform →*consular functions*. In the case of Hungary, the activities of representation in relation to Hungarian emigrants and Hungarians living in neighbouring countries beyond the borders are of particular importance. In this activity, the functions of advocacy and promoting relations coexist within the framework stipulated in/by international law. (HI)

termination of an international treaty

The ~ releases the party or parties from the obligation to continue to perform the →*international treaty*. The ~ does not affect the rights and obligations or legal situation that existed prior to termination. The treaty is terminated in its entirety, except for partial termination at the will of the parties. An international treaty may be terminated only in accordance with the provisions of that treaty or on the grounds set out in the →*Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969*. The grounds for termination stipulated in treaties can be the following: lapse of time, termination, joint termination, and conclusion of a new treaty. Due to lapse of time, the treaty will terminate at the end of the fixed term specified in the treaty or upon completion of the deliverable specified

in the treaty. Termination is a unilateral act by which the party to the treaty, by itself, terminates the treaty. A fixed-term treaty is not possible to terminate during the term of the treaty. Termination by its very nature terminates a bilateral contract; in the case of a multilateral contract, the termination of a contract by one of the contracting parties does not necessarily affect the scope of the contract as it exists between the other contracting parties. The parties may decide in writing to terminate the contract at any time by mutual consent. A new international treaty terminates the earlier treaty if the new treaty itself so provides, or if the intention of the parties to that effect can be established, or if the new treaty is incompatible with the earlier treaty, that is to say, if they cannot be applied in combination, having regard to their objectives and subjects. The grounds for termination recognised in the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969 are the following: breach of contract, subsequent impossibility of performance, fundamental change of circumstances, the emergence of a rule of general →*international law* requiring unconditional application, succession of states, and war. Breach of contract is an international breach of international law that establishes the →*state*'s →*liability under international law* and entitles the innocent party to terminate the contract. A material breach of contract is a unilateral termination without permission or a breach of a provision indispensable to the realisation of the subject and the objective of the treaty. The reference to a fundamental change of circumstances (clausula rebus sic stantibus) is recognised by the 1969 Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties only in exceptional cases, i.e. where the existence of the circumstances concerned was an essential basis for the parties to recognise the treaty as binding on themselves, and these circumstances are radically altered due to the change. In the event of impairment, the change in circumstances is of such a nature and extent that it makes it impossible to fulfil the contractual obligations. Physical impossibility/impairment occurs when the impairment occurred due to the loss or destruction of an object indispensable for the performance of the contract. Legal impairment occurs when a new rule of general international law requiring unconditional application (→*ius cogens*) is created, and therefore all contracts that conflict with this rule become null and void. In the event of →*state succession*, the provisions of the Vienna Convention on succession in international treaties are applicable (Vienna Convention on Succession of States in Respect of Treaties of 1978). The legal fate of an international treaty depends to a large extent on the form of state succession and the intentions of the parties. Where appropriate, the successor state or the other contracting parties may declare that they will assume the obligations of the predecessor state under the treaty, and if they do not do so, the international treaty shall cease to have effect in relation to that state. War as a cause of termination is not provided for in the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969, but war by its very nature necessarily affects treaties in force between the warring states, and they are either terminated or at least suspended in practice for the duration of the war. But there are also treaties whose scope is not affected by the outbreak of war. These include treaties relating to the →*law of war (ius in bello)* and →*international humanitarian law*, or international treaties on fundamental human rights, usually multilateral and in force between the states involved in the conflict. (CsT)

territorial sea

The sovereignty of a →*coastal state* extends beyond its land territory and inland waters and, in the case of an archipelagic →*state*, its archipelagic waters, to an adjacent belt of sea, described as the ~. This sovereignty extends to the →*airspace* above the ~, and to the coastal seabed and subsoil. Each state has the right to determine the breadth of its ~ up to a limit not exceeding 12 nautical miles measured from the baselines designated in accordance with the →*Convention on the Law of the Sea*. (CsT)

titles of land acquisition by states

A →*state* may acquire additional territory in addition to its →*state territory* from areas which are not under →*state sovereignty* or from other states. The former is called original land acquisition and the latter is called derivative land acquisition. The original acquisition of territory is now more of a theoretical possibility: unconquered territory (terra nullius) can be brought under state control by exploration and occupation. In the case of derivative acquisition, another state acquires territory from an existing state. This is done by a unilateral act or by bilateral agreement. From the traditional unilateral acts, the acquisition of territory by armed force, which was previously considered legitimate in all respects, is no longer acceptable because of the prohibition on the use of force that was established in the 20th century. We distinguish between two basic types of acquisition of territory by force. By partial annexation we mean the acquisition of territory where the statehood of the state that suffers it, albeit in a reduced territory, is maintained, while a full annexation (conquest) means the independent existence of the state also ends in the case of →*debellation*. 'Adverse possession' (acquisitive prescription, prescription acquisitive, or usucapio) is also a title of unilateral acquisition of land. The history of →*international law* provides many examples of arbitration (adjudicatio), where a territorial dispute between two states is resolved through arbitration. Land may also be acquired by means of contracts (cessio), in particular peace treaties and land exchange agreements (formerly contracts of inheritance). (BB)

tools for the peaceful settlement of international disputes

Based on the Charter of the →*United Nations*, the parties to any dispute shall, first of all, seek a solution by direct negotiation, →*enquiry*, mediation, →*conciliation*, arbitration, or judicial settlement, resort to regional agencies or agreements, or other peaceful means of their own choice. The Manila Declaration on the Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes mentions good offices as another peaceful means. Taking the above into account, the ~ can be divided into two categories: diplomatic means (direct negotiation, →*good offices and mediation*, enquiry and conciliation, and resort to an international organisation) and judicial means (recourse to international arbitration or turning to an international court). (BB)

Trianon Peace Treaty

As part of the system of peace treaties that ended World War I, a treaty was signed on 4 June 1920 between Hungary, which had lost the war, and the victorious Entente

powers, which, among other things, defined the new borders of Hungary. After the ~, the area of the Kingdom of Hungary (excluding Croatia) was reduced from 282,875 km^2 to 93,073 km^2, its population from 18,264,000 to 7,615,000, and 31% of the Hungarian nation, 3.2 million people in total, came under the →*jurisdiction* of neighbouring →*state*s. The treaty limited the Hungarian military (to max. personnel of 35,000) and banned the use of air force and heavy weaponry. The treaty also included the Covenant of the then-established →*League of Nations*. In the treaty, the victorious parties declared that Hungary was responsible for the damage caused to the victorious states in the war and regulated in detail the terms of reparation to be made as a result. (CsT)

Turkic Council (Cooperation Council of Turkic Speaking States)

The ~ is a regional intergovernmental organisation of some Turkish-speaking countries. The organisation was established by four countries in a convention signed in Nakhchivan (Azerbaijan) on 3 October 2009. Members of the ~ are Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkey, and Uzbekistan. Hungary has been granted observer status at the sixth Summit of the Turkic Council, convened in Cholpon-Ata on 3 September 2018, and is a full member of certain institutions of it (e.g. the Turkic Council Investment Fund). The primary goal of the ~ is to strengthen mutual trust and political solidarity in the Turkic world, to accelerate economic and technical cooperation, and to preserve the history and culture of the Turkic world to the fullest extent possible. The Council's main organs are the Council of Heads of State, the Council of Foreign Ministers, the Committee of Senior Officials, the Council of Elders, and the Secretariat. The ~ is based in Istanbul (Turkey). The European Representation Office of the ~ was opened in Budapest on 19 September 2019. (HI)

UN →***United Nations***

UN General Assembly

The ~ is one of the principal organs of the →*United Nations (UN)*, its plenary gathering is where all the 193 member states are present, as well as the →*Holy See* and Palestine as non-member permanent observer states. The seating order of member states in the General Assembly Hall is determined before each annual session by the drawing of the name of the member state which will take its place in the first seat on the left side of the first row in the General Assembly Hall. As a follow-up, the other member states will then take their seats after the name of the first one, in alphabetical order. Consequently, the member states have their seats during each session in various places. Each member state has one vote, while the observer states have none. The resolutions of the ~ are recommendations, except in organisational and budgetary questions. Any question can be put on the agenda of the ~, unless the →*UN Security Council* is dealing with it. The regular session of the ~ lasts from the September of a given year to the following September. In certain serious situations, the ~ can be convened for a special session in 15 days, and for an emergency special session in 24 hours. The president of the ~ is elected every year based on geographical rotation. Hungary served in this

capacity in 1982–1983 and 2022–2023. By tradition, permanent members of the Security Council are not elected to the position of General Assembly President and by another tradition which started in the second half of the 1940s, the first speaker of the yearly ~ is the representative of Brazil. After this, the following speakers take the floor in the order established by the list of speakers established by the Presidency, based on information received from delegations wishing to speak. The work in the ~ starts with the high-level general debate with the participation of heads of →*state* and →*government*, as well as of ministers arriving to the session. Afterward, the six Main Committees begin their activities, focusing on their specific agenda. The First Committee deals with political, international security and disarmament questions. The Second Committee treats economic and financial issues. The Third Committee covers social, cultural, and humanitarian subjects. The Fourth Committee focuses on special political questions, on decolonization, space, public information, issues of demining and peacekeeping. The Fifth Committee is responsible for budgetary issues and human resources. The Sixth Committee deals with legal questions. Every member state takes part in the work of all the Main Committees. The resolutions adopted in the committees go to the ~. During the voting processes, in the case of so-called important questions (international peace and security, disarmament, admission of new members, election of the UN Secretary-General, election of members to the Security Council and to the →*Economic and Social Council*, budget), a two-thirds majority of members present and voting is necessary for the resolution to be adopted in the ~. In other questions, a simple majority is required. In the ~ four distinct ways of voting can be observed: yes, no, abstention, and non-participation. Voting can be done with a click on one of the three buttons at the disposal of the delegations, which will appear as a public answer on the screen installed in the General Assembly Hall. Voting can take the form of an open answer to the question put aloud by the President of the ~ to each member state, labelled as a roll-call vote. In case of elections of individuals to various positions in the UN Security Council or in other capacities, secret voting takes place with the help of a ballot box. It is a frequent phenomenon to see a resolution adopted without a vote, by consensus. The sources of the UN budget are the regular financial contributions of the member states, their contributions to the budgets of the various international tribunals and of the →*United Nations peacekeeping operations*. Certain member states are making voluntary donations to the UN. If a member state fails to pay its contribution assessed for a given two-year period, it loses its right to vote in the ~, except if the failure is due to conditions beyond the control of the state concerned. In the event of a conflict between the obligations of the member states under the Charter and their obligations under any other international agreement, their obligations under the Charter will prevail. (EA)

UNCTAD →***United Nations Conference on Trade and Development***

UNDC →***United Nations Disarmament Commission***

UNDP →***United Nations Development Programme***

UNECE →***United Nations Economic Commission for Europe***

UNEP →***United Nations Environment Programme***

UNESCO →***United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation***

UNFPA →***United Nations Population Fund***

UN Human Rights Council (HRC)

Since 2006, the ~ is the successor of the Commission of Human Rights of the →*United Nations* and is a Subsidiary Body of the United Nations. The Commission of Human Rights ceased to exist as a result of many critical remarks pointing out the fact that among its members there were →*state*s which committed grave violations of human rights in their own countries. The 47 members of the ~ are elected for three years by the General Assembly. The composition of the Council is as follows: 13 members from Africa, 13 from Asia-Pacific, 8 from Latin America and the Caribbean, 7 from Western Europe and other states, and 6 from Eastern Europe. The ~ holds three meeting in a year, but it can convene extraordinary meetings at the request of one-third of its membership. Its mission is to examine the human rights performance of all the 193 UN member states. This is being done in the so-called Universal Periodic Review. The Council can also receive complaints both from individuals and →*government*s. By a decision of the two-third of the General Assembly, the rights of members of the ~ can be suspended. (EA)

UNICEF →***United Nations Children's Fund***

UNIDIR →***United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research***

United Nations (UN, Nations Unies)

The ~ was created in 1945 as a successor of the →*League of Nations*. In the first years of its existence, it was located in London (UK), and from 1952, its →*headquarters* became New York (USA). Its founding document is the Charter which details the structure, the tasks, and competences of the organisation. Its principal organs are the →*UN General Assembly*, the →*UN Security Council*, the →*Economic and Social Council*, the →*UN Trusteeship Council*, the →*International Court of Justice* and the →*UN Secretariat*. At its origin, the ~ had 41 member states, today, it has 193 members. The most recent admission to the organisation took place in 2012 when South Sudan became its newest member. As of today, the ~ has 53 African, 53 Asian-Pacific (following a proposal coming from the island countries of the Pacific area, the previous name of the Asian group has been changed in 2011 to Asian-Pacific), 53 Latin-American and Caribbean, 27 Western European and other states (this formulation refers to Australia, Canada, New Zealand, and the United States) and 23 Eastern European member states. The Charter does not contain any reference to geographical groups and their compositions. According to the Charter, any peace-loving state which accepts and carries out the obligations contained in it

can become a member of the ~. The request for admission is being dealt with by the Security Council and, in case of its positive recommendation, the General Assembly decides on the matter by a two-thirds majority of its members present and voting. The Charter does not mention the exit of member states from the organisation, but it does refer to exclusions. If a member state persistently violates the principles contained in the Charter, the General Assembly can expel it from the UN upon the recommendation of the Security Council. The financial contributions of the member states to the regular budget of the UN are determined every three years on the basis of the gross national income of the given state. According to the Charter, if the amount of the arrears of a member state equals the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two years, it can lose its voting right in the General Assembly. An exception may be granted if the failure to pay is due to conditions beyond the control of the given member state. In 2021, three such members – Comoros, Sao Tomé and Principe, and Somalia – were permitted to continue to use their rights to vote. A separate budget ensures the functioning of the international tribunals set up by the UN, as well as of the →*United Nations Peacekeeping Operations*. Beyond these budgetary payments, some member states are making voluntary contributions to the world organisation for specific purposes. The possibility of amending the Charter was raised already at the time of the adoption of the document, in 1945. Accordingly, amendments will come into force when they have been adopted by a two-thirds majority vote of a General Conference of the member states, convened for the purpose of reviewing the Charter, and ratified by two-thirds of the member states, including the permanent members of the Security Council. Such conference has not yet been convened, but, as a result of the increase in the UN membership, the composition of certain organs has undergone a change and thus the provisions of the Charter concerning the number of non-permanent members of the UN Security Council as well as of the members of the Economic and Social Council have been altered in 1965 and 1973. At the birth of the world organisation, the Charter was written in five authentic versions (English, French, Chinese, Russian, and Spanish). However, there is no indication in the document to →*official language*s. In the everyday practice of the United Nations, these five languages became considered as the official ones. In 1973, Arabic was added as the sixth factual official language. During all the official meetings at the UN, the speakers can express their views in any of the six languages. However, state leaders represent an exception to the rule: if they wish, they can deliver statements at UN fora in a self-chosen language. In this case, the given member state has to ensure that in one of the six interpreters' cabins, translation is being done from the language chosen by the state leader to one of the six official UN languages. That makes it possible for the interpreters in the other cabins to translate the statement into all the other official languages. The →*UN Secretariat* uses English and French as the →*working language*s of the organisation. All the official documents of the world organisation are published in the six languages. (EA)

United Nations Charter - conflict management according to Chapters VI and VII

The Charter of the →*United Nations* details in its Chapter VI the pacific settlement of disputes endangering international peace and security. This includes negotiations

between the parties, →*enquiry*, mediation, →*conciliation*, arbitration, and judicial settlement. Its Chapter VII prescribes that in case of threats to peace, breach of peace, and acts of →*aggression*, the →*UN Security Council* will decide what measures not involving the use of armed force are needed. These may include complete or partial interruption of economic relations and of rail, sea, air, postal, telegraphic, radio, and other means of communication, and the breaking of diplomatic relations. In case the Security Council considers that these measures are inadequate, it can take actions by air, sea, or land forces. In taking resolutions on measures, the voting system of the Security Council on substantive matters is relevant. Accordingly, nine votes are needed including the concurring (i.e. unanimous) votes of the five permanent members and at least four 'yes' votes from non-permanent members. (EA)

United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)

The ~ was established in 1946 to manage the European consequences of World War II, and from 1953, it started its present-day global activities as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations*. Its Executive Board, consisting of 36 members, is elected by the →*Economic and Social Council* for three years. The UN Secretary-General appoints a Director General for a period of five years. The members of the Executive Board holding three yearly sessions come from the five regional groups: eight from Africa, seven from Asia and the Pacific, four from Eastern Europe, five from Latin America and the Caribbean, and twelve from Western Europe. The budget of the ~ comes from state and civil donations. The ~ has seven regional offices for Central and Eastern Europe and the →*Commonwealth of Independent States* in Geneva, for Eastern Asia and the Pacific in Bangkok, for America and the Caribbean in Panama, for South Asia in Katmandu, for the Middle East and North Africa in Amman, for East and South Africa in Nairobi, and for West and Central Africa in Dakar. (EA)

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)

The ~ was established in 1964 as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations*. The →*headquarters* of the ~ is in Geneva, it has offices in New York and Addis Ababa. All the UN member states are members in the following division: 100 members from Africa and Asia- Pacific, 33 members from Western Europe, 33 members from Latin America and the Caribbean, 24 members from Eastern Europe. The Conference of the ~ is convened every four years, where the Secretary-General of the body is elected for a four-year →*mandate*. Its executive organ is the annually meeting Council. (EA)

United Nations Development Goals

In 2000, the →*UN General Assembly* proclaimed the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) for the period of 2000–2015. The eight goals were aimed at eradicating extreme poverty and hunger, achieving universal primary education, promoting gender equality, and empowering women, reducing child mortality, improving maternal health, combat HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases, ensuring environmental sustainability and building a global partnership for development. Following an assessment of progress

made in these fields, the world organisation announced in 2015 a further set of 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) for the period of 2015–2030. The goals are as follows: no poverty, no hunger, good health and well-being, quality education, gender equality, clean water and sanitation, affordable and clean energy, decent work and economic growth, industry, innovation and infrastructure, reduced inequalities, sustainable cities and communities, responsible consumption and production, climate action, life below water, life on land, peace, justice and strong institutions, partnership for the goals. These main goals contain a further 169 detailed subgoals. (EA)

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)
The ~ has been functioning since 1965 as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations* in New York (USA). It is present in 177 countries. Its task is to promote global development with a particular emphasis on the developing countries. Its budget comes from voluntary donations. (EA)

United Nations Disarmament Commission (UNDC)
The ~ was created in 1952 and, after 1978, it continued its work as a Subsidiary Body of the →*United Nations*. It focuses on the questions of both the nuclear and non-nuclear disarmament, including confidence-building measures and objective information on military issues. All the UN member states are part of it, and it holds yearly meetings. (EA)

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)
The ~ was set up as a Specialized Agency of the →*United Nations* with Paris (France) as its →*headquarters*. At present, it has 195 member states and ten associate states. It has five main programmes: education, natural sciences, social sciences, cultures, and communication. Its basic document is its Constitution. Its main organs are the General Assembly, held every two years, the Executive Council, and the Secretariat. The General Director of the ~ is elected for four years. (EA)

United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women)
The ~ is a body created in 2010 as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations*. It was established as a result of the merger of the four previous UN organs dealing with the situation of women. It is led jointly by the →*UN General Assembly*, the →*Economic and Social Council*, and the Commission on the situation of women. It is headed by an under-Secretary-General appointed for four years by the UN Secretary-General. The work of the ~ is carried out by an Executive Body consisting of 41 members elected for three years by the Economic and Social Council. It is composed of ten African, ten Asian-Pacific, six Latin-American and Caribbean, five Western European and four Eastern European members, as well as representatives of six countries providing the largest support in this subject. They come from four developed and two developing member states. At present, Denmark, Spain, the United Kingdom,

and the United States are in the first group, and Mexico and Saudi Arabia are in the second group. (EA)

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)
The ~ was established in 1972 as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations*, its →*headquarters* is in Nairobi (Kenya). The organisation is led by a director, it operates six regional offices in Africa (Nairobi), in Asia and the Pacific (Bangkok), in Europe (Geneva), in Latin America and the Caribbean (Panama), in North America (Washington, D.C.) and in West Asia (Bahrein). (EA)

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)
The office of the ~ was established by the →*UN General Assembly* in 1950 in Geneva (Switzerland). The →*High Commissioner* is elected for five years by the General Assembly and is assisted by an Executive Council. (EA)

United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research (UNIDIR)
The ~ was established by the →*United Nations* in 1980 in Geneva (Switzerland). The members of its directorate are appointed by the →*UN* Secretary-General for a two-year period. The Director of the Institute presents yearly reports to the →*UN General Assembly*. (EA)

United Nations Mechanism for International Criminal Tribunals (MICT)
In the case of the →*International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)* and the →*International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR)*, following consultation with the tribunals regarding winding up their activities, the →*UN Security Council* passed a resolution stating that the tribunals shall conclude their activities at first instance by the end of 2008, and at second instance, by 2010. This was the much-talked-about resolution on how to conclude the activity (Completion Strategy Resolution). However, it turned out that neither tribunal could complete its work by the date set by the resolution. The dates were not modified formally, but the Security Council noted that the original dates were not possible to maintain. Accordingly, the Security Council has periodically extended the terms of office of the permanent and ad litem judges of the tribunals. Taking into account the fact that certain tasks may remain after the Tribunals' activities have been wound up, the Security Council decided in a recent resolution that the remaining activities of the two Tribunals shall be taken over by a so-called ~. This ~, modelled on the existing tribunals, consists of a president, a few judges, a prosecutor general, and a →*registrar*, also elected by the →*UN General Assembly* on the basis of a list adopted by the Security Council. (BB)

United Nations – negotiation and drafting
The operations of the →*United Nations* are aimed at producing general guidance as well as providing specific direction to various nations for a better functioning and more secure world. This is carried out by the member states through various resolutions,

decisions, declarations, recommendations. Working out such written texts on specific issues requires a time-consuming, patient bilateral and multilateral coordination and harmonization between countries, regional groups, or ad hoc coalitions. In drafting such documents, compromises must be reached which should be acceptable to all negotiating partners. It is important to know that every word in a draft document has its own importance and significance. Hence, it requires delicate efforts and flexibility to produce a text which would be agreeable to all the partners involved. However, this does not mean that texts receiving green light would not be misinterpreted by certain partners for various political, economic, or other reasons. The outcome and impact of UN resolutions and other negotiated documents will always depend on the state of affairs in →*international relations*. (EA)

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

The ~ was created as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations (UN)* in 1997. It uses its present name since 2002 and has 21 offices in Europe and West and Central Asia, South Asia, Southeast Asia and the Pacific, Africa and the Middle East, Latin America and the Caribbean. It also has two liaison offices in Brussels (Belgium) and New York (USA). The Executive Director of the ~ is appointed by the UN Secretary-General. Ninety percent of its budget comes from voluntary donations. (EA)

United Nations open-ended and elected bodies

In the open-ended bodies of the →*United Nations*, such as the →*UN General Assembly*, its Main Committees, the UN Specialized Agencies, all member states have their basic right to be present, therefore, there are no membership elections. In the bodies established through elections, where their prescribed geographical compositions are considered, only a defined number of member states can be elected. These are, among others, the →*UN Security Council*, the →*Economic and Social Council*, the →*UN Human Rights Council*. (EA)

United Nations Peacekeeping Operations (PKO)

The launching of peacekeeping operations is decided by the →*UN Security Council* with a majority vote required for substantive issues. The world organisation has carried out 71 such operations with the participation of more than half a million blue-helmets, out of which 55 have ended and 16 missions are under way. The world organisation has no permanent armed forces, soldiers serving in these peacekeeping operations are military personnel of national armies seconded to the →*United Nations (UN)* by the various member states. As of today, there are 125 thousand peacekeepers on the ground. With the authorisation of the United Nations, regional organisations – the →*African Union*, the →*Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)*, the →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)*, and the →*European Union* – can also take part in the ~. The first peacekeeping operations started in 1948 in the Middle East, then in 1949 in Kashmir. Therefore, the notion of peacekeeping could not find its place in the UN Charter adopted earlier in 1945. It must be noted that the measures concerning the non-use or

use of armed force, contained in Chapters VI and VII of the Charter, are not identical with the peacekeeping activities, since the latter allows the deployment of UN soldiers (blue helmets) only with the consent of the →*government*s of the country/countries parties to the conflict. By now, the ~ have become increasingly diverse and, along with its classical forms, such as observation, separation, good will services, mediation, and arms control, it encompasses various tasks of peace enforcement, humanitarian assistance, and peacebuilding. The United Nations Peacekeeping Operations emerging in a growing number of places have become multifunctional missions where – alongside soldiers – police officers, election observers, legal experts and other specialised personnel have also been present. However, the handling of conflicts by the UN in the 1990s in Yugoslavia, Rwanda, and several other places has shown a number of errors that could be traced back to insufficient peacekeeping →*mandate*s, wrong conclusions, omissions, and which resulted in an enormous number of human casualties and in dramatic destructions. The realisation of the above led the then UN Secretary-General to conclude that concerns regarding human rights have priority over the principle of non-intervention. In his report in 2000, the UN Secretary-General declared that the principle of respect for human rights opens the possibility of more robust actions than before, and that the principles of sovereignty and non-intervention in internal affairs cannot be used as a pretext to prevent such actions. In 2000, an expert group set up by the Secretary-General to analyse the related events made the recommendation which stressed that the peacekeepers should use their weapons not only in self-defence, but also in situations where the civilian population is threatened. In 2013, the first comprehensive resolution of the Security Council on the multidimensional character of the ~ was born, which goes unequivocally beyond the notion of cease-fire monitoring. In 2014, another expert group had examined the situation of ~, stressing that in case the civilian population is in immediate danger, it is the obligation of the peacekeepers to protect them against armed attacks. One of the new aspects that further complicated peacekeeping activities going on in several complex situations is that the presence of blue helmets on the ground is aimed not only at the settlement of interstate conflicts, but of conflicts going on within →*state*s, where UN soldiers must confront operations by extremist armed groups. A future amendment of the UN Charter will necessarily have to include into the text of the document new clauses containing references to peacekeeping operations which are one of the best known and most spectacular activities of the world organisation. (EA)

United Nations – permanent missions

The diplomatic →*headquarters* of the member states accredited to the world organisation are functioning not as 'embassies' but as permanent missions. Unlike the working pattern of bilateral →*diplomacy*, most of their activities are carried out in the various sites of the world organisation. At the beginning of his or her assignment, the permanent representative with the rank of →*ambassador* presents his or her →*credentials* to the UN Secretary-General in New York, or to the relevant Director General in the other UN cities. (EA)

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

The ~ was created in 1969, it uses its present name since 1987. It functions as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations* and its →*headquarters* is in New York (USA). Its executive body of 36 members consists of 12 Western European, 8 African, 7 Asian-Pacific, 5 Latin-American and Caribbean, and 4 Eastern European members and is directed by a five-member office representing the five regional groups. The ~ is led by an Executive Director. (EA)

United Nations – reform of the world organisation

More than seven decades have passed since the adoption of the Charter of the →*United Nations*. During this time, events took place that have fundamentally altered the landscape of the world. These developments have led to the realisation that the provisions of the Charter still in force require substantial updates and modifications. After the end of the Cold War, UN proceedings once seen as a matter of course in a bipolar world began to be questioned first within the →*UN Security Council*. At the start of the 1990s, a process started which aimed to transform this organ from a closed club into a more open body through its working methods. The request of four member states, Brazil, Germany, India, and Japan, to become permanent members in the UN Security Council as well as other initiatives within the world organisation have given an additional push to these aspirations. In addition, the issue of strengthening cooperation between the world organisation and the international economic and financial sector has come to the forefront. As a result, efforts have been made to deepen relations between the UN and the →*civil society*. Under the impact of the sour lessons learned from the war in ex-Yugoslavia and the tragedies in Rwanda, the →*United Nations Peacekeeping Operations* have been given a different vision as regards their →*mandate*s, with much more emphasis laid on the protection of the civilian population and on more robust action against terrorists and armed groups. The disgraced Commission on Human Rights was replaced by the →*UN Human Rights Council*, and the principle of the →*United Nations – Responsibility to Protect* was proclaimed which in case of genocide, ethnic cleansing, war crimes and crimes against humanity offers a collective action by the international community. Among the reform-related questions requiring modifications, amendments, there are simple as well as more complex issues. The following subjects can be mentioned as examples. The present official names of some of the permanent members of the Security Council (Russia and China) are not identical with those figuring in the Charter. The Military Staff Committee created in 1945 has always existed only on paper. With the elimination of the colonial system the →*UN Trusteeship Council* has lost its raison d'être. The notion of 'enemy state' which emerged as a result of the events of World War II and mentioned in several clauses of the Charter had long become absurd. There is no reference whatsoever in the Charter to peacekeeping, one of the most well-known activities carried out by the UN. Among the more complex, more sensitive issues one could indicate the clause in the Charter about the →*individual or collective self-defence* which, in contrast to present day realities, provides this right only in case of an 'armed attack'. The aspiration to further modify

the relationship between the →*UN General Assembly* and the UN Security Council and, most importantly, the countless issues related to the composition, prerogatives, and functioning of the Security Council. They include the following questions: should there be more permanent members, which countries should become such members, should these countries be given the veto right and when, should the right of veto be preserved and what would be the conditions for its use, could non-permanent members be re-elected, what should be the number of members in a renewed Security Council, what could be the working mechanism of an enlarged Security Council, should there be a regional representation in the Council instead of a national one. Based on the discussions on the reform of the United Nations, going on for the last two decades, it is predictable that the solution of the many questions concerning the overall reform of the world organisation can most certainly be imagined only in the framework of a mutually agreeable package-deal, covering the whole spectrum of contentious issues. (EA)

United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestinian Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA)

The ~ was established in 1949 as part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations*. It is the largest UN agency employing more than 30,000 local Palestinians. The →*UN General Assembly* renews its →*mandate* periodically every three years. Its activity covers Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, the Gaza Strip, the West Bank, and involves almost six million refugees. Its →*headquarters* is in Gaza and Amman with a Commissioner-General located in Jerusalem. He or she is assisted by an Advisory Commission with 28 members which meets twice a year. The ~ has liaison offices in New York, Washington, D.C. (USA), Brussels (Belgium), and Cairo (Egypt). Support for the ~ mainly comes from the →*European Union* and the United States. (EA)

United Nations – Responsibility to Protect (R2P)

In the last couple of years, emergencies within →*state*s, threatening the civilian populations have drawn increased attention in →*international relations*. The question of the application of enforcement measures aimed at preventing or stopping grave human rights violations in a given state for the defence of the citizens living there has come to the forefront. It is in this context that the concept of humanitarian intervention was raised in discussions at the UN. In several cases, experience has demonstrated that the purposes and principles of the Charter of the →*United Nations* can lead to a collision course between those principles. The report of the Secretary-General presented to the Millennium Summit of the General Assembly in 2000 was a reflection of this situation. It stated that the →*principles of interstate relations* are equal, but the principle of the respect of human rights opens up the possibility of a much stronger action than before, and that national sovereignty and the prohibition of intervention in internal affairs can never be used as a pretext to prevent such an action. The aspiration has become increasingly palpable that in case of grave and consistent violations of →*international law* the world organisation – with the authorisation of the →*UN Security Council* – should resort to enforcement measures. The 2005 session of the →*UN General Assembly* has formally

registered the principle of the ~. Accordingly, the state bears the primary responsibility for the protection of its citizens. If the state in question cannot protect them from genocide, ethnic cleansing, war crimes or crimes against humanity, the United Nations as a last resort – with the authorisation of the Security Council, in conformity with the Charter – is ready for a collective action. The step taken was destined to respond to the urgent needs stemming from certain international crisis situations. At the same time, the formulation of the principle of the Responsibility to Protect avoids mentioning the obligatory character of such action and refers to the well-known way the working mechanism of the UN Security Council is activated, namely, the necessary agreement of all five permanent members in the case of enforcement actions. (EA)

United Nations Secretaries General

Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946–1953, resigned before the end of his second →*mandate*; Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953–1961; U Thant (Burma), 1961–1971; Kurt Waldheim (Austria), 1972–1981; Javier Pérez de Cuéllar (Peru), 1982–1991; Boutros Boutros-Ghali (Egypt), 1992–1996, with one single mandate; Kofi Annan (Ghana), 1997–2006; Ban Ki-moon (South Korea), 2007–2016; António Guteres (Portugal), since 2017, serving at present his second mandate till 2026. In the more than seven decades, there had been four Western European Secretaries General at the head of the world organisation with 7 five-year terms. There had been two Secretaries General from Asia with 3 five-year terms, two from Africa with 3 five-year terms and one Secretary-General from Latin America with 2 five-year terms. Until now, the Eastern European regional group has not yet served in the capacity of Secretary-General. (EA)

United Nations Security Council – application for membership

Regarding the permanent members of the →*UN Security Council*, there are obviously no applications and no votes to become a member. As for the non-permanent members, before the expiration of the two-year →*mandate*, the →*UN General Assembly* proceeds to a secret voting process to replace on a yearly and rotational basis five of the ten non-permanent seats. Since those non-permanent seats are allocated to the various geographical groups in the →*United Nations*, →*state*s seeking membership in the Security Council for the incoming two-year period present their intention well before the voting process in the UN General Assembly first to their own geographical groups. Since there may be several other countries within these groups also seeking seats assigned to their group, unless an agreed decision is reached as to the candidate/candidates to nominate, rivalry would emerge among them. For this reason, the applications for membership presented by countries require well-thought preparations, discussions, high-level consultations, the publication of relevant documentation, and adequate human and financial resources. (EA)

United Nations Security Council – election of members

In the →*United Nations*, the African group is composed of 53 members and in the →*UN Security Council*, it has three non-permanent seats. The Asian-Pacific group also has 53

members and in the Security Council one permanent and two non-permanent seats. The Latin-American and Caribbean group has 33 members and two non-permanent seats in the Security Council. The Western European and other states group (known unofficially as WEOG) has 27 members and in the Security Council, three permanent and two non-permanent seats. The Eastern European group has 23 members and in the Security Council, one permanent and one non-permanent seat. The →*UN General Assembly* has been holding elections every autumn to fill the Security Council non-permanent →*mandate*s about to expire at the end of the year. In the elections, more candidates can present themselves than the number of seats at the disposal of the given regional group. The UN General Assembly holds separate voting on each candidate from all the regional groups. If the number of seats at the disposal of a given group and the number of its candidates to fill them are identical, the result of the voting is predictable, since in such situations the other UN member states generally acknowledge and approve the candidatures presented by the given regional group. If there are more candidates for the non-permanent seats than the number of seats allotted to the given regional group, the UN General Assembly goes through as many election rounds as necessary to reach at least a two-thirds majority of the votes for a winning candidate. The candidates elected can take their non-permanent seats in the Security Council only at the start of the following year. In the last couple of years some important procedural changes have occurred as regards the newly elected non-permanent members. From the early 1990s, in order to ensure the continuity of the work of the Security Council with the new members and to facilitate access to information and experience for them, these future new members were allowed, before the actual start of their Security Council membership, to attend the behind closed doors informal Security Council meetings, seated separately from the Council members and without the right to participate in the discussions. Later, from 2018, the election of the incoming non-permanent members of the Security Council began to take place earlier than before, six months in advance of the official start of their membership, to allow more time for their membership preparation. (EA)

United Nations Security Council – official meetings and informal consultations

The →*UN Security Council* organises its plenary activities in two forms. The official public meetings, announced in advance, are taking place in the chamber of the Security Council under the rotative monthly presidency. They are generally the fora for statements prepared in advance, for voting and formal decision-makings. The Security Council can invite to these meetings member states which are not members of the Security Council but are affected by a given issue on the agenda of the Security Council. In this case, these members are seated at the two ends of the horseshoe table, places reserved for this purpose, away from the members of the Security Council, where they can take the floor without the right to vote. The site where, in advance of the official meetings, exchanges of views, ad hoc discussions, drafting consultations are taking place is another room reserved for this purpose, and where the informal consultations are held behind closed doors under the rotative monthly presidency of the Security Council. These consultations are held exclusively between the members of the Security

Council in the presence of a representative of the Secretary-General as observer. These non-public discussions, which can be convened by the rotating presidency at any time and the durations of which cannot be determined in advance, are not mentioned in the Charter, but are an important practical contribution to the preparation and adoption of mutually agreeable texts for Security Council resolutions. (EA)

United Nations Security Council – permanent and non-permanent membership

According to the 1945 Charter of the →*United Nations*, the →*UN Security Council* has five permanent members: the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (today Russian Federation), the Republic of China (today the People's Republic of China), France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America. These were the →*state*s which, during World War II, incarnated the backbone of the allied states who stood up to the German-Japanese →*aggression*. The Charter also stipulated the presence in this organ of six non-permanent members. After the increase of the membership of the world organisation, the number of the non-permanent members in the Security Council was raised from six to ten in 1965, and thus the overall number of the Security Council members became fifteen. Unlike the five permanent members, the ten non-permanent members can take part in the work of this organ for a two-year →*mandate* period. Each member of the Security Council has one vote. In procedural questions, the Security Council adopts its resolutions with at least nine yes votes, which means that there is no difference between the weight of votes cast by the permanent and non-permanent members. As far as the resolutions adopted in all other questions concerning substantive issues of international peace and security, at least nine votes are required, but in this case, with the concurring, that is, unanimous votes of all the permanent members. If a permanent member casts a no vote (a 'veto' in everyday language), the draft resolution is considered rejected. It must be noted that according to practice if a permanent member only abstains, this does not count for a no vote. (EA)

United Nations – the principle of sovereign equality

The ~ is one of the determining characteristics of the →*United Nations*. According to the Charter, every member of the →*UN General Assembly* has one vote. Nonetheless, in the light of the international conditions prevailing at the end of World War II, the composition and the decision-making mechanism of the →*UN Security Council* based on the division of its members into permanent and non-permanent statuses, constitute an exception to the principle of sovereign equality proclaimed for all the 193 UN member states. The reform processes going on in the world organisation aim at softening, lessening this contradiction. However, there is hardly any chance to see the differing competencies of the General Assembly and the Security Council disappear. (EA)

United Nations – the structure of the UN system

The starting point for describing the complex nature of the UN structure is the existence of six principal organs in the world organisation, which are the General Assembly, the

Security Council, the →*Economic and Social Council*, the →*International Court of Justice*, the →*UN Trusteeship Council*, and the →*UN Secretariat*. Most of them are linked in separate ways to diverse institutions. The →*UN General Assembly* has different entities, such as its Subsidiary Bodies, Funds and Programmes, Research and Training Institutes. The Economic and Social Council has Specialized Agencies, Functional Commissions, Regional Commissions and Related Organisations in its field of interest. The →*UN Security Council* also has its various Subsidiary Bodies such as Criminal Tribunals, →*sanction*s committees, etc. (EA)

United Nations Trusteeship Council

The Charter of the →*United Nations* deals with the international trusteeship system in two of its chapters and with the ~ established with the aim of realising it. According to the Charter, the ~ is one of the principal organs of the world organisation, its objective is to promote the self-government or independence of trusteeship territories administered by other →*state*s. The members of the ~ are the five permanent members of the →*UN Security Council*, as well as other members as may be necessary to ensure that the total number of members of the Council is equally divided between those UN members which administer such territories and those which do not. With the end of the colonial systems and the parallel increase of the UN membership, the ~ suspended its operation in 1994, as Palau, the last UN trust territory, became independent. Since then, the related chapters of the UN Charter exist only on paper. It is up to the future process of amending the Charter to take steps to abrogate the chapters which deal with trusteeship territories. (EA)

United Nations University (UNU)

The ~ began its work in 1973 in Tokyo with a dean at its helm. Since 2009, the ~ offers post-graduate degrees, has twelve campuses in the world, among them in Europe in Barcelona, Maastricht, Bruges, Bonn, Dresden, Helsinki, and Reykjavik. (EA)

UN Secretariat

The ~ is one of the six principal organs of the →*United Nations*, it consists of the Secretary-General and his or her staff. According to the Charter, the title of the Secretary-General is chief administrative officer of the organisation. He or she is appointed by a two-thirds majority of the →*General Assembly* upon the recommendation of the →*UN Security Council* for a period of once renewable five years. In the context of the →*UN – reform of the world organisation*, the process of the election of the Secretary-General has gone through some notable changes. The Secretary-General and his or her staff cannot receive instructions from →*government*s and authorities external to the UN. The Secretary-General can bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter which may threaten international peace and security. He or she makes annual reports to the General Assembly on the work of the organisation. One of the criteria for the recruitment of staff is the selection of persons on as wide a geographical basis as possible. The UN has several leading staff members occupying the rank of Under-

Secretary-General. These individuals are elected for four-year terms by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General's first deputy is the Deputy Secretary-General, a position that has existed since 1997. The person to serve in this capacity is selected by the Secretary-General and their term of office lasts for as long as the →*mandate* of the Secretary-General who appointed them. Additionally, there are staff members occupying the rank of Assistant Secretary-General who can be regarded as deputies of Under-Secretaries General. (EA)

UN Security Council

The ~ is one of the principal organs of the →*United Nations*. According to its Charter, the members of the world organisation confer to the ~ primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and agree that in carrying out its duties under this responsibility, this organ acts on their behalf, they agree to accept and carry out its decisions. During the sessions of the ~, its members take their seats around the negotiating table in alphabetical order. The conduct of work of the organ is led in alphabetical order by the monthly rotating presidency irrespective of its permanent or non-permanent status. Hungary was elected to the ~ from the Eastern European regional group as a non-permanent member on two occasions, in 1968–1969 and in 1992–1993. On the first occasion, the Cold War and the entry of the Warsaw Treaty troops into Czechoslovakia left its mark on its presence in the ~, whereas its second election into this organ coincided with the great geopolitical changes, as well as with the war in ex-Yugoslavia where among the members of the ~, Hungary turned out to be the most affected country. (EA)

Universal Postal Union (UPU)

The ~ was created in 1874, the second oldest international organisation, based in Bern (Switzerland). Since 1948, it is part of the Specialized Agencies of the →*United Nations*, at present with 192 members. Its basic document is its Constitution, and its main forum is the Congress, which meets once every four years. The organisation is led by a General Director. (EA)

UNODC →***United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime***

UNRWA →***United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East***

UN Women →***United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women***

UNWTO →***World Tourism Organization***

UPU →***Universal Postal Union***

Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations (of 1961 – VCDR)

For centuries, the institution of diplomatic relations has been shaped by the rules of →*customary international law*. The →*Vienna Regulation* on the precedence of diplomatic agents adopted at the Congress of Vienna on 19 March 1815 and the supplementary Protocol signed in Aachen on 21 November 1818 are considered the first written sources of →*diplomatic law*. The two documents were not a codification of customary law, but – in today's terms – a gradual development of →*international law*. In 1928, two conventions on diplomatic representatives and consular officers were signed in Havana, but only some South American countries became parties to the conventions. The →*League of Nations*, established after World War I, decided to set up a permanent international court in 1920. A commission was set up to develop international law on which the operation of the court was to be based, and it also intended to put on its agenda the regulation of diplomatic →*privileges and immunities*. As a result of opposition from the major powers, the subject was not included in the agenda of the 1930 Hague Codification Conference. The 1927 initiative to modernise the Additional Protocol of Aachen also failed. (The United Kingdom, France, and the United States, among others, voted against it.) After World War II, the Charter of the →*United Nations* set the task of the codification of international law and its gradual advancement and established the →*International Law Commission* for the purpose of its implementation. Before the Commission began its work, the →*UN Secretariat* prepared a report for the →*UN General Assembly* in 1949 on the overview of international law in relation to the International Law Commission's work of codification. The report on the regulation of diplomatic privileges and immunities stated, among other things: 'The work of the Committee of Experts of the League of Nations, the Havana Treaty of 1928, the research of Harvard University, and of documentation, the rich sources of judicial practice, diplomatic correspondence, and theoretical works on which all these works are based, provide ample material for a comprehensive effort to codify this part of international law.' In 1949, the International Law Commission put it on its agenda without any substantive discussion but did not consider it urgent; as early as in 1952, the UN General Assembly, however, decided that early codification was desirable and called on the International Law Commission to treat it as a matter of priority. In 1954, Ambassador E. F. Sandström was appointed 'special →*rapporteur*' and presented his draft in 1955. In 1958, the draft convention was adopted at the tenth session of the International Law Commission. The UN General Assembly approved the draft that same year and convened a →*diplomatic conference* in Vienna in 1961. The UN General Assembly also referred the regulation on special missions to the Conference, but it was not discussed (only one resolution was adopted). On 18 April 1961, the Conference adopted the Convention and the text of the optional protocols on the compulsory settlement of disputes and the acquisition of citizenship. After the Charter of the United Nations, the ~ is the →*international treaty* with the most states parties. Currently, 191 states are party to it. Its provisions are accepted as customary international law by non-participating states. The ~ is a treaty typically codifying customary law, but it is not merely a codification. The limits of immunity in

civil law aspects, the categories of staff entitled to full immunity from →*jurisdiction*, the immunity of auxiliary staff, the immunity from various forms of taxation, the conditions for waiving immunity, the definitive merger of diplomatic and consular services are regarded as gradual advancement of international law. (HI)

Vienna Convention on Succession of States in respect of State Property, State Archives and Debts of 1983

Questions concerning the succession of →*state*s outside →*international treaties* were first discussed by the →*International Law Commission* at its nineteenth session (1967), and the scope of the rules was narrowed down to succession to state property, state archives, and state debts on the basis of comments received from member states. The draft was finally adopted by the Commission at its thirty-third session (1981). The →*UN General Assembly* decided to convene a →*diplomatic conference*, which finally took place in Vienna (Austria) from 1 March to 8 April 1983. On its final day, the conference opened the adopted convention for signature, but in the absence of the required fifteen ratifications, the ~ is not yet in force. As stated in its title, the ~ regulates in detail the issues of succession to state property, state archives, and state debts. (CsT)

Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969

The ~ codifies the parts of →*customary international law* relating to the procedure for the conclusion of bilateral and multilateral →*international treaties*. The fact of codification of customary law is also recognised by non-party →*state*s. The treaty limits international treaties to written treaties only, and deliberately does not refer to treaties with international organisations and treaties between such organisations. The effect of conflicts on treaties are also deliberately left out of the treaty, as well as the states' →*liability under international law* for the insufficient performance of treaties, the legal succession of states in international treaties, the most-favoured-nation principle, and the regulation of the rights and obligations of natural persons in the context of international treaties. The first draft of the ~ was prepared by the →*International Law Commission*. The Commission had already selected treaty-making as a particularly important priority topic at its first session in 1949 and prepared the draft as a result of the effective work of four successive special →*rapporteur*s lasting for some 17 years. The Commission's initial aim was not to draw up a comprehensive international treaty on the subject, but a procedure of general scope. In the course of discussing its reports on the subject, however, the vast majority of member states in their →*speeches* in the Sixth Committee of the →*UN General Assembly* in 1961–1962 prompted the Commission to prepare an international treaty. The Commission completed its codification work during its 18th session (in 1966) and adopted its final report on the subject, which included a draft treaty comprising 75 articles. It was also proposed by the Commission that the draft should be discussed at a →*diplomatic conference* convened by the General Assembly. The proposal was accepted by the UN General Assembly, which decided to convene a diplomatic conference in 1966. A year later, the UN General Assembly convened a diplomatic conference in Vienna for March 1968. The Diplomatic

Conference discussed the draft during two sessions until 22 May 1969, when it was adopted and opened for signature from the following day. The ~ entered into force on 27 January 1980 and currently has 114 states parties. (CsT)

Vienna Regulation (Congress of Vienna of 1815, Aachen Protocol of 1818)
Chapter XVII of the Final Act of the Congress of Vienna of 1814–1815, which concluded the Napoleonic Wars, contains the ~ on the →*precedence of the heads of diplomatic missions* adopted by the signatories of the Treaty of Paris of 30 May 1814. The ~ and the Supplementary Protocol signed in Aix-la-Chapelle (Aachen, Germany) on 21 November 1818 are considered to be the first written sources of →*diplomatic law*. In contemporary terms, the ~ can be seen as a gradual advancement of →*international law*, as the previous complex hierarchy which resulted in many conflicts was replaced by new, transparent rules. The ~ defined three classes of diplomatic agents: (1) →*ambassador*s, legates, and nuncios accredited to heads of state, (2) envoys, and (3) →*chargés d'affaires* accredited to ministers of foreign affairs. However, only the representatives of the first class were given representative status, which is to be understood as meaning that they alone are the sovereign's representatives. It stipulated that agents of extraordinary missions should not be given priority in the precedence simply because of this status. It left the position of the representatives of the Papal States untouched, introduced uniform treatment for the reception of diplomatic representatives in each signatory state, and abolished the practice of allowing the relations between the courts and the family relations of the sovereigns to influence the order of precedence of diplomatic agents. Finally, it also provided for the order of precedence to be followed when →*international treaties* are signed. The Aachen Protocol, in addition to the ~, also defined the place of minister-residents in the order of precedence. (HI)

V4 →*Cooperation of the Visegrad Countries*

WFP →*World Food Programme*

WFUNA →*World Federation of United Nations Associations*

WHO →*World Health Organization*

WMO →*World Meteorological Organization*

World Federation of United Nations Associations (WFUNA)
The ~ was created in 1946 as a civil organisation and incorporates today more than 100 national associations. Its Secretariat is located in both New York (USA) and Geneva (Switzerland), and it maintains offices in Seoul (South Korea) and Brussels (Belgium). Plenary meetings are held every three years, where the president of the ~ is elected. (EA)

World Food Programme (WFP)
The ~, which is the largest humanitarian programme in the world, was created in 1961 in Rome (Italy). In 2010, it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. It is part of the Funds and Programmes of the →*United Nations (UN)* and maintains offices in 80 countries. Its Executive Board with its 36 members holds meetings three times a year. The Executive Director is appointed by the UN Secretary-General and the Director of the →*Food and Agriculture Organization* for five years. The operations of the ~ are funded by voluntary contributions. (EA)

World Health Organization (WHO)
The ~ is one of the Specialized Agencies of the →*United Nations*. It was created in 1948 and its basic document is its Constitution. The World Health Assembly of the ~ holds a meeting every year where a Director-General is elected for five years. The Assembly also elects for a period of three years the 34 members of its Executive Board. The ~ maintains offices in 147 →*state*s or entities. It also has regional bureaus led by Regional Directors in Africa (Brazzaville), in Europe (Copenhagen), in Southeast Asia (New Delhi), in the Eastern Mediterranean region (Cairo), in the Western Pacific region (Manila), and in America (Washington, D.C.). (EA)

World Meteorological Organization (WMO)
The ~ was formed in 1950 as one of the Specialized Agencies of the →*United Nations*. It has 191 members, its →*headquarters* is in Geneva (Switzerland). Its Congress, which meets every four years, is the supreme body of the ~. It elects the President, the Executive Council meeting every year, as well as the Secretary-General for four years. (EA)

World Tourism Organization (UNWTO)
The ~ was created in 1970 in Madrid (Spain). It is a Specialized Agency of the →*United Nations* and adopted its present name in 2003. At present, it has 157 members, works in the framework of a General Assembly and an Executive Council. It is led by a Secretary-General elected by its General Assembly. (EA)

Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF)
The ~ was created in 1961 as an international →*non-governmental organisation* operating in roughly 100 countries. Its primary focus is the safeguard of oceans, forests, and freshwater resources. It presents bi-annual reports under the title of Living Planet Reports. It uses its present name since 1986, but in Canada and the United States it is still known as World Wildlife Foundation. It operates as a foundation where 55% of its resources come from private, 19% from governmental, and 8% from corporations' donations. It is led by a General Director and is based in Gland (Switzerland). (EA)

WTO →*World Trade Organization*

WWF →***Worldwide Fund for Nature***

Zambezi River Authority

The ~ was created in 1987 by Zimbabwe and Zambia. Its primary focus is handling questions relating to the Kariba dam built on the river, and construction of new dams. Other riparian →*state*s of the river are not members of the ~. (EA)

FOREIGN AFFAIRS ADMINISTRATION

Theme Leader and Contributor
Ella Lemák (LE)

English Translation
Péter Kveck
and
Aron James Miszlivetz

active and passive right of legation (ius legationis)
Active right of legation (droit de légation actif) and passive right of legation (droit de légation passif) in a narrow (substantive) sense are two branches of the right of legation. In general, it refers to the ability of a →*state* to send or receive a diplomatic representative, i.e. accredit to another state or →*international entity/international legal personality*.
The ~ is one of the powers of the →*president of the republic* which requires the →*counter-signature* of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. Active right of legation means that the head of state entrusts Hungarian →*ambassador*s with the task of representing Hungary in a foreign, so-called →*host state* or →*international organisation*.
Passive right of legation means the acceptance of ambassadors and envoys of a foreign state, a so-called →*sending state* what is manifested in the acceptance of the credentials by the president of the republic. (LE)

AEBR →*Association of European Border Regions*

AER →*Assembly of European Regions*

APF (Assemblée Parlementaire de la Francophonie) →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Francophonie*

ASGP →*Association of Secretaries General of Parliaments*

Assembly of European Regions (AER)
The ~ was founded in June 1985 by nine interregional organisations and politicians representing 47 regions in Louvain-la-Neuve (Belgium) with the aim of improving their capacity for advocacy. A year later, the ~ was recognised by the →*Council of Europe* as the official organisation of European regions.
The main decision-making body of the ~ is the General Assembly, which meets once a year in a different city. The organisation has three standing committees dealing with institutional affairs, equal opportunities, and financial control. It also has three thematic committees, dealing with the following issues: economic and regional affairs, social policy and public health, as well as culture, education, youth, and →*international relations*.
The General Secretariat is based in Strasbourg (France), with offices in Brussels (Belgium), Alba Iulia (Romania) and Dnipropetrovsk (Ukraine). The ~ has produced the first map without →*state border*s, but with regional boundaries (Tabula Regionum Europae). The ~'s work on behalf of the regions is credited with the establishment of →*subsidiarity* as one of the principles of the →*Treaty of Maastricht* and the creation of the Commission of Regions and the Chamber of Regions within the →*Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe* (CLRAE). The ~ initiated the CENTURIO program served as a training programme for officials from the countries of Central and Eastern Europe. Since 1996, they organise summer schools for regional politicians every year and from 2002, they also organise the summer school for young people. (LE)

assignee

The ~ is a →*government* official or government administrator who takes up a →*permanent foreign assignment* based on a letter of assignment issued by the office of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. The letter of assignment is a document issued by the employer that contains all relevant details concerning the foreign assignment, such as the →*diplomatic rank* of the ~, the job title, his or her →*station*, salary and emoluments, his or her obligation to provide security service, the names and family status of persons entitled to reimbursement. The deed of transfer is issued with the same contents as the letter of assignment and provides for the relocation of the assignee to a post at another →*foreign mission*. (LE)

assignment of diplomatic ranks

The general legal requirements of assigning →*diplomatic rank*s are having a higher educational diploma, a foreign service examination with a mark of at least 'pass', one advanced level and one intermediate level language certificate, one of which must be in English. Besides the general conditions, there are some additional requirements for the assignment of certain diplomatic ranks.

The rank of assistant →*attaché* is open to →*government* officials under 30 years of age who had passed the professional examination in foreign affairs with a 'pass' mark.

The rank of attaché may be conferred on a government official under 30 years of age who had completed more than two years of government service and passed the foreign service examination with an 'excellent' mark.

A government official who reached the age of 30, may be appointed as third secretary. A person who has not yet reached the age of 28 but passed the foreign service examination with an 'excellent pass' and completed more than five years of public service may also be assigned this diplomatic rank.

To qualify for the rank of second secretary, a government official must be 35 years of age. If he or she is only 33 years of age, he or she must also have passed the professional examination in foreign affairs with an 'excellent' mark and have completed more than nine years of government service.

The rank of first secretary shall be assigned only to a government official who has attained the age of 40, without any further condition. A government official who has only reached the age of 38 years, may be awarded this rank if he or she completed more than fourteen years of public service and passed the foreign service examination with an 'excellent' mark.

The rank of second counsellor may be assigned to a first secretary who has performed his or her duties at a consistently high level. The rank of first counsellor shall be assigned to a second counsellor who performed his or her duties at a consistently high level.

The →*minister responsible for foreign policy* is entitled to assign the diplomatic ranks listed above. The highest diplomatic ranks (ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary) may be assigned by the →*president of the republic* based on a proposal from the minister responsible for foreign policy.

The diplomatic rank which may be assigned by the minister responsible for foreign policy shall be considered being automatically revoked upon the termination of government service, except in the case of retirement. (LE)

Association of European Border Regions (AEBR)

The ~ was created in 1971, after the →*Council of Europe* embraced this form of cooperation which had already been initiated immediately after World War II (the first such cooperation was established in 1963, at the initiative of the city of Basel, under the name Regio Basillensis). The number of members of the ~ has grown steadily over the past decades, and today, it is close to one hundred. Full membership is open to member states of the →*European Union*, as well as those of the border and cross-border regions of the members of the Council of Europe and their representative organisations, except for those whose members are individually linked to the Association.

The main body of the ~ is the General Assembly which meets once a year. The highest-ranking leader is the president who also chairs the meetings of the General Assembly and the Executive Committee. The work of the Association is supported by various committees and advisory bodies. The Secretariat which handles administrative matters is based in Gronau (Germany).

The most important objectives of the ~ are the following: to identify problems, tasks, and opportunities; to formulate general interests; to encourage and support cooperation; to provide know-how, and to exchange information and experience. The keys to successful cooperation are two important principles: partnership and →*subsidiarity*. (LE)

Association of Secretaries General of Parliaments (ASGP)

The ~ is the consultative organ of the →*Inter-Parliamentary Union*. Its main objective is to facilitate the establishment of personal contacts between the secretaries general of parliaments around the world, whether or not they are members of the Inter-Parliamentary Union.

The ~ has its own elected board. The ~ is governed by an Executive Committee consisting of the ~' president, former presidents, two vice presidents and eight elected members.

Meetings of the General Secretariat are held at the place and time of the General Assemblies of the Inter-Parliamentary Union. In the course of these meetings, the sec retaries general study the law, rules of procedure, and working methods of each parliament. They draw up proposals for improving the quality of work and promoting professional cooperation. In accordance with the aims of the ~, it provides assistance to the Inter-Parliamentary Union. (LE)

authority of foreign affairs

The ~ is the entirety of competences that a →*state* possesses to shape its direct relations with other states and international entities.

As a category of constitutional law, the ~ covers the following competences: the right of shaping and enforcement of →*foreign policy*, the right to represent the state in →*international relations*, the right to establish, maintain and terminate →*diplomatic*

and consular relations, the right to conclude, amend and terminate international treaties, the right to join international organisations, the right to declare a →*state of war*, the right to make peace, the right to take decisions on →*security policy*.
A specific limitation of the ~ is the establishment of a common foreign and security policy within the →*European Union*, however, it is formulated with the agreement of Member States. (LE)

basic principles of foreign policy
The ~ are usually present in the preamble of a country's constitution, however, they can also appear in specific legal (positive) wording or in provisions which set out prohibitions (self-imposed restrictions) on various →*state* bodies.
The →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary states within the chapter titled →*National Avowal* that 'we respect the freedom and culture of other nations and shall strive to cooperate with all nations of the world'.
Article E paragraph (1) of the chapter titled Foundation (→*Fundamental Law – Foundation)* is exclusively directed at Europe, stating that 'in order to enhance the liberty, well-being and security of the people of Europe, Hungary shall contribute to the creation of European unity'. Article Q paragraph (1) states the aspirations for peaceful cooperation and sustainable development in a global context: 'in order to create and maintain peace and security and to achieve the sustainable development of humanity, Hungary shall strive for cooperation with all the peoples and countries of the world'.
According to article Q paragraph (3) of the Foundation, Hungary accepts the generally recognised rules of →*international law*, namely, it incorporates →*international legal principles* and legal doctrines without the need for a separate legal promulgation, automatically making it part of the Hungarian legal system by means of a so-called →*general transformation*. In this context, among the international legal documents which formulate the ~, the Charter of the →*United Nations* and the Final Act of the →*Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE)* (signed in 1975) should be mentioned. Drawing on the UN Charter, the Final Act sets out ten principles of international law (decalogue), including clarifications and extensions of the principles contained in the Charter: (1) Sovereign equality, respect for the rights inherent in sovereignty; (2) Refraining from the threat or use of force; (3) →*Inviolability* of frontiers; (4) Territorial integrity of States; (5) Peaceful settlement of disputes; (6) Non-interference in internal affairs; (7) Respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the freedom of thought, conscience, religion or belief; (8) Equal rights and self-determination of peoples; (9) Cooperation among States; (10) Fulfilment in good faith of obligations under international law. (LE)

bordereau →***diplomatic consignment***

C40 Cities
The ~ aims to tackle climate change, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, improve the health of urban citizens, and increase economic opportunities.

The first step towards the creation of the ~ was taken in 2005 by the then Mayor of London, Ken Livingstone who convened a meeting of representatives from 18 major cities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions leading to the formation of the C20. In 2006, the number of member cities was increased to 40 with the ardent support of Ken Livingstone and the Clinton Climate Initiative (CCI) led by Bill Clinton.

The ~ initiative holds nearly a hundred members, grouped into three membership categories: Megacities, Innovator Cities, and Observer Cities. The membership categories are based upon population, economic performance, and activity in the environmental sphere. The category of Observer Cities is for new entrants, for a maximum period of one year membership.

The ~ is headed by the president who receives assistance from a board comprising of 8 members as well as a 13-member Steering Committee, coordinating the work for the ~ initiative. The president and the members of the governing bodies are selected among the mayors of the member cities who rotate every three years. The members of the ~ meet at the biannual Mayors' Summit to discuss progress and define the upcoming tasks. Among the summits, the 2011 summit held in São Paulo must be highlighted, where they announced the cooperation with the World Bank and →*ICLEI* (→*Local Governments for Sustainability*).

In 2015, celebrating its 10th anniversary, the ~ played a major role regarding the drafting and the adoption of the Paris Agreement at the UN Climate Change Conference in 2015. (LE)

career diplomat →***diplomatic advancement***

CEI →***Central European Initiative***

CEI PD – Central European Initiative Parliamentary Dimension →***Central European Initiative***

CEMR →***Council of European Municipalities and Regions***

Central European Initiative (CEI)

The ~ is the largest and oldest forum for regional cooperation in Central, Eastern and South-Eastern Europe. It was founded in Budapest (Hungary) on 11 November 1989 named Quadragonale. The founders were Italy, Austria, Yugoslavia, and Hungary. As the number of members grew, it became Pentagonale, Hexagonale and, finally, in 1992, it was renamed ~. Its →*headquarters* are in Trieste (Italy).

The organisation counts 17 members. Its primary goal is the promotion of Euro-Atlantic integration of non-EU members and to provide a platform for exchange of experiences of integration.

The work of the ~ focuses on three distinct areas of cooperation: knowledge-based society, sustainable economic growth, and inclusive society.

The parliaments of member states have met regularly since November 1990, however, the institutional Parliamentary Dimension of ~ only came into being one year later. The different organs of the Parliamentary Dimension are the Parliamentary Assembly, Parliamentary Committee, Permanent Committee and three General Committees: Political and Home Affairs Committee, Economic Committee, Cultural Committee. Hungary is represented by a delegation of five representatives from the →*National Assembly*. (LE)

CEPLI – Confédération Européenne des Pouvoirs Locaux Intermédiaires
→*European Confederation of Local Intermediate Authorities*

chargé d'affaires

The ~ is a person permanently or temporarily (ad interim, a.i.) in charge of the →*foreign mission*. A permanent ~ is appointed in the case of absence of an ambassadorial-level diplomatic contact with the →*host state*. The permanent ~ does not receive his or her appointment from the →*president of the republic* but from the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*.

The ~ ad interim is only temporarily in charge of heading the foreign →*mission*, since the →*head of mission* is temporarily unable to perform his or her duties and is absent from his or her →*station*, or the appointment of the new head of mission is delayed, and the post is vacant. The ~ a.i. is a →*diplomat* with a rank below the head of the →*diplomatic mission*. He or she replaces the head of mission if the latter is prevented from performing his or her duties, and who performs his or her duties in accordance with the rules applicable to the head of mission. The diplomat below the rank of the head of mission is the →*deputy head of mission* that is not a →*diplomatic rank* per se but a post at the foreign mission.

The ministry of foreign affairs of the host state should be informed in advance of the ~ ad interim. Nevertheless, it is also advisable to inform all diplomatic and consular missions in the host state. (LE)

CLRAE →*Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe*

Committee of the Regions (CoR)

The ~ is a consultative body of the →*European Union* created by the →*Treaty of Maastricht* in 1994. The ~ is composed of locally and regionally elected representatives of the member states of the European Union, 329 in total. Member states have a number of seats in proportion to their population, Hungary has 12 seats and 12 additional seats. Member state candidates are appointed by the →*Council of the European Union* for a five-year term which may be renewed. The delegates of each Member State form so-called national delegations, the composition of which must reflect the political, geographical, regional, and local conditions in the country concerned. There are five political groups within the ~ which members can join or remain independent as they choose. The ~ elects a president from among its own members for a term of two and a half years.

The ~ is headquartered in Brussels (Belgium), where it meets six times a year. Its activities are characterised by respect for three principles: →*subsidiarity*, proximity to citizens, and partnership.

The ~ advises the →*European Parliament*, the Council of the European Union and the →*European Commission*. These bodies must consult the ~ on all matters affecting local and regional authorities and must create opportunities for the ~ to assert the interests of regional and local authorities. Draft legislation affecting the regions must be sent to the ~ by these bodies for its opinion and if they fail to do so, the ~ may refer the matter to the →*European Court of Justice*. It is important to underline that the ~ can give its opinion on any matter it considers important on its own initiative. (LE)

Confederation of Towns and Municipalities of the European Union (CTME)

The ~ was established in Brussels (Belgium) in February 2011 as a result of the cooperation of eight national associations of small towns in seven countries, including Hungary.

The creation of the ~ was motivated, among other things, by the fact that 50% of the Europeans lives in cities with a population between 2000 and 50,000 inhabitants, and the common mission of small towns at a European level can be strengthened and their interests more successfully emphasised by such an organisation.

The ~ is keen not to compete with other European local and regional organisations but to work with them in the European decision-making process, especially in the debate on the objectives and financing of cohesion policy. As a result of its efforts in this field, it has established excellent cooperation with the →*Council of European Municipalities and Regions (CEMR)*. The ~ considers it important and supports the exchange of information and experience between its member organisations. (LE)

Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe (CLRAE)

The →*Council of Europe* established it in 1994 as a consultative organ of the Ministerial Committee and the Parliamentary Assembly which replaced the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities.

Its primary goal is to secure the participation of local and regional →*government*s in the European integration process.

Its task is to support the functioning of local and regional democratic structures, to strengthen cooperation of neighbourly countries and regions.

The ~ consists of two chambers: the Chamber of Local Authorities and the Chamber of Regions. The ~ has 318 members per chamber. The membership is made up of elected representatives of more than 200,000 local and regional authorities in member states of the Council of Europe. Hungary has 14 seats in total, of which 7 are full members and 7 are alternate members. The composition of the Hungarian delegation is determined by the National Association of Local Authorities (TÖOSZ) founded in 1989. The president of the ~ is elected alternately for two years from among the members of the two chambers.

The ~ works with four committees:
1. Institutional Committee (responsible for reporting in the development of local and regional democracy in Europe);
2. Culture and Education Committee (responsible for youth, sport, media and communications);
3. Committee for Sustainable Development (responsible for the environment, urban development and urban planning);
4. Social Cohesion Committee (responsible for employment, citizenship, →*migration*, community relations, equality between women and men, social solidarity).

A special committee of the Chamber of Regions is the Working Group of Regions with Legislative Powers.

The ~ meets once a year in Strasbourg (France). Delegations of European organisations and representatives of non-member countries may be present as special invitees or as observers. The Standing Committee, composed of the national delegations of the member states, ensures the continuity of the work between meetings of the ~. During its work, the ~ may make recommendations, formulate opinions, and adopt resolutions. (LE)

consignment →***diplomatic consignment***

Constitutional Court

The establishment of the ~ as an independent public body – for the first time in the history of Hungarian public law – was based on Act I of 1989. It started its actual operation on 1 January 1990. The ~ is the supreme body for the protection of the →*Fundamental Law*.

The ~ is comprised of 15 members who are independent and subject to strict rules of conflict of interest, meaning, they cannot be members of a political party or engage in political activity.

The members of the ~ are elected for a twelve-year term by the →*National Assembly* by a two-thirds majority of its members. The president of the ~ shall be elected from the constitutional judges by a two-thirds majority of the members of the National Assembly. The president's term of office lasts until the end of his or her →*mandate* as constitutional judge.

The ~ exercises its competences by way of the full session or the councils or the single judge. Its decisions are binding upon all concerned and cannot be subject to appeal.

The main task of the ~ is to examine the conformity of legislation with the Fundamental Law in a →*prior review*, →*subsequent review* or individual review procedure, based on a constitutional complaint. It has the power to examine the Parliament's decision to order a →*referendum* and it also has competence to interpret the Fundamental Law and to examine it in relation of legislation's infringement with regards to an →*international treaty*. (LE)

CoR →***Committee of the Regions***

Council of European Municipalities and Regions (CEMR)

Sixty European mayors in Genoa (Italy) founded the Council of European Municipalities (CEM) in January 1951 which is the oldest association of European municipalities. They adopted the European Charter of Municipal Liberties in Versailles (France) in 1953 which had a major influence on the development of the →*Council of Europe*'s Charter of Local Autonomy. From 1984, regions were allowed to join the CEM, and this expansion was reflected in the name, hence, the Council has been called the ~ since then. In 1990, the ~ became a member of the →*International Union of Local Authorities (IULA)* and evolved into a global organisation from 2004 onwards under cooperation agreements with other organisations. It has since been called the →*United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG)*.

The ~ is the European section of the international municipal network of UCLG, and, together with other UCLG sections, it is a separate legal entity.

The ~ is made up of national associations of local and regional authorities from the Council of Europe member states, i.e. the ~ covers some 60 associations of local authorities of 47 countries, and 130 000 municipalities.

A Secretariat of 30 members coordinate the work of the ~, with a Secretary General at the top. Three meetings are held every month, mostly in Brussels (Belgium) and in the country holding the rotating presidency of the →*European Union*.

The ~ seeks to develop a common agreement between local and regional authorities. Its work focuses on five thematic areas (governance, democracy and citizenship; environment, climate and energy; →*international relations* and cooperation; economic, social and territorial cohesion; and the functioning of local and regional authorities).

Through its resolutions, it is able to influence the legislative work of the European Union. (LE)

countersignature/countersigning

Certain areas of competence of the →*president of the republic* may only be exercised with a ~. This means that an act linked to the ~ of the head of state is only valid if it is countersigned by the respective member of the →*government*. The acts of the president of the republic relating to foreign affairs – except for representation in foreign relations – are valid only with the ~ of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. The need for the ~ is generally explained by the fact that a member of the government who countersigns the act of the head of state – competent according to the content of the act – takes over the responsibility from the head of state who does not have political responsibility. (LE)

courier mail →***diplomatic consignment***

crisis situation →***temporary recall***

CTME →***Confederation of Towns and Municipalities of the European Union***

cultural attaché →***specialised diplomat***

deed of transfer →***assignee***

defence attaché

The legal status of the ~ is different from that of other →*specialised diplomat*s. Its activities cover the land and air forces as well as the navy. If he or she deals with only one of the three branches, he or she is called military, air, or naval →*attaché*. The ~ is delegated by the minister of defence, receives his or her instructions from and reports to the minister of defence. The ~ is assigned when military interests are of paramount importance in addition to diplomatic relations with the →*host state*. The assignment of the ~ requires →*reciprocity* and demands the prior consent of the host state. The ~ follows the →*deputy head of mission* in the ranking order of the →*foreign mission* irrespective of his or her service grade. (LE)

definition of foreign administration

Foreign affairs administration, in a narrower sense, is the executive, coordinating administrative act of the office of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, mainly through diplomatic tools. Its framework is provided by constitutional law and the →*government*'s →*foreign policy* guidelines.

In a broader sense, foreign administration is a specialised sectoral administrative activity that, on the one hand, involves the direct implementation of tasks related to foreign relations, on the other hand, the coordination and harmonisation of activities related to the international cooperation of various →*state* bodies. (LE)

deputy head of mission →***chargé d'affaires***

diplomat

The ~ is a →*government* official with a →*diplomatic rank* who executes the tasks falling within the competence of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* in the →*sending state*, in the →*office of the minister responsible for foreign policy*, or abroad at one of Hungary's →*foreign mission*s. In →*international law*, the term ~ is interpreted in a narrower way, meaning a person with diplomatic status accredited to a →*host state* or →*international organisation*. (LE)

diplomatic advancement

The ~ represents a steady progression up the ladder of →*diplomatic rank*s, depending on the time spent in that rank. The general order of progression or, in other words, the promotion in ranks is applicable from the rank of assistant →*attaché* to the rank of first secretary. It is a requirement to spend two years in the rank of assistant attaché, three years in the rank of attaché, four years in the rank of third secretary and five years in the rank of second secretary before a →*government* official can be promoted to the next rank. In case of an extraordinary promotion, which may be made in the interest of service or as a reward, the following or higher rank may be awarded before the expiry of period of compulsory service in the diplomatic rank concerned. Constraint

on immediate promotion is that a government official may be promoted to the rank of attaché and third secretary not earlier than one year before the initial promotion. A government official may only be promoted to the rank of second secretary or first secretary as part of an immediate promotion, if he or she has not more than two years to serve before the date on which the promotion is due. A government official who moves up the diplomatic ladder, working permanently in a diplomatic capacity is also known as a →*career diplomat*. (LE)

diplomatic cable

A special form of communication between the →*headquarters* and the →*foreign mission*s is the ~ which takes two forms: the open cable (en clair) and the ciphered cable. An open cable is sent when the nature of the information to be communicated allows it. A ciphered cable, on the other hand, is used when confidential information is to be transmitted. The right of diplomatic and consular →*mission*s to send ciphered cables is recognised and guaranteed by →*international law*.

Cryptography is the process of converting a text into groups of letters or figures according to a predetermined system so that only those familiar with the system can decipher it. The ciphering system is protected by special security measures and is changed over time for reasons of security. (LE)

diplomatic consignment

A special form of communication between the →*headquarters* and the →*foreign mission* and between foreign →*mission*s is the delivery of a ~ through a →*diplomatic courier*. The task of the diplomatic courier is to deliver the ~ to the addressee in a timely, safe, and undamaged manner.

A ~ contains diplomatic and consular documents, items for official use (e.g. valuables, equipment, objects necessary for the equipment and operation of the foreign mission) and other official materials closed with a diplomatic seal.

The ~ can be classified and administrative.

1. Classified ~ can be further subdivided into two different types, depending on the level of classification of the information found within for which different rules of packaging and delivering apply.
   a) CLASSIFIED I. postal delivery – Information material containing 'Top Secret!', 'Secret', 'Confidential' classification levels and corresponding foreign classified information of material value. It must be sealed with five wax seals and may be delivered by two individuals holding a diplomatic passport and a courier certificate.
   b) CLASSIFIED II. postal delivery – Mail containing documents classified as 'Restricted' and non-classified (open, 'Non-public'), possibly a parcel containing a private letter. This must be sealed with one wax seal and may be carried by one person in possession of a →*service passport* and a courier certificate.
2. The administrative ~ is labelled as unclassified shipment. Courier mail marked as ADMINISTRATIVE (bagged courier) contains press material, non-documentary

mail which must be marked with a diplomatic stamp, sealed properly, and may be transported via freight.

The ~ has two accompanying documents. The first one is the note of consignment that is a list of the contents of the courier parcel and must be placed within the parcel. The second document is the 'bordereau', which is used to identify the sealed courier parcels in transport by number of items, method of packaging (e.g. box, suitcase, etc.)

The diplomatic courier in his or her capacity is attested by the courier's certificate, which grants them diplomatic immunity and renders the ~ inviolable. (See: →*privileges and immunities*.). (LE)

diplomatic meeting

The ~ is a work meeting organised by the →*head of mission* at the →*foreign mission* to which, at the discretion of the →*head of foreign mission*, members of the foreign mission without →*diplomatic rank* may also be invited. The head of mission decides on the function of the ~, its justification and the frequency of its meetings. The head of mission shall also determine the order and agenda of the meeting. The agenda of the ~ may include topics on foreign policy, work organisation, management, and other matters affecting the functioning of the mission. A written summary or task summary of what is said at the ~ is written up to support day-to-day work. (LE)

diplomatic rank

The ~s were first regulated by the Congress of Vienna in 1815 and the question came to light again after more than 150 years. The international agreement adopted at the Vienna conference of 1961, the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* deals mainly with the →*privileges and immunities* of diplomatic representatives but also stipulates the possible ranks of heads of →*mission*. However, the ranks of posted diplomats are not regulated by the Vienna Convention, meaning that →*state*s usually determine them on the basis of →*customary international law*. In Hungary, the ranks of diplomats are regulated by law and are, in ascending order, as follows: assistant →*attaché*, attaché, third secretary, second secretary, first secretary, second counsellor, first counsellor, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary (envoy), and ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary (→*ambassador*).

In addition to linguistic and professional requirements, there are two main criteria for obtaining the ranks below that of a counsellor, namely, the age of the →*diplomat* and their length of service as a →*government* official.

Nevertheless, to qualify for the rank of a counsellor, a diplomat must have a consistently high and outstanding standard of work.

The →*minister responsible for foreign policy* has the power to confer the rank of the diplomat.

The →*president of the republic* confers the ranks envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary as well as ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary. (LE)

Directorate for Foreign Affairs of the Office of the National Assembly

The ~ is responsible for the operational and administrative tasks of the →*National Assembly*'s foreign relations.

It prepares a comprehensive proposal and submits it to the Speaker of the House for approval. It develops the framework for parliamentary activity with parliaments of other →*state*s, including proposals on the content of cooperation in line with →*foreign policy* and foreign economic ambitions.

It also prepares technical briefings on international affairs for Hungarian delegations travelling to negotiations abroad or for members of parliament receiving foreign delegations for negotiations in Hungary.

The ~ performs the secretarial duties of the negotiating delegations, prepares reports on the negotiations, monitors the implementation of the agreements reached in the negotiations. The ~ is also responsible for secretarial duties for parliamentary delegations to international parliaments.

Through its National Integration Office, the ~ operates the secretarial tasks of the →*Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin.* (LE)

ECLIA →*European Confederation of Local Intermediate Authorities*

EMPA →*Euro-Mediterranean Parliamentary Assembly*

Energy Cities

Founded in 1990, the ~ currently represents 34 countries and more than a thousand cities and towns. Its offices are located in Brussels (Belgium) and Besançon (France). Every two years, a different city holds the Presidency. Municipal leaders of 11 cities make up the Board of Directors.

The main objective of the ~ is to support sustainable energy management. It represents the interests of the association in the EU institutions on energy, environmental, and urban policy matters, and makes decisions related to EU legislation. It also ensures exchange of experiences, the transfer of know-how, organises conferences, and coordinates numerous international projects.

Upon request, it also provides traineeships for students in the field of energy, environment, economy, communication, documentation, etc. (LE)

establishment of a foreign mission

The establishment of →*diplomatic relations* between →*state*s does not necessarily mean that states also have →*foreign mission*s on each other's territory. Diplomatic relations can also be maintained by accrediting an →*ambassador* of a →*sending state* to the territory of one or several other states in addition to their →*station*. Relations can also be upheld by regular contact between delegations of two states on the territory of a third state.

The strongest way to maintain diplomatic relations is for states to have permanent foreign missions on each other's territory.

One needs to mention the special case of the ~ when the →*head of mission* is accredited by the sending state to one or more states. In those states where the foreign mission does not have a permanent seat, it may be represented by a →*chargé d'affaires*, subject to the condition that the name of the →*mission* must be agreed between the two states. Such a mission may be called a bureau, office, commercial office, etc.

The termination or suspension of the functioning of a foreign mission – concluding from the abovementioned circumstances – does not necessarily mean the termination of diplomatic relations. The decision of the sending state may be based on considerations such as saving costs or involving a →*state of emergency* in the →*host state* which can lead to the temporary suspension of the operations of a foreign mission.

The process for establishing (opening), termination (closing) or suspension of operations of a foreign mission in the Hungarian administrative procedure is that the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* makes a proposal and the →*government* decides on that. (LE)

Eurocities

It was preceded by an initiative of six cities (Barcelona, Birmingham, Frankfurt, Lyon, Milan, and Rotterdam), known as the 'second cities' initiative. In 1991, these cities decided to set up an organisation in Birmingham (UK) to coordinate their activities in relation to the →*EU (European Union).*

In 1991, ~ opened an office in Brussels (Belgium) and its membership has been growing ever since. To become a member, a candidate city must have a population of more than 250,000 inhabitants and a democratically elected →*government* structure. The organisation also includes non-member cities.

The members of ~ meet once annually. Each member city has one vote. The organisation is represented by the President who is elected from among the representatives of the member cities at the meetings, as is the Executive Committee. The ~ is supported by thematic committees (cultural, economic development and urban renewal, environmental, social, etc.) and working groups.

There is a 'sub-network' in addition to the ~ called Telecities, in which membership is not conditional on the size of the municipality. Professional and advocacy associations can also become members. (LE)

Euro-Mediterranean Parliamentary Assembly (EMPA)

The subregional cooperation established in 1990 in Rome (Italy) for the settlement of relations in the Mediterranean region did not deliver the expected results, therefore, the →*European Union (EU)* and ten Mediterranean →*state*s put their cooperation on a new footing in November 1995 in Barcelona (Spain). The so-called Barcelona Process had a parliamentary dimension under the name of Euro-Mediterranean Parliamentary Forum. In 2004, based on the decision of the Conference of Foreign Ministers held in Naples (Italy), the ~ was established and replaced the Forum and two other bodies, the Meeting of the Speakers of Euro-Mediterranean Parliaments and the Forum of Women Parliamentarians. The ~ has 280 members consisting of the Member States

of the EU, the founding Mediterranean countries and Mauritania, as well as the non-EU member European countries of the Mediterranean region. The aim of the ~ is to promote stability and security in the Mediterranean basin and thereby in the entire region. The cooperation is based on three complementary pillars: (1) political and security committee – its objectives are to fight against →*terrorism*, to protect fundamental human and political rights and democracy, and to mediate in the Middle East peace process; (2) economic and financial committee – it is tasked with improving employment and working conditions and building a modern economic model in the North African countries; (3) social, cultural and human rights committee – iNagyt focuses on the common youth policy, on strengthening civil relations and on the protection of cultural heritage. Decisions are made at the annual conferences of foreign ministers and at the meeting of senior officials and sectoral ministers. Comprehensive developments are the responsibility of the Euro-Mediterranean Committee, the main operative body of cooperation, meeting six times a year. The →*National Assembly* has been involved in the work of the ~ since 2004, and since then it has been delegating three representatives to the ~ and has been participating in the work of all three committees. It is worth underlining that the Code of Conduct on Counting Terrorism was adopted at the Euro-Mediterranean Summit held in Barcelona on 27–28 November 2005, where 35 heads of state and government were invited, from Hungary, László Sólyom, President of the Republic attended the Summit. (LE)

European Confederation of Local Intermediate Authorities (Confédération Européenne des Pouvoirs Locaux Intermédiaires – CEPLI)

An important Hungarian background to the establishment of the ~ is that on the first working day of the French EU Presidency (1 July 2008), the National Association of Hungarian Local Governments (MÖOSZ) and the Assembly of the Departments of France (ADF – Assemblée des Départements de France) signed a cooperation agreement in Paris (France). It was agreed, among other things, that MÖOSZ and ADF would become founding members of the ~.

The founding charter of the ~ was signed in Villeneuve les Avignon (France) in July 2008 with the participation of national local authority associations. The ~ has 5 local authority associations and two associate members (Arco Latino and Partenalia), with the Federation of Flemish Regions as an observer. The members represent around 8,600 European intermediate local authorities.

The aim of the ~ is to ensure active participation and successful advocacy in the European decision-making process affecting local and medium-sized local authorities, cooperation with EU bodies and exchange of experience and information between member organisations. (LE)

Eurotowns

Established in 1991, the members of the organisation are medium-sized cities with a population between 50 and 250 thousand. The ~ has 21 member cities, its main decision-making body is the General Assembly which is convened every year.

The Executive Committee choses its own members every two years. There are four thematic groups in the organisation.
The main goal of ~ is interest promotion of member cities regarding social, economic, and environmental changes, improving exchange of information, promoting the formation of new projects, and searching for new partners. (LE)

examination of conflict with an international treaty
According to the →*Fundamental Law*, the →*Constitutional Court* may examine whether a legal act infringes an →*international treaty*.
An examination may be initiated by one quarter of the members of parliament, the →*government*, the President of the Supreme Court (Curia), the Prosecutor General and the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights. The examination by the Constitutional Court may also be initiated via a judge if, during a specific case pending before the court, he or she is called upon to apply a law which he or she considers to be in breach of an international treaty. At the same time, as the inquiry is initiated, the relevant court proceedings must be suspended. The Constitutional Court may, during its proceedings, examine ex-officio its own motion whether legislation is incompatible with an international treaty.
If the legal act in conflict with the international treaty is of a lower level in the legal hierarchy (e.g. a government decree) than the legislation promulgating the international treaty (e.g. a law), the Constitutional Court will annul the legal act in conflict with the international treaty in whole or in part. Otherwise, if a law is in conflict with an international treaty promulgated by a government decree, the Constitutional Court will call on the government or the legislature to take the necessary measures to remedy the conflict. (LE)

external relations
The ~ is the system of political, economic, commercial, cultural, scientific, and humanitarian relations between →*state*s and state bodies and other state and state bodies. In this system of relations, the state and state bodies ensure the protection and promotion of Hungary's interests in accordance with the principles of →*foreign policy* and →*foreign policy objectives*. The ~ are maintained by the state and state organs directly with other states and state organs, as well as through →*diplomatic and consular relations*. The direct ~ include the inter-parliamentary relations of the →*National Assembly*, bilateral and multilateral external relations of local →*government*s. Direct ~ may also include, acting in their own capacity, sectoral ministers and heads of specialised state bodies. However, they may conclude intergovernmental agreements only based on a case-by-case authorisation. (LE)

external relations – bodies outside the state
Many →*government* bodies dealing with →*external relations* operate outside the borders of the →*state*. These bodies are the →*foreign mission*s that are administratively external departments of the →*office of the minister responsible for foreign policy*.

Foreign missions can be divided into four distinct categories, such as →*diplomatic mission*s, →*consular representation*s (including honorary consular missions), permanent missions next to →*international organisations*, and trade missions.
The →*vice-consulate*, →*consular office*, →*Hungarian Institutes abroad* or cultural service may also operate as part of foreign missions. (LE)

external relations – bodies within the state
Those →*government* bodies dealing with →*external relations* which operate within the →*state* (the →*National Assembly*, the →*president of the republic* [head of state], the government, the prime minister, the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, among other heads of ministries, namely, sectoral ministers).
The prime minister (head of government) defines the general policy of the government, manages the division of work between sectoral ministers dealing with external relations and can act without formal authorisation on affairs related to foreign affairs.
The sectoral ministers initiate and prepare →*international treaties* falling within their remit and conclude partner agreements that are not international treaties. Sectoral ministers represent the government in both external relations and →*international organisations*, with the exception of the minister responsible for foreign policy, on the basis of an ad hoc →*mandate*. The minister responsible for foreign policy may act in that field without a formal authorisation. The appointment of the minister is considered a general delegation of authority in this field. (LE)

Foreign Affairs Committee
The ~ is a permanent committee of the →*National Assembly*. Its creation is required by law. The ~ is the initiating, proposing, opinion-forming, scrutinising and, in exceptional cases, the deciding body of the National Assembly.
The ~ also participates in legislation, however, most of its tasks are related to debating →*international treaties*.
One of the Committee's main tasks is to regularly hear the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* on its governmental work related to the field of foreign affairs.
The ~ also has the task of hearing the →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary – in a closed session – nominated to lead a →*diplomatic mission* of Hungary. During this hearing, the ambassador must give evidence of his or her preparedness, in particular, his or her knowledge of the political, economic, and social conditions of the →*host state*, the relations of Hungary with the host state or international organisation, including knowledge on the Hungarian →*foreign policy objectives*.
An important aspect of the ~'s activity is parliamentary →*diplomacy* that involves maintaining contacts with ambassadors accredited to Hungary and the reception of parliamentary and other delegations from abroad, as well as the participation of the ~'s members in foreign negotiations and international conferences. (LE)

foreign mission

The ~ is a generic term used in the conceptual framework of foreign affairs administration and is a department of the →*government* office headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. It is a government entity operating abroad, established by the decision of the government. The ~ has no legal personality in the sense of civil law, however, it acts on behalf of the office headed by the minister responsible for foreign policy when concluding civil law and employment contracts necessary for its operation.

According to the provisions of →*international law* and Hungarian law, the members of a ~ are the following:

1. the →*head of mission*,
2. the →*staff of the diplomatic mission* and the professional →*consular staff*,
3. the members of the staff of →*specialised diplomat*s,
4. the members of the administrative and technical staff,
5. the employees recruited by the ~ (so-called →*local employee*s), the spouses employed by the ~.

Those diplomats are members of the specialised diplomatic staff (specialised diplomats) who carry out tasks in a certain area of expertise (foreign trade, agriculture, etc.). (LE)

foreign policy objectives

By their very nature, specific legal regulation of ~ is not typical. The ~ are usually defined in the so-called →*government* programme or possibly, in the →*foreign policy* strategy of the government.

Hungary became a member of the →*United Nations* in December 1955, meaning its foreign policy objectives were naturally broadened to include the aims of the organisation. The foreign policy objectives were complemented by the objectives of the →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization* in 1999. Since 2004, the foreign policy objectives of the →*European Union* have further broadened the scope of Hungary's foreign policy objectives. (LE)

Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin (KMKF)

The ~ was established in December 2004 to act as an advisory body to the →*National Assembly*. According to its statute, the ~ is complementary of the →*Hungarian Standing Conference (MÁÉRT)* involving the dimension of parliamentary cooperation.

Its members are:

1. Delegates of the parliamentary groups of the National Assembly,
2. Representatives of the parliaments, regional or county assemblies of neighbouring countries,
3. MEPs elected as members of an ethnic Hungarian party in the →*European Parliament*.

The ~ works in a three-tier structure. The highest level is the plenary session that is convened at least once a year by the Speaker of the National Assembly who presides over the session. The agenda of the plenary session may include issues of concern to Hungary as a whole. The plenary session may adopt documents, make statements and recommendations to Hungarian institutions.

The preparation of the plenary and the running of the working groups are the responsibility of the second tier standing committees. Regarding the third tier, there are four working groups:

1. The Regional Government Working Group aims to promote self-governance for large homogeneous Hungarian communities (blocks) abroad.
2. The Working Group on Social Organizations brings together Hungarian communities according to thematic aspects, e.g. education, culture, language protection, youth.
3. The Diaspora Working Group aims to represent Hungarian communities living outside of ethnic blocks and to institutionally involve the Hungarian community living in the West.
4. The Policy Working Group ensures that, in addition to consultation in the MÁÉRT, other members of the ~ can also gain insight into the work in the various fields and make suggestions.

The working groups are composed of one representative per organisation from each of the voting members in the ~. Alongside this, there is one independent representative, four honorary members, and two experts taking place in the work. Only members with the right to vote can participate in decision-making. A specific feature of the Policy Working Group is that the delegation of representatives always depends on the given agenda. The number of experts is always eight, however, six must come from Hungarians living in the West.

It is the →*Directorate for Foreign Affairs of the Office of the National Assembly* that deals with the ~'s secretarial tasks. (LE)

Fundamental Law

The ~ of Hungary entered into force on 1 January 2012, replacing Act XX of 1949 on the Constitution of the Republic of Hungary that was amended several times.

The ~ is considered the supreme source of law in the Hungarian legal hierarchy and, although the ~ is not considered to be legislation, every single legislation can be derived from it and cannot be opposed to the ~. In a legal sense, the ~ is considered as a constitution, regardless of its name.

Within the ~, the Hungarian →*National Assembly* regulates the legal order of Hungary, the basic rights and duties of citizens and the basic rules for the →*government*.

The ~ defines the sections of the Hungarian social, political, and economic system.

The ~ is composed of six main chapters (→*National Avowal*, →*Fundamental Law – Foundation*, Freedom and Responsibility, The State, The Special Legal Order, Closing and Miscellaneous Provisions) and more than 100 articles. Some of the articles are numbered in capital letters of the Latin alphabet (I. Foundation), others in Roman numerals (1. Freedom and Responsibility). Only two main chapters (l. The State - 13 subchapters and the Special Legal Order - 7 subchapters) contain subchapters. The articles of these main chapters are indicated by continuous Arabic numerals.

For both the adoption and amendment of the ~, a two-third majority vote of all members of the National Assembly (so-called strong two-third) is required. The →*president of*

the republic is obliged to sign the amendment adopted by the National Assembly, unless he or she has a procedural objection. In this case, the →*Constitutional Court* will decide on the objection.
It is worth noting that the ~ requires a two-third majority of the members of the National Assembly present in the otherwise quorate National Assembly in order to pass key legislation. A quorum is constituted when more than half of all members of the National Assembly are present.
The provisions of the ~ must be interpreted in accordance with their purpose, the National Avowal, and the acquis of the Hungarian historic Constitution (Article R of the Foundation). (LE)

Fundamental Law – Foundation
The ~ is the second chapter of the →*Fundamental Law*, following the chapter titled →*National Avowal*. The ~ contains the fundamental provisions on the →*state*, the fundamental values and constitutional principles, the objectives of the state, as well as the basic provisions on the Fundamental Law and other legislation. The ~ defines and lists in 21 articles from A to U the foundations and aims of Hungary, the Hungarian state.
It defines the name of the state both in domestic use and in →*external relations*. It establishes the form of →*government*, the anthem, the territorial division of the state, the →*official language*, and the →*currency* of the country. It describes the flag and coat of arms of Hungary, including their pictorial mission. It records national holidays and includes the requirements for the acquisition of Hungarian citizenship. It declares that Hungary bears responsibility for the fate of Hungarians living outside its borders. It requires the state and all others to protect, maintain and preserve the natural resources and cultural values that are the common heritage of the nation. It provides a list of legislation and declares that no legislation may be contrary to the Fundamental Law.
Paragraph (1) of Article E and paragraphs (1)-(3) of Article Q of the ~ state the principles of foreign policy, Article B declares the independence of the country. Article R contains an inevitable provision on the interpretation of the Fundamental Law in its entirety. (LE)

general transformation →***relation of the Hungarian and the international legal order***

geographic department
The ~s (formerly: political departments) are the most important group of departments in the →*office of the minister responsible for foreign policy*. The ~s are the departments responsible for bilateral and multilateral relations, analytical and conceptual work, and the domestic coordination of →*international relations* in a given direction. Their responsibilities are defined on the basis of geographical criteria reflected in the name of the ~ (e.g. Central Europe Department, North America Department, Western Balkans Department).
The structure of foreign ministries varies from one country to another, but the groups and departments dealing with each country are found in all foreign ministries. (LE)

government

According to Article 15, paragraph (1) of the →*Fundamental Law*, the ~ is the general body of the executive power. Its powers and responsibilities extend to anything which is not expressly conferred on to another body by the Fundamental Law or legislation. Derived from this, the ~ is responsible to the →*National Assembly*. The ~ is responsible for all questions of →*foreign policy* which do not touch upon the competences of the National Assembly or the →*president of the republic*. The respective government programme defines →*foreign policy objectives* and its general direction. An important element of the ~'s foreign policy activities is the supervision of the office of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. (LE)

head of foreign mission

The head of a →*foreign mission* may be the →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary, the →*consul-general*, the →*chargé d'affaires*, or the head of the commercial →*mission*. The ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary (ambassador) is the highest-ranking diplomat, followed by the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary (envoy). Until the abolition of the ranking of →*state*s by the Charter of the →*United Nations*, smaller states could only establish →*diplomatic relations* at the level of envoys. Diplomatic relations at the levels of envoys gradually declined and states sought to emphasise the importance of diplomatic relations by raising them to the level of ambassadors. Hungarian legislation no longer mentions the role of envoys as independent heads of mission.

The ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary may also head a permanent mission to an →*international organisation*.

The →*consular representation* is headed by a consul-general, while the trade mission is led by a →*head of mission* for trade.

A chargé d'affaires usually heads a foreign mission when diplomatic relations with the →*host state* do not justify an ambassadorial level for some reason.

The consul-general, the head of mission for trade, and the chargé d'affaires also have →*diplomatic rank* in addition to the consular rank and position of head of mission. (LE)

headquarters

The internal departments of the office of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, can be divided into three groups: →*geographic department*s, →*horizontal department*s, functional departments. The use of the term ~ is budget-driven, expressing the fact that the internal departments, meaning the ~, and the external departments, i.e. the →*foreign mission*s have separate and individual budgets. (LE)

hearing of the ambassador-designate

The candidate for →*head of mission* with the rank of →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary (ambassador) must provide a statement of his or her professional qualifications before the →*government* submits the nomination to the →*president of the republic*. The →*Foreign Affairs Committee* of the →*National Assembly* hears the candidate

in any case, while the Committee for National Cohesion, operating since 2013, hears the candidate only if there is a significant number of Hungarian citizens or residents of Hungarian nationality in the →*host state*.

The candidate describes his or her knowledge of the political, economic, and social relations of the host state in detail, the ties of Hungary with the host state or the →*international organisation* as well as the Hungarian →*foreign policy* principles and →*foreign policy objectives* towards that entity.

The members of the committees place questions to the candidate and provide their opinion on what he or she had said, as well as regarding the candidate's suitability. The opinion of the Foreign Affairs Committee on the suitability of the candidate shall not be binding on the decision-makers. (LE)

hierarchy of the sources of law

The term 'sources of law' has two meanings: it refers to the bodies of legislation and to the law itself.

The relationship which is defined by the different pieces of legislation is an important element of legal certainty. The relationship between the laws, the sub- and super-ordination of the different laws is the ~. Lower-level legislation must not be in conflict with higher-level legislation, otherwise the former becomes invalid.

The top of the ~ is the →*Fundamental Law* that all other legislation must comply with. The Fundamental Law is followed by laws, →*government* decrees, ministerial decrees, decrees of the President of the National Bank of Hungary, decrees of the heads of the independent regulatory bodies, and municipal decrees.

The →*international treaties* fit into the ~ in such way that promulgated international treaties by legislation are considered to be below the Fundamental Law but above laws. International treaties promulgated through government decrees are considered to be legislation below laws but above government decrees. (LE)

history of Hungarian foreign affairs administration

The classical administrative areas (and ministries) – foreign affairs, defence, justice, and finance – are linked to the most important functions of the →*state*, and therefore, cannot exist without a separate statehood. Hungary could not act as an independent subject of →*international law* during long periods of its history, like under Ottoman rule and then as part of the Habsburg Empire.

By the spring of 1848, Hungary had considerable internal autonomy but only some influence in foreign affairs was gained through the minister in attendance of the king. The post was held by Prince Pál Esterházy whose office functioned as a 'quasi-foreign ministry' under the Batthyány →*government*.

Hungary only had a genuine foreign minister with the formation of the Szemere government with →*Batthyány, Kázmér*. During this short period, the country did not achieve any significant international success, except for the decision to establish diplomatic relations with the United States of America but by the time the American →*diplomat* arrived, the war of independence had been defeated. In 1867, as a result of the

Austro-Hungarian Compromise, Hungary was given considerable domestic autonomy, however, foreign, defence, and financial affairs remained a common undertaking. The three common areas also included three common ministerial posts, while one of the ministers was always a Hungarian politician. Between 1867 and 1918, three of the ten common foreign ministers were of Hungarian nationality. This fact is significant because the joint foreign minister was also the chairman of the Joint Council of Ministers.

The most well-known common Hungarian foreign minister was Count →*Andrássy, Gyula Károly Sr.* who held this office between 1871 and 1879. Initially, he was regarded with great distrust by the Austrians but despite his lack of experience in foreign affairs, Andrássy became one of the most outstanding foreign ministers of his time.

In 1915–1916, then in 1918, for a few months, →*Burián, István*, and in 1918 for a few weeks, →*Andrássy, Gyula Jr.* was the common foreign minister. Hungary undeniably played a prominent role in the shaping of →*foreign policy* during the dualist era, as the Joint Council of Ministers, of which the Hungarian prime minister was a member, also participated in the shaping of common foreign policy. Without the agreement of the Hungarian prime minister, no foreign policy decision could be taken, i.e. the Hungarian prime minister had veto power in the Joint Council of Ministers.

There were also a large number of Hungarians in the diplomatic apparatus, mainly members of the aristocracy because of their language skills. In the embassies, the number of Hungarians was as high as one third of the staff. At the outbreak of World War I, the ambassadors at important posts such as Berlin, St. Petersburg, and Rome, were of Hungarian nationality. Hungarian diplomats played a major role in making the Ballhausplatz, the building of the common foreign ministry in Vienna, one of the most remarkable centres of European →*diplomacy*.

The legal basis for the creation of an independent Hungarian foreign administration was the →*People's Act V of 1918* adopted during the Károlyi government. Despite almost all the laws passed by the Károlyi government were repealed, the new legislation repeated the provisions of the People's Act V of 1918 with regard to foreign administration. It stipulated that the Hungarian state would conduct its foreign affairs independently.

The foreign affairs administration – the ministry of foreign affairs and the →*foreign mission*s – operated under the supervision of the foreign minister. The latter included foreign missions with diplomatic functions and consular offices with consular functions. In the interwar period – similar to the 19th century – only the →*great power*s maintained relations at ambassadorial level. Hungary was only entitled to send envoys.

Consular offices were headed by a professional or →*honorary consul*. These offices were responsible for the protection of Hungarian citizens abroad and for representing the economic interests of the country. In countries where Hungary did not have a foreign mission, the protection of Hungarian citizens was provided by the consular office of a friendly state on the basis of an interstate agreement.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs was located in the Castle, on Dísz tér.

According to 1930 figures, the ministry had about 50 officials working in Hungary as head of departments, councillors, department councillor, secretary, and assistant secretary. Their work was supported by a staff of approximately 120 persons.

The most important departments of the ministry were the following: (1) The Political Department was responsible for processing the reports sent by Hungarian →*mission*s abroad. (2) The Cabinet prepared the activities of the minister of foreign affairs as a member of the government. (3) The Press Department was in charge of foreign propaganda. (4) The Protocol Department was responsible for the preparation and implementation of the programme of foreign guests in Hungary, the meetings of foreign politicians and →*ambassador*s with the head of state.

In 1930, Hungary maintained 22 legations and 16 consulates. The total number of staff working at the foreign missions was 350.

In the interwar period, foreign affairs were managed by the prime minister and the minister of foreign affairs.

Between 1919 and 1945, there were 27 changes in the post of the minister of foreign affairs, including cases when the head of government reserved the handling of foreign affairs exclusively for himself. →*Teleki, Pál* held the post of foreign minister three times as head of government, →*Walko, Lajos* was foreign minister twice. The Council of Ministers was only an opinion-forming body in foreign policy, therefore, the head of government could ignore the opinions of the Council of Ministers in his decision-making.

According to the legal framework defining the powers of the regent (de facto head of state), the latter (1) represented the country in →*international relations*; (2) could send and receive envoys; (3) appointed the minister of foreign affairs based on the proposal of the head of government; (4) could conclude international treaties, provided that the prior consent of parliament was required for international treaties of legislative nature; (5) appointed the head of government (the proposal of the parliament for the head of government was not bound to the regent, it was sufficient if the candidate had the confidence of the majority of the members of parliament). (6) It was necessary to obtain the regent's approval before submitting a law to the parliament, i.e. he had a so-called right of pre-approval.

In April 1945, in the last days of World War II, the reorganisation of the foreign affairs apparatus began. Departments for peace preparation, armistice, prisoners of war, economic affairs and reparations were created within the ministry. In the first period, only 34 employees worked in the foreign ministry, their number had reached the pre-war levels after two years.

Act 20 of 1949 on the Constitution of the Republic of Hungary transferred the power to declare a →*state of war* and to conclude peace (with the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the deputies), as well as the power to conclude international treaties to the →*National Assembly*. The Presidential Council of the People's Republic had the power of active and passive right to send envoys, and when the National Assembly was not in session, it could conclude interstate agreements.

The role of the ministry of foreign affairs and the foreign missions was secondary in the formulation of foreign policy →*strategy* and the important foreign policy decisions. The real leaders of foreign policy were the First Secretary (General Secretary) of the Hungarian Socialist Worker's Party (MSZMP) and the Political

Committee of the Central Committee of MSZMP. The preparation of important foreign policy decisions was carried out by the Foreign Affairs Department of the Central Committee.

The structure of the ministry of foreign affairs changed over the years and as its tasks had expanded, so had its apparatus. The political departments of 1955 became →*geographic department*s in 1986, →*horizontal department*s, along with functional departments, were created, either by splitting up existing departments or as completely new ones. Among the →*horizontal department*s, the Secretariat of the Ministry should be mentioned which was the working unit for the organisation of inter-ministerial, governmental cooperation, and internal coordination within the ministry of foreign affairs. According to the model established during the political regime change of 1989–1990, the head of the government and the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* plays a decisive role in the formulation and implementation of the foreign policy strategy, while the parliament and the →*president of the republic* play an important role in the shaping and control of foreign policy. (LE)

horizontal department

The ~s are a group of departments within the office of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* whose duties cover a specific area of expertise in foreign affairs with a general competence without geographical limits. They are explicitly named according to the area of expertise they are responsible for (e.g. Department for Consular and Nationality Affairs, Department for Security Policy and Non-Proliferation, Department for International Development and Humanitarian Affairs). (LE)

Hungarian National Group of the Inter-Parliamentary Union

The creation of the ~ took place on 16 May 1895 with 131 members at the initiative of Prime Minister Dezső Bánffy. The first president of the group was Mór Jókai, a Member of Parliament and the Upper House, a great Hungarian writer.

The Hungarian members were always keen and supportive regarding the creation and successful working of the →*Inter-Parliamentary Union*. The Executive Committee had eight Hungarian members during the years (e.g. →*Apponyi, Albert*; Albert Berzeviczy). Until the German occupation, Hungary kept its membership in the Inter- Parliamentary Union. Both President Mihály Károlyi and Prime Minister →*Nagy, Imre* took part in the conferences and committee meetings after the war. The ~ pay an annual membership fee which is defined by the leadership. The leadership of the ~ is constantly renewed during the beginning of each parliamentary cycle, it currently holds six members.

The members of the ~ establish bilateral and multilateral friendship groups which are essential to the development of the →*external relations* of the →*National Assembly*. The activities of the friendship groups form an integral part of bilateral parliamentary →*diplomacy*. These activities are organised and administered by the →*Directorate for Foreign Affairs of the Office of the National Assembly.* (LE)

ICLEI →*Local Governments for Sustainability*

Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU)

The ~ is the only world organisation of parliaments of sovereign →*state*s. Its founders were a British pacifist called William Randal Cremer and a French pacifist Frédéric Passy. (The ~'s founders were awarded the →*Nobel Prize* for their work and six other ~ leaders were later awarded Nobel Prizes.) The first conference was held in Paris on 29 and 30 June 1889 with delegates from nine countries (Belgium, Denmark, France, Hungary, Italy, Liberia, Spain, United Kingdom, United States). On behalf of the Hungarian parliament, Dr. Viktor Hagara from Magosliget, representative of the district of Nagyszőlős, a distinguished jurist and humanist thinker who spoke five languages, participated in the founding conference. The ~ has 179 national parliaments and 13 associate members. In 80% of the cases, this means that a parliament with its entire membership is a member of the ~. In 20% of the parliaments, members are appointed to the National Group of the ~ on the basis of individual applications. Since 1990, all members of the Hungarian →*National Assembly* are members of the ~.

The ~ is based in Geneva (Switzerland), however, as it has observer status in the →*United Nations*, it also has a Permanent Office in New York (USA). The ~'s main body for expressing its views on political issues is the General Assembly (formerly Inter-Parliamentary Conference). The Assembly meets in spring and autumn for 4–4 days each. The spring session is held in a member state, while the autumn session takes place in Geneva. The ~ held meetings in Budapest three times so far, in 1896, in 1936, and in 1989. Hungary has 12 votes in the Assembly, based on its population. It should be noted that the ~ sanctions if a given parliament sends a homogeneous delegation three consecutive times to one of its sessions. In this case, only two delegates may represent the member state on the executive board instead of three.

The ~ has four standing committees:

1. Peace and International Security;
2. Sustainable Development, Finance and Trade;
3. Democracy and Human Rights;
4. United Nations Affairs.

There are other committees next to the standing ones (e.g. Committee Coordinating the Meetings of Women Representatives or the Committee on Gender Equality). Member states delegate one permanent member and one alternate member to each committee.

The committees are chaired by the so-called Bureau which consists of a chairperson, a vice-chairperson and three representatives from each of the six geopolitical groups, in mixed gender composition.

The Governing Council (Steering Committee) is composed of three delegates from each national parliaments of the member states. The Governing Council decides on membership (admission, exclusion) and human resources, including the election of the ~ President, members of the Executive Committee and other officials. The term of office of the President of the ~ is three years and is not renewable. The term of office of the Secretary General of the ~ are four years with an open call for applications every four years.

The ~'s Executive Committee is the main administrative body which, among other things, develops recommendations to the Governing Council. Its meetings are chaired by the President of the ~. It has a total of 17 members, 15 of whom are nominated by the Geopolitical Groups and elected by the Governing Council for a term of four years. The President and the Chair of the Coordinating Committee of Women Parliamentarians (the latter for a three-year term, renewable once) are ex officio members of the Executive Committee.

The ~ works with six geopolitical groups. Hungary has been a member of the 12+ Group, which is the group of developed democracies, since 1991.

The →*Permanent Court of Arbitration* in The Hague was created at the initiative of the ~ and the multilateral negotiations in the fora of the ~, provided the foundations of the forerunner of the United Nations, the →*League of Nations*. Since the 1990s, the ~ has been working closely with the UN. The conditions and general objectives of cooperation were defined by the Speakers of the Parliaments at the 1st and 2nd World Conferences in 2000 and 2005, respectively. (LE)

international legal principles

Among the norms of →*international law* that require unconditional application, the →*ius cogens*, the norms that define the relations between →*state*s, the structure of →*external relations*, and the main framework of conduct to be followed by states and other legal entities are of particular importance. These norms, in other words, the ~, form the backbone of foreign relations between states. The ~ are the most important principles of →*foreign policy* by defining the behaviour to be followed by states.

These principles of international law that had previously existed only in customary law, were formulated in textual form by the →*League of Nations* and later by the →*United Nations*. Article 2 of the UN Charter sets out the following principles of foreign policy: (1) the principle of sovereign equality; (2) the principle of non-interference in internal affairs; (3) the principle refraining from the threat or use of force; (4) the principle of peaceful settlement of disputes; (5) the principle of cooperation between states; (6) the principle of the good faith discharge of international obligations; (7) the right of peoples and nations to self-determination.

The ~ enshrined in the UN Charter are often interpreted as formulated differently, supplemented by other principles, in the founding documents of various international organisations, in regional cooperation and the constitutions of individual nations. (LE)

international relations

It is the totality of worldwide political, economic, and social relations, involving not only →*state*s and international organisations but also, for example, political parties, economic and social organisations, and individuals. ~ are becoming more and more intense with economic, social, technological, and scientific progress, more and more global, regionally diverse, and increasingly influential at the individual level. (LE)

International Union of Local Authorities (IULA)

The ~ was established in the Netherlands in 1913. It suspended its activities twice, however, successfully maintained the initial aims of its activities.

With the creation of ~, a new era of networking among local authorities began. The organisation aims to promote cooperation between democratic local authorities worldwide, to support the exchange of information and professional consultations by facilitating cultural points of contact. Its main priorities are decentralisation, its promotion, and the involvement of women in local →*government*. In 2004, the ~, the →*United Towns Organisation (UTO)*, and →*Metropolis* merged their networks to create a new global international organisation called →*United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG)*. (LE)

IPU →*Inter-Parliamentary Union*

IULA →*International Union of Local Authorities*

KMKF →*Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin*

letter of assignment →*assignee*

Local Governments for Sustainability (ICLEI)

Created under the aegis of the →*UN* in 1990, the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI) includes 43 →*state*s and more than 200 local →*government*s, national and regional government bodies. Today there are more than 1750 member organisations connected to it.

In 2003, the name of the organisation was changed because it not only deals with environmental but also questions on sustainability. However, the abbreviation has remained the same due to its popularity.

The core objective of ~ is to help locally designed initiatives deliver local, national, and global sustainability goals in an efficient and cost-effective manner.

The main decision-making body of the ~ is the Council in which each full member has one vote. NGOs may participate in the work of the ~ as associate members. The Council meets every three years. Meetings of the Council are convened by the Global Executive Committee. The organisational structure of the ~ highlights the role of the Secretary General who may exercise all functions other than those conferred on the Council by the Statutes. The ~ is an organisation sui generis in nature. First, it is an association of local authorities whose members are committed to sustainable development; second, it is a movement which launches campaigns and programmes to align local activities with international objectives of the organisation; third, it is an agency which organises training courses and conferences to ensure the provision of information to local authorities. (LE)

meeting of heads of mission

The ~ is a meeting lasting for several days organised by the office of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* for all heads of mission which is held annually or several

times a year. The questions relating to the daily agenda of the ~ can be discussed in many formats (plenary meeting, thematic meeting, regional meetings).
The head of →*government* and sectoral ministers provide a briefing on domestic and →*foreign policy* issues as well as present sectoral policy issues and guidance during a plenary session for heads of mission and government officials in the foreign ministry on short-, medium- and long-term priority task with a strong emphasis on foreign policy. During a thematic meeting, policy issues of global importance are discussed (e.g. energy security, protection of the environment). Specific foreign policy issues are also part of the agenda that are presented by credible international foreign policy experts. The agenda points cover professional, communication organisational, human resources, and financial management issues between the →*headquarters* and the →*foreign mission*s.
During regional meetings – with the participation of the heads of foreign mission residing in particular regions – the →*geographic department*s, with the participation of their supervisors, the work, the performance, and the regional situation are discussed involving the relations between Hungary and the →*host state* including the current situation. Plenary sessions and thematic meetings of the ~ have written minutes, as well as being recorded by audio. Regional meetings have only written minutes. (LE)

members of a foreign mission →***foreign mission***

Metropolis →***World Association of the Major Metropolises***

minister responsible for foreign policy (minister of foreign affairs)
It is the member of the →*government* responsible for implementing the →*foreign policy* defined by the government and the →*National Assembly*. In his or her responsibility for foreign policy, the minister is responsible for

1. external, security, and defence policy,
2. coordinating a common foreign policy,
3. representing Hungary in →*external relations* and →*international organisations*,
4. directing →*consular services*,
5. performing tasks related to traveling abroad, entry and residence for foreign nationals, as well as certain tasks related to the →*European Union*,
6. coordinating the implementation of →*international treaties*,
7. being in charge of diplomatic →*protocol*, as well as receiving heads of state and heads of government,
8. defining →*reciprocity* based on →*international law*, for certain matters related to →*legal assistance* (in this respect, he or she takes a position on the question of the existence of international reciprocity).

The ~ coordinates and manages international and humanitarian assistance, defines the rules for the permanent mission at the European Union, carrying out tasks related to the European groups of regional cooperation. The ~ prepares the legislation within its competences relating to its tasks.

The ~ leads the ministry (of foreign affairs) in accordance with the government's general policy. It is worth noting that within the framework of the →*Fundamental Law*, he or she submits proposals on foreign affairs to the →*president of the republic* and countersigns the presidential decision. (LE)

mission

The word ~ is derived from Latin (missio) which means to send. It has multiple meanings. In the context of foreign affairs, it is the synonymous equivalent of a →*foreign mission*, i.e. a group of persons with official authority delegated by a →*sending state* to another country, the so-called →*host state*, in order to carry out specific state tasks and to represent the →*state* and its citizens. (LE)

municipal bilateral relations

The local →*government* of a municipality establishes some form of cooperation with the local government of a foreign municipality that may be twin city, partnership, or project-based cooperation.

In a project-based cooperation, the cooperating parties focus their attention on a single issue, whereas partnership agreements are based on cooperation on several issues.

Cooperation between twin cities, on the other hand, is much broader and involves more serious, in-depth cooperation. Cooperation can cover a wide range of areas, from cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, and educational issues to development cooperation agreements. The idea of twin cities developed in Western Europe after World War II in order to resolve hostility between citizens of countries that were at war with each other earlier.

In 1984, the →*Council of Europe* called on the citizens of the member states to build European consciousness and identity 'from below' through the mass creation of twin cities. In 1988, the →*European Parliament* gave its unequivocal support to the twin cities movement. In Hungary, although there was no legal →*mandate* and the local councils were not local governments in the democratic sense, twin city cooperation had already started in the 1960s and 1970s.

The legal basis for the establishment and continuation of →*external relations* between municipalities was created by the 1990 amendment to the Constitution (Act XX of 1949) and Act LXV of 1990 on Local Self-Government. Both Acts stipulate that a local government may cooperate with a foreign local government in the exercise of its functions and powers. The legal basis for local government external relations is also confirmed by Article 32 paragraph (1) point (k) of the →*Fundamental Law*.

In 1993, the European Parliament established the 'Gold Star' award which is given annually to twin municipalities that have done the most to strengthen cooperation between their inhabitants.

The →*United Towns Organisation (UTO)* was founded on 28 April 1957. To commemorate this event, the last Sunday in April each year is International Related Cities' Day. (LE)

municipal multilateral relations

The legal basis for the establishment and continuation of →*external relations* between local →*government*s was created by the amendment of the Constitution (Act XX of 1949) during the 1990 revision and by Act LXV of 1990 on Local Self-Government. Both Acts stipulate that local governments may cooperate with foreign local governments in the exercise of their functions and powers and may join international local government organisations.

The →*Council of Europe*, under the auspices of which the →*Congress of Local and Regional Authorities in Europe* (CLRAE) was established, has an important role in establishing the international legal basis for external relations between local and regional authorities. The CLRAE drafted the Convention on Transfrontier Co-operation between Territorial Communities or Authorities signed in Madrid in 1980, promulgated by Act XXIV of 1997. This Convention also promotes →*cross-border cooperation* between local authorities by means of model agreements and framework agreements.

The member states of the Council of Europe, apart from Monaco and San Marino, adopted the European Charter of Local Self-Government in 1985 that was proclaimed by Hungary in Act XV of 1997.

The legal basis for the external relations of local government is also confirmed by Article 32(1) (k) of the →*Fundamental Law*. Cooperation between municipalities and associations of municipalities in organisational form, i.e. networking, is globally increasing, especially in Europe. The obvious reason for this is that advocacy is much more effective when local authorities are linked by common interests. Nevertheless, the motivation to share experience, knowledge and innovation is also very important.

The fora of cooperation between municipalities are very diverse. Some of them are organised under the auspices of international organisations (e.g. →*UN-HABITAT*, →*UNACLA*, →*ICLEI*, →*CLREA*, →*AEBR*), others on a territorial basis (→*Eurocities*, →*Eurotowns*, →*Metropolis*), while some are based on policies or a directive (→*ICLEI*, →*Energy Cities*, →*WHO European Network of Healthy Cities*). (LE)

National Assembly

The ~ is the main body of democratic mission in Hungary. Members of parliament are elected by direct and secret election for a four-year term. The ~ elects from among its members a speaker, deputy speakers, a principal, and notaries. The ~ forms committees of members of parliament, such as the House Committee, Committee on Legislation, Committee Representing the Nationalities and standing committees. Among the standing committees, the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* – with mandatory creation – is of particular importance for →*foreign policy* issues.

The participation of the ~ in the process of shaping foreign policy is partly of political nature and, as such, is not explicitly stated in the →*Fundamental Law*. This role is embodied in what is known as will formation in foreign policy.

The role of the ~, which is formulated in the Fundamental Law, is to control the foreign policy activities of the →*government*. The means of fulfilling this task are the exercise

of the right of interpellation towards and reporting of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*.

The Fundamental Law assigns to the ~ the power to declare a →*state of war* and to make peace, as well as to take decisions concerning special legal regimes and participation in military operations. The ~ gives the power to recognise the binding force of an →*international treaty* which falls within its functions and powers (relating to social relations governed by legislation in domestic law). (LE)

National Assembly – bilateral and multilateral foreign relations

Due to the given challenges by globalisation in parliamentary →*diplomacy*, the foreign relations of the →*National Assembly* are increasingly shifting to multilateral foreign relations.

1. In building bilateral relations, special attention is given to questions arising in policy areas and the parliament creates a joint committee with the parliament of the country in question to better coordinate in certain areas. In shaping bilateral relations, special attention is paid to the parliaments of EU Member States and neighbouring countries. Bilateral relations are sometimes strengthened by the conclusion of framework agreements setting out common objectives.
2. As with international organisations, there are many inter-parliamentary fora, most often in the form of parliamentary assemblies. These are mostly consultative fora, but the political statements and resolutions made there also have an impact on intergovernmental cooperation.

The National Assembly has extensive inter-parliamentary relations and regularly delegates representatives to the parliamentary assemblies of several international organisations.

Since 1991, the National Assembly has been represented by a permanent delegation to the Parliamentary Assembly of the →*Council of Europe* and the →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe* that held its inaugural session in Budapest in 1992. The →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization Parliamentary Assembly* held its spring session in Budapest in 1995, although Hungary only became a full member of the Assembly on 12 March 1999, at the same time as of NATO.

The National Assembly delegated seven members to the Parliamentary Assembly of the →*Western European Union*, although Hungary was only an associate member of that organisation. The National Assembly has been an associate member of the Francophone Assembly of Deputies since 1992, more than ten years before the →*government* established contacts with that organisation and joined the Euro-Mediterranean Parliamentary Assembly in 2004. Two years after its creation, the →*Central European Initiative* institutionalised its parliamentary dimension.

Hungary was a founding member of the →*Inter-Parliamentary Union*, the only inter-parliamentary world organisation founded in 1889. (LE)

National Avowal

The ~ is the first main chapter of the →*Fundamental Law*, formally the preamble of the Fundamental Law. At the same time, in view of the values it expresses, it is a solemn declaration of Hungary's legal order, the basis for the creation and interpretation of law. The ~ is the explainer, guide, and catalogue of fundamental values of the Fundamental Law. The whole ~, especially the first part, has a historical, symbolic character, defining the place and role of the Hungarian nation in Europe. It recalls the spiritual values and historical facts that are prominent in the history of Hungary.

The second part sets out the principles of the relationship between the →*state*, society, and the individual. It emphasises that human dignity is the basis of existence and stresses the value-creating role of communities. The common goal of the citizen and the state is the fulfilment of peace, security, order, justice, and freedom.

The third part of the ~ establishes the continuity of Hungarian constitutionalism, highlighting the achievements of the historical constitution and the →*Holy Crown*. The fourth part expresses that the Fundamental Law is a contract between the Hungarians of the past, present, and future. (LE)

NATO PA →***North Atlantic Treaty Organization Parliamentary Assembly***

network of foreign missions

The ~ is the official body of the office headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. It is a system of departments of various →*station*s abroad that is part of the system of →*foreign missions*. (LE)

North Atlantic Treaty Organization Parliamentary Assembly (NATO PA)

The Conference of Parliamentary Representatives of NATO member states was held in Paris on 18-22 July 1955 and was attended by 158 representatives coming from 14 NATO member states. In 1966, the Conference decided to change the name of the organisation to North Atlantic Assembly. The current name was given to the Assembly in 1999 as member states considered it to reflect the progress that the organisation had made since its creation.

The →*headquarters* of the ~ was initially located in London (England), then in Paris (France) and since 1968, it has been in Brussels (Belgium).

The ~ consists of several hundred delegates coming from 30 NATO member states. The number of delegates from each member state is adapted to the size of the country and reflects the political composition of the parliament. In addition to delegates coming from NATO member states, representatives from associated countries may also be present, including parliamentary observer delegations. The →*European Parliament* is entitled to send ten representatives. Several other delegations can be sent by other inter-parliamentary assemblies, such as the →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe Parliamentary Assembly* or the →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe*. Accordingly, a total of around 360 delegates attend each meeting.

The ~ is completely independent of the NATO organisation but it is a close institutional link between NATO and national parliaments. The ~ gives national parliaments the opportunity to convey their views on NATO's activities to NATO's decision-making bodies and ensures that the interests of the organisation are reflected in national parliamentary debates.

The main body of the ~ is the Standing Committee, composed of the heads of delegations of the member states, the president, the five vice-presidents, the treasurer, and the secretary general. Each member has one vote, however, the president, the vice-presidents, and the treasurer can only vote if they also hold the office of head of delegation of their respective countries. Each delegation may also appoint an alternate member.

Since 1958, the ~ has had five committees whose names and tasks have changed over the years. Nevertheless, the structure has remained the same (Committee on Democracy and Security; Defence and Security Committee; Economics and Security Committee; Political Committee; Science and Technology Committee). There are also eight subcommittees. Two meetings are held every year during spring and autumn in different countries.

The ~ submits its recommendations directly to NATO and its opinion-forming decisions to →*government*s of member states.

It is important to mention the Rose-Roth Programme as one of the key activities of the ~. The programme was initiated in 1990 by the then chairman of the Standing Committee, Charlie Rose and Senator Bill Roth. The original aim of the programme was to assist the partner countries of Central and Eastern Europe in the democratic transition process. The current aim of the programme is to increase parliamentary awareness, democratic control of the armed forces, and effective parliamentary oversight over defence and the military. (LE)

office of the minister responsible for foreign policy (ministry of foreign affairs)

The ~ is a central administrative entity that is the decision-making body of the →*government* on issues of foreign policy. In Hungarian constitutional law, the emphasis on ministerial responsibility has always been a priority. Therefore, the government decree which defines the duties and powers of ministers – the so-called statutes – sets out the duties and powers of ministers including the duties and responsibilities of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. With regard to this, the tasks of the ~ can be derived from those of the minister. The ~ is responsible for the practical coordination and implementation of the →*foreign policy* set out by the →*National Assembly* and the government.

The tasks set out in the statutes are transformed to the level of the individual departments by the ministerial instruction on the organisational and operational regulations.

The different units of the ~ can be divided into three distinct groups: the →*geographic department*s, →*horizontal department*s, and functional departments.

Certain departments do not fit into the abovementioned groups; nevertheless, they play a key role in functioning the ministry (cabinet of the minister, cabinet or secretariat of the state secretaries, secretariats of the deputy state secretaries).

The functional departments ensure the functioning of the →*headquarters* and the →*foreign mission*s. (LE)

Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe Parliamentary Assembly (OSCE PA)

In April 1991, the meeting of the parliamentary leaders of member states of the →*Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe* met in Madrid and announced a declaration in which they defined the basic rules of procedure, the working methods and size of the ~. The inaugural meeting was held in Budapest in July 1992. The Danish parliament suggested at the time that the International Secretariat of the ~ be based in Copenhagen. The ~ is comprised of 323 members from 57 different parliaments and 11 partner countries. During its annual meeting, its presidency is chosen whose members are the president, the nine vice presidents, the treasurer, the representatives of the committees, and the president emeritus. The agenda items of the presidency are decided by a two-thirds majority.

The heads of the national delegations make up the Standing Committee. The presidency and the Standing Committee ensure the efficient functioning of the ~ between the period of the two meetings. The meetings of the ~, the Standing Committee, and the presidency are organised by the International Secretariat.

The ~ has three general committees for three sets of tasks:

1. olitical Affairs and Security,
2. Economic Affairs, Science, Technology and Environment,
3. Democracy, Human Rights and Humanitarian Questions.

Other committees and groups focus on a variety of issues, for example, on the transparency and accountability of the →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe*.

The ~ also has special representatives, namely, a special representative on antisemitism, racism and intolerance, and special representatives dealing with Arctic issues, gender equality, or human trafficking. (LE)

OSCE PA →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe Parliamentary Assembly*

PACE →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe*

Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE)

It was established by the Statute of the →*Council of Europe* to act as a driving force in extending the idea of cooperation to all democratic →*state*s in Europe.

The 318 members of the ~ and an equal number of deputy members are elected by the national parliaments of member states from among their own members. The number of member state representatives is adapted to the size of the population of the country concerned and it should reflect the political composition of national parliaments. Hungary has participated in the work of the ~ since 1991. It currently delegates seven members and seven alternates.

In the ~ there are five political groups: The Socialist Group (SOC), the group of the European People's Party (EPP/CD), the Liberal Democrat and Reformer Group (LDR), the European Democratic Group (EDG), and the United Left Group (UEL). Certain members of the ~ are not affiliated to any political group.
The ~ holds one-week sessions four times a year in Strasbourg (France), with a spring session hosted by one of the member states. Plenary sessions are open to the public.
The ~ elects from among its members – for three years – a president and a secretary general.
The Presidency of Parliamentary Assembly (Bureau) is made up of the president, 19 vice-presidents, the presidents of the five political groups and the presidents of the specialised committees of the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe.
The ~ elects the secretary general and the deputy secretary general, the judges of the →*European Court of Human Rights* and the human rights commissioner of the Council of Europe. The work of the ~ is supported by expert committees in a wide range of policy areas (political affairs, legal affairs, human rights, social, health and family affairs, culture, science, education, environment and agriculture, local and regional affairs, economic and development affairs, immigration, asylum and population policy, equal opportunities between women and men, implementation of commitments made by member states). The committees of experts meet outside the plenary session, six times a year.
The documents adopted by the ~ provide important guidance for national parliaments, →*government*s, political parties, and significant social organisations.
Regarding the many international treaties initiated by the ~, the most famous is the European Convention on Human Rights opened for signature in 1950.
The ~ regularly organises conferences and public parliamentary hearings on important issues, such as violence, intolerance, the environment, drugs, bioethics, immigration, and the media. (LE)

Parliamentary Assembly of the Francophonie (Assemblée Parlementaire de la Francophonie – APF)

The International Association of French-speaking Parliamentarians (Association Internationale des Parlementaires de Langue Française - AIPLF) was created in Luxembourg in May 1967. It is worth noting that in 1970, with the support of the AIPLF, the future →*Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF)* was created under the name of the Agency for Cultural and Technological Cooperation (ACCT).
The AIPLF changed its name to the Assembly of Francophone Parliamentarians in July 1989. A few years later, in 1997, the Charter adopted in Hanoi (Vietnam) changed the name of the organisation, which became ~ in 1998. The ~ has 88 members, associate, and observer members. Hungary has been an associate member since 1992.
The ~ aims to strengthen democracy, rule of law, protection of human rights, promotion of cooperation and solidarity in the Francophone communities, and to promote the French language and culture as widely as possible. In order to achieve these objectives, the ~ has developed a very close cooperation with the International Organisation of

the Francophonie. It has subsequently extended its activities to Central and Eastern Europe and has also involved French-speaking parliamentarians from non-Francophone countries.

The ~ has four standing committees:

1. Parliamentary Affairs Committee – It examines the development of democracy and freedoms in the countries related to the Francophonie.
2. Cooperation and Development Committee – Sustainable development, economic cooperation, and health issues are among its profiles.
3. Education, Communication and Cultural Committee – It aims to promote education for sustainable development and intercultural dialogue.
4. Political Affairs Committee – It deals with political questions and the rule of law.

The work of the ~ is supported by an Executive Committee and a General Secretariat based in Paris (France).

It is important to note that the ~ also runs the so-called Noria programme that aims to modernise the operation of Francophone parliaments by introducing new working methods, taking full advantage of the benefits of IT developments, providing training in the field of IT, and supporting grants.

In 2000, the meeting of the ~ European Chapter was held in Hungary.

The Women's Network was established in Bern (Switzerland) in 2002 in order to promote women's participation in political, economic, social, and cultural life, and to protect women's rights. In 2011, the Women's Network held a seminar in Hungary titled 'Analysis of the implementation of the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, signed in New York on 18 December 1979 (promulgated by Decree No. 10 of 1982.)' (LE)

particularities of foreign administration

Foreign administration is, by its very nature, considerably different from other administrative activities.

The basic differences are the following:

1. It focuses on the implementation of →*foreign policy* in a way that it gathers and systematises information.
2. It is not only based on the will of →*government* bodies but also on interstate relations and often agreements.
3. It is primarily defined by the rules of →*international law*.
4. The majority of decisions is based on consideration within the framework of international law.
5. It can be practiced in the territory of another →*state*.
6. Activities of coordination and decision-support are predominant.
7. Activities of an authority nature are almost completely absent, there is no authority-client relationship (except for consular tasks, some of which are similar to classical public administration, however, the →*consul* does not usually perform these tasks in an independent administrative capacity, but under delegated powers).
8. Local administrative bodies do not carry out administration of foreign affairs. (LE)

People's Act V of 1918

The legal basis for the creation of an independent Hungarian foreign administration was the ~ adopted by the Károlyi →*government* which stated that the Hungarian state would independently conduct its foreign affairs.

The law also stipulated that the Hungarian foreign affairs administration would be headed by the Hungarian foreign minister and that the Hungarian foreign affairs administration's bodies would be under the leadership of the Hungarian foreign minister.

The Hungarian foreign ministry, the Hungarian →*diplomatic mission*s (legations, diplomatic missions) and the consular offices (both professional and honorary) were defined by the Act as the bodies of the Hungarian foreign affairs administration. The Act authorised the government to lay down by decree the rules governing the organs of foreign affairs administration including their organisation.

The law also provided for the protection of Hungarian citizens in the absence of a diplomatic or consular →*mission* in a country by stipulating that in such cases the foreign affairs authority of a friendly state could be entrusted with this task.

Mention should also be made of the provision of the Act according to which the officials, non-commissioned officers and servants of the former Imperial and Royal Common Ministry of Foreign Affairs and those of the offices, institutes, diplomatic missions and consular offices assigned to it and have the Hungarian nationality, shall be employed at their request – provided they take the oath of allegiance – in accordance with their former official position and salary in the foreign administration or in another Hungarian administrative branch, or shall be granted a final pension.

Subsequently, almost all the people's acts adopted by the Károlyi government were repealed, including the ~, but the new legislation in fact repeated the provisions of this Act. (LE)

permanent foreign assignment

A ~ is a special public service performed by the →*assignee* who is a →*government* official or government administrator at the →*office of the minister responsible for foreign policy*. The ~ is carried out at a →*foreign mission* for a fixed term of more than 90 days. The ~ is conducted under conditions and circumstances different from the general working conditions of the Hungarian administration, as defined by →*international law*. The main conditions for the government official or government administrator to receive a ~ are the following: (1) having permanent residence and living habitually in Hungary; (2) not being a citizen of the →*host state*; (3) have educational and professional qualifications appropriate for the assignment to be performed; (4) have the required knowledge of foreign languages for the specific assignment at the foreign mission; (5) meet the professional examination requirements for the assignment; (6) have a valid national security clearance with the result of risk-free; (7) be able to perform the duties at the →*station* on the basis of his or her health conditions. The ~ may be terminated by mutual agreement, by withdrawal of the assignment, at the request of the assignee, for reasons of international law, if during the period of the →*temporary recall*, the authorised

superior decides to terminate the ~ or if the *assignee*'s performance was below average quality during the period of the ~. As regards the presence of an international legal ground, the opinion of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* shall prevail.
The ~ will be terminated by withdrawal if the assignee no longer meets the conditions required for the ~, the assignee fails to attend the mandatory periodic or extraordinary medical examination, or the assignee requests in writing the termination of the ~. (LE)

president of the republic
The head of state of Hungary is the ~ who expresses the unity of the nation and guards the democratic functioning of the state organisation and is the Commander-in-Chief of the Hungarian Defence Forces.
The ~ is elected for a term of five years by the →*National Assembly*, renewable for one term. Any Hungarian citizen aged 35 or above may be elected as head of state.
The ~ represents Hungary, meaning the integrative, unifying role of the head of state as well as the mission of the overall interest of the nation in →*external relations*.
From the point of view of external relations, the head of state has the right to recognise the binding force of →*international treaties* on the basis of the National Assembly's authorisation. The exercise of this power is subject to the →*countersignature* of a member of the →*government*. Nevertheless, the ~ has the right to refer a law promulgating an international treaty to the →*Constitutional Court* for a →*prior review* if he or she considers it incompatible with the →*Fundamental Law*.
One of the most important prerogatives exercised from an external relations point of view is the authority of the ~ to send and receive →*ambassador*s and envoys, i.e. the →*active and passive right of legation*. Exercising this right is subject to the countersignature of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy.*
The right to confer the highest →*diplomatic rank*s, such as 'envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary' and 'ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary', is exercised on a proposal from and with the approval of the minister responsible for foreign policy.
The ~ shall decide, subject to the countersignature of the competent member of the government, on matters related to granting and terminating Hungarian nationality (citizenship). (LE)

prior review
The ~ is one of the competences of the →*Constitutional Court*, laid down by the →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary. This is directed at the examination of laws and →*international treaties* regarding their compatibility with the Fundamental Law. Concerning legislation adopted by the →*National Assembly* but not yet promulgated, a ~ can be proposed by the initiator of the legislation, the →*government*, the Speaker of the National Assembly before the closing vote, as well as the →*president of the republic* instead of signing the law sent for signature.
The president of the republic and the government may propose a prior review of the conformity of an international treaty or one of its provisions with the Fundamental

Law before the international treaty is recognised as binding. The government can execute this power if the international treaty is promulgated by a government decree. If the Constitutional Court finds that the international treaty or one of its provisions is contrary with the Fundamental Law, the binding force of the treaty cannot be recognised until it is rectified (e.g. by means of a reservation). (LE)

referendum

A ~ is the expression of the will of the electorate, a direct instrument of democracy and, as such, the general and most powerful form of power.

The rules of holding a national ~ are laid down in Article 8 of the →*Fundamental Law*. The ~ can be compulsory or discretionary, i.e. optional. If, however, the number of voters who have initiated it is less than 200,000 but more than 100,000, or the ~ is initiated by the →*president of the republic* or the →*government*, the ~ is not compulsory and the →*National Assembly* shall decide on holding a referendum on the basis of its own assessment taking into account the circumstances. According to Hungarian rules, a national ~ is always a matter of final decision, i.e. the decision taken is binding, provided that the ~ was successful.

A national ~ is valid if more than half of all voters cast a valid vote and successful if more than half of the voters who cast a valid vote gave the same answer to the given question.

It may not be initiated on an obligation arising from an →*international treaty*, the declaration of a →*state of war*, the declaration of a state of national crisis and emergency, the declaration and extension of a state of preventive defence, or on a question relating to participation in military operations.

The ~ has a strong legitimating function, it increases the political weight of the decision if it is taken directly by the people. If the country joins an international community (e.g. →*NATO*, →*EU*), the decision to join can be taken by national referendum. (LE)

referendum regarding questions of foreign policy

The first →*referendum* in Hungary was held in Sopron in 1921; however, it was not organised by the →*government* of Hungary. Sopron and the 8 surrounding municipalities were given the opportunity to vote on whether they wished to belong to Austria or Hungary. Seventy-two percent of those eligible to vote cast their ballot in favour of staying in Hungary, which means that even a proportion of German speakers opted to remain. In recognition of the loyalty of the people of Sopron, Article 3 of Law XXIX of 1922 states that the coat of arms of Sopron, a free royal city, shall be supplemented with the motto 'civitas fidelissima'. The legal basis for a national referendum in Hungary was created by Act XVII of 1989 on Referendums and Popular Initiatives, but the institution of the popular initiative was subsequently repealed. In July 1997, after the →*NATO* summit in Madrid, Hungary was invited to become a member of the alliance and the →*National Assembly* called a national, ad hoc referendum on the matter. Less than half of those entitled to vote turned up (49%), but 85% of those present voted for joining the organisation. (According to

the rules in force, the validity of a referendum is subject to a unanimous vote of 25% of the registered voters.)

In 2002, Hungary successfully concluded accession negotiations with the →*European Union* and the National Assembly called a decisive referendum on membership: 45.62% of those entitled to vote took part and out of this, 83.76% voted in favour of accession. An ad hoc referendum was held on 5 December 2004 regarding the issue of providing preferential Hungarian citizenship for Hungarians living across the borders of the country. Nevertheless, only 37.49% of those entitled to vote turned up, the referendum was therefore inconclusive. (LE)

relation of the Hungarian and the international legal order

There are several ways of ensuring consistency between international and Hungarian law, including several explanatory theoretical frameworks.

According to the monist theory, →*international law* and domestic law form an organic whole, the norms of international law automatically become part of domestic law without the need for a separate legal act.

The dualist theory says that international law and domestic law are two separate fields, thus they are independent and separate legal systems. Therefore, the norms of international law must be legally incorporated, i.e. transformed into domestic law by separate state legislation.

The Hungarian legal system is dualist in nature. Article Q paragraph (2) of the chapter titled →*Foundation* within the →*Fundamental Law* states that in order to comply with its obligations under international law, Hungary shall ensure that Hungarian law is in conformity with international law. A possible way of achieving this is laid down in paragraph (3) which distinguishes between generally recognised rules of international law and other sources of international law. It adapts the method of incorporation accordingly. The first sentence of the paragraph states that Hungary shall accept the generally recognised rules of international law. With this provision a →*general transformation* takes place at the level of the Fundamental Law. Other sources of international law, however, as stated in the second sentence of this paragraph, become part of the Hungarian legal system by promulgation, i.e. by →*special transformation*. (LE)

security services of a foreign mission

The purpose of the ~ is to protect the life, physical safety, and health of the staff of the →*mission* and their →*family member*s in the event of an emergency, to maintain the mission's operational capability, and to safeguard and protect the mission's property and security. A state of emergency is any event or process that affects the →*foreign mission* and endangers the sovereignty of Hungary, the performance of the mission's essential duties, its operation, its property, the life and physical safety of the →*assignee*s and their families or prevents them from moving or performing their duties.

There are three types of ~:

1. Permanent security service must be operating in a foreign mission with a security area accredited to a classification level higher than 'Confidential' in accordance with

the legislation on the rules for handling classified information and shall be carried out in the premises of the mission.

2. A security service by remote monitoring may be used in the case of a foreign mission that has no security area, subject to the restriction that the assignee providing the security service may only be outside the administrative boundaries of the →*station* if the premises of the mission are within a maximum of twenty minutes' reach of the place of stay.
3. Temporary security service must be operated where political, social, or other developments on the territory of the →*host state* endanger the security of the foreign mission or where there is a serious risk of threat to life and to the property of the mission and its members, but the threat does not reach a level that would justify the →*suspension of the functioning of a foreign mission*. (LE)

special transformation →***relation of the Hungarian and the international legal order***

specialised diplomat

With the professionalisation of diplomatic tasks, the term specialised →*attaché* (foreign trade attaché, agricultural attaché, etc.) has become widespread for diplomats who perform special duties in →*foreign mission*s, indicating a position or job title that is entirely independent of the rank of the →*diplomat* performing the special duties. Until recently, the Hungarian legislation has only retained this job title in relation to the cultural institute and cultural service operating as part of the foreign missions, namely, the work of the head of these departments is assisted by cultural attachés. The term 'specialised diplomat' is attached to the name of the professional function to distinguish other diplomats with a professional function (e.g. specialised diplomat for foreign trade). Diplomats can only communicate with the foreign ministry of the →*host state*. If they wish to contact other state bodies, they may only do so through that ministry. In contrast, specialised diplomats may maintain direct contact with the ministry or other public institutions of the host state in their field of specialisation.

One must highlight →*defence attaché*s from the circle of specialised diplomats who have a special legal status, as well as the specialised →*consul* as a specialised diplomat who performs consular tasks. (LE)

state of emergency →***security services of a foreign mission*s**

station

In the conceptual framework of foreign affairs administration, ~ is defined as a foreign municipality where a given →*foreign mission* is geographically located. (LE)

subsequent review

The ~ is one of the powers exercised by the →*Constitutional Court* – as defined within the →*Fundamental Law* – to examine the conformity of a legal act with the Fundamental Law, including an act promulgating an →*international treaty*. A ~ can be initiated by

the →*government*, one quarter of the members of parliament and the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights. If the legislative act is contrary to the Fundamental Law, the Constitutional Court annuls the legal act with retroactive effect to the day of its promulgation.

If it turns out that an international treaty, one of its provisions or the promulgated law is contrary to Fundamental Law, the Constitutional Court shall – subject to the provisions of chapter titled Foundation Article Q, paragraph 2 of the Fundamental Law, according to which Hungary shall ensure the consistency of →*international law* and Hungarian law – suspend the decision on the date of annulment for a reasonable period of time, which shall be sufficient to eliminate the violation of fundamental law. (LE)

suspension of the functioning of a foreign mission →***establishment of a foreign mission***

temporary recall

The →*assignee* can be temporarily recalled to the →*sending state* for a maximum period of 90 days for many reasons. The reasons for ~ can be different in nature, e.g. crisis situation or any other unavoidable circumstances, medical treatment, or interest of the service.

A crisis situation is a natural or industrial disaster, major pandemic, terrorist threat, →*armed conflict*, civil war or war, or the imminent threat thereof, in a geographical area including the diplomatic →*station*, which poses an imminent threat to life. (LE)

termination of a foreign mission →***establishment of a foreign mission***

training of government officials in foreign affairs in Hungary

During the interwar period, only those with a degree in law or economics could apply for foreign service. Applicants were obliged to take an entry exam in history, legal, and economic subjects as well as oral and written examinations in French and German language. After a successful exam, a one-year probationary service took place. This meant that the person needed to work two hours per day at one of the ministry's departments, while the rest of the day, he or she had to attend preparatory courses. These classes were partly held in Hungarian and partly in a foreign language such as French, German, and sometimes English. In addition to →*international law*, political economy, history of →*diplomacy* and geography, other subjects such as →*intelligence* and counter-intelligence were also introduced. After the probationary year, a compulsory exam took place after which the candidate was employed as a trainee.

The life of diplomats was governed by strict rules, restrained behaviour, and lifestyle. The →*ambassador* was only allowed to marry with the permission of Regent Miklós Horthy, while other foreign service officials with the permission of the foreign minister. The partner could only have an 'immaculate reputation' and also had to meet other criteria (e.g. nationality was an important issue, since marriage to citizens of certain countries ruled out the permission).

The Foreign Affairs Academy was established in 1948. Future diplomats were trained partly here, partly at the Moscow State Institute of International Relations, later on,

at the Department for International Relations of Karl Marx University of Economic Sciences in Hungary. This was the time when the Ministry of Foreign Affairs started to employ a significant number of women. The proportion of women in senior official positions reached 10% that was an excellent result even by Western European standards. Today's →*government* officials in the foreign ministry must also work for a diplomatic status. Their preparation begins in higher education institutions, mainly in the field of →*international relations*, however, a degree obtained in a different academic institution is not an obstacle. It is important for the students to prepare for a career in foreign service consciously and to learn another foreign language to a high standard in addition to English. A traineeship between 4 to 12 weeks in the →*office of the minister responsible for foreign policy* serves to deepen the knowledge of university students if they
(1) reach high level academic achievements,
(2) are in possession of an intermediate 'C' type language certificate, and
(3) are ready to undergo a national security clearance.
After graduation, candidates take the entrance exam where they not only have to demonstrate their professional knowledge and write an essay on a given →*foreign policy* topic in a foreign language, but they are also tested in their general knowledge.
A government official for foreign affairs must pass a basic professional exam before the end of the six-month probationary period. They must provide evidence of having acquired the general and specialised knowledge of foreign affairs administration necessary for the performance of diplomatic and consular duties. The result of this examination is important. Among other things, an 'excellent' passing mark is a guarantee for a faster →*diplomatic advancement.* Assignment to a →*permanent foreign assignment* – if the government official has successfully applied to a diplomatic post – is preceded by a diplomatic training and, depending on the post obtained, one or several examinations. The language requirements are supplemented by an upper-secondary 'C' level in English and at least an intermediate knowledge of the →*working language* of the country of assignment. Finally, the national security clearance of the →*assignee* and his or her spouse must end with a risk-free result. (LE)

UCLG →*United Cities and Local Governments*

UNACLA →*United Nations Advisory Committee of Local Authorities*

United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG)
The ~ was established in 2004 as a result of a merger of the →*International Union of Local Authorities (IULA)*, the →*United Town Organisation (UTO)*, and →*Metropolis.* The →*headquarters* of ~ are located in Barcelona (Spain).
The ~ represents nearly 140 countries, more than 240,000 small and large cities, regions, metropolitan areas, local, and regional →*government*s. Its members account for 70% of the global population.
The ~ works in a decentralised structure that consists of seven regional chapters, one metropolitan chapter, and one regional government chapter. These sections

execute activities autonomously and are considered as separate legal entities. The European section is called the →*Council of European Municipalities and Regions (CEMR).*

The main decision-making body of the organisation is the World Council. The World Council elects the members of the board. The exception is the Chair of the Standing Committee on Gender Equality who is considered an ex-officio member of the board as Co-Chair. The board is headed by the President who is assisted by up to 5 elected Co-Presidents. The Vice-Presidents are appointed by each section. There are 12 standing committees in priority areas as defined by the executive board. Each of the 12 standing committees may set up one or more working groups to assist them in their work for a maximum of three years.

The aim of the ~ is to promote the interconnection and network of democratic local governments worldwide. Its main tasks are to support democratic local governments, to promote decentralised and international cooperation, to foster twinning and other partnerships between local authorities and their respective organisations.

The ~ regularly analyses possible developments in the areas of local democracy and decentralisation, it identifies potential pitfalls and pays particular attention to the financial aspects of decentralisation. For the implementation of the proposed reforms, it can implement recommendations. (LE)

UN-HABITAT →*United Nations Human Settlements Programme*

United Nations Advisory Committee of Local Authorities (UNACLA)

Initiated in 1999 by the Governing Council of the →*UN Human Settlements Programme* (*UN-HABITAT*), the aim of ~ is to facilitate communication between municipalities involved in the implementation of the objectives laid down in the Istanbul Declaration of UN-HABITAT. The inaugural meeting took place between 23-24 October 2000 in Venice (Italy), where the Memorandum of Association was adopted. Among the goals of the ~ is to foster and improve dialogue between local →*government*s, central governments, and the UN.

The members of the organisation are mayors and representatives of associations of local governments, thus local governments are given the possibility through the ~ to have a say in the work of UN-HABITAT.

UN-HABITAT set up a group of experts in the framework of ~ in 2004 to promote international dialogue on decentralisation. (LE)

United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-HABITAT)

The ~ was founded at the 1978 World Conference in Vancouver (Canada).

The decision to create such institution was prompted by world phenomena that came to the attention of the →*UN*, such as the worldwide expansion of urbanisation, population flows into cities, infrastructural shortcomings, and the need to address serious tension as a consequence of these challenges. Addressing and resolving these tensions has required broad international cooperation.

The creation of ~ was followed by the development of a worldwide network of information offices.

The organisation is governed by an Executive Board comprised of 58 members, who are elected by the →*Economic and Social Council* for a four-year term as follows: 16 members from the African →*state*s, 13 members from the Asian and Pacific states, 6 members from Eastern European, 10 members from Latin-American and Caribbean and 13 members from Western European and other states must be chosen. The Executive Board meets every two years.

The main goal of the ~, as laid down in the Vancouver Declaration (HABITAT I), is to identify urban development issues around the world and address them by drawing on experience from the international arena.

The HABITAT II conference was organised in Istanbul (Turkey) in 1996 with the participation of heads of state and →*government* of UN member states where 171 member states adopted the Istanbul Declaration, in other words, the HABITAT Agenda. The Istanbul Declaration is a global action programme that involves more than 100 commitments and over 600 proposals. It aims to improve condition for people living in slums, constructing urban water and sanitation systems, reconstruction after disasters, reducing urban poverty, and stresses the importance of international cooperation between local authorities.

The HABITAT III conference took place in Quito (Ecuador) in 2016 where an action plan on housing and sustainable urban development was adopted for the next 20 years. The plan was also endorsed by the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (→*ICLEI*). Since 1986, the first Monday in October has been declared as the world day for the eradication of housing poverty, named World Habitat Day. (LE)

United Towns Organisation (UTO)

The ~ was founded on 28 April 1957 in Aix-les Bois (France). In commemoration of its foundation, each year, the last Sunday of April is designated as International Related Cities' Day.

The →*United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG)* was created as a merger of ~, →*IULA*, and →*Metropolis* in 2004 as a global international organisation. (LE)

universal history of foreign administration

One of the distinct features of foreign administration is that it can also be practiced in the territory of another, so-called →*host state*. This requires the →*sending state* to have its own external authority in the host state. A distinct feature of the ~ is that the external, cross-border bodies of foreign relations were established much earlier than the internal bodies coordinating their work.

In antiquity, the Sumerian city-states recognised the importance of communication early on. The development of these relations led to the establishment of →*foreign mission*s. State entities in antiquity sent diplomatic representatives, envoys to each other who – even during this period – were granted diplomatic immunities and enjoyed great respect. The first non-ecclesiastical relationship based on reciprocal, permanent foreign

missions was established between King Sigismund of Luxembourg of Hungary and Prince Filippo Maria Visconti of Milan between 1425 and 1431 when they exchanged →*permanent diplomatic representative*s.

From the 13th century onwards, permanent envoys played an increasingly important role in the relations between Italian city-states. In 1455, the first permanent →*diplomatic mission* was established in Genoa, representing the Grand Duchy of Milan, Francesco Maria Sforza (1495–1535). Official bodies of foreign relations within the →*state* came into being rather late, as the result of a relatively long process. This process lasted until the outbreak of the bourgeois revolutions and was consolidated during the reign of Napoleon.

In 1728, a central body of foreign affairs was created in Prussia resembling a ministry. In 18th century Russia – due to the administrative reforms of Peter I – the foreign affairs college was created that was elevated to the rank of a ministry in 1802. The independent French foreign administration was initiated during the reign of Louis XIV. Its institutionalisation was accelerated by a decree issued by the national assembly in 1793. The foreign administration in Austria became independent in 1720.

The control of foreign administration by the legislature was first mentioned in the Constitution of the United States of America in 1787. However, the parliamentary control of foreign administration only became a general practice after World War II. The Foreign Affairs Committee in Great Britain was only created in 1979, even though it is one of Europe's oldest states with a parliamentary system. (LE)

UTO →*United Towns Organisation*

Western European Union (WEU)

On 17 March 1948, five Western European countries – Belgium, France, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, and the United Kingdom – established the Western Union Defence Organisation (WUDO) under the Treaty of Brussels as a forum for political and military cooperation. It was the only institutionalised custodian of security in the region until the creation of →*NATO* in April 1949. On 11 August 1950, Winston Churchill proposed the creation of a unified European Army, but the North Atlantic security and defence establishment was not concluded until 23 October 1954 when the revised Treaty of Brussels created the ~. Its objectives were threefold: (1) to establish a solid basis for the Western European economy; (2) mutual assistance in maintaining international peace and security and in opposing any policy of →*aggression*; (3) to promote the progress of European unity and integration.

The ~ had three main organs, the Council of Ministers of Foreign Affairs and Defence, the Parliamentary Assembly with seven standing committees and the Arms Control Office. Seven members of the Hungarian Parliament participated in the work of the Parliamentary Assembly. The ~ was temporarily in decline, but after the →*Treaty of Maastricht* of 7 February 1992, it got a new impetus and was seen as the European pillar of NATO and the military arm of the →*European Union*.

In November 2000, the ministerial meeting in Marseille (France) marked the beginning of the integration of the ~ bodies into the European →*Common Security and Defence Policy*. The responsibilities assigned to the ~ were transferred to the EU while NATO became the →*depositary* of collective defence. In June 2011, the ~ was finally dissolved with the termination of the Brussels Treaty that created it.
It is important to note that the ~ had a significant role in the peaceful settlement of the legal status of the Saar region that contributed to Franco-German reconciliation. (LE)

WEU →*Western European Union*

WHO European Healthy Cities Network
The →*World Health Organization* created the Network in 1988 that covers 100 major cities on the European continent and around 1,400 towns and cities through more than 30 accredited national networks. Cities and municipalities can join every five years based on a renewed criteria system, with an average of 60-70 cities and municipalities waiting to join.
The Network is built upon three pillars. The first pillar consists of the European cities and towns of WHO member states. The second pillar is the national networks. In Hungary, this is the Alliance of Healthy Cities in Hungary that was founded in 1992. The organisation changed its name in 2013 to Hungarian Alliance of Healthy Cities. (The reason for the name change was that municipalities with a significant Hungarian-speaking community abroad indicated that there is no local network in their country, meaning, they can only join by extending the personal scope of the Alliance). The third pillar consists of various working groups and sub-networks.
The ~ recognised that health is not equal to healthcare and that health is not solely determined by the health system but is influenced by a wide range of social factors. Decisions affecting the health of the population are made by local →*government*s, which is why the aim of the Network is to raise health awareness and integrate considerations for health into local government decisions. The objectives of the Network are renewed every five years and published in a declaration. (LE)

World Association of the Major Metropolises - Metropolis
The ~ was founded in 1985 with 138 world cities. In 2004, the ~, the →*International Union of Local Authorities (IULA)*, and the →*United Towns Organisation (UTO)* merged to form a new global international organisation, the →*United Cities and Local Governments (UCLG)*. The metropolitan section of UCLG operates as an independent legal entity. (LE)

CONSULAR ADMINISTRATION

Theme Leader
Gábor F. Tóth

Contributors
Endre Domaniczky (DE)
Gábor F. Tóth (FTG)

English Translation
Balázs Sümegi

The contributors of this chapter wish to thank the executives and employees of the Consular and Citizenship Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade for their valuable professional support.

accreditation →***cooperation with commercial intermediaries***

acquisition of citizenship

According to the →*Fundamental Law*, Hungarian citizenship is established by birth or acquired by other means. Regarding birthright citizenship, the relevant provisions of the Civil Code on →*provenance* and parentage shall prevail. Other ways of acquiring citizenship defined in cardinal laws include →*naturalisation*, →*reacquisition of citizenship* and →*acquisition of citizenship by declaration*. Hungarian citizenship law follows the principle of ius sanguinis, according to which the child of a Hungarian citizen becomes a Hungarian citizen at birth. The current law enforces the principle of provenance in full, without restriction; the chain of descent is not broken by leaving the country (absence) or acquiring the citizenship of another →*state* (dual or multiple citizenship). The Citizenship Act also applies the territorial principle (ius soli) as a subsidiary principle, in order to avoid →*statelessness*. Accordingly, children born in Hungary to stateless parents residing in Hungary and children of unknown parents found in Hungary are considered Hungarian citizens until proven otherwise. (See also: →*citizenship*, →*application for citizenship*.) (DE)

acquisition of citizenship by declaration

According to Hungarian law, the applicant acquires Hungarian citizenship by written declaration addressed to the →*president of the republic* with retroactive effect to the date of the declaration, (1) if he or she lost it by resettlement to Germany under the previous legal regulations stipulated in the Citizenship Act, or was deprived of it under those regulations, or was dismissed by the Hungarian state between 15 September 1945 and 2 May 1990; (2) if he or she was born in Hungary and did not acquire the foreign citizenship of his or her parents at birth on the basis of the foreign law governing the nationality of the parents, provided that on the day of his or her birth his or her parents were resident in Hungary and he or she has been resident in Hungary for at least five years immediately before making the declaration (the applicant may make this declaration until he or she is 19 years of age at the latest); (3) if he or she was born before 1 October 1957 of a mother who was a Hungarian citizen and a foreign father and did not become a Hungarian citizen at birth. The most frequent applications before the →*consular officer* are those submitted due to →*dismissal* and for →*loss of citizenship* under legal regulations (relocation/resettlement, →*deprivation*). If the declaration is accepted, the →*acquisition of citizenship* is certified by a certificate issued by the body responsible for citizenship matters. If the conditions for issuing the declaration are not met, the body responsible for citizenship matters issues a resolution. The resolution can be challenged by administrative appeal. (See also: →*citizenship*.) (DE)

address administration at the consulate

There are several different procedures that can be initiated at Hungarian →*consular post*s in relation to the registration of the applicant's personal data and address. These are partly stand-alone procedures and partly linked to other applications. In practice,

address-related issues arise in almost every procedure, as the authorities check the current address in connection with contact details, and the address has different legal effects. The →*consul* is increasingly involved in the recording of up-to-date information in the register of personal data and addresses. Among the procedures that can be initiated independently, the most frequent ones include the declaration of settlement abroad, the registration of Hungarian citizens living abroad (even in connection with electoral registration), the replacement or exchange of the address card of a Hungarian citizen registered abroad, and the notification on change of residence abroad. If the →*domestic registration* of civil status events has not yet taken place at all or it was only done for certain events, the primary application will be for →*citizenship* or preferential →*naturalisation* or domestic registration or →*private passport*, where address details have to be provided as a related procedure, and a certified copy of the document proving foreign residence (often a driving licence) has to be attached as well. The registration of the applicant in the register of personal data and addresses, as well as independent address cases, are free of charge and no →*consular fee* is payable. In order to facilitate the administration of Hungarian citizens living abroad, some address procedures can now be started electronically with the help of the →*web assistant*. For →*electronic administration*, it is usually necessary to have a client gate account. (See also: →*registration in the electoral roll*, →*setting up a client gate account*.) (DE)

admissibility

According to the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, admissibility of a visa application means that the application has the essential elements, precisely defined in the Code, which facilitate the (substantive) examination of the application by the competent consulate. ~ is determined by the consulate in the second procedural step, after its jurisdiction has been established. The application is considered admissible if it is submitted on time, includes the basic elements of the application (a completed and signed visa application form, a valid →*travel document*, a photograph of the required format), the →*visa fee* has been paid, and →*biometric identifiers* have been collected (if it cannot be waived under the provisions of the Code). If these conditions are fulfilled, the →*consular officer* will record the application data in the →*Visa Information System (VIS)* on the basis of Article 8 of the →*VIS Regulation* and proceed with the substantive examination of the application, that is, assesses the →*visa* application. The fulfilment of these conditions may be exceptionally waived on humanitarian grounds or in the national interest. Until commencement of application of the VIS Regulation in the region concerned, the stamp affixed to the travel document (except for diplomatic, service/official, and special passports) was proof of the admission of the application. If the procedure was concluded by the issue of a visa, then the consulate affixed it in the form of a →*visa sticker* (vignette) to the stamp in the travel document. The admissibility stamp was proof of the submission of the application for all Schengen Member States, if the passport was issued to the client during the assessment. It also provided important information to authorities in the Member States in the event of a negative decision or termination of the procedure, as the stamp was not affixed with a visa sticker issued

after a positive decision. As of the application of the VIS Regulation, this information function will be performed by the data recorded in the Visa Information System. If the →*consul* does not find the application admissible due to lack of conditions, the consul will not perform substantive examination of the application but will return the complete submitted documentation to the applicant without delay, delete the collected biometric data, and refund the visa fee. (FTG)

Admission and Right of Residence of Third-Country Nationals (ARRTCN Act)
One of the most important parts of the Hungarian legal regulations on immigration was codified in Act II of 2007 on the Admission and Right of Residence of Third-Country Nationals (ARRTCN Act). The ~ regulates the conditions of entry and stay in Hungary of non-EU nationals who do not have the right of free movement, the most important rules of immigration procedure, the legal remedies available to foreign citizens, and their rights and obligations in the proceedings. Hungarian →*immigration law* lays down provisions on the entry and exit of persons enjoying the right of free movement within the →*European Union (EU)* and on stay in Hungary in a separate Act (Act I of 2007). (FTG)

apostille
An ~ is a certificate issued in the form specified and mutually accepted by the states parties to an international treaty in the Annex to the →*Hague Apostille Convention*, attesting the authenticity of the signature, the authority of the person signing the document and, where applicable, the authenticity of the seal or stamp on the document. A public document bearing an ~ has to be accepted as authentic in the other contracting states in accordance with the actual purpose of the Convention. ~s can be issued by three central organs in Hungary: (1) the minister responsible for justice in respect of documents issued by the ministry under his or her supervision, the forensic expert institutions under his or her oversight, the courts, and certified translations thereof; (2) the Hungarian National Chamber of Notaries in respect of documents prepared or certified by notaries, certified copies issued by notary archivists, and certified translations thereof; and (3) the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* in respect of documents issued by the bodies other than the aforementioned and certified translations thereof, and, in accordance with the law, certified translations made by a consular officer. As a general rule, the application must be accompanied by a precise indication of the country of use, the original of the document to be certified, and, in some cases, an additional certificate or authentication (intermediate authentication). (See also: →*authentication*, →*Hague Apostille Convention*.) (DE)

application for a certificate of good conduct
The criminal records service shall issue an official certificate of good conduct on request about the applicant's data processes in the criminal records system. The certificate does not include the data processed in the register of infringements. The ~ is done in person at the →*foreign mission*, the application is sent electronically by the →*consular*

officer to the criminal records office, from where he or she receives a reply in the form of an electronic document, which is delivered to the applicant after printing, →*copy authentication* and, if requested, a certified translation. Customers with access to the client gate can also apply for a certificate of good conduct for a Hungarian address using the web assistant. The certificate of good conduct is valid for 90 days from the date of issue (the validity of the certificate can be checked online in the web assistant). (See also: →*electronic administration*.) (DE)

application for a change of place for taking the oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance

The Citizenship Act gives naturalised and re-naturalised persons the opportunity to take the oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance on one occasion, within the time limit set by law, at a place other than the place specified in the invitation. (See also: →*oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance*, →*naturalisation*, →*reacquisition of citizenship*.) (DE)

application for a permanent identity card

Applications for identity cards may be submitted by Hungarian citizens registered in the register of personal data and addresses. Hungarian citizens who do not hold a valid passport or a driving licence in the form of a card, as well as immigrants, settled persons, refugees, or persons granted asylum must submit an ~. Hungarian citizens over the age of 14 may submit their application abroad to the career →*consular officer*, who will decide on the application submitted to him or her as the authority of first instance. The validity period of the identity card varies – by default – by age (3 years, 6 years, unlimited) and from 2017, it is linked to its holder's date of birth (the rules vary according to the validity period of the document and the age of the applicant). Temporary ID cards and electronic signatures are not available at the foreign mission or →*consular post*. Permanent identity cards are issued ex officio in the cases of →*naturalisation* and →*reacquisition of citizenship*. If the →*oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance* is not taken or made, the →*consul* will take immediate action to cancel and forward the document (→*consular courier*). The ~ also includes requests for replacement. In such cases, the consul will check the applicant's eligibility and take steps to ensure that any changes are registered in the →*civil register* (→*domestic registration*). (DE)

application for citizenship

Common name for declarations and applications submitted in the procedures regulated by the Citizenship Act (including the →*acquisition of citizenship by declaration* and the respective application aimed at acquiring citizenship, the renunciation of →*citizenship*, and the application for a →*citizenship certificate*). Although the law does not specify it explicitly, an application for →*restoration of citizenship* is also treated as an ~. The ~ has to be submitted to the →*citizenship authority* in person (or through a legal representative in the case of a person with limited capacity or incapacity) on a form to be filled in in Hungarian stipulated in the relevant legal regulation (except for the application for a citizenship certificate). In the case of certain procedures, spouses,

as well as parent and child can submit a joint application. The application must be accompanied by the data required for its assessment – not available in the records or documents of any other Hungarian authority – and by documents proving the existence of the facts and conditions specified therein. Foreign documents – in the absence of an international treaty, an EU legal act, or reciprocity – must be accompanied by diplomatic →*authentication*, foreign language documents – in the absence of a legal provision or normative instruction to the contrary – must be accompanied by a certified Hungarian translation. A proxy may also act in later stages of the procedure. When submitting an application for →*naturalisation* or →*reacquisition of citizenship* or a declaration renouncing citizenship, persons with reduced capacity must also be heard. The declaration and application of a minor to acquire Hungarian citizenship and the renunciation of Hungarian citizenship must be accompanied by the consent of both parents unless there are insurmountable obstacles. Given that citizenship procedures involve a number of tasks with legal consequences (generally: identity and signature checks, taking note of any deficiencies and requesting that they be remedied, and language checks in the case of some procedures), applications abroad have to be submitted, primarily, in the presence of a →*consular officer*. Applications for naturalisation, reacquisition of citizenship and the renunciation of citizenship may be withdrawn until the →*president of the republic*'s decision, and applications for citizenship certificates may be withdrawn until the certificate is issued, in which case the procedure must be terminated. The decision made on the ~ is served by the consular officer to the client abroad (however, in practice, direct contact between the applicant and the Hungarian authority is also possible in each phase of the procedure). In the case of naturalisation and reacquisition of citizenship, the applicant acquires citizenship by taking an oath or making a pledge. In the case of a declaration aimed at the acquisition of citizenship, if accepted, the applicant acquires citizenship as of the day on which the application is submitted, i.e. the date on which the declaration is actually made. In the case of a renunciation of nationality, citizenship ceases as of the date of issuance of the relevant legal document. However, if the application for restoration of citizenship is approved, the applicant's citizenship has to be considered continuous, as if it had not ceased at all. An action may be brought before an administrative court against the decision made on an ~. In the case of an application for naturalisation or reacquisition of citizenship, there is no right of appeal against the decision of the head of state, but the application may be resubmitted. (See also: →*renunciation of citizenship*.) (DE)

applying for family support at the consulate

Based on its obligations under the →*Fundamental Law* to ensure the survival of Hungarians living beyond its borders, Hungary 'promotes the survival and development of their communities.' In order to implement this constitutional provision, certain forms of family support have been made available regardless of Hungarian residence. The career →*consular officer* is involved in the respective procedure (advising the client regarding the procedure, starting the →*domestic registration* procedure, and forwarding the application by →*consular courier*). (See also: →*public authority powers*.) (DE)

areas of advocacy

Under the →*Consular Act*, the ~ include: (1) information and advice; (2) protection of Hungarian citizens in distress; (3) issuance of →*travel document*s – temporary passport, →*temporary travel document* – of limited temporal validity; (4) tasks related to a citizen whose personal freedom is restricted; (5) tasks related to a citizen who has suffered an accident, died, is a victim of a violent crime, or is sick and requires urgent care; (6) crisis management; (7) consular protection of the citizens of the →*European Union* (EU); (8) action in favour of a person who is prevented from conducting his or her affairs. Cases involving minors, incapacitated persons, or pregnant women have to be given priority in the performance of advocacy activities. (See also: →*public authority powers*, →*consular website*, →*consular service*.) (DE)

ARRTCN Act →***Admission and Right of Residence of Third-Country Nationals***

auditing of consular activities

Under Hungarian law, the ~ takes place at several levels and concerns different areas of consular activities. The two most important objectives are to ensure that cash and forms are handled correctly and that customers are treated and dealt with professionally. In order to do the former, unannounced cash desk audits must be carried out at least twice a year at the foreign missions and the competent units of the ministry may carry out unannounced audits at each consular section. Customer relations are also examined and monitored at local and central level, generally, through the use of different regulatory mechanisms, and locally, through measuring customer satisfaction and investigating complaints. (See also: →*consular forms and instruments of strict accounting*, →*complaint*.) (DE)

authentication

If an authentic instrument is to be used before the authorities of another country, these authorities will ask the issuing country to certify the authenticity of the instrument. The Apostille authenticating the signature and stamp of the person who drew up the authentic instrument (and thus its authority to draw it up, i.e. its authentic nature) and the procedure for affixing the respective Apostille are called ~. In the case of →*reciprocity* (e.g. civil status documents in certain relations), ~ may be waived on the basis of a multilateral or bilateral international treaty (e.g. certain bilateral conventions on →*legal assistance*) or an →*EU* (European Union) legal act (e.g. Regulation (EC) No 2016/1191 of the European Parliament and of the Council). The ~ is conditional on the certifying authority being in possession of a specimen signature and seal of the official who issued the document. In Hungary, the basic rules of ~ are laid down by law (→*Consular Act*), while the detailed rules of the procedure are set out in a government decree. If there is doubt as to the authenticity of the document, the signature on it, the stamp, or the legitimacy of issuance, ~ must be refused. To complete the application, it may be necessary to specify the country of use, attach the original of the document to be authenticated, or, in some cases, obtain additional certification or re-authentication.

In case of (1) diplomatic ~, the →*consular officer* shall, for the purpose of the use of the document in Hungary, perform the authentication of the signature and stamp of the authority of the →*host state* on the document. A document bearing the diplomatic ~ of a career →*consul* may also be used in another Member State of the European Union, subject to a special agreement. In the case of a (2) ministerial ~, the minister shall have the power to authenticate, for use abroad, the signature and stamp imprints on documents issued by organisations, public bodies, or persons authorised by law or government decree to exercise the powers of an administrative authority. In case of an (3) intermediate ~ – before the issuance of the certificate or the ministerial ~ – the document to be used abroad must also be certified by an intermediate authority. The most common intermediate bodies in Hungary are the minister of justice, the Hungarian National Chamber of Notaries, the minister responsible for church relations (private ecclesiastical documents), the minister of agriculture (official veterinary documents), the minister of education (school certificates), and the education office (diplomas). (See also: →*apostille*, →*consular forms and instruments of strict accounting*.) (DE)

authentication of the translation and certification of the correctness of the translation presented

A career →*consular officer* may be authorised by law to certify translations into the →*official language* of the →*host state* or into a language in which he or she holds a state-recognised language certificate of at least intermediate level. The translation must be attached or appended to the original document. The →*consul* will certify that the translation matches the original by adding a clause at the end of the translation. The consul may refuse to translate documents that are not related to consular activities or require specialised linguistic knowledge. The translation of a document required for a procedure which is exempt from duty by virtue of its subject matter is exempt from duty, →*consular fee*s are charged for →*authentication*s requested in a separate procedure, with the exception of those provided for by law. (DE)

ban on entry and stay

A foreign person subject to a ~ is not allowed to enter the country during the term of the ban unless the authority which imposed it expressly authorises it on a case-by-case basis (for example, if it is reasonable and justified in the case of the death of a relative or for the effective conduct of domestic judicial or administrative proceedings). The entry into and stay in the territory of all Schengen Member States is to be refused in the case of →*third-country national*s for whom a Member State has entered an alert in the →*Schengen Information System*. The purpose of the ~ is to prevent the entry into or return to Hungary (or any Schengen state) of foreigners who violate or jeopardize the public order, public security, public health, or national security, entered the territory of Hungary illegally, seriously violated the rules of entry or stay, or have accumulated certain public liabilities (on-the-spot, infringement, customs fines, or other costs to be reimbursed). The ~ is ordered by the immigration authority ex officio (in connection with the proceedings of the immigration authority or a court), or on the basis of a decision of

the Council of the →*European Union* to enforce such a ban, an international obligation undertaken by Hungary, or an initiative of a law enforcement agency. The term of the ban is either adapted to the duration of the underlying obligation or determined by the immigration authority itself within the limits set by law, up to a maximum of three years (renewable), five years, or, in exceptional cases, ten years, if the alien's stay in Hungary would significantly jeopardise public order, public security, or national security. The ~ must be deleted immediately if the reason for its ordering ceased to exist and may be withdrawn ex officio or on request if it is no longer justified. There is no right of appeal against a decision to impose an autonomous ~, nor can a review of the decision be sought before the courts if the order was based on an international obligation or a decision of the →*Council of the European Union*. However, a ~ ordered in a separate decision in connection with →*expulsion* can only be challenged by lodging an appeal, no other legal remedy is available. The rules of the ~ are laid down in Act II of 2007 on the Admission and Right of Residence of Third-Country Nationals (→*ARRTCN Act*). (See also: →*passport administration*.) (FTG)

basic citizenship exam

The aim of the examination, which is a prerequisite for →*naturalisation*, is for the applicant to demonstrate his or her basic knowledge of the history, culture, constitutional order, institutions, principles of the →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary and the →*European Union*, as well as his or her knowledge of Hungarian. (1) A minor with limited legal capacity, (2) a person with limited legal capacity in matters relating to →*citizenship* proceedings, (3) a person incapacitated, (4) a person who has graduated from a Hungarian-language educational institution or an institution of higher education, (5) a person who has reached the age of 60 at the time of application, (6) a person who can prove that he or she is unable to take the examination due to a permanent and irreversible deterioration of his or her health is not required to take the examination. (DE)

biometric identifiers

~ is understood to mean, primarily from the point of view of consular practice, the physical characteristics of the human body that are unique and can be used for identifying a person. Thanks to biometrics as a field of science and the development of digitalisation and security technology, several types of biometric identifiers are in use already (in particular: retina, vein, fingerprint, digital photograph), all of which serve the purpose of identifying a person as reliably as possible. In the Hungarian consular practice, fingerprints and biometric photographs are currently of importance in the field of personal and document identification, namely in the procedures related to →*travel document*s, the issuance of biometric passports and identity cards (related to the verification of the data of the device storing the biometric elements in the document and thus the authenticity and genuineness of the document and the holder of the document), and the →*visa procedure*. In these procedures, biometric devices (scanners) are used to record the ~ at the time of submitting an application, which is why the

client (applicant) is required to appear in person. The legal standards of the →*European Union* (EU) and internal standards (for example, the →*Schengen [Community] Visa Code*, →*Visa Handbook*) lay down the procedure, form, and content of the data required for biometric identification (photo, ten fingerprints), the rules of data processing and transfer, and the rights and obligations of each body, including consular authorities. There is also a strictly regulated set of exceptions to the collection of biometric data (for example, children under 12 and persons who are physically unable to give fingerprints are exempt). The ~ are recorded in the →*Consular Information System (CIS)* and, through it, in the →*Visa Information System (VIS)*, and are transmitted, for the purposes of decision-making, identity and security checks, to the Hungarian or EU Member State authorities entitled to do so under legal regulations or an EU legal standard. The existence of ~ is also a condition of processing and substantive assessment of the application in the visa procedure, i.e. also a condition of →*admissibility*. (FTG)

body transport tasks

The next of kin of a Hungarian citizen who has died abroad is usually entitled and obliged to arrange for the burial of the deceased Hungarian citizen, including the organisation and execution of the funeral, the transport of the body, arranging for registration, and the bearing of the costs. The →*consul* is legally obliged to provide assistance and information in/for this. The entitled person shall decide – according to the will of the deceased or at his or her own discretion – whether the deceased is buried abroad or in Hungary. There are two ways of transporting a body from abroad to Hungary: in a coffin or in an urn (if the deceased is cremated abroad). The transport of the ashes does not require the permission of the foreign mission or →*consular post*, the organisation and execution of the cremation is the responsibility of the relative and the undertaker. The transport of a corpse to Hungary is authorised by a career →*consular officer* upon request, provided that the conditions laid down by law are met. (DE)

Call Centre →***consul's duties of information provision***

certificate of being alive →***life certificate***

certificate of marital status

According to the Civil Registry Act, the marital status of an individual may be unmarried, single, married with wife, married with husband, divorced, widowed, or registered partner, widowed registered partner, divorced registered partner, dissolved marriage, or dissolved →*registered partnership*. In the ~ issued to the Hungarian citizen required for getting married, the marital status at the time of the application is recorded in the Hungarian register. The issuance of the ~ can also be requested at the →*foreign mission* or →*consular post*; the certificate (depending on who prepares it) is issued by the Hungarian authority in the form of an official certificate, or by the →*consul* in the form of a bilingual →*consular certificate* based on the register of personal data and addresses. (DE)

change of name

Under the Hungarian Civil Registry Act, there are two possible cases of ~: changing the surname and given name at birth and changing the married name of a former spouse. ~ should be distinguished from →*name modification* and the →*modification of the form of married name*. Upon request, the civil registry may authorise the change of the Hungarian citizen's surname and given name at birth. The ~ affecting the surname extends to the surname of an incapacitated minor who bears the surname of the parent submitting the application, and the applicant's spouse if the applicant's surname is borne by the spouse in some form. If the application also extends to a minor, since a ~ is a relevant issue concerning the child's fate, the application must be signed by both parents as well as the child over 14 years of age. If the application affects the surname of a given person, the application must be signed by that person. It is not permissible to take up a surname that violates a personal right, and a new ~ is not permissible within five years. Taking up a name deviating from Hungarian traditions in sound, a name coined without observing the rules of the Hungarian language, a historical name, or a surname spelt in an archaic manner, and a repeated ~ within five years is only permissible in cases warranting special consideration. If the civil status event affected by the change of name took place abroad, the →*consul* must also register the application for →*domestic registration* together with the application for the ~. The married name of a person bearing the name of his or her former spouse may be changed on request if the marriage has ended and the use of the former spouse's name in the form requested can be proven with a base document of the register of personal data and addresses. If the name of a Hungarian citizen changes as a result of a marriage abroad in a manner different from the Hungarian rules on the use of names, the registration of the name at the time of registration in Hungary must be carried out as if the change had been authorised by the competent minister, except that the minister and the →*registrar* of births must be notified of the change of name. The application for the ~ must be submitted in person to any registrar. Hungarian citizens living abroad may submit their application to the locally competent →*consular officer* at their place of residence or to the →*honorary consul*'s officer authorised to receive applications. The national (domestic) civil registry makes the decision regarding the ~. If it grants permission, it issues a certificate and arranges for the ~ to be registered. The person who has been granted the ~ is entitled and obliged to bear the new name from the date of receipt of the deed. Therefore, the consul will record the date of receipt in the →*Consular Information System* and advise the authority of the time and method of receipt. A justification has to be provided in all applications. (See also: →*use of married name*, →*name modification*, →*modification of the form of married name*, →*consular archives*.) (DE)

citizenship/nationality

The ~ is a legal relationship expressing a natural person's (the citizen's) belonging to a given →*state*, a special bond, which gives rise to special rights and obligations for both parties. The citizen's attachment to the state has long been the subject of research and debate, and by today, historical and cultural (linguistic) attachments have also become

accepted in addition to the actual attachment. In the light of the historical experiences of the 20th century, Hungarian ~ law gives special importance to such additional links in order to strengthen the unity of the Hungarian nation. The regulation of ~ was initially the responsibility of the monarch, later that of parliament, and the earliest law of Hungary on ~ dates back to the 16th century. Although the need for a general regulation appeared already at the end of the 18th century and several drafts were prepared (1790/91, 1844, 1848), the first Hungarian ~ law was adopted in 1879 (Act L). This was followed by three further codifications during the 20th century (Act LX of 1948, Act V of 1957, Act LV of 1993) and numerous amendments. Although the regulation of ~ is one of the most important elements of →*state sovereignty*, international treaties (especially the 20th century peace treaties, bilateral, and multilateral conventions) and recommendations have had a significant influence on Hungarian ~ law. The →*Fundamental Law* provides details on ~ (Article G). In the context of the origin of Hungarian ~, it emphasises acquisition by birth, thus declaring the primacy of the principle of consanguinity. The Fundamental Law states that other titles of origin and acquisition, as well as the basic rules on citizenship, must be regulated by a cardinal law. However, the application of citizenship law requires knowledge not only of the laws in force, but also of previous laws, implementing decrees, and other related legal regulations. The Fundamental Law – based on Hungarian historical experience – enshrines the prohibition of →*deprivation* of citizenship. According to the current legislation, citizenship acquired by birth can only be renounced, while citizenship acquired illegally, i.e. fraudulently (e.g. by providing false information, by deceiving the authorities) can be revoked, but no one can be arbitrarily deprived of it. Article G of the Fundamental Law also lays down the citizen's right to consular protection. (See also: →*citizenship principles*, →*acquisition of citizenship*, →*loss of citizenship,* →*stateless person*, →*renunciation of nationality*, →*naturalisation*, →*revocation.*) (DE)

citizenship authority

On the basis of the Citizenship Act and its implementing decree, ~s include the district office, the government agency, the Hungarian →*consular officer*, and the body responsible for →*citizenship*-related matters (the Government Office of Budapest, in the case of →*naturalisation* in the interest of the state, the minister responsible for citizenship-related matters). (DE)

citizenship certificate

The competent domestic authority shall, at the request of the client, certify the existence or cessation of Hungarian →*citizenship* or the fact that the person concerned is not a Hungarian citizen. A ~ can be applied for on a form specified by law, the procedure and the content of the certificate are regulated by the Citizenship Act and the Administrative Procedure Act. The application must be submitted in person, primarily in Hungarian, but a proxy may act during the remainder of the procedure. The application may be submitted on behalf of a person with reduced legal capacity or incapacity by his or her legal representative. In addition to his or her own application,

a person who demonstrates a legitimate interest may also submit an application for the certification of citizenship of another person. The application may be withdrawn until the respective decision is made. The application must be accompanied by the data required for its assessment – not available in the records or documents of any other Hungarian authority – and by documents proving the existence of the facts and conditions specified. Foreign documents – in the absence of an international treaty, an →*EU* (European Union) legal act, or →*reciprocity* – must be accompanied by diplomatic →*authentication*, foreign documents – in the absence of a legal provision or normative instruction to the contrary – must be accompanied by a certified Hungarian translation. An administrative action may be brought against the ~ or against a decision refusing an application for ~ (see also: →*establishing of citizenship*). (DE)

citizenship check

During the ~, the →*consul* will always check the personal identity and →*citizenship* of the person concerned. According to the Citizenship Act, Hungarian citizenship can be proven with a valid Hungarian identity card, a valid Hungarian passport, a valid citizenship certificate and – unless otherwise proven – a →*naturalisation* document. In their absence, Hungarian citizenship can be proven with an expired Hungarian passport, unless proven otherwise and for one year after the expiry of the validity period, and in some cases, the existence of Hungarian citizenship can also be proven with data from the register of personal data and addresses. In cases of protection of interests, it may be necessary to take urgent action in the interest of the ~ (for example, in the case of a citizen who has died or suffered an accident abroad), where there is a presumption of nationality. (See also: →*establishing of citizenship*, →*citizenship certificate*.) (DE)

citizenship principles

The ~ can be found partly in the →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary and partly in the Citizenship Act. The Citizenship Act expressly states (1) the principle of equal treatment, (2) the →*prohibition of discrimination* between citizens, (3) the right to change nationality, (4) the prohibition of retroactivity, (5) the obligation to proceed according to the law in force at the time of the event. The Fundamental Law refers to (6) →*citizenship* acquired by birth as a substantive right, which can also be understood as a declaration of the principle of ius sanguinis, and (7) the prohibition of →*deprivation* of anyone of lawfully acquired citizenship. (8) The principle of treating a multiple citizen as a Hungarian citizen if one of his or her citizenships is Hungarian, and the law does not provide otherwise, is stated in the Citizenship Act. Compared with previous laws, there are two implicit principles in the current Citizenship Act: (9) reducing the number of cases of statelessness and, more recently, (10) ensuring the fullest possible right to legal remedy. (DE)

civil register (of births, marriages, and deaths)/civil status records

The ~ contains data on births, marriages, →*registered partnership*s, and deaths listed in the Civil Registry Act and any changes thereof. There are two types of ~: electronic and paper-based. Data may be entered in the register by a duly qualified →*registrar* and an

official of the →*registry authority* appointed by the government. The career →*consular officer* is also authorised to issue civil registry documents, and, in certain cases, to register births. (See also: →*domestic registration*.) (DE)

civil registration tasks

An area of consular authority activities. The civil registry procedure involves the public recording of civil status events (i.e. births, deaths, marriages, establishing of →*registered partnership*s), the declaration of the intention to register them, and the public registration of →*change of name* and →*modification of the form of married name* (and the keeping of a system of civil status records). In the civil status procedure, →*citizenship* must be examined, and if the client cannot prove his or her Hungarian citizenship, the body responsible for citizenship matters must be contacted ex officio (→*citizenship check*). In addition to the legal requirements, →*consular instruction*s play an important role in the ~ performed by the consul. In performing ~, the →*consul* acts on his or her own authority or as an intermediary in the proceedings of another authority, receives and processes applications, authenticates signatures and annexes, and uploads data to the →*electronic civil register*, transmits the documents to the competent authority (→*consular courier*), and after the registration, issues and mails the →*registry certificate*, and ensures the preservation (→*consular archives*) and disposal of the document. (DE)

civil status records →***civil register (of births, marriages, and deaths)***

claiming war care benefits

In Hungary, the law regulates the provision of war care benefits and the scope of the beneficiaries. Amendments to this law in 2015 and 2017, taking into account the changes of borders in the 20th century and the →*citizenship* regulations of neighbouring countries, the scope of eligibility has been extended and it has become possible to submit the application abroad. At present, the law establishes entitlement to war care benefits irrespective of place of residence or time. To be eligible, the applicant must have Hungarian citizenship and, in some cases, a Hungarian identity card. The →*consul* should therefore inform the client to present citizenship and civil status documents and, in their absence, to initiate a →*citizenship check* and to make up for the missing →*registration in the country of origin* of civil status events. The two categories of persons entitled to war care benefits are those who have suffered a reduction of his capacities during service (war invalids) and, additionally, certain close relatives of the invalid (war widows, war orphans, war dependents, family members receiving war care benefits). The law provides for a lump sum compensation for those whose benefits were terminated, suspended, refused, or not provided for political reasons before the regime change (the political transition of 1990). The scope of the benefits and advantages for war dependents was also laid down by law. Accordingly, in addition to the lump sum payment, a war invalid may receive or be granted a war invalid's allowance, a nursing allowance, a funeral allowance, free medical care and medical aids. In addition to the lump sum payment, the war widow's allowance, the war orphan's allowance, the former

war orphan's allowance, the allowance of the former war widow or beneficiary of war-related assistance, or the allowance of the former war widow's family member may be paid and granted to the war-disabled person's relative. Allowances and benefits are provided to eligible persons under the law regardless of their incomes. (See also: →*establishing of citizenship*, →*travel document*s.) (DE)

clause of concern

If the →*consul* finds a reason for concern when issuing the →*consular certificate*, but there is no reason to refuse to cooperate, he or she is obliged to draw the client's attention to this and indicate it in the document. If the client objects, the consul will refuse to cooperate in the preparation of the certificate. The form and content of the ~ are not specified in the legislation, but the clause must always refer to (1) the circumstances of concern, (2) the fact that the consular information was provided, and that (3) the client, having taken note of the information, requested the certificate to be issued. (DE)

COCON →***Working Party on Consular Affairs***

common consular protection for EU citizens

One of the most important →*acquis communautaire* linked to →*EU* (European Union) →*citizenship*, established by the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, is the fundamental right of EU citizens to common consular protection. Although the Member States are in principle responsible for the consular protection of their own citizens and lay down the rules for this in their national laws (in Hungary, section (2) of Article XXVII of the →*Fundamental Law*, and the →*Consular Act* and its implementing decree), the right to consular protection in the EU means, in addition, that EU citizens residing in a third country who are not represented (by a →*diplomatic mission* of their own →*state*) are entitled to protection by the consular and diplomatic authorities of other Member States under the same conditions as nationals of that state, i.e. without discrimination ('principle of equal treatment'). Member States shall cooperate closely to ensure the exercise of the fundamental right based on point *c)* of section (2) or Article 20 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union and Article 46 of the →*Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union*. The →*Treaty of Lisbon* gave the →*European Commission* the right to initiate legislation (to make proposals) in the field of common consular protection. The →*Council of the European Union* adopts these proposals by qualified majority after consulting the →*European Parliament*. The Treaty of Lisbon also provided for the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS), which became operational on 1 January 2011 and entrusted the EU's delegations (representations) with the task of providing protection in third countries. The most important further elements of the consular protection acquis, which is a set of Community rules on EU consular protection, include Decision 95/553/EC of 19 December 1995 on the protection of citizens of the European Union by diplomatic missions and consular posts, and the EU Consular Protection Directive adopted in 2015, which repealed this decision but further developed EU consular protection,

decision 96/409/CFSP adopted on 25 June 1996 establishing the →*temporary travel document* (ETD or emergency →*travel document*), and Directive 2019/997 on simplifying formalities and procedures and enhancing the security of the document to avoid abuse, adopted by the Council on 18 June 2019. For the purposes of the EU Consular Protection Directive, an unrepresented EU citizen is a citizen of the EU if the Member State of which he or she is a citizen does not have either a permanent embassy or consulate (or honorary →*consular post*) in the state concerned which is effectively in a position to provide consular protection in the case in question (e.g. it is within reach, has the capacity to act and communicate). Unrepresented EU citizens are entitled to have their application for consular protection duly examined and, if rejected, to have it reviewed by the court, in line with established case law regarding state liability, which allows holding the state liable for the damage caused. The basic EU right to consular protection also extends, within certain limits, to family members who are not EU citizens themselves and are accompanied by the unrepresented EU citizen in the country outside the EU. Such persons should also be granted consular protection to the same extent and under the same conditions as the assisting Member State would grant consular protection to family members of its own nationals who are not EU citizens themselves, in accordance with its national law and practice. Consular protection may include, inter alia, assistance in the following situations: arrest or detention, becoming the victim of a crime, serious accident or serious illness, death, assistance, and →*repatriation* in case of emergency, issuance of a →*temporary travel document*. The most important central tools of common consular protection in practice include a common non-public EU consular website and forum system (CoOL), telephone conferences, joint contingency planning, and sharing the related information. In order to promote the effectiveness of the tools and strategies and to ensure their applicability, the EEAS, with the assistance of the Commission's →*Working Party on Consular Affairs*, regularly organises crisis management exercises with the participation of →*consular services* of the Member States. The information flow will be facilitated, where appropriate, by the involvement of the EEAS Information Centre (EU INTCEN). The Joint EU Crisis Preparedness Framework, based on the Directive, will be developed in the framework of →*local consular cooperation*, and the role of the lead state in coordinating local measures (→*Lead State Concept*) is of particular importance in this context. The European Union Civil Protection Mechanism (UCPM) can be activated at the request of a member state, with the European Commission's Emergency Response Coordination Centre (ERCC) becoming operational. The ERCC provides access to the UCPM member states (EU Member States and 6 other member states: Iceland, Norway, Serbia, North Macedonia, Montenegro, and Turkey), to data on available civil protection resources, allowing the pooling and mobilisation of resources (e.g. transport, medical assistance and →*evacuation*, and temporary accommodation). It can be mentioned as an example that during the 2011 Libyan crisis, Hungary, which was holding the Presidency of the EU Council, provided an aircraft, co-financed under the Civil Protection Mechanism, to evacuate 29 Romanians, 27 Hungarians, 20 Bulgarians, 8 Germans, 6 Czechs, and 6 other EU and third country nationals from Tripoli. In addition to the crisis

management measures taken by Member States (of which Hungary has also seen many examples in connection with assisting its own citizens), a similar but even stronger European cooperation was seen in facilitating the return of EU (and non-EU) citizens stranded abroad due to the 2020 pandemic caused by Covid-19. The EU's commitment to consular protection is still reflected in the Commission's Communication on the state of the consular protection acquis COM/2011/0149, published in March 2011, which highlighted the experiences of the crises at the time (e.g. Libya, Egypt, Haiti, the Icelandic volcanic ash cloud): 'It is important to ensure that all EU citizens are evacuated in time (...). No EU citizen should be left to their fate.' (See also: →*consular functions*.) (FTG)

complaint

According to Hungarian law, a ~ is 'an application which seeks to discontinue a violation of an individual right or an interest, and its settlement is not subject to any other – particularly judicial or administrative – procedure.' ~ administration/handling in the course of consular work may also arise in relation to the work of other authorities. In this case, the →*consul* will advise the customer, as part of his or her general obligation to provide information, which authority he or she can address his or her ~ to, but he or she cannot take over the ~. By contrast, any ~ received in connection with the work of the consul and his or her administrative actions must be taken over and handled and answered to in compliance with the law and the →*consular instruction*. The same procedure applies to ~s submitted in the course of →*visa procedure*s. (See also: →*auditing of consular activities*.) (DE)

conditions of entry and stay →***entry and residence requirements***

consul

The office of consul and consular duties have their roots in the ancient Greek city-states (proxenos) as well as in Egypt, but the term originated in ancient Rome, where, after the →*expulsion* of the kings (510 B.C.), their places were occupied by two elected consuls (initially called praetors) as the chief magistrates. With the exception of the rule of dictators, their power was considerable. With the singular exception of the tribune, all had to obey them; they were in the position to exert considerable influence on the Senate and were empowered to appoint a dictator in the event of a major threat. As the empire grew and dictators reigned, their importance declined, and from the time of Julius Caesar, the consul became an almost empty title, granted as a kind of reward. From this point onwards, the terms real ~ (consulatu functi) and honorary ~ (consulare honorarii) are used. Napoleon Bonaparte also used the title of ~ until his election as emperor. The institution of the ~, as it is still used today, became widespread again during the heyday of medieval trade relations. It was now the →*state* – in the early days, in the practice of states with commercial power, such as the city-states of the Low Countries, Venice, Pisa, Genoa, or Marseilles – that was responsible for defending the interests of its subjects and settling commercial disputes with another state or its citizens.

Two forms were prevalent in the Middle Ages: the commercial or elected ~s (consules electi) and the official or career ~ (consules missi). The former included those who, like today's honorary consuls, were merchants (businessmen) of public standing, usually of public status, who, as residents or subjects of another state, defended the interests of the state that commissioned them, or of its citizens in their own state, out of honour and usually without pay. Career ~s performed similar tasks in another state, but as public officials, for a regular salary. Later on, these tasks of advocacy, legal protection, and legal representation aimed at settling disputes related to trade and shipping were extended to include official activities such as civil status registration, →*passport administration*, and →*citizenship* administration. (See also: →*consular officer*, →*honorary consul*.) (FTG)

consul's duties of information provision

The ~ are generally considered to be a priority area of consular work and, within that, of consular advocacy. In the past, consular offices performed a significant part of these tasks on their own, through the consular website, local consular hotlines, and local consular telephone information services, but these tasks are gradually becoming centralised. As of 2018, the Hungarian →*consular service* provides information at the central level, mainly on the internet (→*consular website*) and by telephone (Consular Information Centre/Call Centre). Locally, the ~ are limited mainly to information on individual cases, as a large proportion of enquiries are answered through the Budapest centre or forwarded to the competent →*consular post*s or →*diplomatic mission*s. (DE)

Consular Act

The rules governing the consul's activities, initially laid down in customary law, have been codified at various levels of the legal system and in international conventions as modern →*state*s developed. In Hungary, the work of the →*consul* – in addition to defining the areas of activity and standardising procedures – began to be regulated in detail during the era of Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. There was a separate law on consular judicial service (1891) and →*consular fee*s (1901), but most of the detailed rules were stipulated in sectoral laws, ministerial decrees, and royal instructions. Until the mid-20th century, the Hungarian →*consular service* retained the practices and regulations of the Monarchy period. Subsequently, the repealed legislation was replaced by legislation in line with socialist law, with the strengthening of policing and punitive elements in several areas of consular work (→*citizenship*, immigration control, →*passport administration*), in many cases in secret. The re-codification of the rules governing the consul's activities began with the promulgation of the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (VCCR) in 1987. At the time of the political transition (regime change), the right to consular protection was enshrined in the constitution (on the level of fundamental law). The detailed rules of consular protection are laid down in a separate Act (Act XLVI of 2001), which can be considered the first Hungarian ~. The Consular Act (Act on Consular Protection), while focusing primarily on advocacy tasks, also lays down general rules for consular administration and derogations from the general rules laid down in other laws and sets out the conditions for the appointment and secondment of consular

officers and →*consular administrator*s (qualifications, experience, consular professional examination). For the correct interpretation and application of the provisions of the Act, it is also necessary to be familiar with its implementing decree, and with a number of other sectoral laws (on the registration of addresses, citizenship, foreign travel, civil status registration), international and →*EU* (European Union) conventions, EU legal acts, certain ministerial decrees, and the →*consular instruction*s in force. (See also: →*dismissal*, →*authentication*, →*immigration law*, →*consular functions*, →*notarial function*, →*deprivation*.) (DE)

consular administrator

~ is a collective term for employees of a →*consular post* who contribute to performing →*consular functions* of the post on the basis of a legal relationship (employment, or less often on a contract basis) with the →*sending state* or the consular post. These are persons who, in the course of consular activities, perform administrative or auxiliary tasks, otherwise known as administrative, clerical, or clerical support functions, who assist in the performance of consular functions as local or Hungarian nationals living in the →*host state* (→*local employees*), as seconded government officials, employees, or relatives (usually spouses) living in the same household as the official posted at the place of secondment. (See also: →*vice-consul*.) (FTG)

consular agency

One of the lowest ranking forms of →*consular post*s under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* is the ~, the head of which is a →*consular officer* of the class of consular agents, i.e. of such rank, except in the case of heading a consular post provisionally. In Hungarian diplomatic practice there has been no example of a ~, the majority of consular posts are consulates general. Based on Section 4 of Article 4 of the Convention, a ~ is not considered a separate consular post, and a →*consulate-general* or →*consulate* may open a ~ in a place other than its seat only with the consent of the →*host state*. The Hungarian →*Foreign Service Act* makes no mention of this form of representation, mentioning only the →*vice-consulate* and →*consular office* as non-independent consular posts, which have neither an independent management nor an independent budget, but operate as part of a consulate-general or consulate. (FTG)

consular appointment booking system (IFR)

An automated online appointment booking system for the →*consular service*, which helps the authority and the customer to book and prepare for appointments based on the type and time requirements of the case to be dealt with. (See also: →*electronic administration*.) (DE)

consular archives

Records of consular proceedings are stored in the ~. The concept of ~ is defined broadly in the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*. This includes the →*consular post*'s papers, documents, correspondence, books, films, tapes, records, and cryptographic

material, as well as the filing cabinets and other furniture used for their safekeeping and storage. In all circumstances, the →*host state* must pay particular attention (respect) and protect the ~ (Article 27). Consular documents that form part of the ~ must be promptly received and recorded in the →*Consular Information System* in compliance with the rules of document management. Only authorised persons shall have access to consular documents. (DE)

consular baggage

Under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, the →*consular archives* and consular documents are inviolable at all times, wherever they are located. The →*consular post*, including the →*diplomatic mission* carrying out →*consular functions*, is free to communicate on all official matters with the government of the →*sending state* and the diplomatic missions of the sending state, and may use all appropriate means to this end. One of these means and ways of free contact is to send and receive ~. Under the Convention, a ~ can only contain official correspondence, and documents and objects for official use. However, the specific content of ~ is decided by the sending state, so it is the sending state's consular post (head of consular post) or the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* (as head office) that determines what is qualified as an official consignment. The bags (packages) that make up the ~ must be marked with an external mark that clearly indicates their nature, in accordance with rules and conventions of protocol. The delivery is made by diplomatic or →*consular courier*, or in practice, by post or by parcel service for items that do not require personal guarding by the courier, together with an accompanying document indicating the type of the item and the number of packages/bags. The ~ must not be either opened or held back. If the authorities of the →*host* (or transit) *state* have serious reasons to believe that the baggage contains unofficial documents or objects, they may request that an authorised representative of the sending state – the head of the consular post or the →*consular courier* – open the ~ in front of them. The authorities of the host state may not open the ~, even if the authorised representative of the authorities of the sending state refuses to do so, but may return it to the place of dispatch. (FTG)

consular certificate

From among notarial documents, the Hungarian Act on consular protection only provides for the issuance of a certificate of facts, which it refers to as ~. A certificate in the form of a notarial record or in the form of a clause is a public statement of facts of legal significance. A ~ may be issued by a career →*consular officer* authorised by the minister (1) on the authenticity of the document presented to him/her, (2) on the authenticity of the signature and the handwriting, (3) on a Hungarian citizen being alive, (4) of the correctness of a translation, and (5) of other facts and circumstances of legal significance. The →*minister responsible for foreign policy* may also authorise the →*honorary consular* officer to issue consular certificate (1) proving that the document presented to him or her and its copy are identical, (2) proving the authenticity of the signature and the initials, and (3) on a Hungarian citizen being alive. The minister may

also authorise the head of the →*diplomatic mission* or a consular →*mission* or an acting →*chargé d'affaires* to issue a ~ in the absence of the authorised person or if there is a conflict of interest. The list of persons authorised to issue certificates is available on the →*consular website*. When issuing the ~, the →*consul* is only bound by legal regulations and international rules of procedure and cannot be instructed in the course of his or her proceedings. A consul may issue a certified copy of a consular document drawn up by him or her, or a certified copy of a document drawn up by another consul. The consul maintains records of the ~s he or she has prepared. The consul is obliged to refuse or may refuse to cooperate in cases specified by law, and the consul must draw the client's attention to this possibility before issuing the ~. Usually, as they are public documents, special rules apply to the scrapping of ~s. (See also: →*refusal to cooperate in the course of issuing a consular certificate,* →*notarial function,* →*consular archives*.) (DE)

consular conventions

Article 73 of the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (VCCR) empowered the states parties to further develop, supplement, or broaden the scope of the Convention in bilateral ~ in order to strengthen the provisions of the Convention, expand and develop their consular relations, and in order to ensure more effective performance of →*consular functions*. Hungary has signed more than 40 such agreements with other countries. Most of the bilateral treaties were in fact complementary to the VCCR, primarily aimed at developing consular relations in the respective relations by strengthening consular functions and powers and further facilitating activities. The ~s most often sought to achieve the above objectives by specifying consular functions in detail, by approximating →*consular privileges, immunities, and facilitations* to the →*privileges and immunities of diplomatic representatives* or by granting equivalent immunities, and by extending the assistance to be provided by the →*host state*s and the obligations they have to fulfil. (FTG)

consular courier

The →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* grants →*consular post*s free access both to the government of the →*sending state* and to other →*diplomatic mission*s or consular posts thereof, whether in the →*host state* or in another country. One of the most common ways of this free contact is to send and receive →*consular baggage*. The part of consular baggage that does not require a personal escort is in practice now sent by post or courier service (unclassified documents, personalised passports, other documents issued to the client, consular courier mail). However, when it is necessary to transport classified documents and documents requiring special protection (for example, blank documents, i.e. protected documents that have not yet been personalised), consular baggage is carried by a ~. In all cases, the ~ must be accompanied by an official document clearly indicating that he or she is a ~ and by an accompanying document identifying the baggage it is carrying as consular baggage. In practice, ~s perform their duties on the basis of a courier's certificate issued in their name, valid for a limited or longer period and indicating their status as couriers and their →*official passport* number,

while the bags they carry, which are considered consular baggage, are specified in the accompanying document ('bordereau'). As a general rule, a ~ cannot be a national or resident of the host state, unless the host state has given its prior consent, or the resident is a national of the sending state. The ~ can be a courier on permanent commission (for a longer term) or an ad hoc courier. The host state provides functional protection and support for the ~ in the performance of its mission, i.e. protection closely related to and facilitating the performance of its mission. The ~'s person is inviolable, and no form of arrest or restraint may be used against him or her. The ~'s immunities are closely linked with his or her duties, and their duration varies depending on whether he or she is a permanent courier or an ad hoc one. For the latter's privileges and immunities cease as soon as the consular baggage is handed over to the consignee. Consular baggage can also be entrusted to the captain of a merchant ship or aircraft (so-called captain's mail), who cannot be appointed a ~ and therefore does not enjoy the immunities of ~s. On the other hand, a consignment entrusted to a vessel's captain, marked as consular baggage in accordance with the regulations and accompanied by the appropriate document, enjoys the same protection as a consignment carried by consular courier. Captain's mail is usually received by the ~ of the recipient's embassy or foreign ministry upon arrival at the (air)port. The place of receipt, the method of receipt, and the guarantees of free takeover are determined by the agreement or reciprocal practice of the host and sending states. The consulate of Hungary sends documents of cases emerging in the course of its official activities to Hungary by ~. The frequency of dispatch of the ~ is usually prescribed by the competent authorities in a →*consular instruction*. (DE – FTG)

consular court

The →*consul* had certain powers of action in maritime and commercial law as early as the Middle Ages, and it was in connection with these that the first ~s were created in the 16th century (on the basis of a Franco-Turkish treaty of 1535). The heyday of the institution dates back to the beginning of the 20th century, while the last ~s – in parallel with the disappearance of the colonial system – were discontinued in the mid-20th century. The exercise of judicial powers is one of the most important areas of →*state sovereignty* and is therefore exercised exclusively by each →*state* on its own territory. Exceptionally, the state may also exercise such an activity abroad, for example, the →*great power*s between the 16th and 20th centuries established such powers in bilateral or multilateral treaties with various European, African, and Asian states, when they also established their own →*jurisdiction* in the territory of the other state over various matters (most often civil, criminal, and non-contentious cases) concerning their own citizens. Consular officers acted as judges in these cases. The Habsburg Empire, and later the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, as a great power, also had extraterritorial jurisdiction in various countries from 1718. The number of these exceeded one hundred at the end of the 19th century. In a minority of the cases to be decided, the ~ proceeded with partial competence (e.g. in cases exceeding a certain value). The Austro-Hungarian ~s initially applied Austrian law, and Dalmatian commercial and customary law in maritime matters, but under the Act of 1891 the role of Hungarian and Croatian law started to increase. From 1867,

~s were under the supervision of the common foreign minister, but in 1891 a two-tier system of ~s was set up. The Consular Central Court was first based in Constantinople, and from 1918 onwards it alternated between Budapest and Vienna. It was composed of Austrians and Hungarians on a basis of parity. In Act XXXIII of 1921, which codified the Treaty of Trianon, Hungary renounced 'all rights, claims and privileges which the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy or its allies may have had in respect of territories outside Europe...,' including its extraterritorial jurisdiction over the administration of justice. (See also: →*Consular Act*.) (DE)

consular deposit

In Hungarian consular practice, while providing consular protection, the career →*consular officer* may take over documents, money, and other valuables (collectively: deposited items) for safekeeping. On receipt, the deposited items, together with their description, must be recorded in a protocol signed by both the →*consul* and the person handing them over. The deposited item may be released to the person who handed it over, his or her authorised representative, or his or her legal successor (successor in title). Items may be refused to be taken into deposit if they are not required for consular protection, if the measures to be taken to ensure consular protection do not justify it, or if the conditions for safe custody cannot be ensured at the →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post*. The detailed rules are set out in the →*Consular Act* and its implementing decree. (DE)

consular district

In the context of consular relations between a →*sending state* and a →*host state*, a ~ of a →*foreign mission* is a precisely and clearly designated area of the host state, usually corresponding to an administrative unit of that state, in or in relation to which members of the foreign mission or →*consular post* of the sending state, who are authorised by the host state to perform →*consular functions*, may perform consular functions. In short, the area where the consular post is authorised to act. (FTG)

consular employee

Under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, all persons employed in the administrative or technical service of a →*consular post* are ~s. In Hungarian practice, this category primarily includes →*consular administrators*. (FTG)

consular examination

Career →*consular officer*s, whether they are posted to →*diplomatic mission*s or →*consular post*s, are diplomatic representatives of the →*sending state* in the →*host state* – in their official capacity and in their private life – and at the same time they act as the administrative authority or notary public towards the authorities of the host state as well as its citizens who turn to them with their consular matters to be handled. This multifaceted role requires a high degree of trust on the part of both the sending and the host state, as well as the people who come into contact with the consular post (public trust) as customers.

To build trust, it is essential that consular officers and the →*consular administrator*s supporting their work are properly trained. This is all the more necessary because their unlawful or unprofessional actions or decisions in the course of their activities as public authorities or notaries are not only liable to disciplinary action, but also to compensation from the state that delegates them. In addition to this (e.g. in relation to →*notarial function*s, →*authentication*, parental custody, guardianship, and probate procedures), their actions can (and in practice do) have civil law consequences (in relation to →*visa* abuse or unauthorised entry or stay), →*immigration law* consequences, and in many cases (abuse of authority, criminal offences as perpetrator or as part of a criminal offence) even criminal law consequences. Without knowledge of international and customary law and the law of the host state, their actions can easily lead to conflict between the sending state and the host state, or even to the liability of the sending country under →*international law*. For all these reasons, the Hungarian →*consular service* has long placed special emphasis on the theoretical and practical training of →*consul*s and →*consular administrator*s prior to their posting. The →*Consular Act* provides for a compulsory period of professional practice and theoretical training for career consular officers and consular administrators, as well as an obligation to pass a consular professional examination. The professional examination for consular officers is called ~. In the examination, the candidate must demonstrate his or her knowledge of international law, EU (European Union) law, and national law, on the basis of which the consular activity is to be performed, before a committee composed of the heads of the consular affairs unit of the ministry of foreign affairs, a representative of the personnel unit, and a member of the ministry of justice (in particular for notarial tasks and matters concerning →*private international law* and criminal cooperation). The 2016 →*Foreign Service Act* confirmed that only persons who have the education, training, and professional experience required by law or by the head of the posting institution and who have passed the examinations required by law for the post in question can be posted to permanent foreign service. The requirement for consular officers and consular administrators to pass an examination as a condition for posting is laid down in the implementing decree (consular professional examination and consular administrator examination). (FTG)

consular fee

In Hungarian consular practice, the ~ is an administrative service charge or other fee, or a flat-rate amount of costs of a service other than a consular act or advocacy, payable under the law to the extent and in the manner specified therein. Except in cases where fees or charges are waived, consular authority procedures are subject to the payment of fees or administrative service charges under the State Fees Act, the →*Consular Act* and its implementing decrees or the sectoral legal regulation governing the procedure concerned. Fees (such as →*visa fee*s) payable on the basis of separate regulations (→*immigration law*) in the course of the consul's performance of tasks of immigration control do not qualify as consular fees under the Act. Official acts and services performed by a →*honorary consul* acting on the basis of an authorisation are subject to the same rules of payment of fees as those applicable to career →*consular*

*officer*s. Given that the →*consul* acts as an intermediary authority in many administrative procedures (e.g. receiving and forwarding applications to the Hungarian domestic authorities), the fees and administrative service charges payable to the home authority must also be paid to the consular officer. Any fees or charges that a foreign authority or organisation requested in the procedure charges for the action it has taken must also be paid to the consul. Examples include the fees and costs of →*legal assistance*, certificates, and procedural acts. (FTG)

consular forms

~ are forms with data content facilitating the handling of cases and communication (maintaining contact) between the customer and the authority. With regard to form, they can be either normative or without prescribed form, to be submitted with the data content and annexes required by the nature of the case ~. With the spreading of →*electronic administration*, downloadable ~ and quasi ~, which are in fact internet interfaces for communication between the customer and the authority, have appeared alongside paper-based ~. (DE)

consular forms and instruments of strict accounting

The concept of strict accounting forms is stipulated in the Hungarian Accounting Act. Accordingly, three categories of such forms can be distinguished: (1) documents relating to the handling of cash and certain economic transactions; (2) forms for which a consideration in excess of the value of the form or the nominal value indicated on the form is payable; (3) forms which, in the case of unauthorised use, are liable to abuse or misuse. An up-to-date record of the vouchers and forms subject to strict accounting must be kept by the person responsible for their management or authorised to issue them (the form supervisor) and must be suitable for accounting and auditing. The →*consular forms* of strict accounting are partly vouchers (invoice and receipt blocks), which are kept for recording the financial transactions related to consular administration (the use of vouchers has been declining due to the spreading of electronic payments), and some of them are forms that can be misused (temporary passport and its label, →*visa sticker* label, →*temporary travel document* label, →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*, civil status certificates). Consular forms of strict accounting must be kept in a safe, their paper-based records must be kept locked, and the procedures for access, transfer, receipt, and accounting within the consular section must be regulated in an internal instruction. Consular forms of strict accounting and paper-based and electronic records need to be reconciled regularly and their number has to be checked (by the →*consul* and the economic administrator). Forms may only be discarded on the instruction of the ministry of foreign affairs, signing a protocol thereof, and simultaneously recording it in the →*Consular Information System*. Equipment of strict accounting include (1) items that are linked to the use of strict account forms or (2) that can be misused through unauthorised use. The first group includes chemical pens (→*visa* or registration pens) and the corresponding indelible inks (of special composition), while the second group includes consular stamps and stamp and signature specimens

of the authorities of the →*host state*. The person responsible for the management of equipment of strict accounting must keep up-to-date records suitable for accounting and control. The equipment has to be kept in a safe and the records have to be kept locked away. Records have to be reconciled and quantities have to be checked on a regular basis. (See also: →*consular archives*.) (DE)

consular functions

~ means all the tasks performed by →*consular post*s and →*consular officer*s in the framework of the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (VCCR), the provisions of →*international law*, and the legal regulations of the →*sending state* and the →*host state*, in order to protect and represent the interests of the sending state, its citizens (exceptionally: citizens of other →*state*s) and legal entities resident there, and, in general, to further the relations between the sending state and the host state. In the broadest sense, ~ comprise all tasks performed by members of →*diplomatic mission*s or consular posts who are entrusted with consular functions in the course of their foreign service in the host state(s). Both Vienna Conventions allow diplomatic functions to be performed by consular posts and the exercise of consular functions by diplomatic missions. In this sense, ~ include economic, tourism-related, cultural, security, orientation and information, advisory and protocol tasks performed by consular officers, →*consular employee*s, and administrators, as well as actual consular functions. The latter are defined in the VCCR (Article 5) and, in national law, in the →*Consular Act* and in the sectoral legal regulations on the specific tasks of public authorities. The number of tasks performed by consuls – mainly of a public administrative nature – has been steadily increasing, covering a more and more extensive part of Hungarian public administration. There are three basic categories of consular functions in a narrower sense: administrative authority activities (either as an autonomous authority or as an intermediate authority), notarial tasks, and consular advocacy tasks. Independent authority tasks include issuing →*visa*s under their own authority, diplomatic →*authentication*, issuing authority certificates and attestations, providing →*repatriation loan*s, or, for example, issuing →*temporary private passport*s or emergency →*travel document*s, and the diplomatic missions and consular posts usually act as intermediaries in matters relating to passports, birth registration, →*citizenship*, or address registration. Notarial tasks include, for example, authenticating signatures and initials, and preparing certified translations. Due to the fundamental nature of the right to consular protection of Hungarian – and →*European Union* – citizens, consular advocacy tasks must be given priority over all other tasks under the Consular Act, and no other tasks may prevent or delay the performance of these tasks. (See also: →*public authority powers*, →*areas of advocacy*, →*notarial function*, →*common consular protection for EU citizens*.) (FTG)

consular functions in connection with deaths

In the event of the death of a Hungarian citizen abroad, the career →*consular officer* must (1) gather information and – subject to data protection rules – (2) provide information – primarily – to the next known relative of the deceased and the competent

authority of the →*host state*. The next of kin must also be informed of the arrangements and procedures for the burial or →*repatriation* of the body and, if requested, must be assisted in contacting the body transport service provider. On request, the →*consul* (3) issues the permit for the transport of the deceased and, exceptionally, if there is no other way, (4) assists in obtaining the foreign →*registry certificate* (death certificate) and calls upon the person obliged to the funeral to initiate →*registration in the country of origin*, assists in it if necessary, or, in the absence of the person obliged, (5) arranges for the →*domestic registration* ex officio. (6) If the deceased is survived by a minor, an incapacitated individual, or a Hungarian citizen with limited capacity, the consul shall assist in contacting the competent authorities in replacing, if necessary, the →*travel document*, in organising travel, and in organising the repatriation, accommodation, and care of the citizen left without legal representation, as provided by law. In this context, it will contact the competent local guardianship/child protection authorities, and, if necessary, arrange for the appropriate accommodation and care of the person concerned. (7) In the case of an estate left abroad, the consul may not initiate probate proceedings, but in order to facilitate the proceedings and protect the interests of the heir he or she will clarify the natural identification data of the deceased, the property belonging to the estate that can be found in the →*consular district*, the name and address of the competent authority, and the expected course of the proceedings. In the exceptional cases provided for in the Hungarian →*Consular Act*, initiates the taking of an inventory of the estate or the taking of an insurance measure to secure the estate, and facilitates the repatriation of the estate or its equivalent. (8) In the event of the death of a Hungarian citizen temporarily residing abroad, if the person entitled to receive the estate cannot be established, the consul will receive the estate without waiting for the probate procedure and will forward it to the ministry of foreign affairs. (9) The consul must notify the domestic notary responsible for the purpose of conducting the administration of the succession of the estate coming into his or her possession. (10) The →*consular service* helps to locate the unknown heir by publishing the known details of the person deceased abroad on the →*consular website*. (See also: →*registry certificate*, →*performing the tasks of shipping authority abroad*, →*body transport tasks*, →*principles of domestic registration*, →*heir location*.) (DE)

Consular Information System (CIS)

The closed →*electronic administration* system providing IT support of consular activities, ensuring fast and secure communication between the consular →*mission*s and the central Hungarian organisational unit of the Hungarian →*consular service* as well as other Hungarian authorities and foreign missions is called ~ in Hungary. In 1999, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs launched a tender for the development of the CIS under the →*European Union*'s (EU) pre-accession fund, the PHARE programme, which resulted in the first version of the CIS (Consular Information System) being created and launched in 2000 with EU support. The ~ is the first IT network of Hungarian public administration that actually enables electronic administration between several stations and consular desks in different countries, which – after several significant modifications

and upgrades – has been the basis of official administration under consular power and with consular assistance for more than 20 years. The development of the CIS is ongoing, with the most extensive version changes linked to the increase in the number of cases that can be handled electronically (CIS II, simplified →*naturalisation*, electronic civil status register) and the development (and upgrades) of EU and Schengen IT systems (SISOne4All, SIS II, VIS). The system is used for filing and recording applications submitted to the consular authority, →*biometric identifiers*, and attachments to the applications. This closed system is also used for making and recording decisions under the consul's authority, and for preparing and printing out decisions/resolutions. In a significant proportion of cases, this system is also used to send the details of the applications and annexes to be examined by the national authorities, and to send the decisions of these authorities to the →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post*. The ~ contains all procedural acts and decisions of →*consular officer*s and →*consular administrator*s, stores the data of all documents completed, received, and issued, as well as the scanned images thereof, if necessary, and all steps taken towards clients. The closed and secure IT system makes it unnecessary to dispatch →*consular courier*s to remote locations, which often takes months, regarding an increasing number of types of cases, thus significantly speeding up the process for the benefit of customers. Another important function of the ~ is to make consular work transparent and to ensure that it can be continuously monitored and checked, even afterwards, to ensure that it is legal and compliant with the relevant rules. Hungarian diplomatic missions and consular posts are connected to the unified →*Schengen Information System* and the →*Visa Information System* (linking Schengen Member States) through the ~. (FTG)

consular instruction

In Hungarian practice, ~ means the normative instruction issued, in the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, by the head of the department (exceptionally his superior) responsible for the actual professional management and supervision of the entire →*consular service* (with the exception of the minister), either on a case-by-case basis or generally applicable to the given group of cases, to be observed in consular practice. Some of the ~s are of an executive nature, others are interpretative guidelines, which aim to facilitate and ensure the uniform and thus predictable, transparent, traceable, and accountable performance of →*consular functions* stipulated in legal regulations in a uniform manner the world over, and to assist consular training and preparation for foreign service. (FTG)

consular law

In a broader sense, ~ is the set of rules (both direct and indirect sources of law) under which →*consular officer*s and →*consular employee*s of →*foreign mission*s as well as the staff of the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* assigned to →*consular functions* perform their professional consular activities. This includes all international, →*EU (European Union)* and national legal standards, customary and courtesy rules and reciprocal practices that have to be applied in the course of performing consular functions.

In a narrower sense, the scope of ~ includes only those legal norms that directly relate to the establishment and operation of →*consular post*s and the performance of consular functions (direct sources of law). From the point of view of consular activity, relevant international treaties that should be highlighted include the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* and the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, as well as bilateral →*consular conventions*, which define the territorial and organisational framework of consular activity, the basic rules and means of performing consular functions, the rights and obligations of →*sending state*s and →*host state*s, and the privileges and immunities of diplomatic and consular representatives performing consular functions. In the area of consular law, the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, the →*Schengen Borders Code*, and Council Regulation (EU) 2018/1806 listing the third countries whose nationals must be in possession of →*visa*s when crossing the external borders and those whose nationals are exempt from that requirement are of particular importance. In Hungarian law, the →*Consular Act* on consular protection, its implementing decrees, the →*ARRTCN Act* on the rules of entry and stay of →*third-country national*s, Act I of 2007 on the entry and stay of persons with the right of free movement and residence (ESPRFMR Act), and the →*Foreign Service Act* on the training and secondment of consular officers and consular employees are of fundamental importance. (FTG)

consular office

The concept of the ~ was introduced by Hungarian diplomatic practice and the →*Foreign Service Act*. Under the Foreign Service Act, a decision by the government and the agreement of the →*host state* are required to establish a ~ as part of a →*foreign mission*. The ~ has neither an independent management nor an independent budget. It is managed and supervised by the →*head of mission* as a part of which it was established. The →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* does not recognise this form of consular representation, only the offices outside the consulate's registered seat, for which, however, the express and prior consent of the host state is required (Section 5 of Article 4). (FTG – DE)

consular officer

~ is an official entrusted by the →*sending state* with the exercise of →*consular functions* at a →*consular post* or →*diplomatic mission* in the →*host state*, with the necessary authorisation, formally accepted as such by the host state, either tacitly or by means of an operating licence (→*exequatur*). The consular officer in Hungary is appointed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* and entrusted with consular duties at a diplomatic mission in the host state. The national legal conditions for the appointment and posting of ~s are laid down by law (→*Consular Act*, →*Foreign Service Act*, and their implementing decrees), while the international legal framework for sending and receiving ~s and for performing their functions is laid down by international conventions →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* and bilateral →*consular conventions*). The scope of the ~'s authority (seat, →*consular district*, main functions) and the limits of his or her authority (e.g. in

the case of an honorary consul) are set out in the instrument of appointment (→*patent*) for a →*head of a consular post*, or in a notification forwarded to the competent authority (ministry of foreign affairs) of the host state in the case other consular officers. The Vienna Convention on Consular Relations distinguishes between two categories of consular officers – the career consular officer and the honorary consular officer – and four classes of heads of consular posts (→*consular rank*), the →*consul-general*, the →*consul*, the →*vice-consul*, and the consular agent. While a career consular officer is, as a rule, an official in the service of the sending state, an honorary consul is normally a citizen or permanent resident of the host state who, apart from his or her appointment as an honorary consul, has no employment or other legal relationship with the sending state and receives no remuneration (except for reimbursement of expenses at most) for his or her activities. (See also: →*honorary consul*.) (FTG)

consular post

Based on the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, ~ is understood as a form of foreign representation performing →*consular functions*, with the proviso that →*diplomatic mission*s may also perform consular functions and ~s may also perform diplomatic functions under certain conditions. The establishment of a ~ is a matter for the →*sending state* to decide, but the consent of the →*host state* is essential, in view of the principle of →*reciprocity* in establishing consular relations. The Convention distinguishes between →*consulate-general*, →*consulate*, →*vice-consulate* and →*consular agency*, but on the basis of Section 4 of Article 4, the two latter forms of representation can hardly be regarded as separate ~s. A specific form of consular representation is the →*consular office* established outside the seat of the consular post. The opening of both non-independent representations requires the express and prior consent of the host state. The sending state may also entrust a particular ~ with the performance of consular functions in a third state or in the host state for a third country, provided that the host state and the other state concerned do not object to it. The ~ may perform its activities within the →*consular district*, but exceptionally, if the host state agrees, it may also perform consular functions outside of it. (FTG)

consular privileges, immunities, and facilitations

In contrast to the →*privileges and immunities of diplomatic representatives*, the →*privileges and immunities* of consular officers – and other members of the consular →*mission* – are so-called functional immunities which are not applicable generally, but with more limits and restrictions than the former. They are not merely linked to their person and their position or status as diplomatic representatives, but primarily to the performance of their →*consular functions*, helping to ensure the unhindered performance of those functions. The scope of the ~ – partly referring to certain provisions of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* – is included in the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (VCCR) and bilateral →*consular convention*s. Under the VCCR, facilities include benefits and assistance to be provided by the →*host state* to →*consular post*s and →*consular officer*s. This includes assistance in accommodating the consular

post and its members, notifying the authorities of the host state of the arrival and operation of the →*consul*, facilitating departure from the territory of the host state, assistance provided by the host state in the event of the termination of consular relations or the temporary or permanent closure of a consular post (premises, archives, property), and facilitating the removal of the estate in the event of the death of a member of the consular post or of a member of his or her family. Article 28 of the VCCR also imposes the obligation on host states to provide consular posts with every facility for the performance of their functions. By privileges we mean, in particular special powers or authorisations that other persons or organisations do not enjoy or enjoy only to a limited extent. These include the right to use the national coat of arms and flag (on the premises of the consular post and the residence of its head, as well as on his or her vehicle when in official use), the protection and due respect to be accorded to the premises of the consular post, the →*consular archives*, →*consular baggage*, the →*consular courier* and the consular officer, the right of free communication and contact (with →*headquarters*, other →*diplomatic mission*s and consular posts, nationals of the →*sending state*, and the authorities of the host state), the information obligations of the host state (of death, guardianship, ship or aircraft accident, and arrest) and the right of free movement and travel. The immunity of a consular post or consular officer – and the employees – means that they are immune from the administrative, civil, or criminal (judicial or administrative) →*jurisdiction* of the host state in the course of their consular activities. Immunities of consular posts consist of →*inviolability* of consular premises (equipment, property, means of transport), consular archives and consular documents, and immunity from any use for defence or public interest purposes and from expropriation. If the former should become necessary, however, this should only be done in such a way as to avoid obstruction of consular operations and to ensure prompt, adequate, and effective compensation. The exemptions granted to the consular post include exemption from taxes on the premises of the consular post and the →*residence* of the head of the consular post, as well as the exemption from taxes and duties on fees and charges collected in the course of consular activities in the host state. Personal inviolability is an important immunity of career consular officers. They can only be arrested or placed under pre-trial detention for a serious offence and on the basis of an official decision, and their personal freedom can only be restricted on the basis of a serious criminal offence or a non-appealable court judgment. The career consular officer must appear before the authorities in criminal proceedings against him and may be called to testify, which he or she may not refuse to do, except in the case of testimony concerning facts relating to performing his or her functions. The consul is immune from the jurisdiction of the courts and the administration of the host state in respect of his or her official acts, subject to the exceptions provided for in the VCCR. Consular officers and members of their families living in their households are exempt from the rules on the registration of foreigners and →*residence permit*s, from work permits and social security rules in respect of →*consular service*, from paying taxes and duties, except on their private income and indirect taxes, and from customs inspection and payment of customs duties (regarding items of personal use). Consular staff and members of their

families or private individuals also enjoy immunities in connection with their official activities performed for the sending state, but on a much narrower scale. All members of the consular post and their family members living in their household are exempt from any personal service, public work, military service, conscription, and mandatory contribution or accommodation in the host state. Consular officers and their family members are also entitled to the immunities required for transit when travelling to or from their place of employment via a third country (immunity in transit states). Consular privileges and immunities are linked to the consular function and its term, i.e. they are granted to members of the consular post from the date of taking up their duties or entering the country for that purpose, and cease at the end of the official function, usually at the time of return. Immunity from jurisdiction in respect of consular acts performed in the course of performing official functions, such as the right to refuse to testify, is maintained after the termination of the activity and after departure. (See also: →*honorary consul*.) (FTG)

consular rank (precedence)

Although the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* does not explicitly specify consular ranks, it defines the classes of heads of →*consular post*s and provides for precedence within classes too. The Convention distinguishes between the following classes of heads of consular posts: consuls-general, →*consul*s, →*vice-consul*s, and consular agents. The list also indicates the precedence between classes. Within each class, precedence is based on the date of providing the →*exequatur*, the date of the request for an operating licence in the case of identical dates, or the date of acceptance in the case of provisional acceptance. Honorary heads of consular posts rank behind the career heads of consular posts within each class. Permanent heads are senior to temporary heads, and heads of consular posts always have precedence over other consular officers. In addition to heads of consular posts, precedence among →*consular officer*s depends either on the date of granting the exequatur (if granted by the →*host state*) or on the date of the actual start of operations, i.e. the consular officer who has served longer is given priority. The Hungarian →*Foreign Service Act* only distinguishes between the ranks of →*consul-general*, consul, and vice-consul, but as a general rule, it stipulates that all staff members assigned to →*diplomatic mission*s or career consular posts in foreign service are (also) granted diplomatic rank by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* prior to their secondment. (FTG)

consular representation →***consular post***

consular service

The ~ is the totality of all institutions and persons authorised to perform →*consular functions* at home or abroad by law or based on the respective instruction of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. The head of the Hungarian ~ is the minister, who carries out the tasks falling within the scope of his or her responsibility through the competent official of the ministry (his or her appointed under-secretary of state or deputy under-secretary of state) and the department responsible for the professional management

of consular activities. The ~ also includes career and honorary →*consular officers* and →*consular administrator*s posted abroad as well as →*local employee*s contributing to the performance of consular functions. (FTG)

consular website

As part of the official website of the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, a special ~ is operated by the Hungarian →*consular service* (http://konzuliszolgalat.kormany.hu). The aim of the website, together with the information on the websites of individual →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s, is to enable the consular service to perform its functions under the →*Consular Act* in an up-to-date manner and with the widest possible publicity. Based on the Act, the consular service provides Hungarian citizens travelling abroad with the most important information for travelling and staying abroad, advises them about the entry, public order, and public health rules of the country concerned, the general conditions of the →*host state*, and draws their attention to the security risks related to travelling and staying abroad (see: →*travel advice*). In other words, the operation of the ~ is also part of consular advocacy activities. In addition to advice on entry and security, the ~ also offers assistance to Hungarian citizens living abroad in managing their consular affairs, for example by providing information on specific groups of cases, contact details of the diplomatic missions abroad, and by publishing downloadable forms. The website also contains the current list of Hungarian diplomatic missions abroad and foreign diplomatic missions in Hungary, their contact details, the →*consular district*s of diplomatic missions and consular posts, and the contact details of the →*honorary consul*s. In addition to consular protection and prevention from getting into trouble abroad, the Hungarian consular service also provides important information on the ~ for foreigners travelling to Hungary, in particular the Hungarian entry and residence rules, the list of →*visa waiver agreement*s and →*visa facilitation agreement*s, the most important rules on Hungarian immigration and →*visa procedure*s, and the procedure of submitting →*visa* applications. (See also: →*electronic administration*, →*Consular Information System*.) (FTG)

consulate

~ is a form of →*consular post* under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, alongside the →*consulate-general*, the →*vice-consulate*, and the →*consular agency*. The ~ is headed by a →*consular officer* with →*consular rank*. Consular posts may also carry out diplomatic activities within the limits allowed by the →*host state* (and as instructed by the foreign ministry or embassy of the →*sending state*). The area of their consular activity, i.e. their →*consular district*, usually extends to the territory of an administrative unit or units of the host state not covered by the consular district of an embassy or another consular post in the country concerned. (FTG)

consulate-general

A ~ is one of the highest forms of consular representation under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, headed by a →*consular officer* of the rank of →*consul-*

general, except in the case of a provisional head of a →*consular post*. The ~ may carry out both diplomatic and consular activities. A →*consular district* usually extends to the territory of an administrative unit or units of the host state not included in the consular district of an embassy or another consular post in that country. In Hungarian diplomatic practice, the establishment of consular representations is usually in the form of a consulate-general. (See also*:* →*consulate*.) (FTG)

cooperation with commercial intermediaries

The →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* allows Schengen Member States' →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s to conclude cooperation agreements with reliable commercial partners, in particular with travel agencies, large companies with regularly travelling staff, and passenger transport companies, under certain conditions, in order to facilitate the smooth submission of →*visa* applications and processing. This type of agreement is called ~ or accreditation. It is up to each Member State to decide, through an accreditation procedure, which companies they will enter into such a partnership agreement with. In the course of the accreditation procedure, the legal status of the company in the →*host state*, its reliability, the existence of the required authorisations (business, activity), its economic stability, its past performance, its experience in working with other Member States should be checked. The agreements concluded at the end of the accreditation verification process provide for certain procedural advantages for accredited intermediaries, usually travel agencies, in return for guarantees provided by the companies (e.g. guaranteeing travel, accommodation, and the existence of insurance, and assuming of the return or →*repatriation* costs), which may include group, fast-track, or separate-window submission of visa applications, group payment of →*visa fee*s, and group takeover of completed visas. This can be particularly useful, for example, for a travel agency that provides visa administration as a service to its passengers in connection with their travel, but it is also beneficial for the consulate, because reliable, accredited partners also provide a certain degree of guarantee and pre-screening. The accreditation cannot affect the authority's competence in processing and assessing visa applications, i.e. it cannot influence the decision of the diplomatic mission or consular post to accept or reject the application. The →*consular officer* will continue to decide on the basis of the circumstances of the individual case, whether to require an applicant to appear in person when processing applications submitted in a group, i.e. not by each individual applicant, or to accept supporting documents submitted by an accredited firm without such an obligation. The conduct of commercial intermediaries and the implementation of agreements must be regularly checked. The list of such accredited intermediaries should be made public, and Member States should share their experiences, particularly the information on possible abuses, in the framework of →*local Schengen cooperation*. The cooperation with commercial intermediaries should be distinguished from →*visa outsourcing*. ~ is a facilitation of the application whereby the visa applicant uses an intermediary to submit his or her application, whereas the application submitted to an external service provider in the framework of visa outsourcing is the same as if the application

was submitted directly at the consulate. Another important difference is that if the visa applicant is required to provide fingerprints, a commercial intermediary is not allowed to take them. (FTG)

copy authentication

Under Hungarian law, a copy of a document can be authenticated if the document from which the copy is made is clearly legible. The →*consul* compares the copy with the (original) document from which it was made and certifies that the copy is the same as the original document by means of a certification stamp. The endorsement, stamped with the stamp with the data content prescribed in the →*consular instruction*, must state whether the copy is of the original document, its issued copy, or a copy of it, if the copy is only a part of the original, and whether the original document is altered, damaged, or otherwise compromised (to be assessed by simple inspection). The certified or non-certified copies required for the free-of-charge procedure, as well as →*authentication* performed in the course of the so-called simplified →*naturalisation* and →*reacquisition of citizenship* procedures are exempt from fees. The range of such 'additional validations' has been expanding and can be expanded further. A →*consular fee* is charged for certifications requested in a separate procedure, with the exceptions laid down by law. (DE)

crisis management in consular work ***→evacuation*, *→repatriation*, *→common consular protection for EU citizens***

data protection in consular work

In carrying out consular duties, members of the →*consular service*s may process personal data of clients in accordance with the →*Consular Act*, the Data Protection Act, and →*EU (European Union)* data protection standards, in particular the European General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), as well as the data protection provisions of sectoral laws related to the consular authority and public notary work. While the general data protection principles apply in this area as well, according to which data may be processed only on the basis of an international treaty, EU law, or a law or on the basis of the explicit consent of the data subject (or his or her legal representative) and only for the purposes, to the extent and for the duration strictly necessary for the performance of the →*consular functions*, specific rules may also be applicable in the course of consular work. The two main areas of data protection are the processing and transfer of data in the course of performance of interest protection tasks and the performance of authority tasks. In relation to the processing of data in the course of interest protection work, the Consular Act distinguishes between processing with the consent of the data subject and processing on the presumption of consent. The presumption can be rebutted in any case, but without it, the provision of consular protection would in practice face serious obstacles. In relation to data transfer, the Consular Act defines three categories of data: (1) with the consent of the protected person; (2) without the consent of the protected person; (3) or only with the consent of the data subject. In the course of performance

of his or her official duties, the →*consul* has to pay particular attention to the data management and transmission requirements (regulated by sectoral laws) relating to →*citizenship* and →*travel document*s, as well as the data management relating to →*consular certificate*s. (FTG – DE)

data supply from the personal data and address register

Only the organs of the register are authorised by law to provide information from the register. The →*consular officer* is involved in these procedures at most as an intermediary. An increasing number of cases (for example, data on the validity of identity documents and address cards) can be handled in the framework of →*electronic administration*, and the →*consul* will inform the client of the possibility. In some cases, ~ may be restricted or prohibited on the client's instruction. If the respective declaration is submitted by the client at a →*consular post*, the consul will forward the application to the competent authority by first →*consular courier*. It is important to note, however, that in this case, too, there is the possibility of electronic administration, to which the consul should draw the client's attention in the framework of providing general information. (DE)

declaration of acknowledgement of paternity

A ~ is a unilateral statement in the form of a record that creates parental (paternal) status for the person making the declaration. The Civil Code lays down both substantive and formal conditions for the ~ (but some detailed rules are laid down in other legal regulations). A ~ can be made from the time of the child's conception by a man at least 16 years older than the child, but a declaration made before the birth only takes full effect when the child is born. A ~ made by an incapacitated minor is only valid if it has the consent of his or her legal representative. If the legal representative is permanently prevented from making a statement or does not give his or her consent, the consent of the department of children and family services may substitute it. A fully effective ~ is generally binding. The consent of the mother, the legal representative of the minor, and the child over the age of 14 is required for the declaration to be fully effective. If the mother is the legal representative of the child, she may give consent in this capacity, unless there is a conflict of interest between the mother and the child. In this case, the department of children and family services will appoint an ad hoc guardian to legally represent the minor. If the mother or the child is not alive or is permanently prevented from making a declaration, consent is given by the department of children and family services. If a lawsuit is pending to establish the paternity of another man at the time the declaration is made, the ~ will only become fully effective if the lawsuit is finally concluded without establishing paternity. If a full ~ is made regarding an adult child, the child may declare whether he or she wishes to continue to bear the surname of the biological father or to continue to bear the surname he or she has borne previously (in the absence of a declaration, the child may also continue to bear the surname he or she has borne previously). The ~ and the consent must be recorded in a protocol or in a notarial deed in person at the →*registrar*, the court, the department of children and family services, or a career →*consular officer*. Consent can also be obtained from the

→*honorary consul* authorised to issue the →*consular certificate*. Once the protocol or deed has been signed, the ~ cannot be withdrawn. (See also: →*presumption of paternity*.) (DE)

declaration of intent to marry

An intent to marry can be declared in person at any →*registrar* in Hungary. Persons not resident in Hungary intending to marry can also declare their intent to marry at a career →*consular officer* abroad. At the same time as the ~, the persons intending to marry may declare the name they intend to bear after marriage as well as the surname of their child to be born. (See also: →*use of married name*.) (DE)

deprivation

In Hungarian →*citizenship* law, the institution of ~ was introduced in the 20th century (Act XIII of 1939) as a case of termination of citizenship initiated ex officio, which no longer exists in modern citizenship law. The explanatory →*memorandum* prepared for the draft of the current Citizenship Act summed up the experience of several decades: 'the legal institution of deprivation was used in previous eras to serve then current political ends, and therefore deprivation must be banished from our citizenship law.' To exclude misuse, the prohibition of ~ is also stated in the →*Fundamental Law*. ~ is the new institution introduced by the Citizenship Act, which allows the →*state* to terminate citizenship solely on the basis of fraudulent conduct by the naturalised person concerned, and in no way arbitrarily. It also seeks to emphasise the administrative nature by using the term →*revocation*. Persons deprived of their nationality/citizenship between 1947 and 1990 can regain it by declaration. (See also: →*acquisition of citizenship by declaration*.) (DE)

deprivation of citizenship →***deprivation***

diplomatic passport

Under the Act on Foreign Travel, it can be issued to three categories of eligible persons for the duration of the assignment or legal relationship, with a validity period of five years in general. The persons listed therein and their spouses, dependent children and, in certain cases, other dependants travelling with them for official purposes are entitled to ~s under the Act (1. legally eligible persons and certain dependants). Only persons who travel abroad on a →*diplomatic mission* on behalf of the →*president of the republic*, the prime minister, the speaker of parliament, or the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* may receive a ~ which is valid only for the duration of their trip (2. persons on diplomatic missions). A ~ valid only for the duration of the journey may also be issued to a person for whom it was authorised, in an exceptionally justified case, by the minister responsible for foreign policy as proposed by the minister exercising control (3. persons who are granted ~s on a proposal of a sectoral minister). The ~ can be used primarily for official travel but can also be used for private travel during the period of permanent external service. The application for a ~ can be submitted domestically to the minister responsible for foreign policy. (See also: →*official passport*, →*private passport*.) (DE)

discharge →***dismissal***

dismissal/discharge
Hungarian →*citizenship* law already regulated ~ in the 19th century as a case of termination of citizenship on request (Act of 1879). The current Citizenship Act no longer provides for ~ due to the large number of applications in the 20th century, many of which were initiated by the →*state*. The →*termination of citizenship* in Hungary can be initiated by the citizen via →*renunciation of citizenship*. Those dismissed between 1947 and 1990 can regain their citizenship by →*acquisition of citizenship by declaration*. (See also: →*deprivation*.) (DE)

domestic registration
The registration, amendment and deletion of data related to the civil status event of a Hungarian citizen abroad, as well as the civil status event of a non-Hungarian citizen or a →*stateless person* – linked to Hungary or a Hungarian citizen – as defined in the Act on Civil Status Registration. (DE)

Dublin transfer
The Dublin system is one of the cornerstones of the →*European Union*'s (EU) common asylum system. The regime established by the 'Dublin Regulations' (Dublin I, II, and III, the latter being the effective Regulation (EU) No 604/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council) aims to determine which Member State is responsible for examining an application for international protection lodged by a →*third-country national* or a →*stateless person* in one of the Member States, the conditions and procedures for determining responsibility and, in order to continue the asylum procedure, for transferring the person to the Member State responsible, i.e. the so-called ~. All EU Member States as well as Switzerland, Norway, and Iceland participate in the Dublin system, but Denmark has exercised its opt-out right and does not participate in the Dublin regime. The procedure for determining the responsible Member State and transferring a person to the responsible Member State must comply with EU and international legal obligations relating to human rights and refugees, in particular the Geneva Convention, the European Convention on Human Rights, and the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights. The procedure shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of Directive 2013/33/EU of the →*European Parliament* and of the →*Council of the European Union* of 26 June 2013 laying down rules on the reception of applicants for international protection ('Reception Directive') and Directive 2013/32/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on common procedures in Member States for granting and withdrawing international protection ('Procedures Directive'), as well as relevant case law. The procedure should provide the person concerned with effective remedies in the course of both the determination of the Member State responsible and, especially, the decision on the ~ and its implementation. The means of redress can be determined by national law, in the form of an appeal or judicial review. The Regulation allows for

the detention of a person under strict conditions, such as a serious risk of elopement, in order to ensure a successful handover, but also establishes the principle that no one should be detained solely on the basis of an application for international protection. The period of detention should be as short as possible, and the principles of necessity and proportionality have to be respected. A ~ can take place on a voluntary basis, by supervised departure, or under escort. Member States should ensure that the transfer and the whole procedure is carried out in a humane manner, respecting human rights, human dignity, the best interests of the child, the principle of family unity, and the case law of national courts and the →*European Court of Human Rights*. In the course of the transfer procedure, the asylum and →*immigration authorities* of the Member States shall closely cooperate with each other, with the person concerned being duly informed. Member States may also conclude bilateral agreements with each other within the framework of the Regulation to improve the efficiency of the procedure. The method of cooperation, the basic obligations of the states in relation to the persons concerned, and the rights and obligations of the persons concerned are set out in detail in the Regulation. The ~ is subject to strict procedural deadlines. The requesting Member State has a maximum of three months after the request for international protection has been lodged (in the case of a hit in the →*EURODAC* system, two months from the date of its receipt) to request the state considered responsible to take over the person concerned. The requested Member State will carry out the necessary checks and take a decision within two months (one month in an urgent procedure). Failure to meet the deadlines on the part of both the requesting and the requested Member State will result in the defaulting Member State being responsible for assessing the request. For the requested state, this also means that it is obliged to take charge of the person concerned in order to conduct the asylum procedure. If the transfer does not take place within the six-month time limit, the Member State responsible shall be relieved of its obligation to take over or take back the person concerned, and the responsibility shall be borne by the requesting Member State. This time limit may be extended for a maximum period of one year if the person concerned could not be surrendered because of his or her imprisonment, or for a period of maximum eighteen months if the person concerned is in an unknown place. In practice, the ~ must be implemented on the basis of national law (in Hungary see the provisions of the →*ARRTCN Act*). (FTG)

EAK →***electronic civil register***

electronic administration

Technological progress has accelerated and simplified administration in many areas of consular work, significantly reducing the time needed to complete a case. Coupled with streamlining the →*consular courier*, some procedures that used to take weeks or even months in more distant continents have been reduced to a few days in Europe and a few weeks beyond it. The Hungarian →*consular service* has long been at the forefront of ~ within the Hungarian administration, thanks to the application of

the →*Consular Information System (CIS)*, which was implemented in 2000 with →*EU* (European Union) support and is continuously being developed and expanded. The extension of ~ to an ever-wider range of administrative matters (client gate system) requires coordinated developments as well as efficient and seamless communication between different systems. With the simplification of procedures and the changes in the organisation of public authorities, it is becoming increasingly important to develop a unified case management system that at least ensures interoperability between systems, is not adapted to the organisation of each authority but to the procedures of several authorities, and which primarily increases customer satisfaction and the efficiency of procedures. The most important external, customer-accessible system of ~ is currently the client gate and the →*web assistant* application based on it (www.nyilvantarto.hu). Newer developments are aimed at creating and expanding unified administrative interfaces that use the advantages of the internet, telephones, and mobile phones (www.magyarorszag.hu portal, government helpline, 1818). The rapid implementation of comprehensive English-language administration is also extremely important due to the large number of Hungarians living in the diaspora. The systems used in consular work enabled for ~ are slowly becoming standardised (https://konzuliszolgalat.kormany.hu) and include downloadable forms (→*consular forms*, →*consular fee*s), as well as interfaces for initiating cases and communicating with other systems (Konzinfo Assistant online consular case initiation interface, Konzinfo Appointment Booking system, Konzinfo Travel mobile application). Case descriptions and the legislation finder on the portal magyarorszag.hu also provide information on a number of consular matters. The client gate (account) can be used for identifying an absent customer, preparing certain transactions, searching and managing databases and, in some cases, for online payment. The ever-expanding services of the web assistant allow Hungarians living abroad to initiate several common types of transactions online. All these interfaces and programmes are evidence of the spread of ~ in the consular area. In the future, these developments need to be standardised to make administration as simple as possible and as fast as possible for the customer. The use of Hungarian documents is still required for full ~, which is why it is important that the →*consul* constantly reminds customers of the importance of opening the client gate account, renewing expiring documents, and completing overdue registrations during the administration at the consulate. (See also: →*consular website*, →*Consular Information System*, →*consular service*, →*travel document*, →*address administration at the consulate*, →*application for a certificate of good conduct*.) (DE – FTG)

electronic civil register (EAK)

The ~ is a central register of civil status records in electronic form, in which all the civil status data are assigned to the person concerned by means of a unique electronic civil status identifier. (See also: →*civil register*, →*civil registration tasks*.) (DE)

emergency travel document (ETD) →***temporary travel document***

entry and residence requirements (conditions of entry and stay)

The rules on entry and stay in Hungary, which is a Member State of the →*European Union* (EU) and part of the Schengen cooperation, are governed by provisions of Community law as well as its national law. The ~ to be fulfilled during border control and entry and also in the →*visa procedure* are in part laid down in the →*Schengen Borders Code* (minimum conditions for entry) and partly in the Hungarian acts on immigration policing and the respective implementing decrees, i.e. the →*ARRTCN Act,* and Act I of 2007 on the Entry and Stay of Persons with the Right of Free Movement and Residence (ESPRFMR Act) (rules supplementing and clarifying the minimum conditions of the Code, additional conditions, and exceptions allowed by EU law). Article 6 of the Schengen Borders Code lists the following minimum conditions for crossing the external borders of the EU: (1) a valid →*travel document* (valid for at least three months after entry and issued within the preceding 10 years); (2) a valid →*visa* (or →*residence permit*), if the person is not exempted from the →*visa requirement* under EU law; (3) proof of the purpose and circumstances of the intended stay, the financial means of subsistence (accommodation, subsistence), the existence of medical insurance, and the conditions of exit (return or onward journey) (ticket, means of subsistence); (4) the applicant is not subject to an alert on refusal of entry; and does not constitute a threat to public order, internal security, public health, or international relations of the Member States. The scope, content, and form of the documents (supporting documents) that may be accepted for the verification of the ~ are partly set out in Annex I to the Schengen Borders Code, the scope of the supporting documents that may be accepted for consular checks on entry conditions and for the visa procedure is set out in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* (see for example Article 21), and the national rules (supplementary rules or rules under national competence) are set out in the national legal regulations on immigration control. In exceptional cases, the Schengen Borders Code allows for derogations from these rules if a Member State – for humanitarian reasons, in the national interest, or in order to comply with international obligations – authorises entry of persons who do not fulfil one or more of the conditions. Given that the rules on entry for the purpose of a longer stay (more than 90 days within a period of 180 days) are a matter of national competence and not subject to Community law, these rules are determined by the national law of the Member States – in Hungary by the two Acts mentioned above. (See also: →*ban on entry and stay*.) (FTG)

establishing of citizenship

The procedure aimed at the ~ is initiated by an application submitted to the →*citizenship authority* or by an official request. The purpose of the procedure is to establish that the person's Hungarian →*citizenship* exists, has ceased, or that the person is not a Hungarian citizen (so-called negative finding). The →*application for citizenship* must be submitted in person, on a form prescribed by legal regulations, and, except for the application for a →*citizenship certificate*, in Hungarian. A proxy may also act at further stages of the procedure. The judicial, law enforcement, immigration, national security, military administration, notary, consular and foreign authorities, other

authorities, and state bodies may submit an ex officio request of ~ to the competent government office. The statement of facts document regarding citizenship forwarded to the authority cannot be issued directly to the client, the authority will only forward the citizenship certificate issued on a separate request to the client, including the statement of facts. Action may be brought before an administrative court against the citizenship certificate and also against a decision rejecting an application for a citizenship certificate. (See also: →*citizenship check*, →*acquisition of citizenship*, →*loss of citizenship*.) (DE)

ETD →***emergency travel document***

EU Directive on Consular Protection

EU Council Directive 2015/637/EC of 20 April 2015 on coordination and cooperation measures to facilitate consular protection for unrepresented EU citizens in third countries and repealing Decision 95/553/EC, which aims to summarise the procedural rules, expectations, tools, and measures necessary for effective consular protection and to set out a framework for →*local consular cooperation* in crisis situations and other purposes. (FTG)

EURODAC system

The signatories of the Dublin Convention (see →*Dublin transfer*) decided on 15 June 1990 to set up a system to prevent multiple, i.e. simultaneous applications for asylum in several Member States, thus preventing the common asylum system from being circumvented in this way. In order to ensure the effective application of the Dublin Convention, the so-called ~ (EUROpean DActylographic Comparison System) was established by an →*EU* regulation. As asylum seekers and irregular migrants are in most cases not in possession of a valid →*travel document* or other means of identification, fingerprinting is an essential element in establishing the exact identity of these persons. The ~ allows countries applying the Dublin Regulation to determine, by comparing the fingerprints stored in the system, whether a foreign national who is illegally staying in one Member State of the 'Dublin zone' and applying for asylum has previously applied for asylum in another Member State or whether he or she has entered this zone illegally. By comparing fingerprints, Member States are able to determine which Member State is entitled and obliged to conduct asylum or immigration authority proceedings against the individual concerned. EURODAC consists of a computerised unit within the →*European Commission* with a central database for the comparison of fingerprints and the mutual transmission of data, and a system for the electronic transmission of data between the Member States and the database. In Hungary, the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing and the Hungarian Police can upload and retrieve data from the system. Compliance with strict data protection rules is monitored by the European Data Protection Supervisor and the data protection authorities of the Member States, in Hungary by the National Authority for Data Protection and Freedom of Information. (FTG)

European Economic Area (EEA) citizens

The concept is of fundamental importance in the context of consular activity from the point of view of →*visa* control and immigration control. In this respect, ~ include citizens of the Member States of the →*European Union* (except, for dogmatic reasons, Hungarian citizens, who are treated differently as Hungarian citizens), citizens of other states parties to the Agreement on the European Economic Area (Norway, Iceland, and Liechtenstein), and persons enjoying the same status as nationals of a state party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area as regards the right of free movement and residence based on international agreements concluded between the European Community and its Member States and a →*state* not party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area (currently including citizens of Switzerland). In accordance with EU law, Hungarian →*immigration law* also grants the right of free movement and residence to ~ and their accompanying or associated family members (spouse, and descendants, ascendants, and registered partners of EEA nationals or of their spouses; under 21, or dependent) and, in a very limited number of cases, with special permission to other persons closely linked to them (dependents in need of care for serious medical reasons). It should be noted, however, that the exercise of the right of free movement and residence does not always imply an exemption from the material and formal conditions of entry and stay, and should not be confused, especially in the case of family members, with visa exemption, which is essentially based on →*citizenship*. While ~ are exempted from the →*visa requirement* (but not from, inter alia, →*travel document* requirements, stays longer than 90 days, and residence registration), EEA family members are, in principle, only granted facilitations in the →*visa procedure*, but the visa requirement and exemption thereof continue to be determined by their nationality. Similarly to family members of EU citizens who are →*third-country national*s (see e.g. the position of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* in its verdict delivered on 18 June 2020 in Case C-754/18), family members of ~ who hold a residence card or a permanent residence card (and not only a →*residence permit*) issued by an EU Member State are exempt from the visa requirement. ~ family members accompanying or joining the EEA national and who can prove their eligibility with appropriate supporting documents will benefit from the following advantages and facilitations in the visa procedure: free visa; best possible (external) conditions (e.g. separate application window) for applications; priority and fast-track procedure. Such a beneficiary family member may be refused a visa only if he or she cannot prove his or her status as a beneficiary or if the authorities of the Member State prove that the visa applicant represents a genuine, direct, and sufficiently serious threat to public order, public security, or public health, or in cases of abuse or fraud. (FTG)

evacuation

In terms of →*consular protection*, we are talking about ~ when a mass of Hungarian citizens (and EU citizens) abroad need to be assisted to leave the affected territory in times of natural, health, or industrial disaster, war or civil war, armed conflict or serious unrest, which directly threaten their lives or physical integrity. Although there

is a technical difference in the degree of risk to citizens, in practice, the main difference between ~ and →*repatriation*, i.e. consular assistance to facilitate the return of individual citizens, is that the primary aim of ~ is to get the distressed to a safe place from which they can return home on their own, whereas in the case of repatriation, in the absence of other options or safe places, direct repatriation may be the only solution. The →*Consular Act* sets out the rules to be followed in the event of a disaster, war, or armed conflict under a separate heading. It stipulates that the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* shall make proposals to the government on the promotion and return of Hungarian citizens and includes an obligation to cooperate with the Member States and bodies of the →*European Union* (EU) and →*NATO*. According to the Act, ~ may only take place with the consent of the person concerned or his or her legal representative, except in the latter case where obtaining the statement of the legal representative would seriously and disproportionately jeopardise the consular protection to be provided to the person concerned. Under the →*EU Directive on Consular Protection*, the EU and Member States work closely together in a crisis situation to provide effective assistance to unrepresented citizens. Member States shall provide each other, the 'lead state', or the Member State(s) coordinating assistance with all relevant information on their unrepresented citizens in crisis and, where possible, inform each other in a timely manner of the available evacuation capacities. The 'lead state' or the Member State(s) coordinating the assistance is responsible for coordinating all assistance to unrepresented citizens, with the support of the other Member States concerned, the Union's delegation, and the European External Action Service. (See also: →*common consular protection for EU citizens*, →*Lead State Concept*.) (FTG)

exequatur

~ in →*consular law* means an authorisation or licence granted by the →*host state* to the head of the →*consular post* to operate in the host state. Under Article 12 of the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, there are no formal requirements for the provision of the ~, but in practice, almost without exception, the ministry of foreign affairs of the host state informs the →*sending state* of the ~ issued to the head of the consular post by means of a →*note verbale* in response to the consular →*patent* sent by the embassy of the sending state accompanied by a note. The ~ may be refused without giving reasons if the person of the head of the consular post is unacceptable to the host state. As a rule, the head of the consular post may not take up (official) duties in the host state until ~ is granted, unless the host state has provisionally accepted the entry into office in advance. Another exception to the general rule is when the head of the post is temporarily prevented from performing his or her duties and a temporary head is doing so. If the temporary head is not a diplomatic representative or consular officer of the sending state, the acceptance of such a person may be subject to the express consent of the host state. However, the host state is not obliged to grant the head of the representation the →*privileges and immunities* to which he or she is not otherwise entitled. In other cases, the temporary head may continue his or her activities without ~, but he or she must inform the host state of his or her identity, as a rule in advance.

If a diplomatic representative is entrusted with duties of a head of post temporarily, his or her privileges and immunities remain commensurate with his or her capacity as a diplomatic representative. (FTG)

expulsion

In the case of ~, the decision of the judicial, immigration, or asylum authority to return or expel the person must be carried out under official escort. ~ is ordered by a separate resolution or ruling of the immigration authority or a court in the following cases specified by law (→*ARRTCN Act*): (1) when the →*third-country national* has been released from imprisonment imposed for a deliberate criminal offence; (2) when his or her exit is controlled for reasons of national security, international obligation, public policy, or public security; (3) when he or she has not complied with the expulsion order (has not left the territory of the →*European Union*) within the respective time limit. ~ in Hungary is executed by the police (official escort) and supervised by the prosecutor. (FTG)

extradition

A common institution of international criminal →*legal assistance* that may be used for the purpose of conducting criminal proceedings, unconditional imprisonment, or measures entailing →*deprivation* of liberty, under international treaties, →*reciprocity*, and domestic law. According to the Hungarian →*Fundamental Law*: 'No one shall be expelled to a State or extradited to a State where he or she would be in danger of being subjected to the death penalty, torture, or other inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment' [Section (2) of Article XIV]. The legal basis of ~ from Hungary's point of view is primarily the European Convention on Extradition and its Additional Protocols, signed in Paris on 13 December 1957, and the Act on International Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters, but bilateral mutual legal assistance agreements may lay down further detailed rules. Both →*international law* and Hungarian law impose strict conditions on ~ and stipulate special treatment of a country's own citizens. As a general rule, ~ for the purposes of criminal proceedings should only be carried out in the cases of very serious offences punishable in both the issuing and the requesting →*state* by imprisonment for minimum one year or more (unless there are several offences and ~ is permitted for this purpose). Exceptions include political offences, military offences which are not considered public offences, and cases where there are reasonable grounds for suspicion that the person requested to be extradited would be prosecuted or punished on grounds of his or her descent, colour of skin, nationality, religion, or political opinion. The European Convention on Extradition also allowed states parties to specify, when depositing the notification of ratification or accession, the acts for which they would permit or exclude ~. In addition, the execution of a request for ~ may be refused on the grounds set out in the treaty, which are decisive for the sovereignty of states, for the enforcement of the state's criminal claim. This includes, for example, a justification for refusal based on the place of committing the offence. Also, in the context of the sovereignty of states and their interests in the protection of their

own citizens, which is also highly protected under international law, the convention itself grants states parties the right to refuse to surrender their own citizens to another state. According to Hungarian law, a Hungarian citizen can only be extradited if he or she is also a citizen of another state and does not reside in Hungary. There are only two exceptions to this general rule. Even if the aforementioned conditions are met, a Hungarian citizen may be extradited if, based on the Hungarian prosecutor general's decision, it is not possible to take over the criminal proceedings against him or her ongoing in the other state for committing a serious crime, but the other state consents to the execution of the sentence (measure) to be imposed on him or her in Hungary at the request of the person concerned. Irrespective of the conditions for extradition of a state's own citizen, a Hungarian citizen who has previously been extradited to Hungary may also be surrendered without extradition proceedings on condition that he or she is extradited (returned) to the state concerned at the end of the proceedings or the enforcement of the sentence. Requests for ~ in Hungary are received by the minister of justice, and if the law does not preclude granting the request on grounds of public order or national security, the minister forwards the request to the court, which examines whether the conditions for ~ exist. The court sends its decision to the minister, who will then decide on ~ taking the decision of the court into consideration. It is also the minister who decides, on the initiative of the court, whether to request someone's ~ from another state. (FTG)

Foreign Service Act

In Hungary, the ~ is Act LXXIII of 2016 on Diplomatic Missions and Permanent Foreign Service. The Act comprehensively regulates the legal status, staff and management of the →*mission*s, as well as the selection, training and secondment of posted staff, the conferring and use of rank, remuneration and reimbursement of expenses, the conditions of employment, staff's duties, rights and obligations, and the allowances and employment of family members travelling with the staff to perform foreign service. (FTG)

foreign service passport

In Hungarian practice, the ~ is a type of →*official passport* that facilitates foreign service operations, that is, the activities of the staff of the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, who do not have diplomatic or →*consular rank* and who travel for official purposes. The ~ may be issued under the law on foreign travel for the duration of the assignment or legal relationship, but for a maximum period of validity of five years, to the person specified therein (legal holder) and to their spouse, dependent children and, in certain cases, other relatives travelling with them for official purposes. A special type of ~ is when the minister responsible for foreign policy authorises the issuance not for a foreign ministry official, but in very justified cases, on the recommendation of the minister exercising control (supervision), for example, for an official of another ministry. This category of persons can only be issued with a ~ valid for the duration of their journey (person granted a passport on a sectoral minister's

recommendation). The application can be submitted to the minister responsible for foreign policy domestically. (See also: →*official passport*, →*private passport*.) (DE)

foreigners in e-government

Hungarian →*citizenship* is based on the principle of →*provenance*, and, accordingly, an increasing number of people living abroad, Hungarian citizens and their foreign relatives, as well as foreign citizens with closer ties to Hungary increasingly appear as customers before the Hungarian authorities and use →*electronic administration*. With regard to the →*principles of citizenship*, there should be no difference in access to e-government between Hungarian citizens, and e-government opportunities also have to be continuously extended for foreign citizens with close ties to Hungary. The legislator may also provide for the use of certain services to facilitate the exercising of rights. Examples include the recording of an increasing number of applicants at consulates in the register of personal data and addresses, the introduction of a separate register for foreigners who are not registered at all, and in some procedures the →*domestic registration* of civil status events for an increasing number of applicants at consulates. (DE)

functional immunity →***consular privileges, immunities, and facilitations***

Hague Apostille Convention (HAC)

The agreement, also called the Apostille Convention, was concluded on 5 October 1961 on the waiver of diplomatic or consular authentication (→*authentication*) of public documents used abroad (promulgated in Hungary by Decree 11 of 1973). The purpose of the ~ is to facilitate the use of authentic instruments issued in one state party in another state party by simplifying authentication. To this end, an authentic instrument equipped with the appropriate certificate (Apostille) by a designated authority of a state party in compliance with the provisions of the Convention must be accepted as authentic in the other states parties. A document issued by a judicial authority or official, a public administration document, a notarial document, and official certificates on private documents shall be considered public documents. The ~ shall not be applicable to documents issued by a diplomatic or consular officer or to public administration documents directly relating to trade or customs procedures. Within the limits set by the ~, it is up to each state to decide when to require an Apostille for a document. Information on the states parties to the Convention is available at www.hcch.net/en. (See also: →*apostille*.) (DE)

handover of criminal proceedings

A ~ occurs when it is considered appropriate and justified – due to the personal circumstances of the suspect, victim or witness, the location of the suspect, the facts of the case, the availability of evidence, or other circumstances relevant to the successful conduct of the criminal proceedings – to conduct the proceedings in another country after the proceedings have been initiated. This form of international criminal →*legal*

assistance is used to enable both the transferring and the →*host state* to assert their criminal claims more effectively and efficiently, strengthened by the guarantees laid down in the international treaty on which the legal assistance is based. In Hungary, the transfer of criminal proceedings to another →*state* may be initiated by the prosecutor until the indictment, and subsequently by the court, and is decided by the prosecutor general, and the minister of justice at the judicial stage. The decision to take over a criminal case is taken by the prosecutor general at the request of the judicial authority of a foreign state. The conditions of handover and the procedural rules are laid down in international treaties and domestic law, in Hungary in Act XXXVIII of 1996 on International Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters. (FTG)

handover of execution of a sentence

~ is a form of criminal →*legal assistance* based on an international treaty, whereby a sentence or measure involving →*deprivation* of liberty, imposed on a person sentenced in a contracting →*state*, is enforced in another state (where the convicted person is a citizen). (See also: →*transfer of sentenced persons.*) (FTG)

head of a consular post

A ~ is a →*consular officer* with →*consular rank* – and in Hungarian practice, also with →*diplomatic rank* – who has been entrusted by the →*sending state* (by appointment) with the management of an independent →*consular post*, i.e. →*consulate-general*, →*consulate*, →*vice-consulate* or →*consular agency*, and who has been accepted by the →*host state* as such on a permanent basis by the issuance of an operating permit, that is, an →*exequatur*, or has been acknowledged as such on a temporary basis. Based on the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, there are four classes of heads of consular posts (and their consular rank is usually determined accordingly): consuls-general, consuls, →*vice-consul*s, and consular agents. According to the Hungarian →*Foreign Service Act*, the →*head of foreign mission* include the →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary, the →*consul-general*, the permanent representative, and the head of the commercial representation. (FTG)

heir location

The Hungarian →*consular service* can only provide limited assistance in death-related matters. The consular service is required by law to assist in searching for unknown heirs to the extent that it publishes the known details of the testator deceased abroad on the →*consular website* if it becomes aware of them. Another example of ~ in consular practice is cooperation with a foreign authority on an individual case (a kind of →*legal assistance* based on →*customary international law*), in the framework of which the →*consul* provides the foreign authority with general information on the Hungarian authorities that are competent regarding the estate, their procedures, and the method of contact. (See also: →*location of relatives*, →*consular functions in connection with deaths*.) (DE)

honorary consul

~ is a category of →*consular officers* stipulated in the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (VCCR). In Hungary, the ~ is appointed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* on the recommendation of the →*head of the diplomatic mission* or →*consular post* in the →*host state*, a minister, or the head of a national representative body. The ~'s appointment, seat, →*consular district*, tasks, and terms of reference (→*mandate*) are set out in a →*patent* issued by the →*sending state* and approved by way of the →*exequatur* granted by the host state. While a career consul is a civil servant who is a national of the sending state (a government official under Hungarian law) and receives regular remuneration for performing his or her official duties, an ~ is usually a respected citizen or permanent resident of the host state who represents the sending state and performs consular duties without remuneration, not as an official but as a person with significant influence and contacts in the host state. The institution of ~ was one of the factors that made the countries of the socialist bloc reluctant to join the VCCR for a long time. Partly as a consequence of this mistrust, Hungary had to wait more than twenty years to become a party to the convention governing consular relations, including the duties, privileges, and immunities of the ~s. It is widely known that the independent Hungarian royal ministry of foreign affairs used this form of consular representation between the two world wars, with 89 appointed Hungarian ~s operating around the world in 1937. Until the institution was banned in the 1950s, the sending and receiving of ~s was done under customary law also in Hungary. After the promulgation of the VCCR in 1987 (Decree No 13 of 1987) – in effect as a decree implementing the Convention – Decree No 2/1988. (VIII. 1.), the first decree of the minister of foreign affairs laid down in detail – mostly with reference to the VCCR – the rules for the appointment and supervision of ~s, the material conditions of operation, the framework for the reimbursement of expenses, and the →*privileges and immunities* of the ~s operating in Hungary. Since the institution's rebirth in the late 1980s, the number of Hungarian ~s appointed abroad has been growing dynamically, and by now, it has exceeded 250. Based on international practice, it is desirable and expedient to appoint persons of public standing in the host state who have sufficient influence, social, political or business and commercial contacts, a stable financial background, and who can perform the consular duties entrusted to them by the sending state, including diplomatic, cultural, business and commercial networking activities effectively without receiving remuneration from the sending state. Many of those currently working as ~ are of Hungarian origin or even Hungarian citizens. Personal data, contact details, consular districts, and the scope of consular mandates of the Hungarian ~s serving in the world – and those operating in Hungary – are available on the website of the →*consular service* (http://konzuliszolgalat.kormany.hu). The rules governing the sending and receiving of ~s, their privileges and immunities, their duties, and the material and financial conditions of their operation are currently laid down in the VCCR (partly based on the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*), in Hungarian law in the →*Consular Act,* and Decree 2/1995. (III. 24.) of the minister of foreign affairs significantly amended due to the Act's entry into force. The third chapter of the VCCR specifies the rules of

→*international law* applicable to ~s, with the proviso that the provisions of the Convention relating to the establishment of a consular post and the head of post's or →*consular officer*'s appointment, posting, and receiving (→*patent*, →*exequatur*), his or her rank, responsibilities and area of operation (consular district) have to be also applied, with the derogations set out in a separate chapter, to the ~ar officer and the post headed by him or her. A career consul in the same class is always above the ~ in the order of precedence. The privileges and immunities of the ~ and the post he or she heads are substantially different from the immunities of consuls. They also enjoy functional immunities but given that they are primarily citizens or permanent residents of the host state, these are more limited and neither their family members nor the family members of →*consular employee*s enjoy privileges and immunities. The consular post headed by an ~ also enjoys the following privileges and immunities, which support the work of all consular posts: (1) facilitations and assistance provided by the host state in the performance of functions and the accommodation of consular post; (2) use of the national flag and coat of arms; (3) right of free movement and free communication/contact; (4) free contact with nationals of the sending state and the authorities of the host state; (5) obligation of the host state to provide notification of any death or misfortune affecting a citizen of the sending state. Data and documents exchanged between the consular post and the sending state are also protected in transit countries, but →*consular baggage* can only be sent between two ~ar posts in two different countries with the agreement of both host states. The →*consular fee*s and charges collected at the consular post run by an ~ are exempt from all local taxes and duties. From a practical point of view, it is particularly important that consular premises are not used in an incompatible way and are properly separated from rooms used for other purposes (for example, in the case of performing private business or commercial activities). ~ar posts enjoy privileges and immunities to a different extent than the general ones. Consular premises are not inviolable; only the →*consular archives* and consular documents are (provided they are separated from all other non-consular documents), but the host state is obliged to protect the premises of the consular post to the extent necessary to ensure their undisturbed operation and dignity. The premises of a consular post are exempt from taxes and duties only if they are owned or rented by the sending state (not as a service charge or a third-party's payment obligation). Only the office supplies and equipment sent by the sending state (e.g. furniture, equipment, coats of arms, flags, and seals) for official use are exempt from duty. The personal privileges and immunities of the ~ar officer are the same as those of other consuls: the obligation of the host state to notify the sending state of the arrest of a member of the consular post, immunity from →*jurisdiction* (functional, i.e. only for consular duties), immunity from testifying in respect of official responsibilities/functions. ~s do not enjoy →*inviolability* and are therefore required to appear before the authorities in the course of criminal proceedings against them, but they must be treated with the respect due to their official capacity and with the minimum interference with consular functions, and must at all times be afforded protection by the host state that is commensurate with their official status. ~s are exempt from the rules of the host state on the registration of foreigners, on →*residence*

*permit*s, on personal services and mandatory contributions (military duties, public works) (with regard to exemptions relating to immigration control, provided they are not engaged in gainful employment or commercial activities in the country concerned), and their benefits received from the sending state (such as reimbursement of expenses, assigned consular fees) are exempt from local taxes and duties. ~s are obliged to respect the laws of the host state in the same way as career consuls. In addition to their relationship-building (networking) activities, the ~s are primarily responsible for consular protection of the citizens and legal entities of the sending state. They may take part in exercising →*notarial function*s to a limited extent, may not prepare certified translations or attest the authenticity of translations, but may make certified copies or attest the authenticity of initials and signatures, and issue →*life certificate*s based on the express authorisation of the minister responsible for foreign policy. They have no authority powers under the →*Consular Act* and may only undertake partial tasks in public administration matters as a contributing authority, on the basis of an explicit legal mandate and the guidance of the competent consular post (for example, taking clients' statements). (See also: →*consul*, →*consular functions*, →*consular privileges, immunities, and facilitations*.) (FTG)

humanitarian visa and residence permit

Both Hungarian and →*EU (European Union)* →*visa* rules allow for the possibility to obtain a visa in exceptional cases, on the basis of the applicant's personal circumstances that deserve special consideration, regardless of whether he or she fully meets the conditions for issuing a visa, entry, and stay. In practice, such an exceptional case is when the applicant is travelling to attend the funeral of a close family member, or when his or her family member has had an accident and he or she wishes to visit him or her during medical treatment. Although similar special rules apply to cases where a →*state* allows entry for national interest (political, national policy, or criminal policy interest, for example to facilitate the appearance of the person concerned before a court) or to fulfil an international obligation, even though the conditions for entry and the conditions for issuing a visa are not fully met, such cases are not included in this category of exceptional cases. The →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* allows the consulates of Member States to conduct the following preferential, exceptional procedures for and make the respective decisions on short-term entries for humanitarian purposes (as well as for national interest or in the interest of fulfilling international obligations). The consulate may also declare an application admissible if it does not otherwise meet the conditions for →*admissibility*. The consulate may exceptionally authorise entry and stay without →*Schengen consultation*, despite the objection of another Member State, or in the absence of entry conditions as defined in the →*Schengen Borders Code*, for urgent humanitarian reasons (by issuing a →*visa with limited territorial validity*). For humanitarian purposes, a visa with limited territorial validity can also be issued, in very exceptional cases, at external border crossing points. It is important to underline that a visa application cannot be submitted for humanitarian reasons per se, but only when the visa application that would otherwise have been submitted does not meet the conditions

for some reason, but there are circumstances that justify entry for humanitarian reasons. In Hungary, the →*ARRTCN Act* stipulates the possibilities of entry, temporary stay, and residence for humanitarian purposes for a longer period. (FTG)

IFR →***consular appointment booking system***

immigration authorities
In Hungarian law, the government decree on the implementation of the →*ARRTCN Act* specifies the following authorities empowered to perform immigration authority tasks: the minister responsible for immigration control and asylum, the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*, the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing and its regional directorate, the consular officer authorised to issue →*visa*s, the police and the asylum authority in connection with voluntary departure, →*expulsion* and →*ban on entry and stay* ordered by the police. (FTG)

immigration law
By ~ we mean the entire set of rules governing the entry and stay of foreigners (in old-fashioned usage: aliens). From the point of view of Hungarian law enforcement, these rules may be international, community (European Union), or internal (national) rules. The scope of the ~ includes, in particular the provisions laid down in bilateral and multilateral international treaties, community law (founding Treaties, Charter of Fundamental Rights, regulations, directives) and national legal regulations on the entry and stay of foreign nationals and →*stateless person*s, their rights and obligations, and the respective administrative procedure. In a broader sense, it also includes rules on refugees, admitted persons, and asylum seekers. For consular practice, the most important norms of ~ are the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, the →*Schengen Borders Code*, the →*ARRTCN Act* and its implementing decrees, and Act I of 2007 on the Entry and Stay of Persons with the Right of Free Movement and Residence. (FTG)

immigration permit
The ~ is the former legal institution replaced by the permanent →*residence permit* by the act on the rules of entry and stay of →*third-country national*s (→*ARRTCN Act*), which allows the permanent residence of foreign nationals in Hungary without any time limit. However, currently effective →*immigration law* still accepts the ~ for lawful entry and stay in Hungary. According to previous legislation (Act LXXXVI of 1993), ~s were granted to persons who had been legally resident in the country for at least three years without interruption, whose livelihood and residence were secure, and who were not subject to any statutory grounds for exclusion. (See also: →*permanent residence permit/ settlement permit*.) (FTG)

information on foreign law
More and more authorities in Hungary are submitting requests to the minister of justice and the minister of foreign affairs mainly to compare laws in the context of drafting

legislation or to find out about the international dimension of a specific case. Such inquiries, which can be considered a special case of domestic legal assistance – if they relate to consular matters and the →*consul* is involved in the collection of material – should be answered by the department of the ministry in charge of the professional management of the Hungarian →*consular service*, in addition to informing the consular authorities by searching for primary sources, specifying the relevant legislation, and briefly describing the related practice. A distinction must be made between determination of the content of foreign law and seeking/providing of information, whereby the Hungarian court, using various means including the information provided by the minister of justice, determines the content of foreign law ex officio. The minister responsible for justice may carry out his or her tasks of informing and providing →*information on foreign law*, inter alia, by involving an institute of comparative law. (See also: →*legal assistance*.) (DE)

ius sanguinis →***acquisition of citizenship***

lead consul

In Hungarian practice, a ~ is a consular officer assigned to a given →*diplomatic mission* (usually an embassy) and responsible for the professional coordination of the tasks of consular officers serving at that →*mission* and of the consular activities of all Hungarian →*consular post*s in the →*host state*. Based on the →*Foreign Service Act*, a ~ can be assigned to a particular diplomatic mission (by the head of the consular department of the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*) if this is necessary to coordinate the activities of at least two →*consular officer*s or at least five →*consular administrators*, including the ~. (FTG)

Lead State Concept

The ~ is an important instrument for consular protection of citizens of the →*European Union* (EU), whereby EU Member States and →*European Commission* delegations in a third country agree on the active coordinating role of a Member State's →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post* (in addition to the coordinating role of the EU delegation in the country concerned, which is often pronounced in many cases). The ~ aims to ensure consular protection as effectively as possible. According to the EU Consular Protection Directive, the term 'lead state' refers to the Member State or states with a diplomatic mission or consular post in a third country that is responsible for coordinating and managing assistance to unrepresented citizens in a crisis situation. In practice, it is usually the diplomatic mission of a larger Member State with a significant infrastructure, resources, and financial background that takes on the role of a 'lead state' to coordinate cooperation between the Member States' missions. It is particularly important in crisis situations that one of the diplomatic missions or consular posts usually takes on the tasks entailed for a longer period of time, but they can also be taken on for a specific crisis situation. In general, the lead state organises and hosts the meetings of the →*local consular cooperation*, operates the joint crisis centre, if necessary, organises and coordinates the crisis management activities of the Member States' missions and posts,

liaises with the Commission's crisis management bodies, and, in most cases, initiates the activation of the Union Civil Protection Mechanism. (See also: →*common consular protection for EU citizens*.) (FTG)

legal assistance

~ means cooperation between authorities with different powers or competences, usually in accordance with rules laid down by law or international treaties. Between authorities within a country, we talk about domestic ~, and in the case of →*cross-border cooperation*, we talk about international ~. We distinguish between criminal, civil, and administrative ~ based on the areas of law concerned. The ~ may include exchange of data, information, documents, translation, transfer of proceedings, performance of certain procedural acts, and mutual information. In Hungarian consular practice, the most common cases of ~ include domestic public administrative cases (e.g. exchange of data between →*visa* authorities), international criminal cases, and civil cases concerning probate, child abduction, custody, and collection of alimony. The most common forms of criminal ~ are →*extradition*, →*handover of criminal proceedings*, →*handover of execution of a sentence*, →*report to a foreign state*, →*recognition of a foreign sentence*, and procedural ~. The latter include, among other things, requests for the performance of certain investigative acts, the questioning of witnesses, experts, and accused persons, the search for and transmission of evidence, searches, the transmission or delivery of documents and objects, or information on personal and other data. Requests for ~ shall be transmitted and executed by the authorised bodies in the manner laid down by law, either through a central authority or through diplomatic channels. (FTG)

life certificate/certificate of being alive

In consular practice, a proof-of-life certificate of a natural person is issued mainly in cases of pension payment, in order to verify the existence of pension entitlement. It can only be issued if the person concerned has appeared in person before the →*consul* and provided proof of identity. In consular practice, you can usually find ready-made protocols and forms, such as those issued by the pension authorities, on which only the endorsement stamp needs to be affixed. However, the Notarial Code also provides for cases where the ~ must be prepared by the consul. The consul will usually issue the ~ on a form (simplified form) or prepare a protocol to certify that the customer appeared before him or her in person. The year, month, and day of appearance, including the hour if the party so wishes, and the means of proof of identity have to be indicated in the document. (See also: →*consular certificate*, →*consular archives*.) (DE)

local border traffic permit

The →*European Union* (EU) recognises and supports →*cross-border cooperation* in general, while at the same time strives to improve relations between people and families separated by historical borders through specific legal institutions and legal instruments. The institution of the ~ helps to improve the situation of citizens of neighbouring countries, their contacts with people living in bordering Member States and their unhindered access

to border regions. Regulation 1931/2006/EC of 20 December 2006 allows Member States to grant, within certain limits, facilitated conditions for unimpeded multiple entry and stay without a visa to persons residing in the border area of a neighbouring country, on the basis of a bilateral agreement with a neighbouring country outside the EU, without the need to obtain a visa in advance in cases where a visa would otherwise be required. Although long-term stay in a neighbouring Member State is not possible on the basis of the ~, which can only be issued to people living within 30 km (in some cases up to 50 km) of the external border, such permits are valid for a longer period (minimum one and maximum five years) and allow multiple entries and longer stays of up to three months at a time. The ~ is decided by the career →*consular officer*. (FTG)

local consular cooperation

~ is a close, informal cooperation between the Member States of the →*European Union* (EU) and the delegations of the →*European Commission* (EEAS), in the form of regular meetings and contacts, in which the Member States' →*diplomatic mission*s and EU delegations in the respective →*host state* coordinate their activities in the field of consular protection of EU citizens and local crisis management, and share information and experience useful for the performance of →*consular functions* in the respective host state or region. As a rule, meetings are convened, organised, and chaired by the representative of the Member State holding the EU Presidency. In the framework of the ~, the →*mission*s develop joint contingency plans and share information on how to cooperate effectively in crisis management and on their available capacities (such as personnel, infrastructure, and transport) in case of a possible →*evacuation*. The →*consular service*s of the Member States work closely with the EU, in particular with the Commission and the European External Action Service. (See also: →*Lead State Concept*.) (FTG)

local employee

They are generally employed in a →*diplomatic mission* or a →*consular post* as a member of staff, usually with the nationality of the →*host state*, and performing technical, administrative, clerical, or secretarial tasks (drivers, cleaners, gardeners, secretaries, receptionists). The ~s have no or very limited →*privileges and immunities* under diplomatic and other →*international law*, as defined in the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* and the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, and only to the extent of functional immunities in consular representation in support of →*consular functions*. The →*Foreign Service Act* does not use the concept of ~ as it has evolved in practice, but instead, mainly for reasons of labour law, it adopts the concepts of 'employee employed by a diplomatic mission' and 'spouse employed by a diplomatic mission'. (See also: →*privileges and immunities of a diplomatic representative*.) (FTG)

local Schengen cooperation

The →*states* applying the Schengen Convention have committed themselves to coordinate their activities regarding the admission of →*third-country national*s and to cooperate closely with each other and with the →*European Commission* in the development of a

common →*visa* policy and the issuing of visas. Cooperation on visa issuance serves the dual purpose of protecting the common area of freedom, security, and justice, including the protection of the Schengen zone, which was created to dismantle internal borders and reinforce external borders, and ensuring continuity of full service for third country nationals (clients) by the Member States. In this framework, the central visa issuing and law enforcement authorities (ministries of foreign affairs, ministries of interior, immigration and asylum control, and other law enforcement agencies) of the participating states and the →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s in a third country authorised to issue visas assist each other in their visa issuing activities through regular consultations and exchange of information. The forms of cooperation between Member States, the conditions for effective cooperation, and the obligations of Member States are set out in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*. Among the possible forms of cooperation between Member States, the Visa Code specifically mentions →*visa representation*, the common site of administration (a →*mission* or post which is jointly run or accepts applications on behalf of other Member States), the common application centre (a site for the administration and reception of applications established by Member States in a jointly run building outside the missions or posts), the possibility of →*visa outsourcing* and ~. Within the framework of the ~, Member States' missions and posts will jointly draw up, within the framework of the Visa Code, a list of supporting documents that may be accepted with applications, the conditions for exemption from the →*visa fee*, the list of acceptable →*travel document*s, a uniform translation of the visa application form, and a uniform information document for applicants. In addition, Member States exchange information and experience on their Schengen visa statistics, in regular formal meetings and through daily contact, on →*visa*s *with limited territorial validity* and on airport transit visas, on experiences of cooperation with private companies (accredited travel agencies, passenger carriers, intermediaries, and external service providers), and on their information necessary for the assessment and evaluation of migration and security risks (visa abuse, crime, individuals posing a risk, the situation of the →*host state*, migration routes, and human smuggling). The meetings of the ~ are convened and chaired either by the local representation of the European Commission or, according to local custom or agreement, by the representation of a Member State, and all Member States are notified of the proceedings. (FTG)

location of relatives

In the course of his or her advocacy activities, the →*consul* may request ~ in writing and without delay from the ministry of interior if he or she does not have the contact details of the relatives of a deceased, a seriously injured person, or a person in need of medical care. In the case of ~ requests from clients, which occur regularly in consular practice, the consul can only provide general information. (See also: →*areas of advocacy*, →*heir location*.) (DE)

loss of citizenship

The prohibition of →*deprivation* of →*citizenship* is enshrined in the →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary, which states that no one may be deprived of his or her citizenship

by birth or of his or her lawfully acquired citizenship. The Citizenship Act provides for the grounds for loss of citizenship known in the previous law (e.g. →*dismissal*, absence, marriage), but it declares among the →*basic principles of citizenship* that Hungarian citizenship is governed by the legal regulations having been in force at the time when the facts or events affecting citizenship occurred. Citizenship can be terminated by →*renunciation* (on one's own initiative) or →*revocation* (a procedure commenced ex officio). When regulating renunciation, the legislator intended to ensure the reduction of the number of cases of statelessness in several ways: on the one hand, by providing proof of another nationality or the expected acquisition of such a nationality at the time of submitting the declaration, and on the other hand – if the other citizenship is not acquired successfully after the renunciation – by accelerated restoration of Hungarian citizenship to the person concerned. (DE)

maintaining contact (communication) with the authorities of the host state

Maintaining contact is governed by the Vienna Conventions, but while the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations (VCDR)* provides for centralised contacts for all matters (Article 41), the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations (VCCR)* is based on a decentralised concept and allows, in principle, for the →*consular officer* to directly address the competent authorities of his or her →*consular district* or, within the limits stipulated in the legal regulations of the →*host state*, the competent central authorities (Article 38). The different rules are justified by the different responsibilities of →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s. The Vienna Conventions add the right of free movement to the freedom of communication (Article 26 of the VCDR, Article 34 of the VCCR), and the VCCR reinforces this with the obligation to provide information on consular matters imposed for the authorities of the host state (Articles 36-37). However, local practices play an important role in each country, so prior knowledge of these is a prerequisite for working in the host state. (DE)

marriage or registered partnership certificate

In Hungary, the legal institution of ~ was abolished on 1 January 2013. However, in some countries, a document with a similar name or content still exists in their legal system, and clients often turn to the consulate to obtain it. In accordance with the legal regulations in force and consular practice, the →*consular officer* will issue for the client a preferably bilingual document certifying family status. (DE)

member of the consular staff

Under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, members of the consular staff include all the staff of the →*consular post*, i.e. the →*head of a consular post*, →*consular officer*s, →*consular employee*s, and members of the →*service staff*. (FTG)

modification of the form of married name

The form of married name may be changed during the marriage or after its termination at the request of the person concerned. The application can be submitted in person

before any →*registrar* in the country. Hungarian citizens living abroad may submit their application in person to a career →*consular officer*. In some cases, the →*consul* forwards the application by first diplomatic mail delivery to the registrar of the place where the marriage is to be registered or performs the procedure on his or her own initiative. In connection with the submission of the application, the customer's attention should be drawn to the need to replace his or her documents as soon as possible and to initiate the transfer of data changes ex officio. (See also: →*use of married name*, →*name modification*, →*change of name*.) (DE)

name correction

~ procedures can be applied for under the Hungarian Civil Registry Act in two cases: in connection with the introduction of the compulsory hyphen, or with reference to the legal provisions on the abolition of the distinguishing letter which came into force on 1 January 1953. The form of the name with a distinguishing letter can be requested by a person born before 1 January 1953, whose birth certificate contains the distinguishing letter, or by a person born after 1 January 1953 whose direct ancestors have already been registered with that form of the name. Only the use of a name before this date may be applied for, it is not permissible either to use any other letter or to shift the letter to another part of the name. A person with two or more surnames at birth may apply to have their surname hyphenated or, conversely, to use them without a hyphen. The hyphen, however, cannot be deleted from a married name consisting of two surnames. Applications for ~ also extend to the surnames of the respective minors. In the case of applications submitted in Hungary, the locally competent →*registrar* shall proceed, while Hungarian citizens living abroad may submit their application to the career →*consular officer*, and the application has to be forwarded by →*consular courier* to the competent registrar at the place of birth. In the application for a ~, the surname that the applicant wishes to bear as his or her new name has to be indicated. The application has to be signed by the spouse and, in the case of a minor, by both parents as well as the child over 14 years of age. (See also: →*use of married name*, →*modification of the form of married name*, →*name modification*, →*change of name*.) (DE)

name modification

A person applying for →*naturalisation* or →*reacquisition of citizenship* may, under Hungarian law, simultaneously apply for permission to bear his or her own or his or her ancestor's former Hungarian surname at birth (bearing of surname at birth), the omission of one or more components of a multiple surname at birth or the omission of the ending or component indicating gender from his or her name at birth and his or her married name (omission of name component), the Hungarian equivalent of his or her given name (forename modification), the use of the former Hungarian birth surname of his or her spouse, former spouse, or his or her ancestor, if he or she uses a married name (use of married surname). During the ~, the applicant may also request the name of his or her deceased mother to be indicated in Hungarian, if the mother's name was previously indicated in Hungarian in an official document (mother's maiden name

modification). The procedure is free of charge and there is no →*consular fee*. A decision on the name modification is made by the body responsible for →*citizenship* matters. If the name modification is permitted, the decision will take effect at the time of taking the →*oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance*. The ~ has to be registered. If the request cannot be granted, or the applicant has failed to provide the missing information or has not submitted the required documents or expert opinion, the application has to be rejected. In this case, after the swearing-in ceremony, the naturalised person and those who reacquired their citizenship can submit an application for a →*change of name*. (See also: →*modification of the form of married name.*) (DE)

national visa and residence permit

A ~ is a →*visa* issued by a Schengen Member State on the basis of an overriding national interest and on the basis of national competence, i.e. a non-Schengen visa, which entitles the holder to enter and stay only in the territory of that Member State within the period of validity and the authorised period of stay. Based on the Hungarian →*ARRTCN Act*, a national visa may be granted to →*third-country national*s, as defined in an international treaty (visa waiver or →*visa facilitation agreement*), who wish to enter and stay in Hungary in order to preserve or cultivate the Hungarian language and culture or national identity, to pursue studies, or to strengthen family ties (not including family reunification). A national long-term →*residence permit* may be valid for a term of maximum five years but may be renewed for a further period of five years several times. (FTG)

nationality →***citizenship***

naturalisation

The Hungarian Citizenship Act regulates one general and four special cases of ~ (preferential ~). A non-Hungarian citizen who fulfils the conditions set out in the Act, i.e. who has resided continuously in Hungary for eight years prior to the submission of the application, has no criminal record under Hungarian law, and is not the subject of criminal proceedings before a Hungarian court at the time of the application, furthermore, his or her livelihood and residence is secured in Hungary, his or her naturalisation does not harm public security and national security in Hungary, and he or she can prove that he or she has passed the →*basic citizenship exam* in Hungarian or is exempted from it by law (for example, if he or she has a university degree in Hungarian), may be naturalised on his or her request. In the case of preferential ~, the applicant is exempted or granted a reduction or exemption from one or more of the general conditions. For three years of permanent residence in Hungary, and if the additional conditions of ~ are met, applicants may be granted preferential naturalisation if they have been married to a Hungarian citizen for at least three years, or if their marriage ended with the death of their spouse, if their minor child is a Hungarian citizen, if he or she was adopted by a Hungarian citizen, if he or she has been recognised as a refugee by a Hungarian authority, or if he or she is stateless. If the applicant has been a permanent resident in Hungary for five years or if the additional conditions

of ~ are met, he or she may be granted preferential naturalisation if he or she was born in Hungary or established residence in Hungary when he or she was a minor. In the Hungarian consular practice, the most common cases are the cases of →*simplified naturalisation*, when the applicant – provided that he or she has no criminal record and his or her naturalisation does not endanger the security of Hungary – can be naturalised without fulfilling other conditions, if his or her ancestor was a Hungarian citizen (first case) or if he or she can prove his or her Hungarian origin (second case) as well as his or her Hungarian language skills. The third category of simplified ~ aims to facilitate the naturalisation of the spouse of a Hungarian citizen by requiring only the following: no criminal record, the naturalisation does not jeopardise the security of Hungary, and the spouse has been married to the Hungarian citizen for a certain period of time (five years with a child they have together, ten years without a child they have together) and can prove his or her Hungarian language skills. The most lenient conditions for preferential ~ are found in the case of ~ in the interest of the →*state*. In this case, the →*president of the republic* may, upon the proposal of the minister responsible for citizenship, exempt the applicant from further conditions of naturalisation, provided that he or she has no criminal record and does not pose a threat to the security of Hungary, if the naturalisation of the applicant is in the vital interest of Hungary. The Citizenship Act provides for benefits in all cases of ~, in particular for certain categories of minors (general ~ benefits). Permanent residence may be waived in the case of minors (0-18 years) if they apply together with their parents or if their parents have already acquired Hungarian citizenship; minor children adopted by Hungarian citizens may be naturalised regardless of their place of residence; proof of Hungarian language skills may be waived in the case of persons without capacity (0-14 years) (incapacity may also exist in the case of adults). The ~ procedure is concluded with the taking of the oath or making the pledge of allegiance, and thereby the naturalised person acquires Hungarian citizenship. (See also: →*citizenship*, →*oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance*, →*application for citizenship*, →*reacquisition of citizenship*.) (DE)

naturalisation document

The →*president of the republic* decides on applications for Hungarian →*citizenship* through →*naturalisation* or →*reacquisition of citizenship* on the basis of a proposal by the minister responsible for citizenship. If the president of the republic grants citizenship, he or she issues a naturalisation document. If the applicant has also requested and been granted a →*name modification*, the document must be issued accordingly. The applicant's place of birth – if the foreign locality had an official Hungarian name – must be indicated with its former Hungarian name, but the indication of the official name of the locality in the country concerned (in brackets) may also be requested. The applicant, at his or her own discretion, takes the →*oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance* before the mayor in Hungary and the head of the Hungarian →*diplomatic mission* abroad. The head of the diplomatic mission may be substituted at the ceremony of taking the oath by a career →*consular officer* designated by him or her. If the applicant fails to take the oath or pledge within one year of the notification of the date and place of taking the

oath, the ~ shall lapse. The applicant may apply once to change the place of taking the oath. (See also: →*application for citizenship*.) (DE)

naturalisation of an adopted minor

Under the Hungarian Citizenship Act, a minor child adopted by a Hungarian citizen may be naturalised regardless of his or her place of residence. This is subject to the condition that the adopter is a Hungarian citizen, and the adoptee is a minor (under 18 years of age) at the time of the submission of the application concerning the child. In this way, the exemption granted by the Citizenship Act from the requirement of residence in Hungary can be applied both in the procedure for →*establishing of citizenship* and in the preferential (simplified) procedure of →*naturalisation*. (DE)

notarial function

Among →*consular functions* listed in Article 5 of the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (VCCR), the notarial activity is specified, provided it is not prohibited in the laws and regulations of the →*host state*. Since its establishment, the Hungarian →*consular service* has been continuously exercising tasks within the scope of the ~. In practice, issuing →*consular certificate*s is the most frequent example of this. Although the →*Consular Act* originally included the concept of 'consular document', due to the lack of practical relevance of this instrument, the complexity of the regulations, and the special qualifications required for its issuance, which made the performance of functions considerably more difficult, and the risks involved for both the officers (and, consequently, the →*state*) and the clients, implied the threat of breaching legal certainty and public authenticity, the consular document was therefore removed from the Act. (DE)

notification of intent to enter into a registered partnership

Such intent can be declared in person to the competent →*registrar* in Hungary. An individual, of legal age, who does not have a Hungarian address or, if neither of the parties has a Hungarian address, one of the parties can notify the career →*consular officer* of such intent in person. (See also: →*declaration of intent to marry*.) (DE)

oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance

The →*naturalisation* procedure and the procedure of the →*reacquisition of citizenship* is concluded by making the ~, and the applicant (the naturalised person in the wording of the law) acquires Hungarian →*citizenship* upon making the ~. The oath and the pledge are equivalent, their wording is laid down in the Citizenship Act, and the applicant is free to choose between the two forms, according to his or her conscience and convictions. The ~ must be made at the site indicated when submitting the →*application for citizenship*, to the mayor domestically and to the head of the →*foreign mission* abroad; a change of site may be requested on one occasion. When a ~ is made, on behalf of the →*head of mission* a career →*consular officer* appointed by him or her may also proceed. If the applicant fails to make the ~ within one year of the respective

notification through no fault of his or her own, the →*naturalisation certificate* will lose its effect. The applicant acquires Hungarian citizenship on the day of making the ~ (the ~ is made on behalf of an incapacitated person by his or her legal representative). If the applicant has died before taking the oath or has a condition that prevents him or her from taking the oath, he or she acquires Hungarian citizenship on the day of the issuance of the naturalisation certificate. (See also: →*application for a change of place for taking the oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance*.) (DE)

obtaining an official document/instrument

In general, ~ necessary for the client's case is the responsibility of the client, the Hungarian →*consular service* (mainly through the →*consular website*) can merely provide general information to start the case. However, the consular service may provide assistance, in the public interest or in the case of a justifiable private interest, in particular on the basis of the →*consular instruction*, especially in obtaining civil status certificates, if the legal system of the state concerned allows such assistance. In order to facilitate →*domestic registration*, the Registry Act allows for the possibility of a personal declaration by the client instead of ~, after obtaining the opinion of the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* (in practice, the →*consular officer* operating in the given relation) regarding the availability of the official document concerned. (DE)

official passport

An ~ is a type of passport under the Act on Foreign Travel, the purpose of which is to facilitate the holder's official travel abroad in the performance of a public function. The ~ is closely linked to the passport holder's position and public function, so the law lays down the specific categories of beneficiaries, and states provide facilitations for people travelling with such documents in their national law and international treaties (→*visa* waiver and →*visa facilitation agreement*s). The Act also defines the concept of passport, stating that a passport is an official document, which is the property of Hungary, and it provides authentic proof of the passport holder's identity and →*citizenship*, as well as his or her right to travel to and return from any country in the world. There are four types of ~: the →*foreign service passport*, the →*service passport*, the →*diplomatic passport*, and the →*service passport for seamen*. (See also: →*private passport*.) (DE)

parental consent to the issuance and revocation of a minor's passport

As working in other countries and commuting between countries and continents becomes more common, it is becoming increasingly difficult to secure parental presence required for the issuing of →*travel document*s. The authority has sought to facilitate the granting of parental consent by simplifying the formal requirements and by making it possible to use →*electronic administration*. As travel becomes endemic, issues related to minors' travel documents are now a particular focus of attention. Under Hungarian law, the decision on the →*revocation* of a minor's travel document is the responsibility of the →*passport authority*, which has general competence, provided that the respective legal conditions exist. In consular practice, it regularly happens that clients turn to

the →*consul* in cases of revocation, who is required to provide information on the determining authority and the essential elements of the procedure as part of his or her general duty to inform. If the passport authority has withdrawn the minor's travel document, it is invalid, and the consul can take it away during an official procedure. In this case, it will be forwarded to the competent body by →*consular courier*. (DE)

passport administration

According to the Hungarian Act on Foreign Travel, a passport is an official identity card, certificate, or document issued by an international treaty or government decree entitling the holder to travel abroad or to return from abroad. ~ is the set of procedures related to passports. The →*passport authorities* have either independent powers to conduct certain procedures or are involved in certain procedural acts as intermediaries. The purpose of ~ is to provide Hungarian citizens who are not subject to travel restrictions – or non-Hungarians if otherwise provided for by law or international treaty – with valid →*travel document*s in order to ensure that they can exercise the right to return home and the right to travel abroad as stipulated by law. According to the law, one cannot travel abroad (is subject to travel restrictions) if he or she is under arrest, home detention, judicial supervision or house arrest, sentenced to imprisonment or received a suspended sentence, if is receiving temporary compulsory medical treatment or compulsory medical treatment, is under a sentence of or temporary release from a correctional institution, or a prohibition to leave Hungary and was obliged to surrender his or her travel document. (See also: →*right to return home from abroad*.) (DE)

passport authority

According to Hungarian law, the ~ is the administrative body authorised to issue and revoke →*travel document*s, and to grant permission to or restrict travel under the Act on Foreign Travel. Based on the implementing decree of the Act, passport authorities include the minister of interior, the minister of foreign affairs, the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing, and the career →*consular officer*. The →*consul* acts in his or her own capacity as ~ in the first instance in the official procedure for the (1) →*temporary private passport*, in the case of granting prior consent to the issuance of a (2) →*temporary travel document* (ETD or emergency travel document) to a Hungarian citizen by the →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post* of another EU Member State, and in the official procedure for the issuance of a (3) →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*. In addition to the consular officer, the →*honorary consul* can also act – with limited powers – to withdraw an invalid travel document. The consular officer acts as an intermediary regarding private passports, →*diplomatic passport*s, and →*foreign service passport*s. In this procedure, he or she (1) receives the application for a private passport, diplomatic passport, or foreign service passport, (2) verifies the applicant's personal data and Hungarian →*citizenship*, (3) prepares the application with the data content corresponding to the application to be transmitted electronically, (4) sends the printed application and the application submitted on the form and its annexes to the passport authority with general competence in the case of private passports and to

the minister for foreign affairs in the case of diplomatic passports and foreign service passports, (5) ensures that the travel document is handed over to the client and notifies the passport authority of the handover, (6) ensures that the documents not received are kept and sends these passports to the passport authority for scrapping, (7) ensures the invalidation of the travel document, (8) allows the data content of the storage element to be checked on request, (9) notifies the passport authority of the loss, theft, destruction, damage, and discovery of the document in the event of a prior notification. (See also: →*passport administration*, →*private passport*, →*official passport*.) (DE)

patent

An instrument of appointment or letter of assignment issued by the minister of foreign affairs of the →*sending state* to the government or authorities of the →*host state*, confirming the authorisation of the →*head of a consular post* or the →*consular officer* to carry out →*consular functions* in the host state is called a ~. The consular ~ includes the name of the appointee, his or her capacity as head of a →*consular post* or →*consul*, his or her category (career or →*honorary consul*ar officer) and class (→*consular rank*), as well as the seat of the consular post and the →*consular district*. In the patent, the foreign minister of the sending state shall at the same time request the authorities of the host state to grant to the consular officer acting on his behalf all the immunities and facilities which he or she is entitled to under →*international law* and custom. The instrument of appointment must be forwarded to the government of the host state (in practice, its ministry of foreign affairs) in accordance with local rules and customs, before arrival at the post, and the latter will decide on the basis of this to issue the operating permit, i.e. the →*exequatur*. (In practice, it varies from one host state to another whether a separate operating permit (exequatur) is issued or the consular officer's activities are considered authorised, on the basis of prior consent, from the moment of formal receipt of the patent.) The host state is obliged to notify its local authorities when the head of a consular post or a consular officer takes up his or her duties and commences the respective activities. (FTG)

pension-related matters at the consul

In Hungary, pension-related matters can be handled almost exclusively by contacting the pension administrator in person. A notable exception is the consular validation of the data reconciliation forms (→*life certificate*) requested by different countries for the purposes of pension payment. In the case of certain international pension matters, it is also possible to make certain declarations at a →*consular post*. (DE)

performing the tasks of shipping authority abroad

Some elements of the statutory powers of the →*consul* as a shipping authority, which were already significant in the Middle Ages and became widespread from the 19th century onwards, have survived in Hungarian law to the present day. According to the Water Transport Act and its implementing decrees, the official duties of a career →*consular officer* in relation to shipping can be divided into three categories: (1) the

replacement and renewal of shipping documents, (2) the receipt of documents relating to certain civil status events on board a ship. The Consul also has (3) other powers relating to shipping, which may be provided for in international treaties. According to the law, the consul abroad acts as a first-instance shipping authority in relation to the following documents: certificates (temporary replacement, extension), service book (temporary replacement, extension), vessel documentation (ship certificates) (temporary extension of validity, only at the initiative of another authority). The consul's duties in connection with civil status events on board the ship include taking over the records of births, accidents, disappearances and deaths on board the ship, and the measures taken in connection with them, as well as the inventory of the estate. Wills received or recorded in connection with a death on board a large seagoing vessel with a hull of a length of more than 24 metres must also be sent to the consul. On the basis of the documents received, the consul must initiate →*registration in the country of origin* ex officio with the competent authority and, in the case of the will and the inventory of the estate, contact the notary responsible for the probate (succession) proceedings. Although consular involvement in the tasks of the maritime administration seems to be an outdated institution, with the increasing popularity of yacht racing and ocean cruising, →*consular functions* related to the renewal of documents continue to remain important. (See also: →*consular functions in connection with deaths*.) (DE)

permanent residence permit/settlement permit

According to the Hungarian →*ARRTCN Act*, ~ is a title of permanent residence for →*third-country national*s in the territory of the country, except for a temporary ~, which is of indefinite duration and also entitles the holder to free entry into the country (unless a →*ban on entry and stay* has been imposed on the person concerned). The uniform permanent →*residence permit* prior to the entry into force of the Act has been replaced in the ARRTCN Act by three types of permits: temporary ~, national ~, and ~s valid in the European Communities. Previously issued permits are now considered to be uniformly resident, i.e. they have not been invalidated by the entry into force of the new law. Persons with a valid ~ are exempted from the following →*conditions of entry and stay* when entering the country, i.e. they do not need to prove the purpose of entry and stay, that they have the necessary authorisation for return or onward travel, that they have means of subsistence in Hungary, or that they have a valid health insurance. The reason for these facilitations is that all these conditions have already been examined by the authorising immigration authority at the time of the examination of the application for a permanent residence permit and are considered to have been met. Applications for any of the three types of ~s are subject to the condition that the applicant's residence, subsistence, and health insurance are secured in Hungary and that he or she is not subject to any of the grounds for exclusion listed in the Act. Under the law, a person who is subject to a →*ban on entry and stay* or a SIS alert imposing such a ban, whose entry or stay jeopardizes the public security or national security of the country, who has provided false or untrue information in order to obtain a permit, or who has otherwise deceived the authorities, cannot be granted a ~. The application for a

~ must be submitted to the national immigration authority, or in exceptional cases, such as certain cases of temporary or national ~s, to the →*consular officer*, and the competent national immigration authority will decide whether to issue it. In the absence of the conditions for the authorisation, or due to the fraudulent conduct of the applicant, or the risk to public security or national security posed by the applicant to Hungary, the issuance of the ~ may be refused or, in cases provided for by law, must be refused. If the lack of conditions or the grounds for exclusion arise later, the ~ will be revoked by the immigration authority. (See also: →*immigration authorities*.) (FTG)

presumption of paternity

The presumption accepted by the legislator as true, which determines who has the legal status of the father (paternal legal status), determining who is to be considered the father of the child. The presumption establishing the paternal legal status under the Civil Code may be based on marital bond, the reproduction procedure, the →*declaration of acknowledgement of paternity*, or a court decision. If the mother was not married during all or part of the period between the beginning of the conception period and the birth of the child (the presumed time of conception is the period between the one hundred and eighty-second and the three hundredth day calculated backwards from the date of the child's birth, including both cut-off dates), and was not involved in a reproductive procedure, or if the ~ is rebutted, the man who has acknowledged the child as his own by a full acknowledgement of paternity shall be deemed to be the child's father. If the father of the child cannot be identified either by the mother's marriage, a reproductive procedure, or full acknowledgement of paternity, paternity can be established in court. The establishment of paternity can be requested by the mother, the child, the child's descendant after the child's death, and the father. The court will declare the child's father to be the man who had sexual contact with the mother at the time of conception and it is reasonable to conclude, on the basis of a careful consideration of all the circumstances, that the child is the result of that contact. (See also: →*declaration of acknowledgement of paternity*.) (DE)

principle of consanguinity (ius sanguinis) →***acquisition of citizenship***

principles of domestic registration

(1) The principle of civil status registration refers to the fact that civil status registration is a →*state* task and that since 1 October 1895, in Hungary legal effect can only be attached to civil status registry records made by the state. Based on (2) the principle of full registration, civil status registration concerns all Hungarian citizens and applies to all civil status registration events that occurred in Hungary. Under (3) the principle of ex officio civil status registration, registration must be carried out in respect of all persons and events concerned, irrespective of whether it is requested. According to (4) the principle of declarative effect of civil status registry records, the civil status register merely attests to the emergence of facts, but these emerge irrespective of their entry or lack of entry into the register. Based on (5) the public authenticity of the civil status

register, the register – and the register of declarations of acknowledgement of paternity – shall, until proven otherwise, certify the data entered and any changes thereto in a publicly authentic manner. (DE)

private passport

According to the Hungarian Act on Foreign Travel, a passport is an official document owned by Hungary which provides authentic proof of the holder's identity and →*citizenship* and entitlement to travel to and return from any country in the world. The most common type of passports is the ~, which – unlike the →*official passport* – is not issued in connection with a legally defined office, position, state- or public function. The ~ can be issued for a statutory period of validity (one, three, five, or ten years); as of 2017, the validity period of the document is linked to the holder's date of birth. The rules vary with the period of validity of the document and the age of the applicant. The fees and charges for issuance vary with the age and family situation of the applicant, the length of the procedure, and the place of application (domestic or foreign), and in issuance is free of charge in some cases (although a →*consular fee* is still payable abroad). From abroad, a ~ can only be requested under the standard procedure, with a disposition time of twenty days, or eight days if the facts are clear. A ~ applied for domestically under the standard procedure or the extraordinary procedure – with a five-day deadline – can be received at a →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post*, while a ~ applied for under the urgent procedure – with a three-day deadline – can only be received domestically. The instant 24-hour turnaround time ~ can only be applied for domestically. The procedural time limit does not include the delivery period. Two special kinds of ~ are the →*temporary* ~ (passport substitute) and the →*second* ~. To submit the application for a ~ before the →*consul*, the applicant's ID card photo, signature, fingerprint record (if not exempted), proof of Hungarian citizenship, the applicant's previous Hungarian passport (or a declaration of loss, theft, or destruction of the passport), a copy of his or her Hungarian civil status certificates, and payment of the fee or charge are required. In the case of minors, a declaration of consent from both parents or a document certifying the absence of a parental signature, a document certifying the identity and nationality of the parent, and, in the case of a first passport, a simultaneous application for the →*domestic registration* of the child's birth (if this has not been done yet) has to be submitted. The ~ can be picked up at the district office or by post in Hungary, or at the consul in person or by post abroad. Transmission to the diplomatic mission or consular post can only be requested in the case of documents issued in certain procedures (in the cases of ordinary ~s, ~s issued in a priority procedure, and second ~s). Simultaneously with receipt, the previous →*travel document* is invalidated by the authority handing over the new one. (See also: →*official passport*, →*passport authority*.) (DE)

prohibition of expulsion

The ~ is an obligation of states undertaken under international treaties (e.g. the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the Fourth Additional Protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights, the Charter of Fundamental Rights

of the →*European Union*, and the Geneva Convention on Refugees) and, in most cases, their own constitutions (see Article XIV of the →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary). The ~ is that, on the one hand, the states concerned do not expel their own nationals from their territory, and on the other hand, they impose strict conditions on the →*expulsion* of foreigners legally staying on their territory. The purpose of the prohibition is to prevent (and, if necessary, internationally sanction) arbitrary action by the →*state*. The prohibition of expulsion of a national or a foreign national is not an absolute prohibition but may be imposed under certain strictly defined conditions to exclude arbitrariness (exceptionally in the context of an international commitment, such as a European arrest warrant, a lawfully issued resolution, with due process guarantees and effective remedy, etc.). However, the prohibition of collective expulsion and the principle of non-refoulement are enforced as absolute bans; in the latter case the return of foreigners to a country or their home country where their life or physical integrity would be in serious danger, 'where there is a serious risk that they would be subjected to the death penalty, torture, or other inhuman treatment or punishment' is prohibited. (Article 19 of the Charter of Fundamental Rights). (FTG)

proof of language proficiency in the naturalisation procedure

At one of the legal titles to preferential →*naturalisation* stipulated in the Hungarian Citizenship Act, the applicant's obligation 'to prove his or her Hungarian language skills' as one of the conditions for →*simplified naturalisation*. The implementing decree of the Act made the verification of Hungarian language skills the responsibility of the recipient of the application, i.e. the →*consular officer*, but the legislator did not define criteria for either the verification of the level of proficiency (for the applicant) or for its measurement (for the authority). The interpretation of the law initially caused difficulties in consular work. In practice, checking the level of language proficiency was based on an annex to the naturalisation application ('handwritten CV') and a personal interview linked to it. Over the years, judicial practice – in line with widely followed consular practice – has helped to fill the legal gap by defining the concept of language proficiency and has also provided guidance on the topics and level of the respective conversation. According to the court, 'linguistic competence in everyday life can be defined as the ability to communicate in a simple way, i.e. the subject's ability to establish contact in a simple manner, and to ask and answer questions that serve to specifically express everyday needs.' (DE)

provenance

The Hungarian →*Fundamental Law* mentions birth as the first and foremost way of acquiring citizenship, thus emphasising the primacy of the →*principle of consanguinity* (*ius sanguinis*) in Hungarian citizenship law. Regarding birth, the provisions of the Civil Code on ~ and on parental status prevail. The direct relationship between parent and child is established by ~ or by adoption. The latter is assessed by the Citizenship Act in the context of the various ways of establishment and →*acquisition of citizenship*. The two most common procedures initiated at the →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular*

post, the application for →*establishing of citizenship* and the application for preferential →*naturalisation*, are based on an analysis/assessment of ~. Paternity is created by a marriage bond, a reproductive procedure, a →*declaration of acknowledgement of paternity*, or a court decision. As the →*consul* works from documents, he or she will forward the marriage certificate, certificate of reproductive procedure, a final court decision, or a certified copy thereof, or take or assist in the preparation of a declaration of acknowledgement of paternity, attached to the →*application for citizenship*. Under the Civil Code, the mother of a child is the woman who gave birth to him or her. If the identity of the mother cannot be established, the court has →*jurisdiction* to clarify the status of the mother. The consul may accept as proof of maternity status a birth- or marriage certificate, a final court order, or a certified copy of such documents. (See also: →*citizenship/nationality*, →*marriage or registered partnership certificate*.) (DE)

public authority powers

~ in →*consular law* means the totality of the rights and obligations of public authorities to/by which consuls are bound in the course of performing their duties under the laws governing public administrative procedures. The →*consul* does not exercise genuine official authority in all →*consular functions* listed in the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, the →*Consular Act*, and its implementing decree. Among the consular functions performed as public authority, a distinction is made between autonomous and intermediary public authority tasks, of which the number of the former has been slowly increasing for years. The issuing of official certificates and attestations, the issuing of a →*temporary private passport*, the granting of prior consent from the Hungarian side in the case of a →*temporary travel document*, the issuing of a →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*, official tasks relating to the client gate and the permanent identity card, certain →*civil registration tasks*, →*authentication*, the receipt of documents, money, and other valuables for safekeeping (→*consular deposit*), and consular decisions on →*visa* matters and →*repatriation loan*s can be mentioned as separate authority activities. In such cases, the consul will conduct the proceedings on his or her own authority and will take a decision without the consent or approval of the ministry of foreign affairs or any other authority. In its proceedings, it is subject only to legal regulations and the provisions of →*international law* and cannot be instructed on the content or merits of its decisions (but can be instructed to perform a task or make up for a failure to perform a task). However, in matters of public administration, which constitute a large part of consular work, the Hungarian consul acts as an intermediary authority in the proceedings of a domestic authority, especially in matters relating to →*citizenship*, →*passport administration*, civil registration, address registration, elections, certificates of good conduct, and some tasks of immigration control, in accordance with the sectoral legislation applicable to the activity concerned. It cannot be classified as a public authority competence, but the consul acts and decides independently (cannot be instructed) in the performance of his notarial duties, in accordance with the legal regulations regarding the →*notarial function*. The exercise of consular advocacy functions is also not considered to be a genuine official power, since in these cases the

consul, although acting within the framework of the rules of administrative procedure, does not typically exercise official authority, but rather performs activities that fall within the scope of classic diplomatic or consular assistance. The →*consular officer* of the competent →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post*, authorised by law to perform authority tasks, decides on authority matters in the first instance, and the minister responsible for external relations decides in the second instance. The general remedy against the decision of the authority is to bring an administrative action in court if the law allows or does not exclude it. (See also: →*application for citizenship*, →*address administration at the consulate*, →*registration in the electoral register*, →*passport authority*, →*setting up a client gate account*.) (FTG – DE)

reacquisition of citizenship

Under Hungarian →*citizenship* law, a person whose Hungarian citizenship has been revoked may regain his or her citizenship on request if he or she has fulfilled the conditions stipulated by law (no criminal record and no threat to the security of Hungary) and can prove his or her knowledge of Hungarian. As it is formulated in the Citizenship Act, ~ is primarily intended to facilitate the reacquisition of Hungarian citizenship by applicants who have previously acquired Hungarian citizenship (for example, before 1921 or between 1938 and 1945), but the same procedure is also available to applicants who have voluntarily renounced their Hungarian citizenship (if it is not possible to restore it). The ~ ends with the taking of the →*oath of citizenship or pledge of allegiance*, whereby the person who has applied, reacquires Hungarian citizenship. The document of the ~ can only be handed over to the client after the oath if the minutes and the attendance sheet have been signed. (See also: →*naturalisation*, →*renunciation*.) (DE)

recognition of a foreign adoption order in Hungary

Such a decision may be recognised in Hungary under certain conditions, after requesting the opinion of the minister responsible for justice. The decision must be related to the foreign adoption of a minor Hungarian citizen, and the adoptee who has reached the age of majority must apply for recognition of the adoption himself or herself. The adopter can be Hungarian or a non-Hungarian citizen. The application must be submitted in person to any →*registrar* in the country and abroad to a career →*consular officer*, who will send it to the registrar of the place of birth or to the government office of the capital, together with the application for →*domestic registration*, by first →*consular courier* if the birth has not yet been registered. (See also: →*naturalisation of adopted minors*.) (DE)

recognition of a foreign sentence

In Hungary, ~ means, based on the norms governing criminal →*legal assistance*, that in criminal proceedings conducted abroad against an offender subject to Hungarian →*jurisdiction* (e.g. a Hungarian offender), the final judgment of a foreign court (either an 'ordinary' court or an international court established by an international treaty or a resolution of the →*UN Security Council*) is deemed to be equivalent to the judgment of the Hungarian court. This is subject to the condition that the penalty imposed,

or measure applied must not be contrary to the Hungarian legal order. After the ~, the act is considered as if the Hungarian court had provided a final judgement on it, i.e. the substantive legal force, the judged case (res iudicata) is also established in the Hungarian legal system, i.e. the court's decision becomes final and enforceable. The recognition is determined by a Hungarian court, and the Hungarian court also determines the compatibility with Hungarian law of the sentence or measure imposed by the foreign court, in the course of which – if the decision is negative – it determines the amount of the penal measure as well as the form and method of its enforcement in accordance with Hungarian law. In doing so, the court must always apply Hungarian laws and legal regulations in force at the time of the offence. Under the Act on International Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters, the term of a sentence imposed by a Hungarian court may in no case be longer than the term of the penal measure imposed by a foreign court. (FTG)

refugee travel document/Geneva passport

According to the 1951 Geneva Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees (promulgated by Decree No 15 of 1989) and its appendix, a bilingual →*travel document* valid for one year may be requested for travelling abroad by a person recognised as a refugee. The application must be submitted to the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing (OIF) in Hungary. The OIF is authorised to issue several types of travel documents with different periods of validity, such as the →*stateless person*'s travel document, the protected person's travel document, the immigrant and settled person's travel document and the asylum seeker's travel document. If the ~ has expired abroad, has been lost, stolen, damaged or otherwise becomes inconvenient for establishing identity, a →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)* can be requested for returning to Hungary at the Hungarian →*foreign mission* or →*consular post* exercising →*consular functions*. (See also: →*passport authority*.) (DE)

refusal to cooperate in the course of issuing a consular certificate

Under Hungarian law, consular certification must be denied in certain cases, and in other cases, cooperation may be refused. The rules appear to be exhaustive, but in reality, they are a group of cases where the distinction can only be made on the basis of the →*consular instruction*s, the legal regulations of the →*host state*, and the characteristics of the case concerned. The →*consul* is obliged to refuse to cooperate (1) if this is incompatible with his or her duties, in particular if he or she is requested to assist in a legal transaction which is contrary to or intended to circumvent the law or the purpose of which is prohibited or unfair, (2) if the procedure would be contrary to a provision of →*international law* or a legal regulation of the host state, or (3) if the consul would be assisting in a case in which he or she would be disqualified from acting as a judge under the rules of the Code of Civil Procedure, (4) if the client has not provided information to establish his or her identity, (5) if the information in the register does not match the information provided or the identity card is invalid and there is no other means of proof of identity, (6) if the client objects to the application of the →*clause of concern*. The

consul may refuse to assist if he or she is asked to certify the translation of a document that is not related to consular activities or requires special linguistic knowledge. The consul must draw the client's attention to the possibility of refusal to cooperate before issuing the certificate. The refusal to cooperate has to be issued in the form of a ruling against which an appeal may be lodged. (See also: →*consular certificate*.) (DE)

registered partnership

Although there is a high degree of similarity between marriage and registered partnership, the legislator clearly expresses – in the →*Fundamental Law* and in the Civil Code's chapter on family law, among the basic principles – its conviction that marriage and the family are to be given special protection. This special protection is also reflected in the act on registered partnerships, which contains a uniform regulation of this legal institution (the act lays down different rules in the areas of adoption, the reproduction process, acknowledgement of paternity recognition, and usage of names). ~ may be entered into by two persons of the same sex and of the same age, before a →*registrar* in a specified district, county, city, or district registry office. A ~ can be dissolved (broken up) not only in court but also before a notary. Similarly to marriage, a ~ is created by a declaration of intent and an act of authority. A civil (common-law) partnership, on the other hand, is based on a specific fact: it is formed by the cohabitation of two persons of the same or different sex living in emotional and economic community with each other, neither of whom is in a marital, registered, or civil partnership relationship with any other person, and who are not related by blood or marriage, and it is dissolved by the termination of the cohabitation, marriage, or the establishment of ~. Given the fact that the legislator assesses a civil (common-law) partnership separately in many respects, there is also a public register for this form of partnership, which, if a respective declaration is made before a notary, proves the existence of the civil (common-law) partnership, but does not create any other rights or obligations. (See also: →*notification of intent to enter into a registered partnership*, →*marriage/registered partnership certificate*, →*civil status records*.) (DE)

registrar

The ~ is the mayor, the notary, and a civil servant of the mayor's office or the common municipal office, or in some cases a career →*consular officer* and a government official of the ministry headed by the →*minister responsible for foreign policy*. To perform the duties of a registrar, one must have a specific qualification or have passed a civil registry examination. (See also: →*civil registration tasks*, →*registry authority*, →*registration in the country of origin*, →*consular examination*.) (DE)

registration in the country of origin →***domestic registration***

registration in the electoral roll

Under Hungarian law, a Hungarian citizen who is not resident in Hungary may exercise his or her right to vote only after he or she has been registered by the National

Election Office (NVI) (electoral registration). Registration is requested by the voter, the application can be submitted at any time, downloaded from the internet, picked up at the foreign missions and →*consular post*s abroad or filled in electronically (www.valasztas.hu). Registration is valid for ten years and is automatically extended with each parliamentary election or national →*referendum*, change of address, or request to extend registration. Conditions of registration: (1) a Hungarian personal identification number, a valid passport certifying Hungarian →*citizenship*, a →*naturalisation document*, a →*certificate of citizenship*; (2) the absence of a place of residence or domicile in Hungary (if the applicant has one of these, he or she will automatically be included in the register); (3) the applicant is 17 years of age or older (or 16 years of age or being married, which is proven with a Hungarian marriage certificate); (4) the applicant has not been excluded by a Hungarian court from exercising the right to vote. (See also: →*travel document*, →*address administration at the consulate*.) (DE)

registration of a foreign divorce judgment in Hungary

A prerequisite for ~ is that →*domestic registration* of the marriage affected by the divorce decree has been done. To register a foreign divorce decree domestically, in addition to an endorsed marriage certificate or a final court judgment, the Annex to the Brussels II Regulation (2201/2003/EC) must also be attached in the Member States of the →*European Union* (except for Denmark). In the case of a divorce in a third country (and Denmark), domestic registration is carried out after obtaining the opinion of the minister of justice. Simultaneously with the delivery of the endorsed Hungarian marriage certificate, the →*consul* will ensure that the previous Hungarian marriage certificate is revoked. (DE)

registry authority

According to Hungarian law, registry authorities include the minister responsible for civil registry matters, the Budapest and county government offices, and the career →*consular officer*. Based on the Civil Registry Act and other legal regulations, the Budapest government office is the general authority assigned by the government to carry out, among other things, domestic birth registration, to decide on applications for name changes, to supervise the activities of the consular officer acting as →*registrar*, to take a position on the availability of documents, and to participate in certain tasks related to the administration of addresses. At the consulates designated by law, the career consular officer will carry out the procedure for →*registration in the country of origin*. (DE)

registry certificate (birth certificate, marriage certificate, etc.)

In Hungary, two types of ~s can be issued from the →*civil register*: the certificate extract and the official certificate. A birth certificate is a public →*authentication* of the information required by law at the time of its issuance in relation to the civil status event. If a certificate is requested for a set of data other than the one contained in the extract, the →*registrar* or the Government Office of Budapest issues an official

registry certificate. The application for the ~ can be submitted to any registrar or career →*consular officer*. If the →*host state* is party to the →*Hague Apostille Convention* and the foreign authority accepts the Hungarian birth certificate only with a Hungarian →*apostille*, this can be applied for at the same time as the birth certificate is issued. In order to facilitate the work of domestic civil status registration authorities, diplomatic authentication of foreign civil status certificates can be increasingly dispensed with, on the basis of →*reciprocity* or legal provisions. (See also: →*registration in the country of origin*, →*civil registration tasks*.) (DE)

renunciation of citizenship

According to the Hungarian Citizenship Act, Hungarian citizens may renounce their Hungarian citizenship in a declaration addressed to the →*president of the republic* if they also have foreign citizenship or if they have a probable chance of acquiring it and are not registered in the register of personal data and addresses, or if they have left Hungary with the intention of settling abroad, or if they have no declared and valid place of residence in Hungary as a Hungarian citizen living abroad. Foreign nationality can be proved by a valid →*citizenship certificate* or a passport, and its expected acquisition by a document (promissory note) issued by a foreign authority. The declaration must be accompanied by documents proving Hungarian citizenship or an official certificate of residence. The declaration can only be submitted in person. The applicant's spouse or minor or incapacitated adult child living with the applicant may submit a joint application. The application of a minor must be accompanied by a declaration from both parents, but a minor with limited capacity (14–18 years of age) must make a declaration on his or her own. For the assessment of a declaration, the missing →*domestic registration* has to be completed. The minister responsible for citizenship affairs shall, if the conditions are met, submit a proposal to the president of the republic for the acceptance of the renunciation, on the proposal of the body responsible for citizenship affairs, within 60 days of receipt, which may be extended by 60 days in justified cases. The president of the republic shall issue an official document of the termination of citizenship, and Hungarian citizenship shall be terminated on the day of its issuance. If the declaration does not meet the conditions laid down by law, the body responsible for citizenship matters will issue a decision within 60 days of receipt stating that the conditions for accepting the renunciation are not met (the deadline may be extended by 60 days in justified cases). The decision may be challenged in an administrative appeal. In order to reduce the number of cases of statelessness, the restoration of Hungarian citizenship may be requested from the president of the republic within three years of the acceptance of the renunciation, provided that the applicant has not acquired foreign citizenship by the time the request is submitted (→*application for restoration of citizenship*). If the application is approved, the applicant's Hungarian citizenship shall be considered to be continuous, as if it had not ceased at all. Beyond three years, Hungarian citizenship can be acquired through →*reacquisition of citizenship*. (See also: →*citizenship*, →*loss of citizenship*, →*application for citizenship*.) (DE)

repatriation

In the context of consular protection, ~ means the assistance offered by the →*consular service* to a Hungarian citizen (and →*European Union [EU]* citizen, and in exceptional cases, a family member) in distress, to help the person in distress to return home (in a broader sense; for its meaning in a narrower sense see →*evacuation*). In order to enable the person concerned to return home as soon as possible, the →*consul* will primarily advise and inform the person concerned about the method, means, and resources of returning home, will replace lost, stolen, or destroyed →*travel document*s, and provide assistance in identifying and using financial resources (aid, assistance, money transfer, or loans) available in Hungary or the →*host state*. If the conditions set out in the Hungarian →*Consular Act* are met, the consul can grant a →*repatriation loan* to the person in distress. If a disaster, war, or armed conflict in a given location puts Hungarian (and EU) citizens in danger in large numbers, and it seems necessary to help them at government level to return home, the →*minister responsible for foreign policy* makes a proposal to the government under the Consular Act. The government may decide to offer financial, logistical, and other support and, if necessary, may order the →*evacuation* or ~ of the affected persons. (FTG)

repatriation loan (consular loan)

A ~ is the financial assistance or support provided by the consular officer to facilitate a person's returning home. The right to consular protection in Hungary is a fundamental right enshrined in the →*Fundamental Law*, so it is granted to Hungarian citizens residing abroad and – on the basis of the principle of equal treatment – to other →*European Union* citizens (and even to their family members residing with them, to a limited extent and not as a subjective right). On the other hand, under Hungarian law no one has a subjective right to ~, because under the →*Consular Act* regulating the forms and conditions of consular protection, it is the →*consular service* (the consular officer or the ministry of foreign affairs) that decides on the most appropriate way of providing protection. In making this decision, the consular service will consider the circumstances of the case and the person in distress, the degree of need and fault of the person concerned, the possibilities of returning home and the financial support (guarantors, credit, aid) available, and the circumstances in the host state. It is primarily the responsibility of the traveller or those who can support them (family members, employer) to provide the financial coverage of his or her return home. In particular, the →*consul* will help people in trouble with replacing lost, stolen, or destroyed →*travel document*s, offering advice, locating a relative, information on how to get assistance from other sources, and on the possibilities of bank transfers and rapid bank transfers. If it is not possible to finance the return by own means or to facilitate the return by other means and the delay causes serious damage to the interests of the person concerned, the consular officer will grant a return loan, based on an official contract with the client, which is repayable within a specified period and is considered a public debt to be repaid and recovered by way of taxes. A ~ shall be denied in the absence of the above conditions and if the applicant fails to cooperate with the consular service of his or her

own fault, provides false information, or has not reimbursed the repatriation loan he or she has previously received (and has not been granted an individual exemption by the minister in a case of special consideration). If a minor or a pregnant mother gets into trouble, extra care must be taken. (FTG)

reporting to a foreign state

~ is a form of international criminal →*legal assistance*, which takes place when a prosecution is in progress against a suspect who is abroad and cannot be extradited or has been refused →*extradition*. In such cases, the prosecutor or the court can ask the attorney general or the minister of justice to file a →*complaint* in the country where the accused person stays (or permanently resides), which has →*jurisdiction*, so that criminal proceedings can be brought against him or her there. (FTG)

residence permit

In a broader sense, this means any official permit issued by an immigration authority which entitles the holder to enter the country and to stay there for a period specified in the permit exceeding the period provided for in the short-stay entry →*visa*, provided that this right is not restricted by a resolution issued by an authority or a court (ordering →*expulsion* or issuing a →*ban on entry and stay*). In this sense, a national →*visa* issued for a stay exceeding 90 days within a given period of 180 days, a visa issued for a longer stay (entitling the holder to take over a residence permit previously examined on the basis of a pre-entry procedure), a residence permit issued on the basis of a residence permit, a temporary residence permit and a national residence permit is considered a ~ under the provisions of Hungarian →*immigration law*. Persons enjoying the right of free movement and residence do not need a permit to stay; their right of residence (subject to the conditions and with certain exceptions) derives from →*EU (European Union)* law. The documents to be issued by the →*immigration authorities* to these persons are similar to residence permits in that they are public documents issued by the competent immigration authority and constitute a valid proof of the right of residence (registration certificate in the case of →*EEA citizens*, residence card in the case of their family members who are →*third-country nationals*). A →*permanent residence permit/settlement permit* or an →*immigration permit* allowing for an extended stay or permanent residence is not included in the category of ~. As a general rule, the application for ~ must be submitted to the →*consular officer* of the competent Hungarian →*foreign mission* or →*consular post*, in exceptional cases, specified by law, to the police body responsible for guarding the border, or to the immigration authority in Hungary. It is usually not the →*consul* who decides on the application, but the central immigration authority (in Hungary, the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing). There are strict conditions for the issuance of the permit and the grounds for exclusion (e.g. a ban on entry and stay, a threat to public order, public security or national security) are regulated in detail in the →*ARRTCN Act*. The withdrawal of issued permits is subject to rules similar to the →*visa procedure*. Decisions taken by the authorities on applications for ~ can be appealed and final public administration

authority resolutions can be subject to a review procedure initiated before the court (except in cases provided for by law, such as refusal of a national residence permit). (See also: →*conditions of entry and stay*.) (FTG)

restoration of citizenship

In order to reduce the number of cases of →*statelessness*, the restoration of Hungarian citizenship may be requested from the →*president of the republic* within three years of the acceptance of the renunciation, provided that the applicant has not acquired any foreign citizenship by the time of the application. The application for ~ must be accompanied by a document of renunciation or a certificate from the foreign authority verifying that the applicant has not acquired foreign nationality. If the application is approved, the applicant's Hungarian citizenship is considered to be continuous (i.e. as if it had not ceased at all). Beyond three years, Hungarian citizenship can be acquired through →*reacquisition of citizenship*. (See also: →*citizenship*, →*loss of citizenship*, →*basic principles of citizenship*, →*renunciation*, →*deprivation*.) (DE)

revocation

Hungarian citizenship may be withdrawn – on the proposal of the minister responsible for citizenship and by the decision of the →*president of the republic* – from anyone who has obtained it by violating the law, fraudulently (in particular, by providing false information, concealing data or facts), misleading the authorities. ~ is not possible after twenty years from the date of →*acquisition of citizenship*. The existence of a fact giving rise to the revocation of citizenship is established by a resolution of the body responsible for citizenship matters, and administrative proceedings may be brought against the decision. The resolution establishing the existence of a ground for revoking citizenship has to be published in the Hungarian Official Journal (Magyar Közlöny). Hungarian citizenship shall cease on the day of publication of the resolution. (See also: →*citizenship*, →*deprivation*.) (DE)

right to return home from abroad

In Hungarian law, the ~ was first regulated in connection with the matter of passport, on an administrative basis (laws of 1903 on passport, border police, and emigration). After the dissolution of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, the importance of the ~ increased along with passport control, but the issue was mainly regulated in a negative way. During the Cold War, the latter approach became common. Change only came with the easing of confrontation when international conventions formulated the ~ as a human right. It became a constitutional right during the period of regime change (1989). It is now enshrined as a fundamental right in the →*Fundamental Law*. From a consular point of view, its constitutional regulation is of particular importance for the issuance of →*temporary passport*s and for the management of crisis situations (→*evacuation* and →*repatriation*). (DE)

Schengen acquis

By the ~ we mean the set of →*EU* (European Union) standards, regulations, →*directive*s, implementing rules, and, in a broader sense, common, harmonised 'best practices' governing cooperation between the states parties to the agreement on the dismantling of internal frontiers and, in parallel, on strengthening the control of external borders. The Schengen Agreement creating the Schengen zone and the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement are the most important elements, but the →*Schengen Borders Code*, the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, and Regulation (EU) 2018/1806 listing the third countries whose nationals must be in possession of →*visa*s when crossing the external borders and those whose nationals are exempt from that requirement also belong here. At the time of finalisation of the manuscript, all EU Member States – except Cyprus, Bulgaria, Croatia, Ireland, and Romania – and Iceland, Norway, Switzerland, and Liechtenstein outside the European Union are participating in Schengen cooperation. The ~ includes common rules on border control, →*visa procedure*s, data management and mutual exchange, as well as on the up-to-date information of each other, necessary for the dismantling of internal borders, the free movement of persons within the →*Schengen Area*, and the effective and consistent management of the common external borders, in order to protect this internal area. To this end, Member States have set up the →*Schengen Information System* (SIS). (FTG)

Schengen Borders Code

The ~ was originally understood to mean Regulation (EC) 562/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council, as amended several times, which established the ~ itself. However, in the light of several significant amendments, Member States have re-formulated the Code in the interests of clarity and rationality. Thus, the ~, that is, Regulation (EU) 2016/399 on the EU Code on the rules governing the movement of persons across borders was adopted on 9 March 2016. The Code specifies the rules and guarantees for joint border control at internal and external borders, the management and exchange of law enforcement information and data, the way in which Member States cooperate in border control, the conditions and procedure for the exceptional reintroduction of internal border control, and the conditions for entry into the territory of the Member States, which are of paramount importance for consular work. (FTG)

Schengen (Community) Visa Code

The ~ is Regulation (EC) No 810/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 establishing the ~, as amended several times (most recently by Regulation (EU) No 2019/1155 of the →*European Parliament* and of the →*Council*). The ~ can also be seen as an implementing decree for the common EU/Schengen →*visa* policy, which sets out a common uniform format for issuing the →*Uniform Schengen Visa* by Member States' →*foreign mission*s and →*consular post*s, the rules for determining the Member State responsible for examining applications and the consular post responsible, the types of visas, the content and format of the forms (e.g. uniform

application form) and documents (e.g. →*separate sheet*, →*visa sticker*) to be used, the procedures for examining applications, and the rules of procedure and guarantees of local and central cooperation and data exchange between Member States. (See also: →*local Schengen cooperation.*) (FTG)

Schengen consultation

In the procedure for issuing Schengen →*visa*s, ~ means, as per Article 22 of the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, that in the event of such an obligation to consult or a relevant request by a Member State, a contracting state must, before issuing a →*Uniform Schengen visa*, contact (by electronic means) the central →visa authority of one or more Member States and ask for their opinion or consent to the issuing of the visa concerned. Such a prior consultation procedure may be requested by Member States either for certain →*third-country national*s or for certain categories of third-country nationals, such as tourists or business people. The contacted authorities have seven days to reply. If they do not reply within this time limit, they will be deemed not to have objections to the issuance of the visa. Member States are obliged to notify the →*European Commission* (in order to inform the Member States in time) and – in the framework of →*local Schengen cooperation* – the Member States' →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s in the respective →*host state* about the introduction or cancellation of a request for consultation, in advance. (FTG)

Schengen Information System (SIS)

The ~ is one of the most important tools for Schengen cooperation and it is the largest IT system in Europe. Established in 1995 and in its second generation operating since 9 April 2013, the common system for data management and transmission, which has undergone a major reform with the adoption and entry into force of three new →*EU (European Union)* regulations in 2018, aims to help the authorities of the states taking part in Schengen cooperation to address and mitigate the security risks associated with the abolition of internal borders and the tightening of external border controls through the effective and efficient sharing of data. (The application of the innovations was expected to become fully operational from 2021.) The system consists of three parts, (1) a central part, (2) national units of the Member States, (3) and a network that fully interconnects these systems, facilitating mutual and immediate exchange of data. The central part of the latest SIS II system is currently operated by the EU agency eu-LISA, based in Tallinn (Estonia), with important sections in Strasbourg (France) and Sankt Johann im Pongau (Austria), and a liaison office in Brussels, while the national parts are operated by the individual Member States. The millions of alerts entered into the system (alerts on criminals, missing persons, stolen or lost →*travel document*s, or objects such as stolen vehicles, as well as evidence) and other data (bans of entry and stay, alphanumeric data and →*biometric identifiers*, additional data to help identify persons, automatic fingerprint recognition system, copies of European Arrest Warrants, data for the purposes of protection of particularly vulnerable persons and prevention of victimisation, data for the purpose

of combating illegal →*migration* and →*terrorism*) are constantly increasing, and access to the data available in the system is regulated by EU law as well as national laws of the Member States. The ~ is operating under strict data protection rules, which are regularly monitored by the European Data Protection Supervisor and the data protection authorities in the Member States – in Hungary, the National Authority for Data Protection and Freedom of Information (NAIH). Access to the data is restricted to the police, border guards, customs and law enforcement authorities, as stipulated in the relevant legal regulations. The personal data contained in the ~ may also be accessed, under regulated procedures and conditions, by the data subjects concerned. They can ask the national SIRENE bureau – operating in Hungary within ORFK (the National Police Command) – for information on the data stored about them, or – if they are not satisfied with the answer – they can turn to the national data protection authority (in Hungary, the organisation called NAIH). The primary legal basis of the SIS II system currently in operation is Regulation (EC) No 1987/2006 of 20 December 2006 (SIS II Regulation), and its internal legal basis in Hungary is Act CLXXXI of 2012 and its implementing decree. (See also: →*Schengen acquis*.) (FTG)

second private passport

A second passport may be issued to a Hungarian citizen who is not entitled to an official passport but whose occupation entails regular travel abroad and who can prove this, or who requests one for a special and justifiable reason (for example, if entry to the destination country would be prevented by an entry in the existing private passport). A ~ issued for the purpose of exercising a profession is valid for the duration of the exercise of that profession, but for a maximum of two years, and a ~ issued in a special equitable procedure is valid for one year. The ~ can be applied for domestically or at a →*foreign mission* or →*consular post* abroad, and the fees and charges vary with the purpose of the issue, the age of the applicant, the length of the procedure and the place of application. (See also: →*private passport*, →*official passport*.) (DE)

security classification of countries →*travel advice*

separate sheet (uniform format of form for affixing visas)

Under the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, →*visa*s are issued on a form of standard format, the 'visa insertion form ~', as defined in a Community legal act, if the Member State concerned issues a visa to the holder of →*travel document*s not recognised by it, in exceptional cases as defined in the Code, for example for humanitarian reasons or in the national interest. The data content and format of the ~ are laid down in Council Regulation 333/2002/EC. If there are several persons (family members) in the applicant's travel document and the applicant's travel document cannot be recognised, all persons travelling together will be issued with an individual →*visa sticker* on the ~ of standard format (if they otherwise meet the conditions for issuing a visa). If the visa sticker is affixed on a ~ for inserting the visa, this information must be recorded in the →*Visa Information System (VIS)*. (FTG)

service passport

The ~ is a type of →*official passport*, which can be issued to three categories of eligible persons under the Hungarian Act on Foreign Travel, generally for the duration of the →*mandate* or legal relationship, but with a maximum period of validity of five years. Under the Act, on the proposal of the minister exercising control (supervision) or the head of the central body designated by the Act, (1) the persons listed therein (persons who are entitled to a passport under the Act), as well as their spouses and dependent children living in the same household who are travelling with them for official purposes, may be granted a ~ for the duration of their official journey or secondment. On the proposal of the minister exercising control (supervision), (2) a ~ may be granted to persons listed in the Act who are posted to permanent foreign service, their accompanying spouses living in the same household and their dependent children, if they do not enjoy other →*privileges and immunities* based on diplomatic or →*international law* under an international treaty or →*reciprocity* (person posted to permanent foreign service without immunity). (3) A ~ valid only for the duration of the journey may be granted to persons who are authorised by the →*passport authority* to receive it in exceptionally justified cases, on a proposal from the minister competent in respect of the activity (a person holding a passport on a proposal from the sectoral minister). A ~ can be applied for domestically at the district office and the passport authority of general competence. The application must be accompanied by a proposal, complete with justification from the minister exercising control or the head of the organisation concerned, to issue the passport. (See also: →*private passport*, →*foreign service passport*.) (DE)

service passport for seamen

The ~ is a type of →*official passport*. Based on the Act on Foreign Travel, it may be issued to a person serving abroad on a sea or inland waterway vessel, his or her spouse and dependent children travelling with him or her, for the duration of the assignment or legal relationship giving rise to the entitlement, but for a maximum of five years, on presentation of proof of service on board of the vessel. ~ can be applied at the district office and the →*passport authority* of general competence. (DE)

service staff (consular)

Based on the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, the members of ~ include all persons employed by the →*consular post* in a capacity which assists the →*consular functions* without substantive administrative or case management powers (customer coordinator, customer service clerk, office assistant, driver). In Hungarian practice, this usually includes →*local employee*s. (FTG)

setting up a client gate account

In Hungary, ~ is also possible at a →*foreign mission* or →*consular post* since 2016, which means that the →*consul* has been given autonomous decision-making powers for certain types of cases (e.g. opening, modifying or closing the first client gate

account) instead of the previous intermediary role. The procedure is performed via a web page. To initiate the procedure, the client must present documents proving his or her identity and →*citizenship* as well as his or her civil →*registry certificate*s and also provide an e-mail address (as a contact detail). A client gate account can only be opened for applicants listed in the Personal Data and Address Register, the Central Aliens Register, or the Personal Register of Natural Persons Living Abroad. (See also: →*electronic administration*.) (DE)

settlement permit →***permanent residence permit***

signature and signature authentication (signature verification)
The →*consul* attests to the authenticity of a signature or handwriting when the client signs the document in front of the consul or acknowledges the signature on the document as his or her own in front of the consul. The consul verifies the identity of the client before issuing the certificate. If the client is blind, illiterate, or unable to read, the document must be read to him or her before →*authentication*. If the signature is made on behalf of a legal person (business registration), the client must provide proof of the right of representation by means of a business registration document or a copy of the business registration document that is no more than 30 days old. In the case of a foreign legal entity, a certificate from the register of the country in which the entity is registered, preferably authenticated, has to be provided. The consul issues the certificate in accordance with the Notarial Code, using the stamp with the data required by the →*consular instruction*, in the form of a clause. (See also: →*consular certificate*.) (DE)

SIS →***Schengen Information System***

stateless person
A person who is not considered a citizen by any →*state* under its own law is called a ~. The most common causes of statelessness are succession (e.g. break-up of the Soviet Union or Yugoslavia), conflict of personal rights (parental →*citizenship* right, marriage rights of married couples), →*loss of citizenship* (→*renunciation of citizenship*, →*deprivation*). Given that for some human and civil rights, the exercise of rights is conditional on the obligation of citizenship (such as the right to vote, the right to education, the right to travel, and consular protection), the number of cases of statelessness should be reduced, while the cases in which this status is not recognised have to be defined (for example, committing war crimes or crimes against humanity). States and international organisations are trying to address the issue through international conventions to prevent the emergence of statelessness and to reduce the number of existing cases. In order to achieve these goals, Hungary in the 21st century has acceded to several international and →*European Union* conventions (UN Conventions of 1954 and 1961, European Citizenship Convention). In Hungary, statelessness is established in the framework of an immigration control procedure, in consular practice, statelessness is encountered mainly in connection with the issuance of a →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*. (DE)

temporary private passport

According to the →*Fundamental Law*, Hungarian citizens may return home from abroad at any time. The law on foreign travel specifies in detail the content of this subjective right, stating that the right to return home may not be denied, restricted, or subject to conditions. In order to exercise the right to return home, the law allows for the issuance of a ~, a passport of limited validity, if the passport or identity card used by the Hungarian citizen for travelling abroad has become inadequate for checking its holder's identity, has been damaged, expired, lost or stolen, and a →*private passport* cannot be issued until the journey concerned. The career →*consular officer* is obliged to issue the ~ requested for the purpose of returning home. For the purpose of returning home, but ex officio, a ~ must be issued (1) to a Hungarian citizen residing abroad who does not have a valid passport and who is subject to a travel restriction, and (2) to a person who has been ordered to leave the territory of the foreign state of residence. The ~ may also be issued to a Hungarian citizen on the basis of a decision of the consular officer for the purpose of his or her continued stay abroad, onward travel, and journey home. The ~ for returning home must be promptly issued without delay. The consent of both parents is required as a general rule for the issuance of a minor's ~. Within its validity period, the ~ authorises the holder to stay abroad and to a single entry into the territory of Hungary. The holder is obliged to hand it in at the district office within five working days of its arrival (in case of ~ issued for onward travel, at the →*consul* competent at the place of residence). (See also: →*areas of advocacy*, →*consular forms and instruments of strict accounting*, →*temporary travel document (ETD)*, →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*, →*passport administration*.) (DE)

temporary travel document/emergency travel document (ETD)

A citizen of a Member State of the →*European Union* (EU) can apply for a ~ if his or her passport or travel document has been lost, stolen, damaged, or otherwise rendered unidentifiable, and he or she is in a country where there is no consular officer authorised to issue travel documents in his or her own Member State (i.e. a Hungarian citizen in a country where there is no Hungarian →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post*). The ~ – also known in practice as an emergency travel document – entitles to a return journey to the home Member State, a return journey to the country of residence or, exceptionally, a single journey to another destination. It is issued under a procedure involving (with the prior consent of) the other EU country of nationality, as laid down in an EU act. The ~ issued to Hungarian citizens must be handed in at the consulate abroad and at the police in Hungary. (See also: →*public authority powers*, →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*, →*temporary private passport*.) (DE)

territorial principle (ius soli) →***acquisition of citizenship***

third-country national

Based on Article 2 of the →*ARRTCN Act*, the concept of ~ in Hungarian case law includes all non-Hungarian citizens and →*stateless person*s who do not have the

right of free movement and residence provided by the →*EU*. Under the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, any person who is not an EU citizen within the meaning of the EC Treaty is a ~. This includes all foreign nationals who do not have Hungarian or EU nationality, as well as foreign nationals who do not have the right to move and reside freely within the EU as opposed to foreign nationals accompanying or joining an EU citizen (and, under EU law, an EEA national). (See also: →*EEA citizens*, →*stateless person*.) (FTG)

transfer of sentenced persons

The ~ is a form of international criminal assistance based on a bilateral or multilateral international convention, whereby a sentence of imprisonment (or a measure involving deprivation of liberty) imposed on a national of a →*state* party to an assistance convention by a court of another state party for an offence committed and enforceable in the state of nationality rather than in the sentencing state. In other words, it is a →*handover of execution of a sentence* to another state so that the prisoner can serve all or part of his or her sentence in his or her home country (the state of nationality). The basic purpose of the ~ (in addition to serving the penal needs of the state, where appropriate) is to improve the situation of the prisoner and the conditions of his or her detention. By carrying out the punishment in their own linguistic and cultural environment, closer to their families and social ties, they also facilitate their future re-socialisation. The Hungarian domestic legal basis for the ~ is primarily the Law on International Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters, and the most important international legal basis is the multilateral convention on ~ signed under the auspices of the →*Council of Europe* in Strasbourg on 23 March 1983. Under the convention, the sentenced person, the sentencing state, and the executing state may all initiate the transfer. The transfer may take place, on the basis of the conditions laid down in the convention, the conditions laid down in the implementing decrees of each state, and the agreement of the two contracting states, if the sentenced person is a national of the →*host state*, the sentence is final, the sentence has more than six months remaining, the sentenced person (or his or her representative) has consented to the transfer, and the act or conduct concerned is also a criminal offence in the host state. This is different from the case of the so-called transit, where the actual transit between two contracting parties takes place through the territory of a third country without this third country ultimately taking over the enforcement of the sentence. The conditions and rules for such transit are also set out in the above convention and in the implementing legislation of the states parties. (FTG)

travel advice

Based on Article 5 of the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, the consul's functions include, on the one hand, collecting information in every permissible way about the situation in the →*host state* and providing information to interested persons thereof, and, on the other hand, providing assistance and protection to citizens of the →*sending state*. The →*Consular Act*, which lays down the rules on consular protection to be provided to citizens, requires the →*consular service* to collect and provide

information about the situation in the host state, its circumstances, legal regulations, and law enforcement practices that may affect Hungarian citizens travelling there. The law requires information to be provided to the widest possible audience, including through the mass media, the internet, and via providing responses to individual enquiries. All the advice about the conditions and circumstances of travel and stay in a country or region, and the potential risks (health, safety, economic, industrial) that may affect travel to that country are called ~. In Hungarian practice, the →*consular website* (and the consular service's mobile application based on it) is the most widely available means of accessing ~. This website also contains the consular security classification of each country. Based on the security risks for Hungarian travellers in the host states, we distinguish between 'recommended for travel' (security class III), 'increased security risk' (security class II) and 'not recommended for travel' (security class I) regions and countries. The importance of ~ and the classification above is increased by the fact that it also has an impact on travel insurance offers and travel contracts. Security classification also plays a role in the calculation and charging of the costs of →*evacuation*, as Hungarian nationals who enter countries not recommended for travel during the period affected by the warning, continue to stay there despite the warning, and are evacuated with the cooperation of the consular service must reimburse the costs of evacuation calculated per person. (FTG)

travel document

According to the Hungarian Act on Foreign Travel, ~ means a passport (→*private passport*, →*official passport*), an official document, certificate, or papers entitling the holder to travel abroad or to return from abroad, as defined by an international treaty or a government decree. According to the implementing decree of the Act, the types of ~ include the passport, the →*temporary travel document*, the →*refugee travel document*, the protected person's travel document, the asylum seeker's travel document, the travel document of the immigrant, the settled person, and the →*stateless person*, and the →*travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)*. Under Hungarian law, a valid ~ and a valid identity card issued to a Hungarian citizen (only Hungarian citizens!) (which can currently be used as a travel document for travel to →*EU*/→*EEA* Member States and some other states based on international treaties or the decision of the →*state* concerned) entitles its holder to travel abroad. (DE)

travel document entitling its holder to a single entry (return)

Hungary's →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post* will issue a →*travel document* for a one-off journey to a →*third-country national* recognised by Hungary as a →*stateless person*, immigrant, or settled person whose travel document has been lost or destroyed abroad, cannot be replaced abroad, or could be replaced only with disproportionate difficulty, and whose return to Hungary is therefore not possible. For the purpose of re-entering Hungary, a ~ shall be issued to a person recognised as a refugee or a person granted protection, as well as to an asylum seeker whose travel document has expired, been lost, stolen, damaged, or otherwise rendered unsuitable for identification.

The ~ can only be issued on the basis of written feedback received from the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing. The reasons for the request shall be recorded in a separate protocol. (DE)

Uniform Schengen Visa

With its accession to the →*European Union* (EU) in 2004, Hungary committed itself to fully adopting the →*Schengen acquis*, because Article 8 of the Schengen Protocol annexed to the →*Treaty of Amsterdam*, which entered into force on 1 May 1999, made this obligatory for all candidate countries. After accession, Hungary became a full member of the →*Schengen Area* (zone) on 21 December 2007, following effective and timely preparations in legal, administrative, personnel, technical, and IT fields, with substantial financial and other support from the EU. The essence of Schengen cooperation is the abolition of border controls at internal borders, ensuring the interoperability of internal borders and at the same time tightening the conditions and controls of entry at external borders, unifying the underlying law, harmonising administrative procedures, and strengthening the effectiveness of the (administrator) cooperation of authorities. One of the manifestations of Schengen cooperation is the ~, which is the type of →*visa* issued by the →*visa issuing authorities* of EU Member States participating in the cooperation (except: Cyprus, Bulgaria, Croatia, Ireland, and Romania) and certain non-EU countries on the basis of a specific agreement (Iceland, Norway, Switzerland, and Liechtenstein) based on uniform rules, in a harmonised procedure and in a uniform format, for short stays (up to 90 days in any 180-day period) in the territory of European Union and Schengen Member States. In line with the general concept of →*visa*, the ~ is only a promise of entry, which does not in itself entitle its holder to enter the territory of the Member State(s), its 'final' authorisation being the responsibility of the border control authority. The ~ is valid for the entire territory of all Schengen Member States, so it does not include either airport transit visas or →*visas with limited territorial validity (LTV)* issued for the territory of one or only a few Member States. It also excludes visas issued under national →*jurisdiction* for the purpose of a longer stay (for example a visa authorising the receipt of a →*residence permit*). The basic rules on the submission and processing of ~ applications and on the issuing, registration, and mutual notification obligations of Member States are set out in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* (practical guidelines are set out in the →*Visa Handbook*), and the rules on entry and border control are set out in the →*Schengen Borders Code*. Provisions on issues that are complementary to Community law or fall within national competence are stipulated in national legal regulations (→*immigration law*). (FTG)

unlawful abduction of children abroad

Determining the child's place of residence or stay is a matter for parental authority. Hungarian national law has reflected on the increasing number of foreign child custody cases, mainly following the practice of the judiciary, in line with the increasing number of Hungarian citizens residing abroad. The Civil Code stipulates that a child may only

stay abroad for a longer period on his or her own or with one of his or her parents with the consent of both parents, and that a parent's permission is required for the child to leave the country for the purpose of settling abroad. The return of children to their home countries who have been taken abroad unlawfully is made possible by international conventions and →*EU* legal acts, primarily the 1993 Hague Convention and the so-called Brussels II Convention (Regulation 2201/2003/EC). Cases arising from ~ mainly involve the judicial and child protection services, but people often also turn to the →*consular service* for information or consular protection. In some cases, the →*consul* may be obliged to proceed in the framework of →*legal assistance* under a bilateral or multilateral international treaty. If the consul becomes involved in a case of ~ (even if only by providing information), the central department of the ministry responsible for the professional management of the consular service must be informed without delay. (DE)

use of married name

When declaring their intention to marry, married couples can choose the name they wish to bear after the marriage. Until the marriage is concluded, the prior declaration can be changed. If the parties do not make a declaration until the marriage, the name they had before the marriage has to be registered as their married name. After the marriage, the wife can choose to wear her birth name or the name she wore immediately before the marriage, her husband's full name with the marriage suffix (-né), to which she can add the name she wore immediately before the marriage, her husband's surname with the marriage suffix to which she can add the name she wore immediately before the marriage, or her husband's surname with her own given name. After the marriage, the husband may choose to wear his birth name or the name he wore immediately before the marriage, and his wife's surname, with his own given name. After the marriage, the husband or wife can also combine their surnames as a married name, adding their own given name. The part of the married name made up of surnames can consist of one or two parts. The part of a two-part married name made up of surnames is joined by a hyphen. The married name may be changed through →*change of name* or a procedure of →*modification of the form of married name* in cases specified by law. Naturalised persons or persons who have reacquired their →*citizenship* may, under certain conditions, initiate a →*change of name* in the →*naturalisation* or →*reacquisition of citizenship* procedure in order to bear their name at birth or their married name as spelt in Hungarian. (DE)

use of name in a nationality's language (national minority language name)

When applying for →*domestic registration* abroad, it may happen that the ~ is requested for the new-born child from the →*consular officer*. According to the Hungarian act on nationalities (national minorities), a person residing in Hungary who considers himself or herself a member of a nationality (national minority) belongs to a nationality (national minority). The law includes among individual nationality rights, the right to use a nationality name, including the right to choose one's own and one's child's first

name according to one's nationality and to have it registered according to the rules of the given nationality's language. The Civil Registry Act further specifies that a person belonging to a nationality may apply for the registration of his or her child's surname in accordance with the rules of the nationality's language, may give his or her child a nationality surname, and may request the registration of a nationality surname in place of his or her own registered surname, to register a surname in accordance with the rules of the nationality's language in place of his or her registered surname, or to register his or her own surname and the surname of his or her child in the nationality's language, or also in the nationality's language. In the case of entries in non-Latin script, the simultaneous use of Latin script is obligatory. At the request of the person concerned, the name is registered in two languages and a certificate in the nationality's language can be issued. The available nationality forenames can be found in the minority municipal government's registers of forenames in the nationality's language. As regards the possible registration of forenames not included in the respective publications, the position of the national minority municipal government concerned shall be decisive. The first birth certificate is issued immediately after the birth, and if there is an existing entry in the civil status register, a birth certificate can be requested with an eight-day administrative deadline. (See also: →*birth certificate*.) (DE)

vice-consul

Under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, heads of →*consular post*s can be divided into four classes (→*consul-general*, →*consul*, →*vice-consul*, and consular agent). According to current Hungarian practice, ~s are not appointed, but the use of ~ar rank may be conferred on the senior →*consular officer*, who has limited consular powers (and is therefore required to take a partial →*consular examination*). Some of his or her powers are broader and his or her responsibilities greater than those of other consular officers, but he or she is not considered a leader despite his or her title. (See also: →*consular administrator*.) (DE)

vice-consulate

The ~ is a type of →*consular post* under the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (Article 1). The head of the ~ is a →*consular officer* in the class of →*vice-consul* (Article 9). In international and Hungarian practice, it is a very rare case when a →*sending state* establishes a ~ in a →*host state* and assigns a consular officer to the vice-consular class (i.e. grants him or her the rank of vice-consul). In Hungarian foreign service practice after World War II, this classification was used only exceptionally or not at all, but the legislator nevertheless adhered to the terms used in the Vienna Convention when it specified the concepts of ~ and vice-consul in the →*Foreign Service Act*. In recent Hungarian diplomatic practice, the ~ has already appeared, but based on the Foreign Service Act, a ~ can only be established as part of a →*foreign mission* (a →*consulate-general* or consulate, as the case may be). In line with long-standing practice, the law makes no mention of the →*consular agency* as the lowest type of consular posts, nor of the class of consular agent under the Vienna Convention. (See also →*consulate*.) (FTG)

Vienna Convention on Consular Relations (VCCR)

The ~ was adopted following the Convention on Diplomatic Relations signed in Vienna (Austria) on 18 April 1961 (→*Vienna Convention of Diplomatic Relations*) at the →*United Nations* (UN) conference held in Vienna, also in the Neue Hofburg, on 24 April 1963. The text of the Convention, which was drafted by the UN →*International Law Commission* after almost a decade of work (drafting began in 1955, following the first Secretary-General's proposal in 1949), was signed by 48 countries and 180 countries became states parties until 5 August 2020. The original and primary purpose of the VCCR was to codify the rules of →*international law* on the →*privileges and immunities* of consuls and the obligations of sending and →*host state*s, which had hitherto existed mostly in →*customary international law* or in the rules of courtesy (courtoisie). The convention which follows the structure and method of codification of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations (VCDR) and was promulgated in Hungary more than two decades later by Decree-law No 13 of 1987 for political reasons, stipulates the rules of establishing consular relations, the types of representations, the categorisation of consular officers, the classes of heads of →*consular post*s, the rules of precedence, the →*consular functions*, and the exemptions, privileges and immunities to be ensured for facilitating the performance thereof. Within the limits allowed by the Convention, the rules of the VCCR have been supplemented by the bilateral →*consular conventions*, mainly with regard to immunities and the scope of consular functions. (FTG)

VIS Regulation

~ is Regulation (EC) No 767/2008 of the →*European Parliament* and of the →*Council* on the →*Visa Information System (VIS)* and the exchange of data relating to short-stay →*visa*s between Member States. The aim of the ~ is to facilitate the examination of Schengen visa applications and decisions on the extension, →*revocation* or cancellation of visas, the verification of visas, and the control of visa applicants and visa holders. To this end, it defines the purpose, functions, and tasks of the Visa Information System, as well as the conditions and procedures for the exchange of visa-related data. (FTG)

visa

A ~ is a public document issued to an applicant (a foreign national subject to the →*visa requirement*) by the competent →*visa issuing authority*, certifying to the satisfaction of the public authorities, unless they are proved otherwise, that the applicant has verified before the visa issuing authority the purpose of entry and the personal and financial conditions of entry and stay and has therefore obtained the authority's prior consent to enter or transit. The ~ can be seen as a promise to enter. Despite the fact that the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* itself defines it as an 'authorisation issued by a Member State', it cannot in fact be classified as an entry permit, because the border control authorities of the country (or countries) of destination can – and in practice do – check the existence of the →*conditions of entry and stay* when the border is crossed, i.e. when the person actually enters the country, and the visa authority itself can revoke

or annul the ~ already issued. If the competent police or →*immigration authorities* establish that the conditions are not met when crossing the border or during a procedure conducted on the territory of the country, they may refuse entry of the visa holder and turn back or expel the foreign national concerned, or even deport him or her. Accordingly, the Visa Code stipulates that the possession of a uniform ~ or a →*visa with limited territorial validity* does not mean an automatic right of entry. The holder of the ~ indicated therein may use the ~ lawfully within the period of validity, for the frequency of entry and for the period of stay authorised in the ~. The conditions of issue, the period of validity, the authorised period of stay and the number of entries may vary depending on the type of visa, the purpose of entry, the nationality of the applicant, the personal circumstances of the applicant and the circumstances of the intended journey. Airport transit →*visa*s, Schengen uniform visas and visas with limited territorial validity are issued by the competent consular authority, the →*consular officer* of the Schengen Member State concerned (visas can only be issued at the border in exceptional cases). As a general rule, consular officers also issue visas that are not regulated by the Visa Code and fall within national competence, with exceptions being determined by national →*immigration law*. The consular decision is taken, in accordance with Schengen and national law, either on its own authority or with the authorisation of the central visa issuing authority, either without consultation or after consultation with the authorities of other Schengen Member States and/or with domestic authorities. (FTG)

visa facilitation agreement

The ~s between the →*European Union* (EU) and certain third countries on the facilitation of issuing →*visa*s, as regards procedures falling within national competence and in exceptional cases allowed by the Visa Code, provide for certain procedural facilitations for third country nationals. Facilitations include, for example, reduced →*visa fee*s, multiple entry visas for certain categories of applicants – students, researchers, and reliable business people – shorter processing times and ensuring administrative priority. These agreements do not grant exemption from the basic conditions for issuing visas, i.e. the visa applicant must still fulfil the →*conditions of entry and stay*. The ~s are binding for all EU Member States except Denmark and Ireland (opt out), but do not apply to Schengen associated countries. Denmark, Norway, and Switzerland have signed bilateral agreements with several affected third countries. (FTG)

visa fee

The ~ is the fee for processing and registering →*visa* applications, for granting and issuing →*visa sticker*s, i.e. for the →*visa procedure*. The uniform rate of the fee for issuing a →*Uniform Schengen Visa*, the conditions for payment of the fee and exemptions from payment are set out in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, while the amount and rules of the visa fee or administrative service fee for the procedure under national →*jurisdiction* are laid down in national law. Under the Visa Code, the uniform rate of the general ~ is EUR 80. For example, children under the age of 6 who are exempt from

the fee and children under the age of 12 who benefit from the fee, students, researchers, and applicants paying a reduced fee under →*visa facilitation agreement*s or under the benefits granted by Member States under the Visa Code, will pay less than the general ~. An increased fee will be paid to nationals of third countries which fail to cooperate sufficiently with the →*EU* and the Member States in the field of readmission to curb illegal →*migration* and have been condemned by a →*European Commission* decision. The visa fee shall be charged in euro or in the national →*currency* of the third country or in the currency commonly used in the third country concerned where the application is submitted. As a general rule, the fees required by Hungarian rules must be paid in euros or HUF. The ~ is non-refundable (except in the cases specified in the Visa Code). (See also: →*consular fee*.) (FTG)

Visa Handbook

The detailed practical guide established by Decision C(2010) 1620 of the →*Commission of the European Union* of 19 March 2010 on the processing of →*visa* applications and amending the visas issued to facilitate a uniform and harmonised →*visa procedure* for Member States is called the ~. The aim of the ~ is to present and organise in practical terms the rules of the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* and other →*EU* legislation (and to refer to the main international standards to be taken into account in the procedure), and to assist the staff of the authorities involved in the visa procedure, in particular the staff of the visa issuing →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s, in the uniform and correct application of Community rules in practice by providing operational guidance, recommendations and best practices of the Member States. The ~ itself is based on Article 51 of the Visa Code but does not in itself impose any legal obligation on Member States or create any new right or obligation; for example, the ~ alone cannot be invoked before national courts. The manual also refers to the basic principles of the Community's visa policy and the harmonised visa procedure, and states that in cases where no clear guidance is given, the procedure should be conducted in the spirit of the common visa policy. (FTG)

Visa Information System (VIS)

The ~ is an electronic data transmission system established under the →*VIS Regulation*. Its purpose is to improve the implementation of the common →*EU* (European Union) →*visa* policy and consular cooperation, facilitate consultation between central visa authorities, help fight against misuse (e.g. →*visa shopping*), facilitate the identification of inbound travellers and thus the control of common borders, and facilitate the application of the Dublin II Regulation. Only national authorities (visa issuing authorities and law enforcement authorities) empowered under the VIS Regulation and national law of the Member States and EUROPOL may access data stored in the VIS to the extent strictly necessary for the performance of their tasks. The system stores applicants' alphanumeric (personal data) and →*biometric identifiers* (fingerprints, photos), as well as data on the visas applied for and issued or refused (cancelled, revoked, or extended). (See also: →*Dublin transfer*.) (FTG)

visa issuing authority

~s are the authorities defined in →*EU* (European Union) and national law that can act as the arbitral or intermediary authority in receiving, examining, and checking of →*visa* applications, as well as granting and issuing visas. The →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* names consulates as the authorities responsible for examining and processing applications in the short-stay →*visa procedure*, with the addition that it leaves it to the Member States to determine (in addition to the longer-stay visas, which are in a national competence) the authorities competent to examine applications at the border as well as other authorities participating in the procedure. In Hungarian law, the visa issuing authorities are defined by a government decree implementing the →*ARRTCN Act*. Applications for visas to be issued at the border have to be submitted to the police unit responsible for border surveillance. In certain cases, the police can decide to cancel and revoke short-stay visas. In the immigration procedure for issuing a visa authorising a stay exceeding 90 days the →*consular officer* (as the authority receiving the application), the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing (OIF) and the competent regional directorate shall proceed. Such visas for longer terms are not decided by the →*consul* but by the designated central authorities: the relevant regional directorate in the case of visas entitling the holder to take over a →*residence permit*, and the National Directorate-General for Aliens Policing (OIF) in the case of national visas. The Office for the Protection of the Constitution and the Counter-Terrorism Centre act as specialised authorities arranging (national) security vetting of applications. The OIF is the national central visa authority under the →*VIS Regulation*. (See also: →*humanitarian visa and residence permit*.) (FTG)

visa outsourcing (visa service)

In the case of ~, a Member State's →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post* authorised to issue Schengen →*visa*s would, in the framework of a cooperation agreement, entrust an external service provider, i.e. a private company (not an authority of another Member State), instead of the diplomatic mission or consular post, with certain tasks, in the form of receiving visa applications, in order to provide better service to clients, to improve territorial coverage, i.e. to provide additional places of application and increase the efficiency of the →*visa procedure*. The conditions and framework for ~ are set out in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* with the proviso that it can only be applied as a last resort, provided that the following conditions are met: (1) it is necessary due to the large number of visa applicants and it is not possible to properly arrange for receiving applications at the Member State's →*mission* or consular post, for example, by cooperating with other missions and consular posts or via development of own infrastructure; (2) it is justified to ensure a proportionate and necessary territorial coverage in the →*host state*. External service providers are most often entrusted by Member States with providing information to customers, taking/recording →*biometric identifiers* (photo, fingerprints), preliminary identity checks, receiving applications and the necessary annexes for the assessment (→*travel document*, supporting documents) as well as the →*visa fee*. Only sub-tasks relating to receiving visa applications, which are essentially

technical in nature and do not constitute an official decision, may be delegated. The decision on each application (including the printing and insertion of the →*visa sticker* in the travel document) remains the responsibility of the →*foreign mission* or consular post, or the central visa authority. Regardless of ~, the →*consular officer* (or the central authority) decides whether to require the applicant who has submitted an application to an external service provider to appear in person at the consulate (interview). Checking of the travel document, of the identity, of the supporting documents or other parts of the application, and the applicant's circumstances or the circumstances in which the application was lodged, can be ordered by the →*consular officer* (or the central authority) any time. Under the Visa Code, Member States must seek to conclude agreements with external service providers together with other Member States and without prejudice to the rules on public procurement and competition, and the details of the agreement must also comply with the provisions of the Annex to the Visa Code. Cooperation with external service providers must be notified to the →*European Commission* (together with forwarding the agreements to it) and to the Member States. Member States will share their experiences (in the framework of →*local Schengen cooperation*), in particular with regard to the reliability of the companies concerned and any detected irregularities and abuse/misuse. In the course of outsourcing, Member States should pay particular attention to checking the business background, reliability and references of the companies involved in receiving visa applications. It is recommended to contract only with companies that have adequate guarantees of impartial, unbiased, and compliant procedures, and of the detection of abuse/misuse. In this respect, contractual references with other Schengen Member States are of particular importance, as a company that has contractual relations with several Member States does not usually risk breaking the rules, because in this case (due to the mutual information obligation) it must expect that the other Member States will also review their cooperation with it. As a data protection guarantee rule, external service providers must not have access to the VIS under any circumstances. Access to the VIS is reserved exclusively for duly authorised staff of consulates. Member States are responsible for the compliance of the activities of the external service providers they have contracted and should therefore regularly audit their activities on the spot. (See also: →*Visa Information System [VIS].*) (FTG)

visa procedure

The provisions of →*EU* law as well as the provisions of national law are applicable to the ~. Community law, namely the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code,* applies to entry for short stays, i.e. for stays of less than 90 days within a given period of 180 days, while regarding entry exceeding this period, i.e. regarding the procedure falling under national competence, national law, that is, the →*ARRTCN Act* and Act I of 2007 (ESPRFMR Act) and the respective implementing decrees are applicable in Hungary. In Hungarian law, the procedure is regarded as a so-called exempted procedure, which means that the provisions of the Act on the General Rules of Administrative Procedure apply only if and to the extent that the Act on Foreigners' Entry and Stay (→*immigration law*) does not provide otherwise or does not regulate the issue in question. The personal conditions

of the administration of →*visa*s at the →*diplomatic mission* or consular post are also laid down in community and national law, so the consular officer with →*public authority powers* must be a government official who has fulfilled the obligations relating to education, training, language, professional preparation, and the consular professional examination stipulated by law (→*Consular Act*, →*Foreign Service Act*). The ~ is started in response to a respective application (except for the administrative procedure for the →*revocation*, correction, or annulment of a visa). The authorities entitled to receive applications (→*visa issuing authority*), the place and method of submitting the application, the application form to be submitted and the annexes are specified in detail in the legal provisions governing the procedure. The stages of the procedure: (1) submitting the application; (2) collecting/recording of →*biometric identifiers*; (3) checking the competence of the diplomatic mission or consular post and the →*admissibility* of the application (→*travel document*, application form, verification of personal and biometric data, payment of the →*visa fee*); (4) recording of the application in the →*Visa Information System (VIS)* via the →*Consular Information System*; (5) examination of the application on its merit, i.e. examination and assessment of the conditions of entry and stay, →*migration* and security risks; (6) if necessary, consultation with the central visa issuing authority, the assisting authorities (e.g. national security services), or other Member States (on central or local level); (7) consular decision; (8) filling in, printing and inserting the →*visa sticker* in the travel document (together: issuing of the visa). The next step (9) is to inform the national and other Member State authorities about issuing the visa, possibly followed by (10) the correction, modification, revocation, or destruction of the visa. The →*consular officer* may not be instructed on the merits of the application (except to remedy the procedure or omission), nor may his or her powers be withdrawn. An appeal may be lodged against the decision on the merits of the ~ (except for the resolution granting the application, the resolution on the application for a national visa and the resolution on the revocation of a national visa), and a judicial review (administrative lawsuit) may be initiated against the decision of the superior administrative authority rejecting the appeal. (See also: →*conditions of entry and stay*.) (FTG)

visa representation

The →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* places a strong emphasis on cooperation between Member States in order to increase security, make harmonised →*visa* issuing more efficient, and ensure a higher, reliable, and predictable service for visa applicants (which also has the indirect objective of increasing security, i.e. by reducing misuse such as →*visa shopping* or corrupt or harmful behaviour in relation to the submission of applications or booking of appointments). Under Article 8 of the Schengen (Community) Visa Code, Member States can agree to provide each other with either full ~ including the reception, examination, and issuing of applications, or limited ~ including only the reception of applications or only the taking of →*biometric identifiers*, for example. In the case of limited ~, the decision is still taken by the authority of the represented Member State, while in the case of a full ~, the representing →*state* can decide to issue or refuse the visa (the latter was made possible by the recent amendment of the Visa Code

under Regulation EU 2019/1155, to increase the responsibility of the representative states; previously the visa authority of the represented Member State had the right to decide on refusal). The ~ agreements specify the duration of representation, premises to be provided, staff, financial and accounting rules, the limits of representation, and possible consultation requirements. ~ agreements must be notified to the →*European Commission* and to the Member States' →*diplomatic mission*s and →*consular post*s in the →*host state* in the framework of →*local Schengen cooperation*. An up-to-date list of ~ agreements concluded by Hungary is available on the →*consular website*. (FTG)

visa requirement

An important part of →*state sovereignty*, the right of self-determination is the right to decide to whom and under what conditions a →*state* allows entry to and residence or stay on its territory. →*International law* and the constitutional development of states have also created certain limits to this right. These are guarantee rules, primarily aimed at ensuring fundamental human and civil rights and preventing state arbitrariness, which limit the scope of the states' right to decide. Such limits could include, among others, the obligation to readmit or take back own nationals, the obligations relating to refugees and the obligation to clearly regulate the rules of entry and residence (legal certainty). Even within these limits the essence of the right of the state to determine the rules of entry and stay and to enforce them through its authorities (even by coercion) remains unchanged. One element of this right is the normative fixing of which foreign nationals (or, depending on the purpose, duration, and possibly the circumstances of entry and stay, which categories of foreign nationals) may enter the country without a →*visa* and which nationals must obtain a visa in advance. The ~ or the visa waiver (exemption from the requirement) is therefore always linked to nationality (→*citizenship*) and is always judged on the basis of citizenship (in the case of statelessness, it is a general requirement to obtain a visa in advance). Making visa-free travel possible or the granting of visas under the facilitated procedure is based either on a unilateral decision by a state or on an international treaty signed with another state. The Member States of the →*European Union* form a single area of freedom, security and justice under the Treaties establishing the Union, which is also ensured through the Schengen regime, which aims to dismantle internal borders and strengthen external border controls. The Member States of the European Union have a common visa policy, which is implemented by way of the rules and institutions of the →*Schengen acquis* in the participating Member States and associated countries (→*Uniform Schengen Visa*). As part of the common visa policy, Member States have established a list of countries subject to and exempt from the visa requirement by regulation (the current standard is Council Regulation (EC) No 2018/1806 listing the third countries whose nationals must be in possession of visas when crossing the external borders and those whose nationals are exempt from that requirement) and a list of countries subject to the obligation to obtain an airport transit visa in Annex IV of the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*. In the case of uniform visas falling within community (Schengen) competence (short-stay visas), it is the European Union, and in the case of visas falling within national →*jurisdiction* (e.g. national visas,

→*local border traffic permit*s, visas allowing the takeover of →*residence permit*s), it is the Member States who are authorised to conclude →*visa waiver agreement*s or →*visa facilitation agreement*s with third countries. (FTG)

visa shopping

One of the main objectives and reason of the uniform rules for the Schengen →*visa procedure*, the harmonisation of the →*visa* procedure, is to ensure that Member States are as effective as possible in filtering out attempts to circumvent the conditions for entry to the →*Schengen Area* through a coordinated procedure and the continuous exchange of data and constant and reciprocal information. One of the most common forms of abuse/misuse is ~. In the course of ~, by circumventing the rules on →*jurisdiction* stipulated in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* (i.e. which Member State examines the application) and the rules on competence (i.e. which consulate makes the decision on the visa application), a visa applicant seeks to have his or her application examined by a consulate which, even in the absence of jurisdiction or competence or on the basis of a much more lenient practice than the uniform one, decides positively and as quickly as possible, with the easiest conditions. The common rules of procedure and many other rules of the Visa Code, in particular the local cooperation and the central cooperation between Member States also aim to prevent this form of abuse. As local circumstances, security challenges and methods of misuse differ from region to region and country to country, →*local Schengen cooperation* is of paramount importance in the fight against abuse/misuse. (FTG)

visa sticker

A ~ is an authentic document with the precise form and content as well as security features defined in →*EU* and national law, which, after being personalised (exceptionally by hand) in the electronic procedure for issuing →*visa*s, certifies in a publicly authentic manner that the holder has been issued, for his or her entry, a visa by the competent →*visa issuing authority*. The ~ is a security document of a vignette format and is therefore subject to strict legal provisions regulating its production, registration, handling, and use. The entire life cycle of the stamps – from production through insertion in the applicant's →*travel document* to the correction, →*revocation*, or destruction of the visa – must be traceable and verifiable in a closed and secure IT system. The consular branch of this IT system is the →*Consular Information System*. The personalised ~ contains the symbol of the issuing Member State, the place and date of issue, the visa applicant's details, the type of visa issued, the purpose of entry and the number of entries authorised, the length of stay authorised in the visa, an indication of the Member States to which entry is authorised (if not for all Member States), the period of validity of the visa, the identification code and number of the travel document as well as the comments of the issuing authorities (if necessary). The uniform format for the ~ to be used in the harmonised Schengen procedure is laid down in Council Regulation (EC) No 1683/95 of 29 May 1995 laying down a uniform format for visas. (See also: →*consular forms and instruments of strict accounting*.) (FTG)

visa types

On the basis of the intended length of stay and the length of stay indicated in the →*visa*, a distinction is made between transit visas (airport transit visas valid for transit through the international transit area of one or more Member State airports), short-term visas, and long-stay visas. Visas can also be distinguished in terms of their legal basis as issued under Schengen competence or national competence. The types of visas are defined in the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code* (airport transit visa, uniform visa, and →*visa with limited territorial validity*) on the one hand, and in Hungarian law in the →*ARRTCN Act*, which refers back to the Visa Code for short-term visas and distinguishes between visas for intended stays of more than 90 days within 180 days, visas authorising takeover of →*residence permit*s, and national visas. It cannot be considered as a separate type of visa, but it should be noted that visas can be issued for single and multiple entry within each type. While maintaining the uniform format and procedures and the basic conditions for verifying the conditions of entry and for indicating and registering the purpose, the rules on visas issued for specific purposes (tourist, study, training, gainful employment, business, scientific, or official purposes) are partly different. (See also: →*humanitarian visa and residence permit*, →*national visa and residence permit*.) (FTG)

visa waiver agreement

A ~ is a bilateral or multilateral international treaty in which individual →*state*s or a group of states (e.g. the Member States of the →*European Union*) agree on permitting reciprocal visa-free entry and stay of their citizens, and on the conditions and scope thereof. Asymmetric agreements may also be found, where the number of visa-free entries, or the length of stay allowed, or the purposes of visa-free entry, or the categories of beneficiaries may be different for each contracting party. Hungary as a member of the European Union and as a Schengen country is entitled to conclude such an agreement on its own – i.e. not as a Member State – within the framework of the freedom of contract granted under national competence, within the framework set by the →*Schengen (Community) Visa Code*, for example, for the visa-free entry of holders of →*diplomatic passport*s and →*service passports* (partial →*visa* waiver agreement). (FTG)

visa with limited territorial validity (LTV)

~ is referred to when a Schengen Member State grants a visa, for humanitarian reasons, to a →*third-country national* subject to a →*visa requirement*, on the grounds of an important national interest in the applicant's entry or in order to comply with an international obligation, without the applicant fulfilling the conditions for entry laid down in the →*Schengen Borders Code*, without prior consultation with another Member State, or issuing the →*visa* despite an express objection of another Member State during prior consultation. Such visas may only be issued by Member States exceptionally, to a very limited extent. The exceptional nature of such cases is reinforced by the fact that the proportion of such visas, the respective practice of Member States, and even the justification for issuance are monitored by other Member States (in the framework

of →*local Schengen cooperation*) and the →*European Commission* (e.g. by means of on-site audits called 'Schengen evaluation'). A ~ can be valid only for the territory of the Member State issuing the visa; it can be valid exceptionally for the territory of several Member States (only with their consent), but it cannot be valid for the →*Schengen Area* as a whole under any circumstances. Only LTV visas valid for the territory of the states that recognise the →*travel document* are issued in cases where an applicant's travel document is not considered acceptable by all Member States (e.g. Kosovo passports). If the visa issuing state does not recognise the travel document, the LTV visa issued by it for the exceptional reasons mentioned above can only be valid for its own territory. Visas issued in this way must be communicated immediately to the visa issuing authorities of the Member States via the →*Visa Information System (VIS)*. (FTG)

Visa Working Group (VISA)

The ~ is a working group of the →*Council of the European Union* on the common →*visa* policy and its implementation, primarily consular issues concerning the uniform and harmonised Schengen →*visa procedure*. It is chaired by the competent head of the General Secretariat of the Council and is composed of (as permanent invitees) a member of the Legal Service of the European External Action Service, the technical heads of the Member States' ministries of foreign affairs responsible for the operational management of visa tasks and representatives of the central visa issuing authorities (usually the ministry of interior or the central immigration authority). (FTG)

web assistant →***electronic administration***

Working Holiday Scheme (WHS)

The ~ →*visa* is a special visa based on a bilateral international treaty, granted to a limited number of applicants each year, entitling the visa holder to enter for tourism and study or temporary work and to stay for a short period, usually up to one year. The concept of this type of visa was based on the idea of spending a year of practical training abroad after secondary education, and then included those in higher education and graduates in the age group concerned. Today, this age group and those who have completed their studies are the most interested in the opportunity. Recently, the purpose and content of the conventions have also changed. While in the past decades, the caps of the number of recipients were prescribed in bilateral agreements, the WHS is now increasingly becoming a general visa type, with quotas assigned per region, and the content of WHS agreements is becoming more and more standardised. Hungary was relatively late in becoming interested in WHS conventions. After long preparatory work, such agreements have entered into force with eight countries in recent years: New Zealand (2013, 100 people per year), South Korea (2013, 100 people per year), Taiwan (2014, 100 people per year), Australia (2017, 200 people per year), Japan (2017, 200 people per year), Chile (2017, 200 people per year), Hong Kong (2018, 200 people per year), Argentina (2019, 200 people per year). Further contracts are under preparation. This type of visa is mainly intended for students in higher education who want to experience

the tourist attractions of another country, learn the local language, participate in training, or work for a limited period of time (seasonally), mainly to cover the cost of their stay, even if they do not have enough resources of their own to cover a longer stay for the purposes of tourism, but do not wish to settle or spend more than a year in the country concerned. The WHS visa also serves as a work permit for the holder (but usually only for a limited period of time at the same employer). A limited number of applicants per year can apply for WHS visas, as set out in the Convention. There is an age limit for applying (under Hungary's existing contracts, the framework is open to people between the age of 18 and 35) and in most cases it is available to single people and only on one occasion. To obtain a visa, the contracting parties usually require the following conditions from applicants: the duration of stay must not exceed 12 months (exceptionally it may be extended by a few months for seasonal work); this type of visa is personalised (i.e. the partner, spouse or child may only travel together with the applicant on a separate visa); a specified minimum amount to cover the costs of living (an amount of cash held or income from local employers); medical fitness; and a return air ticket (or equivalent amount held). (FTG – DE)

Working Party on Consular Affairs (COCON)

The ~ is the working group of the →*Council of the European Union* on consular issues, in particular consular protection of →*EU (European Union)* citizens and common EU crisis management. It is chaired by the Head of Consular Affairs of the General Secretariat of the Council and is composed of a member of the Legal Service of the →*European External Action Service* and of the professional heads of the foreign ministries responsible for the operational management of the →*consular service*s of the Member States, who are invited on a permanent basis. The tasks of the working group include providing opinions and preparing decisions on EU legislative acts and documents affecting consular activities, providing the highest level EU professional forum for the exchange of views and experience between Member States on consular crisis management and consular protection of unrepresented EU citizens in third countries, and coordinating the consular consultation institutionalised between the EU and Member States and the United States of America and Canada. (FTG)

MINORITY PROTECTION AND KIN-STATE POLICY

Theme Leader
Iván Gyurcsík

Contributors
Barbara Baller (BB)
Nándor Bárdi (BN)
Iván Gyurcsík (GyI)
Zoltán Kántor (KZ)
Erzsébet Sándor-Szalay (SzSE)
Balázs Vizi (VB)

English Translation
Balázs Sümegi

NOTES

There are some of terminological differences and dilemmas concerning the English translation of the Hungarian terms:

1. Kin-state is a state in which the majority of the population forms an ethnic or cultural community with a minority in another country. Its cross-border ties also include a shared history, language, and religion. Under international law, the state having a minority living on its territory is responsible for the protection of that minority, but other countries (particularly kin-states) may also have an interest in protecting the minority community concerned.
2. In Hungarian context, the term kin-state is peculiar because, on the one hand, the political interpretation of the Hungarian concept of the nation includes the entire range of national and ethnic minorities in Hungary, as well as Hungarians living beyond the borders and the →*diaspora*; on the other hand, since the democratic transition in 1990, the idea of the unification of the nation across borders has become dominant in the cultural interpretation of the Hungarian concept of nation.
3. In Hungarian legislation, the term 'nationalities' is used instead of 'ethnic and national minorities' – Act CLXXIX of 2011 replaces the Act on National and Ethnic Minorities of 1993. In accordance with the constitution of Hungary, the Fundamental Law, the Nationalities Act introduces the concept of 'nationalities', which is used instead of 'national and ethnic minorities'. The term 'nationalities' is used here exclusively referring to national or ethnic minorities living in Hungary.
4. The usage of names of some historical regions of the former Hungarian Kingdom is mentioned besides of today's official version also in a form which is translated according to Hungarian usage (e.g. Transcarpatia/Subcarpathia).

Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities

One of the most important cardinal laws of Hungary, which is separately stipulated in the →*Fundamental Law* and adopted with the support of two-thirds of the members of parliament, is Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities, which since 1993 – renewed in 2011 – has been the central element of the Hungarian minority protection system, unique in Europe. The field of nationality law is one of the most complex segments of the Hungarian legal system. The internationally based body of law with its thorough text and detailed dogmatic set-up ensures a wide range of individual and →*collective rights* and has advanced support and control mechanisms. Its solid historical and broad social foundations are combined with a continuous and dynamic capacity for renewal. It is both a sensitive and solid regulatory environment providing the basis for the unhindered enforcement of rights and interests of nearly one million stakeholders. Since 1989, the Constitution has enshrined the right to collective participation in public life, the cultivation of national minority culture, the use of the mother tongue, education in the mother tongue, the right to use names in one's own language, and the right to establish local and national-level nationality self-governments for the 13 nationalities recognised as indigenous. It also raised the level of protection of the legislation regulating the status, opportunities, and tasks of communities, as the adoption of the Act on the Rights of National and Ethnic Minorities (Act LXXVII of 1993 - Nektv.) required two-thirds of the votes of the members of parliament present. The entry into force of the Fundamental Law on 1 January 2012 took over the above provisions, and the provisions of the Act LXXVII of 1993 (Nektv.) are included in Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities (Njt.), replacing and partially transposing and supplementing them. The Act also provides in detail for the basic individual and collective rights – which differ from international standards – of all 13 nationalities living in Hungary. (SzSE)

antecedents to kin-state policy

The term →*kin-state policy* was used in a dual sense from the second half of the 19th century. On the one hand, it was applied to the political aspirations of the →*nationalities in Hungary* and on the other hand, it was an expression of Hungary's sovereign interests. The latter meaning became common place by the end of the century mainly in relation to issues that transcended party politics and affected the political community as a whole. Between the two world wars, it denoted the common interests of Hungarians beyond the borders and within Hungary. The turn of national policy began in the late 1980s. In 1988, the leadership of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) publicly recognised Hungarians living beyond the borders as part of the Hungarian nation and in 1988–1989 the Németh government established separate institutions to deal with the issues of minorities in Hungary and Hungarian minorities in neighbouring countries. The term 'kin-state policy' became accepted again in the 1990s when it was used to describe the Hungarian state's policy towards Hungarians beyond the border. In order to address the situation of Hungarian minority communities and to override the marginalisation efforts of the majority state, which was striving for national

homogenisation (→*minority marginalisation*), Hungarian governments in the 20th century formulated seven strategic goals. Between the two world wars, the dominant goal was territorial restitution of the entire historical →*state territory* inhabited by Hungarians or the entire territory of the historical Hungarian state. In the territories re-annexed between 1938 and 1945, the main goal was socio-economic revitalisation and the creation of Hungarian supremacy, and nationality policy was based on →*language rights* and the practice of →*reciprocity*. After 1945, the main aim of the Hungarian government, which lacked effective tools altogether, was to avert the accusation of →*collective guilt* of Hungarians, to prevent expulsions and to limit population exchange. The Communist party leadership declared the affairs of national minorities as the internal affairs of the other country, and even declared them automatically resolved once the class struggle was concluded. The domestic thematizing of responsibility for Hungarians beyond the borders, which began in the Kádár era after 1968, was made possible by the fact that the party and state leadership hoped, in the interests of political stability, to catch the wind of those who criticised the regime by citing national grievances. By the early 1980s, the increasing awareness of national interests and values in society was most evident in the thematizing of relations with Hungarians beyond the borders. At the same time, Hungarian minority opposition groups and significant opposition circles in Hungary also stated that the national minority question could not be dealt with within the framework of socialism without the rights of democratic self-government. The worsening situation of Hungarian minorities – especially in Romania – was countered by the increased activity of Hungarian foreign policy leadership which was open to international minority rights and advocated their acceptance. Thus, the official declaration made in early 1988 that Hungarians living beyond the borders of Hungary were part of the Hungarian nation was not only a message to minority Hungarians but also confirmed the concept of a political nation based on citizenship and ethno-cultural community integration. During and after the democratic changes there was a political consensus between the parties that the establishment of institutions for Hungarian minority communities and →*prosperity in one's native land* was the primary goal and that the constitutionally recognised →*autonomy* of these communities was a fundamental guarantee thereof. This goal was not achieved despite the governmental involvement of Hungarian minority parties, and therefore →*EU* (European Union) membership and the institution of dual citizenship increasingly focused on the integration of the cultural nation across borders. (BN)

assimilation

~ is a social process whereby a minority group or individual adopts the values and behavioural patterns of the majority group. As a result of this process, the majority group absorbs the minority group. This process is based on an asymmetric relationship between the two groups. Western social science literature does not regard ~ as an inevitable process, but speaks separately of accommodation (adaptation), acculturation (cultural assimilation), identification (psychological ~), integration (structural ~), amalgamation (biological ~) and the loss of intergenerational ethno-cultural reproduction ability

when the growing young person classifies himself or herself into a group other than that of his or her parents. In the study of ethnic relations, we can speak of a policy of ~ that aims at the elimination of differences by making the identity traits of the dominant ethnic group or an artificially constructed identity generally accepted. ~ is a phenomenon accompanying of the emergence of modern nation-states, especially in ethnically heterogeneous areas. This process was essentially completed in Western Europe by the French Revolution. It was an important element of political →*strategy* in Central and Eastern Europe where building a homogeneous nation was seen as a prerequisite for political modernisation. ~ meant a change of identity, including change of language, personal name, religion, and other →*symbols* of community identity. The main reasons for ~ are usually urbanisation, the lack of a minority education system and the self-classification of children born in mixed marriages into the ethnic majority (the majority nation). Between 1848 and 1914, nearly two million people adopted Hungarian culture in Hungary (one-third of this population were Israelites, one-quarter Germans, one-fifth Slovaks). From 1920 to the present day, the number of Hungarians living beyond the borders of Hungary has decreased from 3.3 million to 2.1 million as a result of natural population decline, →*migration*, the Holocaust, and ~. The proportion of ethnic minorities in Hungary fell from 7.9% to 6.5% between 1930 and 2011. Most of them have become Hungarian native speakers. (BN)

autonomy

~ is a compound word of ancient Greek origin, the first part of which, 'auto' (αὐτο) means 'own', 'self' or 'by oneself'. A subject endowed with such a capacity has either no need or a limited need of assistance of others in order to act in accordance with his or her interests or will. The second part of the word, 'nomy' comes from the noun 'nómos' (νόμος) which originally meant law, custom, tradition, practice, and rule. Thus, on an etymological basis, ~ can be defined as independence, self-authority, and life according to one's own rules. Most commonly it is about defining a room for manoeuvre in relation to the power of others. The terms 'self-administration', 'self-regulation' or 'self-management', or even 'self-determination' or 'self-government' are sometimes used synonymously. In the case of minority ~, two basic types can be distinguished. In the first case the special status granted to the beneficiary is adjusted to a well-defined group of persons, i.e. a specific minority community, and in the second case to a defined geographical area and the entire populace living in that area. In the former case, we refer to personal autonomy and we refer to territorial autonomy in the latter case. Within each of these two basic categories there are further subtypes based on the relationship between the →*state* and autonomous minorities and on the division of power and responsibilities between them. Minority ~ is the concept by which these communities and groups decide autonomously on matters that are inextricably linked to their survival as a community. This includes the cultivation, promotion and transmission of national, ethnic, linguistic, religious, and cultural identities. International law does not explicitly include the right to a minority ~; it is at most ad hoc and appears in specific bilateral treaties. There are also minority ~s created by internal legislation. In the literature, the right to minority ~ is considered to be indirectly derived

from the right to effective participation in public life and decision-making, the right of peoples to self-determination, the principle of →*subsidiarity*, or a combination of these. (See also: →*right to self-determination and protection of minorities*.) (VB)

basic treaties and bilateral minority treaties

The bilateral treaties – officially known as treaties on good neighbourly relations, friendship, and cooperation – established between European →*states* in the second half of the 20th century, particularly in the 1990s, are also known as 'basic treaties'. These treaties regulate a number of issues (e.g. borders, infrastructure, economy, and culture), among which specific treaty provisions on the rights of national minorities living in countries of one another should be highlighted. Particularly significant was the 1991 German–Polish Basic Treaty, which settled the border issue and minority rights between Germany and Poland after German unification. In addition to the basic treaties, some states have also concluded separate treaties on the protection of minorities. It is typical of these treaties that they also refer to existing international standards of minority rights of the →*UN*, →*OSCE* and the →*Council of Europe* as binding commitments for the parties. The treaties between Hungary and its neighbours enshrine the →*inviolability* of borders and the rights of minorities under international standards. The Hungarian government concluded a basic treaty and adopted a joint declaration on the protection of minorities with Ukraine in 1991, a basic treaty and a treaty on minorities with Slovenia in 1992, a basic treaty and a treaty on minorities with Croatia in 1992 and 1995, a basic treaty with Slovakia in 1995 and Romania in 1996, and a treaty on minorities with Serbia in 2003. Joint committees on minorities have been set up under the basic treaties or minority treaties to deal with issues relating to the protection of minorities, which in principle meet regularly and make recommendations incorporated in protocols. Protocols adopted in some countries become part of domestic law by way of government decrees. The joint committees are chaired by a co-chair from each of the two countries and are made up of designated staff from the countries' government administrations and representatives of national minorities. In the case of Hungary, Slovakia, and Romania, the joint committee on minorities was established by the basic treaty, while in the other relations (Ukraine, Slovenia, Croatia, and Serbia) the committees were established on the basis of a separate treaty or declaration on the protection of minorities. However, the functioning of the joint committees on minorities is far from being consistent, since protocols can be adopted only by consensus and progress typically made only on issues of a minor weight. Regular meetings are sometimes delayed for years because of reluctance of one of the parties, and major disputes cannot be settled by governments in the framework of the joint committees. At the same time, an important result of the functioning of the committees is that minority representatives can also make their voices heard in intergovernmental consultations concerning minority issues. (VB)

Bethlen Gábor Fund

A separate public fund set up in April 2011 to help achieve the objectives of the Hungarian Government's →*kin-state policy* strategy. Its funds are managed by Bethlen

Gábor Fund Management Ltd. Its main task is to provide support to Hungarians living abroad in order to promote their individual and communal well-being, their material and spiritual prosperity, and the preservation of their culture in their homeland. It operates a transparent application system to ensure that grants are used and allocated efficiently. The ~ is the administrator of domestic funds earmarked for supporting national minorities and churches, the National Cooperation Fund (which supports civil society cooperation), and the Hungarian Village Programme. It operates the House of Hungarians (Magyarság Háza), which organises programmes, and the Institute for Kin-State Policy Research, which contributes to the professional background of national policy through its analyses and knowledge management. The overall national policy programmes of the Fund include 'In Hungarian in the Motherland' (education and training grants), 'Borderless' (student travel), and the development of Szabolcs-Szatmár County and Transcarpathia/Subcarpathia (Ukraine). In line with its →*kin-state* policy strategy, the Hungarian government supports organisations, institutions, and programmes of special national importance that place great emphasis on the preservation of the self-identity of Hungarians living beyond the borders of Hungary as well as their individual and collective well-being in their homelands. (BN – KZ)

Central European Initiative's (CEI) minority initiative

The →*Central European Initiative (CEI)* aims to support the European integration efforts of the countries of Central and Southeastern Europe. Due to its regional character, it adopted the Instrument for the Protection of Minority Rights in 1994, joining the codification processes for the protection of minorities in the framework of the →*OSCE* and the →*Council of Europe*. The document was adopted as a legally non-binding political declaration which recognises the free choice of identity of minorities, minority →*language rights*, the rights of minorities to participate in public life and the rights of minorities to maintain cross-border contacts. The specific problems of the Roma are dealt with in a separate article of the document (Article 7). (VB)

Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union

In the early 1990s, the protection of the European Union's (EU) fundamental rights at Community or EU level came to the fore. In addition to the jurisprudence of the →*European Court of Justice* in Luxembourg in previous decades related to fundamental rights, it has become necessary to codify fundamental rights or, for the →*European Union*, to join the European Convention on Human Rights. The latter step was not taken in the early 1990s but has been back on the agenda since 2013 with ongoing legal and political debates surrounding the accession treaty.

However, the catalogue of fundamental rights that are prevailing and applicable in the field of EU law has been compiled. As a first step, in 2000 in the framework of a so-called Convention, the Member States of the Union drafted the Charter of Fundamental Rights, which was adopted in December 2000 by the three main organs of the Union, the →*European Parliament*, the →*Council of the European Union*, and the European Commission, in the form of a solemn declaration as a document without

legally binding force. The entry into force of the →*Treaty of Lisbon* of 2007 coincided with the entry into force of the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union on 1 December 2009 as an international treaty with legally binding force, which binds all EU institutions and Member States to respect the rights in the scope of application of EU law.

The Charter draws heavily on the earlier case law of the European Court of Justice on fundamental rights, legal principles drawn from the constitutional traditions of the Member States, and international conventions concluded by the Member States and the Union, in particular the European Convention on Human Rights and the case law of the →*European Court of Human Rights* in Strasbourg. The principle of →*prohibition of discrimination* on the basis of affiliation with a racial, ethnic, or national minority is explicitly mentioned and Article 22 declares the promise of respecting →*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity* on behalf of the European Union. (SzSE)

CNC →***Committee on National Cohesion***

collective guilt

~ is the principle formulated after World War II that the German people as a whole were responsible for the war and that, consequently, the people as a whole should be punished. The Allied Powers did not use this principle in official documents, but it became established in public thinking. According to the Yalta Agreement (February 1945), the victorious powers did not aim 'to annihilate the German people, but only after the radical eradication of Nazism and militarism will there be any hope of the German people living a life of dignity and being integrated into the community of nations'. This was the justification given in the Potsdam decisions (August 1945) for the resettlement of Germans from Poland, Czechoslovakia, and Hungary to Germany (about 5.6 million persons). Prior to this, some 3.5 million Germans from these countries, as well as from the Baltic States, East Prussia, and Yugoslavia fled to Germany to escape the Red Army. Germans were deported en masse from the Soviet-occupied territories to the forced labour camps of the Soviet Union.

The Košice Government Programme, issued in April 1945, also deprived the Hungarians of Czechoslovakia, along with the Germans, of their citizenship, basic rights, and property (the 'years of statelessness'), based on the principle of ~. The principle of ~ appeared here in various legal forms (e.g. it is included in 13 of the 143 so-called Beneš Decrees issued by the president of the republic), essentially punishing individuals for belonging to a minority community (via expulsion, population exchange, confiscation of property, and re-Slovakization). After World War II, the atrocities against Hungarians in the Soviet Union (Transcarpathia/Subcarpathia), Yugoslavia (Vojvodina), and Romania (Transylvania) were also committed based on this principle. (BN)

collective rights

Belonging to a nationality/an ethnic group is a fundamental right that applies to individuals and communities alike and must always be interpreted in conjunction with

the principle of →*equal rights* and →*non-discrimination*. ~ are often interpreted in two distinctly different ways: (1) as rights of the community as a collective legal entity, or (2) as the collective exercise of →*individual rights*. The latter presupposes the existence of an ethnic, linguistic, and cultural community. In the case of rights conferred on the community as a collective legal entity, the actual subject may be an organisation, institution, or legal person capable of representing the interests of the community and exercising the rights.

According to the Hungarian legal concept, under →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities* (Njt.) the 13 national minority communities recognised in Hungary are entitled to ~ which include the following:

- preservation, cultivation, and transmission of nationality identity;
- preserving and developing historical traditions and language;
- cultivation and enrichment of material and personal culture, undisturbed management of their events and festivities, preservation and cultivation of their religious monuments, and the use of their →*symbols*;
- use of historically established place names, street names and other geographical indications in the course of exercising the right of community name use;
- establishment and operation of educational, training, scientific, and cultural institutions;
- establishment and operation of social organisations as well as municipal, regional, and national self-governments;
- initiating the teaching of and education in the mother tongue;
- ensuring the regular production and broadcasting of national minority programmes in public service media;
- parliamentary representation. (SzSE)

Committee on National Cohesion (CNC)

In the Hungarian Parliament, issues concerning Hungarians living beyond the border were previously discussed in the Committee on Foreign Affairs (between 2006 and 2010 in the Committee on Foreign Affairs and Hungarians Living Beyond the Border). On 1 January 2011, the ~ (CNC; in Hungarian NÖB, Nemzeti Összetartozás Bizottsága) was established, which deals specifically with the issues of Hungarians beyond the borders. The establishment of the committee was also symbolically significant because there was no independent committee in the Hungarian Parliament dealing with →*kin-state policy* or the issue of Hungarians beyond the borders. The ~ maintains contact with the social and political organisations of Hungarians beyond the border, monitors the events of Hungarian national policy and the work of institutions involved in →*kin-state* policy. The panel hears the heads of the ministries also responsible for kin-state policy issues and will discuss the annual report of Bethlen Gábor Fund Management Ltd. *(→Bethlen Gábor Fund)*. On 15 May 2018, the Subcommittee on Autonomy was set up within the ~. (KZ)

concept of minority

The existence of groups with identities different from the majority of a state's population – as minorities – obviously only expresses a relative numerical relationship between these two groups in society. The numerical relationship is, however, nuanced by the multiple identities that often characterise individuals. In the modern nation-state, politically sensitive social issues have emerged along the fault lines of divergent religious, linguistic, ethnic, or national identities which need to be legally regulated. There is no universally accepted definition of ~ in international law but other relevant terms such as 'people(s)' or 'nation(s)' are also used in international documents without clear definitions, and sometimes interchangeably. The national legal system of each →*state* may use rather different concepts (e.g. nationality, indigenous minority, national minority, ethnic minority, traditional minority, etc.). They are sometimes used synonymously. An important question in the legal system of each state is which of the groups (minorities) that differ from the majority in terms of their identities are recognised and protected. In literature on political science, minorities with a →*kin-state* (motherland) are typically considered 'national minorities' as distinct from 'ethnic' minorities. A national minority can be both a linguistic and a religious minority. The international legal documents adopted in the →*UN* usually refer to 'national or ethnic, religious and linguistic' minorities, while the documents of the →*Council of Europe*, and the →*OSCE* often refer only to 'national' minorities. The main point of the issue is, however, who is entitled to minority rights. In the UN context, the most recognised definition is that of the →*rapporteur* Francesco Capotorti who defines a minority as 'a group numerically inferior to the rest of the population of a state, in a non-dominant position, whose members – being nationals of the state – possess ethnic, religious or linguistic characteristics differing from of the rest of the population and show, if only implicitly, a sense of solidarity directed towards preserving their culture, traditions, religion or language.' In Europe, reference is often made to the definition in Resolution 1201 (1993) of the →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe*: 'national minority means a group of people within a state whose members: a. reside on the territory of that state and are citizens thereof; b. maintain longstanding, firm and lasting ties with that state; c. display distinctive ethnic, cultural, religious or linguistic characteristics; d. are sufficiently representative, although smaller in number than the rest of the population of that state or of a region of that state; e. are motivated by a concern to preserve together that which constitutes their common identity, including their culture, their traditions, their religion or their language.' Both definitions are based on the voluntary assumption and the voluntary intention to preserve one's own group identity. Neither the formal recognition by the state nor social prejudices create a 'minority' in this sense. As Max van der Stoel, the first →*OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities* put it: 'the existence of a minority is not a matter of definition, but of fact'. (VB)

constitutional regulation on the relationship with Hungarians beyond the borders

During the democratic changes of 1989–1990, the need to address the situation of Hungarians living beyond the borders, the question of national responsibility and the

demand that the →*kin-state* regulates its relations with Hungarians living beyond the borders within a constitutional framework appeared in the programmes of political parties. Among the foreign policy priorities of József Antall's government was the representation of the interests of Hungarians living beyond the borders. The democratic constitutional amendment of Law XXXI of 1989 and the adoption of the →*Fundamental Law* of 18 April 2011 included elements of both the political and cultural concept of the nation with the emphasis shifting towards the latter. According to the constitutional amendment of 1989, 'The Republic of Hungary feels responsibility for the fate of Hungarians living outside its borders and promotes the cultivation of their relations with Hungary' (Article 6[3]). According to Article D) of the Fundamental Law of 2011, 'bearing in mind that there is one single Hungarian nation that belongs together, Hungary shall bear responsibility for the fate of Hungarians living beyond its borders, and shall facilitate the survival and development of their communities; it shall support their efforts to preserve their Hungarian identity, the assertion of their individual and →*collective rights*, the establishment of their community self-governments, and →*prosperity in one's* (their) *native land*s, and shall promote their cooperation with each other and with Hungary.' The →*simplified naturalisation* Act, the extension of voting rights, and a series of laws and measures have been adopted in the spirit of the Hungarian state's responsibility for the fate of Hungarians living beyond the Hungarian →*state border*. (GyI)

Council of Europe - membership criteria

The Statute of the →*Council of Europe* (Articles 3 and 4) lays down the political-legal (rule of law, respect for human rights, and fundamental freedoms) and geographical conditions for membership, i.e. any European country that accepts the political and legal conditions can become a member. The instrument of accession of the Republic of Hungary was deposited with the Secretary General on 6 November 1990, and the Parliament promulgated the Statutes by Act LXXI of 1991. In the 1990s, after the democratic changes in Central and Eastern Europe, the accession of new member states was subject to country-specific recommendations, such as Opinion 175(1993) in the case of Slovakia, and Opinion 176(1994) in the case of Romania. Thanks to the activities of the →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE)*, a number of important recommendations and resolutions have been passed in the field of minority protection (e.g. Recommendation 1201/1993). Although they are not legally binding, they serve as a reference point for admission to the organisation. With regard to the enlargement of the Council of Europe, PACE Recommendation 1247(1994) clarified the geographical framework, but the interpretation of the fulfilment of the specific political criteria of membership (Article 3) is still disputed. (GyI)

cross-border cooperation

The need for cooperation between regions next to →*state border*s can be traced back to two reasons. Border regions are often peripheral areas with cumulative disadvantages, while in Europe, where borders are dense, national borders often cut

across geographically, culturally, and economically cohesive regions. Cooperation between them was difficult because of belonging to two or even more →*state*s, the closed nature of peripheries or due to conflicts that had evolved historically, but after all, it was essential for the regions themselves, the states, and an increasingly unified Europe. ~ is cooperation between local (regional) authorities, municipalities, and social and economic partners in a 'grassroots' organisational form in border regions of two or more European countries. The aim is to ensure financial resources to help them overcome the constraints imposed by national borders and to solve their economic, social, environmental, cultural, and other tasks of common interest within the limits of their competences as recognised by the states concerned. ~ dates back to the 1960s. First Regio Basiliensis was created in 1963 on the French-German-Swiss border. In the first phase of their development, cross-border contacts were mostly limited to cultural events, study trips and student exchanges, but many initiatives remained at the level of declarations and protocol meetings. The Enschede-Gronau Euroregion, established in 1965, developed an organisational system that is still a model today (members' assembly, council, presidency, secretariat, and working groups). The development of the Enschede-Gronau Euroregion was also supported by international treaties between the interested states (the Netherlands and Germany), which in the 1970s set an example for other member states to support similar relationship. This also required that the supportive policies of governments coincide with the decentralisation of their internal administrative systems. The assertion of interests of the ~s was also strengthened by creating international alliances/associations. The →*Association of European Border Regions* was founded in 1971 on the initiative of ten border regions. Today it has more than 100 members. The issue of cross-border relations has been taken up by the →*Council of Europe* (see the European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Co-operation between Territorial Communities or Authorities signed in Madrid on 21 May 1980). This framework was the basis for the initiative of the organs of the →*European Union* (EU) in the 1980s, and the →*Treaty of Maastricht* gave impetus to the development of cross-border processes. The EU financial resources supporting these ~s contributed to a great extent to become institutionalised, to deepen the links and expand them into new areas (joint development, planning, external funding, Phare CBC and Interreg programmes). In Hungary, since 1990, local governments have been actively engaged in 'diplomatic' activities, exercising their greater powers, which include the shaping of their →*international relations* on their own, and their relations are limited only by their own financial situation and the policies of the neighbouring countries. For Hungary, the first *cross*-border cooperation was the Alpine-Adriatic Working Community (1978). Their numbers started to increase in the 1990s and now all border areas are covered by ~s (e.g. the Danube Triangle, the Váh-Danube-Ipoly, the Ipoly, the Neogradiensis, the Sajó-Rima, the Košice (Kassa)-Miskolc Euroregions, the Carpathian Euroregion, the Danube-Körös-Maros-Tisza Euroregion, the cooperation between Hajdú-Bihar County and Bihor County, as well as the Bihar-Bihor Euroregion, the Danube-Drava-Sava Euroregion, the Drava-Mura Euroregion and the Western Pannonian Euroregion). The operation of ~s was

complicated by the fact that the administrative systems (levels) of the participating states were different. The roles and responsibilities of the participating public authorities differed considerably and most of the partnerships did not have legal personality which made it difficult to obtain the funding required for implementing the projects. The exceptions to this were those Western European ~s where either the internal law of the participating states or the →*international treaties* concluded by the states granted legal personality status to ~. The general solution to this problem was finally the creation of the so-called →*European Groupings of Territorial Cooperation (EGTCs)* in the European Union. (BB)

cross-border reunification

A ~ is the concept of uniting Hungarians living in neighbouring →*state*s and in the →*diaspora* without border modification, strengthening the sense of belonging of dispersed Hungarians, and institutionalising the sense of belonging to the Hungarian nation. It means strengthening the national unity of Hungarians of different citizenship, living in different socio-economic circumstances. In addition to the constitutional responsibility and the institutional framework of Hungarian-Hungarian relations, this goal is served by the Certificate of Hungarian Nationality, which can be applied for based on the →*Preferential Treatment Law (Status Law)*, the extension of citizenship, and the right to vote in parliamentary elections and, where applicable, →*European Parliament* elections and →*referendum*s in Hungary. (KZ)

CSCE/OSCE documents

The Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE, since 1994: →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe, OSCE*) adopted the →*Helsinki Final Act* in 1975, which enshrined the →*prohibition of discrimination* against minorities and the value of minority cultures in the framework of protection of human rights. Since then, the protection of the rights of 'persons belonging to national minorities' has been a regular feature of human rights instruments (e.g. Madrid Final Act, 1983; Vienna Final Act, 1989; Budapest Final Act, 1994; Lisbon Act, 1996; Istanbul Charter for European Security, 1999). The 1990 →*Charter of Paris* (Paris Charter) for a New Europe underlined that the protection of minority rights can be fully guaranteed in a democracy, and it is part of European security. The CSCE's Copenhagen Document on the Human Dimension (1990) was the first international document to deal in detail with the rights of minorities, setting out the rights to language use, education, and participation in public life in the mother tongue, the →*freedom of identity* and the obligation of →*state*s to guarantee minority rights. The establishment of the institution of the →*High Commissioner* on National Minorities (→*OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities*) was decided at the 1992 CSCE Helsinki Summit, and since then, the High Commissioner has been dealing with minority issues in detail. The final document of the last OSCE Summit in Astana in 2010 also mentions the protection of minority rights. (VB)

cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity

~ is one of the fundamental characteristics of developed societies. Its emergence is usually the result of complex demographic, economic, and technological developments which bring about the coexistence of groups with different characteristics in a specific spatial and temporal context.

~ can be a primary source of conflict and violence in dysfunctional societies, especially when large and spatially concentrated communities become increasingly separated with little or no convergence of interests and a lack of shared sense of belonging. Such separation into parallel, unconnected communities poses a significant threat to the viability and stability of multi-ethnic →*state*s.

However, the responsibility of states entailed by sovereignty also extends to promoting social inclusion. A cornerstone of this is the introduction of affirmative action measures aimed at creating a society that respects and recognises diversity, a state where everyone contributes to creating and maintaining a shared sense of civic identity that is inclusive. →*State recognition* and support for the heterogeneity of the population, and in many cases for multiple identities at both individual and group level, helps to increase security and satisfaction among members of the community concerned, and the diversity of skills and abilities helps to unleash talent, creativity, and innovation, and thus, in the longer term, constructive social coexistence.

The political recognition of cultural heterogeneity and the provision of a constitutional framework of rights and obligations arising from it is an important feature of democratic states in the 21st century. Since World War II, modern constitutions, and universal and regional international human rights conventions, including European ones, have made ~ a fundamental principle, and Article 22 of the →*Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union* specifically emphasises respect for ~. (SzSE)

cultural rights

~ – together with economic and social rights – appeared in democratic constitutions in the first third of the 20th century. A common feature of so-called second-generation rights is that they require active →*state* intervention including both legal regulation and ensuring the required institutional conditions. ~ provide opportunities for both individuals and groups to use, develop, and share their cultural specificities (language, traditions, artistic specificities, and history). However, given that cultural systems are complex consequences of the development of a group, ~ are essentially community-centred, with the individual being only an 'indirect user'.

The →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary formulates the above in a complex way when it states that the nationalities living in Hungary are constituent elements of the state. All Hungarian citizens belonging to a nationality have the right to freely assume and preserve their identities. National minorities living in Hungary have the right to use their mother tongue, to use their own names in their own language and in their communities, to cultivate their own culture, and to receive education in their mother tongue. The current legislation thus provides the basis for the system of cultural →*autonomy*. Its framework and the primary content of the individual and collective

preservation of identity is regulated by the Nationality Act (Njt.). ~ in Hungary include a wide range of entitlements, protection measures, institutional guarantees, and funding environment. (SzSE)

democracy and the minority question

In a liberal democracy based on equal suffrage, if political fault lines appear along ethnic or national identity lines, minorities have minor chance of gaining a role in government. Democracy, understood as majority rule, is not suitable for representing the interests of minority groups in decision-making. From a minority perspective, democracy can be said to exist if, within a given →*state*, equality between majority and minority groups is achieved alongside equality between individuals and if minority communities enjoy the same freedom as the majority, and if the members of the minority community decide on issues affecting the minority community, ensuring internal democracy. →*Prohibition of discrimination* is not sufficient for protecting and ensuring the flourishing of the culture of the minority as a group. Power-sharing of the institutions of consensual democracy – special rights and measures – can help to ensure effective equality for minorities. These may relate to the political system (e.g. territorial or personal →*autonomy*), public administration (e.g. ethnic representation, minority language use) or the electoral system (e.g. preferential parliamentary →*mandate*, lower electoral threshold). (KZ – VB)

Deputy Commissioner for the Rights of National Minorities (Deputy Ombudsman)

The Deputy Commissioner for the Rights of National Minorities living in Hungary is a public official institutionalised by the →*Fundamental Law* and is a key control institution of the parliament. Its task is to investigate or inquire into any irregularities that come to its attention in connection with the exercise of national minority rights in the activities of public authorities or public service bodies and to initiate general or specific measures to remedy them. The institution coincides with the transformation of public law that accompanied the regime change, and its accumulated knowledge and embeddedness have made it a central guarantee-like element of legal protection of nationalities. The Constitution recognised four specialised ombudsman positions, including the post of Parliamentary Commissioner for National and Ethnic Minority Rights which was first filled by parliament in 1995. After nearly twenty years of efficient and effective operation, the position of ~ was created as of 1 January 2012, following a change in policy concept and the abolition of the previous post of Commissioner. The ~ performs its tasks in close cooperation with the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights. It regularly informs the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights, the institutions concerned, and the public about its experience of the enforcement of the rights of national minorities living in Hungary and draws the attention of the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights, the institutions concerned and the public to the risk of violations of the rights of national minorities. It may propose and assist in the initiation of ex officio proceedings before the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights or act autonomously with delegated

powers. It may also publish its findings in a general statement of principles as a separate technical document and in a joint report with the Commissioner. It may propose the drafting and amendment of legislation affecting the rights of national minorities living in Hungary and may propose that the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights refer the matter to the →*Constitutional Court*. To shape Roma policy, it gives its opinion on the Government's →*strategy* on social inclusion and monitors the implementation of its objectives concerning the nationalities living in Hungary. (SzSE)

diaspora

The term ~ is used to describe geographically dispersed communities of migrant origin that are integrated into their surrounding society, but not fully assimilated, and are connected to related communities of other areas, of the same perceived origin, their real or imagined old country or →*kin-state (motherland)*. The Hungarian ~ means Hungarians (of the West) living outside of historical Hungary, which mainly includes Hungarians who emigrated from Hungary and neighbouring countries. These migrants can be divided into four groups, according to their attitude towards Hungarian culture: (1) persons who use the Hungarian language to communicate with family, (2) persons who speak Hungarian, (3) persons of Hungarian origin, and (4) persons who participate in Hungarian community life. From a historical point of view, we can speak of first- or multi-generational Western Hungarians in the wake of the great waves of emigration (early 20th century, those who emigrated after 1944 or 1947, those who emigrated in 1956, refugees from Transylvania in the 1980s). Based on Hungarian origin, about 2.2-2.5 million Hungarians live in the West, but in North America, for example, only about 10% of the 1.7 million Hungarians speak Hungarian at home. Hungarians who have been working in Western Europe since the late 1990s are called the 'new diaspora' (around 400,000-600,000 people). (See also: →*dispersion*.) (BN)

dispersion

The concept of ~ has no uniform definition. In the interpretation of Hungarian →*kin-state policy*, ~ is any local minority or community organised on ethnic, national, or religious grounds, which is or has become a minority and which is gradually losing its block-like nature as a result of →*assimilation*. A~ situation is mainly driven by the processes of assimilation and →*migration*. In sociological terms, ~ is any community that is unable to ensure its ethnic reproduction, and those communities which traditionally live as or have become a numerical minority of less than 10 or 20% in their localities. Sixty per cent of Hungarians living in indigenous communities beyond the border live in settlements where Hungarians are the majority, 20% live in settlements where the proportion of ethnic Hungarians is between 20-50%, and 20% live in settlements where the Hungarian population is less than one-fifth of the population. In 2011, the latter rate was 7.1% in Slovenia, 11.5% in Slovakia, 17% in Transcarpathia/Subcarpathia (Ukraine), 20.1% in Transylvania (Romania), 23% in Vojvodina (Serbia), 60.3% in Croatia and 80.2% in Burgenland (Austria). According to the social environment, we can distinguish between rural and urban ~, people living in ~ (who do not participate

in Hungarian events/occasions), and ~ communities (less than 10% of the population, more than 100 people, with community occasions). Nowadays, among Hungarians living beyond the border living in ~ and turning into a ~ community is mostly a phenomenon in big cities. (BN)

economic development aid

Since the mid-1990s, it has become clear that the programme of →*prosperity in one's native land*, which was formulated in 1994, can be successfully achieved not only by supporting the building of educational and cultural identity, but also by operating an ethnically based (social) institutional system (representation of interests, local government, religious life, public life, civil society associations, education, public culture, science) and by developing the economy of the regions inhabited by Hungarians. By the turn of the millennium it had also become clear that the resources available until then – the HUF 1-1.5 billion allocated annually through New Engagement Foundation (Új Kézfogás Alapítvány) and subsequently, →*Homeland Fund (Szülőföld Alap)* – had no significant impact on the development of underdeveloped rural regions inhabited by Hungarians.

By 2014 – the third Orbán government – the economic and geopolitical framework had changed. The entry of 10-15 large Hungarian companies in neighbouring countries was proposed as an important economic objective. In three neighbouring countries (Ukraine, Romania, Serbia), frequent dysfunctional state infrastructure and a lack of capital in Hungarian-inhabited areas and businesses were increasingly pressing problems. It was realised that Euro-Atlantic integration beyond the nation-state framework could make the Carpathian Basin an interconnected economic and labour market region.

After 2010, the largest programme in the framework of Hungarian government aid policy was in the field of economic development. In 2012, the Ministry for National Economy prepared – as part of the New Széchenyi Plan – the Wekerle Plan, a growth strategy for the Hungarian economy on a Carpathian Basin scale which aims to create an economic space that sees the Carpathian Basin as a single entity with the help of EU development funds. In this context**,** support for the organisational role of small and medium-sized enterprises in Hungary is crucial**,** and Hungarians beyond the borders are seen as strategic allies. Key sectors for cooperation include automotive and machinery, food, tourism and health, green economy, creative industries, and info-communication. Regional plans were prepared and between 2016 and 2018, HUF 60 billion in economic development aid was provided to minority Hungarian entrepreneurs through the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. This was followed by the launch of a 100-billion-HUF programme for economic development in Transylvania (Romania). In Vojvodina (Serbia), the Association of Hungarians of Vojvodina announced in 2013 the elaboration of an economic development programme to counteract the possibility of easier work abroad and emigration due to the possibility of dual citizenship. The Hungarian government provided HUF 19 billion in funds for the region between 2016 and 2018. In 2014, the Ede Egán Plan for the regional and economic development of the Subcarpathian region (Ukraine) was launched with HUF 15 billion of funding coming

to the region between 2016 and 2019. In the framework of the plan 4,500 successful applications received aid up to 2020, helping to establish 3,500 new businesses. The Gábor Baross Plan was launched in 2014 by the Hungarian Economists' Association of Slovakia with HUF 4 billion and 1,521 successful applications in 2017. The Kós Károly Plan, the economic development strategy for Transylvania, was prepared in 2016 and launched in 2018 with a pilot programme in the Mezőség Region. (BN)

ECRI →***European Commission against Racism and Intolerance***

educational rights

The right to education is a fundamental right of major social interest, one of the most important areas of responsibility of modern democratic →*state*s and the basis of the institutional system built on it. It is a complex area which applies both rights and obligations to all parties and its regulation includes legal aspects as well as pedagogical, sociological, family, and social policy aspects. In general, it includes the possibility to participate in compulsory education free of charge, the freedom to establish educational institutions in accordance with democratic principles and the right of parents to provide their children with an education that is appropriate to their religious, philosophical, or pedagogical beliefs. ~ in Hungary include a wide range of entitlements, protection measures, institutional guarantees, and funding environment. According to the →*Fundamental Law*, the state shall enforce the right of every Hungarian citizen to education by extending public education and making it universal and by a system of open and banded funding of participation in education. The Hungarian state shall ensure the exercise of the right to education by providing free and compulsory primary education, free and accessible secondary education, and higher education accessible to all on the basis of ability, and by providing financial assistance to those who receive education, as provided by law. The specific aim of ethnic/minority education is to strengthen and develop identity through language learning, and the acquisition of ethnic history, culture, and traditions. The communities of national minorities in Hungary enjoy wide-ranging support in the maintenance of institutions, the development of institutional structures, the development of textbooks and curricula, teacher training, and cultivating cultural-educational relations with the →*kin-state (motherland)* both from a legal perspective and in terms of financing. (SzSE)

EGTC →***European Groupings of Territorial Cooperation***

equal rights

The right to equal treatment is an expression, as a subjective right, of the requirement of equality of rights, which applies to both natural and legal persons. Equality of rights – also known as ~, that is, equality before the law – is achieved when everyone is subject to the same legal order. This requirement does not ensure that all people have effectively the same rights but it does guarantee that the legislator and the law enforcer apply equal standards to the acquisition, exercise and enjoyment of rights in everyone's case.

This presupposes the recognition of the equal and undiminished legal capacity of all people. Constitutions and international conventions also protect the requirement of equal rights by explicitly prohibiting detrimental differentiation (discrimination). The unjust inequalities that exist in societies create obstacles to the equal enjoyment of rights. In the absence of active supportive measures by the →*state*, those who are unfairly disadvantaged by wealth/property, disability or prejudice have no real chance of enjoying rights as much as those who are better off in society. The promotion of equal opportunities is now internationally recognised as a general public duty, but it does not give individuals the right to impose specific measures to be taken by the state. The state decides which disadvantaged groups to support and by what means, based on the needs and resources available. As a result of the introduction in Hungary of the 'equal treatment directives' which are rooted in →*EU* (European Union) law, the Equal Treatment Authority (as from 1 January 2021, the Authority has been operating as a Directorate within the Office of the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights) is obliged to monitor various 'equal treatment situations' in Hungary. (See also: →*prohibition of discrimination*, →*prejudice*.) (SzSE)

ESP →***European Stability Pact***

ethno-cultural homogenisation

~ is the aspiration of nation states to create a homogeneous →*state* from an ethno-cultural point of view, based on the culture and language of the national majority by eliminating linguistic and cultural differences. Ethnic or national homogenisation has been a natural social process over the centuries but with the strengthening of nation-states nation-building has become a process controlled from above with the aim of national homogenisation. In the framework of nation-building, nation-state institutions are created with reference to the nation as the core value, with the majority culture, language, the national traditions, and history of the majority assuming a central role. Homogenisation is directed against national minorities, so the politics of minorities can also be interpreted as resistance to homogenisation. (KZ)

ethno-politics in Europe

The ethno-political models that have emerged in multicultural countries can be divided into those that aim to eliminate differences and those that manage differences. The most extreme form of the former is genocide, when the force on power wants to make the biological reproduction of a community impossible (e.g. the extermination of Armenians in Turkey, the Holocaust, the massacre in Bosnia).

The other type of political effort to create ethnically homogeneous areas in a country is to remove the other – minority – community or communities from a country by mass resettlement. This can be done through internment, deportation, population exchange, or population buyouts (e.g. the Greek-Turkish population exchange, the numerous deportations during and after World War II, and the 'sell out' of Jews and Germans of Romania).

Integration and →*assimilation* are ethnopolitical strategies that are difficult to separate. In both cases ethno-cultural differences are sought to be overcome by a common sense of identity that unites the communities concerned. The integration strategy aims to achieve dominance of a common civic identity (constitutional patriotism), while the assimilation strategy focuses on the elimination of differences by generalising the cultural identity of the dominant ethnic group (e.g. English, French) or by means of a new constructed identity (e.g. Soviet, Yugoslav, Belgian). To this end, it calls for common institutions, common schools, common language use, and mixed marriages. This practice runs counter to the recognition of →*collective rights* and the aspirations of ethnic parties.

The most widespread of the practices that accept and seek to manage rather than eliminate the tensions between different cultural communities is autocratic practice, whereby the administration of the →*state* controlled by the dominant nation does not allow conflicts between national groups to escalate. It deals with the problem by providing for language use at different levels and by keeping political advocacy – if it can be institutionalised – under the control of the state (e.g. The Austro-Hungarian monarchy, the United Kingdom and the Irish question, the 'Leninist' policy on minorities in the Soviet Union, Spain and the Catalan and Basque question, the Yugoslav system of self-government).

Arbitration in the management of ethnic tensions can include external and internal arbitration, 'managing conflicts through international cooperation', or violent interventions by self-proclaimed powers to stabilise crisis zones. The effectiveness of arbitration depends on the extent to which it succeeds in gaining the trust of the parties to the conflict. The role of internal arbitrator may be taken by a public figure or by various institutions (e.g. a political leader, supreme court, regional government). If internal arbitration is not an option, external or international arbitration may be pursued either in a single country or in the context of wider international action (e.g. Cyprus, Bosnia).

The principle of →*subsidiarity* – maintaining that political decisions should be taken at the lowest possible level and with the widest possible involvement of stakeholders – is put into practice in ethno-political practice through cantonisation (Switzerland). It is based on ethnically homogeneous cantons with political power. These different ethnic entities with limited sovereignty are directly linked to the central government.

The federal system presupposes separate units usually larger than cantons, with a written constitution and a bicameral parliament (Belgium, Canada). Territorial →*autonomy* as a solution can be placed between cantonisation and federalisation.

The consociation model is the institutionalisation of an ethnically plural society in which different groups (as socio-cultural pillars) can simultaneously preserve and develop their communal identity and culture, assert their freedoms, and are in a relationship of partner-nations with each other. The consequences of power asynchrony and socio-economic marginalisation are minimised by the agreements reached by ethnic elites in ongoing bargaining processes. This model requires the existence of a broad political grand coalition; ethnic representation in the labour market, public services, the budget, and public life; community autonomy to ensure

that communities can decide their own affairs; and a constitutional veto for minorities. (See also: →*minority marginalisation*.) (BN)

European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages

In the early 1990s, after the regime change, a number of factors in Europe contributed to the compilation of two international treaties on the protection of minorities within the framework of the →*Council of Europe*. The reasons were manifold. Ethnic conflicts were taking place in the former Yugoslavia and the Soviet Union, the creation of a universal treaty on minority rights within the framework of the →*UN* was doomed to fail, and an additional protocol on minority rights to the European Convention on Human Rights was impossible to adopt. In 1990, at the Copenhagen Meeting of OSCE (→*CSCE*) a legal catalogue without binding force of minority law was drafted. After these antecedents, a first treaty to protect linguistic rights as part of the cultural heritage of minorities and thus to indirectly protect the linguistic rights of minority language users was adopted. The ~ was adopted in 1993. The languages protected are the languages traditionally present in the territory of the contracting states and concentrated in a specific area, i.e. regional and other minority languages. Protection is not extended to local varieties or dialects of certain minority languages, nor does it cover the languages of immigrant communities.

The Charter provides for two levels of protection. The basic level protection applies to all regional or minority languages along the lines of the objectives and principles laid out. Such aims and principles include respect for the geographical limits of the minority language, the teaching and learning of the minority language at all levels and the promotion of its use in public and private life, verbally and in writing.

The higher level of protection now only covers the languages and territories of the contracting state's choice. From the subjects listed in Part III of the Charter, the contracting state must choose a total of at least 35 items. Possible subjects include media affairs, court proceedings, public administration and public services, economic and social life, among others. Hungary initially committed to a higher level of protection for Croatian, German, Romanian, Serbian, Slovakian, and Slovenian, and later for the Romani and Beás (Boyash) languages. (SzSE)

European Citizens' Initiative

The ~ is an instrument of participatory democracy in the →*European Union* (EU). One million citizens from a quarter of the Member States, that is from seven Member States, can take the initiative to request the European Commission to submit a proposal aimed at a legislative act for implementing EU treaties. The legal basis for the ~ is Article 11(4) of the Treaty on European Union (TEU), Article 24(1) of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), Regulation (EU) No 211/2011 and Regulation (EU) No 2019/788, and Articles 222 and 230 of the Rules of Procedure of the →*European Parliament*. Introduced in 2011, the institution was reformed in 2019. The aim was to simplify the procedure and to improve its transparency and accessibility. The right to submit a ~ is different from the right to submit petitions. According to

Article 227 of the TFEU, any citizen of the European Union residing therein, and any natural person or any legal entity with a registered seat in the European Union may petition the European Parliament on a matter which comes within the Union's fields of activity and affects him or her directly. The ~ is a call for the development and adoption of a specific EU legal instrument; it must comply with certain special rules, and it is addressed to the committee entitled to submit the legislative proposal. The stages of the process of the ~ are as follows: (1) setting up the organising (so-called citizens') committee (7 persons residing in 7 different Member States); (2) registration with the European Commission, (3) collection of supporting declarations, (4) verification and validation by the national authorities. During the submission and examination process, the Commission will receive the organisers and ensure that the initiative is presented at a public hearing in parliament. Six successful ~s have been submitted to the European Commission until November 2020. (See also: →*European Citizens' Initiative on National Regions*, →*Minority SafePack European Citizens' Initiative*.) (GyI)

European Citizens' Initiative on National Regions

The ~ was submitted to the →*European Commission* on 18 June 2013 by the citizens' committee of the citizens' initiative established by the Szekler (Székely) National Council under the official title 'Cohesion Policy for the Equality of the Regions and Sustainability of the Regional Cultures.' The aim of the citizens' initiative is to ensure that the →*European Union*'s (EU) cohesion policy pays 'special attention to regions with national, ethnic, cultural, religious or linguistic characteristics that are different from those of the surrounding regions.'

In the opinion of the initiators, a national region is a geographical area 'which has specific national, ethnic, religious or linguistic characteristics in that an indigenous national minority, also linked historically to it, constitutes the majority therein.' In 2013 the European Commission refused to register the initiative on the grounds that it fell outside the Commission's powers to submit a proposal for a legal act of the Union for the purpose of implementing the Treaties (Case T-529/13 Izsák and Dabis v the Commission). The legal basis for the initiative comprises Articles 174-178 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU). The initiators appealed to the →*Court of Justice of the European Union*, which after lengthy litigation (Case C-420/16 P Izsák and Dabis v Commission), annulled the Commission's decision on the application for registration of the citizens' initiative on national regions on 7 March 2019. The Commission subsequently registered the initiative on 7 May 2019. The one million signatures needed from seven Member States had to be collected by 7 May 2020, but the deadline was extended to 7 November 2020 and 7 February 2021 in view of the Coronavirus epidemic. By 7 May 2020, more than one million signatures had been collected from three Member States – Hungary, Romania, and Slovakia – and by 7 February 2021, the necessary number of signatures had been collected from Croatia, Latvia, Lithuania, Spain, Sweden, and Slovenia. The next step will be the validation of the signatures. If the required number of signatures per Member State is validated from seven Member States, the initiative is deemed

successful. (See also: →*European Citizens' Initiative*, →*Minority SafePack European Citizens' Initiative*.) (GyI)

European Commission against Racism and Intolerance (ECRI)

The ~ is a monitoring body of the →*Council of Europe* in operation since 1994, which aims to combat racism, racial and ethnic discrimination, xenophobia, anti-Semitism, and intolerance. Its members are independent experts with competence in the subject matter in the scope of the ~ nominated by each member state of the Council of Europe. The →*mandate* of the experts is for a term of five years. Member states also nominate substitute members whose mandates are linked to that of the full members. The statute of the ~ is adopted by the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe, but its activities are governed by the European Convention on Human Rights and its additional protocols, and by the case law of the →*European Court of Human Rights*. As part of its monitoring activities, it prepares country reports on all member states every five years. In preparation for this, it will collect information on the spot during a country visit and then examine the relevant national legislation, the implementation of certain relevant policies and the effectiveness thereof. It makes proposals at local, national, and European level. It also issues opinions and guidelines on current political or other phenomena and monitors changes in the relevant international legal documents and their application. Its country reports provide guidance in the course of formulating the specific policies, →*external relations*, and accession policy of other international organisations such as the →*European Union*. (SzSE)

European Groupings of Territorial Cooperation (EGTC)

→*Cross-border cooperation*s were given a new impetus by the →*European Union*'s adoption of Regulation (EC) No 1082/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 July 2006 on a European Grouping of Territorial Cooperation (EGTC) (amended by: regulation (EU) No 1302/2013). The EGTCs enable partners to implement joint projects, share expertise and improve coordination of territorial development (regional development). A ~ may be established by partners located in at least two Member States (or one Member State and one or more non-EU states) and belonging to one or more of the following categories: Member States or authorities at national level; regional authorities; local authorities; public undertakings or bodies governed by public law; undertakings entrusted with the operation of →*services of general economic interest*; national, regional, or local authorities, bodies or undertakings in third countries (subject to certain conditions); associations of organisations belonging to at least one of these categories. The ~s have legal personality and their operation is governed by an agreement concluded unanimously by their members. They act on behalf of their members. The members adopt the statutes by separate agreement, which sets out in detail the organisational structure and activities of the ~. As a minimum requirement, the ~ should have two organs: a general assembly of the representatives of the members and a director. Its powers are limited by the members' own responsibilities and competences. The register of EGTCs is kept by the →*Committee of the Regions*.

Act LXXV of 2014 on European territorial cooperation changed the name of ~ to European Territorial Cooperation (ETC). In 2020, Hungary was part of 16 such European Territorial Cooperations along its →*state border*s. (BB)

European minority protection regime

In →*international relations* theory, regime theories refer to the principles, norms, rules, and decision-making procedures around which actors' expectations in a given area are built. In Europe since the 1990s, the standards and documents on minority protection adopted in various international organisations have formed a normative system that can be regarded as the ~. The institutions and documents of the →*OSCE*, the →*Council of Europe* and the →*European Union* often refer to each other in the field of minority rights using quite similar concepts. The essence of this is that minority rights are part of the human rights system, typically as →*individual rights*, with the aim of preserving minority identity, and that states have relative flexibility in the application of these rights. In some cases, European regional organisations develop their positions in close institutional cooperation. (VB)

European Parliament resolutions concerning minorities

Although the (co-)legislative role of the →*European Parliament* (EP) has steadily increased, its work is still largely characterised by political resolutions. Before 1989, the European Parliament proposed a comprehensive legal framework for the protection of minority languages and cultures. The first parliamentary resolution on a Community Charter of Regional Languages and Cultures and on a Charter of Rights of Ethnic Minorities was adopted in 1981 on the basis of Gaetano Arfé's report. This, as well as the new EP resolution of 1983, called on the European Commission and the Member States to support regional and minority languages and cultures. The EP's 1987 resolution on the promotion of linguistic and cultural minorities already asks Member States to ensure specific rights. Following the adoption of the →*European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages* and the →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities* in the →*Council of Europe*, EP resolutions no longer call for the adoption of a specific charter for the protection of minorities but for supporting minority languages and language use in general (1994, Killilea report; 2003, Ebner report). In 2018, the EP adopted a comprehensive resolution on the minimum standard of protection for minorities living in the →*EU (European Union)* also in the light of the experience of the Eastern enlargement. In addition to language and education rights, it also stresses the need to combat hate speech and discrimination. The EP also regularly mentions minorities in its resolutions on human rights and racism. There is a separate group of EP resolutions on the situation of specific minorities living in non-EU countries. (VB)

European Stability Pact (ESP)

The ~ was signed at the closing conference held on the initiative of the →*European Union* (EU) on 20-21 March 1995, attended by the 52 member states of →*OSCE*. It was the first result of joint action in the EU's →*Common Foreign and Security Policy*.

The adopted document comprises three parts: (1) a political declaration setting out the principles of good neighbourly cooperation; (2) a list of almost 130 agreements signed between EU Member States and the 9 candidate countries (Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania, and Slovakia), as well as between candidate countries themselves and with some of their neighbours; and (3) a list of projects proposed in regional consultations ('round tables') which the EU has funded as part of the PHARE programme. The ~ assigns the task of supervision of implementation to OSCE and provides for the activation of the so-called Stockholm Convention establishing conciliation and arbitration tribunals. It has served as a model for other similar 'joint actions' in →*preventive diplomacy*.

French Prime Minister Édouard Balladur presented his plan to stabilise the situation in Europe and create a 'new equilibrium' at the Copenhagen session of the →*European Council* in June 1993. According to the plan, the outstanding issues between the →*state*s that have concluded →*association agreement*s with the EU and their neighbours with particular emphasis on strengthening the →*inviolability* of borders and ensuring the rights of national minorities were to be settled bilaterally either by concluding bilateral treaties or by the proposed method of dispute settlement. Bilateral legal agreements thus became part of a multilateral political commitment with an institutional mechanism to monitor them. The idea of the pact was formulated at the inaugural conference in Paris on 26-27 May 1994, at which the participating CSCE member states (OSCE) proposed new forms of cooperation for the bilateral settlement of disputes between neighbours. Two regional round tables were set up (Baltic States and Eastern and Central European countries). On 19 March 1995, before the start of the closing conference, the so-called Hungarian-Slovak Basic Treaty that is the Treaty on Good-neighbourly Relations and Friendly Cooperation between Hungary and the Slovak Republic was signed, followed by the signing of the Hungarian-Romanian Basic Treaty on 16 September 1996. The EU's intention behind establishing the European Stability Pact – in the light of the experience of the Yugoslav Wars – was to stabilise the Central European region that was seeking to join the EU, using the instruments of preventive diplomacy. The experiences of the European Stability Pact have been useful in the Southeastern European region. (See also: →*Stability Pact for South-Eastern Europe*.) (GyI)

European Union – Copenhagen criteria

In 1993, the →*European Council* at its session in Copenhagen formulated for the first time general political criteria for the →*state*s wishing to join the →*European Union (EU)*. The so-called Copenhagen criteria included not only economic conditions (a functioning market economy) and legal conditions (adoption of the '→*acquis communautaire*'), but also the political conditions of functioning democratic institutions, the protection of human rights, and the protection of minorities. The political criteria were first introduced in the Treaty on European Union (TEU) in 1997 without the requirement to protect minorities, which were amended in the →*Treaty of Lisbon* in 2009 to include the protection of the rights of persons belonging to minorities among the values of the Union (Article 2), which the acceding states must respect (Article 49).

However, this does not impose any specific legal obligation on Member States, as there are no provisions on minority rights in EU law. During the accession negotiations, the →*European Commission* assesses the fulfilment of the Copenhagen criteria, including the protection of minorities, and formulates legislative and policy recommendations to the candidate countries. The minority protection condition, therefore, has practical relevance in the accession process. Becoming a member presupposes that the acceding state has fulfilled its obligations and respects the values set out in Article 2 of the TEU. This has led to accusations of double standards as EU Member States have imposed requirements on candidate countries that they did not expect of themselves. (VB)

Forum of Hungarian Representatives from the Carpathian Basin (Kárpát-medencei Magyar Képviselők Fóruma – KMKF)

First convened in 2004, the aim of the ~ is to make cooperation between Hungarian parliamentary parties and representatives of Hungarian communities abroad more systematic and effective at the legislative level. The ~ is the addition of the dimension of parliamentary cooperation to the →*Hungarian Standing Conference* (Magyar Állandó Értekezlet – MÁÉRT). The ~ is the conciliation forum of the elected representatives of the neighbouring countries in the national or provincial (county) councils and of the Hungarian representatives with a →*mandate* in the →*European Parliament*. Its chairman invites experts from among Hungarians in the →*diaspora* to contribute to the work of the forum. The experts help to achieve the agreed strategic objectives in international forums. The ~ has a three-tier organisational structure. The plenary session is convened and chaired by the Speaker of the Hungarian Parliament at least once a year. The Standing Committee is responsible for preparing the agenda of the meetings and for operating the working groups. The third level is the working groups which are the consultation and advisory workshops of the ~. (KZ)

Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities

The ~ adopted by the →*Council of Europe* in 1995 is a multilateral international treaty that specifically addresses the protection of minority rights. It does not include the definition of national minorities but leaves it to the states parties to the Convention, with the fourth thematic commentary annexed to the treaty summarising the Advisory Committee's interpretation of the personal scope of the Framework Convention on the legal protection of members of immigrant minorities which, for nearly two decades, has been intended to provide guidance. In order to implement the programmatic norms of the Framework Convention, internal legal measures, legislative acts are required to ensure that the expectations set out as principles are met and accountable.

The main provisions of the Convention include the following: (1) free choice of identity; (2) identity as expressed in the religion, language, traditions, and cultural heritage of minority persons; (3) equality before the law and equal protection under the law; (4) possibility of positive discrimination; (5) support for the preservation of culture and identity; (6) prohibition of →*assimilation* against the will of the minority person; (7) freedom to use minority languages; (8) the right to use minority individual

and community names; (9) the right to seek public education in minority languages; (10) prohibition of changing population ratios. Hungary was one of the first countries to sign the Framework Convention. (SzSE)

freedom of identity, right to identity

According to the universal concept of law of the modern age, the right to freedom of identity is a human right that a natural person has from birth, whether or not it is constitutionally protected. This right not only includes the right to publicly assume one's identity or certain elements of one's identity but also the right not to be obliged to openly assume one's identity or certain elements of one's identity in order to be an equal member of society.

With regard to the right to freedom of identity (choice of identity) it can be concluded that the Hungarian state is not only home to the 13 ethnic minority communities as defined in the Act on National Minorities which was based on the Constitution, now on the →*Fundamental Law*, but also to a number of other communities organised on the basis of ethnicity. These are communities of different sizes, with different levels of organisation, which are useful and value-creating parts of society.

On the basis of historical antecedents, cultural traditions, social involvement, geopolitical conditions, and many other aspects, Hungarian legislators decided in the early 1990s to grant 13 of the communities with different nationality identities special rights and budgetary resources to live and develop their identity within the framework of the Act on National Minorities and the elevation of them to state-constituent factors.

The establishment of self-governments of national minorities in Hungary is based on the data of the decennial census, therefore, the number of people with national minority ties who assume their identity is crucial for the sustainability of national minority cultural →*autonomy*. (SzSE)

Government Office for Hungarian Minorities Abroad (Határon Túli Magyarok Hivatala – HTMH)

It was established in 1992 as a central office with autonomous management powers (by Government Decree 90/1992 [V. 29.]) and ceased to exist on 31 December 2006 (based on Government Decree 364/2006 [XII. 28.]). The tasks of the Office included liaising with organisations of Hungarians living around the world and government bodies responsible for minority issues in individual countries; cooperating with interested Hungarian ministries, national bodies and others; coordinating government activities related to Hungarians living beyond the borders and the international →*diaspora*; and preparing analyses and forecasts.

As a precursor, the Secretariat for Hungarians Beyond the Borders was established in 1990 at the Prime Minister's Office under the supervision of Minister Without Portfolio Balázs Horváth and under the leadership of State Secretary Géza Entz. The ~ was created from the Secretariat of Hungarians Beyond the Borders**.** The predecessor of the Secretariat was the Ethnic and Minority College established in 1989 under the leadership of Csaba Tabajdi and subsequently its Secretariat. By the beginning of 1994,

an administrative system for dealing with the affairs of Hungarians living beyond the borders had been established which remained unchanged until the end of 2006, based on the cooperation of three different actors: the office responsible for the issue, the subdivisions of the sectoral ministries, and several public foundations.

In addition to the ~ and the main departments of the Ministry of Culture and Public Education dealing with cross-border issues, the Illyés Foundation, the Kézfogás Foundation, the →*Teleki László Foundation*, the Pro Professione Foundation, the Helping Right-hand Foundation, and the Lajos Mocsáry Foundation were established. The ~ was chaired by Géza Entz, László Lábody, Erika Törzsök, Tibor Szabó, József Bálint-Pataki, and Attila Komlós.

The work of the ~ essentially comprised organising and operating Hungarian-Ukrainian, Hungarian-Croatian, Hungarian-Slovenian, Hungarian-Slovakian, and Hungarian-Romanian →*minority joint committees* established in the wake of the →*basic treaties and bilateral minority treaties*. By the middle of the 1990s, it had become clear that the aspirations for →*autonomy* of the Hungarian minorities were being rejected by the political elites of the majority nations in the countries concerned and that the expected international support was also lacking. In the meantime, three countries have opened up the possibility for Hungarian parties to participate in government. With the cooperation of the ~, a new basic institution called →*Hungarian Standing Conference* (MÁÉRT, 1999) was created and the →*Preferential Treatment Law (Status Law)* (2001) on Hungarians living beyond the border was passed. The Office was closed down at the end of 2006 and a significant part of its tasks relating to providing aids was transferred to the Native Land Fund (Szülőföld Alap). The administrative functions of the Office were taken over by the Prime Minister's Office. (BN)

governmental role of ethnic minority parties

As a result of the democratic changes that began in 1989, sizeable national minorities in Central Europe (e.g. Hungarians in Romania and Slovakia) formed ethnic parties or parties based on the votes of a particular minority community (e.g. Muslims in Bulgaria). In parliamentary elections they gained →*parliamentary representation* by crossing the parliamentary threshold and subsequently representation in the →*European Parliament* when the country concerned joined the →*European Union (EU)*. The role of ethnic parties – or parties that rely on the votes of a particular minority community – is often twofold. They participate in the national political struggle where they have to reach the parliamentary threshold if they want to represent the interests of the minority in national or provincial politics and at the same time, they also represent the interests of their specific minority community and their region. The opposition position gives more freedom in the formulation of programmes but less in their implementation if they do not have specific institutional or legal guarantees (self-government). Among the Hungarian ethnic parties, the Hungarian Democratic Alliance of Romania (Romániai Magyar Demokrata Szövetség - RMDSZ), the Independent Hungarian Initiative (Független Magyar Kezdeményezés - FMK) and the Hungarian Coalition Party (Magyar Koalíció Pártja - MKP) in Slovakia, and the Association of Hungarians in

Serbia (Vajdasági Magyar Szövetség - VMSZ) participated in the governments of their respective countries. The Movement for Rights and Freedoms, which enjoys the support of Turks and Muslims in Bulgaria, is a frequent member of the Bulgarian government coalition or its external supporter. The parties of national minorities and the political parties supported by minorities played a stabilising role in the domestic and foreign policy of the countries concerned, supported their Euro-Atlantic integration, and were at the same time institutions representing and advocating the interests of the minority. The most important program points of Hungarian parties beyond the borders include: (1) deepening and internationalising the protection of minority rights; (2) promoting →*autonomy* solutions; (3) linking linguistic, political, and administrative rights with cultural, local, and regional self-government efforts; (4) cooperation between Hungarian communities beyond the borders and the →*kin-state (motherland)*, institutionalising the implementation of the →*Preferential Treatment Law (Status Law)*; (5) steps taken towards a consensual model of government by taking up a role in the government. In the context of European integration, the strengthening of regional cooperation with neighbouring →*state*s and the 'reintegration' of people of the same nation by extending the legal institution of citizenship take place simultaneously. The extension of citizenship is a practice used by several states in the region. The legal systems of Romania, Serbia, Croatia, and the Czech Republic allow dual citizenship. All Croats of Bosnia and Herzegovina could be citizens of Croatia just as all Serbs could also be citizens of Serbia. (GyI)

historical reconciliation

In parallel with the processes of economic and political integration in Western Europe – after German unification and the break-up of the Soviet Union – the Central European system of →*basic treaties and bilateral minority treaties* came into existence, in which Hungary sought to secure and expand the minority rights of Hungarians living in neighbouring countries. Reconciliation programmes initiated with neighbouring countries in the context of Euro-Atlantic integration have been inspired by the experience of the French-German reconciliation process (cross-border economic cooperation; compiling a joint history textbook; youth links; networks of twin settlements). Since the 1990s, these initiatives have been based on three pillars on the Hungarian side: (1) mutual historical reckoning; (2) mutual recognition of the →*collective rights* of minorities; (3) elaboration of historical apologies, rehabilitation, and reparations. In this process the most significant progress was made vis-à-vis Slovenia and Austria. Despite the progress of Slovakian-Hungarian scientific cooperation and the involvement of MKP (Hungarian Coalition Party) in the Slovak government, and later that of the Híd-Most Party, the issue of the Beneš Decrees – which condemned Slovakian Hungarians as a community – and the related compensation could not be resolved. In the case of Romania, the fundamental problem has been that while the Hungarian side is trying to implement an Austrian-Italian type of solution (see the →*autonomy* of South Tyrol), the Romanian side considers the French-German relationship to be the model. In Serbia, in June 2013, the two heads of state and the two parliaments issued a declaration condemning the atrocities of 1944–1945. In Ukraine, the Hungarian aid

policy (infrastructure investments, health care programmes, protection of Ukrainian cultural heritage) has not yet yielded results so far. (BN)

historical typology of European minorities

Historically, European minorities can be placed into four categories. Indigenous, autochthonous minorities have been living continuously in their current areas of residence; they did so even before the emergence of nation states. Historical minorities are those groups that were formed before the 19th century through special rights of the orders, settlements, and →*migration* processes. Groups that have emerged not as a result of social-historical processes, but as a result of a change in →*state border*s, as a result of a political decision, and have been cut off from the majority ethno-cultural community of another country, can be called 'forced minorities.' The fourth large group is made up of migrants resulting from economic immigration which became significant in the second half of the 20th century. Ethnic and national communities in Hungary are historical minorities, while Hungarian minority groups living beyond the country's borders are forced minorities. (BN)

Homeland Fund (Szülőföld Alap)

Since 1994, →*prosperity in one's native land* has become a commonly used →*kin-state policy* goal. The idea that the marginalisation of Hungarians living beyond the borders can be helped by improving their economic situation has become increasingly prevalent. The Homeland Programme became established in 2004 as the title of a volume edited by Erika Törzsök and Tamás Réti. This collection of essays assessed the economic situation in the Hungarian-inhabited areas of the neighbouring countries and made →*EU*-compatible development policy proposals. On 24 November 2004, the government initiated the creation of the ~ which is supported by a framework programme for economic development and job creation with a budget of HUF 25 billion from various public financial sources. In the 2005 state budget, the ~ was included as an item of HUF 1.5 billion and the homeland programmes for Hungarians beyond the border were included as an item of HUF 1.39 billion.

In January 2005, Prime Minister Ferenc Gyurcsány announced the five points of 'national responsibility.' These were: the creation of the ~, facilitating →*naturalisation*, the introduction of national visas, support for Hungarian →*autonomy* aspirations beyond the border, and constitutional amendment. The ~ Act was adopted by parliament in February 2005. The fund was set up with a budget of HUF 1 billion which could be increased with citizens' donations of 1% of their personal income tax (which amounted to HUF 72.3 million in 2007). The institution belonged to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, operated within the →*Government Office for Hungarian Minorities Abroad*, and was led by a 15-member council, 7 members of which were appointed by the prime minister and the same number by Hungarian organisations beyond the border. Three colleges have been set up: (1) education, cultural, social, religious, and media affairs; (2) regional and municipal issues; (3) economic and territorial development. At the end of 2006, in response to the situation after EU (European Union) accession and the need

to make aid policy more efficient, the →*Illyés Public Foundation* and the Apáczai Public Foundation were merged into the ~. The colleges were also restructured, and a separate ~ Office was established to replace the defunct Government Office for Hungarian Minorities Abroad, under the supervision of the →*State Secretariat for Kin-State Policy* of the Prime Minister's Office. In December 2010, by establishing the →*Bethlen Gábor Fund* the assets of the ~ were merged into the new aid policy institution. (BN)

Hungarian Diaspora Council (Magyar Diaszpóra Tanács – MDT)

Taking into account the specific needs of Hungarians living in the →*diaspora*, the ~ was established in 2011. It focuses on the specific needs and interests of Hungarians living in the diaspora and creates representation for Hungarians in the diaspora. The ~ works in close cooperation with the →*Hungarian Standing Conference*. In 2016, it adopted a framework document entitled 'Hungarian Diaspora Policy – Strategic Directions', which sets out the main directions of Hungarian diaspora policy. Ninety-two representatives of member organisations and 19 observers attended the 2019 meeting of the ~. At the meeting of the ~, a final declaration is adopted. (KZ)

Hungarian diaspora strategy

The framework document entitled 'Hungarian Diaspora Policy – Strategic Directions', which contains the most important aspirations of the Hungarian →*diaspora* policy, was adopted in 2016 by the →*Hungarian Diaspora Council*. The strategy summarises the steps taken by the Hungarian diaspora policy and places the Hungarian government's diaspora policy in an international context. It also sets out a framework for the continued operation of the diaspora policy. The strategic objectives of the diaspora policy are based on five pillars: finding, reaching, retaining, engaging, and connecting the diaspora to Hungary. The objectives are implemented through programmes and grants by the Secretariat for Hungarian Communities Abroad. (KZ)

Hungarian kin-state policy and kin-state policy strategy

The →*kin-state* policy thinking and strategic direction is set out in the publication 'Policy for Hungarian Communities Abroad – The Strategic Framework for Hungarian Communities Abroad' (2011), adopted by the →*Hungarian Standing Conference* in 2010. The document sets out the Hungarian state's →*kin-state policy* in a coherent system, which formulates the strategic goal for Hungarian politics and public administration in Hungary on the one hand, and for Hungarian communities abroad on the other, based on the goals of Hungarian parties abroad and the results of research, as well as defines the direction and areas of action leading to its accomplishment. The kin-state policy strategy concerns all areas of the Hungarian state, Hungarian politics, and Hungarian public administration. Its horizontal nature means that all Hungarian public administration organs must take it into account in their decision-making and implementation activities. The kin-state policy strategy identifies →*autonomy* as the most important goal to be achieved for the reproduction of communities abroad/beyond the border. This is based on the conviction that in

the long run only autonomy can ensure the survival and prosperity of Hungarians as Hungarians. The short-term goal of national policy is to build society. The strategy aims at the numerical growth of Hungarian communities, followed by spiritual, economic, and legal growth. (KZ)

Hungarian literature on national minority issues

Databases:

Hungarian Data Bank in Slovakia http://adatbank.sk/
Hungarian Cultural Institute of Transcarpathia http://kmmi.org.ua/
Transcarpathian Scientific Data Bank http://karpataljaiadatbank.net/
Transylvanian Hungarian Data Bank http://adatbank.ro/
Hungarian Digital Data Repository of Vojvodina http://adattar.vmmi.org/
National Library of Foreign Languages
https://www.oik.hu/web/nemzetisegi/nemzetisegi-adatbazis
Library of Parliament https://mtatkki.ogyk.hu/
Forum Institute http://foruminst.sk/
Lehoczky Tivadar Research Centre for Social Sciences
http://kmf.uz.ua/hu/a-foiskola-egysegei/lehoczky-tivadar-tarsadalomtudomanyi-kutatokozpont/
National Institute for Minority Studies http://ispmn.gov.ro/hun/
Centre for Social Sciences Research, Institute for Minority Studies
https://kisebbsegkutato.tk.mta.hu/
Termini Hungarian Language Research Network http://termini.nytud.hu/
National Policy Research Institute
https://bgazrt.hu/nemzetpolitikai-kutatointezet/

Manuals:

Bárdi, Nándor–Fedinec, Csilla–Szarka, László (eds): Kisebbségi magyar közösségek a 20. században. (Hungarian minority communities in the twentieth century) Bp., Gondolat – MTA Kisebbségkutató Intézet, 2008.

Bihari, Zoltán (editor-in-chief): Magyarok a nagyvilágban. Kézikönyv a Kárpát-medencében, Magyarország határain kívül élő magyarságról. (Hungarians in the world. Handbook on Hungarians living in the Carpathian Basin, outside the borders of Hungary.) Bp., CEBA, 2000.

Ethnic map series by Károly Kocsis, Bp., MTA FKI, 2000-2004. (7 pieces)

Kontra, Miklós (series editor): A magyar nyelv a Kárpát-medencében. (The Hungarian language in the Carpathian Basin.) Bp., Osiris, MTA KI, 1998-2020 (6 volumes).

Basic works in English, French, and German:

Ablonczy, Balázs: Pál Teleki – The Life of a Controversial Hungarian Politician. Boulder, CO: Social Science Monographs, 2007.

Bárdi, Nándor; Fedinec, Csilla; Szarka, László: Minority Hungarian Communities in the Twentieth Century. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications 2011.

Bence, Lajos: Hungarians in Slovenia. Budapest: Teleki László Foundation, 1998.
Bíró, Sándor: The Nationalities Problem in Transylvania 1867-1940. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications, 1992.
Borsody, Stephen: The New Central Europe. New York: Columbia University Press, 1993.
Borsody, Stephen, (ed.): The Hungarians: a Divided Nation. New Haven, CT: Yale Center for International and Area Studies, 1988.
Brubaker, Rogers, Feischmidt, Margit, Fox, Jon and Grancea, Liana: Nationalist Politics and Everyday Ethnicity in a Transylvanian Town. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2006.
Csergő, Zsuzsa: Talk of the Nation: Language and Conflict in Romania and Slovakia. NY/London: Cornell University Press, 2007.
Csernicskó, István and Orosz, Ildikó: The Hungarians in Transcarpathia. Budapest: Ink, 1999.
D. Lőrincz, József and Biró A., Zoltán (eds.): Szeklerland in Transition. Essays in Cultural Anthropology. Csíkszereda: Pro-Print, 1999.
Eiler, Ferenc and Hájková, Dagmar (eds.): Czech and Hungarian Minority Policy in Central Europe 1918-1938. Budapest: MTA Institute for Minority Studies, 2009.
Fülöp, Mihály: La Paix in achevée. Le Conseil des Ministres des Affaires Etrangères et le traité de paix avec la Hongrie (1947). Budapest: Association des Sciences Historiques de Hongrie, 1998.
Gal, Susan: Language Shift: Social Determinants of Linguistic Change in Bilingual Austria. New York: Academic Press, 1979.
Horváth, Franz S: Zwischen Ablehnung und Anpassung: politische Strategien der ungarischen Minderheitselite in Rumänien 1931–1940. Munich: Ungarishes Institut, 2007.
Janics, Kálmán: Czechoslovak Policy and the Hungarian Minority 1945-1948. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications, Inc., 1994.
Kántor, Zoltán, Majtényi, Balázs, Ieda, Osamu, Vizi, Balázs and Halász, Iván (eds.): The Hungarian Status Law: Nation Building and/or Minority Protection. Sapporo: Hokkaido University, 2004.
Kiss, Tamás; Székely, István Gergő; Toró, Tibor; Bárdi, Nándor and Horváth, István (eds.): Unequal Accommodation of Minority Rights - Hungarians in Transylvania. New York and London: Palgrave Macmillan, 2018.
Kocsis, Károly and Kocsis-Hodosi, Eszter: Hungarian Minorities in the Carpathian Basin. A Study in Ethnic Geography. Toronto: Mathias Corvinus, 1995.
Kocsis, Károly: Ethnic Map of Transylvania/ Slovakia/ Transcarpatia/ Burgenland, Pekmurje, Vojvodina, Pannonian Territory of Croatia. Budapest: MTA FKI, 2000-2004. 7 maps, [Changes in ethnic relations from the Middle Ages to the present, with detailed explanations and tables.]
Mócsy, István: The Effects of World War I. The Uprooted: Hungarian Refugees and Their Impact on Hungary's Domestic Politics. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications, Inc., 1983.

Romsics, Ignác: The Dismantling of Historic Hungary: the Peace Treaty of Trianon, 1920. New York: Columbia University Press, 2002.
Romsics, Ignác: Hungary in the Twentieth Century. Budapest: Corvina, 1999. Rónai, András: Atlas of Central Europe. Budapest: Institute of Political Science, 1945.
Sajti, Enikő: Hungarians in the Voivodina 1918-1947. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications, Inc., 2003.
Stark, Tamás: The Hungarian Jews during the Holocaust and after the Second World War, 1939–1949. A Statistical Review. New York: Columbia University Press, 2000. Statistical Manual of the City of Vienna 1992.
Szalai, Anna (ed.): In the Land of Hagar. The Jews of Hungary: History, Society and Culture. Tel-Aviv: Beth Hatefutsoth, 2002.
Szarka, László (ed.): Hungary and the Hungarian Minorities. Trends in the Past and in Our Time. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications, 2004.
Szarka, László (ed.): A Multiethnic Region and Nation-State in East-Central Europe. Studies in the History of Upper Hungary and Slovakia from the 1600s to the Present. Atlantic Research and Publications, Inc. and Balassi Institute, Budapest, 2011.
Tóth, Ágnes (ed.): National and Ethnic Minorities in Hungary 1920-2001. Highland Lakes, NJ: Atlantic Research and Publications, 2005.
Várdy, Béla and H. Várdy, Ágnes: Hungarian Americans in the Current of History. New York: Columbia UP, 2010.
Vincze, Gábor: A Historical Chronology of the Hungarian Minority in Romania: 1944–1989. Oradea: Partium, 2009.
Zeidler, Miklós: Ideas on Territorial Revision in Hungary 1920–1945. Boulder, CO: Social Science Monographs, 2007. (BN)

Hungarian Standing Conference (Magyar Állandó Értekezlet – MÁÉRT)

The ~ was established on 20 February 1999 as the main Hungarian–Hungarian political conciliation forum. The ~ is an institutionalised forum for dialogue between legitimate Hungarian organisations formed to represent the national interest, and it plays a decisive role in the joint decision-making process concerning the Hungarian nation. According to the Final Declaration adopted at the 1999 meeting, it is made up of Hungarian organisations from beyond the borders of Hungary with parliamentary or provincial representation, Hungarian parliamentary parties in Hungary, the Hungarian government, representatives of the Hungarian community in the West, and representatives of political parties represented in the →*European Parliament*. Following the 2004 →*referendum* on 'dual citizenship', it was not convened until the change of government in 2010. It resumed its work on 5 November 2010, after a six-year-long break. It meets at least once a year convened by the prime minister. Since 2019, it has been operating with two specialised committees (Education, Culture, Demography and Youth; Economy, Digital, Local Government, Legal Affairs, Defence and Security Policy). It adopted the document 'Policy for Hungarian Communities Abroad – The Strategic Framework for Hungarian Communities Abroad' at its meeting in November 2011. (KZ)

Hungarians in the Neighbouring Countries 1910–2011

	1910		1930		1991		2011	
Burgenland (Austria)	26 225	9%	10 442	3.5%	6763	2.8%	There was no census. Data was collected on the basis of registers, so the numbers for nationalities are estimates. 2019: 82,000 people in the whole of Austria, 10,000 people in Burgenland.	
Slovakia	884 309	30.2%	592 337	17.6%	567 296	11.5%	458 467	8.5%
Transcarpathia/ Subcarpathia (Ukraine)	184 108	30.6%	116 898	15.9%	155 711	12.5%	There was no census. The estimate is 141,000 people (Based on a micro-census survey in 2017: since 2001, 14,000 Hungarians have moved abroad, and 18-19,000 have been abroad for more than 3 months, so the number of Hungarians living in Transcarpathia was about 130,000 in 2017.)	
Vojvodina (Serbia)	425 672	28.1%	376 176	23.2%	339 491	16.9%	253 899 (Assuming an annual decrease of 8,000 people, the number of Hungarians in Vojvodina may have been 180-190,000 in 2020.)	13%
Croatia	119 874	3.5%	66 040	1.7%	22 355	0.5%	14 048	0.3%
Slovenia	20 737	23%	15 050	–	7637	8.5%	There was no census. Data was collected on the basis of registers, so the numbers for ethnicities are also estimates; the number of Hungarians in Slovenia is 5,800, of which 4,800 live in the Muravidék region.	
Transylvania (Romania)	1 653 943	31.7%	1 552 563	25.8%	1 603 900	20.8%	1 224 937	18.9%

The compilation is based on census data (mother tongue in 1910, nationality at other times).

The table above shows that the number of Hungarians living in neighbouring countries decreased by more than 1 million over the past nine decades. This process is even more visible if we look at the proportion of Hungarians living outside the territory of Hungary after the →*Trianon Peace Treaty*, which was 32.1% of the total Hungarian population in 1910 and 17.6% in 2001. In Transcarpathia (Ukraine), Vojvodina (Serbia) and Slovakia, the proportion of Hungarians decreased from one-third to about one-tenth, and in Transylvania (Romania) from one-third to one-fifth. The shrinking of the Hungarian population was most significant in big cities. Central European countries have become more homogeneous ethnically and this is particularly true of Hungary.

In the history of Hungarian minorities, except for the last ten years, population decline has always been linked to historical cataclysms. Between the two world wars, about 500,000 Hungarians from the territories annexed from Hungary resettled in Hungary. The separation of Jews, Gypsies, and Hungarian-speaking Greco-Catholics from Hungarians through the census, as well as the bilingual, multi-ethnic population living mainly on the language border, may also have contributed to the majority ethnicity statistics, especially in the Nitra-Levice (Nyitra-Léva), Košice-Trebišov (Kassa-Tőketerebes), Vinogradiv (Nagyszőllős), Satu Mare (Szatmár) and Sălaj (Szilágyság) regions. After the Second Vienna Award, 190,000–200,000 Hungarians moved from South Transylvania to Hungary, while 220,000 Romanians from North Transylvania moved to Romania. In 1944, about 350,000 people were victims of the Holocaust in the re-annexed territories. The forced labour in Transcarpathia (Soviet Union) in 1944 (the so-called 'malenkiy robot') affected about 40,000 Hungarians, and half of those deported never returned. At the same time, the →*reprisal*s in Vojvodina resulted in 20,000–40,000 Hungarian victims. After World War II, 125,000 Hungarians fled to Hungary from Transylvania, 120,500 from Czechoslovakia, 45,500 from Serbia and 25,000 from Subcarpathia. Meanwhile, 70,000 Slovaks left Hungary as a result of the Czechoslovakian-Hungarian population exchange. In Czechoslovakia, 44,000 Hungarians were deported to the west of the country and 327,000 were forced to identify themselves as Slovaks (re-Slovakized). Between 1946 and 1948, the expulsion of Germans in Hungary affected 160-200,000 people. In 1956, about 200,000 people left the country. Between 1986 and 1992, about 60,000 people from Transylvania moved to Hungary, and in the 1990s, during the Yugoslav Wars, 40,000–50,000 people arrived in Hungary from Vojvodina (Serbia) and Croatia. In total, 850,000 people from minority Hungarian communities moved to Hungary, 650,000 Hungarian citizens moved abroad and nearly 420,000 Hungarians living beyond the borders became victims of the Holocaust and retaliation on various accounts.

Of all the processes affecting minority Hungarians in the last two decades, the first to be highlighted is the population loss of 600,000 people. At the same time the number of Hungarian citizens has increased by 1.1 million thanks to the institution of dual citizenship. The main features and causes of this process are summarised in the following table.

Causes of population loss of minority Hungarian communities 1991–2011*

Territory	Population change 1991–2011	Natural increase/ decrease 1991–2011	Migration balance 1991–2011	Assimilation 1991–2011
Transylvania	- 390,000	- 160,000 (41%)	- 217,000 (56%)	- 12,000 (3%)
Slovakia	- 110,000	- 35,000 (32%)	- 17,000 (15%)	- 56,000 (51%)
Vojvodina	- 90,000	- 60,000	- 55,000	- 10,000
Transcarpathia/ Subcarpathia	- 13,000	- 10,000	- 6,000	+ 3,000

*For Transylvania and Slovakia, the sum in the first column is different due to rounding. In the case of Vojvodina, those who were no longer living at home were also included in the census, so the calculations of Irén Molnár Gábrityné and Róbert Badis are presented herein.

The table shows that while the decrease of the Hungarian population in Romania is mainly due to natural decrease and emigration to Hungary, the intergenerational change of nations, that is →*assimilation* is the strongest among Hungarians in Slovakia. This happens mainly in mixed marriages. The most important factor in the population decrease of Hungarians in Serbia was the flight to Hungary to escape the Yugoslav wars. For Hungarians in Ukraine emigration through guest work is the main factor. The two groups of Hungarians in Austria are the (ageing) Burgenland Hungarians, numbering a few thousand, and the Hungarian immigrants from Hungary, Romania and Serbia, mainly in Vienna and in the area around Vienna. The forecasts suggest that significant growth can be expected here. (BN)

Illyés Public Foundation (Illyés Közalapítvány – IKA)

In order to provide support for Hungarians living beyond the border from the Hungarian state budget, the Secretariat of the Ethnic and Nationality College of the Németh government established the 'Foundation for Hungarians Beyond the Borders' in April 1990 which from June 1990 operated under the name of the Illyés Foundation. According to the →*memorandum* of association, which became effective on 29 September 1990, the main objective of the foundation was to support Hungarian communities living beyond the borders and the Hungarian community living in →*dispersion*, with the following main tasks: (1) initiatives aimed at the preservation, development, and strengthening of the self-identity of Hungarians living beyond the borders; (2) initiatives for the cultivation and development of the mother tongue; (3) scientific work concerning Hungarians living beyond the borders; (4) the improvement of material and personal conditions of religious life in the mother tongue and; (5) cultural presentations of Hungarian minorities living beyond the borders. As of 1 January 1994, the Foundation became a public foundation (~) and was entrusted with certain public functions by the government. On 31 August 1994, the ~ and the Kézfogás Livelihood-Generating and Economic Stimulation Foundation established by it (in 1992) to help Hungarians living beyond the borders were merged, and in

March 1995, it was spun off from the ~ as the New Engagement Foundation (Új Kézfogás Közalapítvány). This was when the sub-curatorial system (of sub-boards) was set up through which the Foundation institutionally involved representatives of the communities concerned in its decision-making process. The Board of Trustees of the ~ (11–19 members from the parliamentary parties as well as representatives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and the Ministry of Education and Culture) has earmarked funds from the annual budget to support Hungarian communities in neighbouring countries. The sub-boards, which were emphatically defined by Hungarian minority interest organisations, were given a →*mandate* to propose the further distribution of these funds. The activities of the sub-boards covered all the different areas of support (culture, public culture, education, science, religious and professional organisations, local municipalities, etc.). With the participation of the relevant minority institutions in Slovakia, Romania, and Serbia the sub-boards were backed up by specialised bodies (with 40-50 members in the three regions). In Ukraine and Serbia, only the sub-boards existed. Thus, a total of about 300 people were involved in the preparation of decisions. In 2006, in order to make aid policy more effective and referring to the new Homeland Programme, the Gyurcsány government abolished the ~, which was replaced by the →*Homeland Fund (Szülőföld Alap)* without the sub-curatorial system. The Board of Trustees of the ~ was chaired by Sándor Csoóri (1990–1994), Mátyás Szűrös (1994–1998), József Halzl (1998–2002) and Béla Pomogáts (2002–2006). (BN)

indigenous peoples

The second half of the 20th century saw a proliferation of initiatives calling for the recognition of ~ and their rights, separately from minority groups. There is no generally accepted definition of ~, sometimes referred to as native or tribal peoples. The 1989 Indigenous and Tribal Peoples Convention of the →*International Labour Organization* living in independent countries defines them as 'indigenous on account of their descent from the populations which inhabited the country or a geographical region to which the country belongs at the time of conquest or colonisation or the establishment of present state boundaries.' ~ are typically bound to their land by a specific cultural and historical link that pre-dates the settler or colonising population and they are distinct in identity from the rest of the population. The 2007 Declaration of the →*UN General Assembly* on the rights of the ~ recognises the right of ~ to territory and to self-determination and →*autonomy*. (VB)

individual rights

Belonging to a national minority is a fundamental right that applies to individuals and communities alike and must always be interpreted in conjunction with the principle of →*equal rights* and →*non-discrimination* (→*prohibition of discrimination*). Belonging to a national minority is a personal choice of the individual, and the right to express it – or not to express it – is embodied in the right to freely choose and assume a national identity derived from human dignity. While individual rights concerning national identity enjoy strong constitutional protection, additional rights deriving from them may be

subject to conditions and limitations. As per the Hungarian concept of justice – and the practice of the Hungarian →*Constitutional Court* (AB decision 45/2005 [XII.14.]) – a declaration of belonging to a national minority is a justifiable condition for the exercise of national minority political participation rights. Pursuant to →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities* (Njt.), members of the 13 national minority communities recognised in Hungary are entitled to the following individual rights, among others, which can be personally enforced by themselves:

- the freedom to declare one's national identity, even anonymously, and to maintain or abandon one's identity;
- the free use of the mother tongue of the national minority verbally and in writing;
- learning about, cultivating, enriching, and passing on the history, culture, and traditions of the given nationality;
- learning the mother tongue and participation in education in the mother tongue, equal opportunities in education;
- respect for national traditions relating to the family, the cultivation of family ties and the conduct of related religious community ceremonies in the mother tongue;
- choosing one's own name and one's children's names and surnames, registering them according to the rules of their mother tongue and having them entered in official documents.

(See also: →*freedom of identity, right to identity*.) (SzSE)

institutional framework for relations with the kin-state (motherland)

Decisions of →*kin-state policy* are made in the Hungarian parliament on the one hand, and at Hungarian–Hungarian consultative and decision-making forums on the other. As a consequence of its constitutional obligation, the Hungarian state, the →*kin-state* has established institutional forums for maintaining relations, the most important of which are the →*Hungarian Standing Conference*, the →*Hungarian Diaspora Council*, and the →*Forum of Hungarian Representatives in the Carpathian Basin*, and their specialised committees. The →*Committee on National Cohesion* of the Hungarian parliament can also be seen as an institutional framework for maintaining contact. In addition to institutional frameworks, there are a number of cooperation and contact forums (professional, sectoral, cultural, and municipal). (KZ)

international non-governmental organisations working to protect the rights of national minorities in Europe

'There are currently active, private, non-profit civil society organisations, active in at least three countries, which focus exclusively on minority protection, either in general or more narrowly, focusing on only one specific aspect of it, as an integral part of universal human rights or in related normative frameworks and political discourses' (Anna-Mária Bíró, Minority Rights Group International). The definition is based on six criteria: (1) organisational structure, (2) independence, (3) non-profit character, (4) →*mandate*/mission, (5) profile of the activity, (6) geographical scope of the activity. International Non-Governmental Organisations (INGOs) are typified by two basic

characteristics, the composition of their membership and the issues they represent. The 'minority INGO' is composed exclusively of members of minorities. In the case of organisations that are not only composed of minorities we can speak of a 'universal INGO for the protection of minorities' which is based on international standards and universal values. In 2011, 86 minority organisations in Europe and operating from Europe were registered, nine of them had consultative status in the →*ECOSOC* and in the →*Council of Europe*. Organisations dealing with the issues of minorities in Hungary and Hungarians living beyond the borders include: the Federal Union of European Nationalities (FUEN, 1949), Minority Rights Group International (MRG, 1960), European Language Equality Network (ELEN, 2011), Hungarian Human Rights Foundation (HHRF, 1976), Simon Wiesenthal Centre (1977), Youth of European Nationalities (YEN, 1984), European Jewish Congress (EJC, 1986), Unrepresented Nations and Peoples Organisation (UNPO, 1991), Project on Ethnic Relations (PER), European Roma Rights Centre (ERRC, 1996). (GyI)

kin-state (motherland)

~ is a state in which the majority of the population forms an ethnic or cultural community with a minority in another country. Its foreign ties also include a shared history, language, and religion. Under international law, the state hosting a minority is also responsible for the protection of the minority living on its territory, but other countries may also have an interest in protecting the minority community concerned. At the same time, the consent of the →*host state* is required for any benefits granted to minorities beyond the borders of the kin-state. A ~ may aim to strengthen the social, economic, and political position of the given minority community, to support cross-border relations (institution building and integration), to advocate the internationally recognised rights of the given minority at international forums (the role of →*protective power*), and emancipation of the minority concerned in the ~ (positive discrimination, a relationship under public law, citizenship). In the Hungarian context, the term ~ is peculiar because, on the one hand, the political interpretation of the Hungarian concept of the nation includes the entire range of national and ethnic minorities in Hungary, as well as Hungarians living beyond the borders and the →*diaspora*; on the other hand, since the regime change, the idea of the unification of the nation across borders has become dominant in the cultural interpretation of the Hungarian concept of nation. This 'Hungarian homeland', Hungary, the intellectual/spiritual community of Hungarians living beyond the borders and the Hungarian diaspora is not tied to a single central point in space, but is multi-focal, striving for cultural and territorial autonomies. (BN)

kin-state policy

~ is the Hungarian state's policy towards Hungarians beyond the borders – in neighbouring countries and in other countries of the world – which strengthens the relationship between the Hungarian →*state* and Hungarian individuals and communities beyond the borders with the aim of the prosperity of the Hungarian nation. It is aimed at preserving the identity of Hungarian communities abroad and passing on Hungarian

identity. The Hungarian state's policy towards Hungarians beyond the border is referred to by the term ~ which has become established in public discourse. Before World War I, ~ referred to the common national minimum of the Hungarian political community and to matters on which they sought to establish a common position independent of party politics. After World War I, the latter interpretation became predominant. This ~ included the politicisation of the Hungarian minority in the annexed territories, and the main national value after the acquisition of sovereignty was revision. The term disappeared from the political vocabulary after World War II along with national sovereignty and reappeared after the regime change as a policy of the Hungarian state towards Hungarians beyond the borders – in neighbouring countries and in other countries of the world. This includes the protection of minorities in international and bilateral relations, the functioning of the institutional framework of Hungarian-Hungarian relations and the aid policy of the →*kin-state (motherland)*. (KZ – BN)

kin-state policy in the system of priorities of the Antall government (1990–1994)

The Antall government's foreign policy was defined by three priorities: (1) Euro-Atlantic integration, (2) putting the neighbourhood policy on a new footing, and (3) representing the interests of Hungarians living beyond the borders of Hungary. In addition to striking a delicate balance within this triple priority, →*kin-state policy* itself had to be embedded in the work of government and the appropriate institutional framework had to be set up. The establishment of the →*Government Office for Hungarian Minorities Abroad* (1992), the Illyés Foundation (1990), and Duna Television (1992) served this purpose. The Antall government's →*kin-state* policy had three objectives. It undertook the →*diplomatic protection* of Hungarian minorities based on international human rights and minority rights standards and contributed to the strengthening of international minority protection in the early 1990s. On the other hand – drawing on Western European models – it created a Central European model (system of self-government) for dealing with the minority issue, and in parallel, Hungarian parties beyond the borders developed their concepts of →*autonomy* and co-nation. The third decisive factor was the thesis which became known as the Antall Doctrine, according to which no decisions on kin-state policy issues can be made without listening to the opinions of Hungarians living beyond the borders. (BN)

language rights

The right to use one's mother tongue is a fundamental human right and as such a matter of priority for the →*state* to regulate. The majority of modern countries are nation states based on a political nation whose language has a prominent function in the functioning of the state. The state's duty to protect the institutions includes defining the language of the state and providing a framework for certain sectoral standards. However, the state also has a duty to identify language use opportunities for minority ethnic communities, i.e. those using a language other than the official →*state language*, and to slow down and possibly stop language →*assimilation* trends as well as language change and exchange at individual and community level.

At the individual level, the recognition of ~ means that everyone has the right to identify with one or more mother tongues and to have this identification respected by others. A person belonging to a national minority has the right to use his or her mother tongue, to learn, cherish, cultivate, enrich, and transmit his or her history, culture, and traditions and to participate in education and culture in his or her mother tongue.

At the community level, ~ serve to provide an institutional structure or procedural environment that is in the long-term interest of the group. Community language use includes the exercise or maintenance of substantial influence on the operation of educational or cultural institutions which (also) use the language of a national minority, the indication of names in the minority language in registers and personal documents, and the use of historically established place names and geographical terms.

The basic European documents for ~ are the →*European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages* and the →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities*. The →*European Union*'s language policy promotes the preservation of diversity, a pluralist ideology that guarantees the right of several groups to keep and use their languages equally. (SzSE)

linguistic landscape

The visible display of a language (in public spaces, on shop signs, on boards, on official institutions, etc.) is part of the ~. In most cases, it also shows the power relations and social status of the different languages (minority, majority, official). The ~ of a space or area has both an informative and a symbolic role. European minority protection standards recognise that persons belonging to minorities may use the minority language in public spaces on private signs and in some cases on official signs. The way in which minority languages appear in public spaces shows the hierarchy between languages and influences the language use of minority language speakers. (See also: →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities*, Article 11, →*European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages*, Articles 7(1) and 10[2]). (VB)

Minority Intergroup of the European Parliament
(Intergroup on Traditional minorities, national communities and languages)

In the →*European Parliament*, MEPs can set up informal inter-groups to represent major social or political issues. A group of MEPs first took the initiative to work together across political groups to preserve minority languages and cultures in 1983. Under different names, the Intergroup on Minorities has been reconstituted every parliamentary term since 1983, and when it was reconstituted in 2020, it was made up of 42 MEPs from 18 Member States. The aim of the working group, which is committed to the preservation, protection, and representation of traditional minorities, ethnic communities, and minority languages, is to ensure that the protection of linguistic and cultural diversity is reflected in as many programmes of the →*European Union (EU)* as possible, and to raise awareness of the social and economic problems of minorities in the EU. The Intergroup on Minorities is also active in the drafting and adoption of parliamentary resolutions in support of minority rights. (See also: →*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*.) (VB)

minority marginalisation

Social and demographic processes cannot be disconnected from the political and institutional framework that determines the daily life of the minority community. In the modern nation-state, which cannot be culturally neutral simply because of the use of an →*official language*, the relationship between minority and majority is fundamentally characterised by an asymmetry of power. Over the last two centuries, the history of Central Europe has been marked by the disintegration of empires and the struggle of national communities for independent statehood. From the 19th century onwards, the relations between Hungary and its neighbours were characterised by tensions arising from the clash of parallel nation-building, which determined the situation of the Hungarian minority communities and the ethnopolitics of the countries concerned after 1920. Everywhere the latter aimed to create a unified nation state. The asymmetry of power was not only present in the political system, but also in the processes of social re-stratification.

In 1920, the population, urbanisation, literacy, and occupational indicators of the Hungarians in Romania were better than those of the majority Romanian nation and the national average. Hungarians also held dominant positions in terms of institutionalisation and ownership in Transylvania. Hungarians in Czechoslovakia were in a similar position to that of the Slovaks, while Hungarians in the Kingdom of Serbia, Croatia and Slovenia had worse socio-economic positions than the Serbs and Germans there.

The ethnopolitics of the three countries were distinguished not only by these positions, but also by the fact that while the two Balkan countries were unified by a centralised, single-centre administrative tradition, Czechoslovakia retained the Austro-Hungarian model of local administration, but took care to avoid the development of parallel ethnic centres of power in local governments.

Social re-stratification has been taking place through population, →*migration*, and →*assimilation* processes, and census practices. The impact of all this is reflected in the transformation of the ethnic face of the cities (with emigration and, subsequently, mainly with socialist industrialisation), the limitations of the mother tongue education system (the educational overload, inequality of opportunity in the acquisition of the →*state language*, the lack of vocational training and higher education in the mother tongue), and the restrictions on the official use of the mother tongue.

Tools for economic marginalisation: land reforms, agrarian resettlement, collectivisation, nationalisation of the 'subsoil'; nationalisation of industrial, commercial, and banking corporations; transport policy affecting border links and minority areas; failure to develop minority regions or artificial resettlement of industrial enterprises with majority-nation labour force; increased taxation of minorities (economic sectors, regions); anti-minority credit policy; nationality numerus clausus in public and private companies and in certain occupational sectors (diplomacy, army, interior affairs); anti-minority foreign trade, tax and customs policy; discriminatory property restitution, privatisation, and public procurement policy.

Areas of minority institutional deficiencies include citizenship policy; the operation of a mother tongue education system; denominational equality and institutional language

use within the church; the provision of a →*linguistic landscape*; restrictions on self-government administration; the return of cultural contributions paid by minorities to their own institutions; and the public media system for minorities. (BN)

minority media

In addition to the maintenance of educational and cultural institutions and the promotion of cultural works and events, minority media services are a key element of the cultural →*autonomy* of national minorities. It is particularly important to maintain an intermediary medium in national communities which can reach the majority of the target group at the same time and in a relatively wide scope, and which can transmit without hindrance specific information that is particularly important for the daily orientation of the community and for the maintenance of cultural patterns.

A ~ is particularly important when the areas inhabited by community members are not typically arranged in blocks, or when there are several types of messages to be delivered to the target audience. Given the fact that commercial media services are essentially profit-oriented, the representation of minority interests is only included in their portfolio in special cases. In general, the most effective and broadest access to nationalities can be achieved through two forms of media service providers, those run by the individual national communities themselves, and the public service media provider.

According to the →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary and →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities* (Njt.), national minorities have the right to free access to information and its transmission in their mother tongue, to acquire and disseminate information through mass media, also in their mother tongue, and to access and distribute media services and products. In the areas inhabited by nationalities, the →*state* shall promote, also via international treaties, the reception of radio and audio-visual media services from the →*kin-state (motherland)* and access to public service programmes in the mother tongue of the nationalities. In addition to the above, a public media service operates in Hungary to preserve and strengthen national minority communities, to nurture and enrich their mother tongue and culture, and to satisfy the cultural needs of national minorities. This is achieved primarily through programmes and press products produced by the community's media outlets in the mother tongue of the national minority community, the basic aim of which is to provide the national minority community with balanced, multi-faceted information in its mother tongue. (SzSE)

minority protection system between the two world wars

Before World War I, the protection of minorities was mainly provided by international treaties, especially peace treaties, guaranteeing religious freedom. The best known in this context is the Peace of Westphalia in 1648. Between the two world wars, the victorious →*state*s joined the →*League of Nations* to build the system of minority protection that actually was operating until 1934. The legal basis for this specific mechanism of minority protection was given by the peace treaties concluded with the losers of World War I (including Hungary) and the treaties on minority protection concluded with

the members of the Little Entente (including Czechoslovakia and Romania), bilateral treaties on minorities (such as the Polish-German agreement on the rights of minorities in Gdańsk and Upper Silesia), and unilateral declarations on the protection of minorities (including those made by the Baltic States and Albania). Among other things, the protection extended to the right to citizenship, political freedoms, freedom of religion, the establishment and maintenance of religious, educational and cultural institutions, the use of languages in private and in court, the right to education in the mother tongue in the state education system, and a fair share of public property. In order to guarantee these rights, the states concerned were obliged to adopt rules of constitutional force. Persons belonging to minorities had the right to lodge a complaint with the Council of the League of Nations, where the accepted complaint was examined by a committee of representatives of three states, asking for an explanation from the government against which the complaint was lodged. In the absence of an acceptable explanation, the matter was placed on the Council's agenda which could provide guidance on how to resolve the dispute.

The international system of minority protection between the two world wars had several shortcomings. It failed to include all the member states of the League of Nations, it was regional and political rather than legal in nature, and it was discredited within two decades by the abusive behaviour of the opposing European →*great power*s. As a result of all this, when the →*United Nations* was set up as the successor to the League of Nations, the protection of minorities under international law was taken off the agenda to be replaced by the concept of human rights. (SzSE)

Minority SafePack European Citizens' Initiative

The 'Minority SafePack - One million signatures for a diverse Europe' is an initiative of European citizens for the protection of minorities, which was launched in the →*European Union (EU)* – using the tool of direct democracy – by the Federal Union of European Nationalities (FUEN) on the basis of a proposal by the Hungarian Democratic Alliance of Romania (RMDSZ), the South Tyrol People's Party (SVP), and the Youth of European Nationalities (YEN).

On 16 July 2013, the initiators submitted the ~ to the European Commission, calling on the Commission to adopt legislation to improve the protection of persons belonging to national or linguistic minorities and to strengthen the →*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity* of the EU, in line with the motto of European integration, 'United in Diversity'.

The Commission has refused to register the initiative on the grounds that it falls outside the EU's competence. After a lengthy legal debate, the European Court of Justice partially registered the initiative in its judgment in case T-391/17 'Romania v European Commission'. According to the court's reasoning, the proposals aim to ensure respect for minorities, an explicit EU value, and to promote cultural and linguistic diversity, an EU objective. The European Commission subsequently registered the ~ on 3 April 2017. A petition was launched on 20 May 2017, and it was run until 3 April 2018. During the verification process, a total of 1,128,422 signatures were verified from

11 Member States (Bulgaria, Croatia, Denmark, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain) instead of the 1 million signatures from 7 Member States required for validation.

The European Commission registered the statements of support on 10 January 2020. The legislative proposals based on the ~ were presented to the European Commission on 5 February 2020. In the →*European Parliament*, a public hearing was held on 15 October 2020. The European Parliament debated and supported the ~ at its plenary session on 14 December 2020 and invited the Commission to propose legislation. The ~ contains legislative proposals in nine areas (e.g. effective language, education and cultural policies; the creation of a European Centre for Linguistic Diversity; adapting cohesion policies; assessing the added value of minorities for social and economic development; addressing inequalities in the situation of stateless minorities; improving cross-border access to audio-visual services and content; amending EU funding programmes to support cultural and linguistic diversity). The ~ affects 50 million EU citizens belonging to a national minority or linguistic group.

On 15 January 2021, the Commission responded to the ~ in a Communication (C [2021] 171 final) stating that it does not consider it necessary to adopt further legislation, as existing legal instruments and policies are sufficient to achieve the objectives of the initiative. (See also: →*European Citizens' Initiative*, →*European Citizens' Initiative on National Regions*.) (GyI)

minority society

It is an ethnically self-organising institutional structure which creates 'minority worlds' in the sociological sense within a given country, its own institutions operating in the mother tongue, so that the members of the community can live largely within this framework. It is this society, parallel to the national institutions dominated by the majority nation, that can facilitate the ethno-cultural reproduction of a given minority community. Many of the minority equivalents of majority state institutions are operating as non-profit organisations. In the public administration, many local governments operate as minority institutions, often with the support of non-profit organisations as well. Despite the ethnically organised specialised institutions which do not cover the whole community and lack separate structures in some areas, the minority community cannot be considered a separate part of society. It only became accepted with the implementation of →*autonomy* based on the cultural or personal principle.

Establishment of the parallel ~ assumes (1) a population that allows for the operation of specialised professional institutions; (2) a significant regional and local concentration; (3) a balanced ratio of rural to urban population; (4) a characteristic linguistic separation from the majority nation; (5) a mother country that is supportive of autonomous institutionalism. In the Hungarian context, we can speak of such efforts in Romania, Slovakia, Serbia, and Ukraine.

Within the minority community, the political sub-system can get a representative into the majority parliament due to the size of the ethnic group but can only assert its interests

through bargaining and government participation. The minority maintains politically controlled non-governmental umbrella organisations to finance the non-profit sector and claims (assumes the task of) distribution of resources provided by the state to the minority community. As more than half of Hungarians living beyond the borders live in settlements where they form the majority of the population, depending on the local government system in the country concerned, many specific minority issues can be addressed at the local level. The most comprehensive institutional field is the religious denominations operating in the Hungarian language, complemented by a significant system of church institutions. In the minority Hungarian communities people mainly watch the Hungarian-language media. A growing number of these are Hungarian TV channels and websites. Regarding radio and print media, regional institutions have a dominant role. The education subsystem has an extensive ethnic institutional system with a full range of institutions. With the exception of vocational education, the public education system is complete with a state-run network of mother-tongue schools. The scientific subsystem also operates in a separate institutional system, mostly in a non-profit framework. Public education has a dense network of institutions but in addition to NGO and state funding, the role of municipalities and businesses is becoming increasingly important with stronger links to the institutional network in the motherland. We cannot speak of an independent economic subsystem, but the ethnic consumer market is increasingly present in Hungarian communities beyond the borders. (BN)

monitoring procedure

By signing the →*European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages*, the signatory →*state*s undertook to draw up a report every three years on the implementation of the Charter, which would be examined by an independent committee of experts (COMEX). The committee would prepare and submit a report with recommendations for adoption to the Committee of Ministers of the →*Council of Europe*. The →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities* also stipulates reporting obligations for states parties in five-year cycles. To monitor implementation, the Framework Convention established an Advisory Committee of independent experts which prepares an opinion and submits it to the Committee of Ministers. The Committee of Ministers formulates conclusions and recommendations. In addition to the examination of country reports, both monitoring committees include consultations with the national and linguistic minority communities concerned, NGOs, research institutions as well as central and regional state institutions, usually during one-week country visits. They receive and process information material known as parallel or shadow reports which is usually sent to them by the civil rights organisations of the contracting states. In 2019, changes were introduced in the procedures of both monitoring committees. Among other things, the follow-up system, through which member states' performance on recommendations is discussed at the mid-point of reporting periods, has been strengthened. In addition, the internal timing of the monitoring periods has been changed. (SzSE)

motherland →*kin-state*

multiculturalism

The debate on ~ is a discourse that represents, interprets, and evaluates social experiences of diversity and difference. ~ was articulated in the construction of social identities, in opposition to the homogenising strategies of modernity. It has made culture, identity, and politics the central categories of public dialogue on difference, thereby giving them new meanings. The three main content approaches to the concept of ~ are: (1) the treatment of the cultural diversity of consumer society as a fact; (2) the normative conception of pedagogy that emphasises intercultural education, respect for different cultures, and the representation of minorities and different identities; (3) presented as a →*state* ideology (in Canada and Australia). In these countries, diversity is also institutionally promoted through pluralistic restructuring of national institutions and the creation of minority institutional frameworks that ensure equal opportunities in society and are compatible with the political unity of the state. Critical ~ aims to critically deconstruct the ethnically homogenising nation-state and its exclusivist values and social patterns, and to represent and acknowledge previously marginalised experiences and identities. (BN)

national cohesion/national unity

The ~ is the basic political principle which despite political and social differences sees Hungarians living in →*dispersion* as members of the same national cultural and linguistic community. After the regime change, the definition of the →*Preferential Treatment Law (Status Law)* – 'the belonging of Hungarians living in neighbouring states to the unified Hungarian nation' – was the first piece of legislation that makes this approach explicit. According to Act XLV of 2010 on the Testimony to National Unity, 'all members and communities of Hungarians subject to the →*jurisdiction* of several states are part of the united Hungarian nation, whose unity across →*state border*s is a reality and at the same time a defining element of the personal and communal identity of Hungarians'. This idea is also included in the →*Fundamental Law* (2011): 'Bearing in mind that there is one single Hungarian nation that belongs together, Hungary shall bear responsibility for the fate of Hungarians living beyond its borders, shall facilitate the survival and development of their communities, shall support their efforts to preserve their Hungarian identity, the effective use of their individual and →*collective rights*, the establishment of their community self-governments, and their prosperity in their native lands, and shall promote their cooperation with each other and with Hungary.' (KZ)

national minorities in Europe

Determining the exact number of national and ethnic minorities in some European countries is difficult, as many countries do not collect ethnic data on their own population for political, historical, or other reasons. Differences in the definition of autochthonous national, ethnic, and linguistic minorities, nationalities and ethnic groups, and differences in census methodology also make it difficult to see clearly

(→*concept of minority*). There can be differences, by orders of magnitude, between the estimates of individual minority communities for their own numbers and the relevant state statistics. Some countries do not even recognise the existence of minorities living on their territory.

The Federal Union of European Nationalities (FUEN) defines a community that has become a minority in its own homeland as a result of the transformation of Europe and the redrawing of borders as an 'autochthonous national minority, a linguistic group'. A community that does not have its own state or motherland can also be regarded as an autochthonous national, linguistic minority. The organisation estimates that more than 100 million Europeans belong to one of the more than 400 minority communities. Forty million citizens in the →*European Union (EU)* belong to an autochthonous national minority or language group. There are 60 languages spoken in the European Union, 24 of which are →*official language*s of the EU. Christoph Pan estimates that 102 million of the 768 million people in Europe, including Turkey and the European part of Russia, belong to a minority group (National Minorities in Europe Handbook, 2011).

Most ethnic or national communities live in Russia (45), Ukraine (23), and Romania (19). Most countries have Roma (28), German (22) and Hungarian (8) ethnic groups. The largest minority community is the Russian minority in Ukraine (11 million), whereas it is ethnic Albanians who live outside the borders of their home country in the largest proportion. In Central Europe, the Hungarian and Roma populations in Romania are the largest national and ethnic minorities, respectively. (See also: →*Hungarians in the Neighbouring Countries 1910–2011*.) (BN – GyI – VB)

national minority self-government system in Hungary

The three-level – municipal, regional, and national – representative forum of the nationalities living in Hungary declared in the →*Fundamental Law* is the most important infrastructural guarantee of cultural →*autonomy* of nationalities. The Hungarian system of national minority self-government is unique in Europe. While the states that recognise the community rights of nationalities primarily allow the right to self-organisation and supporting (funding) the social organisations that are created, Hungary has set up an independent system under public law. Its main element is that all forms of it are established by direct election, according to the will of the eligible voters who are entered on the national register at their request. Not only is this a statutory way of establishing it but it also has an important legitimising role as a means of expressing the will of the electorate. In addition to the direct form of the establishment of national minority self-governments, the current legislation also allows for an indirect form (transformation) in special cases. The special representative forums are constituted by Article XXIX of the Fundamental Law, and their public status and rules of operation are defined by →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities*. The national minority self-government has legal personality, makes decisions in the administration of public affairs, acts autonomously in the course of administration, acts as the owner of its property, independently prepares its budget and conducts budgetary management based on it. The municipal government provides the

local national minority self-government with the personnel and material conditions for the operation of the self-government and ensures the performance of implementation tasks related to the operation, while the state enables the efficient provision of activities through task-based subsidies and tenders. The basic task of the national minority self-government is to protect and represent the interests of the nationality with different objectives and instruments at different levels. In addition to its advocacy role, it can take over the operating right of cultural, educational and social institutions of nationalities thus realising the cultural autonomy of nationalities on the basis of personal principles, i.e. educational and cultural self-government. Legal regulations may also grant national minority self-governments the right to consent or comment which is always subject to judicial protection. (SzSE)

national unity →***national cohesion***

nationalism

~ as a neutral concept of social science refers to the institutionalisation of majority and minority societies on a national basis. Since the 18th and 19th centuries, societies have been institutionalised on a national basis, legitimising the →*state* on a national basis, which builds a system of institutions that produces a national identity. The logic of ~ is that the people in a given area – in a state – should form a culturally (nationally) homogeneous society. The emergence of ~ and its subsequent transformation into a state ideology both made societies nationally homogeneous and led those who resisted homogenisation to organise their societies on a different national basis and to strive for statehood. The consequence of this process is that, since the second half of the 19th century, all European societies, whether majority or minority, have defined themselves in national terms (using a national terminology). ~ sees the nation as a central value and seeks statehood or at least →*autonomy*. The issue of nationalities after 1989 should be understood in the context of interaction of nationalisms of the majority, of minorities and the →*kin-state (motherland)*. (KZ)

nationalities in Hungary

The Constitution of the Republic of Hungary, amended in 1989 within a democratic framework and in force until the last day of 2011, declared for the first time in Hungarian history that national and ethnic minorities living in Hungary are part of popular sovereignty and are state-constituent factors. In addition to recognition, it paved the way for these communities to be granted de facto →*equal rights* and guaranteed additional minority rights to compensate for disadvantages.

In this context, the Constitution enshrined the right of the 13 nationalities recognised as indigenous to participate collectively in public life, to cultivate minority culture, to use their mother tongue, to receive education in their mother tongue, to use names in their own language and to establish local and national-level nationality self-governments. It also raised the level of protection of the legislation regulating the status of communities, their possibilities, and their tasks, because it stipulated that the adoption of legal

regulations on the rights of national and ethnic minorities (Act LXXVII of 1993 – Nektv.) requires two-thirds of the votes of the members of parliament present.
The entry into force of the →*Fundamental Law* on 1 January 2012 transposed the above provisions. Under Article XXIX, the nationalities living in Hungary are constituent elements of the state. All Hungarian citizens belonging to a nationality have the right to freely assume and preserve their identity, to use their mother tongue, to use their individual and community names in their own language, to cultivate their own culture and to receive education in their mother tongue, and to establish local and national-level self-governments.
The provisions of the Fundamental Law are expounded by the →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities* (Njt.) which also partly supplements the provisions of the Act on the Rights of National Minorities (Nektv.) in view of the social and political changes that have occurred in the meantime.
The anti-discrimination legislation is based on Article XV of the Fundamental Law (Act CXXV of 2003 on Equal Treatment and the Promotion of Equal Opportunities [Ebktv.]) and the legal protection of the ombudsman (Act CXI of 2011 on the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights [Ajbt.]), which ensures the monitoring of the enforcement of the law based on Article 30 of the Fundamental Law. (SzSE)

nationality advocate/spokesperson

According to the provisions of Act CIII of 2011 on the Election of Members of Parliament, since 2014 the ~, together with the nationality MP, is a specific institution of →*parliamentary representation* of nationalities living in Hungary. The 1990 amendment to the Constitution created a constitutional obligation for the legislator to ensure the representation of nationalities in the Parliament but the method and timing of this representation has been the subject of a professional debate between the legislator, the →*Constitutional Court*, and the Parliamentary Commissioner for National and Ethnic Minority Rights for almost two decades. The political will and opportunity finally became available during the transformation of the Hungarian system of public law in 2012. Nationalities are currently represented in the Parliament on two levels. Registered national minority voters may elect national minority representatives, so-called advocates, to the Parliament with a preferential →*mandate* by voting for the list drawn up by the elected national-level self-government of their own community. Advocates have →*equal rights* and duties, and their activities are in the public interest and in the interest of their nationality. They do not have the right to vote in the Parliament but in exercising their representative powers they may – on the basis of a decision of the House Committee – speak before the agenda or on extraordinary item after the agenda and may also submit a resolution concerning nationalities to the Parliament. In the exercise of their powers of control they may address questions to the government and members of the government, the commissioner for Fundamental Rights, the president of the State Audit Office and the attorney general on matters concerning the interests and rights of nationalities within their scope. The nationality advocates are members of the Committee Representing the Nationalities in Hungary, which also has the right

to initiate and monitor legislation. They participate in the work of the Committee with voting rights. They have the right to participate in the meetings of the Standing Committees and the Legislative Committee either by decision of the chairperson of the committee concerned or in the case of an item on the agenda affecting nationalities. (See also: →*parliamentary representation*.) (SzSE)

number of nationalities in Hungary

In the 2011 census, data on nationalities were collected in four aspects: nationality, mother tongue, language used in family and among friends, and cultural affiliation/ties. →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities* (Njt.) lists the following →*nationalities in Hungary*: Armenian, Bulgarian, Croatian, German, Greek, Gypsy, Polish, Romanian, Ruthenian, Serbian, Slovakian, Slovenian, and Ukrainian.

In the census, the Central Statistical Office records the nationality of each person enumerated, 'regardless of their mother tongue, as a nationality to which they have declared themselves to belong without any influence'. The mother tongue is the 'living language which a person usually learns (first) in childhood, in which he usually speaks to his family members, and which he declares to be his mother tongue, free from all influences and true to reality'.

According to the 2011 census, the country's population was 9,938,000, of which 85.6% declared themselves Hungarian. The number of people claiming their national identity has increased to 644,524, almost one and a half times the number in the previous census 10 years before. The census data by nationality are as follows: Gypsy/Roma 315,583 persons, German 185,696 persons, Romanian 35,641 persons, Slovakian 35,208 persons, Croatian 26,774 persons, Serbian 10,038 persons, Ukrainian 7,396 persons, Polish 7,001 persons, Bulgarian 6,272 persons, Greek 4,642 persons, Ruthenian 3,882 persons, Armenian 3,571 persons, and Slovenian 2,820 persons.

148 155 persons declared as their mother tongue a language used by a nationality recognised in Hungary, distributed as follows: Gypsy/Roma 54,339 persons, German 38,248 persons, Romanian 13,886 persons, Croatian 13,716 persons, Slovakian 9,888 persons, Serbian 3,708 persons, Ukrainian 3,384 persons, Polish 3,049 persons, Bulgarian 2,899 persons, Greek 1,872 persons, Slovenian 1,723 persons, Ruthenian 999 persons, Armenian 444 persons. (GyI)

OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities

At the Helsinki follow-up meeting in 1992, the member states of the CSCE (→*OSCE*) decided to set up the Office of the →*High Commissioner* for National Minorities. The High Commissioner is a diplomat independent of the member states, elected by the Council of Ministers for a three-year term (renewable once) and may exercise his or her powers in situations of imminent risk of conflict. Because of his or her preventive role he or she cannot deal with open conflicts that can be linked to armed or terrorist acts. It has a →*mandate* to issue an 'early warning' and, if necessary, to initiate 'early action' with the →*OSCE Council of Ministers*. In order to prevent conflicts, the High Commissioner can mediate between the parties and make recommendations to the governments of

the countries concerned. In the country concerned, he or she is free to seek information and maintain contacts with governments, minority representatives or NGOs. The High Commissioner is supported by a small office based in The Hague. The High Commissioner also makes general recommendations to the OSCE member states on the →*educational rights* of minorities (Hague Recommendations, 1996), the linguistic rights of minorities (Oslo Recommendations, 1998), the public rights of minorities (Lund Recommendations, 1999), the use of minority languages in the media (2003), police measures in multi-ethnic societies (2006), the role of minorities in inter-state relations (Bolzano Recommendations, 2008), social integration (Ljubljana Guidelines, 2012), access to justice for national minorities (Graz Recommendations, 2017), and on the relationship between national minorities and the media of the digital age (Tallinn Guidelines, 2019). (VB)

Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE) - recommendations and reports on national minorities

The Parliamentary Assembly of the →*Council of Europe* is the deliberative body of the Strasbourg-based multilateral organisation, which was founded in 1949 and today has 47 members. In the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (ECHR, 1950), the concept of national minority appears for the first time in the context of →*prohibition of discrimination*. Recommendation 285(1961) on the rights of national minorities proposed a definition of national minorities in the form of an additional protocol to the ECHR. The debate on individual and →*collective rights* confirmed the protection of ECHR extended to →*individual rights*, and no additional protocol was adopted. PACE Recommendation 814(1977) on modern languages in Europe launched the work aimed at the protection of linguistic and →*cultural rights* and the preservation of cultural diversity. This was followed by Recommendation 928(1981) on educational and cultural problems relating to European minority languages and dialects, which gave impetus to protecting languages in a treaty. This process culminated on 5 November 1992, when the →*European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages* (ETS 148) was opened for signature. The democratic changes of 1989–1990 in Central and Eastern Europe gave a new dynamic to the legal regulation of the protection of national minorities. According to PACE Recommendation 1134(1990), 'respect for the rights of minorities and of persons belonging to them is an essential factor in the maintenance of peace, justice, stability and democracy.' The Recommendation again proposes the adoption of a specific ECHR protocol on minorities. In this area, the most influential proposal was made in the additional protocol on minorities attached to Recommendation 1201(1993), which was not endorsed by the Vienna summit of the heads of state and government of the organisation on 8-9 October 1993 but is taken into account as a reference basis for bilateral agreements (e.g. Hungarian-Slovak, Hungarian-Romanian intergovernmental treaties) and for the assessment of new applications for membership. The Vienna summit made a political and legal commitment to protect Europe's national minorities. The result was the →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities* (ETS 157),

which was opened for signature on 1 February 1995. PACE recommendations and reports (on the concept of the nation, the situation and rights of national minorities, the protection and promotion of regional or minority languages) were also adopted as a result of the work of Hungarian →*rapporteur*s (György Frunda, Ferenc Kalmár, and Rózsa Hoffman).

The list of PACE reports and recommendations since 1989 is as follows: Recommendation 1134(1990) on the rights of minorities (Brincat Report); Recommendation 1201(1993) on the Additional Protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights on the rights of national minorities (Worms Report); Resolution 52(1997): Federalism, regionalism, local →*autonomy* and minorities; Recommendation 43(1998): Territorial autonomy and national minorities; Recommendation 1334(2003): Positive experiences of autonomous regions as a source of inspiration for conflict resolution in Europe (Gross report); Recommendation 1735(2006): The concept of the nation (Frunda report); Recommendation 1811(2007): Regionalisation in Europe (De Puig report); Resolution 361(2013) on Special status regions and territories in Europe; Resolution 1985(2014): Situation and rights of →*national minorities in Europe* (Kalmár report); Recommendation 2118(2018): Protection and promotion of regional or minority languages in Europe (Hoffman report). (GyI)

parliamentary representation

The participation of nationalities and national minorities in public affairs and their political representation in parliaments is the subject of several international documents (the →*UN Declaration on the Rights of Persons belonging to National or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities*; the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights; the →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities* of the →*Council of Europe*, the documents of the Venice Commission, the Lund Recommendations of →*OSCE*). However, no legally binding international document regulates the issue of parliamentary representation of national minorities. In countries where the principle of positive discrimination applies, the following methods are used for promoting and ensuring the parliamentary representation of a given nationality or national minority: (1) the electoral threshold is not applied (e.g. Serbia); (2) a separate →*mandate* is granted to a minority ethnic group (Croatia, Slovenia); (3) a preferential quota is applied (Romania). Where the principle of positive discrimination is not applied in parliamentary elections, even the parliamentary representation of a national minorities with a high number of its members living in a bloc is difficult to achieve (Slovakia). The strength of the group's internal cohesion, its level of organisation and the support of the →*kin-state (motherland)* can be instrumental in bridging this gap. According to →*Act CLXXIX of 2011 on the Rights of Nationalities*, national minorities in Hungary establish municipal, regional, and national minority self-governments. According to Act CCIII of 2011 on the Election of Members of Parliament, recognised national minorities may win a preferential national minority mandate from a national minority list or be represented in parliament by a national minority advocate. (See also: →*UN Declaration on the Rights of Minorities*.) (GyI)

participation of national minorities in public life

The (effective) participation of national minorities in public affairs is mentioned and referred to in several international documents. These include Article 35 of the document adopted at the 1990 Copenhagen Summit of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (→*OSCE*), Articles 2(2) and 2(3) of the UN Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities (1992), Articles 25 and 27 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966), Article 15 of the →*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities* (1995), several documents of the Venice Commission, and the OSCE Lund Recommendations (1999). Article 3 of the First Additional Protocol to the European Convention on Human Rights has been the legal basis for the →*European Court of Human Rights* to issue several judgments on the effective participation of national minorities in public life. Article 15 of the Framework Convention requires states parties to create the conditions for the participation of national minorities in cultural, social, and economic life and in public affairs, in particular with regard to public affairs affecting them. In addition to general principles, the Lund Recommendations include solutions for participation in decision-making at central, regional, and local levels, principles to be followed in the course of elections, the role of advisory and consultative bodies, non-territorial and territorial solutions of self-government, constitutional, and legal safeguards and proposals regarding possible legal remedies. (GyI)

political-legal typology of European minorities

In terms of their legal status, there are communities with equal status (state-constituting communities, [e.g. Flemish, Swiss cantons, Hungarians in Slovenia, Swedes in Finland], communities with cultural and/or language group rights [e.g. the Sami in Finland, the Swedish-Speaking Finns on the Åland Islands, the Germans in South Tyrol, the Frisians in Denmark]; systems guaranteeing →*individual rights* [e.g. France, Italy, Romania, Slovakia]; policies that suppress acquired rights [e.g. Ukraine, Estonia]; discriminatory minority-community situations [e.g. the Roma in several countries]).

Based on their political-legal status, we can speak of communities with territorial self-government (in Switzerland, Spain, Belgium, Italy); minorities with personal self-government (e.g. the Swedes in Finland, the Parliament of Lapland, Hungarians in Slovenia, Croatia and Serbia); communities with an independent ethnic party (e.g. Hungarians in Slovakia, Romania, Ukraine and Serbia, Serbs in Croatia and in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Turks in Bulgaria); communities enforcing their interests within the majority parties in the country concerned (through politicians taking on the community's affairs); and groups with a cultural advocacy organisation. (BN)

political organisations of Hungarian minorities

The ~ are the most important political advocacy organisations in the 100-year history of minority Hungarian communities. The National Christian Socialist Party and the Hungarian National Party were active in Czechoslovakia between the two world wars. These two parties merged in 1936 to form the United Hungarian Party. These parties

were able to reach about 60% of Hungarian voters. About 20-25% of Hungarians in Czechoslovakia voted for the Social Democratic and Communist parties with strong Hungarian representation, and 10-15% for the governing parties or their Hungarian organisations. In Romania, the National Hungarian Party was formed at the end of 1922 from the Hungarian People's Party and the Hungarian National Party. Under a similar name but with more limited possibilities, the National Hungarian Party was also founded in Yugoslavia at the same time. These parties were involved both in local governments and in parliamentary work.

In Romania after World War II, between 1944 and 1952, the Hungarian People's Association and between 1968 and 1987, the Council of Workers of Hungarian Nationality represented Hungarian interests and integrated minority Hungarians into the Communist state. The Hungarian Autonomous Province between 1952–1960 and the Maros Autonomous Province between 1960–1968 had a similar integrative function, but they also ensured the use of the mother tongue and minority culture. In Czechoslovakia, this dual function was performed by CSEMADOK (from 1949, the Cultural Association of Hungarian Workers in Czechoslovakia, which is still in operation today). In Yugoslavia, the Hungarian Cultural Association of Vojvodina operated (1945–1952), and subsequently the possibility of vertical ethnic self-organisation ceased. Organisational life in Croatia was different, where the Hungarian Cultural and Public Education Association of the Republic of Croatia, founded in 1949, continued to function under the name of the Association of Hungarians in Croatia from 1967 until the break-up of Yugoslavia.

Several Hungarian parties were formed in Czechoslovakia after 1989: the Independent Hungarian Initiative (1989–1992), which then transformed into a party under the name Hungarian Civic Party (1992–1998); the Political Movement Co-existence (1990–1998); the Hungarian Christian Democratic Movement (1990–1998); the Hungarian People's Party (1991–1994). These parties merged in 1998 to form the Hungarian Coalition Party. The group split off in 2009, established the Slovak-Hungarian mixed party Híd-Most. In Romania, the Hungarian Democratic Alliance of Romania (RMDSZ) was the only party representing Hungarian interests until 2002, when the Hungarian Civic Party (2008) and the Hungarian People's Party of Transylvania (2011) were founded by politicians who had left RMDSZ. In Serbia, Hungarian interests were represented by the Hungarian Democratic Community of Vojvodina (1990) and later by the Hungarian Alliance of Vojvodina (VMSZ) which spun off from it in 2004. Several smaller parties were also established. In Slovenia, the Hungarian Self-Governing National Community of the Muravidék Region (1975) operated. In Croatia, the Hungarian Democratic Community of Croatia was founded in 1993 and the Hungarian National Council of Croatia was founded in 2010. The Hungarian National Council in Serbia was established in 2009. The Hungarian People's Group Council has been operating in Austria since 1979, and since 1980, the Central Association of Hungarian Associations and Organisations in Austria has been the main representative institution. In 1989 in the Soviet Union, the Hungarian Cultural Association of Transcarpathia (operational up to this day) was founded, from

which the Hungarian Democratic Alliance of Ukraine (1993) was formed as a spun-off, and in 2005, it established the Hungarian Democratic Party of Ukraine.

After 1989, minority Hungarian parties took part in government in three countries. From 1996 the RMDSZ was in or supporting the government coalition from outside for 18 years. In Slovakia, the MKP was part of the governing coalitions between 1998 and 2006, and Híd-Most was a member of the governing coalitions between 2010 and 2012 and between 2016 and 2020. In Serbia, VMSZ held government positions between 2000 and 2002, and between 2008 and 2012, and it also has positions in the government since 2014.

Three major models of political advocacy for Hungarian minorities have emerged over the past century. The pursuit of individual interests meant thematising of the community's perceived or real interests in a system of patronage based on personal relations, building up one's own positions of power and patronage (e.g. in the Romanian royal dictatorship, in state socialism). The model of coordinated organisational integration is centralised advocacy using the tool set of political pacts through centralised processes of bargaining with the political actors of the majority. This was how the Hungarian minority parties' role as government lobbyists actually worked. Acting as a community – as the third model of advocacy – is aimed at power sharing. The means of this is the assertion of →*collective rights* or the consocial model implemented as a self-governing structure following social transformation on the basis of ideology (socialism, corporatism), i.e. the elimination of power asymmetry in the hope of transcending ethnic fault lines. External intervention is usually expected to bring about this situation.

The policy of Hungarian minorities has developed a variety of institutionalisation practices: (1) no regional Hungarian group consciousness develops, only local institutional representation (e.g. in Austria between the two world wars); (2) regional political organisations, local representations are organised (in Croatia, Slovenia); (3) minority individual representatives are active within the majority party; (4) majority parties operate Hungarian branches; (5) Hungarian party formations are established with links to majority parties; (6) Hungarian party representatives are on the electoral list of the majority party and in the parliamentary caucus thereof; (7) independent Hungarian parties operate in electoral coalitions with majority parties; (8) independent Hungarian parties participate in government coalitions; (9) independent Hungarian parties operate as party affiliates in a corporative political system; (10) operate as Hungarian cultural organisations in a Communist state; (11) independent Hungarian parties operate as electoral co-operations in minority blocs; (12) independent Hungarian parties develop independent (opposition) party politics; (13) independent Hungarian parties operate as 'quasi-minority self-governments' maintaining independent political organisations. (BN)

political parties of ethnic minorities

Political mobilisation based on ethnic, national, or linguistic identity is based on the defence of the identity of the minority community against the state's policies aimed at →*assimilation* or globalisation influences that could threaten the preservation of

the community due to increased →*migration* or economic vulnerability. Ethnic parties are typically minority parties. Their goals may include (1) cultural revival, (2) political →*autonomy*, (3) territorial self-determination, (4) separatism, (5) irredentism. Regional and majority ethno-nationalist political movements can be mentioned as a separate category. Ethno-regional parties are based on the aspirations of geographically defined, territorially concentrated, peripheral minorities and demand recognition of their cultural identity through changing the way the nation-state functions, sometimes even through changing the administrative structure. (VB)

Preferential Treatment Law (Status Law)

The legislation on Hungarians living in neighbouring countries was adopted in 2001. The primary aim of the Act was to express that all Hungarians living abroad belong to the Hungarian nation, to promote →*prosperity in one's native land*, and to help all Hungarians to preserve their sense of national identity. The novelty of the Act was the institutionalisation of the relationship and the establishment of a legal relationship between the Hungarian →*state* and the Hungarian individual living beyond the border. Based on this Act, Hungarians living in neighbouring countries can apply for a Certificate of Hungarian Nationality which entitles them to benefits (education, travel, etc.). More than one million people have applied for Certificates of Hungarian Nationality since 2002. Since 2018, in addition to citizenship, the Certificate of Hungarian Nationality has been used to apply for the baby bond and maternity allowance in countries that do not recognise dual citizenship. The Status Law has sparked an intense debate in Hungarian public life on the concept of the nation, the definition of the circle of beneficiaries and respective subsidies. The dispute with neighbouring states has brought the Act to the focus of international spotlight. Many states have status or benefit laws similar to that of Hungary. (KZ)

prejudice

A hostile or negative attitude towards a group based on stereotypes, i.e. generalisations derived from false or incomplete information. Based on Gordon W. Allport's model (the Gordon's Scale) there are five successive and increasingly severe forms of prejudice: (1) verbal prejudice (antilocution), (2) avoidance, (3) discrimination or exclusion (→*segregation*), (4) physical aggression, and (5) persecution and annihilation. Its development and dynamics at both individual and group level are fostered by conformity, stress, frustration, and the resulting displaced aggression (scapegoating), political or economic competition and the associated fear for position, damaged self-esteem, and prejudiced underlying personality or group attitude. Research into prejudice from a social psychological perspective began in the early 20th century in the United States of America, primarily in relation to social injustice and the situation of minority groups. The rise to power of the National Socialist German Workers' Party (Nazi Party) in 1933 and the horrors of World War II drew attention to the dynamics of prejudice and its global impact. From the beginning research has been linked to attitudes, stereotypes, individual and peer influences, conformity, the wider cultural context, and socialisation,

and today the focus is primarily on the cognitive aspects of prejudice. Notable experts in the field are Gordon W. Allport, Elliot Aronson, György Csepeli, Eugene A. Horowitz, Kurt Lewin, and Henri Tajfel. (See also: →*prohibition of discrimination*.) (SzSE)

prohibition of discrimination

Modern constitutions as well as universal and regional international human rights conventions, including European ones, also protect equality of rights, which is typically violated by discrimination on some grounds, by explicitly prohibiting discrimination. ~ is therefore a means of enforcing and a guarantee of formal equality of rights. National and international legislators list the human characteristics on the basis of which discrimination against individuals is prohibited. The range of so-called protected characteristics thus defined has been steadily extended in the wake of historical manifestations of discrimination. The list now usually includes discrimination on the grounds of colour, sex, national or ethnic origin, descent, religious belief, political opinion, birth, property, or social status, and, more recently, sexual orientation. However, international conventions and national constitutions usually include a prohibition of discrimination on the basis of 'other status', opening the way to extending the list in legislation and in the application of the law. The level of the ~ and thus of →*equal rights* protection in Hungary is significantly determined by the country's various international obligations. The universal human rights conventions of both the →*UN* and the →*Council of Europe* after World War II declare that the rights they enshrine shall be enjoyed by all without discrimination. Of these, the European Convention on Human Rights, whose implementation is ultimately ensured by the Strasbourg-based →*European Court of Human Rights*, is of paramount importance. Hungary is also bound by a number of other international conventions that have been adopted to combat specific aspects of discrimination, such as discrimination against women, children, disabled people and acts of racist motivation. The general →*non-discrimination* rule of EU law which prohibits discrimination on grounds of nationality is also an integral part of the legal order of Hungary as a member of the →*European Union (EU)*. (SzSE)

prosperity in one's native land

The basis of Hungarian →*kin-state policy* – both as a constitutional obligation and in strategic aspirations – is to support ~. Its starting point is the thesis that Hungarian communities abroad want to preserve their Hungarian identity in their native land. The →*kin-state* policy of the Hungarian state serves this goal through subsidies, policy programmes, and development projects. (KZ)

protection of Hungarian memorial sites abroad

The monuments and sites are protected under the Rómer Flóris Plan (2015). Within the framework of the Plan, the built cultural heritage of Hungarian significance abroad will be explored, studied, scientifically researched, and documented, and the condition of the sites preserved and restored. The Rómer Flóris Plan is supervised by the Prime Minister's Office and it is being implemented by the →*Teleki László Foundation*. The

Foundation is organising the programme called 'The Survey and Preservation of Hungarian Built Heritage beyond the Border' since 1999 (and as a private foundation since 2007). Since 2015, 160 sites have been rescued under the Rómer Flóris Plan. (KZ)

right to human dignity

Every human being has an unconditional and equal right to be treated with dignity and respect for his or her human quality and exceptional worth. This special legal status is determined by one's innate human dignity and the legal protection of that dignity. The right to human dignity prohibits any treatment that disregards the values inherent in the personality of the individual.

The protection of human dignity was placed at the heart of the system of values of the democratic rule of law through international human rights efforts after World War II. It was mainly formulated in opposition to the inhumanity of dictatorships, and it led to the 20th century international human rights conventions and the European constitutions of countries undergoing regime change placing absolute respect for human dignity at the top of their catalogues of fundamental rights, emphasising their commitment.

States thus also express in their legal documents that human dignity is an absolute limit to human rights acts, the transgression of which can never be justified under any circumstances. The specific legal consequences of the abstract requirement of the protection of dignity are not uniform across different legal systems.

Hungarian law regards the right to human dignity as a formulation of general personality rights, a 'parent right', i.e. a subsidiary fundamental right, which the courts may invoke in all cases to protect the →*autonomy* of the individual, if none of the specific, separately determined fundamental rights is applicable to the facts concerned (→*Constitutional Court* decision 8/1990 (IV.23.) AB). The Hungarian Constitutional Court has identified the right of the individual to bodily integrity, self-determination, general freedom of action, the free development of personality and self-identity as important limits to the exercise of state power. (See also: →*freedom of identity, right to identity*.) (SzSE)

right to self-determination and protection of minorities

The self-determination of peoples was first recognised as a fundamental principle of international law in the Charter of the →*UN* in 1945, followed by the International Covenants on Civil and Political Rights and on Economic, Cultural and Social Rights in 1966, which entered into force in 1976.

The right to self-determination has external and internal dimensions. External self-determination is the collective right of a particular ethnic, linguistic, cultural, or religious community to establish and administer its own →*state* (right to independent statehood, right to participate in →*international relations*). Internal self-determination is the right of the people to choose the form of popular representation and the way of governing (democracy), i.e. the right of each people and nation to freely determine their own political destiny as well as their social and economic institutions (sovereignty, non-interference).

In the recent history of Europe, three major waves of enforcement of self-determination have been observed. After World War I, historical states were re-established (e.g. Poland) and new states were created (e.g. Czechoslovakia, Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes). In the decades after 1945, states liberated from colonial rule gained external and internal sovereignty. After 1990, during the democratic changes in Central and Eastern Europe, the break-up of the federal states (Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, the Soviet Union) led to the emergence of new states.

In UN practice, the right to self-determination has been used primarily as a legal basis for the abolition of colonialism. The UN had 51 members when it was founded in 1945; the number of members rose to 122 in 1966, 159 in 1990 and 193 in 2020. The UN distinguishes between the right of peoples to self-determination, as enshrined in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and the protected rights (culture, religion, language use) of persons belonging to national, religious, or linguistic minorities under Article 27. The exercise of the latter must not infringe the sovereignty and territorial integrity of a state party (→*UN Declaration on the Rights of Minorities*).

Attempts to link the right to self-determination and the protection of minorities have a particular resonance in some regions and are the subject of ongoing legal and political debate. The right to self-determination is defined in international law as a collective right while the protection of persons belonging to national, ethnic, linguistic, and religious minorities – based on the right to identity (→*freedom of identity, right to identity*) – is interpreted by the majority of states as an individual right. Some states may also take decisions to guarantee the collective rights of national or ethnic minorities living on their territory on the basis of the right to identity (→*collective rights*), including various forms of →*autonomy*. (GyI)

role of churches in preserving national identity

After 1920 (→*Trianon Peace Treaty*), the churches had the most comprehensive network of institutions operating in the Hungarian language in the territories annexed from Hungary. To date, this is the independent institutional platform with which Hungarian national minorities communicate most widely in their mother tongue and which enjoys the greatest trust in the community. In the period between the two world wars, land reforms in neighbouring countries and changes in church organisation weakened these Hungarian denominations considerably. In Romania, Hungarian-language education became predominantly a church responsibility, but churches were also the main organising institution in other areas of local minority communities. In the communist dictatorship after World War II, churches were severely restricted and placed under state control. The exception to this in the Hungarian-speaking territory was the Roman Catholic Bishopric of Transylvania (Romania) – the Diocese of Gyulafehérvár (Alba Iulia) – which refused to give up the independence of the church and its loyalty to the →*Holy See*.

It is also due to this specific function of preserving national identity that Hungarians living beyond the borders of Hungary have considered themselves religious to a greater extent than Hungarians living in Hungary (in 2000). In contrast to 54% of the adult

population in Hungary, 65% of Hungarians in Slovakia, 66% in Transylvania (Romania), 72% in Vojvodina (Serbia) and 83% in Subcarpathia (Ukraine) claimed that they were religious. In 2011, 45.9% of Hungarians in Romania identified themselves as Reformed (Calvinist) and 40.8% as Roman Catholic. At the same time, 69.2% of Hungarians in Slovakia belonged to the Roman Catholic Church while 15.3% of them claimed that they were Reformed. In 2017, 65% of Subcarpathian Hungarians were Reformed (Calvinist), 18% Roman Catholic and 12.5% Greco-Catholic. In 2002, it was estimated that 88% of Hungarians in Vojvodina were Catholic and 5.7% Reformed. Half of Hungarians in Croatia, 90% of Hungarians in Slovenia and two-thirds of Hungarians in Burgenland (Austria) belong to the Reformed Church.

From the point of view of church organisation, one of the decisive processes is the internal integration of the Hungarian Reformed (Calvinist) Churches. As a result of the process started in the summer of 2004, a unified constitution was adopted in May 2009 by the four Districts in Hungary and the two Districts in Transylvania as well as by the Reformed Churches of five other countries.

On 28 June 2012, the Synod of Kolozsvár (Cluj) declared the unification of the Unitarian Church of Transylvania and the Unitarian Church of Hungary as the Hungarian Unitarian Church.

Another important development is that in August 1991 the city of Gyulafehérvár was declared an archdiocese (archbishopric). The revitalisation of the Roman Catholic Church in Subcarpathia began with the visit of Cardinal László Paskai of Esztergom on 25 May 1989. In 2002, Pope John Paul II elevated the former Apostolic See to diocesan status and appointed a diocesan bishop as its head. Until 1998, two-thirds of the Hungarian Catholics in Slovakia belonged to the Archdiocese of Pozsony-Nagyszombat (Bratislava-Trnava). By the turn of the millennium, under pressure from Hungarian believers, Hungarian-speaking vicars were appointed in all dioceses and a bishop was appointed in the Diocese of Nagyszombat (Trnava) to provide pastoral care for Hungarian believers. At the same time, Hungarian believers continue to fight for the establishment of an independent Hungarian bishopric.

In the public sphere, the leaders of the Hungarian churches in Transylvania play a key role. Bishop László Tőkés's resistance as a Reformed pastor in Temesvár (Timişoara) sparked the Romanian revolution in 1989. Today, the two largest Hungarian foundations in Romania are headed by pastors. Franciscan monk Csaba Böjte directs the work of the Saint Francis Foundation and Reformed Bishop Béla Kató is heading the Sapientia Foundation, the operator of the ecumenically founded university. (BN)

segregation

Intentional or promoted separation of persons or groups on the basis of race, religion, belief, sex, sexual orientation, or any other difference, whether perceived or real, without being permitted by law (for example in the case of education based on religious or other beliefs or national minority education). ~ usually has adverse individual and social consequences for those with protected characteristics. These include glaring disparities in access to infrastructure and economic, cultural, and political resources. However,

~ may be unlawful even if it takes place while completely identical conditions are being ensured.

Considering that ~ is a serious form of discrimination with grave consequences, its prohibition is explicitly and implicitly stated in many international conventions. In Europe today, ~ is most often related to the specific location, housing, and the resulting institutional segregation or isolation in education, health care or social welfare services. While direct ~ is prohibited, it continues to be present in the practice of individual states covertly supported in the form of legislation (indirect discrimination), in the form of failure to act (eradication of spontaneous ~) or as an indirect mechanism in the functioning of the institutional structure (institutional discrimination). (SzSE)

simplified naturalisation

On 26 May 2010, the Hungarian Citizenship Act was amended, as a result of which the preferential →*naturalisation* of Hungarians living beyond the border commenced on 1 January 2011. The law states that to obtain Hungarian citizenship one does not have to settle in Hungary (there is no need to have a registered permanent residence in Hungary) and no citizenship test is required to be taken either. Under the simplified naturalisation procedure, Hungarian citizenship can be granted to anyone who used to be a Hungarian citizen or whose ancestor was a Hungarian citizen, and he or she speaks Hungarian. Applicants who previously held Hungarian citizenship but for some reason had lost it may use the legal institution of →*reacquisition of citizenship*. The applicant must have a clean criminal record in the case of both naturalisation and reacquisition, no criminal proceedings may be pending against him or her before a Hungarian court at the time of the application, and his or her naturalisation must not represent a risk to public security and national security in Hungary. Since 2011, more than one million people have become Hungarian citizens through naturalisation or reacquisition. (KZ)

situation of the Roma and the European Union's Roma strategy

The 'EU Framework for National Roma Integration Strategies up to 2020' is the first comprehensive integration document at European level which has enjoyed both professional and political support in the countries concerned. One of the main commitments of Hungary's EU Presidency in 2011 was to contribute to the development of the strategy. The European Commission adopted a Communication on 5 April 2011, in response to which the Council adopted conclusions on 19 May 2011.

By analysing in detail, the current situation of some 6 million Roma in the →*European Union (EU)*, most of whom live in extreme poverty and face daily discrimination, the strategy has set a twofold (dual) objective. Member states had to guarantee that the Roma were not discriminated against, were treated equally with other EU citizens, and were granted all fundamental rights on an equal footing with other EU citizens, as enshrined in the →*Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union*. They also had to take steps to end the vicious circle of intergenerational transmission of poverty, and to ensure that the Roma population experiences substantive improvements in access to

education, employment, health care, housing, and basic services. In order to achieve this, EU Member States were required to propose country-specific integration strategies or policy packages. Hungary has set out its commitments and policy instruments in the document 'Hungarian National Social Inclusion Strategy 2011–2020.'

The Commission monitors the implementation of the national strategies through annual reports from the Member States and regular research by the European Union Agency for Fundamental Rights.

In October 2020, the European Commission assessed the ten years of experience and developed a new strategy paper with a more comprehensive approach, based mainly on fieldwork, flexibility to adapt to local differences, and well-designed monitoring mechanisms. In addition, the focus is planned to shift from convergence to social inclusion, the active involvement of local Roma communities, intersectionality (examining the intersections of inequalities), and equal opportunities for Roma. (SzSE)

Stability Pact for South-Eastern Europe

The ~ was created on 10 June 1999 on the initiative of the →*European Union (EU)* after the war in Kosovo. Forty countries and major international organisations were represented at the founding conference. At the 1999 summit in Sarajevo, the participants agreed that stability and peace in the region could be achieved by establishing public security, establishing and ensuring the effective functioning of democratic institutions, and promoting economic and social prosperity. The activities of the ~ were carried out in the framework of three Working Tables: (1) democratisation and human rights; (2) economic cooperation, development, and reconstruction; (3) security issues. Based on operational experience, it was decided in 2006 that this type of crisis management would be more effective if the region took responsibility for improving its situation on its own rather than just coordinating external aid. This resulted in the establishment of the Regional Cooperation Council (RCC) and the South-East European Cooperation Process (SEECP) at a meeting of foreign ministers on 27 February 2008. The RCC aims to support regional cooperation in the region and European and Euro-Atlantic integration. (GyI)

state language (official language)

The ~ is usually taken to mean the national language that is the historically established majority language used in the country. The official language can also sometimes be a language from another country, which has become established in everyday life and an accepted means of official communication. The language of the majority nation (the national language) can have the following symbolic or political functions: a means of representation of the nation-state, a means of smooth communication within the administration, a vehicle of the values of national culture, an essential element of national identity, or a national cultural heritage to be preserved. The ~ is a common means of communication for all citizens of the →*state*, protected and developed by specific institutions. National language, official language and ~ can be distinguished according to privileged and unrestricted use within a country. Thus, according to

their status, we can distinguish between majority and minority national languages in Europe, especially in its eastern region. Four systems of relationships are distinguished as follows: (1) the concept of official language (~) is laid down in the Constitution and it only applies to the language of the majority nation (in Slovakia, in Romania, and until 2002, in Serbia); (2) the concept of official language (~) is laid down in the Constitution together with the minority languages of the country, the latter being declared regional official languages (Austria, Croatia, Serbia, Slovenia, Ukraine); (3) the concept of ~ is not laid down in the constitution but in other legal regulations (Poland) and; (4) the concept of ~ is not laid down by law (Czech Republic, Hungary). (BN)

State Secretariat for Kin-State Policy

Since 2010, the Deputy Prime Minister for →*kin-state* policy has been in charge of →*kin-state policy*. In the new system set up after the 2010 elections, the State Secretariat for Kin-State Policy within the Ministry of Public Administration and Justice became the custodian of kin-state policy, headed by a Deputy State Secretary. Following the 2014 elections, the State Secretariat was transferred to the Prime Minister's Office and the department is headed by a State Secretary. For kin-state policy, the ~ is responsible primarily, but all ministries have kin-state policy competences (economic development, care of war graves, protection of historical monuments, support for families beyond the borders, etc.). The ~ coordinates the tasks and formulates the strategic goals related to kin-state policy, prepares government decisions and legal regulations affecting Hungarians beyond the borders, and maintains contacts with political, interest representation, church, educational and civil organisations of Hungarian communities. The ~ oversees the aid system for Hungarians beyond the borders. (KZ)

Status Law →***Preferential Treatment Law***

Teleki László Foundation

The Teleki László Institute was created with Government Decree 1007/1991 (II. 09) in 1991 and it became the legal successor of the Hungarian Studies Group (later: Institute) established in 1985. It integrated the Hungarian Institute of International Affairs and the Danube Region Institute. The ~ was set up in order to ensure the operation of the institute (with László Diószegi as its managing director). The ~ aims to provide an academic basis for the development of Hungary's →*international relations*, to examine the political and social processes in the world as well as the diplomatic, foreign trade, and security relations of the Central and Eastern European region, to explore the possibilities of international cooperation taking into account the trends and developments in the realisation of human rights, and the situation of ethnic, linguistic, and religious minorities. A multi-party board of trustees was set up to ensure the operation of the ~ chaired by Géza Entz, head of the →*Government Office for Hungarian Minorities Abroad*, and the institute was headed by Csaba Kiss Gy. until 1994. Subsequently, a smaller board of trustees appointed by the government was headed by Domokos Kosáry, and György Granasztói became the director of the

institute. Since 1999, the Foundation has also taken on the care of the Hungarian built heritage beyond the borders of Hungary – with separate funding from the central budget. In the mid-1990s, it had 70 staff members and a budget of HUF 100 million, and in 2006, when it was closed down, it had 46 staff members and a budget of HUF 122 million. The Institute had three organisational units: the Institute of Foreign Affairs, the Central European Institute, and the Library and Documentation Service. The Dunatáj Institute, headed by Gusztáv Molnár, was merged into the Institute of Foreign Affairs and played a decisive role in the development of Hungarian minority →*autonomy concepts,* in the promotion of international minority rights institutions in Hungary and in the introduction of geopolitical thinking. At the Central Europe Institute, research concerning Hungarian minority communities was placed in a Central European comparative social-historical framework. This is the starting point for comparative research on national identity, publicity, and the sociology of education. The institute was among those in Hungary that pioneered the localisation and application of →*nationalism* studies and cultural heritage research to the processes that were transforming the country and the neighbouring countries as of the 1990s. The library functioned as a documentation base for Hungarian communities beyond the border. The municipal censuses and the time-series national and denominational censuses as well as the Geographical Information System (GIS) processing thereof, the surveying and registration of minority institutions and the preparation of a bibliographic handbook of national minorities in Central and Southeastern Europe were completed here. The foundation also had extensive publishing activities (more than 100 volumes and two journals), and the annual institute conferences have become a major forum for Hungarian minority studies and Central European studies. The government closed down the institute without a legal successor at the end of 2006. The Hungarian Institute of International Affairs was established on 1 January 2007. In September 2007, the new Teleki László Foundation was established – as a private foundation this time – to act as a public benefit social organisation primarily concerned with the survey and preservation of the Hungarian built heritage in Central Europe. (BN)

Treaties of Accession to the European Union

The protection of minorities as a political condition for →*European Union (EU)* membership is only exceptionally included in accession treaties. Protocol 2 to the 1994 Treaty of Accession of Austria, Finland, Sweden, and Norway laid down the restrictions linked to regional citizenship for people living in the Åland Islands, and Protocol 3 detailed the privileges of the Sámi living in Finland, Norway, and Sweden with regard to reindeer husbandry. Both protocols recognised these exceptions and the limitation of the application of EU law in these matters by referring to the internal law and international legal commitments of the acceding states concerned. In the accession process, the European Commission leads the negotiations with the candidate country on the adoption of EU law and political conditions. Since 2006, the protection of human rights and minority rights has become part of the negotiating

chapters (chapter 23) and these political conditions have also been more prominent in the accession of the Western Balkan countries. In 2013, Croatia made a specific commitment in Annex VII of its accession treaty to strengthen the protection of minorities and to implement the Minorities Act more effectively. (VB)

typology of language use by minorities in Central Europe

In the 20th century, minority groups in the Central European region became predominantly bilingual, while the majority nations of the region are almost exclusively monolingual. Bilingualism also allows minorities in the region to be distinguished according to whether the mother tongue or the second language is dominant.

The predominance of the mother tongue is typical for Hungarians in Slovakia, Ukraine, Romania, and Serbia, Slovaks in Romania and Serbia, Rusyns in Ukraine and Serbia, Poles in the Czech Republic, Lithuanians, Ukrainians, Belarusians in Poland, Serbs in Croatia and Romania.

In the case of bilingual but second language-dominant minorities, the →*state language*, as an ambient or second language, dominates in everyday language interaction and increasingly in language use within the family too. This group includes all minorities in Hungary, the Slovenian, German, Slovakian, and Czech minorities in the region, as well as Hungarians in Slovenia and Croatia.

We also distinguish between two groups of linguistically assimilated minorities. One subgroup includes minorities where the original language and dialect of the minority is preserved by older generations and younger generations learn the literary version of the minority language at school. This includes Hungarians in Burgenland, the groups of minorities in Hungary who already indicate Hungarian as their mother tongue in the census, and part of the Gypsy communities. The other subgroup includes communities where language change has already taken place, but where the memory of ancestry and common cultural heritage still remains. Such communities include the Armenian, Yiddish, and German communities of memory. (BN)

UN Declaration on the Rights of Minorities

In 1948, at the time of the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the →*UN General Assembly* declared its intention to deal specifically with the rights of minorities. In 1992, the UN General Assembly adopted (in its legally non-binding resolution 47/135) the Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities, which was the first attempt by the international community to provide a detailed definition of the rights of minorities at the universal level. The declaration links the protection of minority rights with the protection of human rights and stresses the importance of minority protection for the political and social stability of states. The text uses an individualist language and proposes the recognition of the right of persons belonging to minorities to participate in cultural, social, religious, economic, and public life, to maintain cross-border contacts, to set up their own organisations and to use their own languages, and the obligation of states to respect these rights. (VB)

UN Special Rapporteur on Minority Issues

The →*UN Human Rights Council (HRC)* (before 2006, the Commission on Human Rights) is responsible for addressing the human rights situation in the →*UN* member states in a comprehensive manner. Its work is supported by a number of special procedures, so it can also call in experts on specific topics or countries. In 2005, it made the decision to appoint an independent expert and, subsequently, a special →*rapporteur* on minority issues. Its →*mandate* has been extended several times. Its mission is to promote the application of the Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities adopted by the →*UN General Assembly* in 1992 and to disseminate good practices. It is meant to promote the realisation of minority rights, to take into account the issue of gender equality, to cooperate with other UN bodies, to engage in dialogue with state governments, minorities, and civil society, to prepare and lead the annual UN Forum on Minority Issues. The Rapporteur reports annually to the Human Rights Council and the UN General Assembly on his or her work and also prepares thematic recommendations. Rita Izsák of Hungary held this position between 2011 and 2017. Since 2018, her successor, the Canadian Fernand de Varennes has also organised regional forums on minority issues to prepare for the annual Forum on Minority Issues. (VB)

UN treaties affecting minorities

The first of the treaties adopted in the framework of the →*UN* is the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, adopted in 1948, which recognises the right of minorities to exist. Several multilateral treaties include the prohibition of discrimination against minorities. Most prominent among these is the 1965 International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, which also prohibits discrimination on grounds of national or ethnic origin. The 1960 →*UNESCO* Convention against discrimination in education recognises the right to education in the mother tongue of minorities, while the 1989 UN Convention on the Rights of the Child recognises the right to minority identity. As per the 1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the rights set out in the document must be fulfilled regardless of 'race, sex, language, religion, political or any other opinion, national or social origin.' Article 27 of the 1966 International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights also states: 'In those States in which ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities exist, persons belonging to such minorities shall not be denied the right, in community with the other members of their group, to enjoy their own culture, to profess and practise their own religion, or to use their own language.' This is the most significant universal legally binding treaty provision explicitly recognising the protection of minorities. (See also: →*prohibition of discrimination*.) (VB)

Venice Commission reports on national minorities

The European Commission for Democracy through Law operated within the framework of the →*Council of Europe*, better known as the Venice Commission, is an advisory body

set up in 1990 whose main task is to monitor the implementation of the European ideal of constitutionality and the rule of law. All Council of Europe member states and, since 2002, many other non-European countries are members of the organisation. The Commission's recommendations are not legally binding. Since its inception, the Venice Commission has played an important role in European countries' national legislation aimed at the protection of minorities. In the course of drafting two important European documents (→*Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities*, →*European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages*), it contributed to the formulation of the final versions of the texts by checking and commenting on each draft. The Minorities Subcommittee of the Venice Commission (CDL-MIN) has been publishing thematic summaries since 2006. These conclusions of the opinions and recommendations on minorities, issued in a uniform structure and partly also intended as guidelines, constitute a standard for interpretation (e.g. Compilation of Venice Commission opinions and reports concerning the protection of national minorities CDL[2011]018-e). The Commission's opinions are also searchable by subject or country on its website. The Commission has often been involved in monitoring legislative acts on minority protection in the countries on the Balkans. Ukraine, Georgia, Lithuania, and Hungary have also been affected. Most of the requests for opinions concern the regulation of minorities' right to vote, language use, education in minority languages, the legal status of minorities without a →*kin-state (motherland)* and the questions/issues regarding the citizenship status of minorities. (SzSE)

voting rights of Hungarians living beyond the borders

According to the Electoral Act CCIII of 2011, Hungarian citizens living abroad may participate in Hungarian elections and national →*referendum*s. Foreign citizens who do not have a Hungarian address must be entered in the electoral roll to vote and may cast their vote on the national list. From 2018, Hungarian citizens living abroad who are not resident in an →*EU* (European Union) country will also be able to vote in →*European Parliament* elections. (KZ)

PROTOCOL

Theme Leader
Iván Bába

Contributors
Jenő Ambrus (AJ)
Márk Auréll Érszegi (ÉMA)
Györgyi Iványi (IK)
Ferenc Robák (RF)

English Translation
Éva Szalai

ambassador

Among heads of →*diplomatic mission*s, the ~ has the highest rank and the full title '~ extraordinary and plenipotentiary'. When establishing diplomatic relations, sovereign states normally agree to exchange ~s. For an international organisation, the →*head of mission* is the permanent representative, who may have the rank of ~, but a person of lower →*diplomatic rank* may also assume this function. States may appoint so-called ambassadors-at-large or 'roving ~s' for an ad hoc, special →*mission*. Inasmuch as such a special mission aims to be a →*visit* to another sovereign →*state*, the respective state should be notified of the planned mission. In the context of public life – when the diplomat represents noble causes – the term 'honorary ~' is also used. (RF)

brunch (knife-and-fork breakfast)

The ~ is a meal in the morning suitable for work-like discussions, started between 9 and 11 a.m., usually with a duration of one hour. Although the ~ is a seated occasion, it is not as formal as other events of a similar kind. There is no fixed →*seating arrangement* – except for the places of the principal guest and the host – or place and menu cards, and the table is set with minimum floral decoration. The selection of food is between those of a breakfast and a lunch, including cold dishes and hot courses (cooked sausages, omelette, 'ham and eggs', etc.), dessert and other sweets, bake goods, breads and rolls, honey, marmalade, and butter. Drinks include orange juice, coffee, tea, latte, but beverages (wine and beer) may also be offered. In diplomatic life, the venue of the ~ may be the embassy building or the →*ambassador*'s →*residence*, but invited people may also be received in the restaurant or function room of a hotel. (IK)

buffet dinner

A buffet-style event – which can be, depending on the time of day, a lunch or →*dinner* – is a mixture of stand-up and →*seated occasions*, or a combination of a lunch or dinner and a →*reception* (a 'seated stand-up' event). The ~ is a very popular social diplomatic event. The host greets guests at the entrance, they are offered apéritifs by waiters, then invited to the buffet table. Guests select their dishes, then all sit down at tables, usually without a fixed →*seating arrangement*. Guests can select their table company themselves, but the host may guide them, in line with certain considerations, who should sit next to whom at a table. Sometimes one of the tables is a top or so-called VIP table, where the host sits with important guests he or she selected in advance. In such cases, VIP guests should be informed about the seating arrangements and duly escorted to their places. Dishes (cold appetizers, soups, hot appetizers, main dishes) are placed on the buffet table. Guests serve themselves (occasionally assisted by waiters), drinks, cheese, dessert and coffee are usually served by waiters at the tables. Having eaten the main dish, guests as well as their host may move to another table; the latter should – if possible – politely exchange a few words with everyone. The ~ is frequently linked to a shorter cultural programme, for example, a house concert. (IK)

ceremonial

~ is a symbolic system of forms that makes the significance of an act, event, or celebration perceptible by the senses. It is the implementation or performance of the traditional aspects of festive events – for the purpose of intensifying artistic and psychological effects – amongst formalities composed in advance and in a predetermined order. Most events of private and public life are historically accompanied by civic, religious, and military ceremonies, which aim to raise spirits within the given community and strengthen bonds between its members. The internal ~ of communities – churches, clubs, firms, associations, societies, or offices – connects the individuals who partake in them and practice the specific elements of this ~ (rites or etiquette) both individually and collectively. These formalities are most needed and detailed for the communication between persons of the highest rank with each other and with those of lower rank. This tradition of communication gave rise to state and court rules of ceremonial. These rules are binding for all who contact the state or court or, as a community of citizens (a 'courtly company'), are involved in state or court honours. A part of this state (court) ~ is related to public law and determines the rules for ceremonies to be held by the state's public authorities domestically. The rules of international ~ followed by independent states of varying size, religion, and form of government in the course of their communications define ranks and titles of states, their heads of state, representatives and →*symbols*, the honours that should be given to them, and customary procedures for the treatment of agents serving on temporary or permanent missions. (AJ)

ceremonial review

On the occasion of ceremonial military reviews, parades and flag-raising, the →*diplomatic corps* is collectively positioned – as for all official events – at the right of the review stand for the head of state or presidency, in a protocol order of →*precedence*. When the →*invitation* includes spouses, the spouses of →*ambassador*s are placed at a separate stand among the spouses of the head of state and cabinet members. The diplomatic corps does not participate in a parade, its members gather for the review in a separate salon or sector. When the event takes place on the occasion of a national holiday, the ministry concerned will send a circular note to notify the diplomatic corps of the event, to which it is invited collectively, as a body. (AJ)

chargé d'affaires

The head of a →*diplomatic mission* may be an →*ambassador*, an envoy, or a ~. The ~ has the lowest rank among heads of mission, thus his or her letters of credence are not sent, as for a personal representative, by the head of state embodying the sovereignty of ~*state* to its counterpart in the ~*host state*, but by foreign minister to foreign minister. Diplomatic relations at the level of ~ usually imply coolness in relations between two states (as was the case in relations between Iran and the UK). Similarly, for a new state or one with a controversial status, several partners take precaution when they establish mutual diplomatic relations at the level of ~ only. For example, Hungary accredited

a ~ to the Palestinian Authority. The title internationally accepted in diplomacy derives from the French language, where ~ means 'the person in charge of affairs'. It is often distinguished, by adding 'en pied', from the →*chargé d'affaires ad interim (a.i.)*, who substitutes for the →*head of mission* in his or her absence only. In the order of →*precedence* within the →*diplomatic corps*, the ~ always precedes the chargé d'affaires ad interim, even when the latter has a higher →*diplomatic rank*. (RF)

chargé d'affaires ad interim (a.i.)

A →*head of mission* may appoint a member of the diplomatic staff to act, during his or her temporary absence, as a deputy or – to use the international term – ~, of which he or she informs the foreign ministry of the →*host state* in a →*note verbale*. A ~ cannot designate another ~ to replace him or her. If the head of mission fails to return before the departure of the ~, the foreign ministry of the →*sending state* is obliged to notify his or her counterpart in the host state of the person acting as a ~. Before he or she takes his or her leave, the head of mission may designate more than one ~, listed – chronologically – in the note verbale. When – in the absence of a diplomat – a member of the administrative and technical staff is named as the ~, he or she can be in charge of administrative affairs only and is assigned the title 'chargé des affaires a.i.' in some states. (RF)

conferral of an honorary doctorate

As a civil expression of honour and respect, a domestic university may confer, following the autonomous decision of its Council or Senate, an honorary doctorate on a foreign head of state or government in recognition of their merits relating to science. The ceremony is not a diplomatic event but a celebration in line with university traditions, yet the official →*protocol* should be observed. The recipient of an honorary doctorate is then entitled to use the prenominal letters dr. (h. c.) in his or her title. (AJ)

consul-general

According to the definition by the 1963 →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations,* heads of consular posts may be divided into four classes: consuls-general, →*consul*s, →*vice-consul*s, and consular agents. The →*head of a consular post* is supplied by the →*sending state* with a commission, while the host state grants its approval for exercising his or her functions, that is, an →*exequatur*. The two states agree on the ~'s area of activities, a designated consular district. The ~ heads a →*consular post*, thus he or she is a leading diplomat exercising →*consular functions* at a →*diplomatic mission*, who holds a diplomatic rather than consular (consul-general) rank in the →*host state* (despite the fact that the ~ is often described as such within the consular staff and colloquially too). (RF)

correspondence

The rules of →*protocol* written communication must ensure that equality, mutual respect, and courtesy prevails in written communications between the representatives of states. A language that does not constitute the generally or regionally acknowledged

diplomatic language in interstate ~ cannot be considered a diplomatic language. The use of such languages is governed by the rules of →*reciprocity*. Therefore, whenever a →*state* contacts another state in writing in a non-diplomatic language, the reply will be sent by the state addressed in its own →*official language*. As a general rule, the answer must be given in the form that corresponds to the initial communication in the subject (it is customary to respond to a →*note verbale* in a note verbale, a letter in a letter and a →*visit* by a return visit). The note is an impersonal form, while the letter has a personal character. Personal ~ is an exchange of letters between specific persons, regardless of the ~ having an official or unofficial subject. In protocol ~, respect in accordance with rank and difference in ranks is expressed by the following formulae. Forms of address indicate the addressee's official rank ('His Holiness/Excellency/ Eminence'), or, as salutations: 'Holy Father', 'Your Majesty', 'Your Excellency', 'Your Eminence'. The salutation may be written on a separate line above the first line of the letter, begin the first line, or follow the initial words. The first version is the most common, the other two indicates the equal or subordinate rank of the addressee. The title of address is the courtesy title used in the body of the letter ('Your Holiness/ Highness/Eminence'). The complimentary close is an important courtesy formula used as an ending to express due respect. The signature authenticates the letter as an official document. If it is unintelligible, the full name of the signatory is also typed (or stamped) below the signature. The date indicates the exact place at which the letter was written and the day of the month and year at the top right corner of the page. The address generally includes the name and official address of the recipient at the bottom of the first page, and it is reproduced on the envelope. As with official ~, it is important for unofficial or private ~ too – because in diplomacy this form is used for official communications too – to pay attention that the addressee's name is spelt correctly, his or her title (rank) is given correctly on the envelope, to use the proper salutation and title of address in the letter, and to follow the prescribed forms of courtesy in the body and close. In countries where aristocratic titles are in use (e.g. in Britain), special attention should be paid to observe these titles, as with other special forms of address for some countries (e.g. to use the title 'The Honorable' in the United States). In ~ between sovereigns of equal rank, they address each other as 'Brother/ Sister' and refer to themselves in the first-person plural: 'We commend you to the protection of the Almighty', etc. Courtesy dictates that retired public dignitaries should be also addressed by their former title on the envelope (e.g. Former President of the Republic of Hungary). However, the salutation may be 'Dear Mr. President'. If someone obtained the right to use the title 'Excellency' during his active term in office, he or she retains this right for life (i.e. after his or her retirement). Accordingly, a retired minister or →*ambassador* should also be addressed by their former title in the salutation. In international ~ – including ~ between heads of state – the essential abbreviations in the following table are used to indicate rank in the salutation and the title of address. Abbreviations may be used in the address, but the full name or rank should also be spelt out after the abbreviation. These abbreviations can also be used in relation to a third person.

SM HM	Sa Majesté His/Her Majesty
SAI HIH	Son Altesse Imperiale His/Her Imperial Highness
SAR HRH	Son Altesse Royale His/Her Royal Highness
SAS HH	Son Altesse Sérénissime His/Her Highness
Sem HE	Son Eminence His Eminency (cardinal)
SExc or SE HE	Son Excellence His/Her Excellency
Mgr	Monseigneur, Monsignore (archbishop, bishop)
M	Monsieur
Mr	Mister
Mme	Madame
Mrs	Mistress
Mlle	Mademoiselle
Miss	Miss
MM or Messres	Messieurs
Mmes	Mesdames

However, the following ranks should not be abbreviated in written salutation or appellation:
Votre Majesté/Your Majesty
Votre Altesse/Your Highness
Votre Excellence/Your Excellency
Madame/Madam
Mademoiselle/Miss
Monsieur/Mister

To an emperor:
Address: His Imperial Majesty The Emperor (of …)
Envelope: His Imperial Majesty (full name) Emperor of …
Salutation: Your Imperial Majesty, Your Imperial Majesties
Complimentary close: Respectfully (yours)
Conversation: Your Imperial Majesty, in longer conversation: Sire, Your Imperial *Majesty, in prolonged conversation:* Ma'am
Place card: His Imperial Majesty The Emperor (of …), Her Imperial Majesty, The Empress (of …)

To a queen:
Address: Her Majesty The Queen
Envelope: Her Majesty Queen Elisabeth II
Salutation: Your Majesty
Complimentary close: Respectfully (yours)
Conversation: Your Majesty, in longer conversation: Ma'am
Place card: HM The Queen of …

To a king:
Address: His Majesty The King
Envelope: His Majesty (full name) The King of …
To the royal couple: Their Majesties, The King and Queen of …
In the body of the letter: Your Majesty
Complimentary close: Respectfully (yours)
Conversation: Your Majesty, in longer conversation: Sire
Place card: HM The King (of …)

Address: His Royal Highness The Duke of Edinburgh
Envelope: His Royal Highness The Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh
In the body of a letter: Sir (official), Dear Duke (informal)
Conversation: Your Royal Highness, in longer conversation: Sir
Place card: HRH The Duke of Edinburgh

Address: His Highness The Sultan (of…) (in Malaysia: His Majesty)
Envelope: His Highness (name) Sultan of … Their Highnesses, The Sultan and Sultana of …
Salutation: Your Highness, Your Highnesses
Complimentary close: Respectfully (yours)
Conversation: Your Highness
Place card: His Highness The Sultan of …

Address: His Royal Highness The Prince of Wales
Envelope: His Royal Highness Prince Charles, K.G. The Prince of Wales (address)
Salutation: Your Royal Highness, Dear Prince Charles,
Complimentary close: Yours sincerely,
Conversation: Your Royal Highness, in prolonged conversation: Sir
Place card: HRH The Prince of Wales

Contemporary addressing inBelgium (head of state to the king):
Sa Majesté PHILIPPE
e Roi des Belges
Palais Royal
1000 Bruxelles

Address: A Sa Majesté le Roi des Belges
Salutation: Current practice is to use 'Sire', then, in the body of the letter, either the third-person 'le Roi' or the courtesy title 'Votre Majesté'.
Complimentary close: Je prie le Roi (or) Votre Majesté de bien vouloir agréer l'expression de mon profond respect.

Queen's address and salutation:
Sa Majesté MATHILDE
La Reine des Belges
Palais Royal
1000 Bruxelles

Address: A Sa Majesté la Reine des Belges
Salutation: 'Madame'; in the body of the letter, either the third-person 'la Reine' or the courtesy title 'Votre Majesté' is used. In a reference, it is customary to use 'Sa Majesté'.
Complimentary close: 'Je prie la Reine' or 'Votre Majesté de bien vouloir agréer l'hommage de mon profond respect'.

Luxembourg
Address: His Royal Highness, The Grand Duke of Luxembourg
Envelope: His Royal Highness Henri, The Grand Duke of Luxembourg
Salutation: Your Royal Highness Dear Grand Duke
Complimentary close: Respectfully (yours)
Conversation: Your Royal Highness, in prolonged conversation: Sir
Place card: HRH The Grand Duke

In a republic:
President: Monsieur (Madame) le Président
President of the Republic: Monsieur (Mme) le Président de la République
Prime Minister: Monsieur le Premier Ministre
Minister: Monsieur (Madame) le Ministre

Address: The President of (the Republic of …)
Envelope: His/Her Excellency (name) President of (the Republic of …)
Salutation: Excellency, Dear Mr. (Madame) President
Complimentary close: Respectfully (yours)
Conversation: Your Excellency, Mr. President
Place card: The President of (the Republic of …)

Address: The Prime Minister (of …)
Envelope: His (Her) Excellency (name) Prime Minister (of …)
UK: The Right Honourable (name) OM, CH, MP Prime Minister

Salutation: Mr (Madame) Prime Minister
UK: Dear Prime Minister
Complimentary close: Respectfully yours, Sincerely
Conversation: Mr (Madame) Prime Minister or Sir (Madame) The Prime Minister (of …)

Address: The Minister of Foreign Affairs (of …)
Envelope: His (Her) Excellency (name) Minister of Foreign Affairs (of …)
Salutation: Excellency, Mr (Madame) Minister
Complimentary close: Respectfully yours, Sincerely yours
Conversation: Excellency, Mr (Madame) Minister
Place card (if more than one is present): The Minister of Foreign Affairs (of…)

United Kingdom
Address: The Secretary of State (for…)
Envelope: The Right Honourable (name) KT, MP Secretary of State for Foreign & Commonwealth Affairs
Salutation: Dear Mr Secretary of State, Dear Sir (first name), Dear Mr Secretary
Complimentary close: Respectfully yours, Sincerely yours
Conversation: Mr Secretary of State,
Place card: The Secretary of State (for…)

Ecclesiastical forms of address are deeply rooted in history.
For historical reasons, the title 'Holiness' is due for the Roman Pontiff:
His Holiness Pope Francis
Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church
(Summus Pontifex Ecclesiae Universalis)
(Your Holiness, Respectfully)

the universal Patriarch of Constantinople:
His All Holiness Bartholomew
Archbishop of Constantinople, New Rome and Ecumenical Patriarch,
(Your All Holiness, Respectfully),

the Coptic Orthodox Pope:
His Holiness Pope Tawadros II,
Pope of Alexandria, Patriarch of the See of St. Mark,
(Your Holiness, Respectfully),

the Patriarch of Moscow:
His Holiness Patriarch Kirill of Moscow and All Russia
(Your Holiness …)
(E.g. 'I would like to express hope that the ministry of Your Holiness will contribute

to the fulfilment of this task. I sincerely wish Your Holiness new successes in your responsible ministry, good health, peace and many years of life.')

Other patriarchs:
His Beatitude Theophilos III,
Patriarch of Jerusalem and all Palestine.

Cardinal:
His Eminence Cardinal Stanisław Dziwisz, Metropolitan Archbishop of Kraków
(Your Eminence, Most Reverend Sir)

Bishop:
His Excellency The Most Reverend Milan Chautur, CSsR, Eparchial Bishop of Košice
(Your Excellency, Most Reverend Sir)

In some exceptional cases, the salutation – in French – does not indicate the position but has a distinct form of address which, however, is not identical to the appellation. Namely, crowned heads of state are addressed as 'Sire', royal princes as 'Monseigneur', and marshals as 'Monsieur le Maréchal' (even if they perform diplomatic functions). In all cases, women are addressed as 'Madame' even when they are heads of state. In English, the salutation is usually 'Dear Sir' or 'Excellency, 'My Lord' or the surname. In the United States, sometimes the form 'Mr. Ambassador', 'Mr. Minister' may also be used. In the United Kingdom and United States alike, ambassadors and envoys may be addressed as 'Your Excellency', which is in fact an appellation rather than a salutation. The address is located at the bottom or, for a multipage letter, at the bottom left part of the first page, which is reproduced on the envelope. A highly important letter is never folded but placed in a folder with a letterhead and then in an envelope. The next grade is to half-fold the letter and place it into an envelope. A document of standard communications is first folded along its length then again along its width, which corresponds to a standard-size envelope. The mode of delivery indicates the importance of the letter. Letters of great importance to the state are handed over in person by a high-ranking confidant of the sender with separate accompaniment. A letter delivered by a →*diplomatic courier* is handed over by the ambassador in person to the addressee or, with a note attached, to the foreign ministry. The latter may also be carried out by the diplomat acting as the →*deputy head of mission*. (AJ)

courier's certificate

States provide a ~ for the courier carrying their diplomatic bag in order to certify that the courier is entitled to the status protected by international law. The supplementary document of this certificate should also include the number of diplomatic bags accompanied by the courier. The →*diplomatic courier* has a →*diplomatic passport* as a travel document. French is the traditional language of the ~, which is usually valid for one year. (See also →*diplomatic bag*.) (RF)

decorations

State ~ and honours are usually awarded by the head of state, upon the recommendation of the prime minister, but laws also allow the government, specific ministers, military leaders and social organisations or institutions to award various decorations and honours or honorific titles. ~ can be distinguished by character and grade. By character, ~ can be orders, crosses, or medals of merit. All ~ can have one or more grades, and the grade can also be designated as the first, second, etc. classes of orders or the gold, silver and bronze grades of crosses and medals. The grades of long-standing orders which follow conservative traditions are usually called crosses. Hungary's →*National Assembly* – due to →*state sovereignty* – established or, in some cases, renewed, the following state ~ and insignia constituting its honours system:

(1) Magyar Szent István Rend (Order of Saint Stephen of Hungary, a renewal of the Order of Saint Stephen founded by Maria Theresa on 5 May 1764) – to recognise exceptional service to Hungary, outstanding life achievements and significant merits acquired internationally;
(2) Magyar Corvin-lánc (Corvin Chain of Hungary) – to recognise outstanding achievements in the fields of Hungarian science and the arts as well as in the promotion of Hungarian education and culture;
(3) Magyar Becsületrend (Order of Honour of Hungary) – to recognise outstanding service to the nation or acts of heroism for the country;
(4) Magyar Érdemrend, Magyar Érdemkereszt (Order of Merit and Cross of Merit of Hungary) – to recognise exceptional, exemplary service to the nation, for the promotion of the country's development and interests, and the enrichment of universal human values.

Hungary's state ~ are awarded, upon the prime minister's recommendation, by the president of the republic. As to the award of the Cross of Merit of Hungary, the minister concerned identifies suitable candidates and forwards their list to the prime minister. For a foreign national, the minister for foreign affairs forwards his or her recommendation to the prime minister for approval. For a Hungarian citizen, based on the recommendation of the minister for foreign affairs, the president may prohibit the wearing of a foreign decoration awarded by another →*state*. For a person who has been convicted for a criminal offence – regardless of whether he or she has been relieved of the legal consequences of the conviction – honours can be awarded only in cases deserving special consideration. State ~ are presented by the president or his or her personal representative during an →*investiture* ceremony. The awardee receives an honorary document and a certificate. Under Article 9, Section (4) of The →*Fundamental Law* of Hungary, the →*president of the republic* shall award →*decorations*, prizes, and titles specified in an Act. Under Act CCII of 2011 on the Use of the Coat of Arms and Flag of Hungary, and on State Awards, the president – at the proposal of the prime minister – may award the following ~:

Order of Saint Stephen of Hungary – the highest-grade state award. By law, the president of the republic of Hungary is a recipient of this award.

Order of Merit of Hungary, Grand Cross with the Chain and Gold Star – until the entry into force of Act CCII of 2011, this order of merit, established in 1991, was the highest-grade state award of Hungary, given exclusively to heads of state. By law, the president of the republic of Hungary is a recipient of this award.

Order of Merit of Hungary, Grand Cross – may be awarded to Hungarian and foreign nationals.

Corvin Chain of Hungary – re-established by Prime Minister Viktor Orbán during his first term in office as an award bestowed by the head of government. It was raised to the rank of state award by Act CCII of 2011. The Board comprises 15 recipients of this award. Whenever a Board member dies, the number of members is increased again to 15 through awarding the Corvin Chain to new recipients.

Order of Honour of Hungary

Each of the following varieties of the Order and Cross of Merit of Hungary may be awarded, to both Hungarian citizens and foreigners, to recognise outstanding, exemplary activities in service to the nation, promoting the country's development and interests, and enriching universal human values. Orders and crosses of merit have civil (green) and military (red) divisions.

Commander's Cross with the Star of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Commander's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Officer's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Knight's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Gold Cross of Merit of Hungary
Silver Cross of Merit of Hungary
Bronze Cross of Merit of Hungary

International terminology describes the following grades of crosses:

Grade I = grand cross
Grade II = middle cross with a star (or commander's cross with a star, which corresponds to the grade of grand officer)
Grade III = middle cross (or commander's cross)
Grade IV = officer's cross
Grade V = small cross or knight's cross.

Meritorious candidates are appointed, knighted, promoted to the rank of officer or commander, and admitted into the grand officer or grand cross order (dignity). The badges of order of merit with a shape other than a cross bear the name of Class I or II within each grade, while their size and mode of wearing correspond to the five grades of crosses described above. For numerous orders, the grand cross may be complemented with miscellaneous elements (e.g. a thig of laurel, diamonds, a chain or collar) when it is conferred on the head of state or a personage of exceptionally high rank.

When a decoration is awarded to a foreigner, international practice should be observed in determining the proper grade by official →*precedence* or the grade acceptable by a specific person.

In the domain of diplomacy, international practice is usually as follows:
Head of state – Grade I + diamond, chain, laurel wreath;
Head of government, speaker of parliament – Grade I;
Minister, accredited ambassador, envoy – Grades II and III;
Secretary of state – Grades III and IV;
Counsellor – Grade IV.

Awarding practice in Hungary:
Grand Cross with the Chain – to the head of state only;
Grand Cross – to the head of state's spouse (in case of →*reciprocity*), public dignitaries (prime minister, speaker of parliament);
Commander's Cross with the Star – to persons of ministerial rank and ambassadors in exceptional cases;
Commander's Cross – to persons with the rank of minister, minister of state, ambassador;
Officer's Cross;
Knight's Cross.

As to the award of decorations to outstanding personages in the fields of politics, science, and the arts, the donor determines the grade in accordance with the candidate's rank, position, and merits. A Hungarian citizen may accept a foreign award without prior permission. When a foreigner is awarded, caution and previous consultation is required. In some countries, the acceptance of an award requires the prior approval of the respective country's authorities (especially in states with a monarchical regime as well as in France, Germany, Austria, Spain, Portugal, and Italy). The United Kingdom usually opposes the granting of foreign decorations to its citizens. As to the United States, only decorations which do not involve the bestowal of a noble title can be accepted. In some countries (e.g. Finland, Austria), the foreign decoration to be awarded cannot be of lower grade than the domestic decoration already received by the candidate. Some of the foreign decorations remain the property of the donor, thus they must be returned upon the holder's obtaining a higher grade or death. As to decorations awarded to diplomats, practice also varies greatly. In the case of reciprocity, the departing →*ambassador* (diplomat) is usually decorated. In the Netherlands and Finland, decorations may be conferred on a resident ambassador after 3 years, on a non-resident ambassador after five years of accreditation, respectively. In Switzerland and India, government officials or international officials may normally not accept a foreign decoration, while China does not decorate foreigners at all. The precedence of ~, the order of member insignia that can be placed side by side is as follows: orders (of knighthood), state ~, state medals, civil distinctions, academic degrees, fellowship in recognised societies, and membership in religious orders. This practice is the most common in Britain, where distinctions often – for example, on a business card or place card – have to be abbreviated due to multiple memberships.
The following table may help to decipher these British abbreviations:

KG	Knight Companion of the Order of the Garter
KT	Knight of the Order of the Thistle
KP	Knight Companion of the Order of St. Patrick
GCB	Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath
OM	Member of the Order of Merit
GCSI	Knight Grand Commander of the Order of the Star of India
GCMG	Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George
GCIE	Knight Grand Commander of the Indian Empire
GCVO	Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order
GBE	Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire
KCB	Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath
KCSI	Knight Commander of the Order of the Star of India
KCMG	Knight Commander of the Order of St. Michael and St. George
KCIE	Knight Commander of the Order of the Indian Empire
KCVO	Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order
KBE	Knight Commander of the Order of the British Empire
CB	Companion of the Order of the Bath
CSI	Companion of the Order of the Star of India
CMG	Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George
CIE	Companion of the Order of the Indian Empire
CVO	Companion of the Royal Victorian Order
CBE	Commander of the Order of the British Empire
DSO	Companion of the Distinguished Service Order
MVO	Member (4th class) of the Royal Victorian Order
OBE	Officer of the Order of the British Empire
ISO	Companion of the Imperial Service Order
MVO	Member (5th class) of the Royal Victorian Order
MBE	Member of the Order of the British Empire

In accordance with common international practice, to accept a foreign decoration, the person to be decorated should ask permission from his own head of state. No one can request a decoration for themselves. (AJ)

démarche

A word of French origin, meaning a request for 'a step to be taken immediately'. In the context of diplomacy, the ~ is a state's determined action in relation to some affair,

without the clarification of its form. A ~ may be a diplomatic agent's →*visit* to the foreign ministry of the →*host state*, who presents, in oral or written communication, his or her standpoint on a specific issue. This can also happen in the form of a letter or message sent to the foreign affairs leader. The essence of a ~ is that the public, in both the partner →*state* and the →*sending state*, should be informed about the fact that their diplomats took determined steps in relation to the issue. (RF)

dinner

The ~ may be a working or ceremonial ~. At a working dinner, a whole-day negotiation may be conducted and concluded without →*protocol* formalities. There is no fixed seating order, everyone may sit with the person with whom he or she would like to converse. This event has a maximum duration of one and a half or two hours. When planning the menu for a ceremonial ~, the soup is usually omitted, and the event takes at least two or two and a half hours. →*Invitation*s are normally sent, then replies help to plan the →*seating arrangement*. It is also ceremonial in respect of formalities: floral decorations, place cards, menu cards, and occasionally flags are arranged on the tables. For meals, brand-name china and silver or other elegant cutlery are used. In diplomatic life, the menu is always carefully selected to include a range of national dishes specific to the given country, where the possible sensitivity of the principal guest is also considered. The apéritif served upon arrival is usually dry champagne, while different types of food are paired with appropriate wines (usually produced in the →*host state*). →*Toast*s – which are agreed by the host and the principal guest in advance – may be proposed but are not obligatory. During the meal live background music (of a piano or harp) may create a pleasant mood. (IK)

diplomatic appointment

Sovereign states appoint their envoys to manage interstate relations on a permanent (→*diplomatic mission*) or ad hoc basis (special diplomatic missions). In a broader sense, the ~ can also be the case when the diplomatic agent represents his or her country in an international organisation of sovereign states or establishes contacts with an entity that has not been recognised yet. The ~ may be terminated for reasons related to both the →*state* (diplomatic relations are broken or suspended, a state ceases to exist, a regime change occurs, a representative is recalled, or, in the case of an ad hoc appointment, the task has been implemented) and the representative (resigns or dies). (RF)

diplomatic bag

The foreign ministry of a specific →*state* communicates with →*diplomatic mission*s accredited to other states through, among others, the exchange of documents, and the →*mission* uses means (e.g. ciphers) which require confidential handling and unimpeded carriage. The ~, diplomatic baggage (or, to use the international term, 'valise diplomatique') denotes the envelope or sack containing documents and →*correspondence*. An envelope containing top secret documents is usually protected by five seals, while those with a lower classification are secured by one seal overlapping the fold. Larger objects for official use or voluminous publications are enclosed in a courier sack, which is sealed up upon fastening

its mouth. In accordance with the provisions of the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, the ~ – regardless of its packaging – is inviolable, no authority can open or detain it. Although an authority or service-provider (e.g. an aircraft captain) suspecting that the package has unauthorised contents or is dangerous has no right to inspect it, they can return or refuse to carry the package. Technological advancement offers increasingly better ways to inspect the contents or even read enclosed documents through screening the ~, thus the right to scan diplomatic bags is a point of ongoing dialogue between states. Confidential diplomatic bags are always accompanied by couriers, and members of the →*mission* usually take over the sack at its destination only. Inside the bag, a consignation, the list of documents enclosed, is placed. A certificate attached to the bag is the 'bordereau', which shows data on the consignment and verifies its diplomatic character for the foreign authorities. The persons accompanying the ~ receive a →*courier's certificate* which attests their assignment. (See also →*diplomatic courier*, →*diplomatic consignment*.) (RF)

diplomatic corps (CD)

In a narrower sense, the ~ is the body of heads of all →*diplomatic mission*s (and their →*family member*s) stationed in a capital. In a broader sense, the ~ includes the members of the diplomatic staff (and their family members) resident at these missions, and it may also denote the diplomats of a →*state* collectively. Therefore, →*consular officer*s and →*honorary consul*ar officers are not members of the ~. (RF)

diplomatic mission

When states recognise each other's existence, they establish diplomatic relations and can, by mutual consent, open →*mission*s in each other's country, which are headed by an →*ambassador*, envoy, or →*chargé d'affaires*. In accordance with the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, the ~ (1) represents and protects the →*sending state* and its nationals (thus it also performs consular functions) within the limits permitted by international law; (2) negotiates with the government of the →*host state*; (3) ascertains by all lawful means developments in the host state (while it cannot intervene in the same); (4) reports on these developments to the sending state; (5) promotes friendly relations between the two states and their nationals, including economic, cultural, and scientific relations. The ~ is obliged to manage official interstate matters through the foreign ministry of the host state, but it may also handle – within the limits provided by the host state – daily matters directly at competent institutions. The premises of the mission are inviolable, their furnishings and other property as well as the means of transport are immune from attachment, execution, requisition, or search. The ~ is exempt from all taxes or dues. The ~ may not, without the prior express consent of the host state, establish offices away from its seat (e.g. cultural or foreign trade departments outside the capital). (RF)

diplomatic passport usage

A sovereign →*state* provides for its diplomatic staff sent to another sovereign state a document for the purposes of indicating their diplomatic status and requesting transit

countries to grant the passport holders free passage to their post (for official transit, diplomatic visa may also be required). The →*diplomatic passport* itself is insufficient proof of status, a →*diplomatic appointment* to a special or permanent mission is also required. An ad hoc appointment may be related to delegation membership, courier service or any other diplomatic duties, provided that it is recognised by the →*host state*. In the case of permanent foreign service at a →*diplomatic mission*, diplomatic status in the host state is certified by an identity card issued by the →*protocol* department of the foreign ministry therein after the diplomat's arrival and the assessment of his or her duties. Based on considerations of courtesy or special agreements, the state concerned may also grant →*privileges and immunities* to persons travelling with a diplomatic passport while they do not perform diplomatic functions (since →*diplomatic rank* and passport can be also granted to persons who may potentially perform such functions) and diplomats – performing foreign service – who are stationed in a country other than the receiving or transit states. (RF)

diplomatic precedence

~ is primarily determined by →*diplomatic rank*. The diplomat of the highest rank is the →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary, followed in the order of →*precedence* by the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary (minister-counsellor), who are appointed by the head of state. The foreign minister may award the rank of counsellor (first and second counsellor). Diplomats may achieve the titles first, second, and third secretary (the latter does not exist in all states) without specific promotion, while they began their career as an attaché (in Hungary, the rank assistant attaché is also used for beginners). Military attaché is a general diplomatic function, its holders may also use their military rank. (Attaché may also be a functional title, for example, a press attaché or foreign trade attaché may have a higher diplomatic rank.) The ambassador notifies the →*host state* of the →*diplomatic mission*'s own ~, which does not necessarily follow the order of ranks. The →*head of mission* may also decide to choose, as next in the order of precedence, the second-in-command →*deputy head of mission*, a diplomat who is experienced in everyday diplomatic practice but has a lower rank than specialist (career) diplomats serving at the mission. (RF)

diplomatic visit

In a broader sense, the ~ is a meeting whereby the representatives of a sovereign →*state* accredited to maintain relations with another sovereign state meet through physical movement between locations. The participants of a ~ may be members of the state authorised to maintain such contacts or officials delegated by the same. A ~ can also be an event at which the leaders of communities or international organisations created by sovereign states through agreements to fulfil different tasks visit the representatives of member states or, on behalf of the community, personally establish or cultivate relations with other sovereign states. In a narrower sense, the ~ is a meeting during which the diplomatic agents defined by the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* establish contacts. (RF)

doyenne

When the most senior member of the →*diplomatic corps* is a woman, she may use as a description the feminine noun ~ rather than the masculine →*doyen*, customary in the French language. (It is a relatively new custom in French, when specific functions are fulfilled by women, to use the feminine form for the description of the function.) In social life, ~ may also denote the most respected, oldest, highest-ranking member of a women's organisation. (RF)

dress

The fundamental requirement is to wear dress that is suitable for the occasion. The image formed of the diplomat affects the office and country he or she represents as well as his or her own person. It is a basic criterion that clothes should have proper condition, size, and quality. The ~ is influenced by the climate of the country where the diplomat performs his or her functions. Local conditions, customs, and ~ code should always be observed. Accessories, footwear, perfumes, jewellery and, for women, make-up should fit clothing. (See also →*dress code*.) (IK)

dress code

~ is a brief indication of the apparel expected for a specific event. It is usually stated on the →*invitation* for an event. In a →*state* with monarchy as the form of government – as in many republics too – clothing is strictly regulated according to the formality of the event, which the diplomat should observe in all cases. The most common indications of dress code are:

White tie (Formal) – men wear tailcoats and white bow ties, women wear elegant, special-occasion dresses, long evening gowns for the occasion, for example, of a ceremonial →*dinner* or performance of opera.

Black tie (Semi-formal) – men wear dinner jackets and black bow ties, women wear evening dresses for a ball or evening concert.

Dark suit – men wear dark suits, women wear cocktail dresses for the occasion of an evening cocktail party or official dinner.

Informal – the lowest level of special-occasion garment, the office attire for leadership; men wear mid-tone (blue, grey, brown) suits, women wear suits or dresses with blazers for an official negotiation, official →*luncheon*, or early evening →*reception*.

Business attire – office clothes; men wear suits (sometimes trousers and jackets), women wear suits or dresses, where the top and bottom parts may be of different colour, as casual office attire.

Smart casual – men wear casual-looking attire but dress trousers with a crease ironed in rather than jeans, and perhaps jackets of different colour, women wear elegant daytime →*dress* on the occasion of an outing for the →*diplomatic corps*. (IK)

employees of a diplomatic mission

The ~ are not members of the diplomatic staff, whether they are employed by the →*mission* or some of its members. The mission hires employees from among the

nationals of the host state to carry out administrative, technical, or service tasks, in compliance with local rules of employment. The →*host state* should be notified of the arrival, final departure, or discharge of any private servant residing with members of the mission, regardless of the private servant's nationality. (RF)

family member

International law does not define specifically the ~s of a →*mission*'s diplomatic agent, who enjoy the same →*privileges and immunities* as the diplomat. As a criterion, they should form part of the diplomat's household and should not be nationals of the →*host state*. This relatively broad international definition may be interpreted in a variety of ways by individual states. While minor children are always entitled to the ~ status, practice is varied in terms of whether a child who reached the age of majority but is still dependent can obtain a certificate as a ~. (Some countries grant this status until the completion of university studies, others up to a certain age, e.g. age 24, still others also make a distinction by sex, extending the age interval for a daughter living in the diplomat's household.) The traditions and legal system of the host state may also determine who is recognised as a spouse (e.g. in the cases of polygamy or same-sex marriage). In addition to the passport – indicating its holder's function as a spouse – issued by the →*sending state*, some European countries require the birth certificate as a condition for granting a certificate for the spouse. The spouse of a diplomatic agent – particularly the →*head of mission* – may, besides creating a stable background for the diplomat, provide crucial diplomatic assistance by conducting cultural, social, or charitable activities, and substantial networking at diplomatic events. The status in which ascendants or non-first-degree relatives residing with a member of the mission are recognised is also dependent on the host state. For example, in France, the 20-year-old son of a Cameroonian gardener working at the Cameroon Embassy in Paris was caught drug-trafficking, and he claimed diplomatic immunity. According to a general understanding, the gardener belongs to the service staff of the →*diplomatic mission*, and thus he – or his ~s – can invoke immunity only in respect of acts performed in the course of gardening duties, which is applicable particularly to his son who has already reached the age of majority. Nevertheless, the French foreign ministry – probably due to foreign policy interests – confirmed his diplomatic status and did not take measures (in the form of expulsion) against the lawbreaker. At the end of a prolonged process, the affair was finally settled – as a result of intense criticism in the French press and political pressure – when the →*ambassador* decided to send the gardener's son home. (RF)

flag use abroad

The coat of arms or emblem and (hoisted) banner or (planted) flag of a →*state* are entitled to the utmost protection in other countries too. The →*inviolability* of state flags and coats of arms used by diplomatic (consular) →*mission*s on their official premises, the →*residence* of the →*head of mission*, and means of transport should be guaranteed by the →*host state*. The banner hoisted on a pole should be displayed between sunrise and sunset. Only an intact and clean flag should be planted. The national flag should be

placed in the proper direction, keeping its silk from touching soil or water. If the flag of the →*sending state* is not flown permanently by the →*diplomatic mission* (consulate), it is always displayed as a courtesy when a foreign head of state arrives in the host state for an official →*visit*. It is self-evident when the head of the sending state makes an official visit to the mission's host state. As Article 20 of the 1961 →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* declares: 'The mission and its head shall have the right to use the flag and emblem of the sending State on the premises of the mission, including the residence of the head of the mission, and on his means of transport.' The foreign mission may also choose not to display its state flag permanently but fly it only on certain occasions. According to Article 29 of the 1963 →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations*, '1. The sending State shall have the right to the use of its national flag and coat of arms in the receiving State in accordance with the provisions of this article. 2. The national flag of the sending State may be flown and its coat of arms displayed on the building occupied by the consular post and at the entrance door thereof, on the residence of the head of the consular post and on his means of transport when used on official business. 3. In the exercise of the right accorded by this article regard shall be had to the laws, regulations and usages of the receiving State.' When hoisting or planting the national flag, the →*consulate-general* (consulate) adopts the same procedure as other diplomatic missions. Divergence from this procedure is possible inasmuch as certain states do not authorise consulates established in the capital to use the national flag if the diplomatic mission of their country is also situated there. Diplomatic missions usually display or fly their own national flags only. However, when the head of the host state makes a visit to the mission on a special or ceremonial occasion, his or her personal banner or flag may be hoisted or flown as a courtesy, or two flags may be displayed simultaneously. In some countries, the head of state has a distinct flag that differs from the national flag, or one that features complementary elements. The personal flag of the head of state is raised upon his or her arrival and brought down upon his or her departure. If the diplomatic mission displays the flags of several countries simultaneously, each flag should be attached to a separate staff, with all flags being of approximately the same size and flown at the same height. Flags are arranged in the order of local precedence of diplomatic missions or, more precisely, their →*ambassador*s; in all circumstances, the place of honour belongs to the flag of the sending state, followed by the second one at its right, then the third at its left, etc. As seen by an observer facing the building, flags are placed in the following order:

B U I L D I N G
4 2 1 3 5
* * * * *

Private citizens residing in foreign countries are not entitled to decorate their own flat or house with the national flag, this should be authorised by local authorities. In a favourable case, they can fly both flags, but the rule of courtesy requires that the local flag should have the place of honour.

A car flag may be used on the automobile of the foreign mission by only the head of mission (or →*chargé d'affaires ad interim*), and only (in accordance with classical diplomatic practice) when travelling on official business. However, the car flag should practically be attached whenever the head of mission sits in the automobile (for this is always considered official business). The car flag should not be displayed on the automobile of the head of mission when he or she is not in the car (e.g. the chauffeur drives the empty car to pick up the head or conveys the head's wife, etc.). While, according to the 1963 Vienna Convention, heads of consulates-general or consulates are also permitted to use a car flag, it remains a controversial issue. Nevertheless, local authorities usually grant this permission to consular heads, provided that their post is in a locality where their country has no diplomatic mission and they are travelling on official business. A car flag is customarily used when credentials are presented by the ambassador or envoy, and also on the occasion of an official visit by a foreign head of state or other high-ranking personage (ranging to and including a minister). The rule to be followed in this case is that the guest's flag should be attached to the right side of the car (viewed in the forward direction, the side where the guest is seated), while the flag of the host state is placed on the left (where its representative is seated). When the representative of the host state does not sit in the automobile, only the guest's flag is displayed. If the head of state has a so-called personal flag, it is flown, instead of the national flag, on his or her car. (AJ)

flag use on domestic public buildings and at events

On the occasion of national holidays or official events, public buildings should be decorated with the national flag, which is planted in the previous evening and removed in the morning of the day following the holiday. The representative of the →*state* or the mayor is responsible for displaying the ceremonial flag or, in the case of national →*mourning*, for its raising and lowering to fly at half-mast as a sign of grief. The flag displayed on ceremonial occasions is not a piece of decoration or fixture but the symbol of the holiday, of national unity. The ceremonial use of the flag should differ from permanent or ad hoc usage, with the placement of flags – besides Hungary's national flag, the European, municipal (city, town, or county) flags, and occasionally the flags of other states and twin towns – being the responsibility of the mayor and the local authority. Displaying flags on holidays and flying them at half-mast is prescribed by a government decree, which also regulates the display of a line or group of flags on buildings or poles. Any private person has the right to decorate his or her own residence with the Hungarian flag permanently or on ceremonial occasions. The national flag – as one of the most important →*symbols* of the Hungarian nation – should be treated with the utmost respect: it should not touch the ground and should deserve respect for its appearance too. In Hungary, the national flag precedes all other flags, and only the national flag is used on national holidays. When the flags of other states are also displayed at an event, the Hungarian flag should have the same size and quality. All flags should be flown from separate staffs, placed at the same height and of equal size. There is no official →*precedence* for the flags of states; their order should

be set by the organisers for the specific event. (For example, in Hungary, the basis of their arrangement may be the Hungarian alphabetical order of the initial letters of the respective countries in their own language.) On the occasion of holding a ceremony, congress or conference, it is customary to display the national flags of participating delegations on the front of the building hosting the event, in its entrance hall or conference room according to precedence among those delegations. In Hungary or at a Hungarian event, the Hungarian flag always has the place of honour and is displayed by the following rules.

- For two adjacent flags, the place of honour is the flag's own right (i.e. the first flag to the observer's left when facing the flag has the higher rank).
- For three flags, the place of honour is the centre position, the second is to the right (to the observer's left), and the third is to the left (to the observer's right) from the centre.
- When more than three flags are displayed, the place of honour is the first one to the observer's left, with the rest of national flags arranged in descending rank order towards the right side.
- When the centre flagpole in a series of poles is somewhat higher than the others, it is the place of honour where the national flag should be displayed.
- For two poles, the national flag should be raised on the one to the observer's left when facing the flag. For more poles placed on the top or in front of a building, the national flag should be raised on the one in the centre, if possible.
- Each banner should be displayed on a separate pole, at the same height, and be of the same size.
- When it is not possible to raise and lower all flags simultaneously, the national flag should be hoisted first and hauled down last.
- For national flags arranged in a circle in front of a building or in a sports hall, the place of honour due for the host's national flag is in front of the entrance to the building.
- For a series of flags placed in front of a building, at the two sides of the entrance, the place of honour is the closest to the entrance at the right (at the observer's left facing the building), followed by the flag to its right (to the observer's left) as the second place, and so on, in descending precedence, at an increasing distance from the entrance:

15	16
13	14
11	12
9	10
7	8
5	6
3	4
1	2

ENTRANCE

- When flags are arranged in a V shape, the place of honour is in the front centre position, with other flags to the left and right following in the order above towards the ends of the letter V's arms.
- When a flag is placed behind a stage or speaker's platform, it can be either suspended on the wall behind the speaker or displayed at his right in the background (at the observer's left facing the podium).
- If a so-called flag stand is placed in the corner of an auditorium, it should be displayed to the speaker's left and to the observer's or audience's right.
- When two flags are displayed with crossed staffs, the staff of the national flag usually starts from the bottom right (from the observer's point of view), with its banner to the top left and its staff in front of the other staff, closer to the audience.
- When several flag stands are arranged on a stage or in front of a wall, the national flag is displayed at the observer's left (in the position of honour), followed by the others in descending order of precedence towards the right, and the national banner or flag can be repeated in the last position:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1

- Among multiple banners or flags arranged in a semi-circle, the centre position is the place of honour where the national flag is displayed.
- When national flags are carried in a procession, one after the other, the national flag should pass first.
- When multiple flags are arranged in a row (front line), the national flag should be placed at both ends of the line, if possible. If only one national flag is available, it should be placed in the centre; when it is not possible due to the even number of flags, it should be carried at the right side of the procession (at the observer's left).
- When several banners are flown on a building, the first in the order of precedence should be raised first and lowered last.
- Two national flags are never hoisted on the same pole.
- The proper order of the colours of the flags is from top to bottom for horizontal stripes, from left to right for vertical stripes, or at an increasing distance from the flagstaff, and from centre to periphery for a cockade.

General order of precedence for flags:

- own national flag;
- foreign national flags (for multiple flags, in alphabetical order);
- the European flag;
- the flags of autonomous territories (e.g. England, Scotland, Wales, Flanders, Wallonia, etc.);
- regional, county, city flags;
- flags of societies, clubs, schools, and organisations.

Table flags are used at signing a treaty or agreement and exchanging ratification documents. These flags also serve to indicate the places of the signatories.

Prohibitive rules are also applicable to flag use in Hungary. The national flag must not be used for decoration or – without permission – advertising purposes, and it should not be lowered into a grave. It should not be used to cover a table, a chair, or chests, to drape the front or surface of a platform. It should not be used as a covering for a statue or plaque to be unveiled when it would fall to an unclean pedestal, podium, or carpet. When cutting a ribbon in the national colours (i.e. the miniature flag), the ribbon should not fall to the ground. Nothing should be attached to, embroidered, or written on the national flag. Signatures may be placed on the border left at the edges, but the flag itself should remain intact. When the flag is the object of honour (e.g. during a flag-raising ceremony, a ceremonial procession or review), all those present should turn to the flag and stand at attention, with men removing their headdress, while soldiers salute. A permission is required for the use of the national coat of arms and flag for commercial purposes. A damaged or worn-out national flag should be destroyed in a dignified way, preferably by burning – but without ceremony. When national colours take the form of a ribbon, it deserves the same respect as the national flag. The riband or sash is traditionally worn over the right shoulder (since originally it held the sword suspended at the wearer's left), and its colours are counted from the neck to both right and left. Colours are read from inside to outside for a circular cockade, and from left to right for hanging ribbons. (AJ)

full powers

One of the attributes of the →*ambassador* is 'having full powers/plenipotentiary' (from the French term plénipotentiaire), which means that he or she is invested with full powers by the head of →*state* to act on behalf of the →*state* concerned in the →*host state*. In addition, the executive branch – usually the head of government and the foreign minister, depending on constitutional arrangements – has the right to instruct the diplomatic agent, and the ambassador may also dispatch crucial, confidential information of a personal nature to the executive directly. While reports and telegrams are processed by ministerial officers (even those addressed directly to the leader are handled by a cipher clerk and the secretariat), a ~ can be seen by the addressee only. Under today's communications conditions, the usage of ~ becomes increasingly rare due to its slow transmission (in a sealed →*diplomatic bag*). (RF)

garden party

The ~ is a →*reception* or cocktail party held – weather permitting – in the garden. Depending on the climate, the reception or cocktail party may also be held in the garden on the occasion of a national holiday. A ~ requires a large enough garden with suitable grounds. As to its form, the ~ is not too formal, the rules for a cocktail party are usually applicable. Sometimes only beverages and sandwiches are offered, guests are not seated; when there is enough room, tables and chairs can also be set, with a broader choice of food. In many cases, attendees are also entertained with outdoor cultural and other programmes during the ~. It is an important condition for organising a ~ that a large room to receive guests indoors should be available in case the weather is bad – in the absence of such a room, a large enough marquee may also suffice. (IK)

head of a diplomatic mission

When two states agree to establish diplomatic relations and open →*mission*s in each other's territory, they also designate the levels of representation. Therefore, they can mutually have an →*ambassador*, envoy or →*chargé d'affaires* as the ~. The ambassador and the envoy are accredited to heads of state, while the chargé d'affaires is accredited to foreign ministers. The person of the representative requires the prior approval of the →*host state*, that is, it should grant →*agrément*. The ~ must obtain this before he or she could travel to the host state. To facilitate the performance of his or her functions, he or she is accorded →*privileges and immunities*, while he or she is obliged to comply with the laws of the host state. If, for some reason, the →*head of mission* leaves his or her post, he or she may appoint a member of the diplomatic staff as a so-called →*chargé d'affaires ad interim* to act as head of mission for the time indicated. The private dwelling – residence – of the head of mission should receive the same treatment as the premises of the mission: it enjoys →*inviolability*, the national coat of arms can be displayed at the entrance door, and the national flag can be flown. The latter can also be displayed on the means of transport used by the head of mission. (RF)

head of mission

The →*head of a diplomatic mission* may be an →*ambassador*, envoy or →*chargé d'affaires*, while the →*head of a consular post* may be a →*consul-general*, a →*vice-consul*, or a consular agent. The consular post may also be headed by an →*honorary consul*, but he or she is entitled to a very limited scope of consular →*privileges and immunities* (in terms of the →*inviolability* of consular archives only), since he or she is normally a citizen of the →*host state*. For international organisations, member states have permanent representatives, who can also have a diplomatic or consular rank. (See also →*head of mission in diplomatic law*.) (RF)

high-level visit

In international practice, diplomatic ceremonial defines primarily →*visit*s by heads of state and government or ministers as a ~, distinguishing →*state*, official, working, private visits, and visits made incognito. The degree of honours is the highest for a →*state visit*, more modest for official and working visits, and merely symbolic for a private visit. The ceremonial and principles for a visit by a head of state are more or less applicable to other types of visits too. Essentially, when a dignitary is received by his or her foreign counterpart, he or she will be granted the →*symbols* of honour, recognition, and respect in accordance with his or her public and official rank. (AJ)

honours

All members of human society are entitled to respect, based on their ancestors' and their own efforts in being our worthy contemporaries and the builders of our future. All of us have a right to be esteemed, primarily on the basis of achieved rank, merit, and virtue rather than wealth. All of us deserve respect that corresponds to rank from our fellow nationals and from people living in other countries. The established principles

and practice of →*state* →*protocol* domestically and diplomatic protocol abroad provide guidance in respect of the form and mode of ~ due for state representatives. ~ is a sign of respect through which a state expresses its appreciation to another state, high-ranking officials, the head of state or government, ministers, holders of specific →*decorations*, civilian or military senior officials (→*ambassador*, governor, prefect, general), of →*symbols*, past heroes or deceased personages who held high-ranking public offices. The civic form of ~ is provided by a civil authority for another civil authority of equal or lower rank. Such a gesture may manifest in an honouring →*visit*, playing the visitor's national anthem, a ceremonial →*reception*, ceremonial attire (full dress), decoration with flags, permanent escort during a visit, a guard of honour, →*investiture*, presenting honorary citizenship or the title of honorary doctor, a →*toast*, ceremonial music, fanfare or glockenspiel, bell-ringing, or a thanksgiving mass. The military form of ~ is the military review or parade when the guard of honour performs ~ to the entitled personage or symbol. This may occur during a national holiday upon flag-raising, the arrival or departure of heads of state or government, oath-taking, wreath-laying, unveiling a memorial, transfer of command or regimental flag, or presenting decorations. The general rules of ~ are applicable at all times. When ~ is due for a corps, its individual members are not entitled to receive ~. ~ should not be accumulated, it may be provided for the same person only once during the same ceremony, and only to the person specified by law (or one with a higher rank). The acceptance of ~ is not transferable to another person. A person who performs the function temporarily may claim entitlement to ~ due for that function, as opposed to a personal assignee. No public dignitary, civil or military chief officer may claim entitlement to ~ other than those prescribed by the laws of the host state. In most countries, neither military nor civil ~ – except for a →*mourning* ceremony – are provided for a civil or military personage in a location where the head of state is present, at his or her residence, or within 24 hours before his or her arrival or after his or her departure. In principle, military ~ may be performed during daytime. Civil ~ to the flag or a regimental flag is done with headdress removed, standing at attention, and bow. The honour guard performs ~ only to a person with a rank equal or higher than that of the escorted person. An inspection of the honour guard is an act of command, thus it can be done only by one who has responsibilities as a commander, such as the head of state or government, the defence minister, military leaders and, in exceptional cases, foreign personages of similar rank (e.g. on the occasion of a →*state visit*). The ~ is due not only for states and personages representing states but the →*symbols* of states too, such as the flag (regimental flag), coat of arms, and the anthem. Civilians honour the flag with a bow, headdress removed, and attend to the anthem, while soldiers salute. (AJ)

Hungary's national symbols

The →*Holy Crown* is a national relic, the symbol of Hungary's historical statehood, representing the unity and independence of the ruler, the people (nation) and the land. The anthem is a ceremonial song that stands for the Hungarian nation, and sounds whenever the attendees to an event wish to pay homage to the country, nation, the national flag or a personage who represents the country (e.g. honouring the flag,

saluting when the flag is raised, and before or after wreaths are laid at a war memorial, at the end of a ceremony, etc.). The Hungarian anthem – regardless of the ceremonial order – must be struck up at least once during an official event in Hungary. Neither the anthem of another nation nor that of Europe may be played without sounding the Hungarian anthem. The anthem of a foreign →*state* is sounded when its representative (the head of state, a civilian or military leader) arrives at an official →*visit*, and his or her presence is a part of some Hungarian national ceremony (a ceremonial →*reception* with military honours) or local festivity (a visit, collective commemoration, formal reception, etc.). In principle, a foreign anthem may be sounded only when the national flag of the respective country is present (as an official symbol). In such events, always the foreign anthem is played first and the Hungarian second. When the →*symbols* of multiple nations are displayed, their anthems should be played in Hungarian alphabetical order, with Hungary's anthem as the last one. When an anthem is played, soldiers salute, while civilians stand at attention, with their headdress removed. The European anthem is normally sounded in the presence of →*European Union* leaders (but it should not be played when a military unit is present). Hungary's coat of arms represents the exercise of public power and officialdom. The →*president of the republic* is also entitled to use the coat of arms with two angels holding the shield, while the prime minister may use the version complete with oak and olive branches. The Hungarian flag (banner) serves to express the sense of belonging to the nation, it is one of the national and official state symbols of Hungary. During national holidays, Hungary's banner is ceremonially raised in front of the house of parliament, with military honours. When using the coat of arms and the flag, everyone is obliged to guard their honour as symbols of national dignity. The rules of using Hungary's coat of arms and flag are set in Act CCII of 2011. (AJ)

internal precedence of NATO

The organisational structure and treaty basis defining the operation of the →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization* are much simpler than, for example, those of the →*European Union*. Its protocol →*precedence* is governed by customary law rather than written regulations. Its principal institution and single political decision-making body is the →*North Atlantic Council*, which normally holds its sessions at the permanent representative (ambassadorial) level. When necessary, foreign ministers or, when the session takes the form of a summit (usually held every two years), heads of state and government attend its meetings. These sessions are chaired by the Secretary-General, who is elected by member states and is increasingly seen to represent the head of government level (thus they prefer to elect a former prime minister to this post). The next in the →*protocol* order of precedence is the Nuclear Planning Group, which is the level of defence ministers, while the principal military body is the Military Committee, comprising national chiefs of staff. English and French are NATO's two →*working languages*, but English is normally used for seating and flag arrangements. Hence, it was conspicuous when, at the 2002 NATO summit in Prague, seats in the conference room were allocated by the French names of member countries. (It was clear that this helped heads of the UK and US delegations – their English names beginning with U – to avoid sitting next to Ukraine's delegation

leader, then involved in an arms smuggling scandal, although his country was invited to attend the summit with other Eastern states.) (RF)

internal precedence of the European Union

The fundamentals of →*European Union (EU)* →*protocol* or rules of procedure are defined by effective EU law (the →*Treaty of Lisbon*). The logic of ranking EU institutions derives from their functions. The first position is held by the →*European Parliament*, implementing democratic representation, it is then followed by the →*European Council*, formed by those who embody the executive power of states, and the →*Council of the European Union* (which constitutes a ministerial level, with ministers for foreign affairs having an outstanding position among its configurations). The European Council has a permanent president, who of course has the place of honour at meetings. The →*seating arrangement* for the Council of the European Union is set for years in advance. At the time of establishment, precedence followed an alphabetical order, but due to the situation resulting from successive enlargements and the withdrawal of the United Kingdom, different considerations are now also taken into account. The representative of the →*state* next in order (the following president) sits at the right of the minister holding the presidency, and everyone moves one place to the left at the end of the presidential term. Of the three principal institutions, the third place is accorded to the →*European Commission*, the guardian of respect for and the implementation of treaties. Further positions in the protocol order of precedence: the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* (the Court of Justice and the General Court), the →*European Central Bank,* and finally the →*European Court of Auditors*. The precedence between the officials of individual institutions and the dignitaries of sovereign states is not codified, thus practice may vary by member state. (RF)

internal precedence of the United Nations

The principal representative and deliberative organ of the →*United Nations (UN)* is the →*UN General Assembly*, which holds a general debate annually in September with the participation of all member states and presided by the Secretary-General. Member states usually receive the Secretary-General with the honours accorded to heads of state and government. While it occupies a position in protocol →*precedence* which follows that of the General Assembly, in terms of function the →*UN Security Council* is the principal organ of maintaining international peace and security, with five permanent members – holding veto power – comprising the victorious powers of World War II, and ten other members are elected by the General Assembly for two-year terms on rotational and geographical bases. The presidency is held by members in rotation. The →*UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)* is the chief preparatory organ in social and economic matters, while the →*International Court of Justice*, seated in The Hague, is the UN's principal judicial institution. The specialised agencies of the world organisation are included in the →*protocol* order as separate institutions, thus their ranking depends on the customary law of specific states; they usually follow major regional international organisations in the order of precedence. (RF)

international negotiation

Inasmuch as the actors of international life deem it necessary or possible to settle a conflict, or decide to improve or upgrade their relations, they may conduct negotiations with each other. The level, venue, scheduling, language of the negotiation, and the possible involvement of mediators depend on the negotiating parties, as do the negotiating techniques, tactics, and →*strategy*. Their agreement may be enduring if the interests of all parties are taken into account – regardless of power relations – to some extent. In the course of multilateral negotiations conducted in international organisations, states usually employ different tactics than they do during bilateral discussions. In such circumstances, for example, the politics of the 'empty chair' should be carefully considered. (During the adoption of a →*UN Security Council* resolution on controlling the Korean armistice, the United States made use of the absence of the resentful Soviet Union to have its own forces elected to maintain the armistice, while the Soviet Union would have probably vetoed this if it had attended the meeting.) At ~s there is a great emphasis on forming, around specific issues, so-called ad hoc coalition groups, and the resulting organisation of reciprocal support, depending on the issues that directly affect the parties. (RF)

investiture

→*Decorations* are presented to recipients by the head of state or, in his or her name and with his or her authorisation, the head of government, public dignitaries, a cabinet member, the →*head of mission*, or a high-ranking military personage. The ~ may take a ceremonial or a more informal form. When the head of state or another high-ranking personage presents the decoration to a national of his or her own →*state*, the honours recipient normally appears before the person presenting the decoration. For a foreign national, a decoration is presented personally by the head of state or government in Hungary, or by the diplomatic agent of the awarding country abroad. When the investiture ceremony is held in Hungary, and the foreign national to be decorated holds or held office therein, it is advisable to invite the →*ambassador* and display the flag of his or her country in the room hosting the ceremony. (AJ)

inviolability

International law guarantees ~ for the official premises used by a →*diplomatic mission*, including the home of the →*head of mission* (the ambassadorial →*residence*). The authorities of the →*host state* may enter these buildings only in exceptional cases, with the formal consent of the head of mission. (The private residence of every diplomatic agent is also inviolable.) The host state has an obligation to protect these premises against any intrusion or damage, and to prevent any disturbance of the peace or work of the →*mission*. Besides premises, the means of transport of the diplomatic mission also enjoy immunity from search, requisition, attachment, or execution by local authorities. The archives of the mission as well as its official →*correspondence* are also inviolable, wherever they may be. The person of the diplomatic agent or courier also enjoys ~, he or she is not liable to any form of arrest or detention. This immunity may be waived by the

sovereign or head of the →*sending state* only. (See also →*inviolability of the diplomatic mission*.) (RF)

invitation

It is customary in international practice that in the course of negotiations, high-ranking →*state* leaders invite their host for a return →*visit*. These visits are duly noted and returned by the leader himself or herself or his or her successors in office on a favourable occasion offered by international conditions. An ~ in speech is recorded in the negotiation minutes, but it is customarily confirmed in writing too. It is reasonable especially when the return visit is expected on a relatively close date. In some countries, a well-formed letter of invitation is the basis of commencing preparations. An ~ to an official event or formal occasion should always designate the host by official position rather than name (e.g. President or Prime Minister of Hungary, etc.), and the invited also receive the ~ on the basis of the political, social, or cultural position they hold, by reason of their office. The invitation may be handwritten or typewritten, but a printed form is also permitted, with empty fields that can be filled in by hand or with similar typed text. When using a printed form, the name of the invited person is written by hand. A written reply to the ~ may, again, be hand- or typewritten, appropriately replicating the language of the ~. Recently – due to simplification efforts in →*protocol* – written replies to ~s are increasingly replaced by answers by telephone or electronic mail. When a telephone ~ was agreed and accepted in advance, or it was acknowledged in an e-mail reply, the abbreviation R.S.V.P. ('Répondez s'il vous plaît', 'Please reply') is replaced by P.M. (pro memoria, 'To remind') on the invitation: a line is drawn through the printed letters R.S.V.P. and the P.M. notation is written by hand on the card. For an ~ to a high-level event, personal invitation cards are sent only to guests – as a reminder and admission card – who have already accepted the ~. (AJ)

letter of credence (credentials)

When the →*host state* grants the →*agrément* to the ambassador-designate, the →*sending state*'s chief public dignitary addresses a personal letter to the host state's head of state, which is called the ~ (French 'lettres de créance'). In the ~, the sending head of state ensures his or her counterpart that he or she sends the most able citizen to head the →*diplomatic mission*, who will at all times represent the official opinion of the sending state. The foreign ministry of the sending state prepares a true (working) copy of the ~ – including its translation – so that the →*ambassador* could present it, upon his or her arrival at post, to the →*protocol* service of the host state, demonstrating that he or she has proper authorisation and can assume his or her functions. At the same time the sending head of state also signs the predecessor's letter of recall, which is customarily delivered by the new ambassador with his or her own ~. (See also →*function of credentials*.) (RF)

luncheon

A ~ can be a working or ceremonial lunch. A working luncheon offers an opportunity to conclude an unfinished negotiation started earlier, and the participants of a day-long

event, for example, a conference, may be also invited to cocktail this kind of lunch. The air of such a luncheon is informal, more casual, without a fixed →*seating arrangement* and with a maximum duration of one or one and a half hours. A ceremonial luncheon is a formal seated event. Guests should always be sent an →*invitation*, which requires their reply in due time – considering the strict seating arrangement. The duration of this kind of lunch is at least one and a half or two hours. Upon their arrival, invited guests are offered apéritifs in a separate room, when they have the opportunity to find their place on the seating chart and be acquainted with their neighbours at the table. Place cards and menu cards are placed next to tableware on the table. The lunch – served by waiters – is usually a four-course meal (comprising cold appetiser, soup, main course and dessert, or soup, hot appetiser, main course, and dessert). Either before the commencement of the eating or after the main course →*toast*s may be proposed. At the end of the meal, the host thanks guests for their attendance, which also signals that they may leave the table. If, however, the invited guests are of higher rank, they will stand up and leave the table before the host. (IK)

manifesto

The ~ is a proclamation or declaration drafted by the head of state or the →*government* (or, in a broader sense, other social actors), which outlines the issuer's opinion or intention in respect of a specific topic. The primary addressees of the ~ may also be the country's own citizens, when it aims to prepare them for an extraordinary situation. (RF)

mourning

In Hungary, official (national) ~ is ordained by the *government*→, which defines its external form, marks, and duration (days of ~) in a decree. Marks for expressing ~: (1) The Hungarian and European flags are lowered to half-mast, a ~ flag is flown, or a ~ ribbon is attached to the national flag (or tied to the staff). (2) A due commemoration is held at schools and workplaces. (3) Following a tragic ~ event, the opening hours of establishments for entertainment and the organisation of certain events may be constrained. Authorities use writing paper with black ~ border in their official →*correspondence* relating to the ~ event. ~ is also expressed by dress on official occasions. In Hungary, a black or dark suit/gown is worn, while in some countries of the West, it is customary to wear a morning coat at a ~ ceremony. Some events require a tailcoat, to be worn with a black waistcoat. At ~ ceremonies, where official attendees wear morning coats, top hats with black silk ribbons are also customary. The tie, gloves, and all accessories are black. Requirements for ~ attire are also applicable to the ~ ceremony. In monarchical states, all persons appearing at court during official (court) ~ are required to wear ~ dress. (A visitor to the court never appears in a ~ dress in the case of personal ~ or a ~ event relating to his or her →*sending state* when there is no official ~ at the court.) As a general rule, the female members of the →*diplomatic corps* wear black dress, stockings, and gloves during a period of official ~. No jewellery is worn. During a period of half-~, grey and violet colours are also permitted, and gold or pearl jewellery can be worn. When the head of a neighbouring →*state* or ally dies, Hungary's head of state

sends a senior representative to express his or her sympathy. A similar procedure is followed on behalf of the head of government. The foreign minister, accompanied by the chief of →*protocol* on such occasions, usually goes in person to express his or her sympathy. The speaker of Hungary's →*National Assembly*, members of the →*government*, senior officials of the foreign ministry and leading officials from other ministries go personally to the →*diplomatic mission* concerned and sign the registry or condolence book. The extent and scope of expressing sympathy is determined by the relations between the two countries, thus it is reasonably organised under the coordination of the foreign ministry. The head of the diplomatic mission or a member of the diplomatic staff personally receives condolence →*visit*s. The head of state – occasionally, the head of government – or the speaker of the National Assembly and the foreign minister may also send telegrams of sympathy individually. It is not polite to express sympathy by telephone. The diplomatic mission of the deceased head of state's country lowers the flag displayed at its premises to half-mast. If the diplomatic mission of the sending state holds a ~ ceremony on this occasion – normally on the day of the funeral – it is expected to fly its flag at half-mast during the day of the ceremony too. When the head of government, the speaker of the National Assembly, a cabinet member, or some other high-ranking personage dies, mourning arrangements are simplified depending on rank. Sympathy is expressed primarily by the deceased person's counterparts of equal rank (e.g. by sending a telegram). They can make a condolence visit individually or collectively, wearing a black or dark dress with a dark tie. No special formalities should be observed. In such an event, the offering of food is usually avoided. The visitor briefly expresses his or her personal sympathy and in the name of the country or authority he or she represents, commending the personality and merits of the deceased, relations with his or her country, and occasionally a personal memory. It is customary to display the portrait of the deceased, with a ~ border (or enshrined in a ~ veil), in the room furnished for condolence visits at the mission concerned. Before signing the registry, visitors stand in front of the portrait, holding a moment of silence to honour the deceased, bow their heads, then write in the condolence book. The duration of a condolence visit is usually very short, it takes a few minutes only. A press release on the condolence visit is normally issued. In the event of a religious ~ ceremony, the catafalque is set up in the aisle of the church, near the sanctuary, and attendees are arranged as customary during other church services – the only difference is that the family members of the deceased are seated at the place of honour (in the first row to the observer's right facing the altar). Upon consultation with the representative of the deceased's family, the ceremonial funeral of a head of state or government may include military honours. (AJ)

note verbale

The most common and most formal, impersonal mode of written diplomatic communication between institutions – most often between the →*protocol* departments of foreign ministries and the →*diplomatic mission*s. Following the address, the note begins with a courtesy introduction in the third person, in which the sender expresses respect for the recipient, and ends with a similar courtesy formula. The note is not

signed but simply initialled, usually after the last word, where it is also stamped using the stamp of the sending institution. If it is sent by one institution to multiple actors (e.g. to the members of the →*diplomatic corps*), it is called a circular note; if it is sent by multiple actors to one institution (e.g. by V4 missions to the foreign ministry of the →*host state*), it is called a collective note. If several missions address a note with similar text to the host state at the same time, it is described as an 'identical note'. (RF)

official language

The ~(s) are defined, for individual →*state*s, by national laws, and for international organisations, by the international treaties regulating their operation. The internal →*protocol*s of institutions define the terms of using the ~, for example, whether ~s should be automatically used strictly for the highest-level events or at lower levels too. Typically, expert-level meetings normally use so-called →*working language*s or interpreting between these languages may sometimes be provided. (RF)

official recognition of a state

A →*state* recognises de jure the existence of another state by establishing – usually through an exchange of notes – diplomatic relations with that state. This does not necessarily mean that the states despatch permanent, resident diplomatic representatives or even ones who stay temporarily in the respective state's capital to which they are accredited, but the level of representation (which can be that of an →*ambassador*, envoy, or →*chargé d'affaires*) is always indicated. The decision on opening a →*mission* is not mandatory but is normally based on →*reciprocity* and depends on the intensity of bilateral relations or the international weight accorded to the →*host state*. The recognition of a state may be regarded as international when its existence is acknowledged by multiple states. In the absence of an objective measure, a state's general international recognition is reflected in its being a member of the →*United Nations*. In some cases, a state that does not meet the classical qualifications for statehood (a state should have a territory in which its population is settled as well as independent defence, administration and economic management capabilities) is also recognised. An example of such a state is the sovereign →*Military Order of Malta*, with which Hungary, among others, maintains diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level. (RF)

precedence

The equality of states and citizens, the principle of equal treatment are the underpinnings of law (and ~). However, due to different circumstances, it is not possible for everyone to take the first place or stand in the first line, while everyone has the unassailable right to achieve this position by his or her merits on a given occasion. Since ancient times, the right to priority, that is, the prerogative which entitles a →*state*, body, personage and their official representative or symbol to precede others, is embodied in ranking or ~. When defining the degree of honour due, certain principles are observed. Equal treatment means that those of equal rank show and must be shown equal respect. Respect is mutual: you can expect the same degree of respect from others as the degree of respect

you show for others. →*Reciprocity* is a must in respect: if you accept specific forms of honour, you have to return them to the same extent. The principle of setting a precedent means that once someone actually obtained some prerogative, he or she can justly refer to it later, thus those who have the same rank can also justly claim it. According to the principle of seniority ('ancienneté'), ~ is determined by the chronological order of acquiring rank. (AJ)

precedence among delegates

→*Precedence* among heads of state and government, leaders of political parties in power, and delegations led by them is not related to the problem of their personal precedence (as individuals) only, it also raises the question of precedence among →*state*s. As to delegations, precedence among states is always strictly governed by equality and the alphabetical order of an agreed language; however, precedence among individual statespersons or delegates is governed by the rules of their individual standing. When several heads of state or their representatives are present, precedence among them is determined by the →*protocol* precedence of the receiving, →*host state*, applicable for each specific occasion. The head of state has the first place on the list. Rulers usually precede presidents of republic, while precedence among heads of state of equivalent rank is determined by the date of their taking up their function. Successive positions in the protocol order are held by cabinet ministers, →*ambassador*s, ministers plenipotentiary, and other delegates. Precedence within the delegation is always determined by the →*sending state* or its →*mission* in writing (usually in the form of a note). International organisations adopt a particular internal protocol and order of precedence. The place of the →*United Nations (UN)* Secretary-General in this order of precedence deserves special attention. While his or her →*privileges and immunities* correspond to those of ambassadors heading bilateral →*diplomatic mission*s, his or her rank is comparatively higher. In the course of conducting his or her official activities, he or she takes precedence over a head of delegation even when the chief delegate is his or her own head of government. When he or she is invited to a protocol event that is outside his or her seat, he or she is ranked in the class of heads of state. When he or she visits a foreign country as the UN Secretary-General, he or she is regarded as a head of state or government on an unofficial →*visit*, which allows him or her to be received by the head of state as a guest of honour outside the protocol of the respective government, thus he or she is entitled to special treatment. The Secretary-General of the →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)*, who presides over the →*North Atlantic Council* and heads the organisation, and as such, takes precedence over the heads of government of NATO member states, is entitled to similar special consideration. (AJ)

precedence among delegations

In the official part of a conference all, delegations have equal rights and should receive identical treatment in every respect. Heads of delegations are entitled to identical honours, whether they are cabinet members, diplomats, or officials. There can be no discrimination in the order of speaking either. The single ordering principle is the

alphabetical order of the names of participating states in the →*official language* of the conference. Depending on an agreement in advance, presidency is held by either the chief delegate of the country organising the conference or heads of delegations on a rotating basis. In this case – in the absence of a different agreement – alphabetical order defines the order of presidency. At a conference or congress where participants are heads of state and delegates with full powers, the official language is defined first, then participating states are arranged in the alphabetical order of the selected language. Among →*United Nations* member states, the principle of equality has absolute prevalence, at official meetings their representatives are seated in the English alphabetical order of the names of their countries. The first letter in the order of precedence is determined by lot at the opening session of the General Assembly. (AJ)

precedence among international organisations

~ is not codified in international law, it depends on the specific →*protocol* order of each sovereign →*state*. In all countries, the logic of ranking is built on the harmonisation of political and geographical aspects. Generally, universal/global organisations have precedence, to be followed by regional and other international organisations. (RF)

precedence in international organisations

The order in which different functions are ranked within international organisations is determined by both their written rules and customary law. An order of importance must not be set among →*state*s, their ranking should be determined in a neutral way, for example, in the alphabetical order of an agreed language. Considering the changes that have occurred since its founding, the →*European Union* establishes a specific order of precedence for many years in advance, with multiple aspects in mind (e.g. presidency should begin in different seasons, and new waves of enlargement or potential withdrawals should also be taken into account). International organisations normally adopt the method developed at the →*United Nations*, that is, delegates are arranged around the table in English alphabetical order, although organisers may also choose another neutral arrangement principle, considering the internal →*protocol* regulations of the given organisation, provided that they respect the principle of the equality of states. When the delegates of individual member states attend an event other than an official session, their ranking is determined by individual merit. On such occasions, they take precedence according to the date when they assumed their functions (seniority or French 'ancienneté'). Although persons performing specific functions retain their rank after leaving their post, they follow serving officials, by seniority. (RF)

precedence in state administration

The unofficial →*precedence list* is an impression of everyday life in Hungary, thus it must be continuously updated whenever elections are held, leaders are appointed or relieved, or offices and institutions go through changes. The following list serves as a guide for preparing the precedence list for some event; its final, precise form should be defined by the organisers of a specific event.

Rank Class I: Public dignitaries
1. head of state,
   former heads of state, in the chronological order of their terms of office;
2. head of government,
   former heads of government, in the chronological order of their terms of office;
3. speaker of the National Assembly,
   former speakers, in the chronological order of their terms of office;
4. president of the Constitutional Court,
   former presidents, in the chronological order of their terms of office;
5. president of the Curia,
   former presidents, in the chronological order of their terms of office;
6. prosecutor general;
7. leaders of established churches.

Rank Class II: Ministers, officials of ministerial rank
deputy prime minister;
general director of the Office of the President of the Republic;
principal of the National Assembly;
deputy speakers of the National Assembly;
vice-president of the Constitutional Court;
vice-president of the Curia;
deputy of the prosecutor general;
cabinet members (Prime Minister's Office, ministries in alphabetical order);
members of the Constitutional Court;
president of the State Audit Office;
president of the Fiscal Council;
commissioner for Fundamental Rights;
president of the National Office for the Judiciary;
leaders of parliamentary groups in the National Assembly;
director-general of the National Assembly;
vice-president of the State Audit Office.

From among officials of autonomous state administration bodies:
president of the Hungarian Competition Authority;
president of the National Authority for Data Protection and Freedom of Information.

From among officials of independent regulatory bodies:
president of the National Media and Infocommunications Authority;
president of the Hungarian Energy and Public Utility Regulatory Authority.

From among officials outside government control:
governor of the Hungarian National Bank;
president of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences;

president of the Hungarian Academy of Arts;
mayor of Budapest.

Rank Class III: Ministers of state and officials of ministerial rank
ministers of state, Prime Minister's Office;
ministers of state, ministries (in alphabetical order);
ministers of state for public administration, Prime Minister's Office;
ministers of state for public administration, ministries (in alphabetical order);
government commissioners.

From among officials of autonomous state administration bodies:
president of the Public Procurement Authority;
vice-president of the Hungarian Competition Authority;
chairperson of the Competition Council;
vice-president of the National Authority for Data Protection and Freedom of Information;
president of the National Election Office.

From among officials of government authorities:
president of the Central Statistical Office;
president of Atomic Energy Authority;
president of the Intellectual Property Office;
president of the National Tax and Customs Administration;
president of the National Research, Development and Innovation Office.

From among leaders of central authorities:
president of the Government Control Office;
director-general of the Institute of Hungarian Research;
president of the Research Institute for National Strategy;
president of the National Communications Office;
director-general of the Immigration and Asylum Office;
director-general of the Counter-terrorism Information and Criminal Analysis Centre;
director-general of the Human Resources Grants Management Centre;
director-general of the National Healthcare Service Centre;
president of the Klebelsberg Centre;
president of the Education Authority;
director-general of the National Health Insurance Fund Management;
director-general of the National Institute of Pharmacy and Nutrition;
leader of the National Public Health Centre, Chief Medical Officer;
director-general of the Directorate-General for Social Affairs and Child Protection;
president of the National Food Chain Safety Office;
president of the Hungarian Meteorological Service;
president of the Hungarian Investment Promotion Agency;

director-general of the Directorate-General for Audit of European Funds;
president of the Hungarian State Treasury;
director-general of the National Accreditation Authority;
director-general of the National Office of Vocational Training and Adult Education;
president of the Office for Mining and Geological Survey of Hungary.

From among officials of independent regulatory bodies:
vice-president of the National Media and Infocommunications Authority;
director-general of the National Media and Infocommunications Authority;
vice-president of the Hungarian Energy and Public Utility Regulatory Authority.

From among officials outside government control:
deputy governor of the Hungarian National Bank;
vice-president of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences;
vice-president of the Hungarian Academy of Arts;
deputy Mayor of Budapest.

Officials entitled to receive allowances due for ministers of state:
prime-ministerial commissioners;
government commissioners;
director-general and directors of the Office of the President of the Republic;
chairs of National Assembly committees;
leader of the Presidential Secretariat.

At the Office of the National Assembly:
deputies of the Director-General;
director in charge of foreign relations;
director in charge of public (library and museum) collections and information service,
president of the Independent Body for Law Enforcement Complaints;
secretary-general of the Constitutional Court;
secretary-general of the State Audit Office;
deputy commissioner for Fundamental Rights;
secretary-general of the Office for the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights;
vice-president of the National Office for the Judiciary;
president of the National Land Centre;
chair of the Committee of National Remembrance;
president of the Hungarian Government Officials' Conference.

Rank Class IV: Deputy ministers of state
deputy ministers of state at the Prime Minister's Cabinet and the Prime Minister's Office;
deputy ministers of state at various ministries (in alphabetical order).

From among officials of autonomous state administration bodies:
secretary-general of the Secretariat for the Public Procurement Authority;
president of the Public Procurement Arbitration Board;
general vice-president of the National Election Office;
financial vice-president of the National Election Office.

From among officials of government offices:
vice-president of the Central Statistical Office;
deputy director-general of the Atomic Energy Authority;
vice-presidents of the National Research, Development and Innovation Office.

From among officials of independent regulatory bodies:
deputy director-general of the National Media and Infocommunications Authority.

From among officials entitled to receive allowances due for deputy ministers of state:
deputy directors of the Office of the National Assembly;
deputy head of the Speaker's Secretariat, Office of the National Assembly;
members of the Independent Body for Law Enforcement Complaints;
audit managers of the State Audit Office;
members of the Committee of National Remembrance;
heads of Budapest and county government offices;
ministerial commissioners.

Others:
university rectors;
heads of museums and cultural institutions;
prominent personages (Members of Parliament, speakers for national and ethnic minorities, Members of the European Parliament).

Ranks of ecclesiastical dignitaries, diplomats, decorated persons, awardees and officers, according to local protocol:

To be included in Rank Class I:
His Eminence the Cardinal or Primate (Monsignore, The Most Reverend Sir);
laureates of the Order of Saint Stephen of Hungary;
laureates of the Order of Honour of Hungary;
members of the Board of the Hungarian Corvin Chain;
laureates of the Grand Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary;
laureates of the Kossuth and Széchenyi Grand Prize.

To be included in Rank Class II:
His Excellency, the Archbishop (The Right Honourable and Most Reverend);
His Excellency, the Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary (The Honourable);

generals, ranks equal to and higher than lieutenant general;
laureates of the Commander's Cross with the Star of the Order of Merit of Hungary;
laureates of the Commander's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary;
laureates of the Kossuth and Széchenyi Prize.

To be included in Rank Class III:
The Honourable and Most Reverend Bishop (both Catholic and Protestant);
Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary;
colonel, major general, brigadier;
government commissioner or his or her deputy, within their field of activities;
chief of police or his or her deputy;
mayor;
head of a local office, director-general, director;
chief government advisers, chief advisers;
laureates of the Officer's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary.

To be included in Rank Class IV:
Honourable and Most Reverend Sir, Catholic priest;
Honourable and Right Reverend Sir, Protestant minister;
counsellors of embassies and ministries;
Lieutenant Colonel and Major;
Member of Parliament;
deputy heads of local offices;
laureates of the Knight's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary. (AJ)

precedence in the consular corps

The precedence among heads of →*consular post*s – within each of their class – is determined by when the →*host state* supplied them with an →*exequatur* (a document authorising operation). If the host state – provisionally – authorised the respective head of post to assume his or her functions earlier, this earlier date will determine his or her rank within the order of precedence. Heads of post who were granted their exequaturs at the same time take precedence according to the date of their letters of commission being delivered to the host state. Heads of consular posts always take precedence over →*honorary consul*s. (RF)

precedence in the diplomatic corps

The most senior member of the →*diplomatic corps* is the →*doyen* or dean. In determining ~, the three classes of ranks for representation are taken into consideration, thus the doyen comes from the group with →*ambassador*ial rank. Since an order of importance must not be set up among either sovereign →*state*s or their ambassadors, the most senior ambassador is by tradition the first to arrive in the →*host state*. Today the date determining the order of precedence is associated with the →*presentation of credentials*. The →*protocol* of the host state should ensure that this order strictly corresponds to

the date of arrival. In most countries of Catholic tradition, the ambassador of the Vatican state is accorded the highest seniority, who is described as an 'apostolic nuncio' in such cases. When he is not the doyen, he is called 'pro-nuncio'. (The Vatican sends only an 'internuncio' with the rank of envoy to non-Christian countries.) While the doyen – like any other ambassador under the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* – is not allowed to intervene in the domestic affairs of the →*host state*, he may represent the diplomatic corps on ceremonial occasions and express its collective will in technical matters. Within the diplomatic corps, the doyen may handle issues of common interest, for example, organise a farewell →*reception* for departing diplomats or collect recommendations on the improvement of working conditions. (See also →*precedence among heads of mission*.) (RF)

precedence list

Official →*precedence* represents the structured scheme of priorities which reflects, with the head of state as the point of reference, the share of a given body or person has in power, goods and respect, their prerogatives recognised by other bodies in the prevailing circumstances, in terms of moral respect and material goods. The position held in this order of precedence defines the individual's or body's place, role, and movement within the ceremonial, during official ceremonies. Domestic →*state* or official protocol precedence is set by each country in legislation or on the basis of established customary law. This is the state ~. In Hungary, certain elements of this order of precedence, the official state ~ are codified in written law, but it is not regulated in its entirety. In some areas, the position of personages is determined by custom and tradition. The place held in protocol precedence does not necessarily reflect accurately the body's or individual's social weight or importance, this position often has ceremonial or historical reasons. (See also →*protocol*.) (AJ)

precedence of international organisations

International organisations always follow sovereign →*state*s in precedence, since they do not embody popular will and can pursue their activities solely on the basis of an agreement between sovereign states, with a fixed agreed →*mandate*. This order of precedence also applies to flag arrangements, thus the flag of an international organisation may pass only after the flags of sovereign states. The case of the →*European Union* (EU) is special because its Member States accorded partial sovereignty to this organisation (e.g. in trade policy), which has its own law, →*currency*, directly elected parliament, and may adopt binding measures applicable to all Member States. Accordingly, a host state may treat both the EU representation and its head in a manner identical to the treatment of sovereign states. After its →*withdrawal from the European Union*, the United Kingdom refused to recognise the organisation's representation in London as a →*diplomatic mission*. Under Obama's presidency, US →*protocol* listed the head of the EU representation of →*ambassador*ial rank among the ambassadors of sovereign states (after France), while it was listed at a lower position, among international organisations, in the era of the Trump administration. (RF)

presentation of credentials (letter of credence)

The →*host state*'s foreign ministry, in cooperation with the head of state's office, grants that incoming →*ambassador*s furnish their credentials in the order of their arrival at post. The ceremony follows local customs. Generally, the →*protocol* service sends a car (or carriage) for the ambassador and his or her suite (spouse), who can attend the ceremony. The flag of the →*head of mission*'s state is displayed on the car, escorted by the police or guards. The →*reception* takes place in ceremonial circumstances. The level of military honours provided varies by country – as is the number of ambassadors for whom the opportunity of the ~ is available at the same time. The ambassador usually presents the sending head of state's message in a brief statement, then furnishes his or her credentials. Having accepted the →*letter of credence*, the receiving head of state often invites the ambassador to a brief private conversation (which may involve one or two associates), allowing him or her to outline his or her ideas about the possible improvement of relations and to answer the head of state's questions. In some states new ambassadors do not present their credentials individually, one after the other, but as a group during a single ceremony. This solution, which is less polite in the world of diplomacy, usually derives from the great number of accredited →*diplomatic mission*s and the fact that the head of state is extremely busy. After the ~, the ambassador is also considered de jure as having officially assumed his or her functions and may represent his or her country at every event. In several countries, following the ~ the ambassador performs a symbolic wreath-laying at a designated monument to express his respect for the host state, then he or she is escorted back to his residence or office by the protocol service. The head of mission is always thoroughly informed by local protocol of the credentials ceremony because it may take – particularly in monarchies – a special form (how the sovereign should be approached, the letter of credence should be presented with both hands, avoiding questions, expected dress, the mode of departure, etc.). This briefing usually occurs at the head of mission's first →*visit* to the foreign ministry, when he or she furnishes the working copy of his or her credentials. (RF)

privileges and immunities

→*Host state*s accord to the members of a →*diplomatic mission* or →*consular post* – depending on their status – various degrees of ~ so that they could freely perform their duties. These concessions are generally spelt out in the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations* (1961) and in the →*Vienna Convention on Consular Relations* (1963). The gist of these conventions is that the members of →*mission*s are obliged to comply with the laws and regulations of the host state and enjoy ~ only on the basis of historical considerations and with the aim to support the efficient performance of their functions. Historical considerations primarily focus on the fact that whenever →*sanction*s, unfriendly treatment or false allegations were inflicted on the representative of the →*sending state* – whether justly or unjustly – it often led to an →*armed conflict*. This gave rise to the concept that diplomatic agents (and the premises they use) are inviolable and may be sanctioned only by →*expulsion*. The logic of immunities derives from the principle that no state may impose its will on another sovereign state, and the same holds

for the representative of that state temporarily residing in the host state, who is exempt from taxes and customs duties, military obligations, etc. ~ are not equally applicable to everyone. Even within the diplomatic mission only members of the diplomatic staff enjoy full immunity from the →*jurisdiction* of the host state, while personnel belonging to other categories may be granted the benefits of ~ only in relation to acts performed in the course of their duties at the mission. The Vienna Conventions provide only a general outline of this framework, thus its application varies by different states. Although – for example – tax exemption is limited to direct taxes, excluding indirect taxes that are incorporated in the price of the purchased product, the host state may grant exemption from the latter or refund them – in a way which it deems appropriate. The convention on consular relations follows the articles of the diplomatic convention in this respect too but grants more limited ~ than those of a diplomatic agent. For example, consular officers may be arrested and sentenced to imprisonment in the case of a grave crime, while the convention encourages the host state to grant benefits in carrying out his or her consular duties. Consular premises are also inviolable, but – for example – local authorities do not have to wait for the permission of the head of post in case of a natural disaster or fire, they can assume the head's consent in their own jurisdiction. It depends on the host state how generously it handles issues that are not regulated by the conventions, thus an officer performing duties abroad should always be well aware of local practice. The respective representative cannot waive his or her diplomatic or consular immunity, only the state that delegated him or her has this right. (RF)

pro-memoria (aide-mémoire)

The ~ is a written form of diplomatic communication, known by its general description as the 'aide-mémoire'. A ~ is commonly handed over when a diplomatic representative informs the interlocutor about a complicated or important matter in order to avoid that a substantial detail is ignored. A ~ may also be prepared after bilateral negotiations for the purpose of recording the results achieved during those discussions. The ~ is an official form and can be used in the subsequent maintenance of contacts. A particular form of the ~ is the 'note libre' or 'non-paper', which is unofficial and not public; it aims to record facts or concepts without commitment and subsequent official reference. When it is made public, it can be referenced or made to seem less significant, depending on political intent. Within a multilateral framework, it may indicate the various phases of collaborative thinking without implying commitment to them. (RF)

protocol

The established principles and practice of →*state* ~ domestically and diplomatic ~ internationally provide guidance with respect to the form and mode of duly honouring state representatives. The official (state) ~ comprises the collection of special procedures, based on the official and social etiquette, written law, and unwritten customs of the given country, which define the desirable mode of dealings between official figures who represent state power domestically and, in accordance with international law and customs, regulates official conduct for personages who represent the state at home

and abroad as well as between diplomats. The ranking that determines the order of precedence (→*precedence list*) and the ceremonial that makes this order visible and apprehensible constitute the basis of ~. (AJ)

recalling the ambassador for consultations

Whenever a →*state* deems its injury to be greater than what could be redressed by a →*démarche* or the →*summoning of the ambassador*, it can publicly announce that its →*ambassador* serving in another state will be recalled for consultation as a means of expressing its displeasure. (In certain cases, the recall is announced publicly even when the ambassador happens to be in his or her own capital for official or private purposes.) ~ does not entail a breach of diplomatic relations at the ambassadorial level, it is simply a stern attempt at forcing the other state to redress the injury or make an apology in some form. In accordance with customary diplomatic law, the ambassador can be sent back to his or her post (often without informing the public) when the injury has been redressed by the other party. Due to statements of the →*host state* leaders that it found unacceptable, France recalled its ambassadors for consultations from Rome in 2019 and from Ankara in 2020, although it did not resort to this gesture earlier. In both cases, the ambassadors returned to their post one or two weeks later. In the case of Italy, the two heads of state conducted a dialogue for reconciliation, while in the Turkish affair, the French argument allowed the ambassador to request an explanation for the unfriendly statements. Modern technologies of communication (including social media) have an increasing role in traditional diplomacy too, which also makes the use of different means of exerting public pressure, summoning ambassadors, or recalling them for consultations, more and more frequent. (RF)

reception

The ~ is a popular form of hospitality in diplomatic, business, and private life alike. It is usually held late in the afternoon or in the evening, but some may take place in the morning or in early afternoon hours. It has a maximum duration of two hours. →*Diplomatic mission*s usually organise a ~ on the occasion of a national holiday or in honour of an important personage (politician, famous artist or scientist) on a tour in the country. The site of the ~ should be an empty hall of proper size that corresponds to the number of guests invited, with minimum furniture, very few chairs and seating to ensure appropriate entertainment. Upon arrival, the host and hostess meet guests in a receiving line, where they may also be accompanied by diplomats working at the embassy, in the order of →*precedence*. Although punctuality is not expected upon arrival, guests should not stay at the ~ for less than 15–20 minutes. For a national holiday, upon greeting the host guests express their good wishes, but they should not offer more than a couple of courteous sentences at the entrance. At a ~, guests are usually served cold meals, sandwiches, and hot finger food, which can be eaten while standing, without cutlery – forks or spoons are needed at most. If the proper number of tables or 'counters' are available, hot meals may be also offered, which can be eaten with knife and fork. Upon leaving – if they have the opportunity – guests should say good-bye to their host. (IK)

request for agrément

When diplomatic relations exist between two →*state*s, it is indispensable for the →*diplomatic mission* to conduct diplomacy effectively that envoys mutually sent by these states should enjoy the confidence of both parties. For this purpose, prior to a new →*head of mission*'s entry into office, the →*sending state* requests approval or acceptance – to use the term of French origin, 'agrément' (pronounced 'a-grey-mahn') – of the proposed diplomat through diplomatic channels, in a →*note verbale*. A detailed curriculum vitae of the diplomat should be attached to this note, which is usually delivered by the →*mission* functioning in the →*host state* to the →*protocol* department of the foreign ministry. Within a few weeks, the host state responds in a diplomatic note, usually through its representation accredited to the sending state. The new head of mission can arrive in the host state only after obtaining the agrément. This process is regarded as confidential, since making the appointee's person public beforehand may pose hindrance to his or her assignment if a public debate on the candidate's acceptability is opened which can have an adverse effect on his or her reputation. The host state is not obliged to give reasons to the sending state for a possible refusal, but the rejection of acceptance may also be regarded as an unfriendly act; thus, when the host state does not aim to downgrade relations, it may not express rejection officially but delays sending a reply note for an unusually long period of time to express its possible objection in an informal way. Delay in giving agrément may also imply that the host state is concerned about the sending state rather than the person of the proposed →*ambassador*. For example, in 2018, the agrément affair of the Hungarian ambassador to be appointed to Ukraine attracted publicity – in a way unusual in diplomacy. When the Hungarian minister of state complained about the delay, the Ukrainian deputy minister, criticizing Hungary's foreign policy, argued that his state is not required to give reasons for the delay in granting acceptance (→*agrément*). (RF)

seated occasions

→*Brunch*es, lunches, →*dinner*s, ceremonial →*luncheon*s, or dinners are seen, among social events customary in diplomatic life, as so-called '~'. By their nature, they are more formal than →*stand-up occasions*, thus more emphasis should be placed on →*protocol* rules, →*precedence*, and the procedure for receiving guests – laying the tables and serving food – during the organisation of such events. It is a strict rule that – when the event is held in a place other than his or her home – the host should arrive before the guests. Guests should not be late more than five to ten minutes at ~, and should, after greeting the host first, greet everyone else individually or introduce themselves to those unfamiliar. At a large function this is applicable to those sitting at the same table. First, guests are offered apéritifs in a separate room, then the hostess and host conduct them to the room where meals are served. At such events, guests are seated at the tables by rank, in the places due them, indicated by place cards above their tableware as well as on the seating chart displayed at the entrance for arriving guests. At the end of the meal, the hostess is the first to rise and leave the table, to be followed by all guests. Coffee or tea are served in another room (salon or library). Upon departure, one should say good-bye to all participants, if possible. (IK)

seating arrangement
It is one of the most common tasks and most refined and regulated systems of both →*state* and diplomatic →*protocol* to visualise →*precedence* at →*seated occasions*. When a single person presides over the table as a host, the place of honour is at his or her right (to the observer's left when facing the table). For shared presidency, the principal guest of the host is seated at the host's right, while the second in importance is asked to sit at his or her left. When guests sit in a row, the place of honour – in accordance with the above – is in the centre, with descending rank order to the right and left. For a one-sector, theatrical stand-up or seated arrangement, the person with the highest rank occupies the most protected, central position, with other personages standing (sitting) at his or her right and left in descending protocol order. Again, the second row starts in the centre and descends from the inside to the outside. This procedure is also used in planning the stand-up arrangement for preparing official group photos ('family pictures').

13 11 9 7 5 3 1 2 4 6 8 10 12

21 19 17 15 X 14 16 18 20

If the venue of the event requires splitting up participants into two groups, the highest-ranking guest is entitled to sit at the first place on the left in the first row of the right column in the corridor separating the groups. The person next in rank stands or sits in the first position on the right in the first row of the left column, then follow the rest of the places to the right of the guest of honour and to the left of the second guest, in an alternating order, from inside to outside. The seats in the second row are allocated similarly.

12 10 8 6 4 2 1 3 5 7 9 11

24 22 20 18 16 14 13 15 17 19 21 23

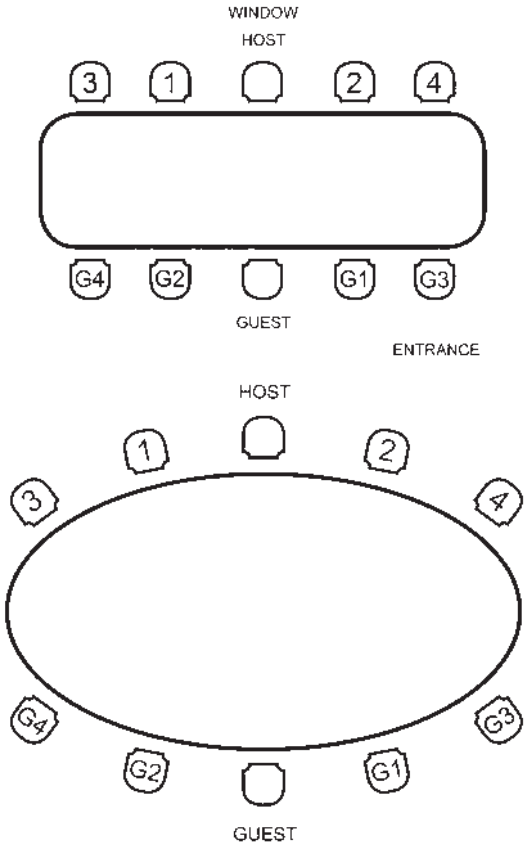
When justified by the nature of the event, for example, a great number military or ecclesiastical dignitaries and local or national protocol arrangements, participants may be arranged in two groups. Guests are included in the column to the right according to their own precedence, while the hosts may be included in the column to the left according to their internal (local) precedence. The ranks of places in both columns descend from the inside to the outside and from the first row towards successive rows.

6 5 4 3 2 1 1 2 3 4 5 6

12 11 10 9 8 7 7 8 9 10 11 12

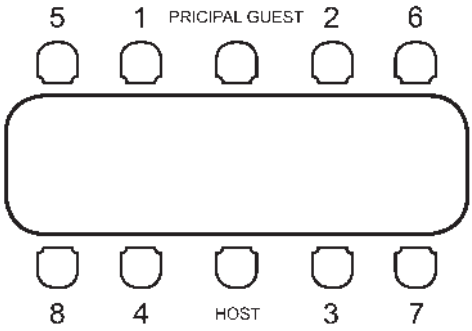
13 13

In a hall, the place of honour is in front of the entrance, on the axis of the room, in the centre, while the rest of the seats follow to the right and left in descending rank order (the head of state arrangement). When seating two parties of equal rank, no chair is placed in the centre. This space is occupied by some fixtures (mantelpiece, sculpture, or flags), with armchairs positioned symmetrically to the right and left: the one on the right is for the host, with his or her assistants sitting at his or her left, towards the viewer. To the right of the host (to the observer's left when facing the table) his or her guest is seated, with his or her own escort to the right. Small tables are placed in front of the armchairs (the head of state arrangement). At a negotiation or working →*luncheon*, the following formal seating arrangement is used for a rectangular table:

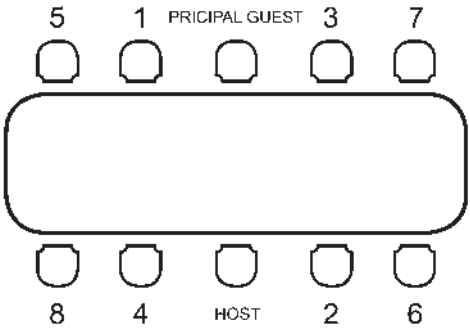


When two delegations conduct negotiations, they are placed face to face along the longer sides of a rectangular table. The leaders of the delegations sit at the centre, their places being marked with place cards or – more elegantly – an ornamented leather binder or short floral decoration. The host sits opposite the door, while the guest faces the window. Delegation secretaries are seated at each end of the table. If several delegations are present, their placement is determined by the characteristics of the

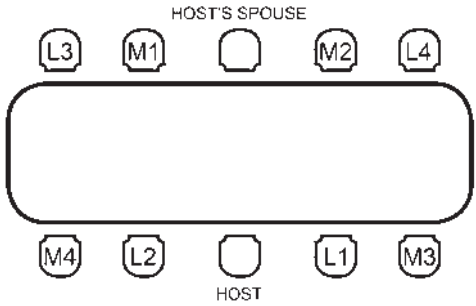
hall. The most important rule is that the seating arrangement should ensure an equal number of places in the first row for all delegations. Thus, a round, oval, triangular, square ('pen') or pentagonal table may be used for an appropriate number of delegations. The members of the delegations sit in the first row, then in the second row according to their own internal rank order in numbers allowed by the characteristics of the table. For a U-shaped or horseshoe arrangement, delegations sit at the table to the right of the presidency from A to L, and at the table to the left from M to Z, based on the same principles. In a room built for conferences and sessions a series of tables may be arranged in a semi-circle, where placement begins with A on the right of the presidency sitting opposite the semi-circle and follows to the left, sometimes across several rows. For a seated meal, the host and the principal guest sit face to face at a rectangular table, with others placed in pairs alternatingly on the two sides of the table towards its ends.



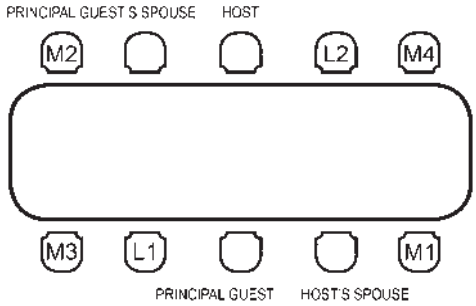
According to another possible version, the host and the principal guest sit at a rectangular table, with others seated alternatingly on the two sides to the right and left, in descending rank order towards the ends of the table.



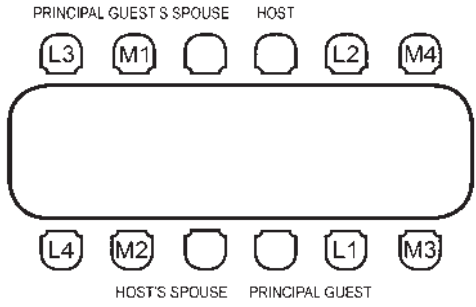
Another alternative arrangement at a rectangular table: the host and hostess sit face to face, while – in a mixed arrangement according to the French form of seating – men (M) and ladies (L) are seated alternatingly, in descending rank order towards the ends of the table.



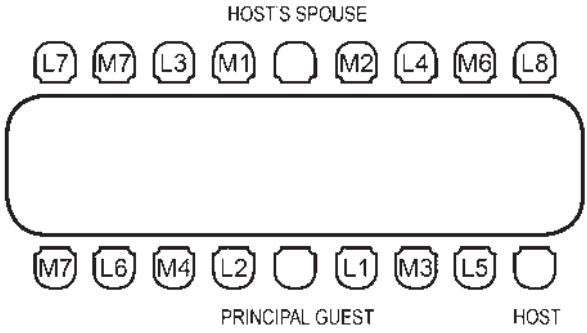
A rarely used option is the British form of seating, when the host and hostess sit face to face at the shorter ends of the table, with guest men 1 and 2 sitting on the hostess's right and left, guest ladies 1 and 2 sitting on the host's right and left, respectively, followed by the rest, alternating by sex, in descending rank order towards the centre of the table. In the figure below, the host and the principal guest sit at a rectangular table, with the principal guest's spouse placed on the host's right and the host's spouse on the principal guest's right, followed by others, alternating by sex, starting on the principal guest's left and the hostess's right, respectively, in descending rank order towards the ends of the table.



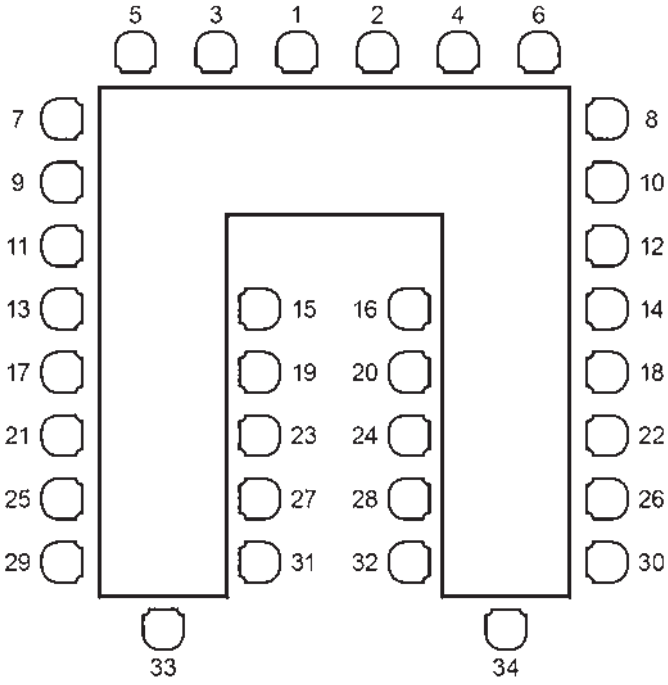
At the following table the host and the principal guest sit face to face, with the latter's spouse at the host's right and the host's spouse at the principal guest's left, followed by others, starting on the principal guest's right, alternating by sex, to the right and left, in descending rank order towards the ends of the table. This arrangement has the advantage that spouses too sit face to face, which allows convenient conversation.



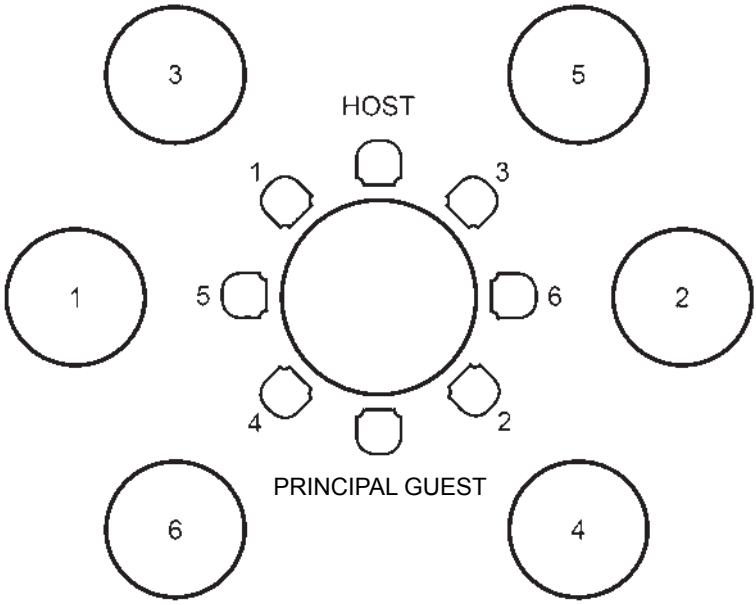
The principal guest arrived without a spouse at the rectangular table below, thus he is seated opposite the hostess because the host yielded his place to the ranking guest and sits at the end of the table instead. Ladies are seated starting on the principal guest's right and left, while men are seated starting on the hostess's right and left, alternating by sex on the two sides to the right and left, in descending rank order towards the ends of the table.



In this case (with a high-ranking or elderly guest), the host sits at the last place allocated for men – which makes him highly attentive.
A possible seating arrangement for a U-shaped or horseshoe table:



When the head of state sits at the head of the table, this version is used, following the principle that nobody can sit in front of the head of state. (Obviously, this is applicable to the case when only one head of state attends the luncheon or →*dinner*.) This form of seating can also be used when only male guests are present, provided that two male hosts are seated at the head of the table. If the host is not the head of state, guests can be seated at the opposite side of the table, too.



On certain occasions, a series of tables of various shapes, for example, several rectangular tables or small round tables, may be arranged. The ranking of these tables derives from their placement. The closest table to the right of the top table (to the observer's left when facing the table) is the first, the closest one to the left is the second, and so on, increasing the distance to the right and left, in descending rank order. The ranks of places at each of these tables is determined by the place in front of the principal guest – this is the place of honour, where the highest-ranking guest is seated. The second in rank to his or her right, the next to his or her left, thus the one with the lowest rank is placed with his or her back facing the principal guest. Since it may be embarrassing to sit with one's back facing a high-ranking guest, it is advisable to leave this seat empty. (AJ)

seating in a car or carriage

For seating in a large automobile, limousine or, on certain occasions, carriage, the following guidelines should be observed. When departing, the front of the car should be turned to the right, with the right side alongside the curb. The person occupying the seat of honour enters first, followed by the person of lower rank. The person(s) following

the most senior one go round the car to enter on the left side. Upon arrival, the right side of the car should be alongside the curb. The most senior person exits first, followed by others in rank order. On ceremonial occasions, only the rear seat of the car should be occupied by guests, if possible. The seat of honour is the one on the right facing forward, the second seat is the one on the left. If an additional person takes place, he may sit in the rear seat as the third passenger or occupy a folding seat on the left (the folding seat on the right is not used). Occasionally, the seat next to the driver may also be taken by domestic or foreign security personnel. No guest should occupy a folding seat or the front passenger seat, only an interpreter or escort; exceptions are aides to the head of state or high-ranking military officer, who may also take the passenger seat. Seating in a carriage primarily occurs in monarchies, on ceremonial occasions. In Hungary too it may be used, for example, during a →*visit* to the countryside, when guests are seated in a coach. A carriage usually has two pairs of seats that face each other. The principal guest takes the right of the rear seat facing forward. Those who follow him in rank order occupy the opposite seats in the following arrangement:

3 3 or 4
1 2
(front →)
(AJ)

seating in a theatre

Principal guests are seated in the box of honour. Those personages of the →*precedence list* who may be placed in first-floor boxes are allocated to the boxes at the left and right of the principal guests – in descending rank order – considering within each box the quality differences between places. Members of the →*diplomatic corps* are seated in a single group on the ground floor, according to their internal precedence. Within the theatre layout, quality places are in the centre section of the parquet, thus seating is started from the centre towards the edges in descending rank order (rather than by ticket numbering), as opposed to the two side sections of the parquet, where the numbering of tickets is the same as the seating order. (AJ)

signature of an international treaty

The venue of the ceremony for signing an international treaty is usually determined by the country in which the signature takes place. Parties agree who should attend this ceremony besides the signatories. The ceremony is governed by international practice, the ceremonial is developed for the specific case by the →*state* →*protocol* service of the host state. In the room for signature small, so-called table flags are placed on the signing table: the flag of the signing guest to the right and the flag of the →*host state* to the left. Before the signatories lie their own copy of the document to be signed and an ornate signature set (two high-quality fountain pens and a blotter on a silver tray). If the signatories do not arrive together from the negotiation, the host state's personages witnessing the event receive foreign guests. Upon their arrival, members of the guest

delegation shake hands with those already present. Subsequently, the signature occurs. Signatories (with the guest to the observer's left when facing the table) take their places according to protocol →*precedence*. In the centre, behind the table stand the principal guests, while the rest of the attendees stand at the appropriate sides. Behind each principal guest, his or her national flag is displayed. Assistants exchange full powers in advance, then check and arrange the documents (usually beginning with those of lesser importance) on a small table set up nearby. It underscores the solemn nature of and provides a proper framework for the event when an ad-hoc master of ceremonies, the chief of protocol or the interpreter reads the 'anchor script' to welcome attendees and declare that documents are open for signature (his or her words are interpreted consecutively), and reads out the title of the first document in the language of the host state. Then comes the formula 'The document will be signed by N.N. on behalf of … and X.Y. for the guest.' When their names are uttered, signatories step forward and take their seats at the table. Subsequently, the master of ceremonies, the guest chief of protocol or, occasionally, the interpreter reads the title of the document and the above formula in the guest's language, with the guest signatory preceding the host, as he or she also has the first place on his or her own copy of the treaty. Assistants or 'page-turners' help to turn the pages and show where to sign, when necessary, blot the ink from the paper with the blotter, then turn the page to the location for the next signature. Meanwhile, they step back after each of these acts, and signatories look up as they sign for photo opportunities. When both signatories are finished signing their own copies, the assistants exchange the treaties behind the seated signatories, who will then sign the original for the other party – again, by the rite described above. Having finished, holding the copy of the other party in their right hand, they stand up and hand it over to the other party and simultaneously take their own copy with their left hand, then shake hands with their thus freed right hand. Following the last signature – if →*speeches* are agreed to form a part of the event – first the representative of the host state delivers a speech, praising the significance of the treaty, then his or her partner stands up to speak. After the speeches and subsequent applause, it is customary for the parties to shake hands again. Afterwards, attendees clink glasses (usually with champagne), and converse freely for a short time. In the meantime – normally in another room – the copies of the treaty are sealed. It is also customary that after the signature, during congratulations (occasionally, the clinking of glasses) the room is rearranged for a press conference. In this case, the significance of the signed treaty is highlighted at this conference. If signature is not followed by a press briefing, media coverage that corresponds to the treaty's importance should be provided. The guests are the first to depart. (AJ)

speeches

In diplomatic life, most ~ present a political stance or, occasionally, commend someone, but rarely promote arguments for or against someone or something. At a public official event, political ~ usually take place at the beginning of the event, and always before the laying of wreaths, that is, the main programme. The order of ~ is a reverse →*protocol* order of →*precedence*, the first (welcome) speech is made by the inviting or local

personage, while the last speech (word) is that of the principal guest. After the main (political) speech, the person who extended the invitation briefly thanks the speaker and closes this part of the ceremony. When the →*president of the republic*, the prime minister or a cabinet minister addresses a speech to participants at a commemoration, it is read before the ceremony (e.g. the laying of wreaths) by the representative of the →*state* (when abroad, the →*ambassador*) or the mayor. The state speaks in one voice, that is, when a cabinet member delivers a speech, no other government representative (e.g. a government commissioner) would speak at the ceremony. ~ at a ceremony are usually made by a maximum of three or four speakers. It is not customary to make long speeches at official ceremonies, these should be delivered after the ceremony, during the clinking of glasses or →*reception*. (AJ)

staff of a diplomatic mission

As defined by the →*Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations*, the ~ can be classified in three categories: they are members of the (1) diplomatic, (2) administrative and technical, or (3) service staff. They cannot be the nationals of the →*host state*. (Only the express consent of the host state may provide temporary exemption from this prohibition.) Substantial diplomatic activities are carried out by the diplomatic staff. The members of the administrative and technical staff provide for running the basic functions of the →*mission*, carrying out clerical, IT, security, accounting, or communication tasks. The members of the service staff usually perform functions which could also be carried out by employees who are nationals of the host state (drivers, cooks, or gardeners). A private servant is a person who is in the domestic service of a member of the mission and who is not an employee of the →*sending state*. Although the host state may limit the size of the ~, the principle of →*reciprocity* is also taken into consideration in this case. The foreign ministry should be notified of the arrival and final departure of the ~, although prior notification is not obligatory (except for a military attaché). The host state facilitates their work by issuing a certificate of the category it deems reasonable. (In the absence of prior agreement, it can happen that a new member to the administrative and technical staff who arrives as a replacement with a →*diplomatic passport* is accepted only to the category of his or her predecessor by the host state, based on the examination of function or the size limit imposed on the diplomatic staff.) (RF)

stand-up occasions

In diplomatic life, so-called ~, →*reception*s, cocktail parties, and their variant organised in a garden, the so-called →*garden party*, constitute an important framework for official and social events. This category also includes the 'cercle', the New Year's reception given by the head of state to the →*diplomatic corps*. Thus, it is a term used for official or social gatherings where the persons present are standing or participating in a procession. At the site of such occasions, there are few pieces of furniture, only some chairs for elderly or ailing guests. ~ are important because they allow diplomats to have casual meetings and conversations with the important personages of the →*host state* and other members of the diplomatic corps. (IK)

state ceremony

State ceremonies form necessary and fully authoritative, long-standing customs with unquestionable content. Important and ceremonial events require a certain external symbolism, which may change over time, yet it reveals their significance and made them presentable to all participants. The ceremony helps to strengthen respect for the sacrifice made by ancestors throughout history, national identification, the sense of belonging to the politic body or, for an international event, a community of nations. The domestic ceremonial reflects the self-image of the established social order. This image shows an acknowledged and firmly established country that measures up to historical predecessors, where everything and everyone has a due, merit-based, and just place. People attending the event as well as viewers and listeners together comprise a community, country, nation, in which everyone may deserve to be promoted, obtain a title, rank, or decoration. External ceremonial – projecting the internal image – represents the image of a country which is proud of its history and traditions, respects other states and is itself worthy of respect, politically stable, and economically viable, and which takes – proportionate – responsibility for managing the affairs of Europe and humanity. A well-ordered →*protocol* →*precedence* and a ceremonial adjusted to the occasion, circumstances, and traditions as well as its perfect implementation are necessary to achieve this harmonic image. (AJ)

state of war

By a long-standing tradition, when a →*state* intended to solve its conflict with another sovereign state by armed force, it declared war through a diplomatic channel – most commonly by delivering a →*note verbale*. Declaration of war was often preceded by the delivery of an →*ultimatum* by the state, threatening the use of the strongest →*sanction* unless its demand is complied with. Since the end of World War II, the →*United Nations* Charter has been prohibiting the employment of armed force. An →*armed conflict* may legitimately occur only as a means of self-defence, or an intervention carried out based on authorisation from the →*UN Security Council*. (RF)

state visit

At a certain point of their negotiations, high-ranking →*state* leaders invite their host for a return →*visit*. These visits are duly noted and the invited person – or his or her successor to the office – accepts the →*invitation* on a favourable occasion provided by international circumstances. A ~ is usually made by a head of state and his or her spouse, in person to a specific country, once during his or her term, and only when the relationship between the two states is mutually held to be of a high level which justifies its demonstration in this way too. The ~ does not involve the head of state and his or her spouse only. It is complete when the visiting head of state conducts, in some form, discussions with and meets the head of government as well as dignitaries of religious, scientific, cultural, and business life. In the case of a ~, virtually all citizens of the state concerned are hosts, thus the visit's programme should aim to introduce and describe as thoroughly as possible the specific country, its leaders, regions, and people. Therefore,

it may have a longer duration and, in addition to political content, aspects relating to culture, religion, tourism, business, sports, etc. This also means that the visiting head of state may be accompanied by a group bigger in size and higher in rank, including scientists, artists, businesspeople, and press crew, and may usually hold a cultural event and a →*reception* to which his or her host is invited. Hence, the host should also make arrangements for the presence of its domestic leaders, scientists, and businesspeople. Due to the workload of leaders – and for budgetary reasons too – the number of ~s is regulated in most countries. Generally, the head of state receives one visitor for a ~, and makes a visit to one country, every six months. →*Reciprocity* does not allow the leader of a country to make an official visit to another country twice without the respective country's leader returning his or her visit first. Nevertheless, whenever an important circumstance that must be resolved without delay makes a personal meeting necessary, he or she can request a meeting and meet the leader of the specific country in the framework of a working visit. (AJ)

summoning of the ambassador

In the course of maintaining diplomatic relations, diplomatic representatives often visit the officials of the foreign ministry, regardless of who requests the meeting. If the foreign affairs leader of the →*host state* publicly announces that the →*head of a diplomatic mission* for a →*sending state* has been summoned, it means that he or she wants to seek redress for an injury. Using publicity aims partly to increase pressure on the state concerned for resolving the affair and partly to inform the country's public of the determined action. The summoned →*ambassador* usually responds to the remonstration in general terms only, saying that complaints will be transferred in full to his or her →*headquarters*. It is customary not to inform the public of the exact circumstances of the ~ (the exact date and time or the course of the conversation) because the publication of details may provide a reason for further conflict, the escalation of tensions (e.g. when the ambassador – probably after consulting his or her headquarters – refuses to attend at the requested time but specifies a later date for the meeting, etc.). (RF)

symbols

National and →*state* ~ evolved in the course of a country's history, its struggle for existence as a nation and state, as a result of peaceful development or cruel wars that established or divided its community. Therefore, national and state ~ not only represent the nation existing in the present but also evoke those who died for the homeland, all whose sacrifice allowed the nation to survive. National ~ relate to political communities, states and nations, symbolizing the state's sovereignty, the fact that the holder of these ~ – the state or national flag, coat of arms, seal and anthem – is an independent, autonomous entity, an equal member of the international community of states. State ~ are usually codified in the country's fundamental law, their honour and order of display being prescribed by legislation, which also protects the ~ of other states on the basis of →*reciprocity*. No state has a right to requisition or abuse the distinctive features or symbols – name, coat of arms, flag, or banner – of other states. (AJ)

table reception

A ceremonial →*luncheon* or →*dinner* is usually held on the occasion of high-level interstate →*visit*s, when it forms a mandatory part of the official programme. On such occasions it provides a framework for political statements (→*toast*) and perhaps more informal political meetings as well as social gatherings. Following consultation in advance, →*invitation* to a ceremonial luncheon or dinner may be sent to state leaders, public dignitaries, cabinet members, municipal leaders, presidents, and fraction heads of parliamentary parties, outstanding personages of the arts and sciences, leaders of national minorities, etc. The ceremonial dinner takes place at the office or residence of the inviting party (in Budapest, the Sándor Palace for the president, the Carmelite Monastery for the prime minister, and the Parliament for the National Assembly), the ceremonial space of a public institution, museum, or sometimes at a hotel. A seating chart displayed in the entrance hall indicates the →*seating arrangement*. At luncheons and dinners with a great number of participants – where such display would be impractical – guests receive individual seating cards. Guests are seated to due places at the table according to →*precedence*, which are marked by place cards. On these cards – whenever necessary – the title 'Excellency' should be indicated. The place of the host/hostess can be elegantly indicated on the card as 'Hôte/Hôtesse'. Seating at the top table is of special attention, the seating plan and basic information on other guests seated at the same table are sent to the host and the guest of honour in advance. The menu (menu card) is placed next to tableware for each guest. The menu card is small-format stationery – without ornaments or with a header – which on formal occasions may bear the state coat of arms and the date of event. On ceremonious occasions the names of the host and the honoured guest are also indicated on the menu card. When a toast written in advance is proposed, its text in the guest's language is placed next to the plate in a printed form. Personnel should be in compliance with strict security requirements, of impeccable moral standing, clean and well-groomed, and tactful in behaviour. They can provide information on any aspect of the event only with the customer's permission. Leaking to the tabloid press (about the menu, remarks, or little stories, etc.) is unacceptable. Waiters should wear black dinner jacket, black bow tie, white shirt, black shoes with rubber sole and black socks. At a ~, meals are usually served by male waiters (two servers for every table of six guests, duplicate service). When eating may be interrupted by anthems, a small-scale domestic concert or programme, service should be scheduled accordingly. (AJ)

tea party

The ~ is a form of →*seated occasions*. Generally, women invite women for around 4 or 5 in the afternoon, and with one-hour duration. Besides tea, sweet and savoury treats, cakes, sandwiches or perhaps fruits may also be offered. For a small number of guests, the hostess pours tea and hands out cups; for large numbers, the hostess pours tea and waiters help to serve. (IK)

toast

~s are – primarily – given by the host and the principal guest at a ceremonial →*luncheon* or →*dinner* or →*reception* held on the occasion of a →*visit* by a high-level delegation. For political occasions, the host should send the guest of honour a copy of his or her ~ in advance, and the guest should also send a reply-~ in a similar manner. According to the rules of classical (French) →*protocol*, the ~ should consist of the following elements: (1) saluting the guest of honour and the rest of the people present (including spouses); (2) welcoming the guest of honour; (3) praising the occasion; (4) expressing good wishes and perhaps lauding the guest's head of state: 'I raise my glass to…' (a compulsory gesture for monarchies). Guests clink glasses or raise glasses to one another. The reply to the ~ should include (1) a salute to the host and others present; (2) thanks for the welcome and hospitality; (3) a reply to the praises in the preceding ~; (4) good wishes, in a manner similar to those included in the host's ~. Guests clink glasses again, then courteously applaud the speech. When attendees drink to the head of state's health, they all rise. In the case of a high-level delegation, on formal occasions it is customary to stand up when clinking glasses. A ~ may be given at more informal meals too, but it can be also omitted. In this respect, local customs and the host's initiative are definitive. In some countries, the order of ~s that must be proposed during a ceremonial luncheon or dinner and the place of ad hoc ~s within this order are also set. At formal luncheons and dinners in Hungary, ~s are usually made before the first course, primarily because the press is still present. After the ~ was given the microphone is removed from the table and the press leaves the room. A ~ should not be proposed until meat or fish has been eaten. Later on, the number of ~s and their relation to courses is not constrained. When a ~ is made in someone's honour, a reply should be given. When the guest and host are of equal rank, it is very impolite not to give such a reply ~. In the case of a great difference in rank (e.g. when a mayor gives a ~ during a luncheon in honour of a visiting head of state), it is within the guest's discretion whether he or she replies or not. In certain countries (in Britain and in countries that follow British protocol) giving a ~ has its own little ceremony, with its timing determined (e.g. after dessert). The host suggests that all should drink to the head of state of the guest's country, and the anthem of this country is played. The guest replies with a similar, brief ~, then the anthem of the →*host state* is sounded. (AJ)

types of international treaty

When the subjects of international law (normally states, but they may be other international actors too) conclude a written or oral agreement in relation to a certain area of cooperation (for the purpose of creating rights and obligations, which expresses the converging and mutual intentions of the parties to the negotiation), an international treaty is established. A detailed international instrument that serves codification is customarily called an 'agreement', while a solemn convention that declares principles may be described as a 'charter'. Participants may adopt a 'founding treaty' to establish an international organisation, while an agreement made between the →*host state* and an organisation to regulate the latter's operation is called a 'headquarters agreement'.

A comprehensive agreement between the →*Holy See* and an individual state is the 'concordat'. Irrespective of the terms used to describe them, international treaties should be considered as equal. (See also →*international treaty*.) (RF)

ultimatum

The ~ is a spoken or written definite claim, made by a →*state* vis-à-vis another state, which clearly specifies the object of the demand and the →*sanction* applicable in case of non-compliance. The ~ normally takes the form of a →*note verbale*. (RF)

Vatican protocol

Although →*Vatican City State* is recognised as a sovereign →*state* in the global arena, its activities in terms of →*international relations* are limited and of functional nature. Its diplomatic representation is performed by the →*Holy See*, which has a cardinal heading the Papal Secretariat of State as its head of government and the secretary in charge of international relations as its foreign minister. The →*ambassador* of the Holy See is called the nuncio, who is seen in several countries with dominantly Catholic tradition as the →*doyen* of the →*diplomatic corps*. The nuncio is also a papal representative within the local Catholic Church, thus, he has →*precedence* over all archbishops and bishops except cardinals. At large international organisations, Holy See diplomacy is present mostly in an observer status, but it is a full member in some of them. Its main objective is to represent moral guidance deriving from Catholic teachings in relation to specific issues on the international agenda. Vatican diplomatic representatives belong to the most adroit diplomats in the world, who aim, beyond provisional problem-management, to fulfil a longer-term mission that can be interpreted in a historical perspective. The ~ reflects the dual nature of the Holy See: clerical and secular. The former is represented by rules to be followed in religious ceremonies, which are the responsibility of the papal master of ceremonies. The latter normally follows international practice, retaining some traditional elements that are characteristic of rulers' courts. The person in charge of diplomatic →*protocol* is the chief of protocol for the Papal Secretariat of State, while state protocol – including papal audiences – is organised by the prefect of the Papal Household. A private papal audience is a tête-à-tête meeting with the Pope, which may be accompanied by the introduction of the guest's suite or delegation and papal bestowal. During a special audience, the Pope usually receives a specific – typically clerical – group, while everyone may participate in weekly general audiences, at the end of which select guests may meet the Pope for the so-called ring-kissing: a traditional gesture to recognise the Pontiff's prime ecclesiastical jurisdiction, which may also be replaced by a handshake. When official delegations visit the Vatican, they are expected to wear dark dress, which may be complemented, for ladies, with the now non-prescribed black veil (it is a privilege of a Catholic sovereign's wife to wear a white dress). According to the protocol of papal bestowal, the Pontiff usually presents the papal medal for the actual year or a rosary, which may also be complemented with other gifts. Of papal honours, the Order of Pius (the Pian Order), which can be seen as a classical state decoration, is the highest, while the Orders of St. Gregory the Great and of St. Sylvester aim to

recognise merits in service to the Pontiff. The Cross of Honour 'Pro Ecclesia et Pontifice' and the Benemerenti Medal are bestowed by the Pope in recognition of outstanding achievements in the service of the Church. (ÉMA – RF)

visit

Arrival ~s or introductory calls are made by newly appointed members of the →*diplomatic corps* upon assuming their functions to the dignitaries of the →*host stat*e, its authorities, and respective offices. In the absence of a special reason (e.g. to discuss specific, urgent issues), the duration of the arrival ~ does not exceed 30 minutes. The content or aim of this discussion is to establish personal contacts, seeking information or sometimes advice and help rather than to raise contentious issues. Statespeople on an official or working ~ often request and make courtesy calls to the head of state or government of the respective →*state*. The audience follows established rules. When of equal rank, the guest makes a ~ to the host, and the one with the lower rank sees the other of higher rank, thus a head of →*state visit*s his or her counterpart host and the speaker of parliament and is usually visited at his or her place of accommodation by the prime minister and the minister for foreign affairs. ~s are ceremonial in their appearance. When on a state ~ to Hungary, heads of state meet the prime minister. (AJ)

wearing of decorations

As a general rule, →*decorations* received for participation in resistance, the armed defence of the homeland and freedom take precedence over civil distinctions of an equal grade, and national decorations – again, of an equal grade – take precedence over foreign ones. The precedence in wearing Hungarian orders, decorations, honorary and commemorative medals is as follows:

Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Stephen of Hungary
Grand Cross with the Chain and Gold Star of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Grand Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Corvin Chain of Hungary
Order of Honour of Hungary
Commander's Cross with the Star of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Commander's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Officer's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Knight's Cross of the Order of Merit of Hungary
Foreign decorations in the order of the date of bestowal
Gold Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary
Silver Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary
Bronze Cross of Merit of the Republic of Hungary
Commemorative Medal for 1956
Medal 'For the Homeland'
Medal 'For the Alliance'
Commemorative Medal for the Military Wounded

Meritorious Service Medal with Laurel Wreath
Commemorative Service Medal for NATO Accession
Meritorious Service Medal (Gold)
Honorary Title 'For Defence' (Class I)
Honorary 'Golden Age' Title for Retired Soldiers (Gold)
Honorary Title 'For the Maintenance of War Graves' of Hungary (Class I)
Meritorious Service Medal (Silver)
Honorary Title 'For Defence' (Class II)
Honorary 'Golden Age' Title for Retired Soldiers (Silver)
Honorary Title 'For the Maintenance of War Graves' of Hungary (Class II)
Commissioned Officer's Service Emblem with Laurel Wreath (over 40 years of service)
Commissioned Officer's Service Emblem, Grade I (over 30 years of service)
Non-commissioned Officer's Service Emblem with Laurel Wreath (over 40 years of service)
Non-commissioned Officer's Service Emblem, Grade I (over 30 years of service)
Meritorious Service Medal (Bronze)
Service Emblem 'For Flood Management'
Service Emblem 'For First Firefight'
Service Emblem 'For Disaster Management'
NATO/EU/OSCE/UN Service Medal for Merit
Service Badge of Honour 'For Peacekeeping'
Honorary Title 'For Defence' (Class III)
Honorary 'Golden Age' Title for Retired Soldiers (Bronze)
Honorary Title 'For the Maintenance of War Graves' of Hungary (Class III)
Commissioned Officer's Service Emblem, Grade II (over 20 years of service)
Non-commissioned Officer's Service Emblem, Grade II (over 20 years of service)
Commissioned Officer's Service Emblem, Grade III (over 10 years of service)
Non-commissioned Officer's Service Emblem, Grade III (over 10 years of service)
Enlisted Soldier's Service Emblem with Laurel Wreath (over 40 years of service)
Enlisted Soldier's Service Emblem, Grade I (over 30 years of service)
Enlisted Soldier's Service Emblem, Grade II (over 20 years of service)
Enlisted Soldier's Service Emblem, Grade III (over 10 years of service)
'For an Independent, Democratic Hungary'

Full-size decorations may usually be worn in ceremonial dress, on a tailcoat or full dress uniform ('Evening Dress – Decorations'). The inviting party normally indicates on the →*invitation* whether decorations are expected to be worn. There are no strict requirements for the number of insignia that can be worn on an evening or on full dress uniform or other ceremonial attire, but modesty is recommended. Generally, only one riband is worn at a time (obviously, the one for the decoration of the highest order), while one neck badge (e.g. the Order of Honour, but a maximum of two even if the order of wearing the decoration permits) and a maximum of two stars on the right side and four on the left side of the dress can be worn. At the right, the star

for the highest order is placed above the others. Further decorations can be worn in miniature on a bar. On civilian full dress ('Dinner Jacket – Decorations') miniatures can be worn at the left, with one star and one neck badge. Decorations are rarely worn on daytime dress, thus usually there is only one (miniature) decoration on the morning coat on the occasion of ceremonial diplomatic events, which may be either the highest decoration awarded by the →*host state* or one that was bestowed by a country whose representative is the host of the →*reception*. Sometimes the wearing of full-size insignia is expected. In this case, orders, decorations and medals in their complete form may be worn, up to four stars, at the left, without a riband. In some countries it is permitted to wear full-size decorations on a dark suit (e.g. at meetings of veterans or when laying wreaths). In such cases a full-size cross or medal can be worn on the left side of the jacket as well as one neck badge. The wearing of a riband or star is not permitted. Otherwise, the miniatures or bar of the decorations are worn in the buttonhole of the left lapel, but only one at a time, of course. Decorations received from others as their sign of respect should be appreciated, whenever someone receives a decoration during a →*visit*, it should be worn until the end of the visit (at least when the recipient is invited as a member of a delegation). Insignia received should also be worn at a reception held by the awarding country on the occasion of a national holiday or other festive days, when the recipient meets the representatives of that country. The wearing of an unapproved, prohibited decoration or its inappropriate mode of wearing are sanctioned by law. (AJ)

women's protocol

~ denotes the →*protocol* activities pursued by the wife or, occasionally, adult daughter of a public dignitary, minister or →*ambassador*. The wife of a public dignitary attends, accompanying her husband, certain state events and regularly meets the spouses of ambassadors accredited to Hungary. On the occasion of a →*high-level visit* – by the →*president of the republic*, the prime minister or a minister – the wife may accompany her husband, they attend specific programmes together (ceremonial →*reception*, formal →*dinner*, etc.). However, during official negotiations she is accompanied by the host's wife to participate in distinct 'women's' programmes, such as sight-seeing, cultural events, a fashion show, or a →*visit* to a charitable organisation or school. If her profession is known, she may also meet experts in the field. During the visit a permanent escort of proper rank and the wife of the ambassador accredited to the →*host state* accompanies the diplomat's wife. The wife should receive the same services (accommodation, meals, interpreter, car, security personnel) as provided for her head-of-delegation husband. Similarly, the wife of the ambassador or envoy joins her spouse at the different events and receptions relating to the visit. She participates, as a permanent escort, in programmes organised for the wife of a public dignitary or minister visiting the host state. An ambassador's wife keeps contacts with the wives of other members of the →*diplomatic corps*, as they organise joint – charity or cultural – programmes. They perform hostess functions at →*luncheon*s, dinners, and receptions held at their →*residence*. (IK)

working language

The ~ is the language most commonly used in the course of institutional work within international organisations. This can often be an officially designated ~, as is the case in the →*United Nations*, where this status is fulfilled by French and English, while the circle of its →*official language*s is broader. In the →*European Union* too, English and French are used as ~s, although some Member States frequently make efforts at the sessions of the →*Council of the European Union* to have German, Italian or Spanish recognised as additional ~s. If organisers yield to pressure (for example, if the German delegation has its language recognised as applicable, while Spanish and Italian delegates also insist on the acceptance of their own language), a language regime of interpretation in six languages may be used (when the official language or the organiser differs from the listed languages). At high-level conferences interpretation is provided in all official languages. The language used in a sovereign →*state* by the →*diplomatic corps* in its communication with the authorities of the →*host state* is also designated as a ~. In Hungary, English is accepted as a ~. (RF)

SECURITY POLICY

Theme Leader
István Balogh

Contributors
István Balogh (BI)
Janka Bán (BJ)
Dániel Joós (JD)
Péter Pandur (PP)
Csaba Törő (TCs)
Andrea Weiszer (WA)

English Translation
Tamás Magyarics

ABM Treaty →***Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty (ABM Treaty)***

Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS)
An aerial early warning and control system. An on-board surveillance and command-control, as well as →*airspace* control and communications system installed on →*NATO*'s Boeing E-3A Sentry aircraft, one of the few capabilities which is really under the direct supervision of NATO. The airbase of the fleet of some 16 aircraft can be found in Geilenkirchen, Germany. The significance of the technology is that the Alliance is able to conduct surveillance in a range of up to 500 kms. (BI)

Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty (ABM Treaty)
This Treaty, which limited the missile defence systems, was signed by the United States and the Soviet Union on 26 May 1972 as a part of the →*SALT I* agreement; it entered into force on 3 October 1972. The signatories were allowed to have two land-based anti-ballistic missile systems, one around the respective capitals, the other one around an intercontinental →*ballistic missile* site in a circle of 150-150 km radius, with 100 anti-ballistic missiles each. The parties concluded in a supplementary protocol in 1974 that both states could keep only one system in place. The United States announced leaving the agreement in 2001 with reference to the development of her own ballistic missile system; the withdrawal entered into force on 13 June 2002. (BI)

arms control
It is a broad category which may mean the control of certain weapons and weapons systems from a particular point of view, the limitation, decommissioning and liquidation of their numbers, or even freezing them. It may comprise the testing, limitation, and ban of certain types of weapons as well. It may also mean the regulation of the deployment, control, or the ban of certain weapons, weapons systems, and armed forces. Likewise, it may mean the ban, regulation, and limitation of certain operations. It may also comprise the notion and practice of →*export control* as well. The relevant regulations may aim at the termination of particular combat methods too. It may also mean the creation and enhancement of trust between the signatories. The first modern arms control document was the Strasbourg Agreement (1675), which banned the use of poisonous bullets. (BI)

Arms Trade Treaty (ATT)
The treaty was opened for signature after long negotiations on 3 June 2013, and it came into force on 24 December 2014. Up till now, 111 states have joined. The importance of the treaty lies in its comprehensive nature because it regulates the trade of the items covered by the treaty from small arms through tanks to warship as far as conventional weapons are concerned. It obliges the signatories to take humanitarian and →*security policy* considerations into account when licencing the individual export transactions. The transactions through which weapons identified by the treaty can get to countries where humanitarian rights are grossly violated (and this applies to states under →*embargo*) have to be rejected. If during considering a transaction the possibility arises that the

export item might end up in the black market, then such a deal cannot be authorised. The signatories are to submit a report on their export practices within the framework of the treaty. However, it is a serious problem that several states which play an important role in international arms trade have not joined the treaty yet (e.g. Russia). (BI – JD)

ATT →***Arms Trade Treaty***

Australia Group

The Australia Group was established in 1985 with an aim of preventing the proliferation of biological and chemical weapons. It has 43 members currently (including half of the countries of the →*European Union*). In reality, the regime functions on the basis of a list which contains the sensitive and dual-use materials related to the weapons in question. The members pledge themselves to coordinate their export policies concerning these materials, and they also employ the same principles in their export license regimes. Each member is also a party to the Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC) and the Biological Weapons Convention (BWC). The representatives of the member states meet in Paris (France) twice a year, and they make decisions by consensus. The regime has received the name of 'a group' as cooperation rests on voluntary coordination, and its efficiency depends on the distinct export licencing practices of the members in the final analysis. (BI – PP)

AWACS →***Airborne Warning and Control System***

ballistic missile

A missile flying on a trajectory which follows a section of the curve of a regular ellipsis. The ones with larger range leave the atmosphere of the Earth on their way towards their targets. The first such missile was the German V-2, but the real development was triggered by the Cold War military competition since the 1950s, in close relations with the proliferation of the nuclear weapons. The Soviet Union as well as the United States deployed their first intercontinental ballistic missiles in 1959. The parts of the missile are as follows: the starter, the engine, the guidance system, and the warhead. The (nuclear) ballistic missiles deployed on nuclear powered submarines offer special strategic advantage because of their mobility and the fact that the identification of their positions is rather difficult. With reference to their ranges, we can differentiate the following ones: short (150–800 kms, Short Range Ballistic Missile, SRBM); medium (800–2,400 kms, Medium Range Ballistic Missile, MRBM) and intermediate (2,400–5,500 kms, Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile, IRBM), and intercontinental ballistic missiles (5,500-15,000 kms, Intercontinental Ballistic Missile, ICBM). The range of the submarine-launched ballistic missile (Submarine-launched Ballistic Missile, SLBM) is usually over 5,500 kms. (BI)

Belgrade–Pristina dialogue

One of the basically successful examples of the →*European Union (EU)* diplomatic mediations is the process between Serbia and Kosovo which was initiated by the Union and carried out with its direct participation, and which ultimately resulted in

a series of agreements. The regular tripartite meetings on the highest levels since 2012 (attended by the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy*, as well as the Serbian and the Kosovar prime ministers or heads of state), and also on the levels of experts, yielded practical results. The agreement concluded in spring 2013 on the principles of the normalization of relations between Serbia and Kosovo proved essential for achieving them. Following it, the parties agreed on various solutions for a settlement in questions which seemed technical (e.g. the Mitrovica bridge, the relations between the energy and communications networks, etc.), but which are of utmost importance for resolving the conflict situation and for Kosovo's functioning as a regular →*state*. One of the key elements of the settlement through negotiations is the nature of the self-governments with Serbian majority in Kosovo. The EU appointed a special representative responsible for the Belgrade–Pristina dialogue, as well as for other regional issues in the Western Balkans. (TCs)

'Berlin Plus' Agreement

The →*European Union (EU)*, in accordance with the 2003 agreement, is to get access to the planning capacities, equipment and, ultimately, to facilitate command-control, to →*NATO*'s command structure during its conflict resolution operations – in case NATO does not need them. If NATO's command structure is needed, it means subordination to the Deputy Supreme Allied Commander Europe (DSACEUR) of the Allied forces. A good example for this is the EU's 'EUFOR Althea' mission in Bosnia and Herzegovina. (BI)

Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention (BTWC)

It was opened for signature on 10 April 1972, and it came into force on 26 March 1975. Its depository is the United States, the United Kingdom, and Russia. At present, 183 countries have joined, four countries have signed it, but they have not ratified it. The convention bans the development, manufacture, stockpiling, and acquisition of the biological and toxin weapons; it also bans the transfer of such weapons to another country. The countries which join pledge themselves to destroy the materials and weapons identified in the convention within 9 months. The convention does not ban the peaceful use of biological agents and toxins. The convention does not have a verification system. Any violation of the convention should be referred to the →*UN Security Council* in accordance with the document; this body can decide on →*sanction*s in principle. Verification conferences are to be held every five years. The signatories pledged as a result of the confidence building measures accepted in 1991 that they voluntarily make a report on their research programs related to biology each year. An Implementation Support Unit (ISU) came into being in 2006; it helps the exchange of information related to the convention, and it also handles the data base created in the process. The countries which are party to the convention wished to accelerate the process of appropriate verification mechanism by creating an expert committee, the so-called VEREX (verification experts) in 1992–1993. The implementation of the idea was quite successful, and a concept of a verification mechanism in details was produced.

However, the United States desisted from its support because of the 11 September 2001 terrorist actions and the anthrax attacks in its wake citing national security and economic interests. The review conferences have not brought about a breakthrough ever since with reference to the creation of a comprehensive and efficient verification system. (BI – PP)

BTWC →***Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention***

Budapest Convention →***Council of Europe Convention on Cybercrime***

CARD →***Coordinated Annual Review on Defence***

CCM →***Convention on Cluster Munitions***

CCW →***Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons***

CFE →***Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe***

CFSP →***Common Foreign and Security Policy***

Charter of Paris/Paris Charter

An important antecedent of its acceptance was the signing of the →*Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE)* on 19 November 1990. The parties signed the 'Charter of Paris for a New Europe' on 21 November, which reinforced the basic principles and the commitments of the implementation of the →*Helsinki Final Act*. The signatories also pledged that they would not view one another as enemies any longer, that is, the division of Europe had come to an end. They also committed themselves to such values as human rights, democracy, and the rule of law. The liberty of maintaining the identity of national minorities also appeared in the document, while the protection of the minority identity became a responsibility of the signatories. The parties also pledged themselves to a market economy and pluralistic society, and the idea of environmental protection was also incorporated into the text. The signatories also decided that they would have summits twice a year, and the →*OSCE Council of Ministers* would have a meeting annually. They created the Committee of Senior Officials, which was to prepare the work sessions of the ministers. A Conflict Prevention Centre (CPC), headquartered in Vienna (Austria), was also called into being; its task is to assist the Council in case of crises. They also decided to set up an Office for Free Elections; it is the predecessor of the current Warsaw-based Office of Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR since 1992) of the →*OSCE*. (BI)

Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC)

It was opened for signature in Paris (France) on 1 January 1993, and it came into force on 29 April 1997 after the 65th ratification (it happened to be Hungary by chance). At present, 193 countries are party to the convention. Israel signed it but has not ratified

it. Egypt, North Korea, and South Sudan have not signed it yet. The convention bans the use, the development, manufacture and possession of chemical weapons and it also obliges the signatories to destroy the instruments in their possession within ten years. It also provides that the signatories have to eliminate their manufacturing capabilities as well. Verification is provided by The Hague-based Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons (OPCW) by relying on controlling on-site inspections which are to corroborate the information supplied by the member states. The annual conference of the member states as well as the 41-member Executive Council of the OPCW and the Secretariat play a key role in the operation of the convention. Individual member states may request the inspection of another country's activity if suspicion arises as to the latter's compliance. The review conferences organised every five years play a vital role in the implementation of the convention. (BI – PP)

civilian control

The (civilian) political control over the command of the military. This sort of strict hierarchical relationship serves two purposes in democratic societies. On the one hand, it makes sure that the military subordinated to the government should not acquire too much power, it should not get involved in politics. On the other one, it guarantees that the deployment of the military should happen along the strategic directions and goals determined by the political leadership. Civilian control is closely related to the operation of parliamentary control because the legislative and its appropriate committees play an important role in the control of the command of the military. (BI)

Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability (CPCC)

A unit operating as a part of the →*European External Action Service*. It is responsible for the operational conduct of the →*EU* (European Union) civilian (non-military) missions. Its director is responsible for their strategic control as the operational commander of all the civilian operations of the EU. (BI)

CJTF →*Combined Joint Task Force*

CMPD →*Crisis Management and Planning Directorate*

collective defence

It is a form of guaranteeing international →*security* when the participant states oblige themselves to view an attack against any one of them automatically as an attack on each one of them in the →*collective security* system, and they provide assistance to the state(s) which is (are) the victims of aggression. A classic example of this commitment is Article V of the →*North Atlantic Treaty*. The gist of collective defence is to deter the enemy, as the potential assailant can not only count on the counter measures of the attacked party, but it can also expect the collective reaction of the states in the collective security system. Article V of the North Atlantic Treaty was activated first (and so far in a unique manner) after the terrorist attack on the United States on 11 September 2001. (BI)

collective security

A regional or universal (global) security system in which the participants jointly guarantee each other's territorial integrity and independence in harmony with common and unitary rules. The parties in a contractual commitment renounce →*aggression*, they commit themselves to helping the country or countries that are attacked and undertake to settle their disputes in a peaceful way. They enforce these rules through international organisational structures. The participant states make sure that the mechanisms enforcing international peace and →*security* should exclusively be applied against aggressors, and that the measures taken for the sake of the preservation of peace should work efficiently. The →*UN* (and the →*UN Security Council*) is a universal (global) organisation, while the →*OSCE* is a regional one to realise this security model. (BI)

Collective Security Treaty Organization (CSTO)

The preliminary of the birth of the organisation was the signing of the Collective Security Treaty (Treaty of Tashkent) on 15 May 1992. The document was signed by Armenia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, and Uzbekistan. Azerbaijan, Belarus, and Georgia joined in 1993. The treaty came into force on 20 April 1994. The statute of the CSTO was signed by the six states that had joined (Armenia, Belarus, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan) on 7 October 2002, and this document entered into force on 18 September 2003. Uzbekistan was a member of the organisation between 1994 and 1999 for the first time, then it decided to join again in 2006, but its membership was suspended in 2012. Georgia and Azerbaijan have not been members since 1999. Serbia and Afghanistan are observers. Russia viewed it originally as the military-allied organisation of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS). It wished to fill in the 'vacuum' created by the dissolution of the Warsaw Pact, and to create a Russian dominated 'counterpole' balancing →*NATO*. The organisation is built on the commitments appropriate for a →*collective defence* treaty. Article 4 of the Treaty of Tashkent provides that an attack on one of the participants will be automatically interpreted by the others as an attack against them as well. Article 2 provides that the participant states will consult and take steps to prevent any threat against the territorial integrity, sovereignty, security of the parties, or against international peace and security. The →*headquarters* (Secretariat) of the CSTO is in Moscow; the head of the organisation is the secretary general, who is also the head of office. The most important decision-making body is the Collective Security Council (CSC), which is composed of the heads of state; its presidency is rotated among the members annually. It is the →*Permanent Council*, comprising the permanent representatives (→*ambassador*s) of the member states, that handles the issues between the meetings of the CSC. The Council of Foreign Ministers and the Council of the Defence Ministers are also important ministerial level bodies. The Council of the General Secretaries of the Security Councils is the board comprising the heads of the national security councils of the member states. The organisation's Council of the Chiefs of Staff is subordinated to the Council of the Defence Ministers; the Council of the Chiefs of Staff is responsible for the implementation and coordination of the military tasks of the CSTO. The member states have had the veto power since 2011 against

a potential or planned military presence of a non-CSTO state on the territory of the other members. The CSTO has been having joint military exercises since 2004. The organisation has been officially engaged in peacekeeping missions with the so-called Collective Peacekeeping Forces since 2009. The CSTO has been paying special attention to the new types of security challenges since the mid-2000s, with special reference to fighting →*terrorism*, drug trafficking, and illegal →*migration*. The Collective Rapid Response Forces were established in 2009–2010, which function as a tool against a potential military →*aggression*, as well as an anti-terror force. (BI – BJ)

Combined Joint Task Force (CJTF)

A concept accepted at the Brussels summit of →*NATO* in 1994 which makes it possible for the Alliance to let certain NATO capabilities accessible to the →*Western European Union* in principle. As the Western European Union gradually became the depository of the defence of the →*EU* (European Union) in accordance with the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, the idea indirectly carried implications for the European defence too. (BI)

common foreign affairs tools of the EU

The →*European Union (EU)* is at the disposal of a number of measures to implement the foreign political decisions, including EU autonomous restricting steps, →*sanction*s, EU →*election observation missions*, peace support and stability, as well as partnership instruments to achieve the goals of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy* – besides the actions by the Member States in line with the decisions which have been accepted collectively. The EU Member States may perform operational actions in defence of the protection and implementation of their common →*security policy* interests (civilian or military missions). The deployment of EU →*Election Observation Missions* is aimed at achieving some of the most important foreign political goals of the Union – 'the support of the observance of democracy, the rule of law, and the human rights globally' – by having a direct presence of the Union in the local political stabilisation processes. The EU sanctions are designed to underscore the common goals and efforts, which may complement and emphasise other (e.g. diplomatic) foreign political measures of the Union. The EU Instrument Contributing to Stability and Peace (ICSP) offers direct support for the strategic implementation of the common foreign policy for the sake of a more efficient and better prepared common crisis management, conflict prevention, and peace building. The EU Partnership Instrument may be used for the support of measures that are capable of assisting the goals in the relations between the EU and third countries efficiently and flexibly. The European Peace Facility (EPF) was created in 2021 as an auxiliary solution for strengthening the EU crisis reaction capability. The EPF is an instrument outside of the EU budget, which came into being in parallel with the →*Multiannual Financial Framework* (MFF) when two former instruments, the ATHENA mechanism to finance the operations of the Union, and the African Peace Facility (APF) were merged. (The APF was established within the framework of the →*Cotonou Agreement* in 2003; its expenditures were financed by the European Development Fund. The AFP was one of the vital instruments of the

implementation of cooperation in peace and security between Africa and the EU.) The EU has become capable of contributing to the costs of the partners of the Union in military peace supporting operations and measures (e.g. military operations, local capability building) all over the world – besides supporting the African-led peace building missions. (BI – JD – PP)

Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)

The policy of the →*European Union (EU)* as defined and implemented within the framework of the principles and goals in the area of foreign affairs. It is realised through the coordinated action of the Member States after the identification of challenges and threats which may affect the political and →*security* interests of the members of the Union. The common foreign and →*security policy* grew out of the realisation that the EU cannot remain solely an economic power in the changed world political environment. It is of vital importance to have unified foreign political guidelines for the EU to be able to act as a major actor in world politics. The origins of the CFSP can be traced back to the beginnings of the European integrationist efforts, and its foundations were gradually taking shape in the 1970s and 1980s. As far as the institutions are concerned, it is the →*Treaty of Maastricht* in 1992 and the →*Treaty of Amsterdam* of 1997 that can be regarded as milestones. The current institutional and decision-making structure was created by the →*Treaty of Lisbon* in December 2007. It extends to all questions related to all the areas of foreign affairs and the security of the Union, including the gradual evolution of the →*Common Security and Defence Policy*, which may lead to the creation of common defence in accordance with the texts of the treaties. It falls under specific rules and processes with the operation order of the EU: the decisions are made with unanimous vote by the representatives of the Member States (in the →*European Council* and the →*Foreign Affairs Council*). The CFSP decisions made this way have to be supported actively and without reservations by the institutional actors responsible for the foreign and security policy of the Union (the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* and the →*European External Action Service*) as well as the Member States. At the same time, the EU Member States should refrain from any foreign political measures that may undermine the uniform position, which – in turn – guarantees the efficiency of the CFSP. The efforts to introduce a decision-making process based on qualified majority has become stronger recently; their aim is to make the CFSP more efficient. The →*European Commission* in a working paper published on 12 September 2018 recommends that the Qualified Majority Voting (QMV) be introduced in place of consensual decision making in specific areas of foreign affairs in order to increase the efficiency of CFSP. There is no agreement in the question, the Member States are of different opinions. The Member States which reject the qualified majority voting generally believe that the unanimous decisions represent stronger EU positions and have a greater political weight than positions shaped by the dominance of qualified majority. They argue that the treaties are clear on this point: the CFSP is intergovernmental policy, and the decisions are made in this area with consensus. Hungary shares this argument, and it consistently supports preserving the unanimous decision making in the CFSP. (PP)

Common Foreign and Security Policy guidelines, conclusions of the Council

It is the authority of the →*European Council* to determine the guidelines to be applied in the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)*. The decisions which fix them are usually accepted by the →*Foreign Affairs Council (FAC)* upon the request and recommendation of the European Council and it is the FAC that oversees their implementations as well. These decisions are contained in the so-called Council Conclusions. The Foreign Affairs Council sets the direction of the →*European Union (EU)* foreign political actions in specific areas, and with regard to individual countries or regions in these texts. The CFSP directives endeavour to define an unambiguous line of policies in regional dimensions (e.g. East Asia), or the implementation of specific CFSP instruments (e.g. EU restricting measures, EU →*sanctions*) for the sake of coordinated diplomatic standpoints of the EU and the Member States. The enforcement of human rights and international humanitarian legal norms, as well as in the application of the instruments, is a goal to be achieved in each of the areas of the foreign policy of the Union. The CFSP directive provides repeatedly reinforced guidelines with regard to a value-based common foreign policy in case of the violation of these norms (e.g. death penalty, torture, the prohibition of humiliating and inhuman treatment, children in armed conflicts, the prevention of the freedom of religion). (TCs)

Common Foreign and Security Policy strategy

It is the →*Foreign Affairs Council (FAC)* that accepts common goals related to individual regions (regional strategies) or issues (thematic strategies), as well as the tools and measures necessary to implement them by acting upon the request and guidance of the →*European Council*. It determines the strategic direction and goals of the common foreign and security policy of the →*European Union (EU)* by shaping comprehensive interpretative frameworks. Their implementation may offer predictable guidelines for the Member States, as well as for other countries. The first such →*strategy* (European Security Strategy) was drafted in 2003. It was replaced by a new guideline for the assessment and implementation of the →*security policy* strategy in 2016 – after a partial modernisation in 2008 – to provide assistance to the international actions of the EU (→*European Union Global Strategy*). The EU has accepted distinct regional strategies for individual conflict zones (e.g. 'the Horn of Africa'), the security and development policy management for dangers and threats coming from the Sahel zone, the strategic questions of the Arctic, the risks of the Gulf of Guinea in Western Africa, the strengthening of the cooperation among the Central Asian countries (especially with a view to the peace process in Afghanistan), as well as the management of the intensive geopolitical contest in the Indo-Pacific region and the protection of the interests of the EU in the region. Moreover, the Union has created a strategy with reference to special risks for international security, and circumstances and factors which may carry threats, including, among others, the prevention of the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, actions to fight the illegal trade of small and light arms, and the international maritime and technology (cyber)security. The EU regularly accepts documents defining strategic frameworks and goals in human rights issues as well. (TCs – PP)

Common Foreign, Security and Defence Policy (CFSDP) Working Groups

The discussions of the questions on the agenda of the →*Foreign Affairs Council (FAC)*, the identification of the positions and interests of the Member States, as well as the coordination aiming at shaping a common standpoint of the →*European Union (EU)* have to be carried out in the committees comprising the experts delegated by the Member States in the case of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)* as well – on the model of the other policies of the Union. The CFSP working groups provide institutional frameworks for these debates and discussions by the experts delegated by the Member States. The result of these processes of alignment and debates in the working groups is taken to the level of political coordination (→*Political and Security Committee*) and decision making (Foreign Affairs Council). The majority of the CFSP working groups are organised along geographic and thematic lines which reflect the structure of the →*European External Action Service*. The individual working groups cover the issues related to certain regions (e.g. Africa, Latin America, Middle East, and the Persian Gulf), or group of countries (e.g. Eastern Europe and Central Asia, Maghreb/Mashreq, Western Balkans, USA-Canada). Other working groups coordinate and prepare the CFSP positions and mutually acceptable measures by each of the Member States in questions concerning multilateral regional (→*OSCE*) and universal (→*UN*) organisations or international security policy challenges (e.g. →*terrorism*, illegal arms trade, →*disarmament*, and →*arms control*). A distinct section of the working groups are the ones that are specifically concerned with the organisation, supervision, and control of the military and →*civilian missions* within the competency of the CFSP. They are also the ones that discuss the questions related to the operation, implementation, and assessment of the EU-missions, and prepare the recommendations for the common decision making. One such group is the Committee for Civilian Aspects of Crisis Management (CIVCOM), which monitors the civilian (non-military) aspects of the crises. The Politico-Military Group (PMG) also plays an important role as it is responsible for complex and comprehensive issues, concentrates on the relationship between the military questions and the political side of missions. As for legal matters (e.g. coercive measures of the Union, →*sanctions*) beyond the competency of CFSP, as well as institutional questions, a special working group was called into being (RELEX). (TCs – BI)

Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP)

The historical origins of the CSDP, which operates within the framework of inter-governmental cooperation as a part of the →*European Union (EU)* →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)*, go back to the concept of the European Defence Community (EDC) in 1952. However, the EDC never came to fruition because the integrationist development preferred the establishment of the framework of the →*security policy* coordination and cooperation. The Hague Platform was accepted within the context of the →*Western European Union (WEU)* in 1987. It emphasised that the European integration should extent to the area of →*security* and defence as well. The EU's structure of 'pillars' took shape following the signing of the →*Treaty of Maastricht* in 1992, and the common foreign and security policy constituted the EU's second pillar in it. The treaty

provides for the extension of the competencies of the common foreign and security policy to defence as well, which will eventually lead to common defence. The treaty entrusted the Western European Union with taking steps related to the EU's defence. The member states of the WEU accepted the concept of the 'Petersberg tasks' in 1992. In accordance with them, the WEU should be able to carry out humanitarian interventions, rescue operations, peacekeeping, peace enforcement, as well as crisis management functions (these responsibilities were taken over by the European Union later). The →*NATO* summit in Brussels in 1994 decided to create a so-called joint task force, which meant that the WEU could rely on the assets of NATO in certain circumstances. The →*European Security and Defence Identity* (ESDI) document was accepted at the Berlin summit of NATO in 1996; in accordance with it, NATO would handle the WEU as the European pillar of transatlantic defence. The →*Treaty of Amsterdam*, signed in 1997, declares that the WEU constitutes a part of the development of the EU, and the Union possesses operational capacities through the WEU. The breakthrough came with the French-British summit at Saint-Malo in December 1998. It was here that British Prime Minister Tony Blair had announced that it was important to create a common European defence policy and the necessary military capacities. The declaration accepted at the meeting reflected this idea (→*Saint-Malo Declaration*). The Helsinki summit in December 1999 already projected the creation of the military capabilities of the EU suitable for deployment. It outlined a force of some 60,000 which could be deployed within 60 days for the duration of a year. The decisions to establish the new institutions were made at the meeting of the →*European Council* in Nizza in 2000. It was at that time that the →*Political and Security Committee*, the →*EU Military Committee*, and the →*EU Military Staff* had been called into being. The former satellite centre of the WEU became a part of the EU structure in 2002, and it continued to operate as the →*EU Satellite Centre*. The →*'Berlin Plus' Agreement* in 2003 made it possible for the EU to rely on NATO's capacities in certain circumstances. In 2003, the first →*security strategy* of the EU was accepted, and it was this year that the EU's first mission (called CONCORDIA) in the Western Balkans had been launched. Based on the analysis of the EU, rapid response capabilities, the →*EU battlegroups* were organised in 2007. The →*European Defence Agency* was set up in 2004; it received responsibilities in the development of the →*defence capabilities* of the Member States, as well as in that of the defence industry. In 2009, the →*Treaty of Lisbon* unified the institutional system of the common foreign and security policy by, among others, creating the post of the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* and the →*European External Action Service*. An important new element was the →*Permanent Structured Cooperation*, which makes it possible for the Member States to establish stronger defence cooperation. Article 42.7 of the treaty comprises the clause of mutual assistance, according to which the Member States may request help from the others in case of an armed attack against their territories. The other Member States in the Union are obliged to provide assistance for the country in trouble. Article 222 of the treaty enables the Member States and the EU to provide help to prevent terror attacks or to assist in reconstruction efforts after catastrophes if the country affected requests it. The Treaty of Lisbon constituted the last

element of the institutions in the crisis management structure of the Union. The following organisations were created besides the ones discussed above: the Committee for Civilian Aspects of Crisis Management (CIVCOM), the →*Politico-Military Group (PMG)*, which deals with the political aspects of military matters, the →*Crisis Management and Planning Directorate (CMPD),* which in engaged in the political-strategic planning of the EU missions, the →*Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability (CPCC),* which plans and controls the civilian missions of the EU, the European Security and Defence College (ESDC), and the EU Institute for Security Studies (EUISS). It was in 2012 that the EU Operations Centre had been activated for the first time with the specific aim of launching the African missions. The EU was conducting 6 military and 11 civilian missions in 2021 and had concluded some 19 former missions. The EU accepted the →*European Union Global Strategy* in the summer of 2016, and a separate security and defence strategy was worked out by the Member States within its framework. The acceleration of the development of the European common defence system is in close relation to the European terrorist attacks, the challenges posed by →*migration*, and the changed security environment because of the conflict in Ukraine. With reference to this situation, a decision was made to launch the Permanent Structured Cooperation, while the European Defence Fund also came into being, which is designed to encourage the enhancement of capabilities and the research and development activities related to defence technologies. The →*Military Planning and Conduct Capability (MPCC)* was created to provide command and conduct functions for the time being for missions that do not have EU executive →*mandate*s. This latter is designed to substitute the missing unified military command and conduct structure of the EU military missions. A number of projects were started within the framework of the so-called Permanent Structured Cooperation as well. A more precise definition of the security and defence ambitions has gained ground in the common security and defence policy thinking of the Union. This will be served by the so-called Strategic Compass, a document which defines the new strategic priorities of the CSDP. (BI – JD)

Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty (CTBT)

The Treaty banning nuclear test detonations above ground, underground and underwater, and in the atmosphere was opened for signature in New York (United States) on 24 September 1996. So far, 185 countries have signed it, and 170 have also ratified it, including three countries with nuclear weapons, the United Kingdom, Russia, and France. However, the CTBT Treaty has not come into force yet. One of the preconditions for it is the accession and ratification by 44 countries in possession of nuclear technology, which are identified in the appendix. China, Egypt, India, Iran, Israel, North Korea, Pakistan, and the United States have not signed the document yet, while the other states have signed it, but they have not ratified it yet. The realisation of the goals incorporated into the treaty is monitored by the Vienna-based (Austria) →*Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO).* Article XIV of the Treaty is of utmost importance, as it provides for facilitation of the globalisation/universalisation and ratification of the CTBT. That is why the so-called Article XIV

conference, which is organised every two years, is so important, while member states meet on ministerial level each interim year on the margins of the →*UN General Assembly*. Two states, one from the northern hemisphere and the other from the southern one, are responsible for the handling of the partner coordination tasks as provided for by Article XIV every two years; they as well coordinate lobbying for increasing the number of the signatories and the ratifiers alike. Hungary was partnering with Indonesia in 2013–2015 in this function. The verification of the regime is provided by the so-called International Monitoring System (IMS), the International Data Centre (IDC) and the On-Site Inspections (OSI). The sensor system is capable of detecting the test detonations, but it has a number of civilian applications as well, including forewarning earthquakes and tsunamis. The role of the United States is important from the ratification's point of view. Though President Clinton signed the treaty, the US Senate has not ratified it yet despite the fact that it would be crucial in prodding the other nations. The test explosions of North Korea pose a special problem; they are serious challenges for the acceptance of the CTBT. (BI – PP)

Conference on Disarmament (CD)

The only multilateral disarmament forum which is existing permanently. It was created in Geneva (Switzerland) in 1959 and has been in existence under this name since 1983. It has 65 members at present. Though it is independent from the →*UN* nominally, it is linked to the world organisation in various ways as far as its operation and institutions are concerned. Its members are divided along geographic regions. Hungary is a member of the West European Group. Its decisions are made with consensus; it has three sessions a year. It is in session for altogether 24 weeks, and its presidency is provided by six presidents on a rotational basis for a period of four weeks each. The last time Hungary fulfilled this position was in 2013. A number of important multilateral agreements have been brought into being under the aegis of the Conference on Disarmament (e.g. the →*Partial Test Ban Treaty*, the →*Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty*, the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological [Biological] and Toxin Weapons and on their Destruction). Its agenda traditionally handle questions related to nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction, as well as conventional weapons, the prevention of the weaponisation of space, and the issue of creating a treaty banning the production of fissile material for military purposes. Nevertheless, the greatest problem is that the Conference cannot agree on its own work program except in two cases (1996 and 2009), thus it has not been able to produce meaningful results in the questions discussed above. (BI)

Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe*

Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons (CCW)

The convention comprising three attached protocols was accepted on 10 October 1980, and it was opened for signature on 10 April 1981. It came into force in December 1983.

The fourth protocol was accepted in October 1995, and it entered into force in July 1998, while the fifth protocol was accepted in November 2003, and it came into force in November 2006. So far, 125 countries have joined the convention, Egypt, Nigeria, Vietnam, and Sudan have signed it, but they have not ratified it yet. The five protocols are as follows: Protocol I is about banning weapons which cause injuries with fragments that cannot be detected with medical technology, Protocol II is related to certain types of mines; Protocol III is concerned with the use of incendiary weapons; Protocol IV is about laser weapons; while Protocol V discusses the rules related to unexploded ammunitions. The convention does not have a verification mechanism. (BI – PP)

Convention on Cluster Munitions (CCM)

The Convention was signed on 3-4 December 2008 after it had been accepted in May 2008 and came into force on 1 August 2010. According to the official website of the convention, 123 states have pledged themselves to its goals; 110 of them are parties to the convention, while 13 are signatories. (Hungary signed and ratified it in 2008.) It should be noted that 'the primary goal of the convention is the prohibition of the use, transfer, and stockpiling of cluster munitions.' Article 7 of the convention requires that all the parties have to put together a report regarding implementation in the previous year. The document bans the stockpiling, use, and transfer of cluster munitions, and it also provides that the parties have to destroy their arsenal within 8 years after the convention comes into force, while they are to eliminate the cluster munitions on their own territories within ten years after the convention enters into force. (Hungary fulfilled these requirements in 2011). The verification element of the document is very weak because it is only the questions asked by the parties from one another, and the mandatory answers to them that constitute a sort of control. The →*great power*s and a number of other states are still stockpiling large arsenals of this type of weapon. The cluster munitions are especially 'treacherous' instruments that can cause very serious and lethal injuries because they comprise separate partial charges, thus their devastating power is multiplied. However, not every partial charge explodes immediately, which later means extra threat for the civilian population. (BI)

Coordinated Annual Review on Defence (CARD)

The Coordinated Annual Review on Defence (CARD) was created by the →*European Union Global Strategy* in 2016 as a review mechanism which analyses the state and transparency of the European defence cooperation. The review is done in cycles, and in the course of them the European defence capabilities, as well as the efforts to iron out the deficiencies in capabilities are to be assessed. As a result of the mechanism, the institutions of the →*European Union* and the Member States identify the capability enhancing possibilities. The member states may start multinational projects with an aim of terminating any military capability deficiency within →*PESCO*, or outside of it as well. The Council launched the first test cycle of the CARD in 2017, and it lasted until 2018. Following the test cycle, the first full cycle began in the autumn of 2019, and it finished in the autumn of 2020. It identified a total of 55 cooperation

possibilities in the area of defence capabilities, and another 56 ones in the research-and-development sector. (JD)

Council of Europe Convention on Cybercrime (Budapest Convention)

The Council of Europe Convention on Cybercrime was signed in Budapest (Hungary) on 23 November 2001 (Budapest Convention). This convention is the only international document with legal standing dealing with cybercrime. It discusses in detail the substantive law and procedural law to be introduced on national level which affect the violation of copyright or neighbouring rights, as well as the crimes related to child pornography. It also covers questions concerning international cooperation, →*jurisdiction*, and legal aid as well. It aims to create a comprehensive legal regulatory framework, and it also helps international cooperation among the member states. Up till now, 65 countries have ratified it, including Hungary. Additional Protocol I that declares racist and xenophobic acts in the cyberspace crimes was attached to the convention in 2003. The negotiations on Additional Protocol II of the Budapest Convention are under way at present; it deals with certain questions of information sharing in law enforcement. (BJ)

Council of Europe Statute (Treaty of London)

The Treaty of London, which created the →*Council of Europe*, was signed in London (United Kingdom) on 5 May 1949. It is the basic document of the most important intergovernmental organisation concerned with pan-European human rights. The pan-European unity movement played a crucial role in its creation and, therefore, in the acceptance of the statute. In general, the movement helped the cause of peace, as well as economic and social progress after World War II. The original signatories were as follows: the Benelux states, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Norway, Sweden, and the United Kingdom, and altogether 47 countries have affirmed their participation in it. Any European country may join so long as it agrees with the basic principles regarding the rule of law, human rights, and the basic liberties as provided by the document. The Council of Europe and its organs can discuss all questions related to them. The supreme decision-making body of the Council of Europe is the Committee of Ministers, which meets on ministerial or permanent representational (ambassadorial) level. The document defines its responsibilities and rights. Furthermore, the statute discusses the details concerning the plenary body of the Council of Europe, the Parliamentary Assembly. The members of the parliaments of the individual countries constitute the Parliamentary Assembly. The statute also provides that the →*headquarters* of the organisation is in Strasbourg (France); its work is assisted by the Secretariat and its head, the Secretary General. Its →*official language*s are English and French. Hungary was the rotating President of the Committee of Ministers in 1999 and in 2021 (→*Hungary's Presidency in 2021 in the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe*). (BI)

counter-intelligence

The practice of states to prevent the →*intelligence* efforts and attempts to influence, as well as the spying activities of intelligence services having opposing interests. The

organisations performing counter-intelligence play a crucial role in the struggle against organised crime as well. This sort of defence can rely on human resources and info-communication technology, as well as a number of different methods. The civilian and the military counter-intelligence are separated institutionally in most of the states. (BI)

CPCC →*Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability*

Crisis Management and Planning Directorate (CMPD)
The unit of the →*European External Action Service* which is responsible for military and civilian strategic planning. It pays special attention to identifying the political goals that are to be achieved and the instruments that can be assigned to them during planning. It takes care of the integrated military and civilian planning in this process and closely cooperates with the other military and civilian organisations in charge of crisis management. This unit is responsible for the strategic review of missions already under way, so that the operation can always adjust itself to the political and security realities for the sake of the goals to be achieved. (BI)

CSDP →*Common Security and Defence Policy*

CSTO →*Collective Security Treaty Organization*

CTBT →*Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty*

CWC →*Chemical Weapons Convention*

cybersecurity
An activity/effort which is necessary for the protection of network and information systems and their users and other individuals affected by cyber threats. This definition has been valid in the Member States of the →*European Union (EU)* since the creation of the European Union Agency for Security in 2019. In this sense, the network and information system is a specific electronic telecommunication network, as well as any other instrument, or group of instruments connected with each other, in which one or more perform the automated handling of digital data on the basis of a specific program. In addition, those digital data that are stored, handled, retrieved, or transmitted with the aim of their use, protection, and maintenance on any of the above instruments (→*Cybersecurity in the European Union*). (BJ)

Cybersecurity in the European Union
The guideline regarding the security of network and information system is the basis of the relevant regulatory framework of the →*European Union (EU)* which came into force in 2016. It defined the security responsibilities of the economic actors and digital providers who offer basic services. The →*cybersecurity* framework law came into force in 2019, and it introduced a certificate system that is valid all over the EU. The certificate

plays a basic role in guaranteeing the quality cybersecurity of products, services, and processes, and it also enhances the trust among the individual actors and, therefore, it helps the growth of cybersecurity market and, at the same time, facilitates trade within the EU. The EU accepted rules aimed at terminating the abuses regarding the specie-replacing payment methods. Several initiatives by the EU aim at improving law enforcement cooperation, the enhanced protection of children, and the common appropriate regulation of data storing. In accordance with the existing cybersecurity →*sanction*s regime, specific sanctions can be introduced with the aim of deterring cyberattacks, or reacting to them, so long as they constitute external threat to the EU or to its Member States. Individuals who are responsible for attempted or actual attacks, or who provide financial, technical, or material assistance to such attacks, or in any way participate in such attacks, can be targeted with sanctions. The EU accepted a set of tools whose goal is to handle and to prevent the cybersecurity threats affecting 5G networks. The EU institutions are working on two additional recommendations: on the one hand, on the draft of an actualised guideline aimed at protecting the network and information systems more efficiently and, on the other one, on the draft about the new guideline concerning the resistance/resilience capability of critically important institutions. The EU has created an extensive institutional structure besides the basic framework rules in the past few years to promote cyber diplomatic cooperation. The Member States of the European Union established the European Union Agency for Security (ENISA) with →*headquarters* in Greece in 2004. The ENISA is the centre of network and information security expertise, which is engaged primarily with organising cybersecurity exercises, supporting the development of national cybersecurity strategies, and facilitating the cooperation between groups responsible for preventing network security emergencies and units responsible for enhancing capacities. The agency is headed by a directorate. The director is assisted by an executive body, while the operation of the organisations is the executive director's responsibility. The activity of the agency is assisted by a permanent advisory board. The ENISA cooperates closely with the European Police Office (→*EUROPOL*) and the European Cybercrime Centre as well. As for cybersecurity, it assists the European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Training (CEPOL), the Body of European Regulators for Electronic Communications (BEREC), the European Union Agency for the operational management of large-scale IT-Systems (eu-LISA), as well the European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA). The European Cybersecurity Industrial Technology and Research Competence Centre, created in 2021 and headquartered in Bucharest (Romania) coordinates the research related to cybersecurity, as well as the investments in technological and industrial development – in close cooperation with the ENISA. The European Cybercrime Centre within the EUROPOL provides assistance to the Member States in investigations regarding online crimes and the elimination of crime networks. The European Multidisciplinary Platform Against Criminal Threats (EMPACT) aims at identifying threats posed by organised transnational criminal activities and fighting them. The cooperation projects related to the protection of cyberspace, which is considered to be the fifth theatre of war, appear in the responsibilities of the →*European Defence Agency*

(EDA) too. The EU provides financial assistance for cybersecurity under the aegis of post-COVID reconstruction funds, as well as those of the Horizon Europe and Digital Europe programs. (BJ)

DCB →***Defence and Related Capability Building***

Defence and Related Capacity Building (DCB)
The Defence and Related Capacity Building program, launched by →*NATO* in 2014, intends to strengthen the defence institutions of the partner countries on the basis of the relevant demands by means of advice, training and education. NATO has such a program at present in Georgia, Iraq, Jordan, Moldova, and Tunisia. Hungary provided training support to Iraq and Jordan within the framework of the program. (BI – JD)

defence policy
The political guideline of a →*state* related to the use, maintenance, and development of the armed force; it constitutes a part of the →*security policy*. The defence policy is generally defined by documents, thus, for instance, the constitution, the laws, the security policy strategy, or defence (military) →*strategy* of a state. A given country's defence policy is determined to a large extent by the system of alliance in which the state is a member. (BI)

disarmament
The termination of one or more weapons systems which is done via an international agreement or treaty (therefore, it is narrower notionally than →*arms control*). Its implementation is monitored by the parties, and they ban the manufacture, production, stockpiling, usage, development, and trade of the given weapons system, and they also provide for the destruction of such weapons. An example was provided by the →*INF Treaty* concluded by the United States and the Soviet Union in 1987, which eliminated the whole class of medium-range nuclear weapons together with their carriers. (BI)

EAPC →***Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council***

Eastern Partnership
The Eastern Partnership is a joint initiative by the →*European Union (EU)*, as well as Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, Armenia, and Ukraine, which started in Prague in 2009 with an aim of deepening and strengthening the relations between the Union and its East European neighbours. It is the Eastern element of the EU's neighbourhood policy in two parallel and mutually reinforcing dimensions. The EU endeavours to establish close country-specific cooperation with each of its partners in the two-side dimensions in accordance with the latter's capabilities and intentions. The EU concluded partnership agreements with Georgia, Moldova, and Ukraine in 2014 as an extension of the above programs, which incorporate →*free trade agreements* as well, and offer a closer integration for these states in a number of areas. Thematic fora

may ensure the implementation of cooperation initiatives in harmony with commonly shared values (e.g. border control systems, catastrophe prevention) with the support of the EU. The EU and the countries of the Eastern Partnership have evaluated and coordinated the contents of cooperation, and the possibilities for their improvement every two years since the beginning. (TCs)

EEAS →***European External Action Service***

eFP →***Enhanced Forward Presence***

election observation missions

An on-site observer activity to monitor the democratic nature and cleanliness of elections in a given country. The →*OSCE*, the →*European Union (EU)* and the Parliamentary Assembly of the →*Council of Europe* organise election observer missions. A certain number of experts of the member states get an opportunity to observe the given country's election process within this framework. The observers collect information about the election process in harmony with predetermined, rigorous, and detailed viewpoints. Then the appropriate international organisation issues an evaluation of the elections based on the collection and analysis of these information. The observers' top priority is whether the elections were held without frauds, 'clean', and whether there were any irregularities. The short-term observer mission means the observance of a given round of the elections, while the long-term missions generally last for one month. Certain international organisations, foreign ministries or →*non-governmental organisation*s organise training for election observers to broaden the latter's knowledge. As for the OSCE observer activity, it is the Central Asian and the Caucasus region that have received special attention, while the European Union has concentrated mostly on the African region, though this distinction is not hard and fast rule for either of the organisations. The representatives of the →*Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe* can take part in election observations as independent delegations. A previous election observer status or a special knowledge of the region and language competency are advantages in selecting the observers. (BI)

Enhanced Forward Presence (eFP)

In accordance with the decisions made at the Warsaw summit of →*NATO* in 2016, the Alliance deployed battalion-size forces in individual member states on its Eastern 'flank' which feel threatened, including Poland and the three Baltic states. The battalion-size forces are led by framework nations; in Poland it is the United States, in Latvia it is Canada, in Lithuania it is Germany, and in Estonia it is the United Kingdom. The eFP, which was created to deter, was the Alliance's response to the annexation of Crimea by Russia, and to the crisis in Ukraine. (BI)

EU battlegroups (EU BG)

The →*European Union (EU)* accepted the concept of creating a rapid response force in 2007. The battlegroup is the smallest one in a military sense and can be deployed

quickly. It is capable of independent operations as a part of larger ones according to the original idea. In accordance with the original form of the draft, it meant a 1,500-strong so-called entry force, which would be deployed as an interventionist force in the initial, that is, most intensive (kinetic) phase to suppress enemy resistance. The joint force and multinational battalion-size forces are to be assisted by combat support and combat service support components in fighting. The force can be deployed within 5-10 days after the decision of the →*Council of the European Union* for a period of 30 days, which can be extended to 120 days. The individual battlegroups are standby for six months; a different country or group of countries of the EU keeps its own battlegroup in a state of readiness. Their structure is modular, each function is performed by different nations in the spirit of multinational cooperation. Hungary was taking part in keeping such a battlegroup in a state of readiness in the first six months of 2016, then together with the →*V4* partners, in the first six months of 2019. The framework nation of the battlegroup was Poland. The battlegroups have not been deployed so far. (BI – JD)

EU Civilian Operations

A part of the toolbox of the →*European Union*'s (EU) common foreign policy is made up by the military and non-military (civilian) operations and missions launched within the framework of the →*Common Security and Defence Policy*. They are initiated by the →*Political and Security Committee (PSC)*, then it is the →*Crisis Management and Planning Directorate* that is to work out the concept regarding the crisis management relying on the →*EU Military Staff* and the →*Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability (CPCC)*. The PSC adopts the concept relying on the advice of the →*EU Military Committee* as well as that of the Committee Dealing with the Civilian Aspects of Crisis Management, and it is approved by the →*Council of the European Union* finally. The mission as well as its →*mandate* are thus created officially. The operation plans are worked out after that, and then the mission starts working. Each such operation is followed by continuous strategic supervision, and as a result changes can be inserted into the operation of the mission. At present (2022), there are nine civilian (Ukraine, Georgia, Kosovo, Libya, Niger, Mali, Somalia, and two on the Palestinian Territories), and six military (Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Mediterranean, Somalia, along Somalia's coasts, Mali, Central Africa) missions. Altogether 18 missions of the Union have been concluded so far. (BI)

EU Cybersecurity Strategy

A framework →*strategy* recommended in 2020, but it has not received a legal status yet. Its goal is that the resilient capability ('resilience'), technological sovereignty, and leadership role of the →*European Union (EU)* and its Member States should strengthen. The strategy determines that a resilient infrastructure is needed for it above all else. The creation of a so-called European cyber shield, which would help share information concerning cyber attacks, is badly needed. The goal is the creation of a communication infrastructure, guaranteeing the security of the next generation broadband mobile networks, an enhanced presence in the technological supply chain,

and the improvement of the cyber capacity of the workforce in the Union. The cyber diplomatic toolbox is also to be improved, and so is the cooperation concerning the persecution of cybercrime. The EU also wishes to play a leading role in the creation of a global and open cyber space, which is to be based on the rule of law, as well as on the ideas of human rights, basic liberties, and democratic values. The strategy pays special attention to the improvement of the cyber capabilities of the EU institutions. (BJ)

EU Global Human Rights Sanctions Regime

The →*Council of the European Union* accepted the acts concerning the global human rights →*sanction*s regime as a new horizontal sanctions regime on 7 December 2020. The acts make it possible to list the natural persons and legal persons irrespective of geography in case of serious breach of human rights, and to order travel restrictions and asset freezing against them. Besides, it is illegal to provide funds for individuals and organisations which have been put on such a list. The targeted restricting measures are related to such actions as genocide, crimes against humanity, and other grave human rights violations and abuses (for example, torture, slavery, unlawful executions, arbitrary arrests, or detention). Other cases of human rights violations or abuses can also come under the scope of the sanctions regime, insofar these violations of rights or abuses are extensive, systematic, or they may create serious concern with regard to the goals of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)* incorporated into Article 21 of the treaty of the →*European Union (EU)*. The EU introduced restricting measures within the framework of the global human rights sanctions regime in March 2021 when 15 individuals and four entities were put on the list. (PP)

EUGS →*European Union Global Strategy*

EU Military Committee

The committee, which was created in 2001, is the →*European Union*'s (EU) highest level military organisation. It comprises the chiefs of staff of the Member States (it has meetings every week attended by military representatives for the sake of smooth day-to-day operation). It provides military advice to the EU's →*Political and Security Committee*. It orders the →*EU Military Staff* to draft a particular military mission plan then it evaluates the military plans submitted by the Staff. It keeps tabs on the implementation of the military missions. It operates under the political supervision of the Political and Security Committee formally. Its chair is nominated by the members of the Committee for three years, and then it is the Council that appoints him or her. (BI)

EU Military Staff

A military organisation directly subordinated to the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy*, and it operates as a part of the →*European Union (EU)* External Action Service. Its responsibility is to provide military expertise in issues related to the EU's military commitments. It implements the orders of the →*EU Military Committee* and also prepares its decisions. It is engaged in early warning,

strategic planning, and evaluation. Its organisation is broken down into directorates (for example, →*intelligence*, units dealing with military concepts and capabilities). It is headed by a director-general. (BI)

EU operations

The military and non-military (civilian) operations (missions) launched within the →*Common Security and Defence Policy* constitute a part of the common foreign policy toolbox of the Union. These are initiated by the →*Political and Security Committee (PSC)*, then it is the →*Crisis Management and Planning Directorate* that works out the concept for the crisis management relying on the capabilities of the →*EU Military Staff* and the →*Civilian Planning and Conduct Capability*. The PSC endorses the concept relying on the advice of the →*EU Military Committee* and the Committee for Civilian Aspects of Crisis Management (CIVCOM), and the concept is finally approved by the →*Council of the European Union*. Thus, the mission, and its →*mandate*, comes into being formally. After it, the operation plans are worked out, then the mission starts working. Each of the missions is under constant strategic supervision, which may effect changes in the mission's operation. At present (2022), there are 11 civilian (Ukraine, on the border of Ukraine and Moldova, Georgia, Kosovo, Libya, Niger, Mali, Somalia, Iraq, Central Africa, and two on the Palestinian territories) and six military (in Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Mediterranean, Somalia, and at Somalia's coasts, in Mali, and Central Africa) ongoing operations. Nineteen missions of the →*European Union (EU)* have been concluded so far. (BI – JD)

EU peace support

The →*European Union (EU)* endeavours to preserve international peace and to prevent violent conflicts with its foreign policy measures. It is capable of using diplomatic, operational, and economic tools to implement its peace support and conflict prevention activity – in case of political agreement among the Member States. The so-called comprehensive approach which handles the causes, the circumstances, and the consequences prevails in the diplomacy of the Union in prevention and in the handling of crises alike. The EU contributes to the international efforts aimed at prevention or termination of crises with the operational tools – with civilian or military missions. A separate EU fund is also at the disposal for the peace support measures. The EU, as one of the most generous sponsors of the peace building activities (e.g. post-war reconstruction) of the →*African Union* and the →*UN*, plays a crucial role in the realisation of multilateral peace support and crisis management initiatives. (TCs)

EU Satellite Centre (SatCen)

It was created as one of the institutions of the →*WEU* in 1992; it has been operating as one of the organs of the →*European Union (EU)* since 2002. Its goal is to provide up-to-date information with a view to conflict prevention and crisis management. It is responsible for taking satellite photos and evaluating them. Its →*headquarters* is in the vicinity of Madrid (Spain), in Torrejón de Ardoz. (BI)

EU Special Representative (EUSR)
The →*Foreign Affairs Council* is entitled to appoint a special representative upon the recommendation of the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* in distinct political issues. The special representative works under the control of the High Representative. His or her activity can be related to certain conflict areas (e.g. the Sahel region, the Horn of Africa, South Caucasus, etc.), to countries which belong to the →*European Union (EU)* peace or nation building operations (e.g. Bosnia and Herzegovina and Kosovo), to diplomatic conflict resolutions which attract permanent and close attention by the EU (e.g. the Near East peace process), or to one of the most significant foreign political questions of the EU (e.g. human rights). The special representative's primary responsibility is two-way: directly and continuously informing the Union and, at the same time, informing the countries and regions of the EU about the positions and the initiatives of the Union, as well as about the questions related to multilateral negotiations. (TCs)

Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council (EAPC)
Since 1997, the successor organisation of the North-Atlantic Cooperation Council which was created in 1991. It comprises the representatives of 20 NATO-partner countries besides the 30 →*NATO* member states. It meets every month on ambassadorial level, while the foreign ministers or the defence ministers meet annually, and rarely, on the margins of summits. The 20 partners are, at the same time, participants in NATO's →*Partnership for Peace* program too. The EAPC works according to a separate agenda. (BI – PP)

European Defence Agency (EDA)
An organisation of the →*European Union (EU)*, which was called into being in 2004, and whose goal is to shape the EU's defence capabilities, to improve the defence capacities of the Member States, as well as to create a European defence industry based on competition. An important function of the organisation is the encouragement of defence technology research and development. (BI)

European External Action Service (EEAS)
It was created to be the →*European Union*'s (EU) new diplomatic institutional framework in 2010 with the aim of implementing the changes introduced in the area of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)* in the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. The European External Action Service (EEAS) operates separately from both the European Commission's organisation and the Secretariat of the Council, which performed the tasks of preparation, coordination, and implementation of the Union's responsibilities, while they also provided the international diplomatic representation of the EU before 2010. All of these areas were transferred to the EEAS, which operates under the political control and accountability of the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy*. Its organisational responsibility covers all the crucial horizontal issues (global and multilateral questions, human rights), the international

security (civilian and military) crisis management, as well as greater geographic areas and groups of countries which are on the agenda of the CFSP. Its responsibility is the analysis of the background (developments in the various regions, the politics of states, international security factors) of the common decisions related to the above issues, and also recommendations for decisions, informing the Member States and coordinating their policies, as well as the unitary representation and implementation of the measures taken by the European Union in these questions. (TCs)

European Security and Defence Identity (ESDI)
It was at the →*NATO* summit in Berlin (Germany) in 1996 that a concept had been accepted which identified the →*Western European Union* as the European pillar of →*security* and defence. It is an important stage in the conceptual thinking on the creation of a European defence and its reinforcement. (BI)

European Union Global Strategy (EUGS)
It is the comprehensive interpretative and implementation guidance of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)*, which replaced the →*European Union*'s (EU) first general →*security policy* strategy in 2016. The strategic priorities and goals of the CFSP as defined by the EUGS are as follows: →*Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP)* (improving defence and response capabilities against external threats), coordinated action against →*terrorism* (prevention, →*intelligence* cooperation, and the maintenance of supply security), information technology security (in close and goal-oriented EU-USA and EU-NATO cooperation), energy security, and strategic foreign political communication. EUGS requires multidimensional (the mobilisation of all common foreign political assets of the Union for crisis prevention and crisis management), multistage (taking action at any stage of a conflict), multilevel (the participation of the Union in local, regional, or universal initiatives), multilateral and early warning approach for the EU's international conflict management and crisis management task commitments. The EUGS provides for the linking of the EU's foreign political supporting tools and its long-term security policy goals, as well as the closest possible institutional linkage of the Union's external and internal security measures. The implementation of the EUGS is to be ensured by the appropriate decisions by the foreign and defence ministers of the EU Member States within the →*Foreign Affairs Council (FAC)*. (TCs)

EUSR →***EU Special Representative***

export control
The practice of states and individual international regimes to control the export of military and dual use products; it is usually done by a separate administrative agency. The most important goal of the export control is to supervise the export of military sensitive technology or commodities in harmony with international standards, and to prevent the proliferation of technologies, items, and know-how used during

the production of weapons of mass destruction. A distinct set of rules exists in the →*European Union (EU)* for this purpose. As a result, a separate list contains those military items whose export needs authorisation, and which fall under control. The Member States are obliged to follow this set of rules in their export license processes. The export control regimes (→*Australia Group*, →*Nuclear Suppliers Group*, →*Zangger Committee*, →*Wassenaar Arrangement*) have worked out additional guiding principles for the control of export items. (BI)

FAC →***Foreign Affairs Council***

failed state

A →*state* in which central power is weak and, therefore, the exclusivity of its authority cannot prevail. There is not a single power centre, instead a number of authorities in competition with one another, or parallel authorities come into being. The country's internal sovereignty and the legitimate monopoly of the use of force by the central power disperse, and in place of it a fragmented power system is born within the internationally recognised boundaries of the state in question. The central power is unable to exert total control over its whole territory; it controls only a part of it. There is no unitary legal order in such a country. The expression of 'weak state' has a similar meaning; it also refers to dysfunctional state control. The following countries are examples for failed states: Afghanistan, Syria, or Somalia. (BI)

Foreign Affairs Council (FAC)

This formation of the →*Council of the European Union* is responsible for the political control of the foreign affairs of the →*European Union (EU)*. It covers the following areas: conventional foreign affairs, security and defence policies, trade policy, development policy, and humanitarian issues. It implements the common foreign and security measures of the EU in accordance with the guidance and authorisations of the →*European Council*. Its most important task is to provide for a uniform, consistent, and efficient representation of the Union. The →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* of the EU is the chair of the meetings held every month which is attended by the foreign ministers of the Member States. Moreover, the Foreign Affairs Council has meetings several times each year to discuss questions related to defence, development policy, humanitarian missions and common trade policy (the council formation responsible for the latter issue is still provided by the rotating presidency). Its meetings are prepared by the →*European External Action Service*; however, as for its agenda, the Member States still exert quite a strong leverage through the →*Political and Security Committee*. (WA)

Forum for Security Co-operation (FSC)

It is the consultative organ of the →*OSCE* concerned with political-military, as well as security questions, established in 1992. It comprises the permanent representatives of the member countries of the OSCE. This body deals with the implementation

of the political-military agreements made under the aegis of the OSCE. The primary responsibility of the body, which meets each week, is confidence building and risk reduction through military transparency, military information exchange, and consultations. It makes decisions with consensus, and the Chairmanship of the Forum, which is rotated every four months among the members, has a great role in shaping its agenda. Continuity is ensured by the 'troika' comprising the previous, the current, and the future chairpersons. (BI)

frozen conflicts

Conflicts whose military escalation has ceased; however, their military or political conclusion has not taken place yet. In such cases, the parties frequently agree on only a ceasefire, which they are not likely to observe completely. The relative cessation of escalation does not exclude low intensity military actions, or clashes from time to time. These conflicts are usually bound to post-Soviet areas (the Transnistrian, the Georgian, the one in Nagorno-Karabakh, as well as the East Ukrainian conflicts). The so-called Transnistrian Republic, enjoying the support of Russia between 1990 and 1992, declared its independence, but Moldova treats the Transnistrian territory as a part of its own, where Russian troops are stationing. The Arminian majority, supported by Armenia, clashed with the Azeri minority in an enclave called Nagorno-Karabakh of Azerbaijan. The enclave wanted to secede from Azerbaijan and wished to join Armenia. The latter has been holding a part of the area under its military control ever since, and this situation has led to repeated clashes. It was in 2020 that a war had broken out between the parties and, as a result, a substantial section of Nagorno-Karabakh got under Azeri control again. Abkhazia and South Ossetia wanted to secede from Georgia in the early 1990s, and their endeavour led to armed clashes at that time. However, a war broke out between Russia and Georgia as a result of this aspiration. The de facto governments of the secessionists enjoy Russia's support, and she recognises them as independent states. Russian troops are stationing both in Abkhazia and South Ossetia. Russia annexed the Crimean Peninsula after the change of government in Ukraine in 2014. A conflict broke out between Ukraine's central government and the East Ukrainian de facto governments which are supported by Moscow; it resulted in a major war in 2022. (BI – BJ)

FSC →*Forum for Security Co-operation*

Geneva Protocol

The protocol, which was signed on 17 June 1925 and entered into force on 8 February 1928 prohibits the use of asphyxiating, poisonous or any other type of gas, as well as any liquid, material, or equipment with the same effect in combat, and the bacteriological methods of warfare. At the same time, the protocol does not prohibit the development and possession of poisonous materials and weapons, or their use in non-combat situations. The protocol's peculiarity is that no mechanism to verify its observance is attached to it. So far, 145 states have joined it. The depository of the protocol is the French government. (BI – JD – PP)

geopolitics, geostrategy

A theory based on the relationship between geography and political power. The expression was first used by the Swedish geographer Rudolf Kjellén, who worked at the end of the 19th century. The outstanding representative of the British school of geopolitics was Sir Halford J. Mackinder, who became known for his idea of the 'Heartland'. It suggests that Russia (the 'Heartland') constitutes the central area of the 'World-Island' comprising Eurasia and Africa. The control of this territory means domination of the World-Island, and thus, of the world. His arguments centred around two key notions; he made a distinction between land and sea power. These ideas were improved later by the American Nicholas Spykman. For him it was the so-called rimlands (that is, the rimlands of Eurasia) that were of special importance. He believed that the domination of these areas constituted the source of real power, and thus he directly contradicted Mackinder's theory. Another great representative of the Anglo-Saxon geopolitical thought was Alfred Thayer Mahan, who emphasised the supremacy of naval power, as well as the military control of the trade routes in the first place. As for the shaping of the German geopolitical traditions, Friedrich Ratzel was playing a decisive role, who was talking about the living space (*Lebensraum*), which was used by Nazism for propaganda purposes. He thought that the →*state* could be likened to a biological organ, while the human groups and societies were in organic relationship with the environment (living space). During the Cold War, the competition between the two superpower blocs exerted a decisive influence upon geopolitical thinking. It was reflected in the works of Colin S. Gray; and George F. Kennan's foreign and →*security policy* ideas based on 'containment' was also inspired by geopolitics. A more recent idea is geostrategy which overlaps with geopolitics to some extent. It expresses the foreign and security policy efforts of nations or states as interpreted and defined by geographic categories. The notion refers to the concentration of the states' military and other powers in individual geographic regions. Thus, e.g. the so-called near abroad which covers the neighbourhood of Russia, has always been especially important for Moscow. (BI)

Global Coalition to Counter ISIL

It came into being under the leadership of the United States to fight the terrorist organisation called the Islamic State. Its goal is to provide military support in the fight against the terrorist organisation, to prevent the flow of foreign terrorist warriors, to eliminate the financial sources of the organisation, to handle the humanitarian crisis that have been created in the affected regions, as well as to uncover the inhumanity of the terrorist organisation. All in all, 79 countries and four international organisations (→*NATO*, →*EU*, →*INTERPOL*, →*Arab League*) are members of the coalition. Hungary was taking part in the efforts from the beginning and a Hungarian contingent of 150 troops were helping stabilise Iraq since 2015. The Hungarian troops were responsible for partnership-building capacities, military assistance, and tasks related to advice, security, and escorting troops on the territory of the Republic of Iraq. The National Assembly increased the size of the contingent to 200 troops in 2017. It finished its deployment on 31 December 2021 in accordance with a resolution of the National Assembly. (BI – JD – PP)

Gymnich

The informal meeting of the foreign ministers of the →*European Union (EU)* Member States. It has been organised regularly every six months since the German presidency in 1974 in the country which is the actual president of the EU in the rotational system (it was named after the castle of Erfstadt where the first meeting was held). It is exclusively the foreign ministers who attend the Gymnich working sessions. The diplomats of the Member States on behalf of the →*European External Action Service* receive only a brief summary of the discussions from time to time. The chair of the meeting is the EU →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy*, and the agenda of the session is shaped upon the recommendations of the rotating president country. Given the special nature of Gymnich, it provides an opportunity for the foreign ministers of the Member States to have a strategic and informal debate, in opposition to the →*Foreign Affairs Council*, which performs operative functions in harmony with the basic treaties. (It also means that Gymnich cannot make formal decisions.) In accordance with the tradition of the past few years, there has been an opportunity to have a discussion with the foreign ministers of the EU candidate countries, as well as with those of the Member States of the →*Eastern Partnership* on the margins of the meeting. (WA)

Harmel Report

A document produced in 1967 which is linked to the name of a former Belgian foreign minister, Pierre Harmel. The document (its full title is 'Report of the Council on the Future Tasks of the Alliance') summarised the basic principles and responsibilities of the operation of →*NATO*. The Alliance is built on two pillars according to the report: a political one and a military one. It also drew up the 'dual approach' which is still valid; on the one hand, it rests on deterrence and strong defence and, on the other one, an openness based on dialogue and cooperation. It recommended a balanced reduction of the military forces of the two blocs in order to handle the problems causing division in Europe. (BI)

Helsinki Final Act

Thirty-three European →*state*s, as well as the United States and Canada signed the Helsinki Final Act on 1 August 1975 as the first milestone of the CSCE process (→*CSCE*), which discussed the European political relations in detail concentrating on five topics ('baskets'). The themes of the 'five baskets' were as follows: the question of European →*security*, economic, and scientific cooperation; cooperation in humanitarian issues; security and cooperation in the Mediterranean region; and the tasks and things to do after signing the Final Act. With reference to European security, the parties accepted that security was indivisible. They agreed on the following ten principles in the interpretation of European security: sovereign equality; refraining from the threat and the use of force; the →*inviolability* of the European borders; the territorial integrity of the states; the principle of the peaceful settlement of disputes; the principle of non-intervention; the obligation to observe the human rights and basic liberties; the self-determination of the nations and

their equal status; cooperation among the states; and the bona fide fulfilment of the obligations deriving from international law. Though the agreement fixed the then European →*status quo*, it also reflected the fact that the parties wished to and were able to cooperate in certain questions. Putting human rights on the agenda created a point of reference for initiatives against the Communist regimes. A few elements of the control of conventional arms also appeared among the security issues, including the preliminary notification of large-scale military exercises, and the invitation of observers. The conference accepting the Final Act was followed by other ones until the 1990s when the CSCE started to get institutionalised. (BI)

High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy (HRVP)

The →*European Union (EU)* heads of state and prime ministers appoint (with a qualified majority, as well as with the agreement of the president of the →*European Commission*) the High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the Union since 2009 as a result of the changes accepted in the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. This official represents the common position in the international organisations in questions belonging to the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)*. The High Representative engages in political dialogue with third countries and represents the Union's position in the international organisations. The High Representative shapes and then controls the implementations of decisions and measures accepted by the →*Foreign Affairs Council*. The High Representative is the President of the Foreign Affairs Council and, at the same time, is the Vice-President of the European Commission. This way the High Representative is able to harmonise the CFSP and the other foreign political actions of the Union. The High Representative performs his or her leadership and executive functions with the assistance of the delegations which provide for the diplomatic representation of the EU. It also controls the specialized agencies of the Union which help decision making (→*EU Satellite Centre*, →*European Defence Agency*, EU Institute for Security Studies). (TCs)

HRPV →***High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy***

Hungary's Presidency in 2021 in the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe

The rotating presidency of the Committee of Ministers serving as the intergovernmental cooperation forum of the →*Council of Europe* (→*Council of Europe Statute*) was fulfilled by Hungary between 21 May 2021 and 17 November 2021. Hungary was serving as the president of the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe for the second time after 1999. The presidency in the Council of Europe is filled in by the member states in the order of the English alphabet in six-month rotations. The chair of the Committee of Ministers meetings is the foreign minister of the country that provides the presidency, while that of the →*ambassador*s' preparatory weekly meetings is the permanent representative of the member state in Strasbourg (France) which is fulfilling the position of rotating presidency. The foreign minister of the rotating presidency of the Committee of Ministers represents the Committee of Ministers in the various

international forums, such as, among others, the Parliamentary Assembly sessions of the Council of Europe. The government of Hungary identified five priorities which reflect the goals of Hungarian foreign and nation policies for the period of the Hungarian presidency: (1) the efficient promotion of the protection of national minorities; (2) the issues of the future generation (youth policy, children's rights, the mental health of children and the young, the protection of family values, social inclusion, and the opportunities for the Roma), (3) inter-religion dialogue, (4) the challenges of the future (cybercrime, artificial intelligence), (5) environment issues (the protection of European landscapes and habitats, the basic right of access to healthy environment, and sustainable development). (BJ)

hybrid threats

A form of warfare which relies on integrated pressures by using non-conventional, that is, paramilitary open and covert, civilian, (dis)information, cyber, and economic tools besides conventional military threats. The economic component may comprise influencing trade and energy sources. The gist of the warfare is that these various tools are used as parts of a coherent →*strategy* and political set of goals by the influencer who may be a →*state* or a non-state actor alike. Therefore, the hybrid threats can cause vulnerability and harm by using these components in an integrated way. (BI)

implementation of sanctions

Article 41 Chapter VII of the →*UN Charter* authorises the →*UN Security Council (UNSC)* to introduce restrictive measures – without involving military force – whose primary goal is to maintain international peace and →*security*, or the restoration of them. The coercive measures may target natural and legal persons, →*state*s, and other entities (e.g. terrorist organisations). They may take several different forms from comprehensive sectoral economic restrictions (e.g. oil →*embargo*) to such targeted steps as arms embargo, travel restrictions, or financial restrictions (freezing assets). The Security Council generally uses these measures as parts of a comprehensive →*strategy*, especially in the area of (nuclear) non-proliferation and the fight against →*terrorism*. The →*European Union (EU)* always implements the →*sanction*s decreed by the UN Security Council; it may also introduce complementary measures. At the same time, it may also decide about so-called autonomous restricting measures without UNSC authorisation. The sanctions are invariably tied to political or humanitarian, as well as human rights goals (see, for instance, the coercive measures introduced by the UNSC with reference to Iran's nuclear program, and the implementation of the →*Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action*, which was made possible by these steps). However, efforts are generally made so that the civilian population and the legal activities would be affected as little as possible. (WA)

Indo-Pacific Strategy

The →*European Union (EU)* made a decision in 2020 about working out of its own strategic approach to the Indo-Pacific region (from the eastern coast of Africa to

the Pacific Island states in geographic sense) because of the latter's increasing political, economic, and →*security* importance. The Council accepted conclusions as a part of the →*strategy* in April 2020. Their first point declares that the EU has to enhance its strategic presence and activity in the Indo-Pacific region with an aim of contributing to the stability, security, and development of the region on the basis of the promotion of democracy, the rule of law, human rights, and international law. Its goal is to strengthen its role as a cooperating partner in the Indo-Pacific region. However, it is concerned with the intensive geopolitical competition in the region, which further reinforces the tensions over there. It emphasises that the strategy concerning the Indo-Pacific region is pragmatic, flexible, and diverse, which makes it possible for the EU to build and adjust its cooperation to policies in which the partners are able to find common ground based on commonly shared principles, values, as well as on mutual interests (EU conclusions, 2021). With reference to security and defence it claims that the EU will develop regional partnerships and will strengthen the existing cooperation in →*security policy* in areas such as disinformation, →*cyber security*, →*terrorism*, violent extremism, and fighting →*hybrid threats*, as well as improving the resilience capabilities against them. The prevention of the proliferation of nuclear weapons, →*arms control*, and the control of the export of dual-use technologies, as well as enhancing cooperation regarding the existing operations in the area of →*Common Security and Defence Policy* are of vital importance. (PP)

INF Treaty →***Intermediate-Range and Shorter-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty***

intelligence

The states' efforts for obtaining highly important information which are relevant for their own national (→*security*, national security, economic, and social) interests. The most important function of intelligence is providing the political decision makers with the necessary information on important matters. This practice can be open (e.g. relying on media information), or can be covert. The Open Source Intelligence is legal because of its nature. The acquisition of secret (confidential) information on the territory of opposing states can be considered illegal because illegal methods may be used in the process. The intelligence methods can be differentiated in accordance with the tools used, but the oldest one, Human Intelligence (HUMINT) is indispensable regardless of the dispersion of modern info-communication technologies. A separate category is formed by telecommunications and radio electronics; however, they also cover the different electronic, info-communication methods (Signal Intelligence SIGINT). There is a civilian (e.g. the American CIA) and a military intelligence (e.g. the Russian GRU). (BI)

Intermediate-Range and Shorter-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty (INF)

It was signed by the United States and the Soviet Union in Washington on 8 December 1987, and it came into force on 1 June 1988. The experts usually talk about a 'double zero solution' with reference to the INF as it mandated the total annihilation of two

weapons systems with different ranges. The parties pledged themselves to destroy their intermediate-range (500–5,500 kms) →*ballistic missiles* and cruise missiles within three years after the treaty came into force, and within one and a half years their shorter-range (500–1,000 kms) ballistic missiles. The commitment affected not only the deployed instruments, but it also covered those under development. It provided that the whole infrastructure related to the missiles, including the launchers and the equipment for storage and transportation should also be destroyed. The implementation of the treaty was to be monitored with satellites, on-site inspections, and with a committee specially established for this purpose. The INF is generating quite heated political debate nowadays between the United States and Russia, as the United States claims that Moscow is violating the treaty with its development activities. However, Russia counters that on the contrary, it is the United States that violates the treaty with her armed Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs). Finally, the United States announced on 2 February 2019 that it would suspend its membership in the treaty; Russia followed suit a day later. The United States and Russia ultimately declared the treaty invalid on 2 August 2019 after the expiration of the appropriated six-month grace period. (BI – JD)

JCPOA →*Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action*

Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA)

The name of the agreement regarding Iran's nuclear program signed by the Islamic Republic of Iran and a group of countries called 'EU3+3' (→*European Union (EU)*3: France, Germany, and the United Kingdom; +3: the United States, Russia, and China) on 14 July 2015. The agreement rendered Iran's nuclear program under international control, and thus it realised one of the most rigid verification mechanisms supervised by the →*International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)*. The JCPOA provided that Iran could have a maximum of 5,060 so-called centrifuges of a less efficient and outmoded type capable of enriching uranium for ten years (Tehran had 20,000 of these instruments in July 2015). It is to have a maximum of 300 kgs of uranium for 15 years, and the agreement also severely restricts enrichment. A substantial part of uranium enrichment capacities is to be diverted to exclusively peaceful (e.g. medical) purposes. The JCPOA also limits Iran's capability to produce plutonium, and it is not allowed to build another so-called heavy-water reactor for 15 years. Iran has to give access to any of its facility any time for 15 years, furthermore, it has to implement the additional protocol of the IAEA Safeguards Agreement. The IAEA is responsible for verifying that Iran cannot pursue clandestine nuclear activity for military purposes. Iran's research and development activity which is expressly aiming at the production of nuclear weapons is also severely restricted. A not so concealed goal of the JCPOA is to prolong the time which is potentially necessary for Iran to produce nuclear weapons. In accordance with the agreement, the international →*sanction*s imposed on Iran will be gradually lifted in return. However, if Iran violates the agreement in any way, the →*UN*-sanctions are to be re-introduced for at least ten years. According to the latest IAEA report, Iran is fulfilling the terms of the agreement. The agreement got into the limelight of

world politics again in 2017 because of the criticism by President Donald Trump's administration. As a result, the United States finally left the JCPOA on 8 May 2018. Washington imposed sanctions on Iran again after that. The Biden administration started negotiations right after it came into office with the participants of the JCPOA and Iran in order to iron out the difference between the two sides. Their outcome is still in the balance. (BI – JD)

migration

The International Organization of Migration defines migration as the movement of an individual or a group of individuals, including cross-border movement and movement within one country, regardless of its length or causes (political persecution, armed conflict, or economic and environment problems). This general definition comprises the voluntary and forced migratory movement alike that is the migration of refugees, economic migrants, and that of individuals who leave their place of residence out of necessity or for any other reason, including those who wish to unite their families. However, there is no universally accepted definition of migration on international level and, likewise there is no international regulation in force in this question. Considering the fact that the issue has become one of the highlighted topics of the global political agenda, a decision was made at the →*UN General Assembly* about a global compact on migration and refugee matters to be worked out by 2018. While the root causes of the migration movements are frequently of →*security policy* nature, the movements themselves may also generate further security policy effects and may cause the destabilisation of the target countries (e.g. it was partly the Palestine refugee waves that had triggered the outbreak of the civil war in Lebanon between 1975 and 1990). The migration wave in the direction of the →*European Union (EU)* in 2015 put pressure on the outer borders of the EU and the Schengen regime. It triggered heated political and legal debates with regard to the steps to be taken, as well as concerning the nature of migration and its civilizational impact on the European demographic situation. The illegal and legal migration is an important element in the European debate, as well as the (political) demand for dividing it from or integrating it with the refugee policy. Furthermore, the question of the broad interpretation of the guaranteed asylum law based on international and EU laws is also a matter of debate. The situation is further complicated by the fact that regarding migration a divided – nation state and EU – authority is in force within the framework of the EU justice and home affairs cooperation. Heated political debates have been going on in the European Union recently about the New Pact on Migration and Asylum, which was introduced by the →*European Commission* in 2020, but it has not been accepted by the Member States yet. (WA – BI)

Military Planning and Conduct Capability (MPCC)

An institution which was created in 2017 within the framework of the →*European Union*'s (EU) →*Common Security and Defence Policy*, and whose responsibility is to provide command-control functions in case of EU military operations which do not

have executive mandates. (An executive mandate means that the mission can intervene if the →*security* situation deteriorates to protect the security environment, or to restore it.) The director of the MPCC is the director-general of the →*EU Military Staff*, who is responsible for the military command and control of the military missions under the MPCC at the same time. (BI)

Mine Ban Treaty →*Ottawa Convention*

MPCC →*Military Planning and Conduct Capability*

NATO-Georgia Council (NGC)
A body created by →*NATO* and Georgia in the wake of the Russian-Georgian conflict in 2008. Its members incorporate all the NATO member states and Georgia. It has regular meetings on ambassadorial, foreign ministerial, defence ministerial level, and less frequently on the level of heads of state and government. The Council is an important political consultative forum. Its work is done in accordance with Georgia's annual national program which identifies the necessary reforms to be implemented. (BI)

NATO →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization*

NATO Response Force (NRF)
The concept of a multinational joint task force using state-of-art equipment (reinforced by land, air, naval, and special operation units) worked out by →*NATO* by 2002. The heads of state and government decided about the reinforcement of NRF at the Wales summit in 2014. A part of it is the →*Very High Readiness Joint Task Force (VJTF)*, which is the most rapidly deployable element, the 'spearhead' of the approximately 40,000 strong NRF. The military command of the NRF is the responsibility of the Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR), and it is the →*North Atlantic Council* that decides about its deployment. (BI)

NATO-Russia Council (NRC)
A forum created as the successor of the Permanent Joint Council, which – in turn – was called into being by the →*NATO-Russia Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Cooperation and Security*. It was established during the relatively positive atmosphere in the USA-Russian relations in the wake of the 11 September 2001 terrorist attacks and was meant to signify the vital importance of the relationship. This trend was broken by the Russian-Georgian war in 2008. As a consequence, →*NATO* suspended the sessions and operations of the Council, and a number of cooperative programmes also came to an end. The relations had been developing with the former intensity by 2010, and high-level meetings were also taking place regularly. This process was broken by the annexation of Crimea in 2014. Subsequently, NATO suspended the operation of the Council and of the practical cooperations as well. NATO's foreign ministers decided in December 2015 about the reconvention of the NATO-Russia Council, however, only

on ambassadorial level. Its agenda was dominated by the questions about Ukraine and Afghanistan, as well as military transparency. The operation of the Council was again suspended because of the Ukrainian war, which broke out in February 2022. (BI)

NATO-Russia Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Cooperation and Security
The document incorporating the basic principles of the relationship was signed by the leaders of the Alliance and Russia on the occasion of a summit meeting in Paris (France) on 27 May 1997. It claims that the goal of the parties is the foundation of a permanent peace extending to each of the parties in the Euro-Atlantic region. They intend to build this peace on democracy and cooperative →*security*. The parties renounce armed →*aggression*, and they respect other countries' territorial integrity, sovereignty, and independence. The document created the Permanent Joint Council besides establishing the basics of the bilateral relations, which was replaced by the →*NATO-Russia Council*. The document also provides that →*NATO* will not deploy nuclear weapons on the territory of its new members. NATO pledged itself in the document to make efforts to avoid the new deployment of substantial forces. The question of this latter 'self-restriction' led to heated political debates among the parties following the annexation of Crimea by Russia. It happened after it that the Alliance decided to deploy four battalions in Poland and the Baltic region within the framework of the →*Enhanced Forward Presence*. Moscow claims that NATO violated the founding document's relevant passage referred to above. However, the Alliance insists that the measure does not violate the document's contents, and it emphasises that the security environment has changed considerably since the signing of the document in 1997 due to the events in 2014. (BI)

NATO-Russia relations
The relations between →*NATO* and Russia started to develop after the conclusion of the Cold War. One of its important moments was Russia's accession to the →*North Atlantic Cooperation Council* in 1991. The Council was functioning as a significant consultative forum. Its role was taken over by the →*Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council* in 1997. An important milestone in the relationship was the →*Partnership for Peace*, which was created by NATO in 1994, as well as the participation in the peace support operations led by NATO following the Southern Slav war. The →*NATO-Russia Council* (2002), which was called into being as the successor of the →*NATO-Russia Founding Act on Mutual Relations, Cooperation and Security* of 1997, demonstrated the vital significance of the relations. The first serious breakpoint in the relationship was the conflict between Russia and Georgia in August 2008. As a result, Abkhazia and South Ossetia declared their secession. In response, NATO decided to suspend the official meeting of the NATO-Russia Council, as well as the existing cooperations in some areas. In addition, it called on Russia to withdraw recognition from Abkhazia and South Ossetia as independent states. The Russian military intervention in Ukraine in 2014, the annexation of the Crimean Peninsula, and the support of the Eastern Ukrainian secessionist republics led to further deterioration of the relations. NATO

suspended the practical cooperation within the NATO-Russia Council in response to the emerging situation, and it condemned the Russian →*aggression* and the annexation of Crimea. The situation in Ukraine, the Russian military activity in the vicinity of NATO member states, and the renunciation of the →*INF Treaty* make the restoration of the cooperation and trust between the parties especially difficult. (PP)

NATO Secretary General

The highest ranking official of the →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization*, he or she chairs the meetings of the →*North Atlantic Council*. He or she is the 'face and voice' of the Organization as he or she plays a vital role in its communication; he or she is the preeminent spokesperson. Besides, he or she is the head of NATO's International Staff. He or she endeavours to facilitate the consensus among the member states and gives assistance to iron out the occasional political debates among them. The Secretary General is elected for four years; his or her commission can be prolonged for another year in case of a consensus among the member states. He or she is a European politician with experience generally as a head of a government or a minister. The selection is not made by voting; instead, it is the result of informal diplomatic consultations. The post came into being by means of consensus, according to which the Secretary General of NATO is always a European politician, while the military commander of NATO is invariably a US general. (BI)

NATO-Ukraine Commission (NUC)

The body created by the →*North Atlantic Treaty Organization* together with Ukraine in 1997, which comprises the representatives of the NATO member states and Ukraine. The Commission meets in different formations: the sessions can be held on ambassadorial, foreign ministerial, defence ministerial levels, or less frequently, on the level of heads of state and government. Since 2014, the most important question on the Commission's agenda has been the illegal annexation of Crimea, the Eastern Ukrainian conflict, as well as the support provided by the Alliance to Ukraine. (BI)

NGC →*NATO-Georgia Council*

Nicolaidis Group

A formation named after its first chair; it came into being during the Greek presidency of the →*Council of the European Union* in 2003. The Nicolaidis Group prepares the meetings of the →*Political and Security Committee (PSC)*, it usually meets twice a week. The chair of the meeting is the representative of the →*European External Action Service*. (WA)

North Atlantic Cooperation Council

This institution, which was called into being on 20 December 1990, was used by the then member states of →*NATO* for consultation and dialogue with the former member states of the Warsaw Pact. Its agenda was determined by the conflicts in East and Central Europe (e.g. the Yugoslav crisis), and the Russian troop withdrawals. The body

helped developing and shaping NATO's partnership policy to a large extent. Its role was taken over by the →*Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council* in 1997. (BI)

North Atlantic Council

It is →*NATO*'s most important consultative and decision-making body; it was created by Article IX of the →*North Atlantic Treaty*. Its decisions are made with consensus. It holds its conferences on different levels. The permanent representatives accredited to NATO meet every week in NATO's Brussels →*headquarters*, the defence and foreign ministers meet at least twice a year, while the summit meetings of the heads of state and government are usually held every two years. NATO's other bodies, the Nuclear Planning Group comprising the defence ministers and the Military Committee with the participation of the chiefs of staff or the military representatives of the member states, are subordinated to the Council. The president of the meetings of the North Atlantic Council is NATO's Secretary General. (BI)

North Atlantic Treaty

The North Atlantic Treaty, which was signed by the 12 founding nations in Washington on 4 April 1949, is →*NATO*'s basic document. The founding states are as follows: Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the United Kingdom, and the United States. The parties pledge themselves to the basic principles of the UN Charter in the preamble, they refer to the protection of democracy, individual liberties, and the rule of law, and emphasise the importance of →*collective defence* and the preservation of →*security*. Article III refers to the obligation of improving the individual and collective defence capabilities. The most frequently cited and best-known provision is Article V, which defines the principle of collective defence: an attack on one of the member states is to be interpreted as a threat to the others, and the latter are obliged to provide assistance, including armed one to the nation under attack. Article VI summarises the information concerning the territorial scope of the treaty, which is practically the North American and European areas, as well as territorial waters of the member states. Nowadays, the scope of activity of the Alliance is not restricted to this area; the intervention in Afghanistan demonstrates that NATO's activity covers a much wider geographic area. Article X provides for the possibility of enlargement. The treaty sets two preconditions for those who wish to join. The aspiring states should be capable of improving the treaty's basic principles, as well as contributing to the security of the North Atlantic area. The depository of the treaty is the administration of the United States. The document entered into force on 24 August 1949. (BI)

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)

It came into being with the signing of the →*North Atlantic Treaty* in Washington in 1949. It was created to organise defence against the Soviet Union, therefore it became the most important military-political organisation of the 'western bloc' during the Cold War. Its major goal is the protection of the sovereignty and independence of the member states. Its origins go back to the diplomatic and political events between 1945 and 1949,

the military capability of the Soviets after World War II, the Communist takeovers in the Central European countries, as well as the blockade of Berlin in 1948. A significant forerunner was the Brussels Treaty signed by the United Kingdom, Belgium, France, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, and Italy in 1948, which incorporated mutual defence obligations as well. NATO was established by 12 founding members. They were as follows: Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Italy, Iceland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the United Kingdom, and the United States of America. Turkey and Greece joined the Alliance in 1952, so did the German Federal Republic (GFR) in 1955, and Spain in 1982. The territory of the former German Democratic Republic (GDR) became a part of NATO with the German (re)unification in 1990. It was in 1995 that the so-called Enlargement Study had been published; it discussed the recommendations related to the East European enlargement of NATO. The Czech Republic, Hungary, and Poland joined the Alliance in 1999, so did Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Bulgaria, Romania, Slovakia, and Slovenia in 2004. Then Albania and Croatia became members in 2009, followed by Montenegro in 2017, and North Macedonia in 2020. The →*strategy* of 'massive retaliation', valid at the height of the Cold War, meant that the Alliance would retaliate with nuclear weapons in case it was attacked. However, it was replaced with the 'flexible response' strategy due to the spirit of détente in the 1960s, which provided for gradual escalation in place of immediate nuclear response in case of an attack. A vital moment was the publication of the →*Harmel Report*, which endeavoured to define the responsibilities of NATO on the basis of a constructive approach to the problems which divided Europe. NATO adopted the so-called double track decision in 1979 because of the 'little Cold War' and the Soviet Union's intervention in Afghanistan; it projected the European deployment of ballistic and cruise missiles. The Alliance defined crisis management and cooperative security besides →*collective defence* as basic responsibilities with the conclusion of the Cold War in response to reacting to the new types of security challenges. NATO has made efforts in several operations to handle crises, and to contribute to international peace and security. IFOR/SFOR (Implementation Force/ Stabilisation Force) was operating in Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1996–2003. KFOR (Kosovo Force) has been present in Kosovo since 1999. Article V of the North Atlantic Treaty was activated for the first time following the terrorist attacks on 11 September 2001. The Alliance was continuously operating in Afghanistan since 2003 (the last code name was Resolute Support Mission). In accordance with NATO's decision in April 2021, the United States and its allies withdrew their troops beginning 1 May 2021. NATO carried out a number of training missions, and is continuing them nowadays too. The Alliance is paying special attention to the cyber and the so-called →*hybrid threats* as a result of the Russian-Georgian conflict in 2008 and the annexation of Crimea by Russia in 2014. The Alliance created the →*Partnership for Peace* program in 1994 in the spirit of cooperative security; it wished to establish relations with third countries in this framework. It is the →*Euro-Atlantic Partnership Council* (EAPC), established in 1997, that provides opportunities to cultivate the relations with the partners. The main channel for institutional relations with Russia is the →*NATO-Russia Council*, established in 1997, and the →*NATO-Ukraine Committee* (1997), as well as the →*NATO-Georgia*

Council (2008) have similar functions too. The supreme political decision-making and consultative body of NATO is the →*North Atlantic Council*, which has meetings on several levels. The Nuclear Planning Group comprises the defence ministers. The highest ranking official of the organisation is the Secretary General, who is also the head of the International Staff (IS). The Secretary General is usually a European politician. The most important military organ is the Military Committee, which comprises the chiefs of staff of the member states and is headed by the President of the Military Committee. NATO's two strategic commands are subordinated to the Military Committee. Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) is located in Mons (Belgium); it is headed by the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe (SACEUR), who is generally a four-star US general. The Supreme Allied Command Transformation (SACT) is in Norfolk, Virginia in the United States. (BI – PP)

NPT →***Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons***

NRC →***NATO-Russia Council***

NRF →***NATO Response Forces***

NUC →***NATO-Ukraine Commission***

Nuclear Suppliers Group

It was created in 1974, and it has 48 members at present. Hungary has been taking part in the group's work since 1985. The member states pledge that they coordinate their export authorisation process in line with jointly accepted guidelines regarding the export deals of sensitive and nuclear technology which are deemed as dual-use. The target countries of the trade deals have to comply with the →*IAEA* guarantee system; moreover, the members tie the export authorisation to an end user statement as well. This is a statement from the target country in which it certifies that it will not pass the item in question onto a third country. Plenary sessions are called into being annually in the country that is filling in the rotating presidency, and its decisions are made with consensus. The so-called Consultative Group, comprising experts, has meetings more frequently. It is the permanent representation of Japan accredited to the international organisations in Vienna (Austria) that is responsible for practical coordination. (BI – PP)

Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE)

The 57-member organisation is concerned with the so-called soft security of the European security architecture. Its preference for cooperative security solutions, as well as quiet and →*preventive diplomacy* (these two latter roles are predominantly linked with the office of the Secretary General of the OSCE) constitutes an organic part of its profile. The OSCE grew out of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE), which began in Helsinki in 1973. The CSCE, whose emergence was made possible by the détente, was a forum for dialogue on the questions of

the →*inviolability* of the European borders, the control of conventional arms, and human rights with the participation of 33 European countries as well as the United States and Canada. The parties involved signed the →*Helsinki Final Act* on 1 August 1975, whose political relevance lay in the fact that it was the first time, following World War II that the European countries had been able to agree on a comprehensive security framework that was supported by each of the European states. The Helsinki Final Act wished to settle the European issues along the lines of five thematic elements ('baskets'). It was followed by a number of other conferences (1977: Belgrade; 1980: Madrid; 1986–1989: Vienna). However, these meetings did not live up to the expectations, and breakthrough was brought about only by the end of the Cold War. The signing of the →*Charter of Paris/Paris Charter* happened on 19 November 1990; it declared that the division of Europe had come to an end, and the parties did not consider each other as enemies any longer. The Charter provides for a number of institutional changes too; thus, the system of summit meetings as well as the Council of Ministers emerged. As a follow-up to the Charter, the Parliamentary Assembly of the CSCE was established in Budapest in 1991. The CSCE was operating with consensus, but the Council of Ministers decided to introduce the logic of the so-called consensus minus one. Accordingly, the Conference was allowed to make decisions without the agreement of the affected state(s) in the conflict under discussion. The European political atmosphere was full of problems after the acceptance of the Charter. The countries which had belonged to the former Eastern bloc were engaged with solving their economic and social questions, while the Yugoslav wars and the conflicts of the post-Soviet area strengthened the disintegrating tendencies. In 1992, the member states decided to create the post of a national minority high representative, who is appointed for three years by the Council. The rotating chairpersonship came into being in Helsinki, which coordinates the work of the organisation with the countries holding the post of the previous and the upcoming chairpersonship ('troika'). The Security and Cooperation Forum was also created, which worked out the basic principles of the CSCE's confidence and security building, conflict and crisis prevention, as well as the crisis management and peace keeping measures. The Secretary General's position was established in Stockholm in 1992. The Secretary General is appointed by the Council for three years, and he or she can be re-elected once. It was also in 1992 that the CSCE had determined that it would be functioning as a regional organisation in harmony with Chapter VIII of the UN Charter. The last stage of the CSCE's institutionalisation happened at its summit meeting in Budapest in 1994; it was at that time that the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe came into being. An important organisational innovation was the creation of the →*Permanent Council*, a body constituted by the permanent representatives of the member states attached to the OSCE. Furthermore, the office of the Media Freedom representative was established. The OSCE has an undeniable historic importance as the forum for political and →*security policy* consultation, conflict prevention, and conflict and crisis management of European security. It plays a leading role in controlling the European conventional arms too. However, the →*frozen conflicts* adversely affect its efficiency. It is especially the conflicts related to Moldova, Georgia, Azerbaijan, Armenia,

and Ukraine that have turned out to be factors which obstruct decision making based on consensus. The so-called autonomous institutions of the OSCE are organisations with their own tasks, budgets, and →*mandate*s, that is, they are organisations with their own international roles. Thus, the representative on the Vienna-based (Austria) Freedom of the Media guards the protection of the freedom of speech and media. The office of the →High Commissioner on National Minorities (HCNM) is located in The Hague, while the Warsaw-based (Poland) Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR) is concerned with the human rights and democracy aspects of security. (BI)

OSCE →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe*

OSCE Council of Ministers

A body created within the framework of the →*Charter of Paris/Paris Charter* which meets once a year on foreign ministerial level in the country responsible for the rotating chairpersonship. It is the most important political decision-making organ of the →*OSCE*; the decisions are made with consensus. This system guarantees high level legitimacy but, at the same time, it makes decision making difficult too. This latter problem has seemed to be prevailing in the past ten years as the parties have been able to arrive at a consensus in relatively few questions partly because of the →*frozen conflicts*. (BI)

Ottawa Convention/Mine Ban Treaty

Its official name is the 'Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Anti-Personnel Mines and on their Destruction'. The preliminary work on the treaty started in Ottawa, Canada in 1996. It was opened for signature on 3 December 1997, and it entered into force on 1 March 1999. One hundred and sixty-four countries joined, only 32 states are not members, but most of the latter do not possess mine technology of importance. However, Russia and China have not signed it, though both countries do possess considerable technology in this field. The signatories are prohibited from using and stockpiling personnel mines or transferring them to other states. The countries which join the treaty are obliged to destroy their stockpiles of mines which fall under the scope of the treaty (Hungary completed it in 2005). Another important task is to eliminate the minefields on the territory of the parties within ten years after accession. Its weak point is the loose verification mechanism which is essentially limited to the annual reports of the states and their meetings. A defective implementation or a lack of implementation is not generally followed by →*sanction*s. (BI – JD)

Paris Charter →*Charter of Paris*

Partial Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty (PTBT)

The treaty banning nuclear weapons tests in the atmosphere, under water, and in outer space, which was opened for signature in August 1963, and which came into force in October the same year. Its depository states are the United States, the United Kingdom,

and Russia, and 125 countries are party to the treaty. It expires when the →*Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty* comes into force; however, it has not happened yet. The weakness of the treaty lies in the fact that no verification system is attached to it. (BI)

Partnership for Peace (PfP)

The partnership program of →*NATO*, which came into being in 1994. Currently, 24 countries are taking part in it. It is specifically designed for each of the partners, and each member state can take part in it in accordance with its needs. It is important to mention that participation in the program does not mean automatic accession to NATO later at all. The cooperative partnership agreement between NATO and the given partner identifies the programs fixed for two years to come. The programs are varied, and they extend from defence reforms, →*defence policy* and defence planning to training and education, civilian-military relations, military exercises, and military cooperation as well. (BI – PP)

Permanent Council (PC)

This body comprises the permanent representatives (→*ambassador*s) of the →*OSCE*. It meets weekly in the Vienna (Austria) →*headquarters* of the organisation, and decisions are made with consensus. The decisions made this way are obligatory for the members in a political sense. This body is responsible for managing the 'day-to-day' matters between the sessions of the Council of Ministers. It is also the preeminent political consultation body in these periods. The various committees of the Permanent Council handle the three dimensions of the OSCE. (BI)

Permanent Structured Cooperation (PESCO)

A defence cooperation framework as provided for by the →*Treaty of Lisbon* within which states with necessary defence capabilities are able to strengthen their defence cooperation. The participants should meet criteria with regard to military capabilities, defence industry, financing, military equipment, and operations. When triggering PESCO, the members should first notify the Council, as well as the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* of the →*European Union (EU)*. After coordinating with the High Representative, the Council is then allowed to trigger the Permanent Structured Cooperation with the approval of the qualified majority of the Council. The participants then make decisions in matters of great importance unanimously in the cooperation created this way. It requires a qualified majority of the participants in this cooperation to admit new members, to suspend a member, or to decide about the secession of a member. The EU Member States decided about launching the cooperation in 2017 – the first time since the Treaty of Lisbon had come into force. There was a protracted debate about the possibility of participation in the PESCO project by third countries, which was concluded finally in November 2020. In accordance with the resolution, third countries may also participate in PESCO with certain preconditions. Hungary was taking part in 20 out of the 46 PESCO projects in 2021 (as a participant nation in 11, and as an observer in 9). (BI – JD)

PESCO →***Permanent Structured Cooperation***

PfP →***Partnership for Peace***

Political and Security Committee (PSC)

A Brussels-based political coordinating body which supervises the whole →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)* as well as the →*Common Security and Defence Policy*. One of its antecedents was that the so-called political directors of the foreign ministries in the Member States of the →*European Union (EU)* had to travel frequently to Brussels to coordinate the policies of the Union with reference to the Southern Slav conflicts. Therefore, the idea emerged that an independent, Brussels-based permanent body should be set up for handling the problems. The foundations of the Committee were laid down by the leaders of the Union in their conclusions at the Helsinki meeting of the →*European Council* when, among others, they agreed on the creation of a co-called Interim Political and Security Committee. The European Council decided at the Nizza summit in December 2000 about the establishment of the permanent Political and Security Committee, when they determined its precise role, detailed rules, and responsibilities at the same time. Another important document is the Council decision 2001/78/CFSP dated 22 January 2001, in which it is determined that the PSC should be operating as the axis of the European Security and Defence Policy (ESDP) and the Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) in accordance with the blueprint accepted in Helsinki, and that it would have a central role in the identification and control of the responses of the EU to crises. The members of the PSC are the ambassadorial level representatives of the EU Member States, who have two sessions per week under the chairmanship of the →*European External Action Service* in accordance with the general rule. The Committee keeps an eye on the events in the international arena, and – in case it is necessary – makes suggestions for common actions by the Union or provides for their implementation and supervision with the necessary authorisation. It prepares the meetings of the →*Foreign Affairs Council*. It submits its recommendations at the sessions of the Committee of the Permanent Representatives of the Governments of the Member States to the European Union (→*COREPER*) to the ministers. (WA – PP)

proxy war

A so-called client war in which the opposing sides do not wage war against each other directly, but instead by means of their allies or countries supported by them. The Angolan conflict is a good example in the Cold War where the People's Movement for the Liberation of Angola was supported by the Soviet Union, while the United States sided with the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola. Nowadays, the Syrian conflict can be identified as a client war, in which Russia and Iran support the central government led by Bashar al-Assad, while the United States and Saudi Arabia support the Syrian opposition. Some think that the United States and the western allies fight a proxy war with Russia by offering large-scale military support to Ukraine. (BI)

PSC →***Political and Security Committee***

PTBT →***Partial Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty***

Saint-Malo Declaration
A declaration issued as a result of a French–British summit at Saint-Malo on 3–4 December 1998. French President Jacques Chirac and British Prime Minister Tony Blair agreed that the political weight of the →*European Union (EU)* could only be guaranteed by means of creating appropriate defence (military) capabilities. The Declaration stated that the EU needed appropriate institutional structures, →*intelligence* and analysis capabilities, as well as strategic planning capacities. A necessary precondition is that the relevant military instruments should be available. The declaration gave a huge boost to the emergence of the →*Common Security and Defence Policy* of the EU. (BI)

SALT →***Strategic Arms Limitation Talks***

SALW →***Small Arms and Light Weapons Control Initiative***

SatCen →***EU Satellite Centre***

SCO →***Shanghai Cooperation Organisation***

security
A state devoid of danger and threat. The notion can be traced back to the Latin 'securitas', which derives from the combination of the expression of 'sine cura', and it refers to a state free from fear and anxiety. The most frequent subject and point of reference of security in →*security policy* is the nation, or the nation state. However, we may as well talk about the security of different entities, such as, for instance, social groups, societies, nations, a group of nations, or the security of integrationist, international organisations (e.g. the →*EU* or →*NATO*) as well. From a different angle, security can be interpreted on international, regional, or global level too. The security threats can also be categorised. Thus, we may make a distinction between conventional or new type security threats. Conventional threats traditionally incorporate, among others, the possibility of armed conflicts between states. As for the new type of security threats, we may mention →*terrorism*, illegal →*migration*, cyber threats, the challenges endangering energy security, and the threats to the environment. The source of threats can come from a →*state* or from a non-state actor (e.g. a group of terrorists or organised criminal networks), and it can also be linked to geography, that is, it can be local, affecting a whole nation, international, regional, or global. A substantial number of the new conflicts – in contrast to the Westphalian global order established in the 17th century – are intrastate and not interstate ones. This is primarily due to the operation of the weak or →*failed state*s, in which the monopoly of using force is dispersing. Competitive power centres emerge on the territory of such states, and terrorist groups and organised criminal networks are busy taking advantage of this situation

(e.g. in Syria, Afghanistan, or Somalia). The various theoretical schools tend to approach the question of security in different ways. Realism, which is considered a classic theory, thinks that the most prominent actor and policy shaping agent in the international order is the state. The states (stemming from human nature) aim at maximising profit and self-interest, and the real measurement of their behaviour is the enforcement of their national interests. As a consequence, they get frequently into conflict with one another. One of the most outstanding representatives of this school is Hans J. Morgenthau. Though the liberal theoreticians accept that the state is the single most important actor in the →*international system*, they believe that, in contrast to the realists, global politics is not necessarily conflictual. The states are able to learn from their mistakes and are able to cooperate too. Therefore, it is not by accident, that a lot of the theories modelling integration can be considered, in the final analysis, as liberal ones. One of the critical research subjects of the liberal theory of →*international relations* is concentrating on the various forms of economic cooperation and interdependence. Joseph Nye and Robert O. Keohane are among the best-known authors of this school. The third large school of the theories of security is constructionism. It claims that the interests of the states/nations are constructions based on subjective perceptions; there is nothing like objective security, and the perception of security can be influenced. One of the most important analytical tools of the constructionist security theories is the differentiation of security sectors. The school, identified with, among others, Jaap de Wilde, Barry Buzan, and Ole Waever, maintains that security can only be interpreted in a sectoral way, that is, there is a distinct political, economic, military, social, and environmental sector too. The theory of securitisation is also linked with them; it claims that the policymaking actors often securitise individual issues plucked from the 'normal' process of politics. The theories of security deal with the various security models in detail. These models are about the ways how international security can best be guaranteed and organised. The various schools of security theories 'swear by' different models. One of the best-known ones is the model of nuclear deterrence. It claims that the nuclear powers are forced to adopt self-restraint because of mutual deterrence, and this guarantees stability in the international system (see the Cold War confrontation). An equally well-known model is that of the →*collective defence*. An attack on one of the members in the system is interpreted by the others as a challenge to themselves, and they provide assistance to the one under attack. An example for it is Article V of the →*North Atlantic Treaty*, which guarantees the security of the allies by adopting this principle. The model of →*collective security* is also well-known; in it the parties pledge themselves to renounce →*aggression* against one another, and the members of the system, in accordance with rules and structures accepted by everyone, together will counter aggressors (e.g. the →*UN*). (BI)

security policy

The sum total of the political actions of state actors aimed at creating →*security*. Though we can speak of the security, security and security policy efforts of a number of entities, the ultimate point of reference is the →*state*, or its executive branch. The efforts of the state to protect its own society is realised in the sum total of security policy actions.

Its basis is the existence of internal and external sovereignty. The depository of internal sovereignty is the legitimate and stable government, which is able to act, and which is capable of projecting its sovereignty internationally and enforcing its national interests. Security policy is a so-called high politics according to the realist interpretation of the theory of →*international relations*, which is to be distinguished from the category of 'low politics' in order to guarantee the survival of the state and society. The latter are public policies which are indispensable for the successful operation of the state; however, they are not related to the guaranteeing of the existential survival. Security policy is traditionally interpreted as a part of foreign policy, as one of its most important priorities. →*Defence policy* is to be defined as a (narrower) area of security policy. Security policy needs an all-governmental approach in reality; it is indispensable to coordinate the activities of the foreign and defence ministries/departments as well as other institutions. This is especially true because of the conflation of the external and internal dimensions of security; as a consequence, the ministry of the interior has as large a role in the prevention of the threat posed by →*terrorism* as the defence or the foreign ministries. (BI)

Shanghai Cooperation Organisation (SCO)

The antecedent of the creation of the Shanghai Cooperation Organisation was the so-called Shanghai Five initiative in 1996 with China, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, and Tajikistan. The establishment of the organisation was announced in Shanghai on 15 June 2001, and Uzbekistan also joined it at that time. Its covenant was signed by the participants in Saint Petersburg on 7 June 2002, and the document came into force on 19 September 2003. India and Pakistan joined the organisation on 9 June 2017 at its summit in Astana. The observer states are as follows: Afghanistan, the Republic of Belarus, Iran, and Mongolia. The following states are partners in dialogue: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Cambodia, Nepal, Sri Lanka, and Turkey. The representatives of the →*ASEAN*, the →*CIS*, the →*UN*, and Turkmenistan attend the summits of the organisation on an ad hoc basis. The goal of the organisation is to strengthen confidence among the participant countries, wide-ranging cooperation among them, as well as the maintenance and guaranteeing of peace, security, and stability; moreover, the creation of a 'democratic, just and rational new international political and economic order.' The major political decision-making body of the SCO is the Council of the Heads of State which meets once a year and decides in questions of strategic importance. Besides it, the Council of the Heads of Government is also an important decision-making body. Additional forums include the Council of Foreign Ministers, as well as the Council of National Coordinators; this latter body comprises the representatives of the member states who are responsible for matters related to the organisation. The →*official language*s of the SCO are Chinese and Russian. The organisation has permanent institutions, the Secretariat in Beijing, and the Executive Committee of the Regional Anti-Terrorist Structure in Tashkent. The former one is responsible for the administrative management of the organisation, while the latter one is responsible for the organisation's anti-terrorist activities. More than three billion people, that is 40% of the total population in the world (7.6 billion) live in the member states of the organisation. (BI)

Small Arms and Light Weapons (SALW)
The characteristics of these two categories, which are difficult to separate conceptually, is that there exists no comprehensive and universal regime to regulate them. The only mandatory multilateral agreement in force is the one worked out within the framework of the Organisation of American States (OAS) in 1997, but this is only a regional regime. However, mention should be made of the action plan accepted by the →*UN* in 2001, which is aimed at taking action against the illegal trade of weapons falling into the SALW category. An important achievement is the 'Gun Protocol' (2001), which also wishes to terminate the illegal trade. These two regimes comprise, among others, guiding principles concerning the marking of these weapons so that these instruments could be traced. Certain rules have also been worked out within the →*OSCE*; these are captured by the small and light arms document, and the document on the conventional munitions. (BI)

SORT →***Strategic Offensive Reductions Treaty***

Stabilisation and Association Agreement (SAA)
Bilateral agreements which the →*European Union (EU)* concluded with each of the Western Balkan countries (North Macedonia 2004, Albania 2009, Montenegro 2010, Serbia 2013, Bosnia and Herzegovina 2015, and Kosovo 2016) after the opening of the region's European integration perspectives (2003). These constitute the comprehensive contractual framework of the relations between the EU and the given state. They determine the system of political, economic, and trade relations and guarantee the foundation for the countries' integrationist opportunities. Not only do they serve as →*free trade agreements* between the EU and its Western Balkan partners, but also, they identify the political and economic institutional reforms and incorporate regional cooperative target areas for facilitating closer integration with the Union, then membership in the Union in the long run for countries which aspire to join. Each of these agreements created a specially designed bilateral supervising and regularly coordinating institutional framework between the EU and the contractual state in the governmental and parliamentary dimensions alike. (TCs)

START →***Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty***

Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT)
The United States and the Soviet Union concluded several important agreements about the limitation of strategic arms. The first agreement package signed on 26 May 1972 (SALT I) had two parts: the →*ABM Treaty* regulated →*ballistic missile* defence, and the other one limited the strategic offensive weapons. Both came into force on 3 October 1972. The treaty on the limitation of the strategic offensive weapons provided that the United States could possess only 1,054 intercontinental ballistic missile launchers, while the Soviet Union 1,618. In accordance with the agreement, the United States could have a maximum of 710 submarine-based ballistic

missile launchers, while the Soviet Union 950. The United States could have 44, and the Soviet Union 62 submarines equipped with ballistic missiles. The SALT II treaty was signed by the United States and the Soviet Union on 18 June 1979. It is worth mentioning that the agreement was not ultimately ratified by the parties because of the tensions between the two powers; nevertheless, both of them observed it informally. The document limited the strategic offensive weapons launchers at a maximum of 2,250. Of them, a maximum of 1,320 could be MIRV-ed ballistic missiles and bombers capable of carrying cruise missiles. A maximum of 1,200 could be MIRV-ed (multiple independently targetable re-entry vehicle) ballistic missiles out of the total of 1,320, and within the 1,200 quota, a maximum of 820 could be ground-based intercontinental ballistic missiles. A maximum of ten warheads could be placed on the ground-based intercontinental ballistic missiles, and as for the submarine-based intercontinental ballistic missiles, they could carry a maximum of 14 warheads. (BI)

Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty (START)

The collective name of three comprehensive treaties concluded by the United States of America and the Soviet Union (START I, II, and III). START I was signed on 31 July 1991, and it has been in force since 5 December 1994. It provided that the parties should reduce the number of their nuclear warheads to 6,000, and they could have a maximum of 1,600 carriers. It also provided that the parties could have a maximum of 4,900 nuclear warheads on intercontinental →*ballistic missiles*. The parties were able to monitor the observance of the agreement by using satellites and on-site inspections. START II was signed by the United States and Russia in Moscow on 3 January 1993. In accordance with it, the parties could have had a maximum of 3,000-3,500 strategic nuclear warheads by the end of the gradual phasing out process. However, the US Senate did not ratify the document, therefore it did not come into force. Nevertheless, the two signatories were trying to comply with the provisions of the treaty more or less, without ratification. In spite of it, Russia abandoned the implementation in 2002 with a view to the lack of the ratification of the treaty by the Americans. START III was signed in Prague (Czech Republic) on 8 April 2010, and it entered into force on 5 February 2011. Its importance was provided by the fact that START II had never come into force, while START I had been in force until 5 December 2009. START III required that the parties cut the number of their strategic nuclear warheads to 1,550 by 5 February 2018. The two signatories were allowed to keep a maximum of 800 intercontinental ballistic missiles, ballistic missiles deployed on submarines, and strategic bombers. The parties pledged themselves not to raise the number of their strategic nuclear warheads and their carriers beyond the level determined by the treaty so long as the treaty is in force after 5 February 2018. The implementation of the treaty is verified with satellite technology, as well as with on-site inspections, together by a committee created specifically for this purpose. The so-called →*SORT* agreement lapsed with the treaty. The scope of START III was extended for another five years before its expiration on 5 February 2021 in accordance with the agreement of the American and Russian leaderships in February 2021. (BI – PP)

strategic communication

It means the communication of the goals, interests, and values of the various actors in the area of →*security policy*, and also a targeted communication which aims at influencing other actors in the field of security policy and, in a broader sense, the professional and civilian public opinion. A part of the toolbox of strategic communication is the so-called public diplomacy besides the development and implementation of targeted open communication strategies. The demand for the more efficient use of its toolbox has been growing in the international security policy organisations and their member states alike. A centre of excellence for strategic communication (NATO StratCom COE) based in Riga (Lithuania) has been operating since 2014 under the aegis of →*NATO* with the membership of Estonia, Germany, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, and the United Kingdom. The Netherlands and Finland joined the organisation in 2016, Sweden in 2017, Canada in 2018, Slovakia in 2019, Denmark and the United States in 2020. The organisation aims to facilitate the adequate, up-to-date, accurate, and reflexive communication related to the role, goals, and operations of NATO. Two units of the →*European External Action Service* are now engaged with strategic communication. One of them, the so-called policy and public diplomacy communication unit is responsible for the accurate and efficient communication concerning the security policy intentions and roles of the EU →*Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP)*. Besides it, a separate strategic communication unit is responsible for accurate communication, for fighting disinformation as well as for strengthening the operational environment of media and civil society. There are specialised strategic communications units within the →*OSCE* and the →*UN* as well. (BJ)

Strategic Offensive Reductions Treaty (SORT)

It was signed by the United States and Russia in Moscow on 24 May 2002. It entered into force on 1 June 2003. The two states agreed on the establishment of a new treaty because of the prolonged, then altogether abandoned ratification of →*START II*. In it they pledged themselves to reduce the number of the deployed strategic nuclear warheads to between 1,700 and 2,000 by 31 December 2012. The treaty lapsed when START III came into force. (BI)

strategy

The unitary system of ideas related to the (political) ends and the means to achieve them, as well as the ways of realising them. This approach is the foundation of the Anglo-Saxon literature on the theory of security and strategic thinking (Ends-Means-Ways). A strategy can be successful if the goals and the available resources are in balance. The notion of strategy is usually used in foreign and →*security policy* with reference to a country's security (national security) and defence-military strategy. The strategy is frequently a concrete document; however, it usually means the whole set of general efforts in common language. (BI)

terrorism

A form of political violence. Terrorism does not have a definition accepted by all and, therefore, the →*UN* does not have one either. Nevertheless, there are some elements which constitute parts of the phenomenon of terrorism. Terrorism basically operates for political goals. It always wants 'to send a message' to a specific audience and the public at large. The terrorist actions are frequently tied to organised groups, though the perpetrator often acts alone. A recurrent element of terrorist actions is mass violence against innocent civilians. However, this is not one of its defining criteria. We know examples when mass violence is committed against soldiers, but the action is regarded to be an act of terrorism. The main goal of a terrorist act is fear mongering, and one of its instruments is the promise of repeated violence in case the political demands are not fulfilled. Terrorism, terrorist acts and their political goals are usually related to an ideology or an extremist set of ideas. Mention should also be made of national (frequently separatist) terrorism (e.g. the Basque ETA or the Irish IRA). The uniform definition of terror threat is also difficult because it comprises political contents – one political actor may regard someone a terrorist, while the same person is seen as a 'freedom fighter' by someone else. (BI)

Treaty of London →***Council of Europe Statute***

Treaty on Conventional Armed Forces in Europe (CFE)

The treaty was signed by the member states of the Warsaw Pact and →*NATO* (altogether 22 countries) in Paris (France) on 19 November 1990. Its depository is the Netherlands. The goal of the treaty was to establish a military balance and, by that, to guarantee stability in Europe. The document established ceilings regarding the territories covered by the treaty. In accordance with it, a maximum of 40,000 tanks, 60,000 armoured combat vehicles, 40,000 artillery pieces (guns, howitzers) with calibres exceeding 100 mms, 13,600 combat aircraft, and 4,000 attack helicopters could be deployed in the territory determined by the treaty (from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ural Mountains). In order to create a military balance, these ceilings were divided into two identical parts by the treaty that is how limits concerning the blocs were calculated. The treaty also discusses the limits concerning the signatories, and it also itemises the guiding principles which refer to the territorial distribution of the forces so as to avoid an extreme concentration of military forces in individual countries or zones. The treaty contains very strict and extremely detailed rules regarding information exchange, as well as verification mechanism based on on-site inspections. The Joint Consultative Group (JCG), which was established in 1990 and which meets once a week, helps the implementation of the treaty and the information exchange as well, and it also serves as a sort of forum for arbitration. The signatories had 40 months to meet the obligations after the treaty came into force. NATO had to disarm more than 15,000, while the Soviet Union more than 34,000 pieces (as for Hungary, altogether 957 pieces of military hardware had been dismantled from the system by 2006). Supervision is ensured by a conference every five years (1996, 2001, 2006, 2011, 2016). Nevertheless, the CFE-system had run into serious problems by 2007. The contracting parties originally expected that the treaty

would be adjusted to the geopolitical changes which happened after the conclusion of the Cold War. An idea for an adapted version of the treaty was born by 1997; one of its most important elements would have been the termination of the bloc structure and, instead, would have fixed the ceilings for the individual countries. The contracting parties did sign the so-called Modification Document (Adaptation Agreement) at the Istanbul summit of the →*OSCE* on 19 November 1999. In parallel with the Istanbul summit, the conference of the contracting countries was being held, and the states involved undertook obligations in a number of political questions. Russia committed itself to withdrawing its forces from Moldova and Georgia in accordance with it. NATO stated that it would keep the commitments if only the Adaptation Agreement came into force. However, Moscow proceeded with the ratification of the Adaptation Agreement regardless of the political commitments. Moscow considers the Istanbul commitments as final because it had already implemented them, and it also claims that putting the treaty into effect is the real issue for a long time. However, NATO and its member states claimed that Moscow did not meet its obligations regarding Moldova and Georgia that is why the treaty could not enter into force. Thus, the question was linked to the territorial integrity of Moldova and Georgia, which was further complicated by the Russian-Georgian conflict in 2008. This proved to be a sensitive political question which would almost make it impossible to implement the Modification Document. Moscow did take steps to meet its arms limits in Georgia, Moldova, and Chechnya too. Later, it also seemed ready to settle the Georgian situation at long last. Nevertheless, it did not return Georgia the military base in the Abkhasian Gudauta, and Russian forces stayed on in Moldova as well. Meanwhile, Moscow expressed its concerns regarding the Eastern expansion of NATO, and demanded that the Adaptation Agreement come into force, which would have also applied to the Baltic states having joined NATO. Thus, the regulations of the Adaptation Agreement would have applied to the deployments of NATO on territories bordering on Russia as Moscow claimed. However, NATO kept calling Moscow to account for the Russian presence in the two countries mentioned above. As the special conference called into session in July 2007 was unable to settle the crisis, Russia announced a →*moratorium* on the implementation of the treaty. Therefore, the Adaptation Agreement has not entered into force yet (and it seems unlikely that it would because of the war in Ukraine). The NATO member states suspended information sharing with Moscow within the framework of the CFE on 15 December 2011. (BI)

Treaty on Open Skies

A treaty signed at the Helsinki →*Council of Ministers* of the →*Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE)* on 24 March 1992 which came into force in 2002. The document makes it possible for the states parties to carry out regulated overflies in one another's →*airspace* for the purpose of military surveillance. Thus, the states parties are able to collect information about one another's military capabilities and activities on a scale never seen before. There are 34 participating states at present. The body that helps and monitors the execution is the Open Skies Consultative Commission, which comprises one representative from each of member states, and meets every month in the

Vienna (Austria) →*headquarters* of the →*OSCE*. Its decisions are taken with consensus. Its working groups are engaged with the various technical aspects of the treaty (e.g. the sensor technologies used during flights). The treaty is reviewed every five years. Each →*state* possesses two types of quotas. A given state is allowed to carry out surveillance overflies in another state's airspace and over its territory within the framework of the active quota while the passive quota refers to the responsibilities regarding receiving aircraft in its own airspace (Hungary has 4 active and 4 passive quotas annually). The treaty has a number of Hungarian references. The bulk of the negotiations shaping the treaty were conducted in Ottawa and Budapest in 1990, and Hungary and Canada are the depository states of the treaty. It is worth mentioning that the bilateral Hungarian–Romanian Open Skies Agreement can be seen as a model, especially because the multilateral treaty came into force only in 2002. The treaty can be said to be successful overall, though its operation is somewhat overshadowed by the fact that it has not been able to catch up with technological progress, and certain conflicts (e.g. the Russian–Georgian one) caused disturbances in its implementation. Finally, the United States submitted its intention to withdraw from the treaty on 22 May 2020 because of the political debates about the treaty, and actually left the treaty after the six-month period on 22 November 2020. Russia submitted its intention to withdraw on 11 May 2021 with reference to the upsetting of the balance of interests among the states parties. (BI – JD)

Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)

The treaty was opened for signature on 1 July 1968 and came into force on 5 March 1970; its depositories are the United States, the United Kingdom, and Russia. The treaty separates the countries possessing nuclear weapons from those which do not from the point of view of international law. With accession to the treaty, the latter states accept that they will not seek to develop and procure nuclear weapons, while those having such devices pledge themselves not to transfer their technology and know-how in this area. A country is counted among the ones with nuclear weapons if it exploded a nuclear device or weapon before 1 January 1967. The treaty is seen as of almost universal and, as such, it may be considered as the most prominent international multilateral non-proliferation regime. (North Korea withdrew from the treaty, while India, Pakistan, and Israel have not signed it.) It is the →*International Atomic Energy Agency* (IAEA) that has been responsible for the verification of the treaty. The core of verification is provided by the Safeguards Agreements. These documents are concluded by the IAEA and the countries without nuclear weapons. The agreements prescribe that these countries are to place their peaceful nuclear programs under the supervision of the IAEA; the latter performs its task on the basis of the data provided by the respective states. In accordance with the agreements, the IAEA enjoys the right to carry out inspections on the territory of the given country. The Additional Protocols of 1997 provide for even more rigorous and intensive inspection; however, they can be concluded on a voluntary basis in opposition to the Safeguards Agreements. Provisions of the NPT regarding the possibility of the peaceful use of nuclear energy and the obligation of nuclear →*disarmament* have generated sharp political debates from the beginning.

The former is of utmost importance for developing countries with modest technology, while with reference to the latter, the countries with nuclear weapons are regularly criticised for neglecting this treaty obligation of theirs. The revision of the regime has been provided by the Review Conferences (RevCons) held every five years since 1975. If the countries affected are able to come to an agreement, a final document is accepted (it only happened in 1975, 1985, 2000, and 2010). The treaty was extended for an unlimited period of time in 1995. It was especially two countries whose nuclear programs had been dominating the discourse concerning the Treaty in the past few decades. As for Iran, the so-called →*Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA)* was signed on 14 July 2015 after exhausting discussions and diplomatic efforts; it provided a rigorous inspection regime for Iran. North Korea withdrew from the NPT in 2003 after it had repeatedly breached the treaty, and it carries out test detonations besides developing its →*ballistic missile* technology. The tenth Review Conference was to have taken place in April 2020, but it was postponed because of COVID-19 global pandemic. (BI – PP)

Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons

The treaty to ban nuclear weapons was opened for signature in New York (US) on 20 September 2017. The treaty would ban the development, testing, manufacturing, procurement, possession, and stockpiling of nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices. The document entered into force 90 days after the deposition of the 50th ratification on 22 January 2021 (65 countries have ratified the document so far). The treaty is in the middle of a rather heated political debate. The idea of the creation of the document comes partly from the failure of the conference on the revision of the →*Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons* in 2015, but the criticism of some of the developing and non-nuclear countries also played at least such an important part. They observed that the countries with nuclear weapons do not meet their →*disarmament* obligations as provided by Article VI of the Non-proliferation Treaty. However, another group of countries believe that total nuclear disarmament can only be achieved with the inclusion of countries with nuclear weapons, and through gradual and continuous negotiations, as well as consultations. →*NATO* and the United States are strongly opposed to the treaty. The Alliance maintains that the treaty will not be signed by the countries possessing nuclear weapons, therefore it will not be binding for them. Besides, the current security environment does not make the immediate renunciation of the nuclear weapons possible as it would lead to serious international instability. (BI – JD)

Very High Readiness Joint Task Force (VJTF)

The most rapidly deployable 'spearhead' of →*NATO*'s rapid response force; it was created by the member states at the Wales summit in 2014. It totals some 20,000 troops, and a 5,000 strong multinational brigade that can be deployed within 2-3 days. This brigade has been reinforced with air, land, naval, and special operations elements. It was created with reference to the strengthening of the →*NATO Response Force (NRF)*, and it operates as a part of the 40,000 strong NRF. The member states assume the framework nation role

on a rotational basis; the United Kingdom, Germany, Italy, France, Spain, Poland, and Turkey have volunteered to do this job. The Very High Readiness Joint Task Force has achieved its full operational capability since the NATO's Warsaw summit in 2016. (BI)

Vienna Document

The basis of the document which was accepted on 30 November 2011 is the Vienna Document in 1990, whose gradual and periodical revisions led to the drafting of the 2011 version. The goal of the document is the creation of a comprehensive scheme of transparent confidence and security enhancing steps through detailed information exchange in the broadest possible circle. The Vienna Document carries political commitments, but it does not have any legal force. The member states are to supply data on the structure, organisation, strength, and equipment of their armed forces by 15 December each year. Detailed information has to be submitted on brigade and regiment level units, including their geographic positions. The parties exchange information on their defence policies and defence planning as well. The →*OSCE* member states have to announce, that is, to inform the member states of military exercises with at least 9,000 troops 42 days before their commencement. An exception to this rule applies to the so-called snap-exercise when the leadership of the armed forces wishes to assess the readiness of the units without previous announcement, in a sort of spot check, in order to test how they would react to emergencies. Military exercises incorporating more than 13,000 troops have to be announced, and their observance has to be made possible as well (by inviting two observers from each of the member states). These latter issues have become sensitive questions in the past few years because of Russia's large scale military exercises which were announced previously. The →*NATO* member states repeatedly accuse Russia of neglecting its obligations regarding prior notification, while the latter claims that its practice is in harmony with the international standards. The implementation of the fixed rules can be verified within the framework of the so-called inspections and assessment visits, thus the document has significant confidence building dimension too. The implementation of the provisions of the document is helped by the Security Cooperation Forum of the OSCE with annual conferences which are organised expressly for the assessment of the implementation. Its provisions – owing to ever more sophisticated military technology – have become obsolete by now, so it would be necessary to modernise the document. Though it should be done every five years in accordance with the 2011 version, it has not been done yet. Although a relatively large group of the countries have prepared the review of the document (one of its key elements is the reduction of the levels which require prior notification), there is no consensus yet with regard to its acceptance. The implementation of the Vienna Document basically depends on the political will of the member states. It is important to keep its relevance, as it is practically the only tool for confidence building and cooperation among the states in the area of →*arms control* due to the gradual disintegration of the European arms control system. (BI – PP)

VJTF →***Very High Readiness Joint Task Force***

Wassenaar Arrangement

An →*export control* regime based on the former (and in 1994 terminated) COCOM (Coordinating Committee for Multilateral Export Controls) list, which was accepted at a conference in one of the neighbourhoods of The Hague, Wassenaar in 1994. The regime has been in existence since 1996, its goal is to control and coordinate the exports of conventional weapons and dual-use technologies based on commonly agreed guiding principles. The countries which join the agreement pledge themselves to introduce export control routines – which have been worked out in the framework of the regime – related to the so-called listed items and technologies. At present, 42 member states are party to the regime. The basis of operation of the regime is provided by the so-called Initial Elements (IE); this document comprises the responsibilities of the member states and it also regulates the information exchange. The document is regularly reviewed. The regime's →*headquarters* is in Vienna (Austria), where the annual plenary conference of the signatories takes place. The member states make decisions with consensus within the framework of the Wassenaar regime. (BI – JD)

Western European Union (WEU) – its significance

Its antecedent was the Treaty of Brussels signed on 17 May 1948; the United Kingdom, France, and the Benelux states joined it. The document stated that if one of the member states was attacked, the others would have to provide all possible military and other assistance. Its goal, at that time, was partly a guarantee against a resurgent Germany that might become aggressive again. The Modified Treaty of Brussels was signed on 23 October 1954, and Germany and Italy also joined it at that time (it came into force on 6 May 1955). This latter formally created the →*Western European Union*, which came into being already against the threat of the Soviet Union. The Treaty of Brussels and its modification were important steps towards the creation of →*NATO* as well. The →*Treaty of Maastricht* in 1992 identified the Western European Union as the depository of the European defence. The primary responsibilities of the WEU were the so-called Petersberg tasks, which were accepted in 1992, and which incorporated such functions as humanitarian and rescue operations, as well as peacekeeping and crisis management. Portugal and Spain in 1990, then Greece in 1995 joined the seven members. Each of the ten members was a member of NATO and they joined the →*EU* as well. Its →*headquarters* was in London (UK) first, then in Brussels (Belgium) since the 1990s. Its work was assisted by an administrative secretariat headed by a secretary general. Its most important decision-making body was the Council of Ministers, which comprised foreign ministers and defence ministers, while the day-to-day business was attended by the permanent representatives (→*ambassador*s) of the member states. Its plenary organisation was the Parliamentary Assembly in Paris, which had advisory and consultative rights. The Western European Armaments Group (WEAG), a forum for armaments directors and defence ministers, came into being in 1992–1993. It aimed at the creation of a European defence industry base and market, research and development cooperation, and the harmonisation of the relevant regulations. The Western European Armaments Organisation (WEAO) was created in 1996, and it was responsible for

the research and development activity of the WEAG. Ultimately, its tasks were taken over by the →*European Defence Agency*. The share of the WEU on operations was also significant. It carried out minesweeping missions in the Persian Gulf at the end of the 1980s. Moreover, it facilitated the implementation of the UN-sanctions against the former Yugoslavia in the Adriatic and on the Danube. It undertook further missions in the Western Balkans (Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, and Kosovo). The organisation played a key role in the establishment of the Cold War Euro-Atlantic security structure, while in the 1990s, the creation of European defence, as well as the security and defence policy of the Union. The EU gradually took over the responsibilities of the functions of the WEU (including the Petersberg tasks) since the early 2000s, and the organisation ceased to exist officially on 30 June 2011. (BI)

WEU →***Western European Union***

Zangger Committee

A body which came into being in 1971. Currently, it has 39 members (the →*European Union* is present as an observer in the Committee). The precondition of joining is being party to the →*Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*. The Committee operates an information exchange mechanism related to export transactions in which a given member state exports nuclear fissile material as well as technology linked to it to a →*state* that does not have nuclear weapons, or that is not a party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons. In case of exports to states in the latter category, the exporting country has to have the →*International Atomic Energy Agency* certified that the shipment cannot be used for developing nuclear weapons. The country that receives such a shipment also has to guarantee that it will use it for peaceful purposes. In case of exports to a third country, the latter rule applies. Because of the broader scope of the →*Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG)*, the Zangger Committee has lost some of its importance by now. It is mainly engaged in complementing the NSG's work as an experts' background organisation, especially regarding putting together the list of nuclear materials and equipment that require collateral guarantees. (BI – PP)

Zrínyi 2026 military modernisation program

The Hungarian government's comprehensive military modernisation program started in 2017, whose goal is to replace the outmoded military technology with state-of-art one and, at the same time, to provide for a long-term development of the Hungarian defence industry base. The implementation of the program is of vital importance because of the Hungarian commitments made in NATO too. Among others, the following items are to be procured in the framework of Zrínyi 2026: 218 German Lynx armoured fighting vehicles, 24 German Panzerhaubitze 2000 self-propelled howitzers, 44 German Leopard 2A7+ main battle tanks, 12 German Leopard 2A4 main battle tanks, 12 American Polaris MRZR light combat vehicles, 16 H225M Airbus medium-lift helicopters and 20 Airbus H145M light-lift helicopters, 2 Airbus A319 troop-carrier aircraft, as well as Swedish anti-tank weapons, and Czech infantry small arms. (BI)

THE EUROPEAN UNION

Theme Leader
Balázs Ferkelt

Contributors
Andrea Buday-Sántha (BSA)
Zsolt Becsey (BZs)
Gábor F. Tóth (FTG)
Balázs Ferkelt (FB)
Zsuzsanna Hegedüs (HZs)
Éva Kruppa (KÉ)
István Perger (PI)
Tibor Stelbaczky (ST)

English Translation
Éva Szalai

accession negotiations

~ are the negotiations concerning the →*accession* of a country to the →*European Union (EU)* (formerly the →*European Economic Community* or European Communities). Any European →*state* that adopts the values specified in Article 2 of the Treaty on European Union and is committed to their implementation may apply to become a member of the EU. The conditions of accession (the Copenhagen criteria and conditionalities defined by the Essen →*European Council*) are (1) democracy, rule of law, and respect for human rights; (2) respect for minority rights and the protection of minorities; (3) a functioning market economy and the capacity to cope with competitive pressure and market forces within the EU; (4) the ability to take on and implement the obligations of membership. (Accession criteria were first spelt out and enforced during the application of Central European countries. The political cluster of conditionalities is mostly identical to the criteria set by the →*Council of Europe*.) Moreover, the EU should also be ready for the accession of new Member States, its capacity to absorb candidate countries is important, too. The candidate's application has to be submitted to the →*Council of the European Union* which decides unanimously to open ~, following consultation with the →*European Commission*. ~ focus on the adoption of →*acquis communautaire*. The Commission examines each chapter of the acquis and the candidate country's capacity to implement them (screening), while the Council of the European Union conducts negotiation on each chapter (more than 30 in total) with the applicant country. Once negotiations on all chapters are finalised, conditions – including possible safeguard clauses, →*temporary exemption*s, and →*derogation*s – are incorporated into the accession treaty. Accession requires the unanimous approval of the Council and the consent of the →*European Parliament*. Subsequently, the accession treaty is signed and ratified by all EU countries as well as the acceding country, in line with their own constitutional procedures. (FB)

ACP countries (African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States)

~ are developing countries that are located in the African, Caribbean, and Pacific regions (the acronym is formed from the initial letters of their geographical names). In 1975, ~ established their organisation in Georgetown (Guyana) in order to promote their interest. The elimination of backwardness and integration into the world economy were designated as the highest priorities, which required external resources for their achievement. Many countries and international organisations have provided financial aid and development loans on preferential terms to these →*state*s. Since the adoption of the →*Treaties of Rome*, ~ and the →*European Union (EU)* have been cooperating in the framework of →*association agreement*s, documented by the two Yaoundé Conventions (1963, 1969), and later by four Lomé Conventions (1975, 1980, 1985, 1990 – the latter covered a ten-year period). Among others, the EU provided assistance through grants from its European Development Fund, as well as economic and trade solutions. Although these conventions brought forth some results, it has been proven that aid alone does not lead to development. Cooperation continued in the framework of the →*Cotonou Agreement*. As of 2020, ~ include 48 countries

in Africa, 16 in the Caribbean, and 15 in the Pacific regions, respectively. It shows the advancement of interstate relations within the ~ that members of the group have already established seven regional integrations. (KÉ)

acquis communautaire (Community or EU acquis)
EU (formerly Community) acquis incorporate sources of primary legislation (founding, amending, →*accession*, and budgetary treaties, as well as attached protocols, international agreements, and general principles of Union law), secondary or so-called derived legislation (such as →*regulation*s, →*directive*s, →*decision*s, opinions, and recommendations), supplementary law (e.g. the legal practice of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union*), and besides these sources of →*European Union (EU)* law, all binding or non-binding norms, basic principles, objectives, and procedures. (According to estimates, the body of legislation accumulated to date is approximately 100,000 printed pages.) It is most frequently applied in relation to EU enlargement, the accession of new Member States. After accession, all acceding countries must accept and apply as binding the ~ by drafting a programme and roadmap for its adoption. (FB)

African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States →*ACP countries*

Antici diplomat
~ is a senior →*diplomat* of a →*Permanent Representation*. ~s are members of the Antici Group, which was named after its first chairman, Italian diplomat Paolo Antici, at its foundation in 1975. Their crucial task is to prepare the meetings of permanent representatives (→*COREPER* II). ~s have a particularly important role at →*European Council* meetings. High-ranking officials of the Council Secretariat indirectly inform, in speech, ~s about meetings of the heads of state and →*government*. Following the indication of a head of state or government of a specific country, only ~s are allowed to enter the meeting room. In numerous cases, ~s discuss procedural questions concerning the workings of the →*European Union* and the process of decision-making (e.g. management of impact assessment reports). (ST)

association agreement
~ is a special agreement that, under Article 217 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), the →*European Union (EU)* may conclude with one or more third countries or international organisations. One type of an ~ is an international agreement whereby the parties aim to achieve a specific level of the →*degrees of integration* to develop – on the basis of mutual interests – their economic and, more broadly, social, political, and cultural relations. Such an agreement focuses on improving trade, opening up the markets of the parties involved, which they can achieve – in accordance with →*WTO* rules – by giving benefits to each other. If the party to the agreement is economically less developed than the EU, the EU may provide – reciprocal but asymmetrical – →*concessions* for its partner. The ~ assumes a special character when the EU's partner is a European →*state*, and their common goal is to promote

the →*accession* of that country to the Union. To fulfil the conditions for accession, in this case, the partner must take on obligations – in addition to the ones mentioned above – in many other areas. (See also →*harmonisation of law.*) (KÉ)

banking union

~ is a system of banking supervision and resolution applied to the whole of the →*European Union (EU)*, which was created in response to the global financial and economic crisis of 2008–2009, and the subsequent sovereign debt crisis that ensued in some Member States of the →*eurozone*. The concept of ~ appeared first in the report 'Ta Genuine Economic and Monetary Union' prepared by the President of the →*European Council* – in cooperation with the Presidents of the →*European Commission*, the →*European Central Bank*, and the →*Eurogroup* – and published in June 2012. The aim of the ~ is to provide for the secure operation of the eurozone and the banking sector of the EU as a whole, and the resolution (debt restructuring) of non-viable banks at the lowest possible social costs and minimal impact on the real economy and financial stability. The ~ includes (automatically) all eurozone Member States, as well as other EU Member States that choose to join. The three pillars of the ~ are (1) a single rulebook; (2) a single supervisory mechanism; and (3) a single resolution mechanism. The Single Supervisory Mechanism (SSM) comprises the European Central Bank and the national supervisory authorities of the Member States. In June 2017, the Single Resolution Board adopted the first resolution decision in the Banco Popular Español S.A. case. In 2020, all three pillars of the ~ were operational, and the Single Resolution Fund is being built up gradually, over a period of eight years. (FB)

Brexit

On 29 March 2017 – following a →*referendum* held in June 2016 – the United Kingdom (UK), which had been a member of the →*European Union (EU)* and its legal predecessor organisation of integration since 1973, notified the →*European Council* about its intention of →*withdrawal from the European Union*. The UK ceased to be a member of the EU on 31 January 2020. The agreement on the future relationship between the two sides was reached on 24 December 2020 and signed on 30 December 2020, thus its transitional application could be started on 1 January 2021. Under this agreement the UK is no longer part of the →*single (internal) market*, yet trade flows between the two sides are not subject to restrictions in terms of customs or quantity, while customs procedures have to be applied with customs checks at borders. The British →*government* introduced a →*visa* system applicable to EU citizens entering the UK after 1 January 2021, except for stays no longer than six months, when visas are not required. As a general rule, persons who enter the country are required to identify themselves with an →*official passport*. The UK continues to participate in some EU programmes, e.g. in the field of R&D (research and development) or nuclear →*security*, while British universities and students are no longer covered by the →*Erasmus+ programme*. In the area of financial services, further negotiations are needed to clarify the terms of access to the EU market. (FB)

CAP (Common Agricultural Policy) →***European Union agricultural policy***

citizenship of the Union (EU citizenship)
Any national of a →*European Union (EU)* Member State is by definition a citizen of the Union. ~ complements rather than replaces national →*citizenship*. ~ grants additional rights to EU citizens. They have the right to: (1) move and reside freely within the EU; (2) vote and stand in →*European elections* and local →*government* elections in the Member State of their residence; (3) receive diplomatic and consular protection from another Member State in a third country (→*diplomatic and consular relations*) where their own country has no embassy or →*consulate*; (4) contact EU institutions in the language of their own Member State; (5) petition the →*European Parliament* and make a →*complaint* against an EU institution or body to the →*European Ombudsman*. Under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*, they can launch, with the support of at least 1 million EU citizens from a significant number of Member States, a citizens' initiative asking the →*European Commission* to submit a legislative proposal on an issue if they think it requires a new legal act to ensure the implementation of the Treaties. (FB)

CJEU →***Court of Justice of the European Union***

College of Commissioners →***European Commission members***

comitology
Certain →*European Union (EU)* laws authorise the →*European Commission* to adopt implementing acts whose aim is to ensure the uniform application of a specific law by setting various conditions. ~ denotes the set of procedures – including meetings of committees representing Member States – by which EU Member States, in cooperation with the European Commission, define these implementing acts. Within the ~ procedure, distinction must be made between delegated acts and implementing acts. Delegated acts are non-legislative acts of general application that supplement or amend certain non-essential provisions of legislative acts. A delegated act may enter into force only if the →*European Parliament* or the →*Council of the European Union* does not express objections within the time frame specified in the legislative act. Implementing acts are adopted by the European Commission in cooperation with the Member States, that is the Commission's work is assisted by committees comprising the representatives of EU countries and chaired by a representative of the Commission. (ST)

Commission of the European Union →***European Commission***

Committee of Permanent Representatives in Brussels →***COREPER***

Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) →***European Union agricultural policy***

Community acquis →***acquis communautaire***

CoR →***European Committee of the Regions***

COREPER

~ is the Committee of Permanent Representatives in Brussels (→*Permanent Representation*). Its main task is to prepare meetings of the →*Council of the European Union*, to settle issues that remain unresolved in Council working parties, and to provide guidance for the continued activities of those working parties. ~ has two configurations: COREPER II is the committee of Permanent Representatives, which discusses general affairs, justice and home affairs, and economic and financial affairs; COREPER I is the committee of deputy permanent representatives, which tackles the issues of the internal market, energy, transport, digitalization, →*climate policy*, environment, employment, social policy, education, and health on its agenda. (ST)

Cotonou Agreement

~ is a partnership agreement between →*ACP countries* (except for Cuba) and the →*European Union (EU)*, which was signed in 2000 in the biggest city of Benin for a period of 20 years. The parties to the agreement approved that the comprehensive development strategies of ACP countries, including the mitigation of poverty and the improvement of their foreign trade, should be further facilitated from external funds. The EU undertook to support ACP countries on new foundations and with new criteria which, e.g. required these states to guarantee human rights and democracy, as well as the adoption of sustainable development goals. While the EU continues to disburse aid from its European Development Fund (EDF), disbursement is differentiated on the basis of the peculiar development demands of ACP countries and their distinct regions. The EU gives broader access to its markets for ACP countries, but it provides non-reciprocal benefits for the least developed states only, enforcing the principle of →*reciprocity* for other partners on the basis of →*WTO* rules. The fulfilment of the above is served by economic partnership agreements (EPAs), which are made between the EU and individual ACP countries or their regional organisations, depending on their legal status. Although this process has already started, its progress is very slow. The ~ was due to expire on 29 February 2020, but its application was extended until 31 December 2020. In the forthcoming period, relations may develop within the framework of EPAs. (KÉ)

Council of the European Union

Working together with the →*European Parliament*, the ~ performs legislative and budgetary tasks, as well as – in line with the criteria defined in the Treaties – policy-forming and coordination tasks. The ~ consists of a ministerial-level representative of each Member State, who has the authority to make a commitment and vote on behalf of the *go→vernment* of the Member State represented. Provided that the Treaties do not state otherwise, the ~ takes →*decision*s by a qualified majority. A qualified majority is reached by at least 55% of ~ Member States representing at least 65% of the total →*European Union (EU)* population. The ~ is a single institution, yet it meets in ten

different configurations, depending on the policy area discussed. The ~ sessions are prepared by →*COREPER*, the committees of permanent representatives and their deputies. The General Secretariat of the ~ assists the work of both the →*European Council* and the ~, facilitating coordination and providing logistical support. (ST)

Council of the European Union rotating presidency

The work of the →*Council of the European Union* is coordinated by each →*European Union (EU)* country on a six-month rotating basis, in a predetermined order. Member states holding the presidency in this order form so-called 'trios', which aim to ensure the continuity and coordination of the Council's work through 18-month trio programmes. The primary task of the Member States holding the presidency is to chair the meetings of Council preparatory committees and working parties, to set the agenda, and to try to reach an agreement with the →*European Parliament* in the →*ordinary legislative procedure*. The ~ plays an outstanding role in defining priorities for EU policy-making and legislation. (ST)

Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU)

The ~ is the judicial body of the →*European Union (EU)* and the →*European Atomic Energy Community*. Its predecessor was the Court of Justice of the →*European Coal and Steel Community*, established in 1952. The ~ has its seat in Luxembourg. It consists of two judicial fora: the Court of Justice and the General Court. The ~'s primary task is to review the legality of Union legal acts and to ensure the uniform interpretation and application of EU law. The Court of Justice comprises one Judge for each Member State, whose work is supported by an Advocate General. The Court can sit in a plenary session, as a Grand Chamber of 15 judges, or in chambers of three or five judges. Since 1 September 2016, the General Court has 47 judges, and since 1 September 2019, two judges for each Member State, respectively. All judges have →*mandate*s for a renewable term of six years. The Court of Justice deals with request for preliminary rulings from the national courts of Member States and deliberates on actions for annulment and appeals (against the judgements and verdicts of the General Court). The General Court rules on actions for annulment brought by individuals, companies, and – in some cases – Member State →*government*s. It deliberates primarily cases related to competition law, →*state aid*, trade, agriculture, and trademarks. (FB – BSA)

decision

A ~ is a binding, derived or – also known as – secondary legal act of the →*European Union (EU)*, binding in its entirety. Two categories of ~s can be distinguished: (1) ~s which specify to whom they are addressed; and (2) general ~s with no specific addressees. ~s which address specific addressees (EU countries, natural, or legal persons) are specific legal acts through which EU institutions (particularly the Council and the Commission) exercise their competences. Such ~s may require any Member States or EU citizens to perform or avoid certain activities and may ensure rights or define obligations for the same. This kind of ~ is binding only on the addressees. It has a direct effect,

i.e. it may directly engender rights and obligations for the addressees, who or which can invoke those rights or obligations before courts. When the ~ is addressed to one or more Member States, it may also have a direct effect depending on its nature, background, or wording. General ~s with no specific addressee may incorporate a great variety of subtypes; the feature that they have in common is that they do not aim to regulate individual cases. These ~s must be published in the Official Journal of the European Union. ~s are applicable from the date they specify or, failing that, 20 days after their publication. General ~s are binding in their entirety, and the addressee of a given ~ can be identified on the basis of its content. For general ~s, distinction can be made between ~s for adding substance to treaty law, ~s for adopting intra-institutional and inter-institutional law, ~s in the context of organisational control, ~s for making policy, and ~s adopted within the framework of the →*Common Security and Defence Policy*. ~s can be jointly taken by the →*European Parliament* and the →*Council of the European Union*, as well as by the →*European Council*, the →*Council of the European Union*, the European Parliament, the →*European Commission*, and the →*European Central Bank*. (FB)

degrees of integration

Technological progress has produced advances in international regional integration. Varying ~ have developed over time: (1) In the free trade area, actors liberalise trade in industrial products and enforce their own commercial policy in relation to third countries. (2) In the customs union, the full freedom of trade is reached, resulting in the creation of a common customs and commercial policy through a shared decision-making process. (3) In a common market, besides the free flow of goods, the free movement of persons, services and capital is also attained, thus common →*regulation* replaces the sovereign decision-making of participants in these four areas. (4) In an economic union, participants harmonise or unify their economic and other special policies, while their own →*decision*s are superseded by rules adopted by the common institutions, which become dominant on the basis of shared sovereignty. (5) In a political union, participants extend public policy to →*foreign policy* and home affairs too, the states establish a federative political structure and undertake to share their sovereignty. In practice, states codify the goals and means of integration into international agreements. (KÉ)

derogation

~ means divergence, in this case, divergence from the →*acquis communautaire*. A Member State may be exempt from a binding EU legislative act, in a broader sense, some obligations of the acquis. Under the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, Denmark was granted a waiver from the obligation to adopt the common →*currency*, while Ireland was not obliged to apply the so-called →*Schengen acquis*. These cases may be called opt-outs, since the respective Member States have the ability to not take part, but when they decide to do so – and meet all criteria – they can join the cooperation. For example, during the →*accession negotiations*, Hungary succeeded in having accepted its wine-production demand for the possible enrichment of must with sugar in line with its national →*regulation*s. (FB)

Digital Single Market (DSM)
~ is a distinct area of the →*European Union (EU)* →*single (internal) market*, which evolves as a result of the information technology revolution in the 21st century. It is not a new concept, but a single area where both business actors and consumers can conduct their online business activities without obstacles – irrespective of their →*nationality* or place of residence – in line with high-level rules of consumer and data protection. The primary aim of the ~ is to develop the economy in a way which harnesses the achievements of the digital age. This insight is reflected in one of the flagship initiatives of the Europe 2020 strategy, the Digital Agenda. The creation of a connected ~ is also defined as a priority by the →*European Commission* in its 'A Digital Single Market Strategy for Europe', adopted on 6 May 2016. The implementation of the ~ involves numerous legislative and non-legislative measures which aim to provide for cloud computing, better cross-border access to information and content, the protection of personal data and privacy, →*cybersecurity*, and net neutrality. (KÉ)

directive
A ~ is a binding, derived or – also known as – secondary legal act of the →*European Union (EU)*, which lays down the objectives to be achieved by all Member States to which it is addressed. Member states are free to choose the form and means used to achieve these objectives. The ~ must be transposed into the Member State's domestic law within the time frame set in the ~. If a Member State fails to transpose a ~, the →*European Commission* may initiate infringement proceedings against the given country or refer the case to the → *Court of Justice of the European Union* for failure to transpose the ~ or its incorrect transposition. The terms of the ~ are unconditional and sufficiently clear and precise, and give rights to individuals. Individuals may rely on the ~ against a domestic authority (direct effect) or, in fact, may obtain compensation under certain conditions. A ~ may be jointly adopted by the →*European Parliament* and the →*Council of the European Union* under the →*ordinary legislative procedure* or the →*special legislative procedure*. (FB)

DSM →*Digital Single Market*

ECA →*European Court of Auditors*

ECB →*European Central Bank*

ECSC →*European Coal and Steel Community*

EEC →*European Economic Community*

EESC →*European Economic and Social Committee*

EIB →*European Investment Bank*

energy union

The ~ is a vision outlined by the →*European Council* in its climate and energy framework adopted in 2014, to be achieved by 2030, which is organised around five key elements: (1) →*security* in energy supply; (2) improving efficiency in energy use; (3) reducing greenhouse gas emissions; (4) fostering innovations that ensure clean energy; (5) enhanced integration of the internal energy market. The ~ would create an energy market that is affordable for private users and provides a competitive edge to business actors, which is in the interest of all Member States. Half of the energy consumed in the →*European Union (EU)* derives from imports; its internal market is fragmented and also affected by the adverse global impacts of climate change. Energy policy →*regulation* is a shared competence, i.e. both EU institutions and Member States are entitled to make →*decision*s. To implement the above strategy, the →*European Commission* presented its legislative package on 30 November 2016, taking into account the new global agreement on climate change signed in Paris (France) in 2015. The implementation of the ~ may be facilitated by the mobilization of EU and private investments and the new governance of this complex strategy. (KÉ)

enhanced cooperation

Under Article 20 of the Treaty on European Union, a group of Member States (at least nine countries) may establish ~ between themselves in particular fields within the framework of the →*European Union*'s non-exclusive competences in order to further the objectives of the EU, protect its interests and reinforce its integration process, and such cooperation must be open to other Member States. The option of ~ was first incorporated into the →*Treaty of Amsterdam*. A request for ~ must be submitted by the respective Member States to the →*European Commission*, and authorisation to proceed with the ~ is granted by the →*Council of the European Union*, on a proposal from the Commission, and after obtaining the consent of the →*European Parliament*. A different procedure is applicable for ~ in the field of the →*Common Security and Foreign Policy* of the EU: the proposal must be submitted to the Council, which may grant authorisation via a →*decision* taken unanimously. The first ~ was established in 2010 in relation to divorce law applicable to mixed or transnational marriages. (FB)

ENI →***European Neighbourhood Instrument***

ENP →***European Neighbourhood Policy***

EP →***European Parliament***

EPCIP →***European Programme for Critical Infrastructure Protection***

EPPO →***European Public Prosecutor's Office***

ESM →***European Stability Mechanism***

EU →***European Union***

EU acquis →***acquis communautaire***

EU citizenship →***citizenship of the Union***

EUPOL (European Union Police Missions)
~ is a civil, i.e. police cooperation under the steering of CivCom (Committee for Civilian Aspects of Crisis Management). Numerous →*European Union (EU)* police missions were created within the framework of civil cooperation. The first of these took place in Bosnia-Herzegovina (EUPM) in the period 2003–2012, but such activities were also pursued in the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Darfur, Kosovo, Kongo, and Afghanistan, in a total of more than 20 locations. As a part of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy* – today under the aegis of the →*European External Action Service* –, it has participated in numerous civil and military operations. It is financed by the EU common budget. The aim of the missions is to provide training and support for local police forces, to promote reforms, to improve communication between civilians and police officers, and to facilitate the emergence of the rule of law. (See also →*EUROPOL*.) (HZs)

EURATOM →***European Atomic Energy Community***

euro area →***eurozone***

Eurogroup
~ is an informal body consisting of the ministers of finance and/or economy of the Member States with the euro as their common →*currency* (which was introduced on 1 January 1999 as an electronic currency, to enter circulation as cash in the form of banknotes and coins on 1 January 2002). The ~ was named first by Protocol No. 14 to the (Lisbon) Treaty on the Functioning of the →*European Union (EU)*, but it began to hold sessions earlier. It aims to strengthen the coordination of the economic policies of →*eurozone* members and to improve the conditions for stronger economic growth. The ~ organises its sessions on demand, usually once a month, on the eve of the Economic and Financial Affairs Council (ECOFIN) meetings. Members of the ~ elect the president for a term of 2.5 years by a simple majority of votes. (The president can be re-elected.) Representatives of the →*European Commission* and the →*European Central Bank* may also participate in these meetings. (FB)

EURONEST (EU Neighbourhood East) Parliamentary Assembly
Following the creation of the neighbourhood policy of the →*European Union (EU)* (2003–2004), in 2006 there emerged the demand for establishing inter-parliamentary cooperation with Eastern countries between the →*European Parliament* and Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, and Ukraine. Finally, in May 2011, the

~ was formed. It aims to provide a forum in order to promote multilateral political dialogue between the European Union and the countries of its →*Eastern Partnership*. Moreover, it supports the countries of this region in getting closer to the EU, pursuing supervision and monitoring activities. It is composed of the Bureau, the Plenary, four standing committees and two working groups. It has a total of 110 members: 60 MEPs from the actual European Parliament and 10 members of the national parliaments of Eastern Partners each. For political reasons, the delegation of Belarus is not allowed to take part in the Assembly's work. The ~ meets once a year for a plenary session in one of the Eastern countries or one of the European Parliament seats (in Brussels, Strasbourg, or Luxembourg), while standing committees meet twice a year and working groups hold sessions when necessary. (HZs)

Europe 2020

~ is a comprehensive strategy of the →*European Union (EU)*, with objectives defined for the period 2010–2020. ~ was partly a response to the global crisis that began in 2008 and struck EU Member States too, bringing the development of Europe's economy to the fore. In its communication entitled 'Europe 2020: A European strategy for smart, sustainable and inclusive growth', the →*European Commission* specified five key strategic objectives (headline targets) and eight priority economic, social, and environmental indicators (flagship initiatives) as well as their target values. Based on ~, Member States developed their own programmes, which have been implemented in the framework of the European Semester. The progress of reforms is evaluated by the European Commission. Although several target values of ~ have been achieved at the EU level, there are great differences between various Member States. All in all, the indicators of social inclusion (inclusive growth) show severe defaults, and funds for research and development also need to be increased further. ~ serves as a basis for the strategy 'A Sustainable Europe by 2030', which is in line with the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals and the Paris Agreement on climate change. (KÉ)

Europe Day

~, the celebration of European peace and unity is held each year on 9 May. Although it is not codified in a legal act binding for the →*European Union (EU)* as a whole, ~ is seen as a symbol of the Union (→*European Union symbols*). ~ is held on 9 May, the anniversary of Robert Schuman's highly significant declaration on 9 May 1950, when the French foreign minister proposed, on behalf of his →*government*, that the whole of French and (West) German coal and steel production should be supervised by a common High Authority, and that the institution should also be open for other countries to join. Schuman proclaimed that this was to give rise to solidarity, which would in turn reveal that a war between France and Germany was not only unimaginable, but also impossible in a material sense. The Schuman Declaration led to the signing of the Treaty establishing the →*European Coal and Steel Community* on 18 April 1951, which can be considered the first major milestone in European integration. ~ is an official celebration for the →*European Parliament*, it is held by

→*European Commission representations in Member States*, European Parliament liaison offices, and EU delegations throughout the world. Some Union institutions organise open days, receptions, and other events in relation to ~. (PI)

European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM)

The ~ is an international organisation for integration, established by six states on 25 March 1957 through one of the →*Treaties of Rome*, which constitutes its founding treaty. The purpose of establishing the ~ was to utilise the experience of the →*European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC)* in the peaceful harnessing of nuclear energy, and to form an EU-wide nuclear energy sector that would replace narrow national frameworks. Moreover, ~ aimed to coordinate atomic energy research, support the construction of nuclear plants, and adopt strict common standards of safety for protection of health. Upon the foundation of the ~, atomic energy represented a significant source of energy supply for Member States – it still has, and will have, for a foreseeable period, a key position in numerous Member States. Over time, the content of the ~ founding treaty has been modified, and the number of Member States has increased, too. As a result of the Merger Treaty, the operation of the ~ has been coordinated first by the common institutions of the European Communities (ECSC, →*EEC*, ~), then by EU organisations since 1967, but the ~ has retained its distinct treaty and status as an independent legal entity. (KÉ)

European Border and Coast Guard Agency (FRONTEX)

~ is a Warsaw-based agency of the →*European Union (EU)*, established to support EU Member States and Schengen associated countries in managing the Union's external borders, as well as the EU-level harmonisation of border controls. The EU Justice and Home Affairs Council made harmonisation more efficient in several successive steps. The first institutionalised step of this process was to establish the External Border Practitioners' Common Unit in the framework of the Strategic Committee on Immigration, Frontiers and Asylum (SCIFA), with the participation of SCIFA members and heads of national border control services. This was followed by the creation of so-called Ad-Hoc Centres: the Risk Analysis Centre in Helsinki (Finland), the Centre for Land Borders in Berlin (Germany), and the Eastern Sea Borders Centre in Piraeus (Greece). On these foundations, the ~ was established by a Council →*regulation* on 26 October 2004, obtaining its current form and name in 2016. The ~ as an EU agency – providing technical and expert support – facilitates cooperation between border management authorities in individual EU countries. The operative support provided by the agency to Member States in performing their actual border control tasks has a great practical significance. (FTG)

European Central Bank (ECB)

~ is the central bank of →*eurozone* Member States, which is independent of national →*government*s and →*European Union (EU)* institutions. The central banks of all EU Member States and the ~ constitute together the European System of Central Banks (ESCB). Under the provisions of the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, it was established on

1 June 1998 with its →*headquarters* in Frankfurt am Main (Germany). The ~ has legal personality. Its primary task is to implement the →*eurozone monetary policy*. It alone may authorise the issue of the euro. In the course of implementing the →*banking union*, it became the central organisation for the Single Supervisory Mechanism. Its Executive Board includes the President, a Vice President and four other members, with non-renewable, eight-year →*mandate*s under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. They are appointed by the →*European Council*, acting by qualified majority. (FB)

European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC)

The ~ is an organisation of international integration (also known as the Montan-Union), whose founding document, the Treaty of Paris, was signed by six European states on 18 April 1951 and entered into force on 23 July 1952. The founding countries, 'the Six' – Belgium, the Federal Republic of Germany (FRG), France, Italy, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands – formed their alliance with the aim that their integration in coal and steel production could promote European peace, as it was declared by French Foreign Minister Robert Schuman on 9 May 1950. The ~ was designed to establish a common market for the coal and steel industries. The engagement of West Germany into this integration helped to control its resources, which strengthened the political nature of cooperation. The founding treaty created an institution system which showed supranational features promoting the federalist branch of European cooperation. The High Authority, with Jean Monnet as its first President, had independent decision-making authority. The Council of Ministers worked to defend the general interest of Member States, the Common Assembly comprised parliamentary representatives of the Member States and acted as an observer, while the Court of Justice was a guardian of Community law. After 1967, in line with the Merger Treaty, the ~ was governed by the unified institutions of the European Communities. Since the Treaty of Paris was designed to be effective for a 50-year period, it expired on 23 July 2002. Its provisions, the results of cooperation had been incorporated into the law of the European Community. (KÉ)

European Commission

The ~ is the institution of the →*European Union (EU)* that is responsible for proposing legislation and implementation. It makes initiatives in line with EU interests, ensures (as 'the guardian of the Treaties') the application of the treaties that constitute the Union's primary law and measures adopted on this basis, oversees the implementation of EU law (as such it can, in certain cases, initiate an infringement procedure against a Member State or refers the case to the →*Court of Justice of the European Union*), and proposes and implements the →*EU budget*. It performs coordinative, executive, and administrative tasks, and presents proposals for annual and multiannual programmes of Union activities. As a general rule, an EU legislative act can be adopted on the basis of the Commission's proposal. The ~ employs approximately 32,000 people, with almost two-thirds working in Brussels, one-tenth in Luxembourg, and the rest in other EU Member States or at →*European Union delegations*. In 2020, the ~ worked as an organisation of 33 Directorates-General (DGs), 17 service departments, and 6 executive

agencies. Since the →*Treaty of Lisbon*, the →*European External Action Service* has been primarily responsible for EU foreign affairs, and former Commission delegations in third countries also belong to this body now. At the same time, DGs managing →*external relations* that work as a part of the ~ continue to have a great significance. The activities of these DGs include neighbourhood policy and enlargement negotiations (DG NEAR), trade policy (DG TRADE), international development and cooperation (DG DEVCO), civil protection and humanitarian aid (DG ECHO). Other DGs whose activities have a significant international dimension are the ones for climate action (DG CLIMA), and →*migration* and home affairs (DG HOME). The Service for Foreign Policy Instruments (FPI) is also an organisational unit of the ~. A separate task force tackles relations between the EU and the United Kingdom (UKTF). The employees of the ~ units responsible for external relations can also be found at EU delegations. In a narrower sense, the concept of the ~ refers to the →*European Commission members (College of Commissioners)*. (PI)

European Commission members (College of Commissioners)

The ~ is a →*European Union (EU)* institution; in a narrow sense, it is the →*European Commission*, the group of Commissioners, one for each Member State. Members of the European Commission should be selected from among independent persons with European commitment, who cannot request and accept orders from any →*government*, institution, or other organisation. Commissioners serve a five-year term. Based on the results →*European* (Parliament) *elections*, the President of the Commission is proposed by the →*European Council*, and the →*European Parliament* votes to approve the nominee. Each Member State suggests one potential Commissioner (the country of the President cannot propose another Commissioner). The President and the Council submit this list of nominees to the European Parliament which, after having heard and evaluated each nominee, votes on members of the European Commission, i.e. on the body as a whole, which is subsequently appointed by the European Council. The President determines the organisational structure of the Commission and appoints its Vice Presidents (except for the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy*). ~ are held accountable to the European Parliament and are obliged to resign collectively when a motion of censure is adopted by the Parliament. ~ make →*decision*s in the spirit of collegiality, as a collective. The work of the ~ is supported by the Commissioners' Cabinets of experts and assistants, led by Heads of Cabinet, which pursue their activities in six Commissioners' Groups during the 2019–2024 term, in line with the six priorities defined by the President in 2019. The group 'A Stronger Europe in the World' is chaired by the →*High Representative* or Vice President and also includes the Commissioners for Neighbourhood and Enlargement, Crisis Management, and International Partnerships as its members. (PI)

European Commission representations in Member States

The European Commission (EC) maintains representations in Member States of the →*European Union (EU)*, which belong to the Directorate-General for Communication.

(The ~ are not to be confused with delegations representing the EU as a whole in countries outside the Union. →*European Union delegations*). In the capital of each Member State, divisions for political and economic monitoring, media relations, communication, and administration operate under the leadership of a Head of Representation appointed by the →*European Commission members (College of Commissioners)*. On the one hand, ~ provide information for the EC Brussels →*headquarters* on the specific Member State; on the other hand, they represent or visualise Commission priorities and communications messages. For this purpose, they keep contacts with the →*government* and authorities of the country in question and mediate between these and the EC headquarters in Brussels. ~ are also responsible for organising Commissioners' visits to Member States. Although representations have no diplomatic status, they often cooperate and exchange information with the embassies of other EU countries accredited to the given Member State. (PI)

European Committee of the Regions (CoR)

The ~ is an interest representation and advisory institution of the →*European Union (EU)*. It was established, on the basis of the principle of →*subsidiarity*, under the →*Treaty of Maastricht* to represent the sub-state level of regional and local interests, and began to work in 1994. Within the EU's nomenclature of territorial units for statistics (NUTS) classification, regions constitute the second level and have a significant role in the Union's cohesion policy. The →*Treaty of Lisbon* maximised the membership of the ~ as 350 representatives. The 27 EU Member States have 329 members in the ~, most of whom are elected representatives or officials of local authorities. The ~ is an advisory body; the →*European Commission*, the →*Council of the European Union*, and the →*European Parliament* must consult it on matters concerning local and regional →*government*s. Although it has no role in legislation, it is necessarily involved in the process of adopting laws in several areas, since the respective legal acts can be adopted only after the ~ issued its opinion. The ~ may bring a case before the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* when its right to issue opinions is violated. (KÉ)

European Council

The ~ is one of the →*European Union (EU)* institutions, composed of heads of state or →*government* of the Member States, the President of the ~ and the President of the →*European Commission*. Its primary task is to define the political direction and strategy for EU development; it is not involved in legislation. The ~ was established, at French President Valéry Giscard d'Estaing's initiative, in December 1974 as an informal organisation of heads of states and government. First, the →*Single European Act*, then the →*Treaty of Maastricht* provided an official framework for its operation, and it became an independent institution with its own President under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. The ~ meets at least four times a year. The →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* of the Union is also invited to these meetings when foreign affairs issues are discussed. The ~ takes most of its →*decision*s by consensus, while in specific cases outlined in EU treaties, it decides by unanimity or qualified majority. When a vote

is held, neither the ~ President, nor the President of the European Commission take part. The work of the ~ is coordinated by its President. This office can be held for a term of 2.5 years and is renewable once. (KÉ)

European Court of Auditors (ECA)

The ~ is one of the →*European Union (EU)* institutions, established in 1977, with its →*headquarters* in Luxembourg. It is responsible – as an independent external auditor – for auditing Union finances. Basically, it is assessing whether accounting for EU revenue and expenditure complies with applicable rules, and whether the principle of sound financial management has been applied to income and spending transactions. The ~ carries out three types of audit: financial, compliance, and performance audits. Audits of the →*EU budget* result in annual reports, while audits of EU agencies, joint ventures, and other decentralised organisations produce separate annual reports and special reports. The ~ also publishes opinions on preparatory legislation. Whenever audits reveal suspected fraud, corruption or other illegal activity, the ~ reports these to the European Anti-Fraud Office (OLAF). Each Member State may nominate one member to the ~, who works or worked at an organisation performing an external audit in that country or has the necessary qualification. Court members are appointed by the →*Council of the European Union* after consultation with the →*European Parliament* for a (renewable) term of six years. Members elect one of their number President for a (renewable) period of three years. The ~ members must be independent professionals. (FB)

European Court of Justice →***Court of Justice of the European Union***

European Economic and Social Committee (EESC)

The ~ is an interest representation and consultative body of the →*European Union (EU)*, which comprises the representatives of employers and workers as well as other interest groups (e.g. farmers, consumers, and →*civil society*). It has its seat in Brussels. The ~ was set up by the →*Treaties of Rome* with the aim of involving various economic and social groups in the establishment of the common market, and to provide an institutional structure for briefing the →*European Commission*, the →*European Parliament*, and the →*Council of the European Union* on citizens' opinions of Union issues. Under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*, the ~ has 350 members, whose distribution depends on the population sizes of Member States. As a result of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU, the number of ~ members has been 329 since 1 February 2020. These members are nominated by national →*government*s and appointed by the Council of the European Union for a five-year term; their →*mandate*s are renewable. From their own groups, members of the ~ elect the President and two Vice Presidents for terms of 2.5 years. Members of the ~ are independent in performing their tasks, pursuing activities in the general interest of the EU. In the areas defined in the integration treaties, it is mandatory to consult the ~, but the institutions participating in the EU decision-making process may consult the body in other cases, too. The ~ may also issue opinions on its own initiative. (KÉ)

European Economic Community (EEC)

The ~ is an organisation of international integration, whose founding document, one of the →*Treaties of Rome*, was signed on 25 March 1957 and entered into force on 1 January 1958. The six founding states designated the establishment of a customs union and a common market as the major goals of the ~. The Member States of the ~ agreed to unify their entire markets (as opposed to the limited number of economic sectors of the →*EURATOM* and the →*European Coal and Steel Community*, with one and two sectors, respectively). The customs union had been successfully implemented by 1 July 1968, while the development of the common market remained problematic. The level of integration in the ~ was enhanced through successive amendment treaties (→*amendment of an international treaty*). These enriched cooperation: the →*Single European Act* with the programme of the internal market, the →*Treaty of Maastricht* – which also changed the name of the ~ to European Community – with economic and monetary union. Initially, the operation of the ~ was governed by its own Commission and Council, as well as its general assembly and court of justice shared with the two other Communities (→*ECSC* and EURATOM). With the Merger Treaty, effective since 1967, a single Commission and a single Council were established, unifying all four organisations of integration (→*Court of Justice of the European Union*, →*European Commission*, →*European Parliament*, →*Council of the European Union*). The ~, subsequently named the European Community, retained its status as an international legal personality until the →*European Union* became its legal successor under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. (KÉ)

European elections

Members of the European Parliament (MEPs) (→*European Parliament*) are elected on the basis of the number of MEPs defined for each Member State. Due to the United Kingdom's leaving the →*European Union (EU)* on 31 January 2020, the composition of the European Parliament was modified on the basis of the prior agreement between Member States. Thus, the number of seats available is: 96 for Germany, 79 for France, 76 for Italy, 59 for Spain, 52 for Poland, 33 for Romania, 29 for the Netherlands, 21 for Belgium, 21 for Czechia, 21 for Greece, 21 for Hungary, 21 for Portugal, 21 for Sweden, 19 for Austria, 17 for Bulgaria, 14 for Finland, 14 for Denmark, 14 for Slovakia, 13 for Ireland, 12 for Croatia, 11 for Lithuania, 8 for Latvia, 8 for Slovenia, 7 for Estonia, 6 for Cyprus, 6 for Luxembourg, and 6 for Malta. Any European citizens, i.e. the citizen of an EU Member State, can vote and may be eligible in any other Member States, but in one location only. There is no individual →*mandate*, the EU citizen may be eligible for one (national) list for a party or as an individual candidate only. The threshold for political parties to be elected cannot be higher than 5% (at least 2% for countries with more than 35 available seats). The principle of proportionality should be upheld (e.g. in allocating seats to eligible candidates with an eye on gender balance), but basically national election principles and procedures are applicable. ~ are held every five years, with respect to national election traditions, over a period of one or more days. Several countries provide additional (preferential) voting opportunities for specific candidates on party lists or regional proportionality for expected seats. (BZs)

European Investment Bank (EIB)

The ~ is the financial institution of the →*European Union (EU)*, established by the →*Treaties of Rome*, which aims to promote the balanced growth of the internal market through low-interest loans and guarantees. The ~ fosters the funding of projects which focus on developing less developed regions, result in the modernisation and growth of enterprises, or serve the interests of multiple Member States. The ~ also supports the implementation of the EU's international development cooperation policy, thus funding instruments may also benefit countries and regions outside the EU. The institution had an outstanding role in managing the impacts of the 2008–2009 global financial and monetary crisis as well as the implementation of the →*Europe 2020* strategy. The ~ operates as a corporation, with EU Member States being its shareholders. It raises a significant proportion of funds from international capital markets through issuing bonds, and it is one of the biggest supranational credit institutions. In 1994, it helped to establish the European Investment Fund, which supports primarily →*small- and medium-sized enterprises* in the form of risk finance. It is headquartered in Luxembourg, with its most important bodies being the Board of Governors, the Board of Directors, and the Management Committee. (FB)

European Neighbourhood Instrument (ENI)

In the period 2014–2020, the ~ supported →*European Union (EU)* external action through providing support, a total of EUR 15.4 billion (at 2014 price levels), for the 16 neighbouring countries located at its southern and eastern borders. In the previous budgetary period, funds were provided from the European Neighbourhood and Partnership Instrument (ENPI). EU support – under the sign of →*European Neighbourhood Policy* – serves to promote economic, social, and political reforms in partner countries, strengthening the Union's role in the international arena. The funds from the ~ are donated today more rationally than earlier and in a differentiated way, based on the 'more-for-more' approach, which helps to finance bilateral or multi-country programmes and →*cross-border cooperation*. In the period 2021–2027 a total of EUR 22 billion is allocated to European Neighbourhood Policy for seven years, which will be funded from the new instrument – created by merging earlier financing instruments that aimed to support EU external action – Neighbourhood, Development and International Cooperation Instrument (NDICI). (KÉ)

European Neighbourhood Policy (ENP)

The ~ is a part of the →*European Union (EU)*'s policy of international cooperation, which aims to foster stability, →*security* and prosperity in countries alongside its external borders. Due to geopolitical reasons and as a result of the EU's enlargement policy, these external borders have gone through significant changes, and this process has by no means come to an end. Established in 2003, the ~ extends to two directions. The southern dimension comprises ten non-European countries in the Mediterranean region (Algeria, Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, the Palestinian Authority, Syria and Tunisia), while the eastern dimension includes 6 continental

European countries (Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, and Ukraine). The countries located in these two geographical directions show significant differences in their relations with the EU. The →*Union for the Mediterranean* indicates decades of cooperation for the southern direction. Eastern countries became EU neighbours after the 2004 enlargement. In both regions, the practical implementation of the ~ is carried out on the basis of bilateral →*association agreement*s, and is also supported by EU financial instruments. In the period 2014–2020, the →*European Neighbourhood Instrument* served as the source of this financial assistance. (KÉ)

European Ombudsman

The ~ investigates instances of maladministration by institutions and bodies of the →*European Union (EU)* based on the →*complaint*s of EU citizens or permanent residents. The office of the ~ was established by the →*Treaty of Maastricht* as a part of the institution of →*citizenship of the Union* with the aim to guarantee the better protection of citizens' rights and thus increase the democratic operation of EU institutions. The ~ is elected by the →*European Parliament (EP)* by secret ballot and simple majority of votes for a renewable five-year term. The ~ is fully independent in performing his or her duties, and not allowed to ask for or take orders from any EU bodies. Natural or legal persons, who have their residence or seat in an EU Member State, can turn to the ~ for help, whose office may also launch investigations on its own initiative. For a justified complaint, the ~ aims to have the maladministration remedied by the EU institution concerned. The ~ informs the complainant and the EP about the results of his or her inquiry. (KÉ)

European Parliament (EP)

The ~ is the only directly elected body of the →*European Union (EU)*. Its predecessor, the Common Assembly of the →*European Coal and Steel Community* was formed in 1952. The members of the ~ (MEPs) – who cannot be the members of their national parliaments at the same time – have been directly elected since 1979. The →*European elections* are held every five years in Member States. The number of MEPs for each Member State is determined degressively. Under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*, the total number of MEPs is 751, most of them (96) – with the highest number of citizens per MEP – from Germany, while Cyprus, Luxembourg and Malta have the fewest seats (6) with the lowest number of voters represented by a MEP. On 31 January 2020, following the United Kingdom's departure from the EU, 73 MEPs left the institution of the ~, but some of their seats had been redistributed, thus – in line with an agreement between the Member States – the total number of MEPs decreased by 46 seats only, to 705. Hungary has 21 MEPs participating in the institution's work. The ~ defines its own organisational rules and operations. It elects its own officers, the President and collectively the members of the →*European Commission*, the →*European Ombudsman*, but its approval is also necessary for appointing the members of the →*European Court of Auditors*. MEPs work basically as organised in →*European Parliament political groups*, but within standing committees and delegations. The programme of the

~ is determined by the →*European Parliament Bureau*. EP powers are gradually expanded, currently it has a right to take part in a co-decision procedure – following a proposal from the European Commission – as a co-legislator with the →*Council of the European Union*, currently most often in the framework of an →*ordinary legislative procedure*. It has broad powers in accepting the →*EU budget* and monitoring its implementation. EP →*decision*s are usually made by a simple majority, but some cases demand a qualified or absolute majority. (BZs)

European Parliament Bureau

The ~ comprises the President, the 14 Vice Presidents, and the 5 Quaestors in an advisory capacity. The ~ is the body responsible for the rule-based operation of the →*European Parliament (EP)*. It has an authority to draw up the Parliament's preliminary draft budget and to manage all administrative, staff, and organisational matters. The President chairs EP plenary sittings, the sessions of the →*European Parliament political groups*, and Bureau meetings, too. The President is responsible for adherence to the Parliament's Rules of Procedure, represents the body vis-à-vis both other →*European Union (EU)* institutions and in relations with the outside world. The President participates in intergovernmental conferences on the potential →*accession* of new members to the Union, and can deliver a speech at every meeting of the →*European Council*. The President can sign acts on behalf of the EP and take part in so-called →*conciliation* meetings held within the framework of an →*ordinary legislative procedure*. Vice Presidents may substitute for the President in performing his or her duties, and they are also assigned special tasks, e.g. in the ordinary legislative procedure or acting as liaisons in relations with national parliaments and →*civil society*. Quaestors are responsible for managing, based on guidance from the ~, matters concerning MEPs. At the beginning and in the middle of every five-year period, members of the ~ are elected by Parliament for a term of 2.5 years. (BZs)

European Parliament committees

In the →*European Parliament (EP)*, political and legislative work is carried out by standing committees and occasionally in sub-committees. Temporarily, it may also set up so-called special committees and committees of inquiry. All members of the Parliament (MEPs) can act as 'full members' as well as substitutes in these committees or in delegations. Generally, work is carried out in 20 standing committees, where debates on the substantial aspects and content of the EP's legislative or own-initiative reports are conducted. Besides, the EP has two more sub-committees and so-called delegations which aim to strengthen the parliamentary dimensions of →*European Union (EU)* →*external relations*. From a diplomatic perspective, the Committee on Foreign Affairs (AFET) is extremely important because it tackles the Union's external relations, the →*European Union enlargement policy*, →*security policy*, and human rights (whose promotion is a part of the EU's agreement-based external relations). Committees with an equally essential role are the committee responsible for international trade related activities (INTA) and the Committee on Development (DEVE), which is directly

responsible for →*European Union development policy* and for coordinating the national aid policies of Member States. (BZs)

European Parliament elections →*European elections*

European Parliament political groups

Having been elected, members of the European Parliament (MEPs) (→*European Parliament*) carry out their work in Parliament within political groups or as non-attached MEPs. The allocation of different positions and political duties (e.g. those of a →*rapporteur* who drafts reports) is based solely on the power relations of these political groups, for which no national quotas have been specified. A large majority of MEPs are members of political groups, which can be formed by at least 25 MEPs representing at least one-quarter of the countries represented. If any of these criteria is unfulfilled, the conference of the chairs of ~ may decide whether the group can exist (provided that it represents at least one-fifth of Member States). Similarly, decision-making by the European Parliament basically depends on the bargaining between ~, since usually no MEP group can achieve absolute majority; moreover, in some cases qualified majority – two-thirds of the ballots cast by all MEPs – is needed for making a →*decision*. National delegations can be formed within ~, and their size is decisive in obtaining positions within the group. Participation in →*European Parliament committees* and delegations is also determined as a result of pacts between ~. Traditionally, members of the right-centre European People's Party, Socialists, Liberals, and Greens are the most significant groups. (BZs)

European Programme for Critical Infrastructure Protection (EPCIP)

Critical infrastructures are physical and ICT systems, equipment, and services (e.g. the transport network, ports, public utilities, railways, postal services, power plants) whose damage or destruction may have severe consequences for the →*security*, health, protection, and economic well-being of the population. The ~ is a general framework programme aimed at improving the protection of important sectors of European economic activity. It requires continuous exchange of information between Member States and →*European Union* institutions and is based on the agreed list of critical infrastructures, with special attention given to transport and energy networks. The European Reference Network for Critical Infrastructure Protection (ERNCIP), which provides information on relevant sectors for all Member States, has been operational since January 2013. (HZs)

European Public Prosecutor's Office (EPPO)

At the 8 June 2017 session of the →*Council of the European Union*, 20 Member States of the →*European Union (EU)* agreed to establish the ~ in the framework of →*enhanced cooperation*. The related →*regulation* was adopted by the →*European Parliament* Plenary of 5 October 2017 and the 12 October 2017 session of the Justice and Home Affairs Council, respectively. The primary task of the ~ is to persecute crimes affecting EU financial interests. For this purpose, it has powers to carry out investigations and

prosecutions. It works in cooperation with, among others, national authorities, the European Police Office (→*EUROPOL*), the European Union Agency for Criminal Justice Cooperation (Eurojust) and the European Anti-Fraud Office (OLAF). The ~ has its seat in Luxembourg. The ~ functions as a two-level College of Prosecutors, which comprises the European Chief Prosecutor and European Delegated Prosecutors for Member States who are responsible for performing – in compliance with requirements incorporated in the regulation and the national laws of a specific Member State – everyday tasks related to conducting criminal investigations and prosecution procedures. On 27 July 2020, the Council appointed European Prosecutors for a non-renewable term of six years, which may be extended by a maximum of three years. (FB)

European Solidarity Corps

~ is one of the funding programmes of the →*European Union* which aims to provide opportunities for young people to participate in voluntary or other project work that benefits specific communities or society as a whole, or even to set up their own solidarity projects in Europe. In the volunteering strand of the programme that started in December 2016, young people, aged 18–30, may carry out full-time voluntary activities in another Member State for a period of 2–12 months. Groups of 10–40, which comprise young people from at least two Member States, may pursue volunteering activities for terms ranging from two weeks to two months. In the job-related strand, young people may work as employees (3–12 months) or trainees (2–6 months). In the framework of solidarity projects with a duration of 2–12 months, groups of at least five young people can participate in programmes which may induce positive change within their own communities. (FB)

European Stability Mechanism (ESM)

The ~ is a permanent fund established in 2012 to ensure the financial stability of the →*eurozone*; it is a successor to the European Financial Stability Facility (EFSF), which provides support for (eurozone) Member States struggling with financial difficulties, or threatened by the same, in the form of loans or other subsidies. Its most important instruments are: (1) granting loans within a macroeconomic adjustment programme; (2) engaging in primary and secondary market purchases of bonds issued by ~ Member States; (3) precautionary credit line; (4) providing loans to ~ members for recapitalising their financial institutions. The ~ was established by eurozone countries in the framework of an intergovernmental agreement. As to its institutional structure, it is a corporation based in Luxembourg, with the Member States of the eurozone as its shareholders (where Germany has the largest share and Estonia has the smallest share, respectively). Until December 2020, Cyprus, Greece, and Spain had received funds from the ~, while Ireland and Portugal previously gained support from the EFSF. (FB)

European Union (EU)

The ~ is an international organisation which has uniquely implemented the economic and political integration of its Member States. The ~ was established under the

→*Treaty of Maastricht*, which was signed on 7 February 1992, and entered into force on 1 November 1993. Upon its establishment, the ~ was a political framework for cooperation between Member States that lacked legal personality. The then European Communities (comprising the →*European Coal and Steel Community*, the →*European Economic Community*, and the →*European Atomic Energy Community*) did not cease to exist. The ~ developed a structure based on three pillars of integrating Member States. The first pillar was formed by the European Communities, the second pillar by the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy*, and the third pillar by the →*Justice and Home Affairs Cooperation*, respectively. For each pillar, common institutions had a different role in the operation of the ~ depending on the level of integration achieved in a specific area. The first pillar had some supranational elements, while cooperation in the second and third pillars had an intergovernmental character. The ~ acquired legal personality when the →*Treaty of Lisbon* entered into force. (KÉ)

European Union agencies

The →*European Union (EU)* sets up and operates – primarily with the aim to successfully implement specific policies – particular agencies. Decentralised agencies, which are established for an indeterminate period of time and operate in different EU Member States, contribute to the implementation of EU policies, such as the →*European Border and Coast Guard Agency (FRONTEX)* based in Warsaw, the European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC) in Stockholm or the European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Training (CEPOL) in Budapest. Agencies working in the framework of the →*Common Security and Defence Policy* were established to perform special technical, scientific, and governance tasks: the →*European Defence Agency (EDA)* in Brussels, the European Union Institute for Security Studies (EUISS) in Paris, and the European Union Satellite Centre (SatCen) in the Spanish city of Torrejón de Ardoz. Executive agencies are created by the →*European Commission* for a fixed period to perform coordination tasks in relation to the implementation of EU programmes (such as the Brussels-based Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency and Research Executive Agency). In addition to the above, the EU also has agencies and bodies that serve to implement the objectives of the →*European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM)*. Besides agencies, so-called other bodies were also set up – such as the Budapest-based European Institute for Innovation and Technology (EIT), which aims to foster the emergence of an enterprise- and innovation-friendly environment in the EU through coordinating cooperation between business enterprises, higher education institutions, and research institutes. (FB)

European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation →*EUROPOL*

European Union agricultural policy (Common Agricultural Policy – CAP)

The ~ is a policy established by the →*Treaties of Rome* as the Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) and put into operation in 1962. The main objectives of the ~ were to strengthen the competitiveness of the agricultural sector, to guarantee decent incomes

for producers, and, initially, to ensure food supply. The agricultural sector is a part of the →*single (internal) market*, which is managed as a distinct policy due to the peculiarities of agriculture. CAP focuses on support for and the protection of producers. In the period 1962–1992, common funding had an indirect character, reasonable incomes for producers were guaranteed through intervening in market conditions and altering prices, while foreign trade was protectionist. Based on plans proposed by Commissioner MacSharry, a major CAP reform occurred in 1992. As a result, although its solution in practice had changed several times, producers began to receive direct payments to complement their income. The first pillar of the ~ is support for producers, the second pillar is rural development policy. The ~ has been financed from a common budget, from 1962, the European Agricultural Guidance and Guarantee Fund (EAGGF), which has been divided, since 2007, between the European Agricultural Guarantee Fund (EAGF) and the European Agricultural Fund for Rural Development (EAFRD). The ~ has changed significantly with the progress of integration, and it is a policy area of shared competence under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. (KÉ)

European Union competences

The system of ~ was defined by the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. The division of competences is based on the principles of conferral, proportionality, and →*subsidiarity*. Competences can be divided into the following three types. (1) Exclusive ~ (in these areas →*European Union* alone is able to legislate and adopt binding legal acts): customs union; establishing competition rules necessary for the functioning of the internal market; monetary policy for →*eurozone* countries; the conservation of marine biological resources under the common fisheries policy; common commercial policy. (2) Shared competences (both the EU and its Member States are able to legislate acts, but Member States can exercise their own competence where the Union does not exercise its own competence): e.g. the internal market; specific areas of social policy; economic, social, and territorial cohesion; agriculture and fisheries; environment; energy. (3) Supportive competences (for areas that fall within Member State competence): e.g. industry; culture; tourism; education; and vocational training. Coordination activities in the areas of the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy* or economic and employment policy constitute special competences. Before the Lisbon Treaty, the terms 'common' or 'Community policies' were used rather than 'competences'. (FB)

European Union delegations

As of 2020, the →*European Union (EU)* has so-called delegations – with a function similar to the national embassies of Member States and a significant role in the international representation of the Union and the implementation of its →*external relations* policies – in 137 countries outside the EU and nine cities as well as in numerous international organisations. ~ are not to be confused with Commission representations in Member States (→*European Commission representations in Member States*). ~ pursue their activities as a part of the →*European External Action Service (EEAS)* and under the leadership of the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and*

Security Policy. Staff at ~ consists of, under the leadership of the head of delegation with the rank of an ambassador, officials of the EU (the Commission and the Council) and of Member States, and →*local employee*s. The structure of a specific delegation usually reflects the nature of cooperation between the given country and the EU. In addition to departments specialised in political affairs, communication, and information or administration, delegations also have divisions working in the fields of European integration and cooperation, dealing with development and aid as well as trade and other matters. In many cases, ~ coordinate and represent the stances of Member State embassies accredited to the given country in EU affairs. Moreover, ~ provide assistance to Member States which do not have a foreign representation in the given country. ~ were established following the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. In the preceding period, it was the →*European Commission* that had delegations in third countries. (PI)

European Union development policy

From historical, strategic, and moral considerations alike, the →*European Union (EU)* deems it important to provide support and aid for developing countries globally. EU Member States are the largest donors in the world, employing instruments of aid or trade. Development cooperation was already included in the →*Treaties of Rome*, and it had been institutionalised when the →*Treaty of Maastricht* entered into force. The five principles of ~ are: complementarity, coordination, coherence, geographical priorities, and political conditionality. The aims of ~ are: sustainable economic and social development, fostering integration into the world economy, poverty reduction, consolidating/developing democracy and the rule of law, as well as respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. Additional important considerations are conflict management and prevention, strengthening →*security* at an international level, eradicating poverty, and providing emergency aid in the case of natural disasters. ~ is in line with the goals of the UN 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, whose achievement is supported by the EU as an active partner. The financing instruments of ~ are: the European Development Fund, preferential loans provided by the →*European Investment Bank*, and special items of the →*EU budget*. (HZs)

European Union energy policy

~ was created as a distinct chapter by the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. The primary objective of ~ is to create a →*single (internal) market* for energy, which defines, besides environmental protection and the solidarity among Member States, concerted action in four areas: to (1) ensure the functioning of the energy market; (2) ensure →*security* of energy supply; (3) promote energy efficiency and develop new forms of renewable energy; (4) interconnect energy networks. While the →*European Union (EU)* is the largest energy consumer in the world, it has to import half of the energy it uses. The strategic directions of energy policy are outlined by the →*European Council*, while the Commission drafts laws on its implementation, e.g. the legislative package of eight proposals, entitled 'Clean energy for all Europeans', which serves the implementation of integrated climate and energy policies. In 2018–2019, all of these proposals, including

the →*directive*s on renewable energy and energy efficiency or the →*regulation* on the governance of the →*energy union*, had been adopted. Besides legal instruments, the implementation of the 'Secure, Clean and Efficient Energy' objective is also facilitated by EU research projects and – through supporting public and private investments – EU financial instruments, too. (KÉ)

European Union enlargement policy

~ had succeeded in developing European integration from the community of the six founding states to →*European Union (EU)* of 28 Member States by 2013. The history of the EU has been characterised by the →*accession* of ever newer countries since the establishment of the Communities of integration (→*European Coal and Steel Community*, →*European Economic Community*, →*European Atomic Energy Community*). According to the two criteria of the →*Treaties of Rome*, any European country that respected democratic values could apply for membership in the European Communities. The first enlargement occurred in 1973, with the accession of the United Kingdom, Ireland, and Denmark. This was followed by southern expansion, with the accession of Greece in 1981, and of Spain and Portugal in 1986. In 1995, the accession of so-called neutral countries (Austria, Finland, and Sweden) increased the number of EU members to 15. During the fourth enlargement, from 1994 onwards, several formerly socialist countries applied for membership, which resulted in a long process of →*accession negotiations*, beginning in 1998, on the basis of the so-called Copenhagen criteria (→*European Union – Copenhagen criteria*). In 2004, eight East Central European countries plus Malta and Cyprus, in 2007, Romania and Bulgaria, and in 2013, Croatia also became EU Member States. Of current candidate countries, accession negotiations are conducted with Serbia and Montenegro, negotiations with Turkey came to a halt, while in 2020 the Council decided to open negotiations with Albania and the Republic of North Macedonia. Bosnia-Hercegovina and Kosovo are potential candidates (although the independent statehood of Kosovo is not recognised by several Member States). (KÉ)

European Union environmental policy

The implementation of ~ began in 1972 and was later codified in the →*Single European Act*. Besides environmental protection, its primary aim is to promote sustainable economic development. Its key principles: the precautionary approach, the principle that preventive actions should be taken, that environmental damage should be rectified at its source, and that 'the polluter should pay'. ~ covers several areas, including air, water, chemical materials, nature, waste, and climate change. It is a policy of shared competence, with long-term objectives designated by the →*European Council* in accordance with →*European Union (EU)* horizontal strategies and international commitments. Its implementation is ensured by multiannual action programmes, such as the programme entitled 'Living well, within the limits of our planet'. Environmental protection in the EU is based on hundreds of legislative acts, which are adopted by the →*ordinary legislative procedure*. The transposition of EU law into practice is primarily dependent on Member States, and the EU also provides financial assistance from

several funds for implementing common objectives. One of its flagships is climate protection, whose requirements have to be integrated into other policy domains, too. The EU's economy is a major contributor to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, but the Union aims to reduce this by linking →*regulation*s on climate and energy. The EU adopted the following targets for 2030 (compared to 1990 levels): a 40% GHG emissions reduction, an increase in the share of renewables in energy consumption to 32%, and an improvement by 32.5% in energy efficiency. To achieve the common goals, Member States also have to prepare integrated national energy and climate plans. In 2019, the European Council endorsed the objective of 'climate neutrality' (i.e. an economy with net-zero emissions) by 2050. (KÉ)

European Union humanitarian aid

Article 214 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU) created legal conditions for the →*European Union (EU)* to provide needs-based assistance for victims of natural or man-made disasters in third countries. This task is coordinated by the →*European Commission*'s Directorate-General for European Civil Protection and Humanitarian Aid Operations (ECHO), in cooperation with non-governmental and international organisations, the Red Cross network, and →*United Nations* agencies. Areas of assistance: providing emergency relief, food assistance, and helping refugees and displaced people. The means of aid can be financial assistance, providing goods and services, or technical assistance. The implementation of ~ is carried out by the →*European Voluntary Humanitarian Aid Corps*. (HZs)

European Union Police Missions →*EUPOL*

European Union symbols

Although ~ are not codified in laws concerning the →*European Union (EU)* as a whole, the flag, the anthem, the motto, and the →*Europe Day* appear in everyday practice. In certain cases, the euro, as the EU →*currency*, is also seen as one of these symbols. The flag used as an EU symbol is identical to the flag of the →*Council of Europe (CoE)*, which had been accepted as the symbol of the Strasbourg-based pan-European institution – as the result of a prolonged selection process – in December 1955. Similarly, the anthem was adopted in 1972 and has been used – as the European anthem – since then by the CoE. Article I-8 of the draft 'Treaty establishing a Constitution for Europe', signed in 2004, lists the symbols of the Union; however, this treaty had not been ratified – mostly due to the fact that it would have assigned attributes of statehood to the Union. For similar reasons, these symbols could not be included in the →*Treaty of Lisbon* signed on 13 December 2007 either. Nevertheless, there is a declaration signed by 16 Member States – including Hungary – among the declarations annexed to the Final Act of the Intergovernmental Conference, which adopted the treaty in which the signatories declare that 'the flag with a circle of twelve golden stars on a blue background, the anthem based on the "Ode to Joy" from the Ninth Symphony by Ludwig van Beethoven, the motto "United in diversity", the euro as the currency of the EU, and the Europe Day

on 9 May will for them continue as symbols to express the sense of community of the people in the EU, and their allegiance to it'. To remedy the 'defect' in the Lisbon Treaty, on 9 October 2008, the →*European Parliament* decided to 'recognise and espouse the following symbols of the Union: the flag showing a circle of twelve golden stars on a blue background; the anthem based on the "Ode to Joy" from the Ninth Symphony by Ludwig van Beethoven; the motto "United in diversity".' (PI)

European Union transport policy

~ indicates the outstanding significance of transport services, their important role in the national income of Member States, that the →*Treaties of Rome* already stressed the need for a common transport policy, yet due to the passive resistance of Member State →*government*s legislation could start only – as a result of a judgement of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* – in the mid-1980s. The →*Treaty of Lisbon* provides for this question in the framework of the →*ordinary legislative procedure*. However, due to the market sensitivity of Member States, this area has remained a shared competence between the Union and Member States, and even the Lisbon Treaty could not provide clear guidance in deciding the issue to what extent the freedom to provide services and internal market principles should be enforced in this area. In the field of ~, the directions of legislation are defined by the White Papers of the →*European Commission*. Major directions of action are: to (1) open up the internal market and foster competition; (2) increase mobility in all transport areas through legislation and the construction of trans-European infrastructure networks (TENs); (3) harmonise social provisions. In the area of →*security*, it also determines steps which constrain competition and the prevalence of efficiency. EU legislation and the launch of political programmes are also extremely important in climate action, with special attention to the significant role of transport in the area of air and noise pollution. (BZs)

European Voluntary Humanitarian Aid Corps

The ~ is the executive body of humanitarian aid offered by the →*European Union (EU)*. Article 214 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU) provides the legal basis for the ~. It was established in 2014 as the EU Voluntary Corps, which, as its name shows, is an organisation based on volunteering rather than a military or police corps. To achieve this, eligible volunteers are selected to participate in common training. Their recruitment focuses on specific tasks, and citizens with a legal age of majority from all Member States may apply. For the period 2014–2020, the ~ had a budget of EUR 147.9 million. It was planned that, by 2020, a total of 4,000 EU Aid Volunteers and 4,400 other volunteers or local organisational employees (→*local employee*) would be trained, with the employment of 10,000 online volunteers. The ~ performs its activities in more than 50 countries throughout Europe, Asia, Africa, and Latin America. The global COVID-19 pandemic, which emerged in the first months of 2020, severely hindered the successful implementation of this programme. (HZs)

EUROPOL (European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation)
The ~ was established in 2017 as the legal successor of the European Police Office and European Drugs Unit (created in 1998). It is headquartered in The Hague, with the Council of Ministers of Justice and Home Affairs as its key supervisory body. Its primary task is to support the law enforcement authorities of →*European Union (EU)* Member States in fighting organised crime and →*terrorism*. It provides local support in law enforcement operations and serves as an information platform for fighting crime. As the EU hub for information on criminal activities and for law enforcement expertise, it is one of the bodies that has the greatest analysis capacity in the Union. It works in cooperation with the European Anti-Fraud Office (OLAF) and runs a training centre in Budapest (CEPOL). (See also: →*EUPOL*; →*European Public Prosecutor's Office*.) (FB)

eurozone (euro area)
The ~ is the group of →*European Union (EU)* Member States that have adopted the euro as their →*currency*. The ~ was created on 1 January 1999, with the launch of the euro as an electronic currency for cashless payment. The introduction of the euro is incorporated into the →*acquis ommunautaire*, thus all Member States must strive to fulfil so-called convergence criteria defined as the conditions for ~ membership, with Denmark being excluded (opt-out). Under these criteria, a country may join the ~ if, during a one-year observation period, (1) its annual fiscal deficit does not exceed 3% of gross domestic product (GDP); (2) overall →*government* debt does not exceed 60% of GDP (or, if it does, this ratio is sufficiently diminishing and approaching the reference value at a satisfactory pace); (3) its average inflation rate does not exceed the inflation rate of the three best-performing EU Member States by more than 1.5% points; (4) its long-term interest rate does not exceed that of the three best-performing by more than 2% points; (5) the exchange rate of the country's currency has remained – without severe tensions – within the fluctuation band provided for by the European Monetary System exchange rate mechanism (+15%). The monetary policy of the ~ is developed and implemented by the →*European Central Bank*. (FB)

eurozone monetary policy
The ~ is a supranational monetary policy applicable to →*eurozone* Member States. Its main objective is to maintain price stability (keep inflation below but close to 2% over the medium term). It supports general economic policies in the →*European Union (EU)* with a view of contributing to the achievement of the objectives of the EU without →*prejudice* to maintaining price stability. The ~ is developed by the Governing Council of the →*European Central Bank (ECB)*, which takes →*decision*s on monetary objectives, setting the key interest rate for the eurozone, and the supply of reserves by central banks, developing →*directive*s for their implementation. The Governing Council consists of the six members of the ECB Executive Board plus the governors of the central banks of eurozone countries, who usually meet every two weeks in Frankfurt am Main (Germany). National central bank governors take turns holding voting rights in decision-making. The President of the Council and a member of the Commission

may participate in these meetings without voting rights. The ECB Executive Board is responsible for executing decisions. The ~ actively contributed to the management of the 2008–2009 global financial and economic crisis and sovereign debt crisis, among others, through purchasing assets and →*government* bonds in secondary markets. (FB)

FRONTEX →*European Border and Coast Guard Agency*

Hague Programme

The ~ is a package of justice and home affairs measures for the period 2005–2009, adopted by the →*European Council* on 4 and 5 November 2004. It had the Tampere Programme with a similar five-year duration as its predecessor, thus it is often called the Tampere 2.0 agenda. It was continued in the Stockholm Programme in the years 2010–2014. The ~ tackles all aspects of the area of freedom, →*security*, and justice (→*EU citizenship*, →*asylum*, integrated management of external borders, →*official passport*s, and visas, fight against organised crime, drug trafficking and →*terrorism*, strengthening security and justice, →*external relations*). One of the major objectives of the ~ was to create a common asylum system – by the end of 2010. It is yet to be implemented. Planned measures include the development of a common asylum procedure, application of standardised forms, and – provided that the assessment brings forth a positive result – the introduction of a uniform refugee status in Member States, starting out from the Geneva Refugee Convention as a basis. (HZs)

harmonisation of law

The ~ is a legislative process which aims to reconcile a country's national, domestic law with the common EU law. The Member States of the →*European Union (EU)* have their own distinct legal systems, into which the provisions of EU law must be incorporated. The fulfilment of the ~ requirement is a condition of →*accession* to the Union, which must also be met by its Member States on a continuous basis. It relies on the Treaty establishing the European Community as rights a legal basis, which comprises the legal principles developed by the →*Court of Justice of the European Union*. One of the major EU legal instruments of the ~ is the →*directive*, but other EU norms can also have this role. The tasks of the ~ are to transpose the rules of norms established by EU institutions (the →*European Commission*, the →*Council of the European Union*, and the →*European Parliament*) or remove conflicting national →*regulation*s. It is called 'positive ~' when coordination with EU law requires new legislation or the amendment of existing provisions, while we can speak of 'negative ~' when the abrogation of existing national laws becomes necessary. (BSA)

human rights in the European Union

~ enjoy special protection and represent a definitive standard in the functioning of the →*European Union (EU)*. The fundamental values and value systems that constitute the foundation of the EU include the basic rights of EU citizens. The →*Treaty of Maastricht* establishing the European Union already declared that the EU respects

fundamental rights as the general principles of Community law. The Community acquis of fundamental rights evolved from the long-standing judicial practice of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union*, which incorporated fundamental human rights into the so-called general principles of Community law. The aim of the Charter of Fundamental Rights is to provide human rights protection for citizens of the Union. For example, it guarantees the protection of personal data; freedom of thought; conscience and religion; freedom of expression and information; freedom of assembly and association; freedom of the arts and sciences, and the right to education; but the Charter also declares the freedom of mass media, media pluralism as well as the freedom of information or social rights. The →*Treaty of Lisbon* defines human dignity and respect for human rights as the values of the Union. Safeguarding fundamental rights is primarily a task for Member States. (BSA)

Instrument for Pre-Accession Assistance (IPA)

The ~ of the →*European Union (EU)* is a fund that has been functioning since 2007 to provide resources, in the framework of the →*European Union enlargement policy*, for candidate countries and potential candidates, so that they could prepare for →*accession* and be informed on the system of Union structural funds. These goals were formerly fulfilled by the PHARE (Poland and Hungary: Assistance for Restructuring the Economy), ISPA (Instrument for Structural Policies for Pre-Accession), SAPARD (Special Accession Programme for Agriculture and Rural Development) and the CARDS (Community Assistance for Reconstruction, Development and Stabilisation) programmes. For the period 2007–2013, the ~ had a budget of EUR 11.5 billion. For the programming period 2014–2020, ~ II funds totalled EUR 11.7 billion. In the 2021–2027 period, the objectives and instruments of assistance, as well as beneficiaries, are almost the same: the so-called 'new instrument for pre-accession assistance' supports preparation for EU membership. Candidate countries are Turkey, Serbia, Montenegro, Albania and the Republic of North Macedonia, while potential candidates are Bosnia-Herzegovina and – under Resolution 1244 (1999) of the United Nations Security Council – Kosovo. (KÉ)

IPA →*Instrument for Pre-Accession Assistance*

Justice and Home Affairs Cooperation

The beginning of ~ dates back to the mid-1970s, when ministers responsible for these fields began to align national rules in the framework of the Trevi Group. With the development of integration, the plan to implement the →*single (internal) market* – particularly the aim to abolish border controls – led to enhanced ~. In line with the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, ~ became the third pillar of the →*European Union (EU)*, functioning on an intergovernmental basis. This area includes →*asylum* policy, the →*regulation* of border crossing, and border control, immigration policy, combating drug addiction and fraud on an international scale, judicial cooperation in civil and criminal matters, and police cooperation. The →*Treaty of Amsterdam* transferred most elements

of ~ to the supranational first – Community or Union – pillar, thus the name of the third pillar was changed to 'police and judicial cooperation in criminal matters.' The →*Treaty of Lisbon* incorporates the objectives of ~ within the framework of the area of freedom, →*security*, and justice (AFSJ). Today's closer ~ is reflected in the fact that, while earlier the →*Council of the European Union* was the primary decision-making institution in this field, the use of the →*ordinary legislative procedure* has become predominant since the Lisbon Treaty's entry into force. (HZs)

Mertens diplomat

~ is a high-ranking official of a →*Permanent Representation*. ~s are members of the Mertens Group (established in 1993 and named after its first President, Vincent Mertens de Wilmars of Belgium). Their primary task is to prepare the weekly meetings of Deputy Permanent Representatives (→*COREPER* I). ~s frequently tackle horizontal issues, too (e.g. drafting the rules of →*comitology* or an inter-institutional declaration on the practical issues of the →*ordinary legislative procedure*), and occasionally they may also discuss EU laws (e.g. on →*patent*s). (ST)

multi-speed Europe

The political concept of ~ was first outlined in the report drafted by Belgian Prime Minister Leo Tindemans in 1974. A ~ may emerge within the →*European Union (EU)*, when closer cooperation – in one or more areas – evolves and is firmly established within a specific group of Member States. There is a wide range of opinions on whether such a ~ would weaken or strengthen European integration. In a strict sense, →*enhanced cooperation* and the →*eurozone*, functioning with the involvement of a specific group of Member States, already signify the existence of a ~. (FB)

ordinary legislative procedure

The ~ is a decision-making procedure (formerly called the co-decision procedure) applied most frequently – to 85 policy areas since the →*Treaty of Lisbon* entered into force – that involves several →*European Union (EU)* institutions. The ~ consists in the joint adoption by the →*European Parliament* and the →*Council of the European Union*, on a proposal from the →*European Commission*, of a →*regulation*, →*directive*, or →*decision*. It is a so-called three-reading procedure. Adoption may occur at the first or second readings, but when these do not result in an agreement, a →*conciliation* committee is convened with an equal number of members or representatives from the Council and the Parliament. If the proposal agreed by the conciliation committee is acceptable to both institutions, the legislative act is adopted. If the proposal is rejected at any reading of the ~, the procedure ends unsuccessfully. The text of the final legal act is drafted in the current 24 →*official language* of the Union, signed by the Presidents of the European Parliament and the Council, and then published in the Official Journal of the EU, or – if it is addressed to a specific group – notified to those to whom it is addressed. In the ~ the Parliament and the Council are placed on an equal footing as co-legislator institutions. (See also →*special legislative procedure.*) (FB – BSA)

rmanent Representation

A ~ is the representation for the →*government* of each →*European Union (EU)* Member State to the EU. It is a diplomatic representation in a traditional sense, while it has broader responsibilities in terms of its function than a bilateral embassy. The primary task of a ~ is to represent the government of a specific Member State in the preparatory committees of the →*Council of the European Union*. The ~ is headed by the national →*ambassador* acting as the Permanent Representative of the respective Member State in the →*COREPER* II committee. His or her deputy – again, acting as an ambassador – represents the Member State in the COREPER I committee. Similarly, foreign and →*security* affairs are supervised by a →*diplomat* acting as an ambassador. Specialist diplomats of the ~ fulfil their representative role in the preparatory working parties of different Council configurations (economic and financial affairs, environment, energy, internal market, etc.). Legislative proposals from the →*European Commission* are discussed by specialist diplomats in Council working parties. COREPER prepares Council meetings that involve ministers. An important task of the ~ is to act as a liaison (→*liaison officer*) to the European Commission and the →*European Parliament*. (ST)

regulation

~ is a binding, derived or – also known as – secondary legal act of the →*European Union (EU)*, which has general application, is binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all EU Member States, transposition into national law is not needed. ~s must be published in the Official Journal of the European Union, and enter into force on the day they set or, failing that, 20 days after their publication. ~s can be jointly adopted by the →*European Parliament* and the →*Council of the European Union* as well as by the Council, the Parliament, the →*European Commission*, and the →*European Central Bank*. (FB)

Schengen Area

The ~ encompasses the countries of Europe which founded or later adopted the Schengen Agreement, signed in 1985, and the Convention implementing the Schengen Agreement, which was signed in 1990 and entered into force in 1995. The primary aim of the Schengen Agreement is to guarantee the free movement of persons with the abolition of border checks, which was followed by the gradual implementation of controls at the external borders on the basis of common rules. Under the →*Treaty of Amsterdam*, the Schengen Agreement was incorporated into the legal framework of the →*European Union (EU)*, ensuring free movement for EU citizens. As of 2020, the ~ consists of 26 full members: 22 EU Member States plus Norway, Iceland, Switzerland, and Liechtenstein. Although Ireland as an EU Member State opted out of the ~, it can apply parts of the →*Schengen acquis* that it did adopt. While it joined the ~, Denmark may opt out of certain common measures. Bulgaria, Romania, Cyprus, and Croatia will also join the ~ after they fulfil the relevant criteria. While establishing the ~ is one of the prime achievements of the EU, the 2015 refugee and migrant crisis gave rise to grave problems, which demands the strengthening of border management at the common external borders. (KÉ)

SEA →***Single European Act***

Single European Act (SEA)

The ~ is the amendment of the treaties (→*amendment of an international treaty*) establishing the European Communities, signed first by nine of the then twelve Member States on 17 February, then three other countries on 28 February 1986, which entered into force on 1 July 1987. It aims to give an impetus to the integration of the →*European Economic Community*, and to boost the common market through establishing the →*single (internal) market* by 31 December 1992. The ~ extended cooperation to several policy areas, including regional policy, consumer and environment protection, and science and technology cooperation. The ~ institutionalised the European Political Cooperation that had been existing since 1970 and contributed to laying the foundation of the subsequent →*Common Foreign and Security Policy*. The ~ had brought about changes in both the institutions and decision-making process of the European Communities. It has strengthened the role of the →*European Parliament* via introducing the (now extinct) cooperation procedure and the consent procedure, and prescribed qualified majority vote in the Council (→*Council of the European Union*) for several areas. All of these were important for the intensive formulation of laws for the →*single (internal) market*. The ~ was to the first to provide an official framework for the →*European Council*, while it failed to outline its powers. (KÉ)

single (internal) market

The ~ refers to the level of integration in the →*European Union (EU)* which is an advanced form of the common market, where the free movement of the four factors (goods, services, people, capital) is no longer restricted by so-called invisible barriers. Creating a →*single (internal) market* was the main objective of European integration. The goal of a common market was outlined in the →*Treaties of Rome* founding the →*European Economic Community*, with its fulfilment envisioned through, first, the removal of barriers between Member States (negative integration), then common rules that serve market development (positive integration). The creation of the common market was not unproblematic, its success was also hindered by the international crisis of the 1970s. The goal of the ~ was established in the →*Single European Act*, including the elimination of so-called invisible (technological, technical, and financial) barriers to trade with the target date of 31 December 1992. In line with the established goals, the ~ was implemented, with its conditions ensured through passing 282 laws. The ~ also paved the way for the introduction of the common →*currency*. (KÉ)

special legislative procedure

The ~ is a decision-making procedure applied in the →*European Union (EU)* – in addition to the →*ordinary legislative procedure*, involving several EU institutions – under which a →*regulation*, →*directive*, or →*decision* is adopted either by the →*Council of the European Union* with the prior approval of the →*European Parliament* or by the Parliament with the participation of the Council. It has two major types. (1) Consent

procedure: the Council – as well as the Parliament in the case of matters relating to its own operation – can accept a legislative proposal only after obtaining the consent of the Parliament (or, in the second case, that of the Council). For this procedure, no amendment can be proposed. Practically, it gives the Parliament or the council the right of veto. (2) Consultation procedure: the Council can adopt a legislative proposal only after the Parliament has provided its opinion, which the Council is not obliged to take into account. This procedure is applied in most cases, e.g. in taking a decision on the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy*. The ~ may also include the so-called budgetary procedure for adopting the annual →*EU budget*, in which the Parliament has more extensive decision-making powers than the Council. (FB)

Stabilisation and Association Committee

The aims of the Stabilisation and Association Process are implemented through bilateral agreements between the →*European Union (EU)* and Western Balkan countries, whose practical implementation, for all candidate countries, is assisted by an institutional framework consisting of three main bodies. The Stabilisation and Association Council oversees the implementation of the →*association agreement*. Its members are selected from the →*Council of the European Union*, the →*European Commission*, and the representatives of the specific national →*government*. They meet in accordance with their own procedures, and within their competence may take →*decision*s that are binding on the parties or make recommendations. The ~ assists the work of the Council described above. Its membership comprises the representatives of the Council of the European Union and the European Commission, and the government delegates of the country in question. It is responsible for preparing the meetings of the Stabilisation and Association Council and performing the tasks delegated by this Council. The ~ carries out its work in subcommittees. The Stabilisation and Association Parliamentary Committee is a forum for Members of Parliament of the →*European Parliament* and the given country's →*national assembly*, who meet to exchange views by rules they themselves determine. (KÉ)

subsidiarity

The modern political principle of exercising power, whose general aim is to guarantee, within a multi-level system of administration, that lower-level authorities are empowered to act vis-à-vis central bodies. In the →*European Union (EU)* this is the organising principle for the division of competences between the Member States and EU institutions, applicable in areas where the Union does not have exclusive competence (i.e. in the case of so-called shared competences). While the ~ principle protects Member State powers, it also allows the EU to act in areas where the objective to be pursued, with cross-border impacts, can be more effectively attained through measures taken on the basis of common decision-making. The ~ principle was first outlined in the →*Treaty of Maastricht* with the aim that power should be exercised as closely as possible to the citizen. This was reinforced by both the →*Treaty of Amsterdam*, and the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. The latter extended the interpretation of

~ to authorities below the Member State level. To support the application of the ~ principle in practice, the national parliaments of Member States can examine draft legislative acts proposed by the →*European Commission* in terms of competences already in the preparatory phase of decision-making, and they can object to the adoption of a legal act on the grounds that it breaches the principle. Following the adoption of a legislative act, the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* may review the legality of the decision-making process and annul the act in question if it is in breach of the ~ principle. (KÉ)

temporary exemption

A Member State or group of Member States can be temporarily exempt from some obligation set by a binding legislative act or, in a broader sense, the →*acquis communautaire*. This is most often applied for the →*accession* of new Member States, but – in specific cases – existing →*European Union (EU)* members may also request such an exemption vis-à-vis candidate countries. At all times, the ~ precisely defines the terms relating to future implementation. Thus, it may also include a specific date with respect to the end of the transitional period. For example, following its accession on 1 May 2004, Hungary could retain its legal restrictions on farmland ownership by foreign citizens (and foreign or domestic enterprises with legal personality) for an additional period of seven years; it was granted a ~ until 31 December 2006 to adequately redevelop 44 high-capacity slaughterhouses to meet EU standards; and it could also retain its toll and route permit system applicable to overweight transport vehicles. All Member States that joined the EU in 2004 are obliged to make preparations for the introduction of the euro and comply with the related convergence criteria, while no target dates were set for them. On the other hand, in 2004, ~s were also granted to existing EU Member States; e.g. they could restrict the free movement of workers from new Member States in a 2+3+2-year system after accession. (FB)

Treaties of Rome

The ~ are international treaties of integration, which were signed on 25 March 1957 and entered into force on 1 January 1958. The primary aim of the ~ was to widen and strengthen economic integration between signatory countries through establishing two new communities, since founders were the same six countries (Belgium, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands) as in the case of the →*Treaty of Paris*. One of the ~ set up the →*European Economic Community (EEC)* with the aim that its Member States could create a customs union and a common market, widening integration to include the entire economy. The other treaty of the ~ aimed to promote the peaceful utilisation of nuclear energy through establishing the →*European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM)*. Throughout the development of European integration, both the content of the founding ~ and the number of their Member States changed with successive amending treaties. (See also: →*Single European Act*, →*Treaty of Maastricht*, →*Treaty of Amsterdam*, →*Treaty of Nice*, →*Treaty of Lisbon*.) (KÉ)

Treaty of Amsterdam

The ~ is an →*international treaty* on integration that amended the treaties founding the →*European Union (EU)* and the European Communities, which was signed on 2 October 1997 and entered into force on 1 May 1999. The main goal of the ~ was to transform and democratise EU institutions and decision-making in a way which would make the system suitable for the cooperation between the then 15, and potentially more, member countries, providing more space for the →*European Parliament*. This has been achieved in part only, thus unresolved issues had to be settled later, within the framework of the →*Treaty of Nice*. The ~ significantly modified cooperation in the fields of justice and home affairs, transferring questions of external and internal border controls, →*asylum*, and immigration from the third pillar of the EU to the first pillar, which was governed by →*decision*s of the European Communities. This treaty incorporated the →*Schengen acquis* into the law of the EU, ensuring the free movement of persons within the EU. It also established the post of the High Representative for →*Common Foreign and Security Policy* (CFSP), adopting the so-called Petersberg tasks (→*Western European Union*). In the economic area, it introduced the coordination of employment policy. The ~ was the first to outline →*enhanced cooperation* between Member States. The ~ clarified the integration treaties, simplifying and renumbering their articles. (KÉ)

Treaty of Lisbon

The ~ is the treaty on European integration which aimed to make the legal system and functioning of the fifty-year European cooperation more transparent. It was signed on 13 December 2007 and entered into force on 1 December 2009. Member states already attempted to reform the →*European Union (EU)* by the 'Treaty establishing a Constitution for Europe' in order to replace the founding treaties by a single, consolidated document, which they signed on 29 October 2004 in Rome, but it had not been ratified by multiple Member States. The renewal of the EU's structure and operation had been finally reached through the ~. Although a considerable part of the Constitutional Treaty was utilised, reforms could be implemented only via the amendment of the founding treaties, thus the EU continues to be built on a pair of treaties (→*amendment of an international treaty*). One of these is the Treaty on European Union (TEU), which is the amendment of the →*Treaty of Maastricht* establishing the EU; the other is the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), which had replaced the treaty on the European Community. The ~ gave the EU legal personality and brought about several significant innovations. It had abolished the three pillars, clarified competences between the EU and its Member States, reformed the EU's institutions and decision-making process, strengthening its democratic character. It had created two new offices (the President of the →*European Council* and the →*High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy* of the Union), and made changes to several policy domains. By introducing the citizens' initiative, it allowed citizens to participate more actively in shaping Europe. (KÉ)

Treaty of Maastricht

The ~ is an amendment to the treaties establishing the European Communities (→*amendment of an international treaty*), at the same time the treaty establishing the →*European Union (EU)*, which was signed by the 12 Member States of the European Communities on 7 February 1992 and entered into force on 1 November 1993. The signatories of the ~ believed that integration could be deepened towards economic and monetary union, and it could be widened towards political union with the change in the bipolar system of world politics. However, by establishing the EU, they provided only a political framework for European integration, lacking legal personality, thus it could not replace the European Communities (the →*European Coal and Steel Community*, the →*European Economic Community*, and the →*European Atomic Energy Community*). The ~ also amended the treaties of the European Communities, particularly that of the →*European Economic Community*, which received the new name European Community and set out, with the programme of the economic and monetary union and several new policy chapters, towards the highest degree of integration, an economic union. Among others, the ~ created →*citizenship of the Union* and the institution of the →*European Ombudsman*, it strengthened the role of the →*European Parliament*, declared the principle of →*subsidiarity*, and established the →*European Committee of the Regions*. The ~ was amended by successive treaties; under the →*Treaty of Lisbon* the EU obtained legal personality and became a legal successor to the European Community. (KÉ)

Treaty of Nice

The ~ is an →*international treaty* on integration that amended the treaties establishing the →*European Union (EU)* and the European Communities, which was signed on 26 February 2001 and entered into force on 1 February 2003. The primary aim of the ~ was to enable the EU to provide for cooperation between 25 or more Member States, reforming its institutions and decision-making procedures, which could not be completely achieved by the →*Treaty of Amsterdam*. The effectiveness of the ~ was seen as a condition for the →*accession* of then candidate countries to the EU. Although negotiations were by no means unproblematic, a consensus had been reached on the minimum of institutional reforms. The agreement detailed the composition of the →*European Commission*, the weighting of votes in the Council (→*Council of the European Union*), an extension of the use of qualified majority voting, and the role of the →*European Parliament*. The ~ made it clear that transparency and efficiency in the functioning of the EU must be improved, which led to the establishment of the European Convention and the drafting of the Constitutional Treaty. The Nice Summit of 7 December 2000 solemnly declared the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights, which had been incorporated into EU law under the →*Treaty of Lisbon*. (KÉ)

Treaty of Paris →***European Coal and Steel Community***

Union for the Mediterranean

In a document signed in Paris in 2008, the highest-level leaders of the →*European Union (EU)* and 16 Mediterranean countries declared that cooperation within the Mediterranean region should be realised within a broader framework and at a higher level. Signatories aimed to foster the multilateral development of their relations in order to ensure peace and →*security* within this region and to cooperate – among others – in the areas of trade, environment, transport, energy, and higher education. This multilateral cooperation is coordinated by the Secretariat set up in Barcelona (Spain) in 2010, which holds biennial summits, and other institutional structures have also been established. In practice, however, between the EU and the ten non-European countries of the Mediterranean have bilateral relations that are built on →*association agreement*s concluded in the 1970s and the Euro-Mediterranean Partnership (Euro-Med) established by the 1995 Barcelona Declaration. Since 2004, the Partnership constitutes the Southern branch of →*European Neighbourhood Policy*. Although multilateral cooperation is a key to tackling the problems revealed by the 'Arab Spring', which in turn would require a higher-level integration of the Mediterranean region, cooperation arrangements established so far have failed to provide an adequate solution. (KÉ)

withdrawal from the European Union

This specific option was first introduced in Article 50 of the →*Treaty of Lisbon* (Treaty on European Union). It does not mean exclusion, since this process can be launched by a Member State in accordance with its own constitutional provisions. In fact, the first such process was the withdrawal of the United Kingdom (UK) formally initiated in 2017, since Greenland's exit in 1982 was not the withdrawal of a Member State, but that of a county within a Member State. It is also characterised by the fact that the →*European Union (EU)* has a common →*mandate* to conduct negotiations on withdrawal (not its Member States, as in the case of →*accession*). Negotiations with the country wishing to leave the EU are conducted by the →*European Commission*. The agreements on withdrawal and future relationship are concluded by the →*Council of the European Union*, acting by qualified majority. Within two years of the →*notification* of the withdrawal, EU law ceases to apply to the withdrawing →*state*, although the →*European Council* may unanimously decide to extend this period. This mechanism is clarified in detail in the first official withdrawal agreement, which began with the UK's official notification of the EU on 29 March 2017 and ended with the agreement entering into force on 31 January 2020. Withdrawal negotiations must settle the budgetary aspects of withdrawal as well as its consequences in legal and institutional terms (i.e. →*international law* aspects, particularly with respect to organisations that include the Union as a member). (BZs)

INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Theme leader
Zsolt Becsey

Contributors

Gábor Baranyai (BG)
Zsolt Becsey (BZs)
György Budaházy (BGy)
Éva Csatári (CsÉ)
Szonja Csuzdi (CsSz)
Eszter Hargita (HE)
Balázs Heincz (HB)
Géza Hetényi (HG)
Zsolt Hrovatin (HZs)
Tamás Juhász (JT)
Ella Lemák (LE)
István János Molnár (MI)
László Nyárádi (NyL)
Pál Ságvári (SP)
Rita Szép-Tüske (SzTR)
Ágnes Tolnai (TÁ)
András Tóth (TA)
Péter Vakhal (VP)
Márta Várhomoki-Molnár (VHM)
László Várkonyi (VL)

English translation
Péter Kveck

abuse of dominant position

The →*European Union (EU)* competition law prohibits the so-called ~ below the level of monopoly position. According to EU case law, that means the ability to behave independently of market players. Dominance can be either single or joint. In practice, a dominant position can be assessed on the basis of the market share in the relevant market: between 25–40%, it is likely in particular circumstances; between 40–50%, it is likely; and above 50%, it is not dominant only in the absence of certain circumstances. The relevant market is defined along the lines of demand-supply substitution. The two main types of dominance are exploitative and predatory. The former is directed at the dominant company's customers, typically in the form of excessive pricing, typically in the form of prices that are set too high relative to economic value, and the latter is directed at its competitors. A predatory dominant strategy may also be price driven or non-price driven. (TA)

Act of State doctrine

The ~ is a principle that emerged in the 1960s in United States (US) judicial practice on foreign nationalisations. The idea is that a court of one →*state* cannot challenge legislative acts of another state and acts performed on its own territory. The court must apply the ~ if the act in question is an act of the state. One condition is that the act must have been committed in the exercise of sovereign rights by a state organ; the other is that the act must have been embodied in a formal legislative or another legal act. Acts of →*government* officials are also acts of state, if the latter proceeded in that capacity. Originally, the ~ was also applied when the action taken by the state was in clear violation of →*international law*. Later, the US Congress enacted a law that required courts not to refuse the substantive examination of a case with reference to the ~ where there was a violation of the principles of international law. In 1990, the US Supreme Court narrowed the application of the ~ to cases in which the court examined the validity of official acts of sovereign states in the terms of the laws of that state. Following the emergence of the ~, European courts have become more cautious on the validity of nationalisation acts of foreign states, too. The questionability of these →*decision*s depends on whether they are contrary to the public order of the forum state. (MI)

ADR →*alternative dispute resolutions*

Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS)

The ~ is part of the →*World Trade Organization (WTO)* convention system. The ~ defines a general minimum level of protection for WTO members in relation to all types of intellectual property, such as copyrights and related rights, trademarks, geographical indications, industrial designs, →*patent*s, topographies of semiconductor circuits, undisclosed information. Furthermore, it also allows for a higher level of protection. In the case of the ~, national treatment and the most-favoured-nation principle also apply, but only without affecting the rights and obligations laid down in other international conventions on intellectual property. (VL)

AIPH (Association Internationale des Proucteurs de l'Horticulture)
→International Association of Horticultural Producers

alternative dispute resolution (ADR)
The ~ is any dispute resolution arrangement in which the parties refer their conflict to a non-state body other than the →*state* courts. In a broader sense, it includes any solution outside the ordinary courts. In a narrower sense, it includes arbitration, mediation, →*conciliation*, and a hearing before a person or body appointed by the parties. The popularity of the ~ can be explained by the overburdening of ordinary courts, the expected lower costs, and the greater role of the parties in choosing who will decide their dispute. Negotiation is the least formalised way of the ~. The dispute is resolved by a facilitator who records the position of the parties and the results achieved and formulates the settlement agreement. In mediation, the mediator chosen by the parties only guides the process and helps to reach an agreement but does not make a →*decision*. The parties may also try to settle the dispute through conciliation, but the conciliator may make a recommendation or, if he or she is not satisfied, a decision that cannot be enforced by the state. Arbitration is a method of dispute resolution in which the parties appoint one or more arbitrators to conduct the proceedings, evaluate the evidence and the parties' submissions, and render a decision. This decision is binding on the parties, can be enforced by the state, and can only be challenged before the ordinary courts in exceptional cases. The costs of the ~ are generally agreed by the parties, except in arbitration, where they are fixed by the arbitral tribunal in the absence of agreement between the parties. (MI)

arbitral tribunals for international commerce
Arbitration was developed for the settlement of international disputes of a public law nature between states, and later for the settlement of domestic commercial disputes between merchants, but it became really important in the settlement of international commercial disputes. (1) The International Court of Arbitration, established by the →*International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)* in 1923, takes a prominent place among the ~. The organisation of this body differs greatly from the general arbitration structure. Its most important body is the Court of Arbitrators, whose members of different nationalities are elected by the ICC Council for a three-year term. The members of the Court are not on the list of arbitrators, and consequently, the Court does not arbitrate. The single judge or a member of the three-member panel will be appointed by the parties, and the chairman will be chosen by the two members of the panel. In the event of failure by the parties to act, the Court, in consultation with the relevant ICC National Committees, appoints the judges and the President to serve in that capacity, and the judges nominated by the parties are confirmed in their positions by the Court. The Arbitration Council shall take its →*decision*s by a majority of votes. The chairman of the Council shall decide in the event of a tie. The decision taken shall be submitted to the Court for approval before signature. In doing so, the Court may make formal corrections but may also draw the Arbitration Council's attention to matters of substance, in particular to ensure the enforceability of

the decision. (2) The →*International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID)*, established by the Washington Convention in 1965, plays an important role in investment disputes. The Board of Directors, chaired by the President of the World Bank, is the Centre's supreme body. The Secretariat, headed by the Secretary General, is responsible for operational matters. →*Conciliation* and arbitration proceedings are conducted by members of the Board of Conciliators and Arbitrators. The →*jurisdiction* of the Centre extends to disputes arising from an investment dispute between a →*contracting state* and a national (or a resident) of another contracting state, where the parties have consented in writing to submit the dispute to the Centre. It should be noted that many bilateral investment protection agreements already stipulate that the contracting states are subject to the Centre. Among the specific rules on arbitration, a provision aimed at ensuring the independence of judges should be highlighted. This means that the majority of the members of the panel cannot be nationals of the states of the parties to the dispute. In case of a dispute over the interpretation of the Washington Convention, the contracting states can appeal to the →*International Court of Justice* in The Hague. (3) The Board of Governors of World Bank (→*World Bank Group*) at its annual regular meeting in Seoul in 1985 adopted the Convention establishing the →*Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA*), which also established a conciliation and arbitration mechanism. (4) In 1993, the →*World Intellectual Property Organization* established the Arbitration and Mediation Center which has four types of dispute resolution procedures under its own rules: mediation, arbitration, expedited arbitration, and a combined procedure consisting of mediation and arbitration. The Center has two bodies. The first is the Arbitration Council consisting of six members that formulates recommendations and advice to the Center with particular attention to the Dispute Settlement Rules, while the second is the Arbitration Advisory Committee that gives opinions on specific issues arising in the course of proceedings. (LE)

arbitration in international commerce

International arbitration can be applied in two cases: in the presence of a →*jurisdiction* clause and in the existence of an →*international treaty*. The jurisdiction clause means that the contracting parties decide to settle any dispute through arbitration. However, in an international treaty, the contracting states decide that the dispute will be submitted to arbitration. There are two types of arbitration. (1) In the case of ad hoc arbitration, the contracting parties decide who will be the arbitrators, in addition to stipulating jurisdiction, and may also determine the rules of procedure. This is usually done by referring to an arbitration rule under which the ad hoc arbitral tribunal will act. (2) Institutional or permanent arbitral tribunals are established with certain national chambers of commerce or other similar bodies and are institutional in that they have a chairperson, an administrative apparatus, a list of arbitrators, and rules of procedure. An institutional arbitral tribunal, like an ad hoc arbitral tribunal, will only act in a dispute if the parties stipulate its jurisdiction. The efforts to unify international commercial law have not left the field of arbitration untouched, resulting partially in international conventions, and partially in model laws and rules. The first international treaties on the

~ were concluded under the umbrella of the →*League of Nations*. In 1961, the European Convention on International Commercial Arbitration (ECE Arbitration Rules) was drawn up in Geneva in the framework of the United Nations →*Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)*. The convention applies to both ad hoc and institutional arbitration in international commercial cases in the sense that it can be used as a contractually agreed procedure in the case of ad hoc arbitration and as a model rule in the case of permanent arbitration. Under the aegis of the →*United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL)*, several model documents have been prepared in relation to the ~, namely (1) the UNCITRAL Rules in 1976; (2) the UNCITRAL Conciliation Rules in 1980; (3) the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration in 1985. The UNCITRAL Rules may serve as a model for the drafting of rules of procedure for permanent arbitral tribunals or may be adopted by contracting parties as a procedural order, when they refer their dispute to ad hoc arbitration. The UNCITRAL Conciliation Rules provide assistance in the form of model rules for the conduct of →*conciliation* proceedings prior to arbitration. The UNCITRAL Model Law can serve as a model for the legislative bodies of states whose domestic legal systems lack arbitration laws. Without domestic legal recognition and enforcement of the arbitral tribunal's →*decision* in foreign trade transactions, the entire arbitration mechanism would be ineffective. The New York Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards (the 'New York Convention'), drawn up in 1958, is intended to address this shortcoming. The main provision of the Convention is that arbitral awards are to be recognised and enforced by all contracting states according to the rules of the territory where recognition and enforcement are sought. (LE)

authorisation system for trade in goods, services, and rights of pecuniary value

Under current Hungarian law, the export and import of goods, services, and rights of pecuniary value do not require a licence as a general rule. The freedom of foreign trade activity may be restricted only in exceptional cases, in accordance with Hungary's international commitments and only by law or →*government* decree. There are currently about half a dozen products in the ~ that are subject to authorisation (radioactive materials, pyrotechnic products, security papers, etc.). There are several types of authorisation. The so-called activity licence is required to allow the import or export (re-export) of certain goods to take place. A case-by-case authorisation is needed to export or import certain goods from or to the territory of the country. Authorisation is usually limited to destinations outside the →*European Economic Area (EEA)*. A business import license is also required for activities carried out under a contract between a company registered in Hungary and a company established in a country outside the EEA and Switzerland, where the services are performed by a foreign employee in Hungary. The Budapest Metropolitan Government Office is responsible for issuing the permits. Applications must be submitted using the appropriate forms. Special legislation applies to the external trade of certain goods. Examples include dual-use goods (i.e. goods for both civilian and military use), military equipment and services, nuclear and nuclear dual-use goods as well as bacteriological (biological) and toxin weapons. (MI)

avoiding double taxation

As cross-border economic activities and →*international relations* increase, the role of international taxation is becoming more significant. Transactions and income with an international element create tax conflicts and double taxation situations. States seek to resolve situations affecting their financial sovereignty by concluding conventions on ~. Tax conventions can be classified into several types. They can be general (covering the full range of income and property taxes of the contracting states) or special (covering a particular tax or type of income), as well as bilateral or multilateral. Most of the world's tax conventions are bilateral general agreements based on a model tax convention. The model convention is a model treaty that facilitates the conclusion of a convention between two states by setting out the framework in principle for the allocation of taxing rights between two contracting parties. Many of the bilateral tax agreements in force today are based on the →*Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)* Model Tax Convention on Income and Capital. It is accompanied by a commentary (Commentaries on the Articles of the Model Tax Convention), which, as its name suggests, provides explanations for some articles of the tax convention. As a result of changes in the economic and financial environment, tax legislation and taxpayer behaviour, both the Model Tax Convention and the Commentary are subject to continuous improvement and have been amended every three years since their first publication in 1977 by the OECD. The personal scope of a tax treaty extends to persons resident either in one or the other or both states. Domicile is not synonymous with →*nationality*, but rather with the centre of a person's livelihood or usual place of residence. Residence is not synonymous with nationality, but rather with the centre of a person's livelihood or frequent place of stay. The concept of a person must be defined in a broad sense, because it covers not only natural persons but also legal persons and even associations without legal personality. The tax convention applies only to taxes on income and wealth, and does not cover levies, duties, fees, and customs duties. The most important part of the tax convention is the part that lays down standard rules for the allocation of taxing rights between signatory states. The Model Convention divides income into four broad categories: income from activities, income from property, income from the sale of property, and other income. Each income is linked to a tax-sharing formula such as the territorial, i.e. the source principle or the residence principle. The source principle means that states tax income from activities carried out on their territory. However, under the residence principle, tax is payable where the taxpayer's centre of economic interest is located. The division of taxation rights is only the first step on the road to ~. The next step is to apply one of the two solutions known to the Model Convention – the exemption method or the credit method. The difference between the two methods is that income taxed in the source →*state* is exempted from taxation in the state of residence, whereas in the case of imputation, the tax paid in the source state is deducted from the tax due in the state of residence. Signatory States generally apply the Model Convention not literally but according to their mutual interests. The conventions concluded for ~ do not affect the tax →*privileges and immunities* (→*basis for privileges and immunities*) enjoyed by the members of the →*diplomatic mission* under the general rules of →*international law* or under special conventions. (LE)

balance of payments →***external balances***

BIE (Bureau International des Expositions) →***International Bureau of Exhibitions***

Bilateral Investment Treaties (BIT)

Bilateral friendship, trade, and navigation agreements are the predecessors of the Investment Protection Instrument. The first agreements of that kind were concluded in the 1970s by Western European countries with developing countries, followed later by the United States and Japan. The initiators of the ~ are usually the advanced capital-exporting countries, with the aim of protecting their investments in other countries against expropriation, restrictions on free →*currency* conversion, etc. For developing countries contracting with them, the principal purpose of concluding the ~ is to encourage investment and increase the amount of incoming capital. The ~ usually specify what they understand by 'investment', 'investor', 'income' and 'area'. The majority of the ~ obliges the parties to encourage investment and create 'favourable conditions' for foreign investment by applying the principle of national treatment or at least the most-favoured-nation status. The ~ usually prohibit →*host state*s from taking expropriation or nationalisation measures. Such measures can be taken only exceptionally, for reasons of public interest, without discrimination, and they must be subject to immediate and adequate compensation, corresponding to the real value of the investment. The majority of the ~ guarantees the free transferability of payments related to investments and their returns. The later treaties provide for disputes between the host state and the investor to be settled either by an arbitral tribunal set up in accordance with →*International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes* or →*United Nations Commission on International Trade Law* rules. (MI)

BIMCO (The Baltic and International Maritime Conference) →**carriage of goods by sea**

BIRPI (Bureaux Internationaux Réunis pour la Protection de la Propriété Intellectuelle) →***World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)***

BIT →***Bilateral Investment Treaties***

branch of a foreign company in Hungary

The ~ is an organisational unit of a foreign enterprise that has no legal personality, it has administrative →*autonomy* and is registered as a separate legal entity in the domestic company register. The ~ remains an organisational unit of the foreign company that created it, operates under its management and ownership control, and the assets placed at its disposal remain part of the parent company's assets. The foreign company conducts its business activities through the ~. Although the ~ has legal capacity, it acquires rights in the name of the foreign company and assumes liabilities, acquires assets, enters into contracts, and participates in legal proceedings for the benefit of the foreign company.

The ~ is created by the entry in the company register; and it can start business activities after the company is registered. The foreign company must continuously provide the assets necessary for the ~ operation and the payment of debts. The ~ may be subject to insolvency proceedings on its own (including bankruptcy, liquidation, or any other analogous proceedings), but the foreign company is still considered the debtor. The ~ ceases to exist upon its cancellation from the company register, provided that the foreign enterprise has no public liabilities in Hungary in connection with the operation of the ~. (MI)

capital account →***external balances***

capital exports of Hungary

Capital exports have a double effect. In the short run, it can have a negative effect by reducing the stock of non-debt generating capital available for domestic investment, and at the same time increasing the need for debt-generating capital in the economy. This phenomenon may be perceived unfavourably by foreign investors in the short term, leading to a decrease in →*foreign direct investment* in the economy. In the long run, the ~ generates profits that are the income of the Hungarian capital owner, and by bringing it back into the economy, it increases the stock of non-debt generating capital in the Hungarian economy. Another positive effect is that by exporting capital, Hungarian companies support foreign market penetration, make more efficient use of the factors of production, and thereby facilitate the integration of the Hungarian economy into the global economy. As part of the Hungarian foreign economic strategy (→*foreign economic policy strategy of Hungary*), the →*government* supports the ~ with incentives. Through EXIM, Hungarian companies that export capital can secure their investment in terms of country risk, capital, and its return. Moreover, they can obtain loans for foreign investments. (TÁ)

carriage of goods by sea

There are two types of the ~: liner services and charter services. (1) Liner shipping is the regular scheduled transport of general cargo between specific ports. The most important document in maritime transport is the bill of lading (B/L), which is the internationally accepted document of title to the goods, i.e. a document of value. The mandatory content of the bill of lading is laid down in the 1924 Hague Regulations, also known as the Brussels Convention (promulgated in Hungary by Act VI of 1931). In maritime freight transport, the institution of the so-called 'general average' should be highlighted. If, e.g. the ship breaks down and part of the cargo is thrown overboard to lighten the load, the damage must be shared proportionally between all the owners of the cargo and the owner of the ship in proportion to the value of the goods carried, and the value of the ship. The rules of general average were first laid down in the York Rules that were revised in 1874 and are now known as the York–Antwerp Rules (revised again in 1994). The York–Antwerp Rules have not been promulgated by any states in domestic law and are therefore widely applied as usances. The →*United*

Nations Commission on International Trade Law drew up a new convention for the ~ in 1976, the so-called Hamburg Rules, which increased the carrier's liability compared to the Brussels Convention. (2) Charter party (C/P) means that the shipowner lets all or a part of the ship to transport the goods. There are three types of charter party, the trip or voyage charter party, the time charter, and the bareboat charter. In the case of a time charter, the charterer hires the vessel for a fixed period and for a rental fee, while in the case of a bareboat charter, the vessel is hired without crew. Voyage charter party is considered as carriage, while in the two other cases, the goods are transported by the seller using a rented vessel. →*The Baltic and International Maritime Conference (BIMCO)* revised the Uniform General Charter Party in 1976, which was used in practice for route chartering since 1922, to serve as a model for the conclusion of transport contracts. (LE)

Case Law on UNCITRAL Texts (CLOUT) →***United Nations Commission on International Trade Law***

CEFTA →***Central European Free Trade Agreement***

Central European Free Trade Agreement (CEFTA)

The ~ was created by Poland, Hungary, and Czechoslovakia (after the split, the Czech Republic and Slovakia). The agreement, which entered into force in July 1994, envisaged the elimination of customs duties and quantitative restrictions on trade in goods between the parties. The aim was to give the goods of the ~ members at least as favourable conditions in each other's markets as those granted to the European Communities in their →*association agreement*s. Slovenia (1996), Romania (1997), Bulgaria (1999), Croatia (2002), and Macedonia (2006) joined the ~ later. The Visegrád 4 countries (the Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Slovakia; →*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries*) and Slovenia ceased to be members of the ~ with their →*accession* to the EU in 2004. The ~ was amended in 2006, making Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Moldova, Montenegro, Serbia, and Kosovo parties. A permanent CEFTA Secretariat was established in Brussels to assist in implementing the ~. The Convention is now called 'CEFTA 2006' to indicate changes to the membership and the Agreement. At the same time as Bulgaria, Romania and Croatia joined the EU, their membership in the ~ was terminated. (VL)

chamber and advocacy services in foreign trade for entrepreneurs

The Hungarian Chamber of Commerce and Industry (HCCI), as the umbrella organisation of the Hungarian network of chambers, mobilises several instruments to expand and strengthen the international partnership of Hungarian companies. The Chambers of Commerce and Industry support entrepreneurs' work in the external market through a variety of instruments. Besides that, a significant part of external market services can be provided by regional chambers in Budapest or in the counties. HCCI actively contributes to the networking between business actors through its

regional branches. They have an extensive network through joint chambers and bilateral channels that facilitates the provision of information, advice, and leverage to domestic entrepreneurs. At the same time, HCCI contributes to the work of →*government* institutions and is involved in the work of intergovernmental joint economic committees. In the framework of its activities, it prepares country studies, analyses, issues publications, organises business fora, and promotes participation in fairs and exhibitions. In the framework of its specific export assistance services, the Chamber certifies foreign trade documents, issues certificates of origin and quality certificates, and carries out damage insurance and claims expert activities. In addition to the activities of HCCI, the National Chamber of Agriculture (NCA) is the representative body of the agricultural sector. Like HCCI, foreign trade objectives of the NCA include the export promotion, information and representation of interests of domestic farmers in foreign markets. In the framework of its activities, it produces publications, promotes agricultural and crop fairs and exhibitions. It is in active contact with Hungarian agricultural and environmental →*attaché*s. (HZs)

CIM (Convention Internationale concernant le transport des Marchandises par chemin de fer) →***international carriage of goods***

climate policy

The rise of the average temperature of the Earth is called global warming. Scientists agree that this process, which accelerated in the 20th century, is largely the consequence of human activity. The only way to stop the harmful effects of global warming is that humanity radically reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Climate change is forcing →*government*s, companies, and individuals to reduce the emission of harmful gases. The 1992 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) provided the first global institutional framework for addressing climate change and setting common goals. Countries that have ratified the Kyoto Protocol, which complements the Framework Convention, are committed to reducing their emissions in the period 2008–2012. As a next step, after several failed attempts, the Paris Agreement on Climate Change (Accord de Paris) was signed in 2015, with long-term commitments. Signatory states pledged as individual contributions to take specific action to limit the overall increase in global average temperature to no more than 2°C above pre-industrial levels. The →*European Union* made a political commitment in December 2019 to become climate neutral by 2050. (SP)

CLOUT (Case Law on UNCITRAL Texts) →***United Nations Commission on International Trade Law***

CMR (Convention Relative au Contrat du Transport International de Marchandise par Route) →***international carriage of goods***

COMECON →***Council for Mutual Economic Assistance***

Commentaries on the Articles of the Model Tax Convention →***avoiding double taxation***

commercial representation of a foreign company

A ~ is an organisational unit of a foreign enterprise which does not carry out entrepreneurial activities in its own name, which is recorded in the domestic company register as a separate legal entity, which performs tasks related to the mediation, preparation, and concluding of contracts, the provision of information to business partners and the maintenance of relations with them on behalf of and for the benefit of the foreign enterprise. The ~ is created by being recorded in the company register, and it can start operation after the company registration is completed. The ~ mediates commercial contracts for the foreign enterprise, participates in preparing contracts, carries out information, advertising and propaganda activities, but may not engage in entrepreneurial activities, nor may it provide lawyer's services or foreign legal advice. The commercial representation terminates by cancellation from the Commercial Court register, provided that the foreign company has no public liabilities in Hungary related to the operation of the commercial representation. (MI)

competitiveness →***new types of competitiveness indicators;*** →***indicators for international competitiveness***

Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (CPTPP)

The ~ is a free trade agreement (→*free trade agreements*) between Australia, Brunei, Canada, Chile, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Peru, Singapore, and Vietnam. The Trans-Pacific Partnership (TPP) was originally a free trade agreement with the United States (US), but the latter withdrew after it was signed. Therefore, it could not enter into force. The eleven countries took over the content of the TPP agreement under the new name, with the exception of a few provisions and trade →*concessions* previously agreed under pressure from the US. The ~ eliminates tariffs on almost all trade between the parties, with some sensitive products being phased out. There are only minimal exceptions to this (e.g. rice for Japan, dairy products for Canada), but market access preferences are also granted for limited quantities. The ~ includes liberalisation of services and investment, protection of intellectual property rights, and it sets high standards for environmental and labour rights. The importance of the ~ is shown by the fact that its member countries account for 13.3% of world's gross domestic product. The ~ was signed on 8 March 2018, and after legislative ratifications it entered into force on 30 December 2018 for Australia, Canada, Japan, Mexico, Singapore, and New Zealand and on 14 January 2019 for Vietnam. (VL)

concessions – international aspects

The term 'concession' is used in several senses. In some national legislations, it is understood as a legal instrument relating to the exercise of state or municipal monopolies.

However, EU law has developed separate EU legal concepts of 'works concessions' and 'service concessions', regardless of national definitions. This represents a specific contractual scheme within →*public procurement* law that differs from a public contract. Works and service concessions are contracts for construction works and services, where the consideration provided by the contracting authority (an entity subject to the public procurement rules) is either solely the right to exploit the works or services which are the subject of the contract or is supplemented by a cash consideration. An essential feature of a concession is that the contractor bears a real commercial risk. There can be no guarantee of a return on the investments made, or the costs incurred in operating the works or services which are the subject of the concession. The award of concessions has been subject to a →*directive* since 2014, but the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* had ruled prior to that; these contracts must be awarded through a transparent tendering procedure if they apply to the internal market. National treatment should be granted to economic operators established outside the →*European Union (EU)* when awarding concessions in the Member States based on the EU's international treaties in the field of public procurement. The Government Procurement Agreement (GPA) of the →*World Trade Organization (WTO)* covers concessions only partially and only for certain signatories. (VHM)

confiscation of foreign property – principles of international law

International practice makes a distinction as to whether or not a →*state*'s measure of expropriation violates →*international law*. It violates international law for a state to act in relation to property in a discriminatory manner against a particular state or in violation of an →*international treaty*. A state measure relating to property that discriminates against a particular state or violates an international treaty is contrary to international law. In such a case, the depriving state is liable under international law to restore the property to its original state, if possible, and must pay full compensation. However, if the →*deprivation* of property rights was carried out in accordance with international law, the state is not liable, but the former owner is still entitled to fair compensation. In the period between 1930 and 1970, the requirement of an 'international minimum standard' or 'minimum standard' was also developed in international law in relation to the confiscation of foreign property. →*Customary international law*, based on the so-called Hull Formula (1938) and →*UN General Assembly* Resolution 1803 (1962), establishes the following conditions for the deprivation of property rights: the deprivation of property rights must be in the public interest, non-discriminatory as well as prompt, adequate, and effective. In addition, when depriving a person of his or her right to property, the State must act in full compliance with its own legislation, in accordance with the required procedures and with the option of judicial remedy. (MI)

control of corporate concentration

The purpose of the ~ is to prevent mergers between companies (e.g. mergers, acquisitions) from creating an independent market position, a monopoly that can eliminate competition. Only concentration above a certain size is subject to ex ante competition

control. In the →*European Union (EU)*, the →*EU Commission* has exclusive powers to control mergers that are intended to reduce the costs for companies and have a Community dimension. In matters under the →*jurisdiction* of the EU Commission, Member States can only intervene in limited cases (e.g. to protect public →*security*, media pluralism). There are no EU restrictions on control rules of corporate concentration at the national level. The subject of the ~ is transactions between independent market operators, namely when direction, management of them changes. Control may be single or joint, and can be based on a legal (de iure) or factual (de facto) situation. (TA)

Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards ***→arbitration in international commerce***

COTIF (Convention de Transport Internationale Ferroviaire) ***→international carriage of goods***

Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)

The ~ was an economic bloc established in Moscow on 25 January 1949 by Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, Romania, and the Soviet Union. Albania joined the ~ in 1949, but did not participate in its work from 1961, and only withdrew its membership in 1987. The German Democratic Republic joined in 1950, Mongolia in 1962, Cuba in 1972, and the Socialist Republic of Vietnam in 1978. Yugoslavia's relationship with the ~ was expressed in a cooperation agreement concluded in 1964, which meant that it participated in the work of those committees that discussed issues of interest to Belgrade. In 1973, Finland, in 1975, Iraq and Mexico signed cooperation agreements with the ~. In addition, nearly ten states joined in observer status (e.g. Afghanistan, Angola, China, Ethiopia, Laos until 1962). The aim of the ~, as stated in its statutes, was, inter alia, to promote the planned development of national economies, economic and technical progress, the constant raising of the level of industrialisation of the less developed countries, and the well-being of the peoples by coordinating the resources of the Member States. The ~ was not a supranational organisation; it had no supranational institutional system. Its highest decision-making body was the ~ Assembly, composed of delegations of Member States, each Member State having one vote. The deputy prime ministers of the Member States formed the Executive Committee. The Standing Committees were partly organised by sectors (e.g. Standing Committee on Foreign Trade) partly by horizontal topics (e.g. Standing Committee on Statistics). The operational body of the ~ was the Secretariat, headed by the Secretary, who represented the ~ in, e.g. international organisations. The ~ could only take →*decision*s on organisational and procedural matters, its decisions on economic cooperation were recommendations that could be implemented with the consent of the competent bodies in the Member States. The principle of interest was introduced in 1962, which meant that recommendations and decisions could be taken with the agreement of interested Member States, and were only applied to interested Member States, but others could join later. The members of the ~ made efforts towards legal unification as well. This

resulted, inter alia, in the 1958 General Conditions for the Transportation of Goods between the COMECON Member States, which were amended several times, both partially and comprehensively. The Moscow Convention on Arbitration was established in 1972, which was promulgated in Hungary by Decree 23 of 1973. Although the parties to the Convention were the Member States of COMECON, the Convention was an independent international convention that did not share the legal destiny of the ~, which Hungary terminated with effect from 18 October 1994. Cooperation between the ~ Member States was shaken by the oil crisis and oil price boom of the 1970s, but trade between Member States collapsed much later, in early 1991, when the Soviet Union imposed a ban on barter transactions. The ~ officially ceased to exist on 26 September 1991. Several intergovernmental economic organisations (e.g. Intermetal) and two banks (Bank for International Economic Cooperation, established in 1964, as well as →*International Investment Bank [IIB]*, established in 1970) were associated with the ~. Hungary withdrew from the IIB in 2000, but applied for renewal in 2014, with the unanimous support of the Bank's eight member countries (Bulgaria, Cuba, Czech Republic, Mongolia, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, and Vietnam). (LE)

CPTPP →***Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership***

currency

In a broad sense, a ~ is the legal payment instrument of a country, the banknote that performs the function of money in the country of issue. In a narrower sense, it refers to the means of payment of one country in the national ~ of another. It is issued by the central bank. The ~s used in international payments are called world ~s. Since the mid-20th century, the US dollar has played this role. By the 1990s, 65% of international financial flows were in dollars. Many countries pegged their ~ to the US dollar exchange rate, and some have replaced their previous ~ with dollars. Since the 1970s, not only national ~s have been playing the role of world ~ but also the so-called international ~s have appeared. We call it an international ~ when its issuance, scope of use, and conditions are decided not by a single →*state*, a particular national monetary authority, but by a group of countries. The value and purchasing power of international ~ is thus determined by the collective performance of the community, not by a single national economy. International ~ is the official ~ of the →*European Union*, the euro. Since the official introduction of the euro in 1999, the dollar has started to lose its weight in international payments. (MI)

current account →***external balances***

customs duties and non-tariff barriers

Customs duties are parafiscal charges payable to the →*government* upon goods crossing a customs frontier, which has the effect of increasing prices and thus helping domestic producers of the like product to compete in the market. In international trade, customs duties are the main permitted instruments of protection against imports, but they must

be applied uniformly to all partners without discrimination and on a most-favoured-nation (MFN) basis. This can only be exempted in the cases and under the conditions laid down in the →*WTO* conventions. Non-tariff barriers that distort international trade can take many forms: subsidies for domestic producers, specific technical standards, veterinary and phytosanitary requirements, licensing procedures, unjustified or discriminatory administrative requirements, financial burdens, import or export bans, and quotas. The WTO prohibits, as a matter of principle, quantitative restrictions on imports and →*state* support for exports, with certain exceptions. (VL)

de minimis →***small amount aid***

Doha Round

The →*WTO* agreements foresaw further negotiations in several areas (e.g. agriculture, services, →*public procurement*) to continue liberalisation. Members also saw a need to review and clarify the WTO's rules of conduct and to extend international trade rules to new areas. At a ministerial meeting of WTO held in Doha in November 2001, it was decided to launch a new series of trade negotiations, the ~. The work programme, called the Doha Development Agenda (DDA), covered over twenty issues which formed a single negotiating package. The original intention was to reach an agreement by 2005. Nevertheless, the strong conflicts of interest between members – mainly developed and developing countries – came to light relatively quickly. Developed countries prioritised the mutual improvement of market access conditions in industry, agriculture, and services, while developing countries, stressing mainly their economic development needs, sought unilateral →*concessions* and relaxation of their obligations under WTO agreements. The only outcome of the ~ negotiations so far is the Trade Facilitation Agreement, adopted in 2013 as a stand-alone convention, which aims to harmonise, simplify, and clarify regulatory requirements for international trade in goods, and it promises technical assistance to developing countries in their implementation. However, there has been no significant progress in areas of greater economic importance, such as practical market opening or new rules of conduct. The declaration adopted at the WTO Ministerial Conference in 2015 already acknowledges the WTO's divisions on the status of the ~ openly stating that some members continue to see the Doha →*mandate* as the guiding principle, while others believe new approaches are needed to achieve the desired results. The ~ is now effectively lifeless. There is no chance of a comprehensive negotiating package agreement in the foreseeable future. At most, the ongoing talks can only produce results on individual issues, and even then, only on a plurilateral basis, i.e. not binding the entire WTO membership, but only the countries that have acceded to the agreements. (VL)

EBRD →***European Bank for Reconstruction and Development***

ECE Arbitration Rules →***arbitration in international commerce***

economic diplomacy →***specialised diplomats***

economic policy coordination in the EU

As a result of the creation of Economic and Monetary Union, monetary policy in the countries of the euro zone is unified, but economic policy remains a national competence. Therefore, a close coordination mechanism was needed. Its foundations are laid in the TFEU (Articles 120–126), while the detailed rules are set out in the Stability and Growth Pact (SGP) adopted in 2004. In the coordination process, the main focus is on a sustainable public finance position (compliance with the 3% of gross domestic product public deficit and 60% of public debt). Under the so-called corrective arm of the SGP, Member States that fail to meet the criteria can be sanctioned, including fines for euro area countries. However, the reformed SGP of 2011 puts greater emphasis on the examination of other macroeconomic indicators and the avoidance of market imbalances. The →*European Commission* examines annually this on the basis of a scoreboard, and wherever it identifies rates that deviate from the reference levels, an in-depth analysis is carried out. The analysis may lead to recommendations or the launch of the so-called 'excessive imbalance procedure'. As a last resort, →*sanction*s can be applied, too. The complex ~ has been presented in the annual autumn European Semester since 2010, which serves as an umbrella not only for the application of the SGP but also for the broader economic policy process. The Semester is launched with the Annual Growth Survey, an examination of imbalances (the so-called alert mechanism), and an opinion on the national budgetary plans of euro area countries. In the framework of the Semester, euro area Member States prepare their annual stability programmes, and non-euro area Member States their convergence programmes. The Commission prepares quarterly economic forecasts and annual country assessments, and it proposes country-specific recommendations each spring that are finally approved by the →*European Council* in June. Compliance with the recommendations will be examined during the next Semester. (HG)

economic security

The ~ is the guarantee of access to the resources, funds, and markets necessary for the well-being of society and to maintain an acceptable level of state power. Because of its ever-widening scope, it is not easy to clearly identify the factors that threaten the →*security* of the →*state* in the economic sector. It is clear, however, that disturbances in international economic processes and in a state's external economic relations (→*small- and medium-sized enterprises*) can have a negative impact on all other sectors. In the 21st century, ~ is as much in flux as the liberal economic philosophies that have dominated, but conventionally ~ is understood to mean the maintenance of the smooth functioning of a global economic system that covers all aspects of life. A further difficulty in defining the existential threat in the economic sector is that, under normal conditions of a market economy, the closure of firms and the creation of new businesses is a daily practice. Therefore, we can only talk about existential threats when it comes to threats to individual economies and to the functioning and sustainability of the global market economy. The global financial crisis of 2008–2009 and its aftermath constituted such an existential threat. (BZs)

EDB →***Eurasian Development Bank***

EEA →***European Economic Area***

EFTA →***European Free Trade Association***

Energy Charter Treaty
The ~ is a legally binding multilateral agreement designed to protect energy investments, promote trade, and protect freedom of transit. Originally signed by 52 countries after the collapse of the Soviet Union, it was later joined by the →*European Union* and the →*European Atomic Energy Community* (EURATOM). (SP)

EU budget – balance of Member States
The breakdown of the budget's revenue and expenditure items by country is not necessarily clear (e.g. customs revenue is assigned to the →*European Union (EU)* regardless of where it is collected). However, the Commission publishes the budget balances for the Member States each year in its annual financial report. Net beneficiaries have a positive balance both in terms of the amount (in millions of euros) and as a percentage of the →*gross national income (GNI)*. The latter exceeds 4% only in exceptional cases. Countries with a negative balance paid in more than they received (net contributors), but in general it does not exceed 0.5% of GNI. As the structure of cohesion areas and the importance of the agricultural sector varies across Member States, not only countries with below average GNI development can be net beneficiaries. Hungary is – relatively speaking – one of the main net beneficiaries of the EU budget. (HG)

EU budget – composition
The →*European Union (EU)* annual budget is made up of expenditure and revenue. Since 2021, the expenditure side has been consisting of 7 headings (with a new division of the budget into headings and separate headings for each programme). Traditionally, cohesion programmes, including agriculture and rural development, account for two-thirds of budget expenditure. The internal market, innovation and digital chapters as well as the →*external relations* chapter are on the increase. These are the largest expenditure items, along with the administrative chapter. A smaller but growing share is devoted to →*migration* and border protection, as well as to →*security* and defence. There are four items on the revenue side: (1) Traditional own resources which are customs duties on imports from third countries; the Member State responsible for collection may retain 25% of the revenue to cover its administrative expenditure; its role has been slowly declining; (2) the VAT-based own resource: Member States transfer an estimated amount to the common budget based on the VAT revenue collected at their own rates; (3) the GNI-based own resource is a balancing item established in proportion to the gross national income of the Member States. Its objective is to complement the other own resources to the extent necessary to balance revenues and expenditures. It accounted for almost 70% of revenue in the 2014–2020 cycle. A new own resource, the plastic-

based waste levy, was introduced in 2021. (The possibility of additional new sources will also be explored in the 2021–2027 cycle.) (4) Other revenue, i.e. unused items from the previous year, tax payments from EU officials, etc. Its weight is not significant. (HG)

EU budget – features

The annual budget is adopted jointly by the Council and the →*European Parliament* under a →*special legislative procedure* (Article 314 TFEU) on a proposal from the Commission within the limits set by the multiannual framework. The Council adopts it by a qualified majority, while the European Parliament adopts it by a simple majority of its representatives, usually as a result of a multi-stage →*conciliation* procedure governed by the TFEU. The budget is denominated in euros. It is for one year. Revenues must cover expenditures, and it must be balanced, i.e. not in deficit. The budget must be published in the Official Journal of the →*European Union (EU)*. All items of revenue and expenditure of the Union must be programmed for each financial year and entered into the budget. The budget is implemented by the Commission, except for programmes under shared management (e.g. cohesion policy), which are implemented jointly with the Member States. (HG)

EU cohesion funds

Cohesion policy is implemented in the →*European Union (EU)* on the basis of shared management, i.e. the Commission and the Member States share responsibility for the different tasks. The Commission bears the ultimate accountability for the proper implementation of the →*EU budget* that finances cohesion policy, while the execution of cohesion programmes is delegated to the Member States. In practice, cohesion funds are used to implement development programmes and projects. At the beginning of each budget period, the Member State sets its development priorities in one or more programmes, which must be approved by the Commission (prior to the 2021–2027 period, these programmes were called operational programmes). Two types of programmes can be identified: sectoral programmes (e.g. transport, economic development, etc.) and territorial programmes (covering one or more regions or even a whole country). Member states can only access EU funds once their development programmes were approved by the Commission. The Member State is responsible for selecting the development projects that meet the priorities and selection criteria set out in the programmes. Projects are co-financed by the EU and the Member State. The extent to which the EU funds the total investment in development varies from region to region. The EU co-financing rate is generally 85% in less developed regions, 60% in so-called transition regions with an average level of development, and 50% in more developed regions (40% in the period 2021–2027). For infrastructure projects financed by the Cohesion Fund, the EU co-financing rate is 85%. The remaining part – known as national co-financing – is funded by the Member State. The proper use of cohesion funds is controlled by the competent national bodies and the European institutions (Commission, Court of Auditors, European Anti-Fraud Office and/or European Public Prosecutor's Office). (NyL – JT)

EU cohesion policy

The ~ aims to strengthen economic and social cohesion within the →*European Union (EU)*, it aims to reduce disparities in development between regions and Member States, and to promote cross-border interregional cooperation. The two main objectives of the cohesion policy are to invest in growth and jobs, and to support territorial cooperation between European regions. Cohesion policy is financed by the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF), the European Social Fund (ESF), and the Cohesion Fund (CF). ERDF and CF are mainly for regional and →*national cohesion* policy, while ESF is for employment and social affairs. ERDF and ESF are also known collectively as the Structural Funds. Their beneficiaries are the European regions. The beneficiaries of the CF are Member States (i.e. not regions) with a per capita →*gross national income (GNI)* development of less than 90% of the EU average, calculated at purchasing power parity. All regions in Europe are eligible for the two Structural Funds, but the so-called less developed regions (below 75% of the EU's gross domestic product [GDP] per capita at purchasing power parity) receive most of the funding. Medium-developed or transition regions (regions with a level of development above 75% of EU GDP per capita at purchasing power parity but not higher than 90% in the 2014–2020 programming period, and 100% in the 2021–2027 period) and the most developed regions (regions with a level of development above 90% or 100% of EU GDP per capita calculated at purchasing power parity) are eligible for lower levels of support. Cohesion policy is one of the EU's most important budgetary policies, with around a third of the EU funds. (NyL – JT)

EU common commercial policy

The →*Treaties of Rome* establishing the →*European Economic Community* provided for the creation of a customs union and the related application of the ~. The →*regulation* of trade in goods with third countries has been an exclusive Community competence from the beginning. However, modern trade policy covers not only trade in goods but also trade in services, foreign investment in working capital, and the protection of intellectual property rights. The exclusive competence of the Community has been gradually extended and clarified through the judgments of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union*, and the amendments to the Treaties. The main strategic objective of the ~ is to strengthen the competitiveness of the →*European Union*, create jobs, and promote economic growth. The ~ is implemented through the application of rules and instruments enshrined in multilateral (→*WTO*) and bilateral agreements, as well as autonomous measures taking into account the →*international treaty* framework. This includes action against unfair trading practices by partners. EU concluded →*regional economic integration agreements* with more than 50 partners, others are under negotiation or planned. (VL)

EUEU →*Eurasian Economic Union*

Eurasian Development Bank (EDB)

The ~ is the development bank of the →*Eurasian Economic Union*, established by the Russian Federation and Kazakhstan in 2006. Armenia (2009), Tajikistan (2009),

Belarus (2010), and Kyrgyzstan (2011) subsequently joined the →*international treaty* establishing the ~, and became members of the ~. The conditions for the operation of the ~ have been agreed in an international treaty with the states in which it is active. The ~ has had observer status in, among others, the →*UN General Assembly* and the →*UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)* since 2007. The ~ has a share capital of USD 7 billion, of which paid-in capital is USD 1.5 billion. Its →*headquarters* are in Almaty and has a subsidiary bank in St. Petersburg. It has representative offices in Bishkek, Dushanbe, Minsk, Moscow, Nursultan, and Yerevan. The ~ is open to states wishing to join if they accept its objectives, sign the Charter, pay the calculated share capital, and have their application for membership approved by the ~ Council. The business strategy of the ~ for the period 2018–2022 focuses on infrastructure development and strategic industrial development investments in the Member States in the fields of transport, energy, chemicals, machinery, mining, metals, petroleum, agriculture, and information technology. The Eurasian Stabilisation and Development Fund (EFSD), established by its Member States in 2009, has around USD 9 billion in assets. It supports the economic stabilisation of the members and strengthens regional integration. In November 2019, Hungary announced its intention to become a full member of the EFSD in order to enhance its existing economic cooperation with the region. (LE)

Eurasian Economic Union (EUEU)

The treaty establishing the ~ was signed by Belarus, Kazakhstan, and Russia on 29 May 2014, with Armenia and Kyrgyzstan joining in the same year. The agreement entered into force in 2015. Its aim is to create a full economic union by establishing a customs union and a single internal market with free movement of goods, services, capital, and labour. The ~ is an international organisation with its own legal personality. Its objectives, structure, and institutional architecture follow the model of the →*European Union*. Decision-making in most areas requires the consent of all Member States. The Eurasian Economic Commission (EEC) is the depository for implementing common policies. The EEC conducts trade negotiations with third countries on behalf of the ~. The integration envisaged in the ~ Treaty is being achieved gradually by varying degrees of intensity and timetables in different policy areas. At present, there is still a wide range of exceptions allowing an autonomous action for member countries, both in the area of internal market rules and in the common commercial policy. (VL)

European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)

The ~ started operations in London in April 1991. Its aim is to support the transformation of the former socialist countries of the Soviet block into market economies, including Kosovo, which does not have full recognition. It has 69 shareholders currently: the developed countries of the world, plus the →*European Union*, along with the →*European Investment Bank*. In addition to its original target countries, it extended its operation to other partners in Europe, including Greece and Turkey, as well as the Middle East and North Africa. Among the original target countries, the Czech Republic stopped

borrowing. The ~ suspended its activities in Russia since a →*decision* by the Board of Directors. As regards the target countries, cooperation is conditional on democratic pluralism and a multiparty system, in addition to the intention to build a market economy. Besides advisory services, the specific areas of activity of the ~ also include assistance to private enterprises (especially →*small- and medium-sized enterprises*) and involvement in privatisation. Its main target sectors are agriculture, energy (support for climate protection and green economy), strengthening the restructuring of the financial sector, and supporting the activities of private equity funds. In addition to the President and the management, the bank is governed by the Board of Directors, which is composed of senior representatives of the ~ shareholders. Hungary is represented by the minister of finance in the Board. Hungary sought resources in the areas supported by the Bank mainly in the first decade of its operation. (BZs)

European Economic Area (EEA)

The ~ was created in 1994 with the aim of extending the provisions of the →*European Union (EU)* internal market to the countries of the →*European Free Trade Association (EFTA)*. The members of the ~ are the EU Member States, plus Norway, Iceland, and Liechtenstein. Switzerland is a member of the EFTA but does not participate in the ~. New legislation concerning the internal market of the EU is examined by the EEA Joint Committee, composed of representatives of the EU and the three EFTA-EEA countries, deciding about the EU acts to be taken over by the ~. These will be incorporated by the EFTA-EEA states into their own legal order. Transposition and application are monitored by the EFTA Surveillance Authority and the EFTA Court. The ~ Agreement does not lay down binding provisions in all aspects of the EU internal market and certain EU policies. Exceptions include the common agricultural policy, the common fisheries policy, the customs union, the common commercial policy, the →*Common Foreign and Security Policy*, justice and home affairs, and the rules of economic and monetary union of the EU. (VL)

European Free Trade Association (EFTA)

The ~ is a free trade area (→*free trade agreements*). Its founding document, the Stockholm Convention, was signed in 1960 by seven countries: Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom. Finland, Iceland, and Liechtenstein joined later. As a result of →*accession*s to the EU, Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway, and Switzerland are now members of the ~. The 2001 Vaduz Convention extended the scope of the ~ to include trade in services, protection of intellectual property rights, movement of persons and capital, among others. The ~ is not a customs union; it does not have a common trade policy. Nevertheless, members of the ~ negotiate free trade agreements with third countries together. In addition to common rules of conduct, members' specific market opening commitments are set out in national schedules in these agreements. A specific feature of the ~ free trade agreements is that they do not generally cover trade in basic agricultural products, which is the subject of separate agreements between each ~ country and its partners. (VL)

exchange rate system

The ~ is the combination of exchange rate policy and the instruments used to shape it, with which a country is able to influence the value of its own →*currency*. The ~ can be categorised according to the degree of market mechanisms and central bank →*regulation*. The fixed ~ excludes market mechanisms. The value of the currency is entirely determined by the central bank. In flexible ~, the value of the currency is determined by market mechanisms, i.e. supply and demand. In mixed ~, market mechanisms and central bank regulations are combined in such a way that the lower and upper value of the currency is set by the central bank (lower and upper intervention points), thus defining an intervention band between the two points, within which the value of the currency is determined by market mechanisms. The central bank intervenes in the exchange rate (central bank intervention) only when the exchange rate reaches the upper or lower limit. The historical example of mixed ~ is the gold exchange system defined at the Bretton Woods Conference in 1944 and established for international trade transactions. In the ~, based on the US dollar, the value of all other currencies was set in an intervention band relative to the US dollar, while the value of the US dollar was pegged to gold. With the strengthening of European economies, the strong inflation of the US dollar, and the 1971 attack on the British pound, the scheme was abolished in 1973. (TA)

external balances (current account, balance of payments, capital account)

Based on double-entry bookkeeping rules, the international balance of payments accounts for the trade and capital relations of all economic agents with the rest of the world, i.e. it shows the economy's expenditures and income. The two main parts are the current account and the capital and cash flow balance. The current account includes (1) exports and imports of goods; (2) exports and imports of services; (3) income and expenditure arising from international flows of production factors (income from foreign employment and international investment); (4) unilateral transfers into and out of the economy (donations, foreign →*currency* remitted from abroad to residents and from residents to non-residents, membership fees paid to international and regional organisations, non-repayable grants received from international or regional organisations, EU transfers). A positive balance shows an increase in the income of the economy, while a negative balance reflects a decrease. The capital and financial account records capital inflows and outflows into and out of the economy on an asset balance sheet basis. As long as the value of the capital inflow exceeds the value of the capital outflow, its balance is positive. The capital and current account is passive if the value of foreign assets held by domestic capital holders exceeds the value of domestic assets held by foreigners, i.e. the country is in a creditor position. (TÁ)

external economic advisory and social organisations

The ~ are professional or social institutions that are part of the external economic institutional system, and their activities promote the external economic expansion of companies and business actors by providing free or remunerated services or consultancy. This may include market or country studies, disseminating economic and political

information, presenting and exploring market opportunities, targeted partner searches, as well as promoting participation in fairs and exhibitions. External economic and trade relations are based on a complex system of political and economic relations with a diverse and in-depth regulatory framework, whereas →*small- and medium-sized enterprises* generally lack the human and material resources to understand and maintain it. The aim of the ~ is therefore to provide companies with the knowledge and resources they need to expand their external economic presence, thereby contributing to the expansion of external economic relations (→*small- and medium-sized enterprises*) and the exploitation of opportunities. (HZs)

external economic attaché

The ~ is one of the →*specialised diplomat*s of Hungarian →*diplomatic mission*s who performs his or her duties on behalf of the →*government*. He or she represents the government's external economic strategy in the →*host state*. As an advocate of Hungarian interests, he or she assists companies in their business endeavours. He or she contributes to the achievement of the external economic objectives of the respective relationship, and to the development of priorities and frameworks. He or she contributes to implementing the foreign economic objectives with the host state and to setting priorities and frameworks. He or she develops and uses their network to achieve this objective. He or she assists in identifying business opportunities and obstacles, finding partners, and gaining market position. He or she channels investments and cooperations. He or she reports on macroeconomic and sectoral trends that may have an impact on economic, public relations, and corporate business policy. He or she initiates business or intergovernmental talks, events, trade fairs, country image-building, or media activities. He or she prepares the meetings of the Joint Economic Committee, business and investor meetings, and economic days. He or she cooperates with foreign and domestic institutions of the foreign economy and other specialised diplomats. (CsÉ – SzTR)

external vulnerability →***indicators of openness***

FDI →***foreign direct investment***

foreign direct investment (FDI)

The ~s are international non-credit resources that are necessary to the development of the economy and complement domestic resources. Not only does it provide the economy with external resources and improve the international balance of payments (→*external accounts*) but it also creates new capacities, jobs, and new technology in the economy; and the higher its level is, the more skilled workforce it requires. Domestic →*small- and medium-sized enterprises*, by joining the new capacities, can also increase their own production as suppliers. In an export-oriented sector, it strengthens the export activity of the economy and thus contributes to gross domestic product growth. In the case of import orientation, however, it significantly increases the import expenditure of the economy. If, in addition to the increase in imports, the foreign owner of the

capital withdraws its capital income from the country, the combined effect may cause negative income for the recipient economy. Market capital inflows can drive domestic and foreign competitors out of the internal market and, in case of hostile takeovers, eliminate the sector in the economy by liquidating the acquired domestic capacity. Being profit-driven, it will withdraw if profit targets are not met, and that will lead to a reduction in the capacity of the economy. (TÁ)

foreign economic concept

The ~ aims to formulate the basis for the elaboration of the →*government*'s external economic strategy. Within this framework, the ~ defines the relative (geographical) and sectoral focus of foreign trade, the relationship between trade in goods and services, the priority relationship between the two national pillars of foreign trade development (investment promotion and trade development), the identification of those within the domestic enterprise structure that require priority attention, the relationship between →*foreign policy* and foreign trade, as well as the direction of further development. The ultimate goal of the ~ is to ensure the harmonious and successful implementation of the triple requirement of external balance: growth, job, and creation. In addition to maintaining Hungary's traditional export markets (Germany and the neighbouring countries), the current Hungarian concept emphasises the acquisition of new, dynamically developing markets, diversification of excessive dependence on the EU, development of the export potential of →*small- and medium-sized enterprises*, innovation (promotion of research and development investments, innovative industrial development, emphasis on the importance of the digital economy), and support for the internationalisation of domestic enterprises. (CsÉ)

foreign economic policy of Hungary – the governmental and institutional system

The shaping of the governmental and institutional system of the Hungarian foreign economic policy is an important strategic →*decision* of the →*government* in office (→*foreign economic policy strategy of Hungary*). The aspirations of open economies like Hungary require the operation of an efficient and modern system that serves the access of Hungarian goods and services to the world market and provides an adequate economic environment for the reception (import) of goods, services, and working capital. When defining the external economic strategy, the government takes a decision that assigns the main responsibility for the area to the ministries responsible for the sector and creates back-up institutions. In Hungary, the most important ones are the Hungarian Investment Promotion Agency (HIPA) for investment and development, and the Hungarian National Trading House (MNKH) for trade promotion. EXIMBANK (Hungarian Export-Import Bank Co. and Hungarian Export Credit Insurance Co.) is responsible for providing capital and export loans to enterprises. The ministries responsible for industrial policy, development policy, education and culture, agricultural policy, and technological and scientific cooperation also have departments for →*international relations*. Chambers of Commerce and Industry are also part of the external economic institutional system. As part of the domestic economic policy,

the main topics of foreign economic policy are discussed in the economic policy-making fora. In the current functioning cabinet system, foreign economic issues are discussed in the Economic Cabinet meetings. This allows the priorities of domestic economic policy to be reflected in the external economic instruments, and the →*government*'s decisions to be well founded. (CsÉ)

foreign economic policy strategy of Hungary

The openness of the Hungarian economy requires the development of a focused, forward-looking, advanced foreign trade strategy. It is necessary to define the interests of the country (the economy) to which the instruments of foreign trade can directly contribute. These include (1) reducing dependence on certain export markets and on exports from certain dominant sectors through trade diversification in terms of geography and commodity structure; (2) promoting dynamic growth of Hungarian exports (export promotion); (3) ensuring a sustained positive external trade balance (→*balance of payments* effect); (4) promoting the modernisation of the economy (through import structure, if there is no high technology Hungarian production); (5) stimulating productive capital investment, strengthening the economy's ability to attract capital; (6) promoting the investment of Hungarian corporate capital and foreign start-ups; (7) improving the export capacity and market access of →*small- and medium-sized enterprises* and linking them to major European exporters (supplier development). In March 2019, the Government adopted the National Export Strategy based on the above-mentioned aspects that defines the policy directions until 2030. (CsÉ – SzTR)

foreign exchange

The ~ is the collective name for cash substitutes in international payment settlements, in a narrower sense, a claim or liability denominated in the money (→*currency*) of a foreign country including currency substitutes denominated in foreign currency, securities evidencing a debt or claim on foreign funds (cheques, bills of exchange, bankers' drafts, letters of credit, →*current account* claims). In a broader sense, we consider ~ all kinds of instruments that can be used in international payments, including banknotes and the classical medium of exchange, gold and other precious metals. The ~ reduces the need for cash payments in international monetary transactions and allows payments to be made in the form of reciprocal settlement payments. In international financial markets, ~ can be traded. The value of different ~ is determined by exchange rates. (MI)

foreign exchange management

The ~ is the set of methods, measures, →*regulation*s, and prohibitions in the economy of each country by which the internal monetary system of a country with an independent national →*currency* is linked to the international financial system or to the monetary system of another economy. The most important task of →*government* policy on the ~, known as →*foreign exchange* policy, is to determine the conditions under which the domestic currency enters the international market. We speak of free ~, when a domestic currency or foreign exchange can enter international circulation without

conditions (restrictions). If it can only be done with the permission of the competent authority, in the manner (form and extent) prescribed by the latter, it is a tied ~. The first case means the convertibility (exchangeability) of the currency. In practice, there are different degrees of currency convertibility, depending on who can use the exchange facility, and for what purpose. In the case of external convertibility, states allow only 'non-residents' to use the currency internationally free, unlike in the case of internal convertibility, where this possibility is also available to 'residents'. Tied ~ is mostly used currently in exceptional economic situations (e.g. during and after World War I and during the Great Depression of 1929–1933). Today, Cuba and North Korea apply tied ~. In the case of a tied ~, the foreign exchange authority has the right to arrange transactions in foreign currency and foreign exchange for the country's resident citizens and companies. The foreign exchange authority is the only legitimate offeror and exchanger of the country's legal tender and the only legal buyer of foreign currency and is, therefore, a monopolistic player in the market. (MI)

foreign trade in services

The ~ is another growing part of external trade, along with trade in goods. It includes all activities based on a private law contract that implies a mutual obligation to provide services between a resident (domestic) and a non-resident (foreign) partner. The service meets needs through direct contact with the consumer. In general, it does not take material form, but manifests itself in the useful alteration or preservation of the condition of economic units, objects, and persons. In some cases, the service is provided in tangible form or is supplied together with a transfer of goods (e.g. data medium for individual software, film copies with distribution rights, author's manuscript, leased goods). The ~ can be divided into four broad groups: business services, transport services, →*government* services, and tourism. These categories can be further broken down into smaller service types according to the so-called Extended Balance of Payment Services (EBOPS) categories. (BGy)

free trade agreements (FTA)

Under the ~, the parties will gradually eliminate import duties and quantitative restrictions on each other – either immediately or by fixing a reasonable timetable – on basically their entire trade. If the agreement covers trade in services as well as goods, a broad removal of trade barriers in this area is also necessary. A free trade area is an agreement between more than two parties. As FTA partners apply their own tariffs and trade policy instruments to third countries, which may differ significantly from each other, it is necessary to ensure that only FTA partners' goods benefit from the market access advantages of the agreement. For this purpose, the parties establish detailed rules of origin; and compliance with them shall be monitored during customs clearance. In the case of FTA, the proper application of the agreement is often facilitated by the setting up of a permanent technical secretariat, in addition to a decision-making body composed of representatives of the parties. Such permanent secretariats operate for the →*EFTA* and →*CEFTA* conventions. (VL)

FTA →***free trade agreements***

GATS →***General Agreement on Trade in Services***

GATT →***General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade***

GDP (gross domestic product) →***value added – the difference between GDP and GNI***

General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)
Negotiations began within the →*UN* framework after World War II to create an international trade organisation. This was to include a set of rules of conduct for trade in goods and a provision for the mutual reduction of tariffs and other barriers to trade. The international organisation was ultimately not established, but 23 countries agreed to put the ~ into effect as a separate provisional convention on 1 January 1948, and to begin implementing the tariff reductions negotiated among themselves. The number of parties to the ~ grew steadily, exceeding 100 by the 1990s. Hungary joined the ~ in 1973. The removal of barriers to international trade was negotiated by the contracting parties in the framework of →*multilateral trade negotiation rounds*. (VL)

General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS)
The ~ is part of the →*WTO* convention system. Its purpose was to ensure that the dynamically expanding international trade in services would be covered by an effective multilateral system of rules that would ensure openness and →*non-discrimination*, as →*General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)* provides for trade in goods. Under the ~, WTO members undertake specific individual liberalisation commitments, in addition to respecting general rules of conduct. The schedules of commitments set out the types and levels of restrictions that a WTO member can impose on foreigners in each service sector for services provided across borders or used abroad, for economic establishment, and for the movement of service providers. (VL)

global competition law
After the signing of the →*General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)* in 1947, the Havana Charter governing international trade was adopted in Havana in 1948 that established the International Trade Organization (ITO). The Havana Charter required that parties take action against anticompetitive corporate practices, but the Charter has not been ratified by the United States. In 1980, a United Nations Set of Multilaterally Agreed Equitable Principles and Rules for the Control of Restrictive Business Practices was adopted under the auspices of the →*United Nations* that set out expectations for both companies and →*government*s. Following the establishment of →*WTO* in 1994, the idea of creating global competition rules was again discussed, but this initiative also failed because of opposition from the United States. However, upon the proposal of the United States, a platform (International Competition Network) was created as an informal forum for cooperation between competition authorities

around the world. With 14 member authorities at its launch, it has more than 100 by now; that indicates a growing recognition of the importance of competition law and its application worldwide. (TA)

global value chains

The ~ mean the implementation of different production phases in geographically distant locations in the international division of labour. In this division of labour, production companies are integrated into a global network. In this network, production – from design through manufacturing to sales – is divided into clearly defined stages or chains. At each stage, companies make modifications to the semi-finished product, creating added value that is passed on to the next stage of production (→*trade in value added*). Service companies, although not involved in physical production, can also be an integral part of the value chain (e.g. customer services). No ownership relationship between the participating companies is required, the contractual relationship is ensured by the relevant international treaties. The globalisation of production accelerated after China joined the →*World Trade Organization (WTO)* in 2001. Nowadays, companies up to five to ten countries are involved in the production of technological consumer goods. (VP)

GNI (gross national income) →***value added – the difference between GDP and GNI***

gross domestic product (GDP) →***value added – the difference between GDP and GNI***

gross national income (GNI) →***value added – the difference between GDP and GNI***

IATA →***International Air Transport Association***

IBEC →***International Bank for Economic Cooperation***

IBRD →***International Bank for Reconstruction and Development; →World Bank Group***

ICC →***International Chamber of Commerce***

ICC Commercial Crime Services →***International Chamber of Commerce***

ICC International Court of Arbitration →***arbitral tribunals for international commerce***

ICSID →***International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes; →arbitral tribunals for international commerce***

IEA →***International Energy Agency***

IIB →***International Investment Bank***

IIP →***international investment position***

IMF →***International Monetary Fund***

INCOTERMS →***International Commercial Terms***

indicators for international competitiveness

The ~ are required to be able to compare the performance of products, sectors, and national economies, as well as to show trends. The most comprehensive indicator is the Global Competitiveness Index (GCI), used by the World Economic Forum (WEF, Geneva) since 1979. The GCI gives countries scores between 1 and 7 in twelve areas. The score for each area is calculated from the sub-area scores between 1 (worst) and 7 (best). The areas are: (1) institutions; (2) infrastructure; (3) macroeconomic environment; (4) health care and primary education; (5) higher education and training; (6) goods market; (7) labour market; (8) financial market; (9) technological absorptive capacity; (10) market size; (11) business environment; (12) innovation. The 'Revealed Comparative Advantages' (RCA) index is also widely used, and it is associated with Béla Balassa, a Hungarian economist. It determines the global trade position of a given economy relative to other economies in a given product, by measuring the extent to which a given product is visible in that economy's exports and world exports. Both indicators can be used to filter out external trade, monetary and →*foreign policy* distortions, as they look at postconditions rather than preconditions. The indicators of the Lausanne-based IMD (International Institute for Management Development) have often been cited in recent decades, but they do not cover as many countries as the WEF indicators. The National Bank of Hungary (MNB) started to develop Competitiveness Reports and then a Competitiveness Programme from 2017. Their implementation by the →*government* is being monitored in a Competitiveness Panorama from 2019. The Competitiveness Council established by the Government of Hungary also issues reports on international competitiveness. (TA)

indicators of openness (external vulnerability)

In the context of the national economy's exports, imports, and gross domestic product, the ~ examine (1) the extent to which the economy is integrated into world trade; (2) the impact of changes in exports and imports on GDP; (3) how changes in world trade affect the economy's external trade indicators. The ~ can be divided into three categories: (1) intensity indicators showing the strength of foreign trade relations and the extent of foreign trade activity (export share, import share, trade intensity index, relative world trade intensity index, foreign trade surplus, →*net export* profit, net export income); (2) sensitivity indicators that show the impact of changes in exports and imports on changes in GDP (export multiplier, marginal propensity to import, average propensity to import, income elasticity of import demand); (3) →*terms of trade* indicators. Changes in world trade, especially trade shocks, spill over into the economy,

making it vulnerable. The degree of external vulnerability increases the less diversified the export structure is and so the greater is the impact of the change in exports on GDP. The degree of external vulnerability can be assessed through the ~. (TA)

intergovernmental scientific and technological cooperation

Intergovernmental science and technology (S&T) cooperation helps to strengthen links between partner countries in the fields of research, development, and innovation. In addition, as a part of soft power →*diplomacy*, it can also play a role in supporting the achievement of →*foreign policy objectives*. The most important results of science and research are produced increasingly through international S&T cooperation. Intergovernmental S&T cooperation agreements support the networking, exchange of experience, and the implementation of joint project activities of the research and innovation communities of the signatory parties. Documents on S&T cooperation take the form of intergovernmental agreements, signed by authorised representatives of the →*government*s concerned and implemented by the ministries and government agencies responsible for research and development policy. They generally provide a framework for joint activities in several areas (e.g. exchange of experts, information or experience; granting access to each other's research facilities; organising joint conferences, seminars, training courses; launching joint projects). Most agreements provide a framework for the setting up of so-called joint committees, to which the institutions of the concerned parties delegate members. The strategic orientations for cooperation are set by the parties in regular meetings of the joint committee held at alternate venues. They agree here on multiannual work plans setting out the specific instruments to be used in the cooperation (e.g. support for researcher exchanges through joint calls for proposals, organisation of workshops, etc.). Furthermore, they set out the timeframe and financial resources for the cooperation. Science and technology diplomats play an important role in the implementation of intergovernmental S&T agreements and strengthening bilateral ties. Their role is to gather information on research and development (R&D) and innovation policies of the →*host state*, to promote the scientific and technological achievements of the →*sending state*, and to help build links between the research and innovation communities of the two countries as well as to support the launch of cooperation. (CsSz)

International Bank for Economic Cooperation (IBEC)

The ~ was established in 1963 by the eight Member States of the →*Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)*: Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Romania, and the Soviet Union. Cuba and Vietnam joined the ~ in the 1970s. The ~ has been based in Moscow since its foundation. The ~ is an international financial institution with the immunities and privileges granted by →*international law* in accordance with its statute (→*basis for privileges and immunities*). The ~ was primarily responsible for bilateral and multilateral economic cooperation between COMECON members as well as for the settlement of bilateral and multilateral trade accounts.

On 1 January 1964, the ~ began its operations with the launch of the system of settlement of accounts between COMECON members, the transferable rouble clearing system with a capital of 300 million transferable roubles. With the termination of COMECON and socialist economic cooperation in 1991, the activities of ~ underwent a profound transformation. The ~ evolved by 2020 into an international financial institution that provides funding for trade between companies in member countries with companies in third countries. The ~ has a share capital of EUR 400 million and provides funding in the world's leading currencies as well as in the national currencies of its members. The ~ in 2020 included EU members Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, →*ASEAN* member Vietnam, as well as Russia and Mongolia. The Bank is open for →*accession*. Hungary withdrew from the ~ in 1991, but in 2019–2020 the Hungarian →*government* indicated in several statements its intention to join the ~. (LE)

International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) →***World Bank Group***

International Bureau of Exhibitions (Bureau International des Expositions – BIE)
The ~ is an →*international intergovernmental organisation* that was established in Paris, France, on 22 November 1928 by 31 countries, including Hungary. The organisation now has 170 Member States and is based in Paris. It is responsible for the supervision and →*regulation* of international exhibitions covered by the Convention on International Exhibitions. The main decision-making body of the ~ is the General Assembly, in which each Member State has one vote. It meets twice a year. The President of the Assembly is elected for a two-year term by secret ballot and is eligible for re-election. The ~ has four committees whose members are elected by the Assembly from among the representatives of the Member States. The number of Member State representatives on each committee varies between 9 and 12. The chairpersons of the committees are also Vice Presidents of the Assembly. The Committees and their functions are: (1) Executive Committee – examination of applications; (2) Regulatory Committee – drafting and review of internal rules; (3) Administration and Budget Committee – preparation of the annual budget and monitoring of its implementation; (4) Information and Communication Committee – elaboration of the communication strategy. The ~ Secretariat is headed by the Secretary General, who also represents the ~. The ~ oversees four groups of exhibitions: (1) World Expos – held every five years (in years ending in '0' or '5') on a very wide range of topics. They last up to six months. In the past, the exhibition was dedicated to industrial development and the achievements of individual nations, but more recently it has focused on the general challenges facing humanity. Participants design and build their own pavilions. The Expo Authority constructs joint pavilions as well to facilitate the participation of developing countries. (2) Specialised Expos can be held between two World Expos from 1988 onwards for a maximum period of three months. The theme of the special exhibition is a very specific challenge humanity has to face (e.g. ocean preservation). The pavilions are built by the organisers, but they can be rearranged by the participants according to their own ideas.

(3) Horticultural Expos were introduced in 1959, and they are held under the joint auspices of BIE and the International Association of Horticultural Producers (IAHP), with a minimum of two years between two events. Its duration is three to six months. (4) Triennale di Milano – The only exhibition that takes place in the same city all the time. The aim of the exhibition is to showcase the world's applied arts. It is held every three years. It is noteworthy that the ~, like the nations of the world, has its own anthem (Antonín Dvořák's Symphony No. IX 'From the New World', movement IV). (LE)

international carriage by air →***international carriage of goods***

international carriage by rail →***international carriage of goods***

international carriage by road →***international carriage of goods***

international carriage in container →***international carriage of goods***

international carriage of goods

Due to the development of international trade, goods are produced, used, or sold in different locations, making it necessary to solve the problem of their movement. In turn, the expansion of the mobility of goods had a significant impact on international trade and contributed greatly to its development. If the seller or the buyer does not have his own carrier, the goods are forwarded from one place to another. There are five types of carriage in international trade: rail, road, air, river, and international maritime. (1) International carriage by rail – The International Convention on the Carriage of Goods by Rail (Convention Internationale concernant le transport des Marchandises par chemin de fer – CIM) was concluded in 1890. The revision conference held in Bern adopted the Convention concerning International Carriage by Rail (COTIF) that entered into force in 1985, with the CIM as an appendix. CIM-COTIF was modified again in 1990. International rail carriage is also covered by the Agreement on the International Goods Transport by Rail (SMGS), established in 1951 by the railway companies of the former socialist countries, which, following the break-up of the Soviet Union, was temporarily applied only in relations with the successor states. Hungary re-acceded to SMGS on 1 January 2002. The SMGS and its Annexes were promulgated by Act CV in 2016 with the amendments of 2015 and 2016. (2) International carriage by road – Its importance increased after World War II, partly due to the development of the car industry and the construction of the road network. The International Road Transport Union (IRU), the international road carriage lobby, was founded in 1940. The Convention on the Contract for the International Carriage of Goods by Road (CMR; →*international carriage of goods*), drawn up by the →*International Institute for the Unification of Private Law*, was signed in Geneva in 1956. The Convention applies if the place of receipt and delivery of the goods are in two different states and at least one of the states is a party to CMR. The International Road Transports Convention (Transports Internationaux Routiers/International Road Transport – TIR) was created

as a customs warehousing agreement in 1959. Vehicles covered by a TIR carnet and properly sealed are generally not opened at transit border stations, and the goods are exempt from paying duties, taxes, etc. in transit countries. If the goods remain in the transit country for any reason, the IRU guarantees payment of customs duties. The TIR carnet does not accompany the goods but the vehicle, and it is accompanied by a TIR plate affixed to the vehicle. (3) International carriage by air – The →*International Air Transport Association (IATA)* was created in 1919, but it was replaced by a new organisation of the same name, established in Havana in 1945. IATA has played a major role in harmonising the conditions for carriage by air. The first Air Transport Convention was concluded in Warsaw in 1929 and amended in The Hague in 1955. The Convention was supplemented by additional protocols, which made it difficult to apply them; it had to be checked each case which of the protocols the States involved in the transport were party to. A revision of the Warsaw Convention was launched in 1999, resulting in its replacement by the Montreal Convention. (4) The rules for international river transport, unlike the uniform rules for maritime transport, are laid down on a river-by-river basis. Hungary's navigable river is the Danube, on which the freedom of navigation as a waterway was proclaimed by the Congress of Vienna in 1815. The riparian states, plus Britain and France, concluded an →*international treaty* in 1856, followed by the Paris Danube Convention in 1921. In 1948, the Belgrade Convention was signed in 1948 (promulgated in Hungary by Act XIII in 1949), which covers the region stretching from Ulm to the Black Sea. The shipping companies of the riparian states jointly drew up the Bratislava Convention in 1955, which included the Danube Freight Conditions (DAF). The document issued for the carriage of goods on the Danube is the river waybill, but it is not a document of value, it only proves the conclusion of the transport contract. Multimodal, i.e. combined transport that includes containerised cargo as well, has been gaining ground recently. The →*International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)* issued a usance for combined transport in 1975 that applied to several modes of transport, and subsequently the International Convention on Multimodal Freight Transport was signed in Geneva in 1980. Container transport started to develop after World War II and is particularly significant for multimodal transport. Container transport is not a separate type of carriage, but a special type of packaging, as it requires the use of a means of transport to move the container. In connection with the forwarding of goods, mention should be made of international transportation. There is no convention on international transportation yet, but ICC developed a set of widely applied usances for the documents to be issued by the freight forwarder in the context of international transportation. (LE)

International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID); →*arbitral tribunals for international commerce*

The ~ was established on the basis of the so-called Washington Convention, developed by the World Bank in 1965. Its purpose was to provide means for the settlement of investment disputes between contracting states and natural and legal persons of other contracting states by →*conciliation* or arbitration. Exceptionally, in case of submission,

the ~ may also act in disputes that fall outside the scope of the Washington Convention (additional facility). The ~ is located at the World Bank →*headquarters* in Washington, D.C. The Convention entered into force for Hungary on 6 March 1987. The number of its States Parties was 163 in December 2020. The Centre is organised around a Board of Directors composed of representatives of the Contracting States, a Secretariat, and panels of conciliators and arbitrators. Each member of the Board has one vote and is chaired by the President of the World Bank, who has no voting rights. The Secretariat consists of the Secretary General, the Deputy Secretaries General and the staff. The Secretary General and his or her deputies are elected by the Board of Directors. The Secretary General is the legal representative and principal officer of the ~. The operation costs of the ~ are borne by the signatory states in proportion to their share in the World Bank's capital. The ~ is a legal personality and enjoys certain immunities in the territory of the signatory states in order to carry out its functions. Its officials and employees enjoy immunity from →*jurisdiction* as well as diplomatic immunities (→*basis for privileges and immunities*). (MI)

International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)

The ~ was established by a resolution of the International Trade Conference held in Atlantic City (USA) in 1919 with the aim of stimulating international trade and encouraging investment. The founders called themselves 'merchants of peace'. The ~ is based in Paris (France). Members of the ~ can be companies, natural persons, their representative bodies, chambers, etc. Membership of the ~ can be indirect or direct. Indirect membership means that the membership is linked to a national committee of the ~. Direct membership can be established if there is no national committee of the ~ in the country concerned. The main decision-making body of the ~ is the Council (World Council), whose membership is made up of representatives of the national committees. It meets twice a year. The Council elects the President, the Vice Presidents, the Secretary General and the Executive Committee. Elected officers serve for a term of two years. The Executive Committee is responsible for overseeing the implementation of strategic priorities and meets three times a year. The Secretariat, headed by the Secretary General, is responsible for operational matters and the preparation of the budget. It is supervised by the Finance Committee. Technical work is carried out in the specialised committees, each National Committee may delegate a representative to the specialised committees. The chairpersons of each commission are appointed by the President and the Secretary General. The main tasks of the ~ are the definition of rules for cross-border business activities (recommendations, collections of usances, e.g. the →*INCOTERMS*, model contracts, etc.), alternative resolution of commercial disputes (→*ICC International Court of Arbitration*), and international business advocacy. The ~ established the International Information Office of the Chambers of Commerce in 1951, whose name was changed in 1960, the term 'Information' was dropped. The name World Chambers Federation (WCF) was given to the organisation in 2001, which has more than 12,000 chambers of commerce and industry as members. The aim of the association is to promote international partnerships between chambers and

other stakeholders to promote the development of local enterprises. To prevent and investigate commercial crime, ~ established the ICC Commercial Crime Services, a centralised commercial crime enforcement body for the world business community, based in London (UK). Special projects to be highlighted include BASCAP (Business Action to Stop Counterfeiting and Piracy) and BASIS (Business Action to Support the Information Society). (LE)

International Commercial Terms (INCOTERMS)

International trade has been based on trade patterns (repeated behaviours) for centuries. Commercial customs were not codified in writing, their interpretation was not uniform, which caused costly disputes. The development and rapid growth in the volume of international trade led also to an increase in the number of disputes. The →*International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)* saw the solution to the situation in collecting the customs of international trade, putting them in writing and publishing the international commercial standard commonly known as INCOTERMS in 1936. The abbreviation INCOTERMS is derived from the English 'International Commercial Terms'. However, due to the development of trade, ~ require constant revision, usually updated every ten years. The ~ contain clauses, identified by three-letter codes. The clauses define the rights and obligations of the parties to a sales contract, the place of performance of the contract, and the transportation parity. The transport parity is the geographical location up to which the seller bears the costs of transport, after which the buyer covers those costs. The risk of loss or damage, i.e. the risk of transport, is transferred from the seller to the buyer at the place of performance. The clauses can be classified in several ways. According to the ~2000 version, they can be a single point, where the cost and risk are transferred at the same geographical location, or two points, where the cost and risk are transferred from the seller to the buyer at different geographical locations. However, the 2010 version of the ~ classifies the clauses according to the mode of carriage. Many clauses apply to all international modes of carriage (international rail, road, air, river, multimodal and international maritime), while a smaller number of the clauses are only applicable to international waterborne transport. The ~ system is very common in international trade because the clauses marked with the three-letter code allow the terms of an →*international sale*s contract to be quickly and clearly defined by the parties referring to the version of the ~ issued in a specific year and selecting the clause marked with the three-letter code that suits them. (LE)

international economic embargo

The ~ is a typical application and form of an international →*embargo*. It is a means of coercion, a →*sanction*, more powerful than political dispute settlement, but milder than military action, to support the settlement of interstate tensions. The purpose of the ~ is to make certain states refrain from certain political, economic, or other acts, or to enforce certain acts or norms. The ~ may be imposed by a universal or regional international organisation against individual →*state*(s), defining the cause, the specific economic content, the temporal and territorial scope of the restrictions, as well as the

ways of control, and possible lifting. As regards its territorial scope, a universal embargo can be imposed and enforced by the →*UN Security Council*. Economic restrictions can be of commercial, financial, technological, or transport nature. A state or a group of states (e.g. the →*European Union*) can impose an economic embargo of its own accord, known as an autonomous embargo. An autonomous embargo is enforced against the citizens of the imposing state or entities resident in its territory (e.g. prohibiting transport, trade, financial transactions), making it much easier to implement and control. However, the extraterritorial scope and binding force in the →*international law* of the autonomous embargo without →*UN Security Council* approval is questionable. The accountability of these sanctions to third countries and their registered entities is also controversial in terms of international law. Approximately one third of the nearly 750 economic embargo measures (enforced worldwide between 1950 and 2016) achieved their goal. Hungary was involved in implementing various economic sanctions against almost 40 states as of September 2020. According to the current →*regulation*s, exports of products subject to foreign trade restrictions imposed by the →*United Nations*, the European Union, and the →*Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe* require an individual authorisation. The more severe form of the ~ is the economic blockade, which means that all other states enforce the restrictions imposed on the state or states affected by the ~. There are also examples of unilateral state blockades. (LE)

international emissions trading system

The term ~ refers to legal arrangements related to international →*climate policy*, whereby states or companies with greenhouse gas emission allowances sell these allowances to other states, companies, or financial intermediaries. The scientific basis is that the impact of greenhouse gases emitted anywhere in the world is globally balanced. It therefore makes economic sense to support emission reductions where it is cheapest to do so. There are two main forms of the ~. (1) Major emitting companies in the →*European Union* are obliged to participate in the EU's Emission Trading Scheme (ETS). The amount of allowances available to companies is constantly decreasing, forcing emitters to either reduce their emissions or buy allowances on the market. Companies are subject to strict monitoring, verification, and accountability obligations. Failure to comply with the quota will result in significant financial penalties. Linking the EU ETS with national emissions trading schemes is an important EU policy objective, but no agreement could be reached with any third country until 2021. (2) The voluntary quota trade under the 1992 UN Framework Convention on Climate Change is substantially different. Under this, countries with international emission reduction commitments can purchase surplus emissions from other countries and use them to meet their own commitments. (BG)

International Energy Agency (IEA)

The ~ is an autonomous international organisation based in Paris (France), operating within the framework of the →*Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development*.

It was originally established to deal with the supply difficulties caused by the 1973 oil crisis under the auspices of Henry Kissinger. During its tenure, its scope has been extended to energy security in general. It is a global pioneer in the promotion of renewable energies and progressive energy technologies. The organisation engaged in an active dialogue with major energy consuming and producing countries outside the club of developed countries (Brazil, China, India, and Russia). (SP)

international freight forwarding →***international carriage of goods***

International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT)

The ~ was founded within the framework of the →*League of Nations* in 1926 and was re-established as an independent intergovernmental organisation in 1940 after the dissolution of the League of Nations. The 59 Member States of the ~ represent a balanced proportion of the world's economic and legal systems and regions. The Institute's supreme body is the 59-member General Assembly, composed of delegates from the →*government*s of the Member States. The professional work is supervised by the Governing Council, composed of internationally recognised legal experts. Operational tasks are carried out by the Secretariat. From 1988, the Governing Council included Ferenc Mádl, an academic and jurist, who served two terms as a minister and later as President of Hungary. The ~ is based in Rome. The ~ deals with research on various issues of private law and →*unification of international commercial law*. The unification is carried out on the basis of the work programme adopted by the General Assembly. The Secretariat sets up a group of experts to carry out comparative legal research on each of the issues covered by the programme. The results of the group's research will be discussed by the Board of Governors, after which the expert group will draft the standard rules, which will be submitted to the Governing Council again. Finally, the draft approved by the Governing Council is submitted for adoption to an international →*diplomatic conference* organised by a Member State. The Convention relating to Uniform Law on the International Sale of Goods (ULIS) (see →*international sale*) and the Convention relating to a Uniform Law on the Formation of Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (ULFIS) were elaborated in the framework of the ~ and adopted at the Diplomatic Conference held in The Hague in 1964. The Diplomatic Conference held in Ottawa in 1988 adopted the Convention on International Financial Leasing and the Convention on International Factoring. The conventions drawn up by the ~ were not very successful, with few states ratifying them. This neglect, however, was completely overcome with the Principles of International Commercial Contracts, a compendium of works, the →*Lex Mercatoria*, elaborated in 1994. In the context of the practical application of the Lex Mercatoria, the international case law and bibliography (UNILEX) which is constantly revised by ~, is also available to legal practitioners and researchers. The work carried out at the ~ resulted in the publication of several international conventions, model laws (e.g. on specific issues of franchising), manuals, and various documents. (LE)

International Investment Bank (IIB)

The ~ was established in 1970 by the members of the →*Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)* to support the financing of the most important interstate production and infrastructure development projects of common interest in transferable roubles and convertible currencies. Hungary was one of the founding members of the ~ in 1970, but left the institution in 2000. In 2015, the Parliament ratified the treaty on Hungary's re-accession to the IIB Statute. In 2020, the ~ included Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Romania, and Slovakia from the →*European Union*, Vietnam from →*ASEAN* as well as Mongolia, Cuba, and Russia. The ~ had an authorised capital of EUR 2 billion in 2020 and was based in Moscow from 1970 to 2019. Its →*headquarters* have been in Budapest since 2019. The ~ is an international financial development institution which enjoys the →*privileges and immunities* of →*international law* in accordance with its Headquarters Agreement (→*basis for privileges and immunities*). With the demise of COMECON and the socialist economic cooperation after 1991, the ~, like many other international organisations, underwent a substantial transformation and has increasingly become a classic – albeit more modest in terms of capital – international development institution. The ~ has active inter-institutional relations – observer and otherwise – with the members of the →*World Bank Group*, in particular the International Finance Corporation (IFC), the central development banks of Europe, Asia, and the Americas, and banking associations. The ~ provides medium- and long-term financing from its own sources or in the form of syndicated loans, mainly for production, infrastructure, and environmental projects in the member countries. The ~'s international rating in the first half of 2020 was A3 at Moody's, A- at S&P, both with a stable outlook, and BBB+ at Fitch with a positive outlook. The paid-up share capital of the ~ increased to EUR 375.7 million in January 2020, of which Hungary's share is 17.2%, making it the second largest shareholder. (LE)

international investment position (IIP)

The ~ is the difference between the amount of financial assets vis-à-vis the rest of the world increased by the precious metals reserve and the amount of liabilities towards the rest of the world. If it is negative, the economy is dependent on foreign financing; if it is positive, the economy can finance the desired developments from internal sources. The ~ improves if (1) domestic consumption is lower than gross domestic product growth; (2) the →*terms of trade* indicators of the economy improve; (3) the net saving position of the households improves; (4) the financing needs of the private sector can be covered from internal sources; (5) the financing needs of the →*state* are decreasing, or it uses internal resources. Any events that result in an external financing surplus worsen the ~ of the economy. Active ~ creates a permanent external surplus. Foreign funding of domestic investment worsens the ~ in the short run, but in the long run it is offset by investment-generated exports and foreign capital inflows. However, if the inflow of foreign capital is aimed at hostile takeovers or market acquisition, it does not generate position-improving exports. (TA)

International Monetary Fund (IMF)

The ~ was created at the Bretton Woods Conference in 1944 – in parallel with the →*World Bank* – involving 44 countries. Its →*headquarters* are in Washington, D.C. Its objective is to provide preferential loans to countries with international →*balance of payments* difficulties. In addition to lending, the ~ also aims to promote the stability and liberalisation of international trade. It monitors internationally significant exchange rates to avoid those kinds of global crises that occurred earlier. Its members include not only the →*UN* Member States but also other entities (Taiwan, Hong Kong, Kosovo). It is an intergovernmental organisation. Voting rights in the Governing Council are distributed according to quotas. The last quota adjustment was made after 2010 in favour of the larger emerging countries. The available capital is held in so-called Special Drawing Rights (SDRs), which combine the major world currencies (US dollar, euro, yen, pound sterling, Chinese renminbi) in a basket of currencies. Its lending capacity reaches USD 1 billion. The bulk of this amount comes from quota payments of Member States. In addition to lending, it is responsible for regularly monitoring the economies of the Member States, analysing world economic trends, and providing technical assistance. During major financial crises, it provided emergency loans to Member States in difficulties (1956, 1982, 1998). Its largest lending was during the global financial crisis of 2008–2013. Hungary has been a member since May 1982, and had a continuous lending need until 1998. Hungary received a significant loan from the ~ at the time of its payment crisis in October 2008, which it repaid by 2014. (BZs)

international multimodal (combined) transport →***international carriage of goods***

international river transport →***international carriage of goods***

international sale

The ~ is traditionally the oldest and still the most basic form of international economic relations, and the most commonly used type of contract. It has basically the same content as a domestic transaction that involves the sale of certain things (goods) by one party and the purchase of them by another. What makes it special is the fact that the seller and the buyer operate in different countries. The legal unification of the ~ began in the 1930s, in the framework of the →*International Institute for the Unification of Private Law (UNIDROIT)*. The Hague Convention determining the law applicable to contracts for the sale of goods (1955) did not yet contain a substantive law but a conflict-of-law rule (determining the law applicable to the contract). In 1964, also in The Hague, the Uniform Law on the ~ of Goods (ULIS) and the Uniform Law on the Formation of Contracts for the ~ of Goods (ULFIS) were adopted. These conventions were not widely applied. The General Conditions of Transport (COMECON GCT), established by the →*Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)*, was adopted in 1967, but ceased to exist with the COMECON. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG) was adopted in the framework of →*United Nations Commission on International Trade Law* in 1980 and entered into

force on 1 January 1988. The Convention had 94 members as of December 2020, including Hungary. As a result of the unification of the law, reference should also be made to the 1974 New York Convention on the Limitation Period for the Sale of Goods, and the →*INCOTERMS* collection of commercial terms. (MI)

IRU (International Road Transport Union) →***international carriage of goods***

JIC →***Joint Intergovernmental Economic Committee***

Joint Intergovernmental Economic Committee (JIC)
The establishment and operation of the ~ is the competence of the Ministry responsible for foreign economic relation. Its legal basis is the Economic Cooperation Agreement (ECA) or other →*international treaty* between the countries concerned. This agreement or treaty is concluded with partner countries with which this form of cooperation can contribute to the mutual deepening and development of prospective partnerships. It provides a framework for economic operators in the participating countries to identify new areas of collaboration. The appointment and →*dismissal* of the Hungarian co-chairs of the ~ is initiated by the competent minister, and enters into force by a →*decision* of the Prime Minister after publication in the Hungarian Gazette. If the partner country has a federal structure, the ~ can also be established with individual provinces. (For example, there are seven separate ~s with Germany and two with Belgium.) There are nearly 60 ~s, covering more than 40 countries and fewer provinces. The ~s usually meet annually in rotating locations. Minutes are taken at the end of the expert and plenary meetings. An action plan is the basis for specific implementation. (CsÉ – SzTR)

Lex Mercatoria
The ~ is the set of rules of conduct spontaneously developed by the actors in international trade. It evolved with the development of trade in the Middle Ages as the law of the merchants, which was nothing more than a set of customs among traders who were constantly changing their place of business. It was composed of elements adopted from various legal systems and sui generis innovations, and was developed by the merchants' special →*jurisdiction* in the main marketplaces and ports by the end of the Middle Ages. The ~ in the modern sense exists mainly in sectors where international trade and daily practice have been established over a very long period of time, and where the likelihood of disputes arising is relatively high. According to the most widespread view, the ~ is a set of all the non-legal rules that are applied in international trade. It also includes customs and practices in international trade, model contracts, consolidated legislation in the form of model laws or conventions, general principles of law, and the contract itself, as drawn up by the parties. In the eyes of many, the ~ is an autonomous legal system that replaces the applicable national law – at least when the dispute is decided by an international commercial arbitration tribunal. Others regard the ~ as playing only a subsidiary role to the otherwise applicable national law. The need for recording in written form has emerged in recent decades. Therefore, the Principles of

International Trade Law (→*International Institute for the Unification of Private Law*; →*principles of international trade*) and later the Principles of European Contract Law were drawn up. (MI)

mechanisms for national aid decisions in Hungary

Investment support schemes under the economic policy instruments are typically adopted through a tender procedure or an individual →*decision* mechanism. Tendering is almost exclusive for development funds co-financed by the →*European Union*. In this framework, projects will be evaluated through an open call for proposals, based on an internal scoring system, according to the criteria announced in the call for proposals. Funding will be awarded on a project-by-project basis, in the order in which they are assessed, until the sources are exhausted. In the case of sources of aid operating through an individual decision mechanism, the application for aid must be notified and will be admitted by the grantor if the legal conditions are met. Admitted projects will be assessed according to closed, non-public criteria, based on the information provided by the applicant. The applicant receives a written offer of support, which he can accept or reject in full knowledge of the terms and conditions of the grant contract. The individual decision-making process is usually accompanied by a process of face-to-face negotiation, during which the applicant's specific ideas are explored and considered. (HZs)

mercantilism

The ~ is the economic theory of the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries that was widely applied in practice as well. According to ~, the wealth of the →*state* could be increased by the accumulation of precious metals. In the competition for colonisation and trade, the home countries needed a strong army and a significant amount of precious metals to finance it. The profits from colonial trade and the precious metals brought from the colonies to the home country created the financial conditions for colonial expansion. The aim was to keep the precious metal within the country, which was only possible with a positive balance of trade, i.e. more precious metal had to flow into the country than out of it to cover imports. To ensure this, very high tariffs were imposed on imports. The positive balance of trade also weakened the other countries, as the precious metal received for exports flowed out on the import side from colonial competitors. Prominent representatives are Thomas Mun (1571–1641) and Jean-Baptiste Colbert (1619–1683). In Hungary, gold and silver mines covered the accumulation of needs, but the steady increase of import demands could not be met once they were exhausted, which led to a negative trade balance. (TÁ)

MERCOSUR (Mercado Común del Sur) →*Southern Common Market*

MFF →*Multiannual Financial Framework*

MIGA →*Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency;* cf. *arbitral tribunals for international commerce*

Model Tax Convention on Income and Capital →***avoiding double taxation***

modern and traditional sector

Economic branches can be divided into traditional and modern sectors, which coexist in the economy. In an economy dominated by the traditional sector, modern sectors gradually emerge, using the resources of the traditional sector. In the modern sector, there is a more efficient economic use of the resources extracted from the traditional sector, and a transformation in the way resources are used. Increasing efficiency also implies changes in the labour market, because the modern sector now needs an educated and skilled workforce, unlike the traditional sector. To create a modern sector that is capital- and technology-intensive, the economy has to sacrifice a significant part of the traditional sector. However, this is a cost that any economy that seeks to move towards the centre of the world economy must bear. The outsourcing of production in the centre countries is only possible in economies that also expand the modern sector, and this is where their capital investment is directed. However, the incremental cost of dismantling the traditional sector, by reallocating resources to the modern sector, generates profits for the national economy that exceeds the costs. (TÁ)

Moscow Convention on the Arbitration of Civil Disputes arising from Economic and Scientific-Technical Cooperation Relations →***Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)***

Multiannual Financial Framework (MFF)

The →*European Union*'s annual budgets are based on a multiannual budgetary financial framework. A multiannual framework was first established in 1988 for five years, followed by seven-year framework budgets (1993–1999, 2000–2006, 2007–2013, 2014–2020, 2021–2027). Since the entry into force of the →*Lisbon Treaty* (Article 312 TFEU), the framework also needs to be set out in a →*regulation*. The budget framework is adopted by the heads of states and →*government*s by unanimity, and then it requires the approval of the →*European Parliament*. The financial framework specifies the composition and ceilings of the expenditure and revenue side. The expenditure side shows the maximum possible level of commitments and payments by the main budget heading for the year. It also sets out the structure of the revenue side, the so-called own resources. When drawing up the annual budget, the ceilings laid down in the framework must be complied with. The 2021–2027 envelope represents just over 1% of EU gross domestic product, which amounts to around EUR 1,200 billion in current prices over seven years. (HG)

Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA)

The ~ was created by the agreement signed in Seoul in 1985. It is an investment insurance organisation established to cover non-commercial risks. The Seoul Convention was promulgated in Hungary on 7 March 1989. The ~ is a supranational organisation, a legal entity similar to insurance companies. Its capital is contributed by the Member States

according to an agreed quota. Its members are the Member States of the World Bank (→*World Bank Group*) and Switzerland. It had 182 members as of December 2020. Its objective is to facilitate the flow of productive investment between Member States, in particular to developing countries, by providing insurance against non-commercial risks. Its main body is the Council of Governors, which is made up of governors nominated by each Member State. Its executive body is the Board of Directors, chaired by the President of the World Bank, who has no voting rights and decides only in the event of a tie. The Chairman of the ~ is appointed by the Council of Directors upon the proposal of the Chairman of the Board of Directors. The risks that can be insured by the ~ are: (1) →*currency* transfer restrictions, expropriation measures; (2) breach of contract by the →*host state*; (3) war and civil unrest. The Board may extend the insurance to other risks upon request of the host state and the investor. The investments that can be covered by the ~ are: (1) equity investments; (2) medium and long-term loans; (3) direct investments. The insurance provided by the ~ is only available for investments in developing country (so-called 'second category') Member States under the Seoul Convention (Hungary is one of them). The terms and conditions of the insurance contract are governed by the general insurance conditions of the ~. (MI)

multilateral trade negotiation round(s)

The ~ within the framework of the →*General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)* until the 1970s was essentially aimed at reducing tariff levels. The so-called Tokyo Round of 1973–1979 also established new rules to reduce non-tariff barriers (→*customs duties and non-tariff barriers*). These agreements do not impose obligations on all GATT members, but only on the signatories of each agreement, e.g. in the areas of customs valuation, import licensing, or anti-dumping, and anti-subsidy procedures. The Uruguay Round from 1986 to 1994 set much more ambitious goals than before, both in terms of the extent of international trade liberalisation and the extension of the multilateral rules system to new areas. The result was the adoption of a single treaty that established →*WTO*. The →*Doha Round* of negotiations on further liberalisation of international trade and the strengthening and extension of WTO rules were launched in the WTO in 2001. (VL)

multinational and transnational company

A ~ is a company whose activities are not limited to the country in which it was established, a group of enterprises of different →*jurisdiction*s, linked by shareholdings, control, or contracts, which form an economic unit, a group of enterprises of different jurisdictions, connected by ownership, management links or contracts, which form an economic unit. A company is multinational if its owners are from different countries. However, the owners of a transnational company are not international. No international legal source has been adopted for the ~ so far. The Commission on Transnational Corporations, established by the →*UN*, drafted a code of conduct to regulate the rights and obligations of ~s and their →*host state*s, but negotiations on the draft failed. The →*Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development* published the Guidelines

for Multinational Enterprises in 1976 that are revised from time to time. The current version was adopted in 2011. The Guidelines set out voluntary recommendations to ~s on business ethics, employee and professional relations, human rights, anti-bribery, consumer interests, scientific and technological developments, and taxation. The 49 acceding →*government*s (including Hungary) committed themselves to protecting these values in relation to the ~s operating on their territory. (MI)

NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement) →*United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA)*

national investment promotion agencies

The ~ system is part of the →*economic diplomacy* institutional system, whose main objective is to encourage the inflow of foreign working capital and facilitate the implementation of large business investment projects. In Hungary, this activity is carried out by the Hungarian Investment Promotion Agency (HIPA), a non-profit limited liability company under the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. HIPA provides information and dedicated project management services, free of charge, to ensure that large enterprise projects in Hungary follow the strategy and main principles of economic policy. In its advisory capacity, HIPA assists in the site selection process, in the authorisation procedures, in issues that arise during project implementation, and has up-to-date information on available →*state aid*. As an intermediary body, HIPA is responsible for the professional operation of the support scheme, which may be granted by individual →*government* →*decision*. All developed countries have an investment promotion agency similar to HIPA. (HZs)

national investment support funds

The ~ scheme is part of a set of economic policy instruments designed to promote investment projects in Hungary through targeted public cash support. The support instruments can be divided mainly into →*European Union (EU)* co-financing and national budget resources. Both types of aid are designed to promote regional development or research and development activities, in line with the EU framework and the principles set out by the EU. In Hungary, EU funding for investment is provided by the resources of the economic development programmes, tailored to the development needs of domestic →*small- and medium-sized enterprises*. Domestic large enterprises and foreign-owned companies can obtain investment support from the Individual Government Decision scheme administered by the ministry in charge of foreign economic affairs, and from the Large Business Investment Support Programme administered by the Ministry of Economy. (HZs)

national trade promotion institutions

The ~ are part of the institutional system of →*economic diplomacy*, the main objective of which is to develop foreign trade and, within this scope, to increase exports. In external trade, increasing exports, in line with external economic objectives, contribute to

improving the balance of the →*current account* and the economic growth. Furthermore, it can contribute to improving competitiveness. The long-term goal of the ~ is to improve the external trade balance and maintain the external trade surplus, helping nationally owned firms, especially →*small- and medium-sized enterprises (SME)*, to access the market. These institutions promote specific transactions in line with the real economy. In Hungary, the Hungarian Export Promotion Agency non-profit Co. (HEPA), in cooperation with →*external economic attaché*s, supports the foreign market penetration of products and services of Hungarian SME by providing consultancy services, targeted partner search, and promotional activities at foreign events. In order to strengthen economic relations in the Carpathian Basin economic region, the Central European Economic Development Network Nonprofit Ltd. (CED) operates more than twenty trade representations in seven neighbouring countries and Poland. Most offices are located in Romania and Slovakia. The aim of the trade offices is to stimulate bilateral business and trade relations between SME in the region by providing expert advice, business services, and targeted matchmaking. EXIM offers discounted banking and insurance products, services, financing and credit facilities for Hungarian companies related to foreign trade transactions. It provides a targeted way to bridge the financing gap caused by geographical distance and offers domestic companies the opportunity to enter foreign markets using favourable financing schemes. (HZs)

neoclassical theories of international division of labour

Theories of the division of labour analyse the flow of factors of production (land, labour, capital) between national economies. Among the ~, the most significant is the so-called Heckscher-Ohlin (HO) model, named after Eli Filip Heckscher (1879–1952) and Bertil Ohlin (1899–1979), which, unlike the classical models (Smith and Ricardo), is also suitable for complex analysis. Adam Smith's (1723–1790) theory of absolute advantage compares two products and two countries. The economy that needs fewer hours of labour to manufacture a product has an absolute advantage, thus the country specialises in that product and exports it. David Ricardo's (1772–1823) theory of comparative advantage can be applied to several economies at once, and examines the relative advantages and disadvantages of the actors. Each country specialises in the product in which it has a greater absolute advantage or a smaller absolute disadvantage. The HO model compares two factors of production (capital and labour) and two products of two countries and measures the relative use of the factors of production. In this way, it determines which country is relatively richer in which factor of production, i.e. which production factor-based sector it should specialise in. Specialisation in this sector increases the relative supply of products, i.e. it not only satisfies domestic consumption but also creates surpluses that can be exported. Production of the other product, in which it is relatively poorer, does not stop, and production satisfies part of the domestic market demand. (TÁ)

net export

The ~ is a key indicator of the external trade of the economy. It is the numerical difference between the value of total exports and total imports, the balance of external

trade (→*balance of payments*). If exports exceed imports, the difference is a trade surplus, while a negative ~ balance causes a trade deficit. There is no value judgement associated with the sign of ~. A negative balance is not necessarily bad, and a positive balance is not necessarily good. The two parts of external trade are external trade in goods and external trade in services. The calculation of ~s and imports of goods and services is based on the balance of payments and national accounts methodology, and thus differs from the 'classical' calculation of exports and imports of goods and services. The ~ is a component of aggregate demand through which it can affect growth. An improvement in the ~-balance in a given period increases gross domestic product, while a worsening of the ~-balance in the same period reduces it. (BGy)

new types of competitiveness indicators

The added value trade flows in →*global value chains* provide a price-based approach to understanding international competitiveness. In contrast to traditional price and wage-based competitiveness indicators (international competitiveness indicators), the new type of competitiveness indicators assess countries' real world trade performance. These include the share of domestic →*value added* in gross exports (DVAX), which shows the real productive activity in the trade network. The volume of re-exported imports as a share of total imports (REII) provides information on the share of imported products that the country re-exports. Forward linkage measures the extent to which a country's value added is transmitted up global value chains, i.e. the extent to which other countries rely on its semi-finished goods. Its inverse is an indicator of backward linkage, which shows the extent to which a country's exports rely on semi-finished products from other countries. In general, the lower the DVAX value, the higher the REII, and the stronger the backward links. This suggests that the country's role in world trade is less important, as it is not able to produce competitive products and therefore relies on inputs from other (more competitive) countries. The indicators are provided by →*Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development* (traditional competitiveness indicators). (VP)

'New York Convention' – Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards →*arbitration in international commerce*

non-discrimination

In a general sense, ~ means the →*prohibition of discrimination*. In international trade relations, ~ is fundamental, and it is embodied in the principle of most-favoured-nation treatment, and the principle of national treatment in the →*WTO*, and other trade agreements. The 'most-favoured-nation' principle means that a country cannot treat its partners less favourably than other third countries, i.e. it does not discriminate between third country economic operators in its own market and offers them the same trading conditions. The 'national treatment principle' prohibits a country from granting less favourable sales and operating conditions to foreign goods, services, and operators in its own market than those it applies to domestic goods, services, and economic operators.

Legitimate →*derogation*s from these principles can only be made in the presence of →*WTO exceptions and exemptions* regulated by the conventions. (VL)

North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) →***United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA)***

OECD →***Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development***

Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)

The predecessor of the ~ is the Organisation for European Economic Cooperation (OEEC) that was set up to distribute Marshall Plan aid in a professional manner and expanded its activities to 17 European market economies. This good professional experience and willingness to cooperate was further developed in 1961 with the formation of the ~, which included other European and non-European members of the developed world (Australia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, the Republic of Korea, the United States). The EU Commission has been a cooperative partner from the beginning with the aim of getting all EU Member States to join the organisation. The EU countries of Central Europe gradually became members, Hungary in 1996. There were 37 members in 2020, with Costa Rica as an official candidate. Close cooperation has developed with the major emerging economies, China, Indonesia, and Brazil. →*Accession negotiation*s with Russia have also started, but they were interrupted due to the conflict in Ukraine. As an organisation for economic and social research and cooperation in the developed world, the ~ monitors the conditions and possibilities for strengthening democratic pluralism and the functioning of the market economy, conducts research and makes recommendations. Its method is the continuous analysis and peer review of economic and social conditions in the Member States. The development of model contracting programmes for international financial flows (combating money laundering), investment promotion and investment exploitation is outstanding. Its analytical work on pensions, one of the major challenges in the developed world, and education is internationally recognised. It is a key operator and record holder of transparent aid policies in the developed world. (BZs)

Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property →***protection of industrial property rights in international law***

Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) →***protection of industrial property rights in international law***

Patent Law Treaty (PLT) →***protection of industrial property rights in international law***

PCT (Patent Cooperation Treaty) →***protection of industrial property rights in international law***

physiocracy
The ~ is an 18th century school of economics based on natural law. Its most prominent exponent was the Frenchman, François Quesnay (1694–1774). According to ~, the basis of production is the land, since surplus can only be produced in connection with the land. All production necessarily produces losses, since part of the goods produced is recycled into the production of new ones. The wealth that is not reinvested in production is the source of economic growth. Only production linked to the land (agriculture and mining) can produce surplus, since it is the only sector where workers can produce more than they consume. In industry and services, the price of labour, i.e. the worker's wage, is equal to his own consumption. The worker consumes in order to produce. Therefore, there is no wealth accumulation beyond his own consumption. The ~ links economic growth to the land, considering the other sectors as sterile, that does not generate real growth. (TÁ)

PLT (Patent Law Treaty) →***protection of industrial property rights in international law***

preferential treatment
Selective tariff preferences granted only to specific partners are generally prohibited under →*WTO* rules because they are contrary to the principle of →*non-discrimination*. ~ can only be granted in the cases and under the conditions set out in the WTO agreements. WTO members can autonomously grant tariff preferences for imports of products from developing countries under the so-called Generalised System of Preferences. However, the designation of beneficiary countries should not be arbitrary and should be based on objective criteria. Contractual preferences and market access advantages granted by one party to its partners within the framework of a regional economic integration agreement (→*regional economic integrations*) are also legitimate exceptions to the most-favoured-nation principle. (VL)

principle of private operator
The ~ that is applied under EU rules on →*state aid*, is used to determine whether or not a →*state* acted like a market economy operator with regard to a given measure. In the latter case, the state grants a non-market advantage to the beneficiary of the measure. The fact whether the beneficiary is profitable or non-profitable is not by itself a crucial factor in determining whether the economic transaction in question is in line with market conditions. In the assessment, which should be based on information available at the time of the →*decision*, any considerations that are exclusively related to the role of public authority (e.g. social, regional political, or sectoral policy considerations) should be disregarded. (HE)

principles of international trade
The ~ and its rules are laid down in the →*WTO* conventions. The main principles are: (1) →*non-discrimination*; (2) the progressive dismantling of tariffs and other trade barriers through mutually beneficial negotiations; (3) predictability through contractualisation

of liberalisation commitments and transparency of commercial legislation; (4) rules of conduct that promote fair international competition; (5) promoting the integration of developing countries into the world economy. State regulatory instruments that influence trade flows are →*tariffs and non-tariff barriers*. The WTO multilateral system of rules limits the possibilities and conditions for their application in order to ensure fair conditions of international competition. (VL)

protection of industrial property rights in international law

By the end of the 19th century, the large number of bilateral conventions in the field of ~ (69 bilateral conventions by 1863) could no longer meet the →*patent* protection requirements of the states. During the Vienna World Exhibition in 1873, the First International Patent Congress was convened and, as a result of that, provisional protection during the World Exhibition was introduced. The universal convention for the protection of industrial forms of property, the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property (Paris Union Agreement – PUA), was concluded by ten states in 1883. Hungary joined in 1897, and the Convention was promulgated by Act LII of 1908. The States Parties to the Convention regularly review the provisions of the Convention by holding so-called revision conferences. Hungary is a State Party according to the text adopted at the Stockholm Conference in 1967. The Stockholm text was promulgated by Decree No 18 of 1970. The main objective of the Convention is to ensure that the legal protection granted in one contracting →*state* should also be guaranteed in the other contracting states. The Convention aims to achieve this by setting out three principles: (1) national treatment – equal treatment, whereby states parties to a convention are obliged to accord to the entities and nationals of all states parties the same rights as they accord to their own; (2) right of priority (EU priority) – on the basis of a first, i.e. basic, application in one Member State, the applicant can obtain protection in all Member States within a certain time limit (6 or 12 months) as if he had applied for protection there first; (3) the establishment of common rules, from which the national laws of the contracting states cannot deviate. PUA is applicable to the widest range of industrial property. Its subject matter also covers inventions, trademarks, industrial designs, utility models, trade names, indications of source, designations of origin, and the suppression of unfair competition. The comprehensive provisions of the Convention are supplemented in certain areas of industrial property protection by separate international agreements, some of which are subsidiary conventions to the PUA. These conventions can only be acceded to by states that are also party to the PUA. (1) The importance of international trademark protection is demonstrated by the fact that the Madrid Agreement for the international registration of trademarks was signed in 1891 and has been revised several times. Hungary is a party according to the Stockholm text. The Agreement created the institution of the 'international trademark', which means that any natural or legal person of a state party can apply for trademark protection in the territory of all states parties by filling a single application. With a view to simplifying the registration of trademarks, also in the framework of the PUA, a convention was adopted in Nice in 1957, amended in 1967 and in Geneva in

1977. Hungary is a state party according to the Geneva text. (2) The Agreement for the Repression of False or Deceptive Indications of Source on Goods, as amended several times, was concluded in Madrid in 1891. Hungary is party according to the Lisbon text and the Stockholm Supplement. According to this Agreement, any goods bearing a false or misleading mark which indicates the origin of a state party shall be seized, their importation prohibited, and the display of the false mark prevented. (3) The Agreement for the Protection of Appellations of Origin and their International Registration was concluded in Lisbon in 1958, to which Hungary is a party in accordance with the 1967 Stockholm Agreement, as revised in Stockholm and amended in 1979. (4) The essence of the Hague Agreement Concerning the International Registration of Industrial Designs is that a design can be registered in several countries with one application. A subsidiary convention on the International Classification of Industrial Designs was established in Locarno in 1968. To ensure the international protection of →*patent*s, the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) was established as a separate →*international treaty* under the auspices of the →*World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)* in Washington, D.C. in 1970. Under the rules of the Treaty, it is simpler, faster, and cheaper to obtain legal protection for inventions, as protection can be applied for in several Contracting States at the same time. There are also several specific conventions in the field of international protection of patents, such as the Geneva Convention for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants, or the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure. The Patent Law Treaty (PLT) was established in Geneva in 2000 under WIPO to modernise and harmonise patent procedures. (LE)

protectionism

~ is an economic and trade policy theory where the →*state* seeks to protect domestic economic actors from the effects of competition by foreign companies or their products and services using different measures. Protectionist practices can be general in nature or selectively targeted at a particular sector or group of economic operators. The instruments used can be aimed at raising the price level of imports through high tariffs and duties on imports, or even at partially or totally excluding competing products through quantitative restrictions, import bans, and other non-tariff barriers. The market operation of foreign-owned enterprises may be impeded by overtly or covertly discriminatory tax rules, restrictive →*regulation*s, or administrative provisions linked to the freedom of establishment or the conduct of business. (VL)

public procurement – international aspects

Public procurement law governs the award of procurement contracts by public sector entities and the process of selecting the contracting partner. →*European Union* (EU) →*directive*s ensure equal competition conditions for economic operators established in the EU, including through procedural requirements for transparency and objectivity. Different rules apply to the public procurement obligations of classic public sector entities and public service providers. EU rules on public procurement have evolved

over the decades, and they include now rules on remedies and procurement for defence and →*security* purposes, too. EU directives apply to contracts with a value above the thresholds set by EU law. Economic operators based outside the EU and goods of non-Community origin should be granted national treatment in public procurement procedures in the Member States on the basis of the EU's international agreements relating to public procurement. The most important international agreement in the field of public procurement is the Government Procurement Agreement (GPA), Annex 4 to the Agreement establishing the →*World Trade Organization*. In addition to the GPA, access to public procurement markets is regulated by the Agreement on the →*European Economic Area*, the public procurement part of several →*free trade agreements*, and the →*association agreement*s with countries that will join later. (VHM)

regional aid map

The ~ is the term used in the context of applying the regional investment aid item within the →*European Union* (EU) rules on →*state aid*. It shows where and to what extent regional investment aid can be granted within a Member State, expressed in percentage of the cost of the investment. The rules for the setting up of the ~ are laid down in the EU guidelines in force at the time. In this guideline, the regions marked (a) are NUTS level 2 (in Hungary, large regions) territorial units with a gross domestic product per capita below 75% of the EU average. A significant proportion of areas (c) are designated by the Member States themselves, on the basis of the rules laid down in the guidelines, and also in proportion to the population of the Member State. The maximum amount of aid that can be granted in areas (a) and (c) is also set out in the guidelines. Member states are required to make a proposal for their aid map and have it approved by the Commission (→*state aid authorisation*). No regional investment aid can be granted in the Member State concerned until this has been approved. The maps are usually valid for the same period as the →*Multiannual Financial Framework*. Regional investment aid cannot be granted in areas that are not on this map. In Hungary, the ~ is included in a →*government* decree. (HE)

regional economic integrations

The basic objective of ~ is to strengthen trade and economic relations between the participating countries. This can be combined with an action against third countries on the basis of common rules and principles. They can be categorised according to their content and depth. →*Free trade agreements* break down restrictions on trade in goods (and sometimes services) between the parties, but the participants continue to pursue an autonomous trade policy towards third countries. A customs union requires not only the liberalisation of trade between countries but also the application of a common customs and trade policy towards external countries. The common market goes beyond the customs union and creates an environment in which goods, services, capital, and labour can circulate freely within the internal market. Economic union already requires close economic policy coordination between the parties. Monetary union implies, in addition to the above, the application of common economic and monetary policies. (VL)

restrictive agreements

→*European Union* law prohibits agreements between independent enterprises, concerted practices below the level of agreements, and →*decision*s by associations of enterprises. All three types of conduct can be unlawful by object or effect. If a conduct has a purpose, it is unnecessary to prove that it has an adverse effect on competition. This conduct is a collusion between competitors that artificially places them in what is essentially a monopolistic position. These include price-fixing, market-sharing, and output limitation. These infringements are called cartels. In the case of an infringement based on effect, evidence must be provided of the competition that would have prevailed in the absence of the restriction, taking into account the economic and legal context of the conduct. (TA)

services of general economic interest

~ are economic activities that result in the production of public goods that the market would not produce without state intervention (or would produce only under different conditions of objective quality, safety, affordability, equal treatment, or universal access). Under the Article 106(2) TFEU, the →*state* may intervene in market processes and compensate the service provider in order to achieve the level or price it expects. Compensation is in principle considered being →*state aid*. Therefore, the payment of compensation must comply with the relevant EU state aid rules. For ~, the →*European Commission* does not provide an exhaustive list. Nevertheless, it is up to the Member States to decide which services they consider being such, but only services that meet basic needs and affect society as a whole can be classified this way. The European Commission's competence to designate services of general interest extends to determining whether a Member State made a manifest error in defining the scope of such services. (HE)

SEV (Soviet Ekonomicheskoy Vzaimopomoshchy) →*Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)*

~ is an abbreviation of the Russian name of the →*Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)* – Soviet Ekonomicheskoy Vzaimopomoshchy (LE).

small amount aid (de minimis)

In the view of the →*European Commission*, aid granted to an individual company up to a maximum of EUR 200 000 over three years does not affect trade between Member States and does not distort competition, and therefore does not need to be covered by EU →*state aid* rules (→*state aid authorisation*). A threshold lower than the general one applies to road freight transport (EUR 100,000), and a national envelope and lower threshold for primary agricultural production (EUR 20,000, or EUR 25,000 if half of the national envelope is not allocated to an agricultural sector), and fisheries (EUR 30,000). The ~ can be granted for any purpose except export aid and does not have to be linked to a project or eligible costs. The fact that an aid amount is less than EUR 200 000 does not automatically mean that the aid qualifies

as ~. A grant will be ~ if the grantor declared it so. The three-year time limit applies to three financial years – the year of the grant and the previous two financial years – not three times 365 days. The limit is per Member State. (HE)

small- and medium-sized enterprises (SME) – external economic relations

The internationalisation of the activities of small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) and their promotion through the instruments and institutional framework of foreign economic policy is an indispensable element of the development of the Hungarian economy (→*foreign economic policy strategy of Hungary*). Improving their competitiveness is a prerequisite for their success in entering foreign markets. This has to be done on their own, on the basis of their own business strategy, and with public support. The →*state* must support them in acquiring the necessary economic and financial power and knowledge. This can be done through resource allocation, preferential loans, setting up a favourable support structure from national resources, export advisory services, supplier training, the coordinated use of the foreign trade network to find market partners, support for their participation in international trade fairs, targeted organisation of business meetings, the use of the services of the Hungarian Export Promotion Agency (HEPA), or Eximbank, programmes of professional associations and chambers, coordinated cooperation between economic development institutions specialising in SMEs. There are examples of state intervention in old market economies as well. (CsÉ – SzTR)

SME →***small- and medium-sized enterprises***

Southern Common Market (Mercado Común del Sur – MERCOSUR)

The ~ was created by Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay through the Treaty of Asunción signed in 1991 that aims at the free movement of goods, services, and other factors of production between the Parties by creating a single common market. Venezuela joined the organisation in 2012. The dismantling of tariffs and other restrictions on trade between the ~ countries are still incomplete, due to numerous exceptions. The ~ formally functions as a customs union, but the application of a common external tariff may be derogated from by Member States in many areas (e.g. raw materials, capital goods, information technology, and telecoms). Therefore, the common trade policy does not fully exist in practice. The ~ negotiates →*free trade agreements* together with third countries. The members of the ~ concluded several agreements with each other to create a single internal market, including on investment promotion, labour mobility, economic policy coordination, and educational cooperation, but the development of a fully functioning common market is still a long process. (VL)

state aid

As a general rule, Article 107(1) of the *Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union* (TFEU) prohibits aid measures when the following six conditions are met: (1) they support an economic activity; (2) they are derived from →*government* resources;

(3) they are selective; (4) they represent an advantage not obtainable in the market; if (5) they may affect competition; or (6) distort or threaten to distort trade between Member States. Articles 107(2) and (3) TFEU set out the purposes for which the →*European Commission*, the Competition Authority of the →*European Union*, may authorise the granting of ~. The content of some conceptual elements is not always clear. In this respect, the case law of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* is the reference point, consisting partly of appeals challenging the decision-making practice of the European Commission and partly of judgments in preliminary rulings. The Commission summarised the current interpretation in a Communication in 2016 that is available in all languages of the Member States. (HE)

state aid authorisation

Under Article 108(3) of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), the →*European Commission* has exclusive competence to control →*state aid* falling under Article 107(1) TFEU. Therefore, no state aid measure can enter into force until it was approved by the Commission. The aid measure may be an aid scheme (e.g. a legal act) that specifies for what purpose, to whom, and under what conditions aid may be granted, or, failing that, an individual (ad hoc) aid measure. Approval takes on average 4–8 months, but it can be double in more complex cases. The →*notification* can and should be initiated in Hungary by the grantor through the State Aid Monitoring Office (Támogatásokat Vizsgáló Iroda – TVI). Following a notification, the Commission may either adopt an authorisation →*decision* or, if it has doubts about the compatibility of an aid measure with EU state aid rules, it may open a formal investigation procedure under Article 108(2) TFEU. At the end of this procedure, it may authorise, prohibit, or impose conditions on the introduction of the aid measure. In the case of aid granted by a Member State in breach of the notification requirement, the Commission may examine the conditions under which the aid was granted of its own motion. The outcome of the investigation may be similar, except that, in the case of incompatible aid, the Commission may order the repayment of the aid with interest. Decisions are addressed to the Member State, and repayment must normally be completed within four months. Aid covered by the so-called block exemption →*regulation*s does not require prior authorisation by the Commission. In these regulations adopted by the Commission, the Commission has defined the types of aid and the conditions under which they may be granted without the need for prior authorisation by the Commission. The grantor is subject to prior notification to the TVI, but approval is given under domestic →*jurisdiction*. (HE)

syndicated international loan

The ~ is an international lending arrangement where the borrower borrows from a consortium of lenders rather than from a single lending institution. It is the opposite of direct international borrowing, where the borrower receives credit from a single lender. The ~ is beneficial for both the debtor and the credit institution. Through the syndicate, lenders can share the amount and risks of the loan and diversify their loan portfolio. The ~ allows lenders to finance larger projects that exceed their individual lending capacity,

and to retain commercially important borrowing partners whose credit needs exceed the financing resources of the bank. The ~ is beneficial not only for the lenders but also for the borrower, as it allows more lenders to borrow a larger amount compared to direct borrowing. (TÁ)

system of competition regulation

Competition →*regulation* means anti-monopoly regulation. The harmful effects of a monopoly are high prices, low quality, and limited product choice. From an economic point of view, monopoly affects allocative efficiency, because monopolistic production reduces output and hence consumption, which hinders economic growth. In the →*European Union*, three sets of regulatory instruments have been developed to counter the creation and operation of monopolies, which also constitute the three major areas of competition regulation: (1) rules to prevent the creation of monopolies through mergers and to ensure ex ante control (Council Regulation [EC] No 139/2004); (2) artificial anti-competitive practices by companies in otherwise competitive markets (Article 101 of the *Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union*, TFEU); (3) prohibitory rules to control the monopoly position already established – below the level of dominance in the EU (Article 102 TFEU). (TA)

terms of trade

The ~ expresses how many units of imports a given trading unit (usually a country) can obtain for a unit of exports. The most illustrative of its indicators is the net barter ~. It is calculated by dividing the export price index of a unit (usually a country) by the import price index, i.e. by comparing the changes in the export and import price over a given period (usually a year). It only validates price changes, it cannot express quantitative changes. Its improvement is positive, its deterioration is negative for the international competitiveness of a given trading unit or country. The gross barter ~, on the other hand, looks at volumes, since it is calculated by dividing the export volume index by the import volume index, i.e. comparing the change in the volume of export products with that of imports. This indicator looks at export-import capacity, but does not show the positive or negative impact of price changes in the world economy. Income ~ links both price changes and quantity changes of products. Gross income ~ is therefore nothing more than the sum of the changes in the export price and the export volume between the period under consideration and the base period, matched with the cumulated changes in the import price and the import volume. It shows how the resulting changes in the price and volume of external trade over this period affect the competitive position of a country. The evolution of the comparative advantage realised by the national economy is also reflected in the evolution of foreign trade ~. An improvement in the indicators points to a relative increase in the comparative advantage realised. (BGy)

tied aid

The ~ is the form of financing discussed in Chapter III of the 1992, and since then repeatedly amended, →*OECD* Arrangement on Officially Supported Export Credits.

The ~ may take the form of a soft loan or a donation or a portfolio of grants. It is intended to support public or private projects that generate little or no income, and for which the recipient would not be able to finance the project from the market, or only to a very limited extent. The recipient can only use the ~ amount for the project specified by the donor. The recipient countries can only be those classified by the World Bank as middle-low income countries based on per capita gross national income. The recipient country's project tenders, covered by ~, are not open to the public. Only companies from the donor country can participate and compete with each other. Through the ~, the donor country generates export opportunities for its own companies. In Hungary, a →*government* decree regulates the procedure for providing ~. The award of ~ is decided by the government and is subject to an international agreement with the recipient country. (TA)

TIR (Transports Internationaux Routiers) →***international carriage of goods***

trade in value added

The ~ is the net external trade value of products flowing in →*global value chains*. Traditionally, the value of foreign trade is recorded on a gross settlement basis, i.e. customs authorities record the price of the product at the border. If foreign (imported) raw materials, spare parts, or production equipment were used in the manufacturing of the export item, the price of the product recorded at the border crossing does not reflect the value by which the resident exporting enterprise increased the price of the foreign inputs used. (For example, a country imports five units' worth of raw materials, and after processing, exports seven units' worth. In this case, the value of the country's exports is seven units on a gross basis, whereas the value of the product increased by a mere two units.) The →*value added* produced by a company (country) shows its real performance in international trade. Official statistics on ~ are published by the →*Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development*. (VP)

trade of goods – statistical characteristics

The external trade of a country's products means the trade of that country with all countries in the world. In the case of Hungary, however, this turnover is divided into two statistically distinct parts: trade with other →*European Union (EU)* Member States (Intrastat) and trade with countries outside the EU (Extrastat). While data on trade with Member States is collected directly from the Hungarian Central Statistical Office governed by EU →*regulation*s, information on trade outside the EU comes from customs authorities. The value of external trade is recorded at the transaction value of the products calculated at frontier value (statistical value). For imports (inbound), the market value of the goods is measured at the border of the importing country, including the cost of transporting the goods to the border, and the insurance value during transport (CIF – Cost Insurance Freight). For exports (outbound), the market value of the goods is measured at the border of the exporting country, including the costs of transporting them to the border, and the insurance during transport (FOB – free on board).

The customs and foreign trade statistical nomenclature (CN – Combined Nomenclature) is used to identify and classify products in a uniform way across the EU Member States. The CN distinguishes products on the basis of eight digits, with the first two to four digits representing a major group or group. The product can be defined more precisely as the digits expand. Products can also be classified according to other principles. In classical cross-border trade, the goods (products) physically cross the border, while in national accounts and →*balance of payments* the transaction is determined by the change of ownership (resident to non-resident, regardless of the movement of goods). (BGy)

TRIPS →***Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights***

UNCITRAL →***United Nations Commission on International Trade Law***

UNCITRAL Conciliation Rules →***arbitration in international commerce***

UNCITRAL Model Law →***arbitration in international commerce***

UNCITRAL Rules →***arbitration in international commerce***

UNIDROIT (Institut International pour l'unification du droit privé)
→***International Institute for the Unification of Private Law***

unification of international commercial law

The many differences between national laws cause the most difficulties in international trade. The removal, or at least reduction, of legal barriers to international trade is the main aim of the unification efforts. A specific form of legal unification is the fact that the wording of massively repeated, long-established, and familiar contractual turns of phrase (usages) are also clarified and consolidated, and become so-called usances. Although the essential content of usances is generally known, difficulties can arise from different interpretations of the details, which is why the →*International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)* standardises them in the form of a collection of usances (e.g. →*INCOTERMS*). Over time, universal (→*United Nations Commission on International Trade Law*, →*UNIDROIT*) and regional international institutions (e.g. the EU Working Party on the Principles of European Contract Law, also known as the Ole Lando Commission) have been created for the purpose of unifying the law. Comparative law plays a very important role in the preparation of legal unification plans, as the first step is to find common points in different national legal systems that can be incorporated into a single law. The second step is much more complex, because it is not enough to identify the differences between national legal systems, they must also be resolved. This can be achieved either by adopting the best possible solution for a given situation, or by developing a completely new solution that is superior to all existing options. The unified legal solution resulting from the legal unification is embodied in an →*international treaty*, which is then applied by the contracting states. A process distinctly different

from legal unification is legal harmonisation, which aims to make the rules of two states' legal systems compatible. In the →*European Union*, legislative harmonisation is ongoing. This is a fundamental requirement for legal certainty, which results in EU law being incorporated into the legal systems of the Member States. (LE)

UNILEX →***International Institute for the Unification of Private Law***

United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL)
It was established in 1966 as a specialised agency of the →*UN* upon the initiative of the Hungarian international lawyer →*Ustor, Endre*. Its →*headquarters* are in Vienna (Austria). The ~ meets annually alternately in New York (USA) and Vienna. The ~ originally had 29 Member States, but its membership was expanded to 36 by 1973, and 60 by 2004. Members are elected by the →*UN General Assembly* for six-year terms, but every three years half of the members are rotated. The most important criterion for the selection of membership is that it should be representative of the different geographical regions, the main economic and legal systems, and traditions of the world. The Secretariat, the International Trade Law Branch of the United Nations Office of Legal Affairs, is responsible for operational matters. The technical work, namely the preparation and implementation of international trade law unification, is carried out in six thematic working groups. All Member States are represented in each working group. The working groups meet twice a year, alternately in New York and Vienna. The main tasks of the ~ are the →*unification of the international commercial law*, including (1) comparative law studies; (2) the drafting of international conventions and model laws of wide geographical and substantive applicability; (3) the analysis of the position of conventions and model laws in national legal systems; (4) technical assistance to states in the implementation of their legislative programmes; (5) the organisation of legal conferences and seminars on the issues of uniform international trade law; (6) the organisation of an international trade law moot court competition for law students. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG), adopted at the 1980 Vienna Diplomatic Conference (→*diplomatic conference*), is one of the international conventions under the aegis of the ~. The head of the Hungarian delegation, Gyula Eörsi, was elected President of this conference. The ~ operates the largest repository of international commercial arbitration awards in the world. The repository is called →*Case Law on UNCITRAL Texts (CLOUT)*. In July 2011, the Asia–Pacific hub of the ~ was established in Incheon (Republic of Korea). That was a significant step towards establishing a regional presence. (LE)

United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement (USMCA)
A free trade agreement between the United States, Canada, and Mexico called the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) has been in force since 1994. Under this agreement, the gradual and complete elimination of tariffs on trade between the parties (with the exception of some sensitive agricultural goods) was achieved by the turn of the millennium. NAFTA also included liberalisation commitments on

trade in services, →*public procurement*, and investment, and provided a framework for the protection of intellectual property rights. It established detailed rules and procedures for the settlement of trade or investment disputes. The ~ is a modernisation of NAFTA under a new name. The main changes include stronger enforcement of workers' rights and environmental commitments, the introduction of a new digital trade chapter to make it easier for tech companies to operate, and stricter rules of origin to encourage North American car manufacturing. It provides more favourable market access conditions for the dairy, eggs, and poultry sectors, which are also sensitive for Canada and the United States. It prohibits restrictions on data flows and →*currency* exchange rate manipulation. The ~ was signed by the presidents of the three countries on 30 November 2018, and entered into force on 1 July 2020. (VL)

USMCA →***United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement***

value added – the difference between GDP and GNI

Gross domestic product (GDP) is the sum of the market values of goods produced for final consumption in a given year by resident units of the national economy, i.e. natural and legal persons or unincorporated entities with an economic centre in the territory of a certain country. In the production-based calculation of GDP, subsidies are subtracted from total value-added output plus taxes. In the value-added calculation, the total output is reduced by intermediate consumption to exclude transactions that would result in double counting of some elements of GDP for non-final goods. Gross national income (GNI) is the total primary income of the resident units of the national economy for a given year, i.e. GDP minus the primary income paid by residents to non-residents, plus the income of residents from outside the economy. While GDP is a production-based approach by summing the wealth created, GNI is an income-based approach by summing the income of residents. (TÁ)

water diplomacy

The ~ covers all interactions related to the management of water resources with the aim of creating and sustaining peace and development between the actors involved in the use of these resources. In a broad sense, the concept of ~ covers all forms and levels of stakeholder cooperation, from →*government*s to →*civil society*. At the international level, the key players in the ~ are the states themselves. Tensions between countries sharing a common river basin can hinder the sustainable development of a region, thereby indirectly influencing poverty and →*migration* trends and creating social instability. Water is not a substitute for other natural resources, therefore, its efficient management can lead to long-term cooperation between states. Given the crucial role that water plays in meeting human needs and economic activity, conflicts can arise over access, distribution, and use, which need to be managed through cooperation. In addition to understanding the complexity of water-related problems, the aim of ~ is to find forms of cooperation that use the potential of shared water resources as a driver for regional peace and development. For Hungary – because of

its location – cross-border water governance is of vital importance. Hungary – as a country with outstanding and renowned water management expertise, knowledge, and infrastructure – plays an international role, as demonstrated by the Budapest Water Summits in 2013, 2016, and 2019. (HB)

WCF (World Chambers Federation) →***International Chamber of Commerce***

WIPO →***World Intellectual Property Organization***

WIPO Arbitration and Mediation Center →***arbitral tribunals for international commerce***

World Bank Group

The World Bank was established in 1944 as part of the Bretton Woods system of institutions. It was founded by 44 states and currently has 189 members, including entities (Kosovo, Taiwan, Hong Kong) that are not members of the →*UN*. Its →*headquarters* are in Washington, D.C. The World Bank and the →*International Monetary Fund (IMF)* work in symbiosis. Soon after the establishment of the World Bank, the ~ was created comprising the original World Bank (the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, IBRD), the later affiliated IDA (International Development Association), the IFC (International Finance Corporation), →*Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency (MIGA)*, and →*International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes (ICSID)*. Only countries that first join the IMF can become members of the World Bank. IBRD and IDA interact directly with Member States, while IFC, MIGA, and ICSID work with the business community. It is an intergovernmental organisation. Voting in the Board of Governors is weighted in proportion to the share capital. During the course of its lending activity, it disbursed more than USD 45 billion in 2020, mainly in the form of soft loans or donations. It has supported more than 12,000 projects. The Group's primary objective is to combat poverty. Its members are therefore active in the countries concerned, mainly in infrastructure and education projects as well as in supporting local businesses, especially →*small- and medium-sized enterprises*. Hungary has been a member since July 1982. Hungary's borrowing activity was mainly significant until →*European Union (EU)* membership, with no major loans for projects after 2009. At the time of Hungary's payment difficulties in October 2008, the IMF and the EU were joined by the World Bank in offering a preferential loan of USD 1.4 billion, but the Hungarian →*government* did not draw down the credit. (BZs)

World Chambers Federation (WCF) →***International Chamber of Commerce***

World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)

The ~ was founded in 1967 to protect intellectual property and to encourage and promote creative activities throughout the world. The origin of ~ goes back to the 1883 Paris

Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property and the 1886 Bern Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works. The offices and secretariats of the two organisations were merged under the name of the United International Bureaux for the Protection of Intellectual Property (Bureaux Internationaux Réunis pour la Protection de la Propriété Intellectuelle – BIRPI). The ~ became the legal successor to this organisation. Seven years after its establishment, the ~ became a specialised agency of the →*United Nations*, in which Árpád Bogsch, a Hungarian-born American citizen, played a prominent role. Árpád Bogsch was Deputy Director General of BIRPI for nearly 35 years, and then Director General of the ~. The ~ is located in Geneva, but has offices in Beijing, Moscow, Rio de Janeiro, Singapore, and Tokyo as well. It has 189 Member States; 250 NGOs and governmental organisations have official observer status at the meetings of the ~. Its decision-making bodies are the General Assembly, the Conference, and the Coordination Committee. The General Assembly meets once a year in the autumn. The Assembly may establish standing committees of experts for specific purposes, and standing committees may establish working groups. The Assembly convenes a →*diplomatic conference* when an →*international treaty* reaches the stage of completion. The Diplomatic Conference is a high-level meeting of Member States. The ~ manages 26 international conventions, operates three registration systems. The Madrid system is the Register of Protected Marks, the Hague system is the Register of Industrial Designs, and the Lisbon system is the Register of Designations of Origin. The ~ created a global information network – that is WIPOnet – to provide a safe link between Member States for the protection of intellectual property. Mention should be made of the ~ World Academy, which promotes the widest possible knowledge of intellectual property rights by organising lectures, conferences, and research opportunities. The ~ operates an Arbitration and Mediation Center, which handles disputes within the →*jurisdiction* of the ~ according to its own rules of procedure. The Center has a significant global role in arbitrating cases that are related to the recent increase of domain name disputes. (LE)

World Trade Organization (WTO)

The ~ was created on 1 January 1995 as a result of a →*multilateral trade negotiations round* under the →*General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)* in 1986–1994, as a successor to the GATT. The ~ is an international organisation with its own legal personality; and it is independent of the →*UN*. Its convention system lays down the basic rules for international trade and the market opening obligations of its members. The rules for trade in goods continue to be set out in GATT and its related agreements. For services, this role is played by →*General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS)*, and for intellectual property rights by →*TRIPS*. These conventions are binding on all members of the ~. Commercial disputes are adjudicated by the Independent Dispute Settlement Panel and Appellate Body of the WTO, with the power to authorise the aggrieved party to apply proportionate →*countermeasure*s where appropriate. The core function of the ~ is to ensure the implementation of the agreements, to provide a negotiating forum for further trade liberalisation, to review members' trade policies,

and to manage trade disputes within regulated frameworks. In the ~, agreements are reached by consensus. The organisation has 164 members (August 2021). The ~ also includes the →*European Union (EU)* and individual EU Member States. (VL)

World Trade Organization (WTO) – criteria of accession

Membership of the →*World Trade Organization (WTO)* is open to countries or autonomous customs territories that have full →*autonomy* to formulate their trade policy. Once a Party wishes to join, it is required to provide a comprehensive and detailed description of the rules and functioning of its trading system. On this basis, consultations on the criteria of →*accession* will begin with WTO members in a working group set up for this purpose. In parallel, the candidate country will have to submit its tariff reduction offer and services trade liberalisation proposal, the final content of which will be the subject of bilateral negotiations with interested WTO members. According to the most-favoured-nation principle, tariff reductions and market access preferences granted at the request of a partner must be applied by the acceding party to all WTO members. The Accession Protocol, the Working Party Report, and the accompanying schedules of market opening commitments in goods and services are approved by the WTO Ministerial Conference. More than 20 countries are currently negotiating accession to WTO. (VL)

World Trade Organization (WTO) – exceptions and exemptions

The →*World Trade Organization (WTO)* allows members to derogate from the general principle of →*non-discrimination* in certain cases and under certain conditions. These are general exceptions (e.g. measures to protect public morals or human, animal, or plant life or health), provided that they do not constitute a disguised restriction on trade. →*Security* exceptions allow for →*derogation*s from the non-discrimination rule in order to protect fundamental national security interests. Participants in →*regional economic integrations* are not obliged to extend the benefits they grant each other to partners outside the framework. The non-reciprocal tariff preferences granted under the General System of Preferences to developing countries and to partners classified by the →*UN* as Least Developed Countries are legitimate. Under the WTO Convention, any member may, in exceptional and duly justified cases, be granted a waiver of an obligation (e.g. the most-favoured-nation principle) for a limited period of time and subject to an annual review. This requires the approval of at least three quarters of WTO members. (VL)

WTO →*World Trade Organization*

CULTURAL AND SCIENCE DIPLOMACY

Theme Leader
Sándor Csernus

Contributors

Anett Aranyi (AA)
Diána Baranyi (BD)
Márton Beke (BM)
Gergely Böhm (BG)
Annamária Cs. Tóth (CsTA)
Sándor Csernus (CsS)
Judit Hermándy-Berencz (HBJ)
Anna Hernádi (HA)
Péter Inkei (IP)
József Jankovics (JJ)
Zsolt K. Lengyel (KLZs)
Gábor Kamocsa (KGá)
Georgina Kasza (KG)
Péter Kruzslicz (KP)
Julianna Lukács (LJ)
András Masát (MA)
Gergely Géza Máté (MGG)
István Monok (MI)
Péter Nádasdi (NP)
József Pál (PJ)
Dóra Reichenberger (RD)
János Sáringer (SJ)
Eszter Szegedi (SzE)
Nikoletta Tóth (TN)
Gábor Ujváry (UG)
Ágnes Westsik-Székely (WSzÁ)
Balázs Zachar (ZB)
Attila Zongor (ZA)

English Translation
Éva Szalai

The editors of this book hereby wish to thank the executives and employees of the Deputy State Secretariat for Cultural Diplomacy and the Department of Hungarian Institutes and Seasons Abroad, Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade for their valuable professional support and assistance.

Academia Europaea

~ is a pan-European, non-governmental international organisation supported by several countries, founded by a →*decision* taken at the Paris meeting of ministers of science of six countries (France, Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Sweden, and the United Kingdom). It was finally established in 1988 in Cambridge (UK), and now has its seat in London (UK). The Academy embraces a great variety of disciplines, including social sciences, natural sciences, humanities, life sciences, economics, and law, divided into 23 sections. Demonstrating their eminence in their field, recipients of prestigious science awards (the →*Nobel Prize* or the Wolf and Abel Prizes) are automatically invited to join the ~. The aim of this organisation is to advance scientific activities and education, promote the exchange of expertise and realise a European dimension of cooperation. By now, more than 4,000 – including 150 Hungarian – scientists have joined the ~. Membership is by invitation. The objectives of the ~ are to promote and propagate European research results, facilitate interdisciplinary and international instances of cooperation in research, and to promote an understanding of the benefits of scientific achievements among the general public. ~ works in close cooperation with national academies, established several awards, including the Adam Kondorosi Academia Award, and also pursues publishing activities (e.g. its European Review is published by Cambridge University Press). (CsS)

Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma

~ is one of the →*Hungarian Institutes abroad*, which is, since its foundation, a →*Collegium Hungaricum*, the centre of Hungarian cultural →*diplomacy* in Italy. Established by →*Klebelsberg, Kuno* the ~ (originally: Reale Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma) began its operation in 1928–1929 with the participation of the Board of Collections, presided by art historian Tibor Gerevich and comprising representatives of universities, museums, libraries, and archives. Its four major areas of activity focused on the church, history, the arts, and general studies (with scholarships). In 1936, the Ecclesiastical College (Department) became a distinct organisational unit. The ~ operates in one of the most beautiful buildings of Rome, Palazzo Falconieri, which was designed in its present form by Francesco Borromini. The 'palazzina' became a home for artists, with apartments for grant-holders in residence. The main building could host ecclesiastical and cultural activities for educational purposes. The regime change in Hungary brought about a change in the operation of the ~, meaning a return to earlier efforts focusing on professional values. Again, it could become the venue of vibrant scientific and artistic life, and – in addition to renewed activities in promoting cultural exchange – the →*Fraknói Historical Institute* was re-established, the book series on the history of Hungarian–Italian relations (Annuario) was relaunched, and the ~ functions again as a Collegium Hungaricum. (PJ)

AF →***Alliance Française***

Alexander von Humboldt-Stiftung

The predecessor of the ~ was the Humboldt Foundation established in 1860, which functioned until 1923, then – after its relaunch in 1925 – until 1945. This German

foundation was created in its current form on 10 October 1953 with its seat in Bonn-Bad Godesberg. It serves scientific purposes, allowing researchers with a scientific degree, who can apply from any countries in the world, to conduct scientific work at their chosen German universities and independent research institutes in the fields of natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities. Beneficiaries may carry out research in other parts of the world, too (Feodor Lynen Fellowship), and may receive the eminent Humboldt Professorship grant. It is the most prestigious German state scholarship (awarded to more than 700 researchers annually), with recipients including 50 Nobel laureates. The ~ has supported approximately 26,000 researchers from 130 countries (nearly 500 from Hungary), and it cooperates with the Max Planck Society in promoting excellence in basic research. Relying on funds from the German federal →*government*, the ~ created prestigious professional awards for its alumni, the Humboldtians, who actively participate in the work of the organisation. The Hungarian Humboldt Association is a scientific and cultural organisation of fellows, which has close relations with the ~ →*headquarters* and the worldwide network of Humboldt Clubs. (CsS)

Alliance Française (AF)

~ is one of the oldest and most prominent background institutions of the French Republic, which was founded as an association in 1883–1884 in Paris by world-renowned personages (Ferdinand de Lesseps, Louis Pasteur, Ernest Renan, Jules Verne) to propagate the French language and Francophone culture, and fostering their global radiation (particularly by spreading the ideas of the French Enlightenment). It is an expressly apolitical and secular organisation. Besides erudite diplomats, artists, writers, and poets, the first presidents of the ~ included some Presidents of the Republic, too. Since 2007, the ~ has had the status of a public benefit foundation (Fondation Alliance Française, changed to Fondation des Alliances Françaises in 2020), which may accept external resources to guarantee its operation. The main activity of the ~ is language teaching (leading to the DELF/DALF examinations) within France and throughout the world. The ~ network incorporates 830 organisations in 134 countries, with its programme including the promotion of cultural diversity and making Francophone cultures better known (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*). Members operate by local law and as independent organisations. ~ activities are related to the French Ministry of Europe and Foreign Affairs and are codified in specific cooperation agreements. Together with institutions of the →*Institut Français*, the ~ constitute a coherent network. ~ has five member organisations in Hungary (set up in 1990 in Debrecen, Győr, Miskolc, Pécs, and Szeged). (CsS)

Andrássy Universität Budapest (AUB)

~ is a university founded in 2001 by three countries (Austria, Germany, and Hungary) and two German states (Bavaria and Baden-Württemberg). Possessing both Hungarian and German accreditation, the ~ offers Master's and PhD courses, focusing on the study of political, economic, legal, historical, and cultural processes in East Central Europe and the Danube region. It is the only university with German

as the sole language of instruction outside the German-speaking area. It provides elite education with 250 students from more than 20 countries and an exceptional teacher–student ratio (1:7). The ~ participates in Hungary's Programme of National Excellence (as a University of National Excellence). →*Diplomacy* has an outstanding role in the course entitled 'International Relations – European Studies', which is supported by the German and Austrian foreign affairs administrations by delegating diplomats as teaching staff, as well as by Hungary's Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Swiss embassy by providing opportunities to obtain practical experience. The major 'Central European Studies – Diplomacy' focuses on cultural diplomacy, and students are obliged in the third semester to engage in practice at a respective institution. Theory and practice are closely interlinked in the courses provided by the ~. (MA)

Arab League cultural activities

The founding treaty of the →*Arab League* (Charter of the League of Arab States, adopted on 22 March 1945 in Cairo) also defines a cultural component (Article II) and endorses the principle of an Arab homeland, while respecting the sovereignty of its individual Member States. To fulfil their objectives, Member States signed a cultural agreement and often act jointly to disseminate Arab culture. The main goals of cultural cooperation include the preservation and promotion of Arab intellectual and artistic values, with exemplars such as the Paris-based Institut du Monde Arabe, established in the framework of an agreement between and co-financed by 23 Arab countries and France. On the initiative of this institute →*UNESCO* created the Arab Capital of Culture programme. (CsS)

AUB →*Andrássy Universität Budapest*

Audiovisual Media Services Directive (EU AVMSD)

The ~ guarantees the EU-level coordination of national →*regulation* on audiovisual media services, including both traditional television broadcasts and (online) on-demand services. Member states had 21 months to transpose the latest revised →*directive*, announced in November 2018, into their national legislations. Beyond general principles, EU-level coordination governs measures against incitement to hatred, accessibility for people with disabilities, principles of →*jurisdiction*, promotion of European works, commercial communications, protection of minors, and broadcasting of major events. The goals of coordination: to provide regulations for technological development; to create a level playing field for emerging audiovisual media; to preserve cultural diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*); to protect children and consumers in general; to safeguard media pluralism; to combat racial and religious hatred; to guarantee the independence of national media regulators. (TN)

AUF (Agence universitaire de la Francophonie) →*Francophone University Agency*

Austro–Hungarian agreement on archives →*Baden Agreement*

Avignon Festival →***Festival d'Avignon***

Baden Agreement

As a result of negotiations launched in late 1918, in May 1926 Hungary and Austria concluded the then secret (today public) and still effective ~ on Archives (Badener Archivabkommen), which entered into force in 1927. This agreement is crucial in respect of basic research in Hungarian history. Under the ~, the body of common documents kept at the (house/court, foreign affairs, military, and financial) archives of central governmental organisations of first the Habsburg Empire, then the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy, relating to the period 1526–1918, had been declared to be the shared intellectual heritage of the two states. In accordance with this unique instance of international agreements, files of purely Hungarian origin were returned to Hungary, while the institution of Hungarian archival delegation to Vienna was also established. As a result of the latter, Hungarian archival delegates are now working at the Austrian State Archives: one at the Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv and the Finanz- und Hofkammerarchiv, and two others at the Kriegsarchiv. Having the same rights as the Austrian archivists, their main task is to assist the work of researchers from Hungary and the Carpathian Basin. (UG)

Balassi Institute

A national background institution was created as the central office for Hungary's cultural →*diplomacy*, based on the model of and with a →*mission* similar to those of the →*Goethe-Institut*, →*British Council*, →*Alliance Française*, and →*Instituto Cervantes*, on 1 January 2002 under the name Balassi Bálint Cultural Institute (and the leadership of historian Gábor Ujváry, its first director). The scope of its activities was expanded on 1 March 2007 to include the coordination of the Directorate of Hungarian Cultural Institutes Abroad, the Hungarian Scholarship Board Office, and the Eötvös Loránd University Márton Áron Special College network, too. ~ had to adapt to the traditions of a specific area and distinct Hungarian culture, as well as to emerging international challenges. Until 2010, the ~ was governed by the ministry responsible for culture, cooperating with the ministry for foreign affairs. The history of the ~ traced its origin back to the foundation of the first Hungarian Institute abroad (1895, →*Fraknói Historical Institute*) and its institution network back to 1927 (→*Hungarian Institutes abroad*). As a background institution for the →*international relations* of Hungarian culture, the ~ integrated the tasks inherited from predecessor institutions, making their work more efficient. As a hub organising professional activities and by its network of guest lecturers (→*Hungarian Studies at foreign universities*), the ~ represented universal Hungarian culture at Hungarian cultural institutes abroad. It also performed the task of presenting Hungarian culture that exists in other countries. It was an important centre of teaching Hungarian as a foreign language, providing →*Hungarology* education and research opportunities as well as publishing activities, and managing several EU mobility programmes. The ~ was abolished in its former organisational structure on 31 August 2016, and its legal successor became the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT). The ~ functioned as a →*EUNIC* member institution. (CsS)

bilateral state scholarships
~ are exchange programmes based on bilateral agreements between Hungary and other states that offer scholarships. The scholarship administration offices of both states participate in the assessment of applications and in funding. Applicants may choose the host institutions where they can engage as students in partial or full-degree studies, short- or long-term study visits, or summer university courses. Grants offered vary by state. ~ may also be obtained through applications submitted directly to the →*host state* without nomination by the →*sending state* (in a 'pool' system). ~ also include grants offered by the Hungarian →*state*, such as the Eötvös State Scholarship or the grants provided by the →*Collegium Hungaricum* network. As to the Eötvös Scholarship, successful applicants receive grants for study visits to any countries in the world. The management of ~ is entrusted to the →*Tempus Public Foundation*. (HA)

Bologna system →*European Higher Education Area/Bologna Process*

British Council
The ~, established in 1934, is an international organisation of the United Kingdom for cultural relations and educational opportunities, and a background institution for culture, education, and science of the British Foreign Office, with →*headquarters* in London. The ~ is a governmental, non-departmental public body, with the declared goal to facilitate scientific and educational mobility as well as mutual understanding between young people and professionals of the UK and other countries, and to strengthen British positions throughout the world via disseminating the English language and culture. Although its budget includes grant-in-aid from the British Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO), 85% of its turnover is provided by the UK's real 'black gold', i.e. revenues from English teaching and examination; on a permanent basis, it has 8,000 teachers appointed to and millions of students in more than 100 countries. It is active in every part of the world in the arts, culture, English language, and literature, and generally in the areas of education and →*civil society*, representing and protecting British interests. Its first office abroad was opened in Cairo (1938), and it has been present in Hungary since 1963. According to its child protection policy statement, the ~ is committed to provide care for all the children who are connected in any way to the organisation in any areas of its work, and to protect them from abuse. The ~'s global network is divided into seven regions. The head of the ~ is the Chair of its Board; →*diplomat* Lord William G. Tyrrell served as its first chairman (1934–1937). (CsS – NP)

Campus Mundi
~ is a flagship project implemented in the period 2016–2021, coordinated by the →*Tempus Public Foundation*, and co-funded by the →*European Union* and Hungary's →*government* (under the European Social Fund). It aimed to improve the international competitiveness, recognition, and appeal for foreign students of Hungarian higher education institutions (HEIs), to help Hungarian students to gain experience

in an international environment, and to provide better labour-market opportunities for graduates. For the entire duration of the project, the student mobility sub-programme provided excellence scholarships for gaining international experience for approximately 9,080 students in higher education (in the form of a six-month part-time training, internship, or short study visit). For the purposes of improving the international visibility of domestic HEIs and increasing their international prestige, grants were available for internationalisation audits, participation in international fairs of student recruitment, research projects focusing on the →*internationalisation of education and training*, as well as alumni activities. (MGG – WSzÁ)

CEEPUS →***Central European Exchange Programme for University Studies***

CEI →***Central European Initiative (CEI) – cultural activities***

Central European Exchange Programme for University Studies (CEEPUS)

The ~ is the first multilateral higher educational mobility programme in East Central Europe, which aims to support the emergence of long-term professional cooperation in this region in order to contribute to the strengthening of Central Europe's strategic role. The agreement establishing the ~ was signed in Budapest (8 December 1993) by six countries, including Hungary. Currently, the accredited higher educational institutions of 16 countries are participating in the programme. The Central Office operates in Vienna. Within the framework of the ~, the partner institutions form thematic professional networks, which is a unique feature of ~ compared to similar scholarship programmes. Cooperating higher education institutions may exchange students and teachers, and summer universities or study visits can also be organised for groups of students. Launched in 2011 and today in its third phase, the programme devotes special attention to promoting research activities, →*joint programmes in higher education*, and joint doctoral programmes, thus it significantly contributes to the emergence of research and other kinds of academic cooperation between participating institutions. For Hungary, the →*Tempus Public Foundation* acts as the National CEEPUS Office. (KGá)

Central European Initiative (CEI) – cultural activities

The →*Central European Initiative (CEI)* is a cooperation built on three pillars (governmental, parliamentary, and economic), which defines six key areas of activity: good governance, economic growth, media freedom, environment, science, education, intercultural, and training cooperation. CEI conducts its cultural and →*science diplomacy* activities with regional support and the implementation of interregional programmes. Its work relies heavily on opportunities offered by the →*European Bank for Reconstruction and Development*. In the area of culture, it aims to promote intercultural cooperation, maintain cultural diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*), protect cultural heritage, and support creative industries. In the area of science diplomacy, it supports cooperation in the natural sciences and actions relating to sustainable development.

CEI's science diplomacy concept was developed by the University of Trieste. In the area of the media, CEI takes action to safeguard pluralism and promote quality journalism, as well as media transparency and independence. It is also involved in implementing →*European Union* employment policy and training goals. To achieve the above objectives, CEI calls for applications and awards prizes. Major forms of action include participation in outstanding, emblematic events, promoting regional research, organising conferences for professionals, and funding publications. (CsS)

Collegium Hungaricum →***Hungarian Institutes abroad***

Collegium Hungaricum, Berlin

The ~ was established in February 1923 at Marienstraße 6 as one of the →*Hungarian Institutes abroad*, in line with Kuno →*Klebelsberg's external cultural policy* and based on →*Gragger, Róbert*'s conceptions, to host Hungarian scholarship beneficiaries. In the summer of 1926, it was moved to the Herz Palace (Dorotheenstraße 12) next to the Hungarian Institute of the Friedrich Wilhelm University (present-day Humboldt University). Following its redevelopment in April 1927, the first grantees – who were engaged in the fields of the natural sciences, engineering, and humanities – moved in. The directors of the ~ were Róbert Gragger (1923–1926), Mihály Tamedly (1926–1935), and Gyula Farkas (curator from 1930, and director 1935–1945). Until 1944, approximately 270 scholars received scholarships to study at the ~ in about 370 cases. From the autumn of 1944 onwards, the building suffered severe damages, and it had been virtually demolished by April 1945. The Hungarian cultural institute was reopened in 1973 at Alexanderplatz in East Berlin, the capital of the German Democratic Republic at that time, and even though its name was changed several times, the institute regained its original form in 2000. Finally, at the original site in 2007, a new, neo-Bauhaus style building was inaugurated, and András Masát became its first director (1999–2007). (UG)

Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna

The ~ is one of the →*Hungarian Institutes abroad*, which was housed in the building of the Vienna palace (at Museumstraße 7). Previously, the same building had hosted the Royal Hungarian Guard unit founded by Empress Maria Theresa in 1760, and later the →*Hungarian Historical Institute of Vienna* established in 1920. The ~ started functioning in October 1924, and it hosted primarily Hungarian scholarship holders from the fields of the humanities, medical science, and law. Its most flourishing time was during the interwar period. Between 1924 and 1945, grants associated with the ~ helped approximately 360 scholars in 480 cases to conduct research in Vienna. It was headed by curator Árpád Károlyi (1924–1931) and directors Antal Lábán (1924–1934), Dávid Angyal (1934–1935), and Gyula Miskolczy (1935–1948). From late 1948 onwards, it existed in legal terms only with activities limited to some propaganda exhibitions. In 1961, as Hungary's property of the highest value abroad, the Hungarian Guard's palace (Palais Trautson) was sold by the Hungarian →*state*. The ~ was reopened

in 1963 at a new location (at Hollandstraße 4). The institute, with the primary function of fostering cultural exchange, could – albeit for a short time only – host again grantees, mostly historians. The building's renovation, which took several years, was completed in 1999. The modern institute regained its multifunctional character – including cultural exchange, education, and research – expected of each →*Collegium Hungaricum*, and it has become an important factor in cultural →*diplomacy* relations between Hungary and Austria. (UG)

Compendium of Cultural Policies and Trends in Europe

The ~ is an online, continuously updated English-language information and monitoring service of cultural policies of the →*Council of Europe (CoE)* Member States, which was run in the period 1998–2017 jointly by the CoE and the ERICarts Institute, and currently by the Association of the Compendium of Cultural Policies and Trends (CCPT), with contributions from members states and European cultural policy experts. The Compendium depicts the →*state* of the arts and culture in these countries, focusing on the challenges that the Council defines as priorities (e.g. cultural diversity, intercultural dialogue, social cohesion). Its charts and graphs are based on data provided partly by national statistical offices and partly by various European bodies (e.g. Eurostat and the European Audiovisual Observatory). (IP – TN – ZA)

Confucius Institute network

The ~ is a national cultural background institution established by the People's Republic of China (PRC) for the following purposes: to facilitate the study of the Chinese language, the understanding of Chinese civilisation, and to contribute to China's integration into the world, making this process easier and faster. Models were found among great national background institutions like the →*British Council*, the →*Goethe-Institut*, and the →*Alliance Française*. The ~ was named after the Chinese philosopher Confucius (551–479 B.C.), whose teachings continue to determine Chinese thinking strongly. The first Confucius Institute was created in Seoul (2004), followed by the rapid growth of the network: as of 2013, 327 institutes operated in 93 countries, and their number increased to 510 institutes in 140 countries by 2016. The ~ has its →*headquarters* in Beijing (PRC), its central organisation being the National Council for Teaching the Chinese Language, which operates within the framework of China's Ministry of Education. Its budget is fully financed by the Chinese →*state*. The ~ builds its relations predominantly through the structure of higher education, and it is usually integrated into universities. The ~ is a key to the dynamic and complex Chinese expansion, and it is a well-organised, well-funded, and efficient means of China's nation branding. These institutes offer high-standard cultural programmes and participate in the implementation of intensive cooperation in higher education. Of Hungarian universities, Confucius Institutes were opened by Eötvös Loránd University in Budapest (2006), by the University of Szeged (2012), by the University of Miskolc (2013), and by the University of Pécs (2015). The activities of the ~ have contributed to strengthening Chinese–Hungarian relations between both institutions and cities. (CsS)

cooperation between national libraries

~ is a priority area of the sector's international programme. Europe is a singular community where the system of transferring cultural traditions is based on written records, thus it can read and interpret its entire heritage. As a result, Europe could always be innovative, and also became a leading community in global terms. The whole of Europe's written heritage is safeguarded by European national libraries, whose cooperation has been realised for the purpose of preserving all of the above. In 1987, these institutions founded their organisation, the Conference of European National Librarians (CENL), comprising the directors of national libraries in the →*Council of Europe* Member States (a total of 49 members coming from 46 countries, plus Israel as a permanent guest). In 2004, the Conference created the European Library (TEL) web portal, the union catalogue of CENL members, which served as a basis for Europeana, launched in 2005 by France, Portugal and Hungary to evolve into a flagship programme of the →*European Union* (2006). This contains no national heritage but European patrimony embedded in Christian culture which was built on ancient Greek, Roman, and Judaic foundations, a patrimony which was enriched by its co-existence with Islam and the understanding of other cultural traditions. Partners regularly exchange data, documents, and digital copies in order to (1) provide evidence for the existence of common foundations for cultural unity; (2) ensure that at least one copy of every document that is considered a part of this common heritage is preserved by each country; (3) guarantee free access to European cultural and scientific heritage. Thus, libraries are engaged in the strategy for preserving patrimony, developed by the respective country. Hungary's National Széchényi Library is an important base for the country's →*Hungarian Studies strategy*, while it has also developed close cooperation with international organisations of librarians. (MI)

Council of Europe cultural policy

The →*Council of Europe* considers the cultural domain to be essential in its activities that aim to promote human rights, democracy, and the rule of law. Major areas of action include the →*Compendium of Cultural Policies and Trends in Europe*, the →*Cultural Routes programme*, →*Eurimages*, the →*Intercultural Cities programme*, the →*HEREIN system*, and the →*European Heritage Days.* (IP – ZA)

Creative Europe networks

Under ~, the →*Creative Europe programme* provides support for European cultural networks to facilitate the transnational operation of the cultural and creative sectors and strengthen their competitiveness promoting smart, sustainable, inclusive growth, and →*European Union* values in the longer term. In the cycle 2014–2020 funds totalling EUR 38 million were granted to 28 networks, most of which operate in the fields of music, cultural heritage (museums), theatre, dance, circus art, architecture, and design, or have a cross-sectoral nature (festivals, cultural policies). Although the primary goal is to invigorate European cultural life, these networks integrate more than 4,500 organisations in 92 countries, covering the entire creative industry (e.g. →*Europa Nostra*,

European Music Council, European Cultural Foundation, International Network for Contemporary Performing Arts, Architects' Council of Europe). (TN)

Creative Europe programme
The ~ is a →*European Union* flagship programme to support culture; it was launched in the budget period 2014–2020 and continued in the period 2021–2027. It aims to support Europe's audiovisual, cultural and creative sectors relying on experience from the former EU programmes: Culture, MEDIA, and MEDIA Mundus. Offering a range of funding opportunities to participants in the sectors mentioned above, it helps them to find new audiences and acquire skills necessary in the digital age. The programme also contributes to safeguarding cultural and linguistic diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*) by promoting the transnational circulation of European cultural and audiovisual works. The two main strands of the ~, the →*MEDIA sub-programme* and the →*Culture sub-programme*, are complemented by a cross-sectoral strand. Within the financial envelope for the period that ended in 2020, the MEDIA strand had a share of 56% of the total budget (EUR 818 million), the Culture strand had 31% (EUR 454.8 million), and the cross-sectoral strand had 13% (EUR 190 million). The programme has a network of national coordination desks. (TN – ZA)

cultural and linguistic diversity →*UNESCO Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions*

cultural attaché →*specialised diplomat*

cultural exception (exception culturelle)
The French term denotes a principle and a set of practical measures which determine that culture is not a commodity in the usual sense, thus the rules of free trade are not applicable. The idea of ~ is a strong protectionist answer to the process of globalisation. It aims to prevent various areas of culture – book publishing, the arts, theatre, the audiovisual sector, cultural industries – and national, nationality, or minority cultures in general from becoming vulnerable, endangered sectors. The concept is associated with France, and the related system of measures and subsidies was established while André Malraux served as Minister of Cultural Affairs (1959–1969). The sophisticated, efficient and – in France – successful protectionist system of financial, economic, and cultural policy →*regulation*s is diametrically opposed to powerful economic and political interests. Its basic principles have also been adopted by the →*European Union*, although, its effectiveness and the concept itself attract significant criticism. In the 1990s French →*diplomacy* replaced the principle of ~ with the more general but more broadly applicable principle of →*cultural and linguistic diversity*. (CsS)

cultural policy review programme
The ~ was initiated by the →*Council of Europe (CoE)* in 1986 in order to conduct a comprehensive analysis of the state of cultural policy in its individual Member States.

Some of Europe's countries may have greatly differing cultural policy models depending on the degree of centralisation, the share of subsidies allocated, professional and political priorities. To launch a review, the respective country's cultural ministry prepares a national background report describing the country's cultural policy and actual situation, which is then discussed with a group of CoE experts, who prepare their own report and complete it with their recommendations. Both documents have to be presented to the CoE committee concerned, and their national debate concludes the review procedure. New methodologies are also available for preparing transversal and sectoral reviews (since 1998) as well as regional and thematically focused reviews (since 2011). The ~ not only serves as a basis for the →*Compendium of Cultural Trends and Policies in Europe* but it also has information and monitoring functions. (IP – RD – ZA)

Cultural Routes programme

The ~ was launched in 1987 by the →*Council of Europe* to help participants to discover Europe's rich and diverse common cultural heritage by visiting sites of shared history and heritage. The ~ covers numerous themes, from architecture and landscape to religious influences, from gastronomy and intangible heritage to the major figures of European art, music, and literature. The certification 'Cultural Route of the Council of Europe' is a guarantee of excellence. Programme networks implement innovative activities pertaining to five main priority fields: (1) cooperation in research and development; (2) enhancement of European heritage, history, and memory; (3) cultural and educational exchanges for young people; (4) contemporary cultural and artistic practice; (5) cultural tourism and sustainable development. In 2022, Hungary was covered by 9 routes. The Saint Martin Route (Via Sancti Martini) starts out from Szombathely (Hungary) and ends in Tours (France). Other Hungary-related routes are the Art Nouveau, Historic Thermal Towns, Roman Emperors and Danube Wine, Iron Curtain, Industrial Heritage, Reformation, Cyril and Methodius, and Iron Age Danube routes. (IP – TN – ZA)

Culture sub-programme

The ~ of the →*Creative Europe programme* helps organisations working in the cultural and creative sectors to operate transnationally, and it also promotes the transnational circulation and mobility of cultural works and players. It provides financial support for projects with a European dimension which aim to share cultural content across Europe and beyond. Funding opportunities are available in several fields, including European cooperation and literary translation projects, networks, and platforms. (TN – ZA)

Day of Hungarian Culture

The ~ (22 January) was selected and adopted to commemorate the date when the poem 'Hymnus' that was set to music as Hungary's national anthem was written in Szatmárcseke, on 22 January 1823. The idea was proposed by the young pianist →*Fasang, Árpád*, who became Hungary's →*ambassador* to →*UNESCO* later. His initiative was embraced by the Patriotic People's Front through a resolution made at its congress (29 December 1988). The first commemorative day was celebrated in 1989.

The ~ provides an occasion and opportunity for Hungarians living around the world within and beyond the borders of Hungary to remember the values of their built and intellectual heritage, culture, traditions, and cultural achievements, which strengthen the process and sense of their national and spiritual unity. On the ~, awards for excellence in creative or professional activities in the fields of culture and education are presented, and a series of outstanding events and commemorations are also organised. (CsS)

EBBA →***European Border Breakers Awards***

EBU →***European Broadcasting Union***

ECoC →***European Capital of Culture***

educational and cultural diplomat

One of the toolkits of implementing external cultural policy is cultural →*diplomacy*, which relies on the network of ~s as one of its components. This scheme aims to strengthen cooperation between Hungary and the →*host state*s, promote the introduction of Hungarian cultural values abroad, and the presentation of the cultural values of the host state in Hungary. It should enhance cooperation between educational and research institutions, increase the number of foreign students who wish to learn in Hungary, facilitate the exchange of students and teachers, primarily in host states that do not host a →*Collegium Hungaricum* or other →*Hungarian Institutes abroad*. ~s were appointed in multiple waves to Hungarian →*diplomatic mission*s operating in the host states to serve as diplomats in the position of cultural →*attaché*: in 2006 to Beijing, Shanghai, São Paulo, and Tel-Aviv; in 2007 to Belgrade and Zagreb; in 2009 to Madrid and Abu-Dhabi. ~s are integrated into Hungary's system of foreign representation and foreign affairs administration. Initially, their work was coordinated by the International Directorate at the →*Balassi Institute*, however, it has been supervised by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade since 1 September 2016. In recent years, the ~s working at the posts in Belgrade, Zagreb, and Beijing were replaced by Hungarian Institutes abroad, while new ~ posts have been created in Amman, Baku, Hanoi, Kyiv, and São Paulo. (SJ)

EFA →***European Film Academy***

EFC →***Europe for Citizens***

Eötvös College →***Eötvös József Collegium***

Eötvös József Collegium (Eötvös College)

~ is the oldest college for advanced studies (Hungarian 'szakkollégium') at Eötvös Loránd University (ELTE). It was founded in 1895 with the aim to reform teacher training by Loránd Eötvös (Baron Roland von Eötvös, minister of religion and education in 1894–1895), who named it in the memory of his father (Baron Josef von Eötvös, education

minister in 1848 and 1867–1871). Its declared mission is 'to support the most gifted citizens of Hungarian universities and aid their scientific advancement'. ~ aims to educate highly qualified professionals who possess superior knowledge in their discipline, are capable of conducting independent research, and for whom pursuing science is 'more than an occupation: it is a teaching profession'. Functioning as a residential college, the autonomous institution admits students through its own entrance examination procedure. The instruction of 'scientist-teachers', which ensures talent development for Hungary's future intellectual life, is conducted in workshops. ~ is an institution of elite education, which has followed an international model since its foundation (with the École Normale Supérieure of Paris, France, as an exemplar), thus it has been raising world-famous scientists and has an extensive network of →*international relations*. Over the past decades, numerous alumni of the Collegium served in Hungary's diplomatic service (at the foreign ministry and posts abroad). (CsS – CsTA)

Erasmus+ programme

The ~ was the →*European Union*'s programme providing support for education, training, youth, and sport activities in the period 2014–2020. Basically, ~ operates as one of the common tools for implementing policies in these fields. By supporting the learning mobility of students, young people, and professionals as well as the development projects and cooperation of the education, training, and youth sectors, the programme aims to contribute to the practical implementation of the principle of →*lifelong learning*, the improvement of participants' competences, the convergence of policies, and the spread of intersectoral approaches. ~ provides opportunities for more than 4 million European citizens – students, trainees, volunteers, young people, pupils, adult learners, teachers, pedagogues, university educators, trainers, youth workers, and the employees of organisations operating in the fields of education, training, or youth – to pursue studies abroad and receive training, gain intercultural and work experience, and actively engage in social life in other countries. The ~ was preceded by the Erasmus programme (European Community Action Scheme for the Mobility of University Students, 1987–2013) which – with its name referring to the oeuvre of the outstanding humanist Erasmus of Rotterdam (1466–1536) – supported international mobility realised within the →*European Higher Education Area*. The ~ has a wider scope of activities in terms of both geographical coverage and content. It is one of the most renowned and most successful programmes launched by the →*European Commission*. Funding for the continued ~ is also included in the →*EU budget* for the period 2021–2027. In Hungary →*Tempus Public Foundation* acts as the agency responsible for implementation at the national level. (LJ)

ESC (European Solidarity Corps) →*European Solidarity Corps programme*

EU AVMSD →*Audiovisual Media Services Directive*

EUmies Awards →*European Union Prize for Contemporary Architecture*

EUNIC →***European Union National Institutes for Culture***

Eurimages

~ is the cinema support organisation of the →*Council of Europe* comprising 37 full members plus an associate member: Canada. ~ manages a fund that derives from the contributions of Member States and from returns on the loans granted for supported films, which may be used by Member State producers submitting applications for co-production projects through a multi-step process. ~ has a total annual budget of EUR 27.5 million, of which 90% on average is used for film production, and the rest serves to support distribution, cinemas, and promotion. Usually, 70–80 films are awarded financial support from this production budget. ~ was established in 1989, and Hungary has been a member since 1990. In recent years, ~ granted support for co-production films with Hungarian majority such as Fehér Isten [White God], A nagy füzet [The Notebook], Csak a szél [Just the Wind], and Jupiter holdja [Jupiter's Moon]. (ZB)

Europa Nostra

~ is a pan-European organisation founded in 1963 comprising mainly non-governmental and non-profit organisations. The primary goal of the federation is (1) to place cultural heritage and its benefits in the mainstream of public consciousness; (2) to make heritage a higher priority for public policy both at the European and national levels; (3) to promote high standards of quality in the fields of heritage conservation, architecture, urban and rural planning; and (4) to advocate a balanced and sustainable development of urban and rural, built and natural environments. The main activity of ~, coordinated by its International Secretariat based in The Hague, is to act as a representative lobby for cultural heritage in Europe (→*European Union*, →*Council of Europe*, →*UNESCO*); to promote excellence through awards (→*Europa Nostra Awards*); to save Europe's historic monuments, sites, and cultural landscapes which are in danger; and to animate a network of cultural heritage stakeholders in Europe. Hungary, represented by Hungaria Nostra, has been a member of the organisation since 1991. (TN – ZA)

Europa Nostra Awards (European Heritage Awards)

The ~ or 'European Union Prize for Cultural Heritage' was launched in 1978 by →*Europa Nostra*, the pan-European federation for cultural heritage. Since 2002, it has been the →*European Union*'s most prestigious honour in the field of cultural heritage. The best performances, notable achievements in the conservation and enhancement of cultural heritage are awarded in four categories: (1) conservation and regeneration projects; (2) research; (3) dedicated service to heritage conservation; (4) education, training, and raising awareness of Europe's heritage. In each category, up to five (formerly seven) Grand Prix (medals) and 30 awards (diplomas) are presented every year. In Hungary, the first work to win a Grand Prix (2009) was the restoration of the former Orczy Mansion, which houses the Mátra Museum in Gyöngyös. Over the past 40 years, 20 prizes have been awarded to Hungarian nominees, from the earliest Szenna Open-Air Museum (1982) to the latest Budapest Museum of Fine Arts (2020). (TN – ZA)

Europass

Providing standard formats or templates, ~ documents make the individual's skills, qualifications, language proficiency, and professional experience comparable and transparent. ~ tools – e.g. Curriculum Vitae, Cover Letter, Language Passport, and the comprehensive Skills Passport – help applicants (primarily students or job-seekers) to present their skills and competences properly. The second group of ~ documents consists of the Diploma Supplement and Certificate Supplement that support the recognition of skills and qualifications: the former for higher education qualifications, the latter for vocational training, thus the supplements provide information and a detailed description of the document holder's (formal or non-formal) training characteristics and achievements. The ~ Mobility document allows participants to record the development of their skills and competences in relation to organised international mobility, e.g. the →*Erasmus+ programme*. Since June 2020, with its upgraded services, the ~ portal helps to provide comprehensive information for learners and job-seekers on mobility and trusted job or learning opportunities. (AA – BD)

Europe for Citizens (EFC)

The former ~ programme aimed to contribute to the general public's understanding of →*European Union* history, values, diversity, and multiculturality, and to encourage citizens to participate actively in EU-level democratic processes. It had a total budget of EUR 187.7 million for the period 2014–2020. ~ sub-programmes included (1) European remembrance: support for projects that inquire into the causes of totalitarian regimes in Europe's modern history and into other key historical events in EU history or consider different historical perspectives; (2) democratic engagement and civic participation with different themes open to application: town twinning, networks of towns, and →*civil society* projects, which help to grow mutual understanding, work together to find solutions to common problems, and strengthen the influence of citizens and civil society. →*Tempus Public Foundation* acted as Hungary's national contact point for ~. (TN)

European Agenda for Culture (Agenda européen de la culture)

The ~ is a strategic framework of →*European Union (EU)* actions relating to the cultural sector. Its three strategic objectives are to promote (1) cultural diversity and intercultural dialogue (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*); (2) culture as a catalyst for creativity; and (3) culture as a vital element in the EU's →*international relations*. These objectives should be seen as a flexible framework that serves to govern activities in the field of culture. Various activities are to be performed in full respect of the principle of →*subsidiarity*; EU-level common guidelines do not prevent the political objectives of Member States from being defined and implemented at the national level. The EU engages cultural actors in a diverse and dynamic dialogue, applying the open method of coordination (OMC). The first ~, adopted in 2007, provided a strategic framework for EU actions relating to the cultural sector for a period of ten years. In 2018, the →*European Commission* adopted a New European Agenda for Culture, which aims

to raise awareness of Europe's shared and diverse cultural heritage, to harness the full potential of culture in order to help to build a more inclusive and fairer Union, supporting innovation, creativity, and sustainable jobs and growth, and to strengthen EU international relations. Additionally, Member States define potential areas of cooperation on culture in four-year Work Plans for Culture, which are adopted by the →*Council of the European Union*. (TN – ZA)

European Audience Film Award →*LUX European Audience Film Award*

European Border Breakers Awards (EBBA) (Le prix de musique contemporaine de l'Union européenne)

The ~ are popular music awards by the →*European Union* to support emerging artists or groups who can organise successful tours and disseminate their works beyond the borders of their homeland. The annual awards are given to 10 artists selected on the basis of data from Nielsen Music Control, the European Broadcasting Union, radio stations, and festivals, while one more artist may receive the Public Choice Award, based on audience votes. The award ceremony is also a spectacular television show organised by the Eurosonic/Noorderslag Festival. (TN – ZA)

European Broadcasting Union (EBU) (Union européenne de radio-télévision / Europäische Rundfunkunion)

The ~ was established by Europe's public service radio and television broadcasters in 1950. Its →*headquarters* has been in Geneva ever since. Currently, it has 112 member organisations in 56 countries, including Hungary's Media Support and Asset Management Fund (MTVA) and Duna Media Service Provider. Besides, ~ has 31 associates in other continents. ~ activities focus on exchanging experiences on public service media and safeguarding values. Its most successful joint enterprise has been the annual Eurovision Song Contest (ESC) since its launch in 1956, except for the year 2020, when the contest was cancelled due to the COVID-19 pandemic. ESC is the world's largest song contest that also facilitates tourism and the promotion of different countries, and it has become an institution for international music and media with 100–600 million viewers worldwide. Hungary has participated in the contest 17 times since its debut in 1994, of which its performers entered the final 14 times, with the 4th place as the best result. (IP)

European Capital of Culture (ECoC) (Capitale européenne de la culture)

The ~ is the →*European Union (EU)*'s most spectacular cultural initiative launched in 1985 by the →*Council of the European Union* on the initiative of the then Greek Minister or Culture, Melina Mercouri (initially under the title European City of Culture, replaced by ~ in 1999). The first such city was the Greek capital, Athens (1985), while the first city to earn the title ~ was Cork in Ireland (1999). Since its commencement, a total of 61 cities have participated in the programme, including Timişoara (Romania), Novi Sad (Serbia) and Elefsina (Greece) in 2021, Kaunas (Lithuania) and Esch (Luxembourg)

in 2022, and Veszprém (Hungary) in 2023. Since 2021, non-EU countries – EU candidates and potential candidates – also have an opportunity to win the title, which can be held for a year and allows the respective city to invigorate its cultural life and raise its profile throughout Europe. Evaluation reports and surveys show that holding the title ~ is identical to the renewed vitality of the city, significantly boosting social, economic, as well as cultural development. Hungary's first city to win the title ~ was Pécs in 2010. In addition to performing arts programmes and cultural events, the city had implemented several crucial projects, including the rehabilitation of the Zsolnay Cultural Quarter, the construction of the Kodály Centre and the Regional Library and Information Centre, or the revival of public squares and parks. The ~ initiative served as a model for the American Capital of Culture program (1997) under the auspices of the →*Organization of American States*. On the initiative of the →*Arab League* →*UNESCO* launched the Arab Capital of Culture initiative (1996). (CsS – RD – ZA)

European Festivals Association

The ~ is a pan-European organisation of arts festivals founded in 1952. In the initial decades, it comprised primarily major festivals for classical music and performing arts. Its first – and for a long time sole – Hungarian member was the Budapest Spring Festival, which ceased to exist in its original form in 2021. In 2014 the ~ launched the 'Europe for Festivals, Festivals for Europe' (EFFE) programme, which functions as a European platform for arts festivals. Each festival applying to the programme receive an EFFE Label – as did dozens of Hungarian festivals. EFFE Awards are presented every two years. The Hungarian Festival Association acts as Hungary's contact point for this programme. (IP)

European Film Academy (EFA)

The European Cinema Society, founded by prominent filmmakers in 1989, changed its name to the ~ two years later. Its founding members included, among others, Bernardo Bertolucci, Wim Wenders, Isabelle Huppert, Krzysztof Zanussi, Anthony Hopkins, Pedro Almodóvar, Nikita Mikhalkov, and István Szabó. The first President of the Academy was Ingmar Bergman, followed by Wim Wenders for a period of 25 years. The ~ was created back in a disunited Europe, before the fall of the Berlin Wall, with one of its prime goals being to unite the (culturally too) divided continent by the power of cinema. The current activities of the ~ include debates on and – relying on the organisation's lobby power – international representation of all important issues relating to the European and global film industry and cinema; support for young talents via organising master classes and short film tours; and efforts to engage young people through presenting the annual Young Audience Award for a film selected by an international jury of 12–14-year-old members. Today the Berlin-based organisation has almost 3,800 filmmaker members, and it is headed by the Polish director, Agnieszka Holland, as its current President. The Academy's most important event attracting the greatest media attention is the →*European Film Awards* ceremony held in early December every year, honouring the greatest achievements in European cinema in 26 categories. (ZB)

European Film Awards

Since 1988, the →*European Film Academy* has organised an annual ceremony of presenting the ~, held in Berlin every second year and moving to a different European city every other year. Members of the Academy select winners in 22 categories, e.g. the best European film, director, actor, actress, as well as the European discovery of the year among others. The approximately 40–50 films to be considered for nomination each year are selected partly through a direct vote by the biggest Academy Member States (which may select one candidate each), partly by the Academy Board, and a pre-selection committee of invited experts. For candidates in the ten major categories, the Academy membership votes for the winners, while a dedicated jury selects laureates in other categories. The award ceremony normally takes place at the first weekend of December. (ZB)

European Heritage Awards →*Europa Nostra Awards*

European Heritage Days (Journées européennes du patrimoine)

The ~ are Europe's cultural event engaging the greatest number of citizens. The event aims to raise awareness among European populations of their rich and diverse, shared cultural heritage, to encourage citizens to be actively involved in safeguarding and enhancing this heritage, and to inform respective authorities and political forces about the need to protect cultural heritage in the face of new challenges. Launched in 1984 in France, the initiative was adopted and has been organised by →*Council of Europe* since 1990. It was also joined by the →*European Union* in 1999. The program attracts more than 20 million visitors every year, taking the first place among European cultural events. ~ are held in September each year in the states party to the European Cultural Convention (1954). During the ~, numerous buildings and heritage sites – which have a significant role in culture but may be closed at other times – are opened to visitors for free. The ~ online portal ensures great publicity and equal opportunities for promoting the smallest and the largest heritage sites likewise. (IP – TN – ZA)

European Heritage Label (Label du patrimoine européen)

The ~ was launched on the intergovernmental initiative of 18 →*European Union (EU)* Member States in 2006, which was transformed by the →*Council of the European Union* into a common Union action in 2008. The ~ is awarded by a panel of independent European experts to sites that have an important role in European history, culture, and integration. When submitting their application for the title, candidates must undertake to raise awareness of and promote the European aspects of the respective site, organise educational activities, and encourage multilingualism. The ~ aims, on the one hand, to strengthen the sense of belonging to the EU by focusing on shared European heritage, and to consolidate intercultural dialogue on the other hand. Additionally, it contributes – through cultural tourism – to the economic development of European regions. The ~ puts emphasis on the symbolic European value and educational aspect of awarded sites, which distinguishes it from the →*UNESCO* World Heritage List. Hungary's first

sites winning the ~ included the Pan-European Picnic Memorial Park (Sopron, 2015), Liszt Ferenc Academy of Music (Budapest, 2016), Dohány Street Synagogue Complex (Budapest, 2018), and the Living Heritage of Szentendre (2020). The activities of title holders are regularly monitored, and the label may also be withdrawn. (RD – ZA)

European Higher Education Area – Bologna Process

The Bologna Declaration was signed by 29 countries in 1999. It followed the call of ministers responsible for higher education in four countries (France, Germany, Italy, and the United Kingdom) in their Sorbonne Declaration in 1998. By 2010, the launched process had also resulted in the establishment of the European Higher Education Area (EHEA), which currently incorporates 48 countries. The goals defined on the basis of shared fundamental values include the harmonisation of higher education policies, the implementation of a three-cycle system, quality assurance, the creation of comparable systems that ensure mobility, and the →*internationalisation* of higher education, while key themes include student, teacher, and staff mobility, →*lifelong learning*, the social dimension, employability, and the relationship between education, research, and innovation. The priorities of the process are determined at Ministerial Conferences, normally held every three years. (BM – SzE)

European Solidarity Corps (ESC) programme

Launched in 2018, the ~ strengthens solidarity throughout European societies by its funded projects. Its sub-programmes support volunteering, create traineeships and jobs, and local solidarity projects. It had a budget of EUR 375.6 million for the period 2018–2020. Projects are managed partly by national agencies (for Hungary, the →*Tempus Public Foundation*) and partly by the →*European Commission*'s Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency (EACEA). Among others, EACEA is responsible for promoting projects of excellence at the EU level and establishing quality standards. The ~ relies on volunteering as its prime tool. Young people aged 17–30, as well as organisations hosting volunteers may register to the programme, which allows these young people – under circumstances regulated in detail – to contribute as volunteers, trainees, or through their own solidarity projects, to strengthening social cohesion, democracy, civic participation, and social inclusion, and to supporting areas of cooperation that are important for young citizens. (TN)

European Union audiovisual policy

The ~ is a →*European Union (EU)* policy that aims to eliminate barriers to a →*single (internal) market* for audiovisual and media services, taking the social and cultural role of these services into account. As to the distribution of work within the →*European Commission*, the commissioner for information society and digitalization is mainly responsible for questions of technology and market →*regulation*, while the commissioner for culture is in charge of cultural policies and support programmes. The primary legal basis of the ~ is the Audiovisual and Media Services Directive (AVMS, Directive 2010/13/EU, revised in 2018), which regulates the provision of audiovisual media

services – both linear (i.e. traditional television broadcasting) and on-demand (i.e. online or other individually accessible) services – within the EU (major areas: advertising, the protection of minors and human dignity, media pluralism, promotion of European works, the independence of audiovisual regulators). The ~ also includes the →*MEDIA sub-programme* of the →*Creative Europe programme* supporting the culture and audiovisual sectors as well as the field governed by Recommendation 2005/865/EC on film heritage and the competitiveness of related industrial activities. (ZB)

European Union cultural policy

Under the →*Treaty of Maastricht*, the →*European Union (EU)* transposed the role of culture to the Community level. Thus Article 3 (q) lists culture among Community activities: 'a contribution to education and training of quality and to the flowering of the cultures of the Member States'. The question of cultural goods constituting a certain type of commodity is discussed under Article 87(3) (d), which states that 'aid to promote culture and heritage conservation where such aid does not affect trading conditions and competition in the Community to an extent that is contrary to the common interest' may be considered being compatible with the common market. These principles constitute the basis for, and introduce in the founding treaty, the new 'Title IX – Culture', elevating culture – as well as education and research – to the level of Community policies. ~ follows the principle of →*subsidiarity*, thus common EU cultural activities are limited to the promotion of cooperation between Member States and the provision of financial or technical aid. Accordingly, ~ does not define cultural policy priorities that are binding for Member States, while it supports their participation in specific Community programmes. (See also →*cultural exception.*) (ZA)

European Union education policy objectives

The →*European Union (EU)* aims to support its Member States in responding to common challenges such as ageing societies, the lack of necessary skills in the labour market, technological development, and global competition. The EU emphasises that education and training must play a crucial role in promoting development as well as in safeguarding democratic values, strengthening social cohesion, and promoting intercultural dialogue. It is the primary objective of the strategic framework for European cooperation in this area – 'Education and Training 2020' (ET 2020) – to support the improvement of national education and training systems through providing opportunities for Member States to learn from each other and exchange good practices, running joint expert fora, and disseminating information. The four strategic objectives set out in the framework are (1) to realise →*lifelong learning* and mobility; (2) to improve the quality and efficiency of education and training; (3) to promote equity, social cohesion, and active →*citizenship*; (4) to encourage innovation and creativity at all levels of education and training. ~ had defined the following reference levels, to be achieved by 2020: (1) at least 95% of children should participate in early childhood education; (2) the share of students, aged 15, who achieve low results in reading, mathematics, and science should be less than 15%; (3) the share of students, aged

18–24, who leave education and training early should be less than 10%; (4) the share of students, aged 30–34, with tertiary educational attainment should be at least 40%; (5) at least 15% of adults should participate in some form of education or training; (6) the shares of young graduates who gain education or training experience abroad should be at least 20% for higher education and 6% for vocational training, respectively; (7) the share of employees, aged 20–34, who completed ISCED 3–8 (International Standard Classification of Education) successfully one to three years earlier and are no longer in education or training should be at least 82%. Following the cycle that ended in 2020, the →*European Commission* communication 'on achieving the European Education Area by 2025' attracted the greatest attention. The major components of the objectives outlined in this document are (1) studying abroad; (2) recognition of qualifications; (3) improvement of language competence; (4) inclusive and quality education; and (5) European identity and cultural heritage. (SzE – TN)

European Union external cultural policy

The →*European Union (EU)* strategy for international cultural relations was proposed in 2016. Based on the joint communication by the Commission and the European External Action Service entitled 'Towards an EU strategy for international cultural relations', Member States adopted a so-called framework for action in 2018. The ~ aims to focus EU diplomatic relations on cultural cooperation across the world in order to make the EU a stronger, international player. The three main objectives of ~ are (1) unlocking the potential of culture and creativity for sustainable social and economic development; (2) promoting peace and fighting radicalisation through intercultural dialogue; (3) strengthening cooperation on cultural heritage. The key to the strategy's success is the engagement of all stakeholders, including the →*government*s of partner countries, local cultural organisations and →*civil society*, the →*European Commission*, the European External Action Service, EU Member States and their cultural institutes. EU delegations and offices have a crucial role in building cooperation and partnerships. Among others, the EU Cultural Diplomacy Platform provides advice on external cultural policy, facilitates networking, develops training programmes for cultural leadership, and implements projects with cultural stakeholders. (TN – ZA)

European Union National Institutes for Culture (EUNIC)

The organisation for national cultural institutes abroad is a European network which integrates institutes that are located in cities within and beyond Europe. It was officially established in 2006, with Brussels as its seat. ~'s activity plan is determined by the General Assembly, which is comprised of the heads of member institutions. It meets twice a year, elects the President and two Vice Presidents, and coordinates the organisation's work on a rotating basis (since 2009). ~ has 35 member organisations from 27 →*European Union* countries, and it is represented by 132 organisations in approximately 100 countries worldwide. ~ members work in clusters in order to organise – often pooling resources – their local collaboration programmes focusing on

jointly defined themes, and provide professional and logistic support for each other in implementation. One of these clusters is based in Budapest, with the former →*Balassi Institute* as a founding Hungarian member (present-day →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*). The goals of the ~ are to safeguard cultural and linguistic diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*), represent Europe's national languages and cultures, promote cooperation between European cultures, and strengthen cooperation in the world beyond Europe. It was modelled on the first successful cooperation between foreign cultural institutes in Paris (→*FICEP*). (CsS)

European Union Prize for Contemporary Architecture (EUmies Awards)
The ~ is a biennial prize awarded for the best architectural works and buildings to recognise excellence in contemporary architecture. Besides the main prize of EUR 60,000, the Emerging Architect Prize of EUR 20,000 is also awarded to works that demonstrate unique excellence in conceptual, technical, technological, and structural terms alike. The prize comes with a sculpture evoking Barcelona's Mies van der Rohe Pavilion. ~ winners are selected jointly by the →*European Commission* and Barcelona-based Fundació Mies van der Rohe. (RD – ZA)

European Union Prize for Literature (Prix de littérature de l'Union européenne)
The ~ was launched in 2009 by the →*European Commission* to help new European authors to reach a broader readership. The prize is awarded by a consortium comprising representatives of three organisations (European Booksellers Federation, European Writers' Council, and Federation of European Publishers). The ~ aims to showcase the richness and creativity of contemporary European fiction, encourage the transnational circulation of literature, and promote the cross-border distribution of books. The national juries of participating countries select – on a rotating basis – winners, most of whom are emerging writers, who enjoy favourable positions in application for literary translation support under the →*Culture sub-programme*. The following Hungarian authors have been awarded to date: Noémi Szécsi (2009), Viktor Horváth (2012), Edina Szvoren (2015), and Réka Mán-Várhegyi (2019). (IP – RD – ZA)

exception culturelle →***cultural exception***

Festival d'Avignon (Avignon Festival)
~ is one of the oldest and the world's greatest festivals of contemporary performing arts. It was founded in 1947 by actor-director Jean Vilar (who remained its director until 1984), under the sign of decentralisation, with the aim of renewing French theatrical life. Since the first 'Dramatic Arts Week' in Avignon, both objectives and genres have changed. During its three weeks in every July, hundreds of thousands of tickets are sold; the repertoire of the ~ includes prose, dance shows, musical plays, and silent film screenings with live musical accompaniment, which are performed in the court of honour of the Palais des Papes, in the Cloître des Carmes, or in one of the 28 other venues. Besides innovative trends in French theatre, ensembles and works from every

part of the world are represented in increasingly greater proportions at the ~. Since 1966, the official programme has been accompanied by the so-called 'Off' Festival. Young or yet unknown companies and enthusiastic amateurs flood the streets, squares, schools, chapels, and every single place seen as suitable for performance. Works that focus on environmental protection and human rights are awarded – in five categories – the Prix Tournesol (2006). Since Hungary's MAGYart cultural season in France (2001), Hungarian artists regularly participate in ~ events. The French Commissioner for the Hungarian Season, Bernard Faivre d'Arcier, was the Director of the ~ twice (1980–1984, 1993–2002). (CsS – CsTA)

FICEP (Forum des Instituts Culturels Étrangers à Paris)

~ is an organisation created in 2002 on the initiative of Canada's institute in the French capital, for the purpose of enhancing cooperation between foreign cultural institutes in Paris, a city that hosts the highest number of such institutions. The Institut Hongrois à Paris (today's →*Institut Liszt – Centre Culturel Hongrois, Paris*) was a founding member of ~. Cooperation between these institutions aims to demonstrate and develop the exceptionally great cultural and linguistic diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*) that foreign cultural institutes in Paris represent. ~ is the biggest cluster of the →*EUNIC* (with 53 member institutes), its common programmes being significant events in Parisian cultural life. (CsS)

Ford Foundation

~ is an international non-governmental organisation (INGO) registered in the United States, which was established in Detroit (1936) by the owners of the Ford Motor Company, the Irish immigrant engineer, inventor, entrepreneur, politician, writer, and journalist Henry Ford (1863–1947) and his son, Edsel Ford (1893–1943). Initially, Henry himself was engaged in the peace movement, supporting an attempt to stop World War I (the Peace Ship mission of 1915). The declared mission of the ~ as a philanthropy is the advancement of human welfare through reducing poverty and injustice, strengthening democratic values, promoting international cooperation, and advancing human achievement. It is currently seated in New York and led by President Darren Walker (2013–). The ~ is the world's wealthiest private foundation, which played an important role in creating the network of business schools in the United States (US). It aimed to mobilise social sciences to benefit the nation. In conducting international activities, the ~ closely cooperates with the →*government*, it is a supporter and promoter of US aspirations, a significant instrument of 'soft power' that strongly influences international politics. It makes grants, among others, to the arts, book publishing, indigenous cultures, national minorities (→*national minorities in Europe*), the 'green revolution' (agricultural innovation) in developing countries, healthcare, medical sciences, studies, and research in economics, psychology, and →*international relations* (IFRI, Paris), and educational, cultural and artistic institutions. It is an active sponsor for higher education providing grants at the doctoral, pre-doctoral, and post-doctoral levels alike. (CsS)

Forum des instituts culturels étrangers à Paris →*FICEP*

Fraknói Historical Institute

Founded by Bishop Vilmos Fraknói in 1895 primarily for the purpose of church history research, the activities of the Hungarian Historical Institute in Rome had been hosted by the seat of the →*Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma*, Palazzo Falconieri since 1927. In 1996, on the initiative of the President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (MTA), the ~ was established within the Accademia. Its rules of organisation and operation provided full →*autonomy* for professional activities. The institute's main task – in addition to the systematic exploration of Italian and Vatican archives – is to organise and coordinate cooperation in the humanities in the broadest sense and to assist the work of researchers and fellows. In 1998, the ~ successfully became a member of the eminent group of international academies functioning in Rome since 1946 (Unione Internazionale degli Istituti di Archeologia, Storia e Storia dell'Arte in Roma). Further fields of operation of the ~ include organising scientific conferences and publishing (jointly with the Italian Studies Department, University of Szeged) the series 'Annuario: Studi e documenti italo-ungheresi'. (PJ)

Francophone University – Université Senghor à Alexandrie

Officially the 'French-speaking International University for African Development', the ~ was opened in October 1990 in Alexandria following the 1989 Dakar Summit of heads of state and →*government* of French-speaking countries, as a direct operator of the Francophonie, the international community and culture of French speakers, specifically designated as such in the Charter of the Francophonie. It was named after social scientist and Francophone poet Léopold Sédar Senghor, the former President of Senegal. Maurice Druon, Boutros Boutros-Ghali, and René-Jean Dupuy contributed to establishing the institution. Through its five departments, Senghor University launches training programmes in the service of African development that prepares students for development-related professions, it also runs a network of experts, and offers in-service training. Besides its seat in Alexandria, the University has ten other campuses in Africa and Europe, and its first European university centre was created in Szeged, Hungary. (KP)

Francophone University Agency (Agence universitaire de la Francophonie, AUF)

As a direct operator of Francophonie – a network of higher education and research institutions that use, solely or partly, the French language –, the ~ currently integrates more than 1,000 institutions and is present in a total of 119 countries. It aims to support French-language higher education and research, increase their prestige, and facilitate the interinstitutional exchange of students, educators, and researchers. Founded in 1961, the association of French-language universities changed its name to the ~ at the 1989 Dakar Summit of heads of state and →*government* of French-speaking countries, and now pursues its activities as a direct operator, specifically designated in the Charter of the Francophonie. The ~ →*headquarters* are divided between the University of

Montreal (Canada) and Paris (France). The agency's work is governed by a rector. The ~ has 8 regional offices in five continents, a →*permanent representation*, and 65 different bodies. Its annual budget exceeds EUR 40 million. (KP)

Francophone University Centre (Centre universitaire francophone), University of Szeged

In view of the decades-long Francophone traditions of Szeged and relying on support from Hungary's →*government*, on the initiative of ministers László Trócsányi and János →*Martonyi*, the University of Szeged Senate – following a proposal by Dean of the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences József Hajdú and Dean of the Faculty of Arts Sándor Csernus – established the ~ in the university's organisational framework in October 2013. It is governed by the Board of Directors with János Martonyi as its founding chairman and Péter Kruzslicz acting as its administrative director. According to government decrees adopted in 2012, 2014, and 2017, the ~ serves as a basis for developing a Francophone university within the organisational framework of the University of Szeged. The ~ coordinates and supports French-language educational and research activities at the university, facilitates international cooperation with Francophone partner institutions, and contributes to building contacts with governmental bodies of French-speaking countries and with international organisations of higher education and research that use French as their →*official language*. In pursuing its educational activities, the ~ relies on the work of invited prominent professionals and internationally renowned domestic and foreign educators. (KP)

Frankfurt Book Fair →*Frankfurter Buchmesse*

Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair)

~ is the world's largest book fair. As early as in the 14th and 15th centuries, Frankfurt was already the prime meeting place for bookmakers and booksellers. This function was fulfilled by Leipzig for a time, but the most important international cultural and business event of the publishing industry has been organised in Frankfurt since 1949. The fair is a five-day event with the first three days (Wednesday to Friday) restricted to trade meetings of book publishers and distributors, thus the fair is open to the general public on the last two days. Numerous accompanying events are also held during the fair, including exhibitions, book presentations, and author-audience meetings or readings that attract masses of visitors every year. The most illustrious event is the presentation of the Peace Prize – founded by German publishers and booksellers (Friedenspreis des Deutschen Buchhandels) – in the Paulskirche on the last day of the fair. Hungarian recipients of the award, which is linked with a prize of EUR 25,000, were György Konrád (1991) and Péter Esterházy (2004). From 1986, the fair has a Guest of Honour every year. In 1999, Hungary was the first East Central European country to earn this prestigious title, which provided a unique opportunity for the country to present and promote a range of new books and its literary life. The programme of the ~ 2020 listed 400,000 titles from a total of

103 countries with thousands of events. The ~ 2021 introduced Canada as the Guest of Honour. (CsS – CsTA)

Fulbright Program

The ~ is a postgraduate scholarship and exchange programme that offers opportunities to apply for grants in the areas of education and research. The programme was founded in 1946 – in the spirit of the post-war recovery – by US Senator J. William Fulbright (1905–1995), Chairman of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee. Funds for the ~ are provided by the US Department of State, the →*government*s of partner states and private-sector financing. As a general objective, it aims to support education and research activities that promote professional and intellectual exchanges. It offers grants for students, educators, and researchers, and calls for applications from any fields of the arts or sciences. The ~ is present in more than 160 countries, and the number of grantees exceeds 380,000 (2017). 'Fulbrighters' are hosted by the most illustrious US institutions, and the 'Fulbright' is one of the world's most prestigious scholarships (43 →*Nobel Prize* laureates were beneficiaries of the ~). Hungary joined the programme in 1978 (when the United States returned the Coronation Regalia), and a permanent office was opened in 1992. The number of Hungarian beneficiaries is nearly 1,000. (CsS)

Goethe-Institut

~ is a non-profit organisation, the most significant national background institution of the German →*state*'s cultural →*diplomacy*, which aims to promote the study of the German language and its acceptance as the second foreign language, to disseminate the values of German culture, to improve international cultural cooperation, and to cultivate Germany's image abroad. (Its main profile includes language teaching, in-service teacher training, and the promotion of cultural exchange.) The first institute (Deutsche Akademie) was founded in 1925, and its legacy was taken over by the ~, created in 1952. As of 2022, Germany runs 158 institutes and 17 liaison offices in 98 countries (12 in Germany), with a cohort of approximately 4,000 permanent employees. The organisation's funding is provided by the German federal →*government*, while nearly half of its budget derives from language teaching and (Zertifikat Deutsch) examination activities. Based on earlier foundations, its Hungarian member (Goethe-Institut Ungarn) was founded in 1988, and cooperation between the two countries was reinforced by the signing of a Hungarian–German cultural agreement. (CsS)

Gragger, Róbert

(5 November 1887 – 10 November 1926)~ was one of the most distinguished Hungarian cultural diplomats of all time, the originator of the concept of →*Hungarology* (Ungarologie), founder of the first chair in Hungarian language, literature, and culture abroad that could operate for a longer period of time without interruption. At the University of Budapest, Gragger obtained his degree (1909) and PhD (1910). In 1910–1911, he received a Hungarian →*state* scholarship to study at the University of Berlin, forging excellent scientific contacts. He was about to apply for the title of 'Privatdozent'

in 1915 there, when – due to his talent, German and Hungarian patrons, and the Hungarian–German military comradeship during the Great War – he could achieve a more favourable position: from October 1916 he headed the Hungarian Seminar as a 'Professor extraordinarius'. In November 1917 Gragger founded the Association of Friends of the Hungarian Institute in Berlin, and in December he expanded the Seminar into the Hungarian Institute. From May 1918, he organised a lectureship in the Institute, which he directed as a 'Professor ordinarius' from January 1921. In 1921, he also launched a Finno-Ugric department as well as seminars on questions related to the Turkic and Ural-Altaic languages. At the same time, the Institute's yearbook, the Ungarische Jahrbücher was published (until 1943) together with the book series Ungarische Bibliothek. Gragger also created the Institute's library, which is today the largest Hungarica collection outside the Carpathian Basin. In 1923, on Gragger's initiative, the Collegium Hungaricum was set up (→*Collegium Hungaricum, Berlin*), which he directed until his death. As a scientist, Gragger was one of the first representatives of comparative literature, the author of numerous philological works, who discovered the first continuous written example of the Hungarian language, the poem 'Old Hungarian Lament of the Virgin Mary' (Ómagyar Mária-siralom). (UG)

HEREIN system

The ~ is an information, cooperation and monitoring network established by the →*Council of Europe (CoE)*, used and coordinated by the national bodies responsible for cultural heritage policies and strategies in CoE Member States. The system comprises the network of national coordinators, who decide on the themes and areas of work. ~ is a regularly updated database of European heritage policies, and related systems of funding and documentation, as well as a thesaurus of terms relating to cultural and natural heritage, available in 14 languages. The ~ is a means of monitoring: it helps to track the implementation of European heritage agreements, the development of policies, and the process in which the values of cultural heritage become increasingly important elements of intercultural dialogue, and the improvement of living conditions. (IP – TN – ZA)

Humboldt Foundation →*Alexander von Humboldt-Stiftung*

Hungarian Academy of Sciences – international relations

Its →*international relations* and →*science diplomacy* activities make the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (MTA) one of the leading national academies of the world. Through its external members, scientists of Hungarian →*nationality* living beyond the borders of Hungary (182 in 2020), external members to its Public Association (approximately 1,850 in 2020), academic committees beyond Hungary's borders (in Kolozsvár/Cluj-Napoca [Romania], and the USA), and academic councils (in Transcarpathia [Ukraine], Slovakia, and Vojvodina [Serbia]), MTA also promotes national policy objectives in addition to integrating universal Hungarian science. Cooperation with the academies of the Visegrad Group and European contacts have a prominent role in the Academy's

international relations. MTA has relations codified in bilateral agreements with nearly 50 institutions within and outside Europe, as well as membership in international scientific organisations, chiefly in science policy cooperation and discipline-specific unions. MTA contributes membership fees to nearly 80 international organisations and represents Hungarian science in even more such bodies. As an outstanding success in science diplomacy, the Academy is the organiser of the →*World Science Forum (WSF)*. As an initiator, the MTA President shall also be the WSF President, and the MTA Secretariat acts as the WSF Secretariat. MTA participates in preparing the biennial WSF sessions, for fora held both in Budapest or outside Europe, as an equal partner to world international organisations. Having founded the →*Academia Europaea* Budapest Knowledge Hub in 2020, MTA further strengthened its regional and European role. It has launched multiple programmes and tenders in order to improve the international visibility and networking of Hungarian researchers, e.g. it provides support in the organisation of and participation in international conferences, and promotes researcher mobility within the MTA Public Association. MTA has developed relations with institutions performing science and technology (S&T) activities and cooperates with the network of →*specialised diplomat*s who perform related tasks. MTA also acts as a National Contact Point to support researchers in application for European Research Council (ERC) grants for research excellence. (BG)

Hungarian Historical Institute of Vienna

Operating under the name 'Count Klebelsberg Hungarian Institute of Historical Research' in the period 1933–1945, the institution was founded in October 1920 on the initiative of its eponym, →*Klebelsberg, Kuno*. ~ is a scientific workshop hosting research fellows on Hungarian state scholarship, whose primary mission is to explore and process, publishing volumes of studies and sources, the enormous body of documents concerning Hungary created in the period 1526–1918 and held at three member institutions of the Austrian State Archives. Until 1948, its seat, shared with Vienna's Collegium Hungaricum, was the Palais Trautson, once home to Empress Maria Theresa's Hungarian Guard (Museumstraße 7), while it is currently located at Hollandstraße 4 (→*Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna*). Until 1948, it had received nearly 170 grantees, but its activities were suspended until 2000. Its first director was Árpád Károlyi (1920–1928), while the same task was performed, after the institute's reinstatement, by Gábor Ujváry (2000–2002). (CsS – UG)

Hungarian Institutes abroad

The network of ~, one after the other founded since the early 20th century, is a means of implementing Hungary's →*foreign policy* strategy and shaping cultural →*diplomacy*. The responsibilities of ~ include – in line with Hungary's external cultural policy priorities – presenting the values of universal and domestic Hungarian culture, promoting relations with the →*host state*, and acting as a cultural bridge. →*Decision*s on founding ~ were at any given time determined by Hungarian foreign policy and professional or scientific considerations. The governance of ~, which was – according to a →*government* decree –

the joint responsibility of the acting culture and foreign ministries earlier, has been performed by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) since 2014. As of 2022, ~ function in 26 cities of 24 countries, while educational or cultural diplomats work at eight additional posts (Amman, Baku, Hanoi, Kyiv, Madrid, São Paulo, Shanghai, Tel-Aviv), with the network being expanded continuously. While the general tasks of ~ are identical, they slightly differ with respect to the form of implementation. The most diverse activities are conducted by the institutions of the Collegium Hungaricum (CH) network, which were created by the Hungarian →*state* on the basis of foreign, cultural, and science policy priorities. The first three CHs were founded in Rome (1923) (→*Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma*), Vienna (1924) (→*Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna*), and Berlin (1923) (→*Collegium Hungaricum, Berlin*). These were followed by the opening of the Institut Hongrois à Paris – Collegium Hungaricum (1927/2000) (today's →*Institut Liszt – Centre Culturel Hongrois, Paris*) and the Hungarian Cultural, Scientific and Information Centre, Moscow (1990) (since 2021, →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre, Moscow*). From 1 September 2021 ~ (except for the Collegium Hungaricums) continued their mission defined in relation to cultural diplomacy under altered names, standardised as 'Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre' + name of host city. Currently 26 institutes around the world comprise this rebranded network: Collegium Hungaricum, Belgrade (2016), Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre: Beijing (2013), Bratislava (1991), Brussels (2004), Bucharest (1992), Cairo (1974), Delhi (1978), Helsinki (1980), Istanbul (1916–1917, 2013), Ljubljana (2016), London (1999), New York (2001), Prague (1953), Sepsiszentgyörgy/Sfântu Gheorghe (2006), Seoul (2019), Stuttgart (1990), Sofia (1948), Tallinn (1992), Tokyo (2019), Warsaw (1935, 1948), and Zagreb (2014). ~ are →*EUNIC* member institutions. (CsS – SJ)

Hungarian Science Festival

At a session of the 1825 Diet in Pozsony (i.e. the Hungarian →*National Assembly* in Pressburg, present-day Bratislava), in response to a speech by Pál Felsőbüki Nagy of the Lower House, Count István Széchenyi offered a donation in order to contribute to the foundation of the Hungarian Learned Society. The annual ~ (3 November) commemorates this offer. Széchenyi along with other donors, György Károlyi, György Andrássy, Ábrahám Vay, and then József Teleki, contributed to establish (by Act XI of 1827) the Learned Society, later (from 1845) the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (MTA). An official proposal to launch the ~ was made at the World Conference of Hungarian Scientists (1996), and the celebration was held first in 1997. In 2003, Hungary's National Assembly officially decided to introduce the ~ (Act XCIII of 2003). In November every year, during the ~ significant events take place throughout Hungary – first of all, in the centres for MTA regional committees (Debrecen, Miskolc, Pécs, Szeged, Veszprém) – and beyond its borders (Kolozsvár/Cluj-Napoca in Romania) with a shared message or motto that is predefined by the MTA Praesidium. It plays an important role in →*science diplomacy* and has great significance for Hungarian science pursued both within and beyond the country's borders. (CsS)

Hungarian Studies →*Hungarology*

Hungarian Studies at foreign universities

From the mid-19th century to World War I, short-lived Hungarian language courses were launched at universities in Vienna, Prague, Helsinki, Uppsala, and Paris. At the University of Berlin, the Hungarian Seminar was founded under the leadership of →*Gragger, Róbert* (in 1916; turned into the Hungarian Institute in 1917). On the basis of the concept developed by Gragger, →*Klebelsberg, Kuno* and especially Bálint Hóman, a series of sites for providing education abroad in the Hungarian language and culture had been established, which were set up and financed by the →*host state*s, while the Hungarian partner provided support through gifts of books and guest lecturers. While 27 such sites were hosted by foreign cities in 1936, their number had reached 48 by 1942. This system was retained until 1947. In 1948–1949 radical changes occurred: Occidental orientation had been replaced by Sovietization and a turn towards the East. The Institute for Cultural Relations (1949–1962) set the course of Hungary's entire cultural →*diplomacy*, including state support for lectureships abroad, which was regulated in bilateral cultural agreements from the late 1950s. The heyday of ~ was the period of international 'détente' (from the mid-1970s to the early 1990s). Officially delegated guest lecturers (32 in 1976, 33 in 1981) were responsible for leading courses in ~. In the academic year 1990–1991, 50 guest lecturers and 7 professors were delegated to 43 institutions by the International Hungarology Centre, which took over the responsibilities of the Institute for Cultural Relations when it was established in 1989, and merged into the newly founded →*Balassi Institute* in 2002. In the academic year 2021–2022, 69 guest lecturers worked at different universities. Today the teaching of ~ happens in diverse forms as a part of higher education organisational units that focus on →*Hungarology*, Hungarian language and literature, Hungarian philology, Finno-Ugric, Ural-Altaic, Slavic, and Germanic studies, world literature, eastern and European languages, Central, Eastern or Southern Europe, or the history of the Habsburg Empire. (UG)

Hungarian Studies strategy

Due to the changes in the content of Hungarian Studies (→*Hungarology*) three fundamental strategic areas of science policy had converged by the early 21st century. (1) Understanding partners is an important criterion of developing →*foreign policy*. It has to be examined how each of them – each in a particular way – perceives Hungarians, and what they think of Hungary. This goal was promoted by creating the network of guest lecturers, providing →*Hungarian Studies at foreign universities*, supporting educational units that offer such courses but are not maintained by Hungary, establishing the network of Hungarian cultural institutes and the system of Hungarian historical institutes abroad, which have an important role in exploring 'hungarica' (→*hungarikum*), thereby lay the foundations for documentation implemented through →*cooperation between national libraries*. The networking of foreign and domestic scholars is facilitated by the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (MTA) Hungarian Science Abroad Presidential

Committee, and a →*non-governmental organisation*, the →*International Association of Hungarian Studies*. (2) Participation in the work of international organisations of experts aims to ensure that genuine knowledge of Hungarians and Hungary can be transmitted through professional channels to individual countries. For this purpose, the institutions and representatives of disciplines integrated by Hungarology are involved in the work of specific international associations and organisations of professionals. Hungarology is a comparative field of study, thus →*internationalisation* is a fundamental aspect in its cultivation. (3) In order to guarantee the effective implementation of the ~, professionals engaged in Hungarology research as a scientific pursuit are to be supported, particularly those who are not of Hungarian descent or do not speak the Hungarian language but comparatively research or teach a theme related to the land, people, and culture of Hungary. (MI)

hungarikum

Originating in the Latin 'hungaricum' (pl. 'hungarica'), the word ~ initially denoted an intellectual work or find in history and natural history that was related to the Hungarian land, people, and culture. It is divided into two major categories. (1) Library science defines the concept of 'hungarica' (Act CXL of 1997, Annex 1) as 'documents published within or outside the borders of Hungary at a given time, written in the Hungarian language, by Hungarian authors, or as works with a Hungarian aspect.' Thus, a ~ has territorial, linguistic and personal dimensions. In a strict sense, 'hungarica' include all Hungarian works published before 1711. It is the responsibility of Hungary's National Széchényi Library to record and collect hungarica. (2) As a marketing concept (defined in Act XXX of 2012), ~ is 'a value worthy of distinction […] which represents the high performance of the Hungarian people thanks to its typically Hungarian attribute, uniqueness', which is designated as such by the Hungarikum Committee, Ministry of Agriculture (within the sections Agriculture and Food Industry, Health and Lifestyle, Industrial and Technical Solutions, Cultural Heritage, Sport, Tourism and Hospitality, Built Environment, and Natural Environment). ~s (15 products in 2017) may be recommended for protection by the →*European Union*, granting a geographical indication (OEM/AOC/PDO). All Hungarian values represented on the →*UNESCO* World Heritage List are automatically considered ~s. (CsS)

Hungarology (Hungarian Studies)

~ is a concept with preliminaries that can be traced back to 18th-century literature on the Hungarian nation and →*state* (with Matthias Bél as its best-known representative), however, the term was used first in its modern sense by →*Gragger, Róbert*. In the first issue of the Ungarische Jahrbücher (1921), Gragger argued that 'Hungary in its entirety should be taken into account as a cultural issue', thus he aimed to describe Hungarian intellectual, social, and economic life as a whole. Subsequently, in relation to the research programme of the Hungarian Institute he founded at the University of Berlin, Gragger again outlined ~ (1922), which – like its synonym, 'Hungarian Studies' – triggered interwar debates involving prominent Hungarian intellectuals such as László Németh,

Sándor Eckhardt, István Bibó, and others. In the academic year 1939–1940, under guidance from outstanding scholars, the Institute of Hungarian Studies was set up at the University of Budapest, and the quarterly journal 'Magyarságtudomány' (Hungarian Studies) was also published (1935–1937, 1941–1943). Beginning in the late 1940s, the term ~ seemed to be forgotten, and began to be used again in the 1970s. A genuine scientific discourse on ~ started only in 1976, with the founding of the Institute of Hungarology in Novi Sad/Újvidék (Serbia) and particularly with the establishment, on academician Tibor Klaniczay's initiative, of the International Association of Hungarian Philology in 1977 (that changed its name to →*International Association of Hungarian Studies* in 2002). Today ~ is interpreted primarily as an interdisciplinary and international field of study that transcends mere language teaching and aims to make Hungarian culture more attractive (mainly for foreigners, at universities abroad), examining 'Magyardom', Hungarians and their position in global terms primarily from the perspectives of a history of relations and reciprocal influences. Since, however, interest in the Hungarian people and culture takes a different direction in almost every location, many argue that there are as many kinds of ~ as countries or campuses. (UG)

ICOM →***International Council of Museums***

ICOMOS →***International Council of Monuments and Sites***

IFCD →***Indicator Framework on Culture and Democracy***

Indicator Framework on Culture and Democracy (IFCD)

The ~ is a tool that has been developed, at the request and in collaboration with the →*Council of Europe (CoE)*, the Hertie School of Governance to explore and assess cultural policy as well as the link between culture and democracy in the 43 CoE Member States. It helps to map trends in access to and participation in culture, providing comparable national and European survey data. IFCD also enhances existing information systems on culture and related statistical projects. It serves as a basis for annual thematic reports on the relationship between culture and democracy, and also contributes to the annual report by the CoE Secretary-General on the state of democracy, human rights, and the rule of law in Europe. (TN)

Institut Français

The ~ network, together with the →*Alliance Française* network, is the prime national background institution of French cultural →*diplomacy*. The ~ is a public institution jointly governed by the ministries of foreign affairs and culture, which is designed to coordinate its institutes around the world and incorporate them into a coherent system. The first of these institutions was created on a university initiative (University of Grenoble) in Florence (1907). Currently, almost 100 members of the ~ network and 128 cultural centres operate throughout the world. The duties of the ~ include programmes that aim to introduce foreign cultures in France (cultural seasons). The ~

network functions within the framework of French embassies, but each institute has an independent budget and economic management. They also collaborate with French research institutes abroad (Instituts français de recherche à l'étranger, IFRE), whose professional governance is provided jointly by the French foreign ministry and the National Centre for Scientific Research (Centre national de la recherche scientifique, CNRS). The ~ of Budapest was established with support from the University of Paris in 1947, and its current premises in an illustrious street of the city make it the most significant ~ of the region. The French Ministry of Education and Science runs a separate network of institutes for historical research (in Athens, Cairo, Madrid, Rome, and other cities in the Far East). (CsS)

Institut Liszt – Centre Culturel Hongrois, Paris

The ~ is one of the →*Hungarian Institutes abroad*, a →*Collegium Hungaricum* in the period 2000–2021. The first Hungarian cultural organisation in Paris was established in 1846. The predecessor of ~ was created in 1927 in the framework of Klebelsberg's programme (under the leadership of its first director, Lipót/Léopold Molnos Müller), and it moved to its current building in 1986. The conditions for its operations were created by the cultural agreement between Hungary and France signed on 28 June 1966, which – based on →*reciprocity* – provided opportunities to establish a French Institute in Budapest and a Hungarian Institute in Paris. In addition to its traditional activities of cultural exchange and programme organisation, it also performs educational, science administration, and scientific tasks. Its prime partners are the local institutions of →*Hungarology* (Nouvelle Sorbonne's Centre Interuniversitaire d'Etudes Hongroises, CIEH and Inalco). It is an important foreign cultural institute in Paris, a founding member of →*FICEP*, and also takes part in the work of →*EUNIC*. The ~ is the key centre of Hungarian culture in France, and its partners include the illustrious institutions of French cultural, educational, and scientific life, local authorities (twin cities), and →*civil society* organisations (of which more than 50 have Hungarian affiliations). It helps to preserve the culture of Hungarians living in France. In 2001, it hosted the first Hungarian cultural season abroad: MAGYart. (CsS)

Instituto Cervantes

~ is a public entity, the background institution of Spain's cultural →*diplomacy*, established in 1991 by the Spanish →*state* (Act 7 of 1991) for the purposes of teaching, studying, and spreading the use of the Spanish language (and its 'associated →*official languages*': Galician, Basque, and Catalan), as well as promoting the cultures of Spain and Hispanic countries abroad. The organisational structure of the emerging ~ followed the exemplars of the →*Alliance Française*, →*British Council*, and →*Goethe-Institut*. The ~ replaced the network of Spanish Houses (ran by the Labour Ministry) in a modern form. Its entire budget is provided by the Spanish state, with the King being its Honorary President, the Prime Minister its President, and the Foreign Minister the Chair of its Executive Board, respectively. Practical work is managed by the Director. ~ has two →*headquarters* in Madrid and Alcalá de Henares. It coordinates a total of 88 centres in

45 countries around the world, whose work is supported by the Internet-based Virtual Cervantes Centre. The ~ organises advanced language teaching and exams, courses, and conferences, and also offers programmes in literature, history, the fine arts, music, and cinema. The ~ opened its (42nd) centre in Budapest in 2004, which provides a wealth of information (in the form of books and audiovisual materials on CDs and DVDs) and an electronic library for people who are interested in the Spanish language and culture. (In 2002, modelled on the ~, the →*government* of the autonomous Catalan community established a distinct network under the name Institut Ramon Llull.) (CsS – CsTA)

Intercultural Cities programme

The ~ was launched by the →*Council of Europe (CoE)* and the →*European Commission* in 2008, essentially to encourage the creation of networks, based on the concept that cultural diversity is an advantage rather than a challenge for a city, provided that it can manage this diversity as advantage in a competent way (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*). A truly intercultural city has a complex and diverse population, including people of different nationalities and origins, with different languages and religions. Cultural diversity allows such a city to realise intercultural dialogue locally. According to a CoE analysis, cities which could manage cultural diversity as an advantage rather than a threat have been able to harness their intercultural integration in many ways. As a result of the programme, intercultural cities received methodological support in the competent management of cultural diversity, and specific cities created networks at the international or national level in order to improve their cooperation and exchange of experiences. The Intercultural Cities Network has nearly 150 members, including Hungary's Pécs as a participant in the programme. (IP – RD – ZA)

International Association of Hungarian Studies (Nemzetközi Magyarságtudományi Társaság)

The ~ is the prime international organisation of Hungarian Studies, integrating Hungarian and non- Hungarian researchers and educators working across the world in the areas of Hungarian literature, language, ethnography, and history. It was founded on the initiative of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences and has its seat in Budapest. The ~ aims to promote the scientific activities of its members and their achievements at the international level, represent the interests of its practitioners, coordinate and support the work of experts in the respective disciplines. At the founding assembly (on 25 August 1977 in Nyíregyháza) the International Association of Hungarian Philology was established (from 1991, the ~). Its governing body has an international membership. The ~ Secretariat is led by the Secretary-General and the Deputy Secretary-General. The President is always a foreign (non-Hungarian) Hungarologist. The 6 foreign or omesticc Vice Presidents are outstanding scholars of the respective disciplines. The prime governing body of the ~ is the General Assembly, convened every five years – to coincide the most prestigious professional forum of Hungarologists, the Congress of Hungarian Studies – held alternately in Hungary and abroad (in 2016: Pécs; in 2021: Warsaw). The Executive Committee, which is convened annually, has developed the

Association's →*Hungarian Studies strategy*. The ~ published two periodicals: the now discontinued 'Hungarológiai Értesítő' (Hungarology Gazette) and 'Hungarian Studies'. The Association is also represented in →*UNESCO*, and it is a member organisation of the International Federation for Modern Languages and Literatures (Fédération Internationale des Langues et Littératures Modernes, FILLM). The ~ helped Hungarian philology to enter the sphere of international academic disciplines (German, Italian, and Slavic Studies). The Association's partners include the network of →*Hungarian Institutes abroad*. Its activities follow the UNESCO principles of cultural and linguistic diversity. (See also →*UNESCO Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions;* →*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity.*) (JJ)

International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS)

The ~ is a network of professionals, founded in 1965, which pursues its activities on the basis of principles set in the Venice Charter in order to promote the protection, restoration, and enhancement of cultural heritage, monuments and sites. The ~ works in close cooperation with →*UNESCO*, and acts as a permanent advisory body, comprising conservation experts of the World Heritage Committee. Its prime decision-making body is the triennial General Assembly. The ~ has 28 international scientific committees and 110 national committees, with its membership of 320 institutions in 153 countries, plus more than 10,000 individual members including architects, archaeologists, anthropologists, historians, art historians, geographers, engineers, and town planners who contribute – among others – through organising conferences and seminars as well as diverse publication activities to promoting the implementation of ~ goals. The ~ uses English and French as its →*official language*s. (CsS – CsTA)

International Council of Museums (ICOM)

The ~ is a world-wide network of museum professionals. It was founded in 1946 and has its seat at the Paris →*headquarters* of →*UNESCO*, its official partner, cooperating in the conservation and protection of cultural heritage, and promoting the circulation of cultural goods. ICOM is a non-governmental and non-profit organisation, financing its operation from membership dues and fundraising. It has more than 35,000 members in almost 140 countries, who contribute, in 30 working groups and 120 national committees, to the promotion of museums through conferences, training courses, publications, and exhibition exchange. In 1977 a resolution was adopted on celebrating International Museum Day (18 May), and an international training centre (ICOM–ITC) was established in 2013. The organisation uses English, French, and Spanish as its →*official language*s. (CsS – CsTA)

International Music Day

The ~ (1 October) is a significant international event. It was launched on the initiative of the great violinist Yehudi Menuhin, adopted by →*UNESCO* in a resolution. In his speech delivered at the opening of the World Music Week (Toronto, 1 October 1975), Menuhin – then president of UNESCO's International Music Council – proposed the

celebration of the ~ as a highlight of the event. In this talk he addressed countries, cities, and villages around the world, calling for – under the sign of the power of music – the organisation of various music events in concert halls, community spaces or outdoors, in an organised way or spontaneously, in all forms of expression and genres of music. (CsS)

International Visegrad Fund

The launch of the →*cooperation of the Visegrád countries (V4)* has a twofold message in relation to history (the 'meeting of kings' in Visegrád, 1 November 1335) and memory policy, emphasising the interdependency of the countries and peoples of the Central European region and the perspectives of their continuing cooperation. Relations in the areas of education, culture, science, and youth may gain an important role in this cooperation, thus the ~ (launched in 2000, with its seat in Bratislava) aims to support their development. The Visegrad mobility programme (since 2003) offers scholarships for students to support their higher-level studies at higher education institutions in Member States and grants to promote participation in the implementation of further programmes. This is the sole institutionalised form of cooperation between the countries of the V4. Financing is guaranteed by the equal contributions of Visegrad Group Member States and additional funds from donor countries (Canada, Germany, the Netherlands, Republic of Korea, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States). (CsS)

internationalisation →***internationalisation of education and training***

internationalisation of education and training

The ~ is a complex process that is accelerated by economic, political and social changes. The term ~ appeared in the 1990s professional discourse on higher education, denoting a process that overarches national borders and should be interpreted in international terms, while it retains the national framework and level of higher education, thereby it serves the improvement of training quality. This process centres on developing complex cooperation between domestic, foreign, and international institutions, encouraging individuals to gain international experience, strengthening the role of knowledge transfer, achieving the mutual recognition of qualifications, and promoting the international dimension of curricula. It has the important task of improving the international competitiveness of domestic education and training. Accordingly, it is a priority goal for Hungary to make its higher education attractive, and to increase the number of foreign students learning in the country. Over the past decades, the ~ has become a dominant tendency in higher education, an essential element of the identity of participating and implementing institutions and institutional system as well as an important means of continuous quality improvement. (KG)

joint programmes in higher education

Programmes are implemented in the framework of the →*internationalisation* of higher education resulting in joint degrees issued by two or more higher education institutions (HEIs) at any higher education cycles (e.g. joint Master's) offered by multiple HEIs.

These can be implemented within a country, but mostly within an international framework. Joint programmes aim to diversify education, allowing students to learn in an international environment and often to spend a mobility period at a partner institution. This facilitates the acquisition of up-to-date knowledge, the development of transversal skills, and employability. The →*European Union*'s Erasmus programme has been promoting international ~ since 2004. For doctoral programmes, there can be 'jointly supervised' ('cotutelle') PhD programmes that rely on agreements between HEIs and result, upon a successful defence of the doctoral thesis, in joint degrees that are mutually and automatically recognised by the participating institutions. (BM)

Klebelsberg, Kuno (13 November 1875 – 11 October 1932)

Count Klebersberg was the most famous representative of 20th-century Hungarian cultural and science policy. After obtaining his doctoral degree in 'Staatswissenschaft' in 1898, he became an official at the Prime Minister's Office: the head of the Department of Nationalities (1907), then the administrative state secretary for the Ministry of Religion and Public Education (1914–1917), and later political state secretary for the Prime Minister's Office (for some months in 1917). He acted as minister for home affairs from December 1921 and minister for religion and public education between June 1922 and August 1931. He succeeded in having several laws passed, including acts on →*Hungarian Institutes abroad* as well as scholarships to support studies in Hungary and abroad (Act XIII of 1927). From 1926 his ministry received the greatest share (from 1927, more than 10%) of the →*state* budget. He promoted his conceptions in newspaper articles, and collected them in multiple volumes. His key efforts focused on improving 'the intelligence levels of broad strata of people' and educating a civil-service elite of intellectuals who meet international standards. He partly succeeded in achieving the latter goal through establishing the →*Collegium Hungaricum* network and granting Hungarian state scholarships at institutions abroad. (UG)

Klebelsberg's external cultural policy

As early as the beginning of his career, acting as the director of the Julian Society (1904–1914), →*Klebelsberg, Kuno* supported the provision of mother-tongue education and aid in preserving cultural identity for Hungarians living in Croatia-Slavonia and Bosnia-Herzegovina. In 1916, he proposed the idea of founding the Hungarian Scientific Institute in Constantinople and went on to supervise its eighteen-month operation from 1917. As the Chairman of the Hungarian Historical Society, Klebelsberg launched the →*Hungarian Historical Institute in Vienna* in 1920, then, already as a minister, re-established the Hungarian Historical Institute in Rome (1923). Two institutions of the →*Collegium Hungaricum* network began its work in Berlin (1923) and Vienna (1924), followed by another one in Rome, popularly named as the 'Hungarian Academy in Rome' (→*Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma*, 1927). In the same year, Klebelsberg also had a decisive role in setting up the Paris-based Hungarian Study Centre in France, again, an institution of the Collegium Hungaricum type. The primary task of the Collegium network was to create an educated elite and assist the work of the grantees

hosted during their mostly one-year postgraduate studies, as well as to disseminate and promote Hungarian science and culture abroad. (UG)

lifelong learning

The concept of ~ has been closely related to the →*European Union education policy objectives* since the 1990s. Its 2002 definition has been widely adopted, which describes the essence of ~ focusing on three dimensions: (1) it covers the entire life-course (from pre-school to post-retirement); (2) the diverse forms of learning are equally important (formal school system, organised courses, self-directed learning, and gaining experience throughout professional or civil life); (3) the diversity of learning objectives. Underlying this simple terminology, there is a significant shift in approach. On the one hand, the former focus on the institution system of education and training is replaced by emphasis on the individual life-course and the related foundational learning path, which also entails the demand for flexible mobility between specific training programmes making the construction of the infrastructure that facilitates self-directed learning increasingly important. Simultaneously, the responsibility of learning citizens comes to the fore: they should be capable of assessing and manage their own life-courses, and continuously strive to renew their knowledge. At the end of the decade, opening the new millennium, another related concept: 'skills policy' emerged. (See also →*transferability, comparability, and portability of qualifications.)* (SzE)

Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre
(German 'Liszt Institut – Ungarisches Kulturzentrum', French →*'Institut Liszt – Centre Culturel Hongrois'*)

On 31 August 2021, the network of →*Hungarian Institutes abroad* (except for →*Collegium Hungaricum*s) was renamed under a uniform new description: ~ + name of host city. Symbolically linked to the 210th anniversary of the birth of Ferenc Liszt (22 October 1811 – 31 August 1886), the →*decision* entered into force on 1 September 2021. By adopting this name, Hungary' governmental bodies responsible for foreign affairs and culture aim to harness the world-renowned and globally recognised activities of the genius of both Hungarian and international music. (CsS)

Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre, Moscow

Although attempts at founding a →*Collegium Hungaricum* or Hungarian Institute in Moscow (or Leningrad) were already made in the period 1945–1948, these had failed due to the lack of interest on the part of the Soviet delegates. In February 1988, Hungary and the Soviet Union agreed on establishing a Hungarian cultural centre in Moscow, which was finally opened in 1990. The new, inner-city building of the institute (21 Povarskaya Street) was inaugurated in September 1990 and promoted to the rank of a Collegium Hungaricum in February 2000. Since July 2001, the institution has been housing the Hungarian Archival Institute that supports →*hungarikum* research in Moscow, led by an archival delegate, and now it has an extremely important role with respect to basic research in →*Hungarian Studies*. The centre achieved a great success

in organising the 2015 Hungarian Cultural Season in Russia. Rita Mayer acted as its first director (1991–1999), while Éva Mária Varga (2001–2012) was its first archival delegate. (UG)

LUX European Audience Film Award

The award was originally established by the →*European Parliament (EP)* in 2007 as the 'LUX Film Prize' to promote the cultural and linguistic diversity of European cinema (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*). In the period 2007–2019, the panel of experts invited by the EP Committee on Culture 'shortlisted' ten films for the award, which were subtitled in the 24 →*European Union* →*official language*s and screened across Europe to narrow the list of finalists to three films. Members of the European Parliament (MEPs) were entitled to vote for the winner of the LUX Prize. During a total of 13 editions, Hungarian films were shortlisted for the list of ten candidates seven times, of which two were included in the list of three finalists (2008: Delta, directed by Kornél Mundruczó; 2012: Csak a szél [Just the Wind], directed by Benedek Fliegauf). In 2020, it was superseded by the ~, jointly run by the European Parliament and the →*European Film Academy*. The shortlist of finalists was expanded in 2021 to include five films. To determine the winner, votes cast by both MEPs and the general public are equally considered – each holding 50% of the vote. (IP)

Make Music Day (Fête de la Musique)

Launched as a French national initiative but rapidly adopted on a global scale, the ~ (21 June) is a highly popular series of events that has a prominent role in cultural relations, too. The 'Fête' was first announced, embracing earlier ideas, in 1982 by then French Minister of Culture Jack Lang. The ~ had spread throughout Europe since 1985, and all over the world (to more than 110 countries) over the following decades. Related programmes mobilise entire societies. The date of the festivity was aptly selected, since it is also associated with the summer solstice in the Northern Hemisphere (the longest day of the year), with the religious and folk traditions of Midsummer Night (in Hungary, St. John's or Iván's Night) that are rooted in ancient pagan rites. ~ is about the cult of music, music for all, which is international in terms of both organisational structure and participants. It aims to mobilise, by using this universal language, a wide range of people from the most prominent artists to amateurs, engaging a broad audience, the 'ordinary men (or women)'. It is also a significant event from the perspective of cultural →*diplomacy*. (CsS)

MEDIA sub-programme

The ~ is a strand of the →*European Union*'s cultural support programme, the →*Creative Europe programme*, which aims to support the film and audiovisual industries. In the programme cycle 2014–2020, it had a total budget of EUR 818 million, and focused primarily on areas which received less support from national financing mechanisms that targeted the part of film production with the highest costs (the shooting and production phases): developing film plans and preparation for production as well as

support for reaching audiences, i.e. distribution and promotion. In the development phase the creators and producers of film plans, which are potentially distributable on the European market, may apply (through production companies) for support with individual projects or package plans, while funding opportunities for distribution are available for distributors, sales agents, and cinemas for disseminating European films. A large part (44%) of financing under the ~ targets international and online distribution. The latter programme facilitates the distribution of foreign films and provides funding for marketing, promotion activities, subtitling and dubbing, and various European film festivals. Another sub-field of the ~ is to encourage educational activities in the film and audiovisual industries, which provides funding for almost 80 different courses, schools, and training programmes annually, attracting approximately 1,800 professionals. A highly visible outcome of the ~ is an ongoing support for creating, developing, and maintaining the Europa Cinemas network of 962 European cinemas. (ZB)

MTA (Magyar Tudományos Akadémia) →***Hungarian Academy of Sciences – international relations***

Munich Hungarian Institute Association →***Ungarisches Institut München***

Nobel Prize

~ was stipulated in 1895 upon the last will of Swedish inventor Alfred Nobel, with money – approximately 8 million Swedish kronor per laureate of the full prize – granted (since 1901) from the annual interests of the fund established from Nobel's estate. ~ is awarded for outstanding achievements in physics, chemistry, physiology and medicine, literature, international peace, and (since 1968) economics. ~ laureates are selected by the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences (except for the Nobel Peace Prize, which is the responsibility of the Norwegian Nobel Committee, elected by Norway's Parliament). Under Nobel's last will, the ~ may be awarded for a specific achievement or result, which is always stated in the announcement of the respective award. The ~ cannot be awarded posthumously for any nominees. The award ceremony for the Peace Prize – which can be given to both individuals and organisations – takes place in Oslo instead of Stockholm. Until 2021, the ~ was awarded to 16 Hungarians or scientist of Hungarian origin, including two laureates who won recognition for their outstanding work carried out in Hungary. Albert Szent-Györgyi received the ~ in medicine in 1937, while Imre Kertész was awarded the prize in literature in 2002. (CsS – NP)

OAS →***Organization of American States cultural activities***

Open Society Foundations (OSF)

The ~ constitute a network that evolved (by 1994) from the group of foundations created in 1979 by Hungarian-born US businessman, financier, philanthropist, writer, philosopher, economist, the originator of the reflexivity theory (the paradigm of global financial markets), and the 'postulate of radical fallibility': George Soros (formerly

Schwarz, György). The name of ~ was inspired by the title of a book written by Austrian-born philosopher Karl Popper (Open Society and Its Enemies, 1954). The network is built on the Open Society Institute (1993–2010) as its direct preliminary. The ~ aim to foster the evolution of so-called 'open societies' around the world, particularly in the now independent countries of East Central Europe and the former Soviet Union. The idea of the 'open society' is a theory that underpins general democratisation and globalisation, with the practical objective of abolishing traditional national ('closed') societies and creating multicultural ('open') societies. The first of these foundations (Soros Foundation, Hungary) was established on the basis of an agreement made with the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (28 April 1984), launching an extensive scientific, educational and cultural funding programme. This funding scheme promoted a democratic change of the political system in Hungary, too. The network comprises nearly 30 national and regional organisations, whose work is supported by distinct advisory bodies and offices (as of 2022, they have representations in 38 countries and conduct activities in more than 120 countries). The ~ run a range of fellowship programmes. The Hungary-based foundation had been the largest funding organisation (with no state contributions to its budget) over the past two decades. During the implementation of their goals, the ~ are often conflicted with national conservative →*government*s (mainly due to the interpretation of the globalisation efforts, multiculturality and democratisation they represent). These conflicts are frequently intensified by George Soros's commentaries on the European →*migration* crisis. The ~ have their centre in New York, with George Soros as the founding chairman and Mark Malloch-Brown as the current president (since 2021). In May 2018, due to a conflict with Hungary's government, the OSF Budapest Office was closed and moved to Berlin. (CsS)

Organization of American States (OAS) cultural activities

The →*Organization of American States (OAS)* is a regional organisation that incorporates all independent states of America (established in 1948 in Bogotá, headquartered in Washington, D.C.), whose prime goals include cultural activities. Its Charter also proclaims the promotion of cultural development and respect for cultural values (Chapter II, Article 3). It is a basic principle of the Inter-American Cultural Council (IACC) – which was set in the 1968 Maracay Resolution adopted at its fifth meeting in Venezuela – that culture is an essential dimension of relations, and that a balance must be reached between national identity, economic, social, and regional integration on the one hand, and the preservation of cultural diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*) on the other (Regional Cultural Development Program**,** 1969). With expanding responsibilities, the Cultural Council was transformed and began to work as the Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture (CIECC) in 1970. Its activities cover all the above areas by launching large-scale programmes. The cultural component is also an essential element of the Inter-American Democratic Charter (2001) and the Social Charter of the Americas (2012). The OAS also supports the American Capital of Culture initiative, inspired by the →*European Capital of Culture* programme. (CsS)

OSF →*Open Society Foundations*

PISA survey (Programme for International Student Assessment)
~ is the best-known, most widespread, and apparently most reliable series of monitoring-type international student performance assessment, carried out under the aegis of the →*Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)* and the supervision of its Secretariat. PISA tests the skills and knowledge of fifteen-year-old students in three key areas of education: mathematics, science, and reading. It aims to measure the level of 'useful knowledge'. The ~ does not only test knowledge and skills, but it also examines students' background and conditions that influence learning performance. The survey involves 35–50 countries, 150 schools from each country, which means that as many as 5,250 students may be tested. PISA is built on a representative sample, results are evaluated by an international expert group and are published – for individual countries and in an aggregated, comparative form, too – by the OECD. The ~ provides an opportunity to draw broad conclusions, since it gives a rather accurate picture of students' knowledge, and at the same time, it enables the assessment of the efficiency of education in the respective country as well as the labour market competitiveness of both individuals and society as a whole. (CsS)

Programme for International Student Assessment →*PISA survey*

science diplomacy
From the second half of the 20th century onwards, the increasingly important role of science in the development of →*international relations* is a conspicuous phenomenon. This process is characterised by strengthening international scientific cooperation, understanding global environmental, social and economic challenges and articulating scientific proposals that help to resolve these challenges, and efforts to improve the scientific relations between states. From the early 2000s, these efforts were described in literature as 'science diplomacy'. The exact definition of ~, the clarification of its actors and objectives, is the subject of a heated debate among professionals. The number of scientific publications focusing on this topic has been rapidly increasing since 2006. The first scientific journal in this field (Science & Diplomacy, published by the American Association for the Advancement of Science [AAAS]) was launched in 2012. According to its definition proposed by US science and technology adviser Nina Fedoroff in 2009, ~ is 'the use of scientific collaborations among nations to address the common problems facing 21st century humanity and to build constructive international partnerships'. A year later, the milestone joint publication of the British Royal Society and the AAAS introduced the now broadly accepted definition that ~ basically denotes three types of activities or policy dimensions: (1) science in →*diplomacy*: utilising scientific facts and results for diplomatic purposes; (2) diplomacy for science: diplomatic efforts to facilitate international science cooperation; (3) science for diplomacy: using science cooperation to improve international relations between countries. By the above broader definition, the actors of ~ may be, besides traditional state actors, non-state players such

as national and international scientific organisations, →*civil society* cooperative actions, and scientists, too. In this respect, ~ is similar to cultural or →*sport diplomacy*, and serves to extend the 'soft power' of countries by means of public diplomacy. In 2017, the science advisers to the foreign ministers of the United States, the United Kingdom, New Zealand, and Japan adopted a pragmatic perspective to define the goals of ~ as follow: (1) to advance national needs; (2) to address cross-border interests and cooperation; (3) to advance global interests through international cooperation. Although in many cases this distinction is not clear, it should be noted that international scientific cooperation – although it clearly serves as a basis for ~ – does not form a part of ~ in itself, since it has no →*foreign policy objectives*. The dynamic expansion of the international research infrastructure and cooperation, as well as the demand for standard international requirements of financing, practicing, and communicating science suggest that science, thus ~ too, will play an increasingly significant role in international relations. (BG)

Soros Foundation →***Open Society Foundations***

Stipendium Hungaricum Programme

The ~ is an excellence scholarship programme for foreign students, one of the flagship instruments in the 'Eastern and Southern Opening' policy of Hungary's →*government* (Government Decree 285/2013, 26 July). The primary goal of the ~ is to support, in line with international and domestic educational objectives, the →*internationalisation* of Hungary's higher education, promoting quality improvement in this area. The ~ aims to contribute to the long-term development of cultural and economic relations between partner countries. It has two fundamental pillars, the engagement of grantees and domestic institutions. The number of partners participating in the programme continues to increase; over the past few years new participants have joined – based on bilateral agreements – from numerous geographical areas (from the countries in Africa, the Asia–Pacific region, Latin America and the Caribbean, Eastern Europe, and the Western Balkans). Participating institutions offer courses in a great variety of fields, primarily in English. Scholarship recipients may also apply for preparatory courses in Hungarian language, which, when completed, allow them to continue their studies at higher education institutions with courses in Hungarian. The ~ equally serves →*foreign policy*, foreign trade, education policy, and international development purposes. In the framework of this programme during the academic year 2019–2020, more than 9,000 students receiving scholarship from 65 countries conducted their studies in Hungary. (CsS – KG – SJ)

Tempus Public Foundation

Established in 1996, the ~ – which was named after the →*European Union* programme of modernising higher education, TEMPUS (Trans-European Mobility Programme for University Studies) – is a public benefit organisation operating under the supervision of the ministry responsible for higher education. Tempus manages applications for national and international mobility and partnership grant programmes relating to

education, training, and youth, it also implements special projects to promote the →*internationalisation of education and training*, it offers courses for public sector employees, and functions as a knowledge hub. The ~ took over tasks relating to programmes supervised by the Hungarian Scholarship Board from the →*Balassi Institute*; the scope of its activities has been broadened and continues to expand. The ~ promotes the highest degree of student mobility in Hungary through the programmes managed by the organisation (→*bilateral state scholarships*, →*Campus Mundi*, →*CEEPUS*, →*Erasmus+ programme*, →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*). Additionally, Tempus also runs the National →*Europass* Centre and the Eurodesk coordinator office, builds an alumni network for former Hungarian and international grantees, and supports the applicants of the →*Europe for Citizens* programme as a contact point providing information. The ~ was established by Hungary's →*government*. Its responsibilities are set down in its founding statutes. Tempus activities are governed by the Board of Trustees, and operative units work under the leadership of the Director-General. Founder's rights are exercised by the ministry responsible for higher education at any given time. (CsS – HBJ)

transferability, comparability, and portability of qualifications

The implementation of the →*single (internal) market* within the →*European Union (EU)* and the provision of opportunities for European citizens to continue their studies or work are hindered by numerous obstacles due to the highly disparate education and training systems of EU Member States, which also makes it difficult to compare the descriptions, levels, and content of their degrees, diplomas, and qualifications. The EU employs several tools to make this process easier, such as the European Credit Transfer System (ECTS) established through the Bologna Process (→*European Higher Education Area*), various quality assurance reference frameworks, the currently developed European Credit System for Vocational Education and Training (ECVET), or the dissemination of various →*Europass* documents. The European Qualifications Framework (EQF) aims to serve as a comprehensive reference tool to compare the different qualification systems of Member States. It contains 8 levels, describing requirements for each level in the form of learning outcomes. When a national qualification is referred to a specific level within the EQF or the national qualifications system, the requirements defined for that level should be fulfilled to obtain the qualification. The 8 levels are described in the 2008 Recommendation of the →*European Parliament* and the →*European Council*, setting the objective that all new qualification certificates, diplomas, and →*Europass* documents issued by acceding Member States should contain a clear reference to the appropriate EQF level. (SzE)

UNESCO

~ is the *United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization*. The agreement on its establishment was adopted by the representatives of 44 states on 16 November 1945. The organisation's Constitution entered into force on 4 November 1946, following its ratification by 20 states. Its first Director-General was zoologist

and writer Julian Huxley. The ~ comprises 193 Member States and 11 associate members; every country that becomes a Member State establishes a National Commission, in accordance with the Charter of National Commissions for ~ (e.g. Hungarian National Commission for ~). The ~ Headquarters are located in Paris (France), and it houses primarily the 193 Member States with voting rights, whose contributions constitute a significant share of the organisation's budget. Accordingly, ~'s highest-level decision-making forum is the General Conference, which consists of the representatives of Member States, and it meets every two years. →*Decision*s made by the General Conference are prepared by the Executive Board, which may propose recommendations on its own, and is responsible, acting under the authority of the General Conference, for the execution of the programme of work adopted by the Conference. ~ is headed by the Director-General, assisted by the ~ Secretariat. The Director-General is nominated by the Executive Board and appointed by the General Conference for a term of four years. Based on the demands of Member States, the Secretariat in Paris carries out a two-year programme of work and issues calls for applications for education programmes, scholarships, support for →*civil society* organisations, as well as for conferences, research projects, publications and the funding of expert activities, which are joint actions supported by multiple Member States or national programmes. ~ creates framework agreements for each of its sectors in order to achieve specific goals, which may be adopted by individual Member States. Individual programmes are financed by funds created from the contributions of participating states. (In 2017, due to emerging internal conflicts, the United States and Israel quit the organisation.) ~ carries out its activities in five fields: education, natural sciences, social and human sciences, culture, communication, and information. ~ has several flagship programmes and awards numerous prizes. Hungary plays an active role in all fields and pursues related activities effectively. ~ flagship programmes: Man and the Biosphere Programme (1970–), ~ Clubs, Centres and Associations Programme (1947–), World Commission on Culture and Development (WCCD – CMCD) Programme (1992–), World Decade for Cultural Development (1988–1997), International Commemorations – Celebrations (1956/2014), Intangible Cultural Heritage (2003–), ~ Chairs – UNITWIN Networks (1991–), ~ Associated Schools Network (1953–), ~ Tourism and Cultural Landscapes (1992–), ~ Memory of the World (1992–), ~ World Heritage Programme (1972–). (CsS)

UNESCO Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions

A document was adopted by the →*UNESCO* General Conference at its 33rd session held in Paris (France) on 20 October 2005, where 148 voted in favour, 2 voted against, and 4 abstained. It consists of Articles 1–35 and an Annex, and places the case of the ~ under protection by →*international law*. It was directly preceded by (1) the declaration adopted by ministers of Francophone culture (Cotonou [Benin], 2001), which states that the common heritage of humanity and its protection are inseparable from respect for human dignity, and (2) by the UNESCO Universal Declaration

on Cultural Diversity (2001). It was a culmination of the process implemented by French →*diplomacy* via elaborating the principle of →*cultural exception*. The document describes objectives and guiding principles, and it also provides definitions. Among others, it states that 'cultural activities, goods and services have both an economic and a cultural nature […], and must therefore not be treated as solely having commercial value'. The document highlights extremely strong and complex economic aspects. The principle of cultural and linguistic diversity (→*cultural, religious, and linguistic diversity*) is also seen as an opportunity to counteract US 'cultural imperialism' and 'uniformisation' arising from globalisation. The French position is supported by an overwhelming majority of countries and by international organisations (→*European Union*, →*Council of Europe*). In fact, it is considered the fourth pillar of sustainable development. Due to its components relating to protecting minorities, it is also important for Hungarian national policy. Hungary's →*National Assembly* ratified the convention in 2008 (Act VI of 2008). (CsS)

Ungarisches Institut München (Munich Hungarian Institute Association)

Formerly located in Munich, the Hungarian Institute (Hungaricum) at the University of Regensburg was originally established in 1962 to cultivate →*Hungarology* and introduce Hungarian culture. The ~ received funding first from the German (Bavarian) →*state*, then (from 1999 to 2000) Bavarian–Hungarian joint state support. In 2009, the scientific division was moved to Regensburg, thus today the Institute operates in two locations. The Association has its seat in Munich, and it caters to the linguistic and cultural demands of the significant Hungarian →*diaspora* living in the southern region of Germany. It also runs the Bavarian Hungarian School within the framework of the consular model. At the University of Regensburg it conducts research and produces publications, provides instruction in the German language, and also offers Hungarian as a foreign language courses. In Hungarian cultural and →*science diplomacy*, the ~ is a unique example of a civil initiative that fosters and reinforces bidirectional integration in the Bavarian–Hungarian intergovernmental space. It became an autonomous university institute in 2014, working in partnership with the Munich-based Ministry of Culture, the city of Regensburg, Hungary's Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and State Secretariat for National Policy at the Prime Minister's Office. Since 2017, the Institute's activities have been supported by the Stiftung Ungarisches Institut (Hungarian Institute Foundation), financed by private donations as well as funds by the Bavarian and Hungarian states. (KLZs)

World Bank and culture

The initial mission of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) – the →*World Bank Group*'s development arm – was to provide long-term loans for post-war reconstruction, primarily as financial support for major economic investments. However, the scope of programmes that benefited was gradually extended to cover the areas of culture and education alike. According to this complex conception, investments contribute to the eradication of poverty, job creation, fostering local

development, strengthening community cohesion, and ultimately boost economic development. Therefore, the organisation could figure as an active player primarily in the field of heritage conservation (protection of archaeological, natural, and cultural values, development of a strategy for preserving cultural heritage, urban and rural development, and regeneration). The key element of intervention is the valorisation of the link between culture and the economy, particularly in the area of cultural tourism. Hungary too benefited from these investments in education and vocational training as well as cultural infrastructure. (CsS)

World Poetry Day

~, held on 21 March every year, marks the first day of spring in the Northern Hemisphere, and its proclamation was adopted at the 30th session of →*UNESCO*'s General Conference (18 November 1999), following a Moroccan initiative. It aims to support multifarious creative activities and linguistic diversity through poetic expression, and to provide more opportunities, through artistic means, for endangered languages to be heard. Initially, in numerous countries Poetry Day was associated with 15 October, the birthday of Roman poet Virgil (70–21 B.C.). Hungary celebrated Poetry Day first in the spring of 1956, on the birthday of poet Attila József (11 April); since 1964, this has been the official Hungarian Poetry Day, celebrated by Hungarian citizens and communities relating to Hungarian culture throughout the world. (CsS)

World Science Forum (WSF)

The ~ is an international →*science diplomacy* cooperation and conference series that was launched in June 2013 on a Hungarian initiative, thus, it is an outstanding success for Hungarian science diplomacy. Founders designate the intergovernmental 1999 World Conference on Science organised by →*UNESCO* in Budapest as a prelude to the ~, and strive to reach answers to crucial scientific questions in relation to the increasingly significant role and responsibility of science and to global development. The founding of the ~ owes much to István Láng, Balázs Gulyás (Stockholm and Singapore) and Szilveszter E. Vizi, while József Pálinkás and László Lovász contributed significantly to its development. The biennial ~, which is organised at a date around World Science Day (10 November), aims to be the 'Davos of Science' and to promote the extensive dissemination of scientific achievements and reach broader society and political decision-makers alike. The patrons of the ~ are the heads of state of Hungary and the organising country, and UNESCO's Director-General. The first five conferences (2003–2011) were hosted by Budapest, then a →*decision* was made that ~ should be organised on every second occasion by a non-European country. Therefore, the next ~ was held in Rio de Janeiro (2013), then Jordan acted as host (7–10 November 2017), defining 'Science for Peace' as its main theme. On the 20th anniversary of launching, the conference series ~ returned to Budapest on 20–23 November 2019, with more than 1,000 participants from 120 countries, focusing on the theme: 'Science, Ethics and Responsibility'. In 2020, the leadership of the ~, responding to acute challenges, undertook to coordinate research

on COVID-19. ~ is currently chaired by Tamás Freund, President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. By now, the number of partner organisations has reached seven: UNESCO and the International Council for Science (ICSU) as founders were joined by the American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS), the World Academy of Sciences (TWAS), the InterAcademy Partnership (IAP), the European Academies Science Advisory Council (EASAC), and the Global Young Academy (GYA). (CsS)

WSF →*World Science Forum*

INTERNATIONAL SPORT RELATIONS

Theme Leader and Contributor
János Janzsó (JJ)

English Translation
Éva Szalai

amateur and professional sport

For thousands of years, sport or exercise has also represented leisure activities for human beings. It was a source of an instinctive desire for movement, training, and pleasure at the same time. From the first Olympic Games in 786 B.C., sport also manifested as a form of rivalry between Greek city-states. Initially, it was pursued by amateurs (i.e. sportspeople or sports lovers who participate in a competition for pleasure), and this amateur sport later gave rise to the contemporary world of professional sport. Since it has become a contest between the strongest, fastest, and most skilful athletes or fighters, replacing actual combative situations or battles, nowadays, following a great deal of preparation and training, sportspeople compete in stadia rather than engage in fierce struggles for life. Amateur tournaments are gradually complemented and replaced by competition between professional sportspeople, who may receive as winners substantial rewards from rulers or, today, sponsors who fund sporting events. Human ambition, aspiration to be outstanding and the first, desire for glory drive both athletes and their supporters. The latter often undertakes any financial sacrifices to share the glory attained by celebrated athletes and their teams. From antiquity through medieval jousts to this day, sport and related gladiator and military games – due to their characteristics capable to exert influence on human instincts and emotions – provided an attractive pastime for those engaged in sports and spectators. ~ run parallel in most sports of the world. The number of sports – including sports that were professionalised, then achieved Olympic status – continues to increase and change, which may as well depend on the →*sport diplomacy* interests of a few countries. Amateur sport is available for everyone, while only individuals with the best training and greatest prowess are capable to pursue professional sport to earn a living and glory – many of whom become, at the end of their career, important personages of the entertainment industry or, to use the current term, individuals who can be categorised in the class of famous people, the so-called celebrities. (JJ)

American football

~ is a competitive team sport developed from →*rugby*, played by two teams of 11 members each. The aim of this game is to get the ball by passing, kicking, or carrying into the so-called 'end zone' of the opponent's area of the playing field, thus earning points. Games are played on a field 120 yards (110 metres) long during a game time of 4×15 minutes, with players wearing helmets and other protective equipment to secure themselves in serious, physical collisions. The game's scoring system is extremely complex, diverse tactical variations make it necessary to divide the team into separate offensive, defensive and special teams units, and the coach may freely substitute players during the game (a total of 53 team members may be entered). In the United States and Canada, ~ is also distinguished from traditional (association) →*football* by its name: the former is called 'football', while the latter is known as 'soccer'. The world's highest-ranking professional ~ organisation with its most-watched championship, the US National Football League (NFL) was established in 1920. The annual grand final of the championship with the participation of 32 teams in two major leagues is the Super

Bowl, played by the winning teams of the two leagues. Over the years, this has become not only an extraordinary sporting event but also one of the media attractions that achieve the highest television ratings and generate the biggest advertising revenues in the world. The sport's legendary player is Tom Brady, who won his seventh Super Bowl ring at the age of 43, which makes him the holder of more championship titles than achieved by any other top team in the League. (JJ)

Aranycsapat (Hungary's Golden Team or Magical Magyars)
The ~ is the description of Hungary's all-time best national →*football* team. The ~ was an ideal during the 1950s – and remained the same to this day. This team played in the period 1950–1956, which may be further extended over the interval 1941–1960. In its most famous set-up (Gyula Grosics, Jenő Buzánszky, Gyula Lóránt, Mihály Lantos, József Bozsik, József Zakariás, László Budai II, Sándor Kocsis, Nándor Hidegkuti, Ferenc Puskás, Zoltán Czibor), the ~ won the gold medal in the 1952 Helsinki Olympic Games. Their most famous game was the friendly match between England and Hungary on 25 November 1953, dubbed the 'Match of the Century', which was held at London's Wembley Stadium and resulted in Hungary's 6–3 victory. The footage of the famous game was digitally remastered in 2020, and can now be watched in a colour version. The ~ was defeated 3–2 by the West German team in the 1954 World Cup final, although they battered 8–3 the same team two weeks earlier. (The English referee made questionable decisions, and Germans dubbed their win the 'Miracle of Bern'.) (JJ)

athlete →***amateur and professional sport***

athletics (track and field)
~ is described as the 'Queen of Sports'. It is an umbrella term for numerous sports. One of the oldest sports is running; footraces vary in distances, including the one that requires the greatest endurance and performance: →*marathon running*. Throwing events such as javelin, discus, and hammer throw – the latter resembling the use of biblical slings – have all become sports that evoke ancient methods of self-defence and hunting. Almost all events of ~ are individual sports, where each athlete's performance is precisely measurable. The best-performing athlete is determined through observation or measurement by instruments, today's state-of-the-art equipment, which keeps the judge's bias at a minimum. It is perhaps not accidental that the athletes of nations without such bias in →*sport diplomacy* (e.g. African runners or Jamaica's legendary Usain Bolt) achieve the best results in running events – sports with minimum requirements in terms of infrastructure and logistics. The international governing body of ~ is the International Association of Athletics Federations (IAAF), today's World Athletics. The association was founded by the national ~ federations of 17 countries on 12 July 1912 at their first congress in Stockholm. Its main responsibilities include the standardization of timing methods and ratification of world records as well as the organisation and management of major international ~ tournaments. Comprising 214

national federations as its membership, it is the world's biggest sports organisation (exceeding the membership of even the →*United Nations*). (JJ)

autosport

With the spread of automobiles, auto racing entered the world of sport, too. Since the early 20th century, drivers sponsored by the biggest car manufacturers have been competing against each other. Car races represent world-wide exhibitions of industrial civilisation. Auto racing or motorsport is present in all countries of the world, and many of its fans are keen on watching the latest, most reliable, and fastest auto-wonders. Formula 1 (F1) has become one of the world's most spectacular and most expensive sports. Few, if any, sports have a stronger impact on technical novelties demanded by the entire consumer society through their daily development actualities (increasingly faster and eco-friendly car engines, tyres with enhanced endurance, etc.). Formula 1 races have long been intertwined with Englishman Bernie Ecclestone's name, who ran the series, with co-owners, as a private enterprise in the framework of the international ~ federation. In 2017, racing was taken over by a new owner, and Liberty Media Corporation has been managing the series since then. It is a characteristic of Formula 1 that countries interested in the competition enter the group of organisers and sponsors. F1 races have been held on Hungary's Hungaroring since 1986. The prime representatives and lobbyists of the automobile world, major car manufacturers (e.g. Fiat, Mercedes, Renault, or Toyota) – who all aspire to be dominant actors in the market – present their cars and drivers, comprising so-called racing teams, to run under strict rules. The legal predecessor of the Fédération Internationale de l'Automobile (FIA) was founded on 20 June 1904 in Paris, which remained the international organisation's seat to date. Its current membership includes 245 motorsport organisations from 146 countries. The world organisation coordinates and governs motorsport, organises races, and has a leading role in advancing road safety. FIA established the Formula One class of technical specifications in 1946 and created the World Driver's Championship in the sports car category in 1950. (JJ)

basketball

~ is a ball game played by two teams of five players. At the two baselines of the playing field, a basket rim equipped with a cord net is suspended 3.05 metres above the floor. The objective of the game is that players throw the ball into the opponent's basket. Teams receive points for successful shots, and the winner is the one which can collect more points during the total game time of four ten-minute quarters. Canadian physical education teacher James W. Naismith, who invented ~ as a new indoor winter game for the students of the US Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) college, is considered the 'founding father' of today's ~. He drafted the rules of the game in 1892, and the first amateur championship was launched in 1897. The first professional championship was held in 1937. Running the world's most significant ~ league, North America's National Basketball Association (NBA) was founded in 1946. The winners of its annual championship finals are awarded the so-called 'golden ring', with the other highlight of the season being the annual All-Star Game. NBA made ~ one of the

most watched and most profitable sports in the world. The international governing body Fédération Internationale de Basketball (FIBA) was established on 18 June 1932 in Geneva, two years after the International Olympic Committee recognised the sport. FIBA is seated in Mies, Switzerland, and its membership includes 213 national organisations. It is responsible for harmonising ~ rules (which may as well vary by continent), organising international competitions, and popularising the sport. (JJ)

beginnings of sport

Sport is probably as old as humankind, since developing skills through sport could be a useful way of self-improvement and learning. The first traces of sport can be found in Stone Age cave drawings that depict figures shooting with a bow, or →*swimming*. Later, wrestling was also described in Mesopotamian epics. Most ancient societies developed the concept of sport, although with a meaning that differed from our contemporary notion. According to some theories, sport is a way to consume excess energy (a leisure activity), others argue that it always had the function of satisfying the inherent playfulness and competitive spirit of humans, still others hold that it had origins of a sacral, spiritual nature. Artifacts of ancient sporting life survived from Crete, China, Egypt, and, of course, Hellas, and the Roman Empire. The ideal of the ancient Olympic Games has been retained to date. The term 'sport' originated during the 15th and 16th centuries, in the French word 'desporter' ('engage in amusements'), which had been transferred into English. (JJ)

Bosman case

In the early 1990s, Belgian football player Jean-Marc Bosman wished to move clubs at the end of his existing contract, but his then club refused to either renew his employment or release him. This situation made Bosman highly vulnerable in existential terms. It is well known that football players usually earn the bulk of their income during 10 to 12 years of their active sporting life, often jeopardising their health. Bosman took the club to court, which – at the end of the prolonged proceedings – ruled in Bosman's favour, so to say, freeing him from his shackles, from 'sport slavery'. Since then – with the so-called ~ as a precedent – the free movement and employment opportunities of professional players are legally regulated in respect of relationships between players and clubs, ending the modern-age human trafficking which was formerly practised all over the world. The employment of players, their moving from one club to another occurs in public and within the framework of legality. In terms of players' personality rights, this case may be viewed as the most resounding success in international →*sport diplomacy*. The transfers of players who are considered the most valuable today show that professional sport has become incorporated into business life, with all consequences of the selling and buying relations or investments made therein. (JJ)

boxing and wrestling

~ belong to the sports that can be seen as primordial. In these sports, athletes compete in various weight divisions. Challenging the opponent with 'Show me how strong you

are' is an ancient human trait. Such a show of strength, a fight between opponents by certain rules always attracted both daring athletes and curious spectators. The 'to-and-fro' struggle that takes place in the ring or on the mat is an exciting spectacle for the audience because it is a sport that evokes real human fight, which is represented in numerous feature films, and with reason. The boxers literally risk – and may lose – their heads during a match, thus most amateur athletes, advancing into the world of professional boxing, may obtain huge sums of money through the media, sponsors, and spectators who want to see 'head-to-head' battles. Wrestling has a different pace. It is a more balanced contest, which often provides less excitement for fans, thus this sport struggles for being retained in the Olympic programme. (JJ)

chess

~ is a thousand-year-old intellectual or 'brain' game, which raises the question of whether it can be regarded as a sport at all. In Cold War times, in the years of the so-called capitalist–socialist rivalry, the opposition of the United States and the Soviet Union, politics and the then press strove to present the outcomes of the famous Fischer–Spassky match as examples of global greatness and the demonstration of intellectual superiority. Olympiads of ~ have been held since 1924, and it has been a regular biennial event since 1950, which is organised by the International Chess Federation (FIDE) and has nothing to do with the Olympic Games organised by the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)*. Besides competitions between individual players, ~ events for teams of four players, matches between national teams, regular international tournaments, and →*world championship*s are also held. As a result of the highly successful miniseries 'The Queen's Gambit' released by Netflix in 2020, playing ~ has become again a focus of broad social interest, which highlights the game's cultural impact unbroken to date. (JJ)

Comité International Olympique (CIO) →***International Olympic Committee (IOC)***

competitive sport

All the people pursuing sport begin to practise this activity as a pastime, but many want to move forward to the professional level. The system of ~ provides an organised and normalised framework for the competition between individuals and teams. The participants of ~ can match their skills against those of others at both national and international levels. In Hungary, applications for participation in the championships coordinated by larger cities or counties can be submitted by individuals and teams who intend to enter →*national championship*s, too. The best competitors may move upwards through the hierarchical system of sporting competitions from the lowest level to the potential of entering the national championship, whose participants may receive recognition and significant material rewards. The most successful athletes in the national championships may then match their skills – as members of the national team – against others in international competitions. The right to compete in the national team is the greatest honour, and usually represents significant advancement to the best, best-sponsored, and best-paying sports clubs. (JJ)

continental, regional sports federation

~ is a subdivision within an →*international sports organisation*, with territorial →*jurisdiction*, acting as the continental or regional federation for a specific sport (e.g. European Handball Federation, Asian Handball Federation). The scope of its activities is similar to that of its superordinate international →*sports federation*, but it has a role in implementation (e.g. in organising competitions or championships) as well as coordination. Individual ~s cooperate with the superordinate federation, with other ~s, and the →*national sports federation*s under their territorial jurisdiction. In terms of →*sport diplomacy* and sport policy, they have jurisdiction over a given continent or region. (JJ)

cycling

The bicycle is a self-contained and perfect vehicle – as a philosophic description goes. ~ is perhaps the sport pursued by the greatest number of people, in both worlds of amateur and professional riders, because it is a physical and technical sport at the same time. Road racing is an Olympic discipline, but its most spectacular events – for both the local audience in →*host state*s and millions of television viewers – are three major international races. These three great stage races include the Tour de France in France, the Vuelta Ciclista a España in Spain, and the Giro d'Italia in Italy, which comprise the so-called Grand Tour series. The most renowned road race in the world today, which is also the most prestigious for cyclists, was founded as 'Le Tour' by French journalist Henri Desgrange and held first in 1903. By organising the race, Desgrange, chief editor of the sports paper L'Auto, aimed to overcome the rival newspaper (Le Petit Journal) and conquer its backers. The patriotic tinge of 'Le Tour de France' also had a part in making French people cherish the race, which had become a popular celebration, a French national symbol. In its current organisational form, the Tour comprises 21 daily stages and two days of rest. At the end of the competition, the official jerseys for the race are distributed in Paris. The 'yellow jersey' (le maillot jaune) goes to the cyclist who can finish the whole distance with the lowest aggregate time, which makes him the winner. Yellow is the colour of the paper on which the newspaper L'Auto was printed, and the yellow jersey was introduced in 1919. The 'polka dot jersey' (le maillot à pois rouges) is won by the rider who has the most points in climbing stages. The 'green jersey' (le maillot vert), introduced in 1953, is given to the best sprinter, while the 'white jersey' (le maillot blanc), introduced in 1975, is awarded to the best cyclist of or under age 25 who has the lowest cumulative time. The other prestigious stage race of the Grand Tour series is the Giro d'Italia, held since 1909. It was also launched with the aim of boosting the circulation of La Gazzetta dello Sport. In the first race, 127 riders competed over a distance of 2,448 kilometres. The overall classification leader can wear the 'pink jersey' (maglia rosa), which was introduced in 1931 and which matches the colour of the founding sports paper (La Gazzetta). The best sprinter is awarded the purple jersey, the best climber the blue jersey, and the cyclist under the age of 25 with the best aggregate performance the white jersey, respectively. Spain has La Vuelta, first held in 1935, which is also a three-week stage race since 1955. Track ~ is a separate discipline of ~ sport. This race takes place in a dedicated hall with a special track (velodrome) at

multiple events. It is an extremely spectacular sport because riders, applying various tactics, exhibit extraordinary performance in order to reach the greatest possible speed (50 to 60 km per hour). (JJ)

Deaflympics

The ~ is the world games for athletes who are deaf or hard of hearing. It is held every four years in the year following the →*Olympics*. The competition – both Summer and Winter Games – is organised by the International Committee of Sports for the Deaf (ICSD). The Summer ~ is held since 1924, while the first Winter ~ was organised in 1949. The ~ motto is 'Equality through sport'. Deaf athletes do not participate in the →*Paralympics*, where no classification category has been established for them. To qualify for the competition, an athlete must have a hearing loss of at least 55 decibels. Athletes are not allowed to wear hearing aids, cochlear implants, and the like. They can only use their remaining natural ability to hear. Therefore, in deaf sport, the referee's whistle is replaced by a flag to wave, and light signals are used instead of a starter pistol. Spectators may cheer and applaud athletes in silence, using sign language only. (JJ)

doping offence

Doping is a prohibited act committed by athletes in order to improve their performance. According to the World Anti-Doping Code, adopted first in 2003, ~s or anti-doping rule violations may be classified under ten categories, and athletes and other concerned persons are responsible for knowing, besides the substances and methods included in the Prohibited List, what constitutes such a violation. For example, the use of a performance-enhancer that contains stimulants on the List or substances applied to mask the same as well as certain performance-enhancing methods (e.g. artificially enhancing the delivery of oxygen, blood doping, chemical or physical manipulation) are considered doping. The list of prohibited substances and methods is compiled and updated annually (or more frequently if necessary) by the World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA). The →*sanction* to be imposed for a proven ~ is determined by the respective athlete's →*sports federation* in accordance with national and international →*regulation*s. Sanctions against members of Olympic teams are handled separately. (JJ)

doping test

In addition to participating in preparation for competition in their respective sports, contemporary actors of a competitive sport (athletes, coaches, experts) should also be aware of anti-doping rules and ~s. The aim of a ~ is to discover whether the given athlete used a prohibited performance-enhancing drug in the course of the preparation and competition. Testing is strictly regulated as a part of the doping control process, and includes test distribution planning, sample collection and handling, and transporting samples to the laboratory. Samples may be collected from urine or blood. A distinction can be made between in-competition testing, when the athlete is obliged to appear at the doping control site within one hour after being scheduled for participation, and out-of-competition testing, when one should appear within the shortest possible time

interval – immediately, if possible. Testing is carried out by doping control officials, while it cannot hinder the athlete's competition or training. Sample analysis is conducted at accredited laboratories. (JJ)

e-sport →***electronic sport***

electronic sport (e-sport)
~ (also abbreviated as esports) is a kind of competitive video gaming between two or more gamers. The most popular games include League of Legends, Dota, Counter-Strike, Call of Duty, Starcraft, Hearthstone, and FIFA, which are played online and broadcasted via streaming platforms (e.g. YouTube, Twitch). In the early 2000s ~ began its world-wide conquest in the Republic of Korea, where the first tournaments and teams emerged, even an official national federation was established, and professional gamers in television broadcasts are celebrated. By now ~ has become extremely popular and profitable in global terms, too. In 2020, ~ generated revenues of approximately USD 1.1 billion and reached almost 500 million viewers, with the ratings of some top events equalling those of →*basketball* or →*football* games. The recognition of this sport is reflected in the facts that over recent years numerous existing sports clubs launched their distinct ~ division (e.g. Schalke 04, VfL Wolfsburg, Vfb Stuttgart, etc.), national and international federations have been formed: among others, the International Esports Federation (IESF) in 2008 with 100 members and the European Esports Federation (EEF) in 2020 with 23 members (both organisations include Hungarian representatives). An esports event is officially included in the programme of the 2022 Asian Games. In 2017 Hungary's national esports federation (HUNESZ) was established, and the country's first international esports tournament, the V4 Future Sports Festival was held in Budapest in 2018, then in 2020. Nevertheless, the recognition of ~ as a true sport is controversial to date. Critics highlight the absence of real movement, and argue that violence has a great emphasis in some video games, contrary to the spirit of sport. Advocates highlight intense concentration and physical activity during games, and point out that today these are held as real-life sporting events, while gamers, teams and clubs comprise a sport-specific framework and organisations. (JJ)

elite sport
Individual athletes and teams with the greatest achievements and best performance may enter ~. The distinction between ~ and amateur or popular sport provides inspiration for the ambitious: it allows human sport performance to be maintained at a high level and encourages further enhancement. ~ provides a professional competitive framework for participant athletes, who may be engaged in sport as a form of full-time employment. Since politics and the media discovered the inspiring potential of ~, the privileged role and rewarding ascribed to the representatives of ~ prevail in almost all sports in all developed countries. The national and international public tend to judge sports achievements in line with the positions acquired in the welfare competition among respective countries, thus successes in sports may also carry political messages. (JJ)

equestrian sports

The relationship between man and horse goes back to thousands of years. The horse is one of the oldest working animals. Having been domesticated and trained, the horse obtained a prominent role in developing human travel, transport, and warfare. For example, prowess in horse riding and elements of fighting on horseback represented essential military and 'sporting' achievements for Hungarian archer-horsemen or hussars. Around the mid-18th century, the English participated in enjoyable fox hunting (pursued to date) – or other kinds of hunting – riding horses, and later they began to organise horse races. The designation 'derby' commemorates the loser of the first memorable English horse race (Lord Derby). In Hungary, it was Count István Széchenyi who began to introduce horse races in the early 19th century. Nowadays, steeplechase and harness races are held. At a steeplechase event, riders or jockeys sit in the horse's saddle from start to finish, while in harness races the jockey riding the horse sits on a two-wheeled cart or sulky. Show jumping competitions are spectacular. With motorisation, the role of horse breeding began to lose its popularity and economic role, yet racehorses are still prepared for major competitions with special care by their owners. In Hungary, the greatest horse races are held at Kincsem Park, Budapest. Horse races of international fame are held in England, France, Germany, and the United States. Betting shops advertise – for considerable sums of money – opportunities to place bets and win. It indicates the prevalence of man's fondness for horses that there was a great interest in Hungary's recently organised Nemzeti Vágta (National Gallop), a competition attracting the best riders from the entire Carpathian Basin. This annual event ends with a two-day spectacular race and festival held in September, the final showcasing the best amateur riders. (JJ)

exchange of shirts and pennants

Today, the captains of competing teams exchange little flags bearing their clubs' emblems and colours before the game to signal their mutual respect. Most clubs have a collection of these pennants besides the cups won. Recently, it has also become customary that after major matches, at the end of a game, a football player belonging to a team hands over his shirt as a keepsake to the opponent's player, i.e. they exchange shirts, so as to make each other remember the struggle they have just finished. Initially, the players of minor teams began to ask for the shirts of their major-league, more famous opponent, but shirt exchange has become a general custom on the →*football* pitch, and now some other ball games also employ this form of expressing respect for the opponent. Fans' adoration of their favourite players is also reflected in their buying the respective player's shirt, bearing his name and number, at sports stores. By purchasing these shirts, they also express their commitment to the team and player, providing enormous revenues for clubs and sports attire makers. (JJ)

extreme sports

~ are recreational activities whose performance involves higher-than-average risk – and at the same time require highly unusual settings and equipment. Their lure lies in providing unusual experience, the sense of speed and height, and demand for extraordinary efforts.

For they are often dangerous, the practice of ~ requires thorough preparation, special equipment, well-chosen environment, and helpers. The term 'extreme sport' ('X sport') has been used since the 1990s, when marketing companies began to advertise the 'X Games', and the Extreme Sports Channel (television broadcasts) was launched. The list of ~ continues to change, but well-known sports include free rock climbing and indoor wall climbing, white-water paddling and rafting, cave diving, BASE jumping, paragliding, and scuba diving. The assessment of performance in ~ competitions is usually multi-faceted, subjective, and tends to involve aesthetical considerations. (JJ)

fair play

The term ~ denotes the use of just means in competition and sportsmanlike behaviour in relation to the opponent. ~ means respect for the rules, the opponents, the judge's decisions, the audience, and the spirit of the game at the same time. In the initial periods of sport, it was certainly an expectation towards sportspeople to have loyalty to their clubs and team members and to do their best during both training and matches – for the club's victory and their own honest will to win. Today, athletes' existential interests may supersede their loyalty to the club, once highly esteemed and, with the dominant position of sponsors, the prevalence of ~ often becomes dubious, too (e.g. in the case of transfers). To uphold the real essence of sport, ~ prizes are awarded annually to athletes and clubs at both national and international levels. One of the awardees of the International Fair Play Committee was Hungarian swimmer Dániel Gyurta in 2013, who offered, as an honour to a great sportsman, the replica of his London Olympics gold medal to the family of his Norwegian fellow swimmer, holder of the World Champion title at the 100-metres breaststroke, Alexander Dale Oen, who could not participate in the →*Olympics* because of his sudden tragic death. (JJ)

fencing

~ is one of the oldest sports that originates in the earliest historical times. Surviving artifacts confirm that ~ was already practised in ancient China and Egypt, and different types of weapons were distinguished by Greeks and in Roman gladiator games. Modern ~ is rooted in the age of medieval knights, whose tournaments and duels played an important part in the development of both weaponry and ~ technique. The most prominent fencers were the Italian, French, and Spanish. From the very beginning, ~ has been – with three types of weapons (the épée, the foil, and the sabre) – a part of the programme of the modern Olympic Games. The bout conducted on the piste – the field of play – is scored by a jury and by electric scoring devices. Touches count if they land above the opponent's hips (sabre), on the torso (foil), or anywhere on the opponent's body (épée). The International Fencing Federation (Fédération Internationale d'Escrime, FIE) establishes the official rules of ~, organises international competitions, and serves as a representative of the sport and its member national federations. FIE was founded in 1913 in Paris, at the initiative of 8 countries, including Hungary, with its →*headquarters* in Lausanne. The federation works in close cooperation with the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* in organising international competitions and Olympic events. (JJ)

FIFA →***football (soccer)***

football (soccer)

Association ~ or soccer began to spread from England in the second half of the 19th century. It was a favourite pastime for English college students first, then for the young workers in big cities to play a game of dribbling a ball by foot (which gave the name 'football'). Over time, the initially rather 'rough' game – through the continuous refinement of rules – began to be played with the aim of getting the ball into the opponent's goal, for results or scoring goals. In the beginning, the ball used for games could have been made of any material obtained from animals and made suitable to be formed into a ball, or any other rolling object made of wood, metal, or rag could work. Today, the playing field has a standard size, and the game is played between two teams of 11 players a side who try to kick or head the ball into the opponent's goal. Hungary's first public match was played in 1897. According to French writer Albert Camus, ~ is the world's most democratic game because all you need to play is some kind of ball which can be chased by many. Today, it is the world's most popular game, which can be enjoyably played in a variety of places, from the smallest village's pasture to the biggest city's superbly constructed →*stadium*. As a survey launched by FIFA (Fédération Internationale de Football Association) revealed, more than 240 million people regularly play ~ in 200 countries around the world. The world's most famous championships are the English Premier League, the French Ligue, the German Bundesliga, the Italian Serie A, and the Spanish La Liga. The international governing body of ~ is FIFA, founded on 21 May 1904 in Paris, now seated in Zurich. FIFA is responsible for governing ~, futsal (indoor ~), and beach ~. Besides overseeing compliance with rules, FIFA is responsible for organising international competitions, particularly its World Cup held every four years since 1930, and the coordination of honouring the best players of the year, including the Golden Ball (for the best player) and the Puskás Award (for the best goal scored). FIFA has 211 member organisations, and different national organisations are divided into six continental confederations dominated by the Union of European Football Associations (UEFA) and the South American Football Confederation (CONMEBOL). In recent years, severe financial wrongdoings in relation to FIFA and UEFA operation came to light, which forced the FIFA and UEFA presidents (Sepp Blatter and Michel Platini, respectively) to resign in 2015 and 2016. The UEFA is the administrative and supervisory body of European ~; it was established on 1 June 1954. It represents Europe's national ~ associations, prepares and manages the continent's competitions between national teams and clubs (European Championship, Champions League, Europe League), and ensures tournament fees, rules and media rights. The UEFA →*headquarters* are located in Nyon, Switzerland, and its membership includes 55 national organisations. Sándor Csányi, President of the Hungarian Football Federation (MLSZ) has also been acting as a FIFA Vice President since 2018 and UEFA Vice President since 2019 in the major international organisations of the sport. (JJ)

Friendship Games

To protest against the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan in 1979, 65 states under the leadership of the United States boycotted participation in the 1980 Olympic Games in Moscow. In response, the Moscow →*government* announced on 8 May 1984 that the Soviet Union – joined by a total of 14 states of the Warsaw Pact – would boycott the 23rd Summer Olympics in Los Angeles, beginning on 28 July (→*Olympic boycott*). In parallel, the Soviet Union held the so-called Friendship (Druzhba) Games, where athletes from the countries boycotting the US Olympics, including Hungary, could eventually compete against each other. (JJ)

golf

Golfing – as a sport and leisure activity that can be played on an open grassy course – has its origin in English-speaking countries (the United Kingdom, the United States, and Australia), but it is increasing popular in other countries, too. In the beginnings, from the 15th and 16th centuries, ~ pursued in exclusive clubs was one of the favourite pastimes of the aristocracy. Since it belongs to more expensive sports, it is still seen as a 'gentlemen's sport'. It is a peculiar feature of ~ that it may be played in a fairly extended natural environment (the course length may reach 6,000 or 7,000 metres). During the play, the goal is to hit the ball into prescribed holes with the lowest possible number of strokes. ~ is considered a traditional sport, and – because of detailed rules and requirements – is primarily played by well-trained golfers who know the traditions of the ~ course as well as stroke techniques. As a result of tourism and spectator investments, this sport has become increasingly popular, and professional golfers receive, besides the winner's cup, significant prize money at the four major tournaments held annually (US Masters, US Open, British Open, PGA Championship). Interestingly, the 'sports icon' Tiger Woods was considered the world's best-paid and most prominent athlete for years, which also boosted the popularity of ~. (JJ)

handball (team handball)

~ is one of the most agile ball games, and a relatively new sport. ~ started to evolve in the late 1800s in England. It was played earlier on both larger and smaller courts by hand as an advanced game combining →*football* and →*rugby*, but it could gain popularity only in Denmark and Germany. Finally, ~ reached its current form as an indoor sport through uniting and modernising the rules of three similar ball games (haandbol, torball, házená) in the 1960s. ~ is played by two teams of 7 players (1 goalkeeper and 6 court players) on a court measuring 40 by 20 metres. The objective is to throw the ball as many times as possible into the opponent's goal. The fast-paced, diverse, and dynamic game will make matches exciting for spectators, and newly organised a European series of competitions (the EHF-organised European Cup and Champions League) have also brought about professional and business success for the sport. Over the past 20 years, Hungarian teams achieved outstanding results at both national and club levels, and Hungarians are recorded among the world's top-ranking teams. This may be seen as a cumulative result of the national women's team winning the silver medal at the

2000 Sydney Olympics, the women's team of the club Győri ETO winning five Champions League series (2013, 2014, 2017, 2018, 2019), and the successful participation of the men's teams of Telekom Veszprém and Pick Szeged in the Champions League. The prime international organisation of the sport is the International Handball Federation (IHF), which develops rules and governs, organises international competitions for – besides women's and men's indoor ~ –, beach ~, wheelchair ~, and the new discipline of snow ~. Founded on 11 July 1946, IHF has its →*headquarters* in Basel, Switzerland, and its membership comprises 209 national organisations. (JJ)

Hungarian sport diplomacy

The 150 years of modern ~ can be divided into four periods, in which the intentions of ~ manifested mostly beside →*great power*s, with a varying strength to enforce national interests. The first phase can be defined as the second half of the 19th century, when Hungarians participated in international events, but the conception of the Austrian leaderships was decisive. In global terms, this period was the time of the evolution of international sporting life and sport policy. In the interwar period, Germany's policy standpoint also influenced Hungary's steps, and as an actor on the defeated side, the country had lost its weight in politics and sport policy alike, while in the early 1900s – due to Hungary's strengthened role in →*sport diplomacy* – it was likely that Budapest would host the 1920 Olympic Games. After World War II, when Hungary came under the Soviet Union's sphere of influence, Soviet guidance defined the path to be followed (e.g. the Los Angeles Olympics was also boycotted by Hungary). Under communist rule, the life of sport also suffered from economic backwardness: in the absence of sufficient capital, the improvement of state-owned sports clubs and the development of sport fell behind those of their Western counterparts. In the current, fourth period, after the regime change, the modernisation and levelling up of sporting life are on the agenda. After Hungary's →*accession* to the →*European Union*, this effort was also supported through Community funding. Like other Central European countries, because of its size and economic strength, Hungary's sport diplomacy role is not dominant in global issues. Nevertheless, there are certain questions relating to sports and disciplines in which it could obtain the right to host significant events (→*world championship*s in aquatics, judo, canoeing and kayaking). Through their work, →*sport diplomat*s represent the interests of Hungarian athletes, sports clubs, and associations in a great variety of international fora. Numerous distinguished sport diplomats pursued these activities and are working to date, including those who played an important role at an international level: Ferenc Kemény (founding member and first secretary of the International Olympic Committee), Ferenc Mező (reviver and researcher of Hungary's Olympic movement, the representative of Hungarians in the →*International Olympic Committee, IOC*), Árpád Csanádi (first secretary of the Hungarian Olympic Committee, IOC member), Ottó Bonn (President of the International Canoe Federation, later ICF advisor), Tamás Aján (member of the presidencies of the Hungarian and International Weightlifting Federation, IOC, and WADA), and Pál Schmitt (secretary-general and president of the Hungarian Olympic Committee, IOC presidency member). (JJ)

Hungary's Golden Team or Magical Magyars →*Aranycsapat*

ice hockey

~ is one of the most popular winter sports, played by two teams of 6 players against each other with sticks and a hard rubber puck on an ice rink surrounded by boards and divided into three zones. The term 'hockey' derives from the English word 'hooked'. The game originated in Canada, where the first teams were founded in 1881 and the first →*national championship* was launched in 1892. The series of tournaments held by the organisation made up of 23 US and 7 Canadian teams, named the National Hockey League (NHL) since 1917, is considered the world's biggest and most prestigious ~ championship. Besides Canada and the United States, this sport enjoys great popularity in other countries, with the Swedish, Finnish, Czech, Slovak, and Russian seen as the best hockey teams. The world's second most prestigious championship is organised by the Kontinental Hockey League (KHL), formed in 2008 on the basis of the Russian championship to include – following the NHL model that incorporates the teams of neighbouring countries – a total of 24 teams (20 from Russia and 1 from Belarus, Kazakhstan, Latvia, and Slovakia each). Since 1924, ~ is a Winter Olympic sport, while →*world championship*s are held annually in a four-division system (the top division and Divisions I, II, and III). Hungary's team competed among the best in 2009 and 2016. (JJ)

international Anti-Doping Convention

One of the earliest →*regulation*s under →*international law* relating to doping is the ~ adopted by the →*Council of Europe* in 1989. The convention aimed to reduce and eventually eliminate doping in sport by providing a framework for organising the anti-doping activities of Member States, and it required participating countries to establish – one or more – national accredited doping control laboratories. In 2002, signatories adopted an additional protocol to the convention in Warsaw, which aimed to facilitate international and →*bilateral cooperation* necessary for future doping control. In this spirit, it authorised the newly established World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA) and the doping control organisations under its authority to conduct, on the basis of their own norms, in-competition or out-of-competition tests on athletes, whether on their territory or elsewhere. WADA was responsible for developing the World Anti-Doping Code, whose first version entered into force in 2004. In order to ensure a more powerful international action against doping, in 2005 →*UNESCO* and signatory states adopted the International Convention against Doping in Sport, under which UNESCO recognised WADA as an international anti-doping agency, thus its Code is now legally binding. Hungary approved the convention in 2007. (JJ)

international championship

~s are the international institutions of the competition system of individual sports, which provide an opportunity for the representatives of the respective sport competing in different countries (teams and individual athletes) to compete against each other. →*Regulation*s for ~s are developed by the responsible →*international sports organisation*

or federation, which may vary by sport. If athletes and teams are paid salaries, we can speak of a professional championship (as opposed to semi-professional or amateur championships, where the athletes' earnings do not constitute a sufficient primary source of revenue). Examples of such professional championships are the EuroLeague for →*basketball* or the UEFA Champions League for →*football*. (JJ)

International Olympic Committee (IOC)

The ~ is the international body that organises Summer and Winter Olympic Games, with its →*headquarters* in Lausanne, Switzerland. The organisation was founded on 23 June 1894 in Paris by Baron Pierre de Coubertin and Demetrius Vikelas. Their aim was to revive the Olympic Games of the antiquity, which were held between 776 B.C. and 396 A.D. in ancient Greece. Its current membership comprises 206 national Olympic committees, including the Hungarian Olympic Committee. (JJ)

international sports organisations

~ are sport-related governing bodies that pursue activities focused on special fields of sport. These can be divided into two major groups: sport-specific international organisations and those which are organised on a territorial basis. The leading international organisation for a sport is simultaneously the coordinating, decision-making, and executive federation of the respective sport (e.g. the Fédération Internationale de Football Association [FIFA]). The scope of their activities includes, among others, defining and enforcing the rules that govern the respective sport, setting up sub-federations for continents, coordinating state-level →*sports federation*s, organising competitions, popularising the sport, and cooperation with relevant sports organisations. The leadership of sport-specific international federations consists of the delegated and elected officials of the countries they represent, thus, in most cases, their →*decision*s can also be interpreted as →*sport diplomacy* actions. Sport-related organisations that are organised on a territorial basis usually have a political role and most often include the sport politicians of respective states as their members (e.g. European Sports Conference, Supreme Council for Sport in Africa). They are responsible primarily for drafting the framework →*regulation* for the given territory on the basis of current sport trends and problem management in relation to challenges for sport. They take decisions on general issues of sport as an activity, and on questions concerning the relationship between sport and society. (JJ)

IOC →***International Olympic Committee***

KHL →***ice hockey***

leading international sports federation

A ~ is the coordinating, decision-making, and executive federation for its sport (e.g. the international federation of →*football* associations, FIFA). Its scope of activities is extremely broad and includes, among others, the following responsibilities:

(1) to develop and enforce rules for the specific sport, establishing a →*regulation* system; (2) to set up continental sub-federations and cooperate with them; (3) to integrate state-level →*sports federation*s and coordinate their work; (4) to provide guidance for its members and supervise their activities. A ~ is also responsible for the organisation – and occasionally the management – of competitions and events as well as for popularising its respective sport. ~s cooperate with →*international sports organisations* and the federations of other sports related to their own sport. The leadership of the respective international sports federation comprises the delegated and elected members of the attached national federations, thus almost all of their →*decision*s can be interpreted as a common step in →*sport diplomacy*. The activities of ~s are strongly influenced by international politics, thus occasionally, they may represent economic and political interests besides those of their sport (e.g. in selecting the venue of certain international competitions). (JJ)

marathon running

~ is a form of long-distance running that requires athletes to run a distance of 42,195 metres. The running competition normally takes place as an outdoor, off-track, road event. ~ was established to commemorate Greek soldier Pheidippides who ran this distance as a messenger from Marathon to Athens. The marathon became a symbol of endurance because of the almost superhuman performance it demands from competitors. Although ~ was one of the events in the first modern-age →*Olympics* in 1896, the exact distance was not determined until 1921. ~ has been the traditional closing event of modern Olympic Games. In the 1896 and 2004 Athens Olympics, the marathon race was held in its original location, between Marathon and Athens. Nowadays more than 800 marathons are held annually throughout the world, all of which enjoy great interest. The running event World Marathon Majors incorporates the world's 6 most famous and biggest road races (Berlin, Boston, Chicago, London, New York City, and Tokyo). Runners who complete all 6 premier marathons become so-called six-star finishers. The ~ model gave rise to the half-marathon (21 km) and the ultramarathon (every running event with a distance of more than 42 km). (JJ)

match-fixing

Sportspeople often compete for victory, for the best possible position, with the highest reward or a one-time outstanding achievement in the hope of enormous amounts of money. They do this in the spirit of the essential condition of →*fair play* or sportsmanship. Playing fairly by the rules of the game is a fundamental requirement set for players, sports clubs, and sponsors alike. Although players are often encouraged by saying 'May the best person win!', different parties with opposing interests – driven by financial incentives and other factors – sometimes produce unexpected results on the track or in the arena. With the emergence of →*sports betting* and →*football* pools and the global spread of online betting, the amount of money spent on bets grew significantly. ~, game-fixing, race-fixing (sports fixing in general) are forms of fraud committed in the field of sport, like the unfair influencing of outcomes, bribing athletes and their contractors,

encouraging them to produce incalculable outcomes, or buying results and matches. It is extremely difficult to prove, thus it requires great efforts to reveal and control. Although, those who are caught in the act of ~ may expect a permanent ban from sport, many players cannot avoid or suppress the urge to do so. (JJ)

multi-sport national sports organisation

The responsibilities of a ~ include the coordination of sporting life. Its main activity is to regulate and coordinate national sport in line with international requirements. ~s (e.g. the Hungarian Anti-Doping Group) work in close cooperation with sport-specific national federations, and they determine sport issues in the given country together. (JJ)

national championship

National or country-wide championships are held in most sports practised throughout the world. Their aim is to provide opportunities for athletes (signed with clubs) to compete under well-organised circumstances, following well established rules, and with well-defined and acceptable conditions for competition. The criteria of participating in championships are regulated and organised by the federations for specific sports. The organisation of ~s, their management is designed to ensure that in the course of different territorially organised championships, teams or individual athletes categorised in the same group can challenge each other over a year, so that the team with the best performance would have the right to move up into a higher class. In Hungary, championships occur in a hierarchical order, in line with the territorial units of state administration. The →*sports federation*s prepare the lists of applicants for competitions in the respective sports through the classification of entrant teams at the proper level. The competition calendar is compiled by the state administration body assigned by the →*government*. The players of the best teams participating in ~s may usually receive considerable financial rewards; and good performance in domestic competitions may open avenues for teams and players to participate in international tournaments. (JJ)

national sports federation

The ~ is responsible for governing a specific sport. Only one federation for the respective sport may function within the same country, with the sports running the national federation being defined by the legislative body on the basis of the lists of recognised sports provided by the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* and →*SportAccord*. The responsibilities of ~s basically focus on three areas: organising competitions, drafting →*regulation*s, and strategic or interest representation tasks. As to the tasks of organising competitions, the ~ develops the competition system and calendar of the respective sport, and organises competitions in the sport on this basis. As a regulator, each ~ is responsible for developing rules of competition, of recruitment and transfer, as well as disciplinary and other regulations. The ~ develops strategy and operates the national team. Besides, the ~ participates in the work of the respective international →*sports federation*, organises →*international relations*, and represents the interests before

the state and other organisations of that sport. Revenues required for the ~'s financial management include membership fees primarily, sponsor funds, revenues from the sale of commercial rights, and various other subsidies (allocated from central or local →*government* budget). (JJ)

national sports organisations
A part of ~, i.e. those with a country-wide →*jurisdiction*, can be seen as the national sub-units of →*international sports organisations*, and function as civil organisations. Their primary responsibility is to apply international sport processes and requirements domestically, with international requirements setting framework conditions. Although no divergence from these criteria is allowed, they are enforced in line with the method established by the ~ (i.e. the Hungarian Football Federation introduced fan cards in order to repress international →*football* hooliganism and disorder on the stands). The other sphere of ~ is related to the →*government*, more specifically, the governmental body responsible for sport, which is a state secretariat in Hungary. (JJ)

NHL →***ice hockey***

non-Olympic sports
For ~ that are not included in the programme of the Olympic Games, the World Games were created in 1981, where the representatives of these sports may compete against each other in the spirit of the motto: 'Faster, higher, stronger'. The programme of the World Games incorporates competitions in the highest-standard, popular and spectacular ~ (e.g. rhythmic gymnastics, squash, futsal, sumo, billiards, paragliding, finswimming, or sport climbing). The World Games (the 'Olympics of ~') is held every four years, one year after the Olympic Games, as an 11-day event. The World Games are organised by the International World Games Association (IWGA) with support from the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)*. The World Games utilise the existing infrastructure of the host city, thus the range of participating sports may vary. Depending on local endowments (and experience gained so far), usually 25 to 35 sports are represented in the programme. Past programmes of the World Games also included several sports which by now have been recognised as →*Olympic sports* (e.g. triathlon, women's water polo, taekwondo, badminton, and baseball). (JJ)

Olympic boycott
In 1979, the Soviet Union's armed forces invaded and occupied Afghanistan. When the United States requested the Soviet Union to withdraw from Afghanistan but its request was denied, the United States and a total of 65 allied or friendly states decided in response to boycott the 1980 Olympic Games held in Moscow, reducing the number of participating states to 81. Four years later, the Soviet Union and several allied socialist states retorted by refusing to attend the Los Angeles Olympics. (Romania did not join the boycott, and it was not supported by China and Yugoslavia either, thus it had more moderate reverberations than the American boycott four years earlier.) (JJ)

Olympic Charter

The ~ is a document that governs the Olympic movement, codifying the fundamental principles and major rules of the Olympic Games and delineating a framework for the operation of premier Olympic committees. The ~ has been prepared, and is continuously revised, by the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)*. The →*official language*s of the ~ are French and English, and it consists of 5 chapters and 61 articles. Chapter 1 describes the Olympic movement; Chapter 2 comprises the IOC rules of organisation and operation; Chapter 3 relates to the functioning of international federations; Chapter 4 designates the responsibilities of national Olympic committees; and Chapter 5 is about the Olympic Games. On multiple occasions in the course of its history, the ~ provided guidelines for the settlement of controversial issues (e.g. in relation to doping affairs and for citizens to exercise their right to practise sport). (JJ)

Olympic flame

The ~ is an important symbol of the Olympic Games, which originated in ancient Greece. During the Games of the antiquity, the flame was already burning to remind participants that Prometheus stole fire from Zeus. The ~ was kindled again in the 1928 Amsterdam Olympics, and it has been a part of the modern Olympic Games since then. The transportation of the flame lit by the rays of the sun to the →*stadium* of the →*host state* as a part of the opening ceremony is today an indispensable ritual of heralding the Olympic Games. The ~ is usually transported across thousands of kilometres by torch relay, and by ship and airplane, too. The torch is normally taken by a former great athlete of the host state – as the last runner or anchor in the relay – to a huge cauldron which is lit and keeps burning for the entire duration of the Games. On the last day of the competitions during the closing ceremony, the flame is extinguished so that two years later it would be transported again to the venue of the next Winter or Summer Olympic Games. (JJ)

Olympic Games →*Olympics*

Olympic Games of the antiquity

The first Olympic Games was held in 776 B.C. in ancient Greece, in the town of Olympia, located on the Peloponnese peninsula (originating the name of the sporting event). The first →*Olympics* involved a single event, the running race in the →*stadium*. The range of →*Olympic sports* had been expanded over time; in 200 B.C., athletes could compete in 18 sports (e.g. pentathlon, two- or four-horse chariot race, hoplites or armed footrace, competition between trumpeters and heralds, running race for boys). The event lasted for 6 days. The four-year cycle of the ~ evolved from the custom that the games were always held 49 or 50 lunar months apart at full moon, a period of approximately four years. This meant that the event always occurred in the months of today's July or August. Only freeborn (non-slave) men and boys of Greek origin were allowed to participate in these competitions, while unprepared athletes or those who were late were excluded from the contest. Olympic champions received olive wreaths

and red ribbons, their statues were erected in Olympia's sacred grove, and they enjoyed great respect for the rest of their lives (they were exempt from taxes and could freely attend theatrical performances). Only the winner was celebrated, no second- or third-place athletes were rewarded. Over the years, a preparatory school for athletes was also founded, which stood in the period 588–488 B.C. in the city-state Kroton. In the heyday of the ancient games, the number of spectators could reach 50,000, and the first →*Olympic village* had been built, too. (JJ)

Olympic oath and anthem

Prior to the commencement of the Olympic Games, athletes accredited to the competitions take the Olympic oath, which is a →*ceremonial* statement of commitment to →*fair play* and competition without doping. Judges swear an oath to officiate the Games with complete impartiality at the venue of the →*Olympics*. The athletes of most countries take an oath – before departing to the Olympics – in their homeland, thus they begin to race under double oath. The original text of the Olympic oath: 'In the name of all competitors, I promise that we shall take part in these Olympic Games, respecting and abiding by the rules that govern them, in the true spirit of sportsmanship, for the honour of our teams, and the glory of sport.' The Olympic anthem, with its music created by Spiros Samaras and lyrics by Kostis Palamas, was performed first in the 1896 Athens Olympic Games. For a time after the Athens Olympics, the anthem went through changes, depending on the intentions of the organising countries. In 1958, the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* adopted the work performed in the Athens Games as the official Olympic anthem, and it has been played, since the 1960 Tokyo Olympics, at the opening and closing ceremonies of each Olympic Games, while raising or lowering the Olympic flag. (JJ)

Olympic Solidarity

The aim of the ~ programme created by the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* in the 1960s is to provide assistance to National Olympic Committees (NOCs), particularly those with the greatest need of such assistance. Initially, the programme aimed to provide support – primarily for countries of Asia and Africa – in establishing the framework of national sport. Currently in this programme, the IOC grants scholarships through NOCs for athletes to help them prepare for the →*Olympics*, for coaches to support their training, and for federations to help fund professional programmes and popularise the Olympic movement. Besides the IOC, NOCs and, when their expertise is necessary, international →*sports federation*s are also engaged in developing forms of assistance. (JJ)

Olympic sports

Sports included in the competitions held during the Summer and Winter Olympic Games are called ~. For each Games, the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* sets the list of competitive events, usually considering the popularity of a specific sport or discipline (e.g. polo and tug of war were dropped, while →*tennis* and archery were

re-introduced in the programme of the Games). The suitability of specific sports for media coverage has also become an aspect of sports to be included. It is a primary consideration that ~ cannot be dependent on technical progress. The current Olympic programme includes 40 sports, with a total of 65 disciplines. The programme includes 33 sports with 50 disciplines and 339 events for the Summer Olympics, and 7 sports with 15 disciplines and 109 events for the →*Winter Olympics*, respectively. Since the ability to organise such mega-events sets certain limits, quotas and required performance levels for participants are also determined. (JJ)

Olympic village

The Olympic Games usually lasts for two to three weeks. Today, more than 10,000 athletes participate in the Summer Games and approximately 4,000 to 6,000 in the Winter Games, respectively. Participating competitors, players are accompanied by leading officials, coaches, and doctors. To provide comfortable and secure accommodation and catering for athletes and their accompaniment, an ~ is built in the host city, where they live in almost complete isolation from the outer world during the competitions. Following the tragedy caused by a terrorist attack during the 1972 Munich Olympics, organisers doubled their efforts to ensure protection for players or the athletes of particular nations, and the ~ also serves this objective. The Paralympic Games (→*Paralympics*) are usually held right after the →*Olympics* to improve, through this extension of events, the utilisation of the ~, but for most of the host cities, it is often difficult to put these facilities to use afterwards. (JJ)

Olympics

The oldest organised sporting games, with the ancient Greek city of Olympia as their venue, are dated to 776 B.C. The term 'Olympiad' had become a general description of organised sporting events that mobilised crowds, cities, or countries. The revival of the Olympic Games in the modern age is usually associated with the name of Baron Pierre de Coubertin, who organised the first great modern ~ at the venue of the ancient ~, with the participation of athletes from several countries. The aim of modern ~ was to demonstrate the peaceful coexistence of nations and to popularize sport. The former could not be fully achieved because the world wars prevented several Olympic Games (1916, 1940, 1944). Today the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* is responsible for organising the ~ under the aegis of the motto 'Citius, altius, fortius!' (Faster, higher, stronger!). The best-known symbol of the ~ is the Olympic rings, with its five interlaced rings representing the union of the five continents, and at least one colour of the rings (blue, yellow, black, green, and red) can be found in the national flag of every country in the world. These rings are also displayed on the Olympic flag. Every four years, a big city of a different country hosts the Games, which are lasting for two to three weeks. Because of the popularity of ~ and in order to help their organisation, Summer and Winter Games have been separated. Today, the ~ is the world's most watched sporting event: surveys show that almost 4 billion people follow the Games. For host cities, money from television rights constitutes an important source of revenue in organising the ~

which demands great expenditure. In 2020, an extraordinary →*decision*, unprecedented in the history of ~, was made: due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Tokyo Olympics was postponed until 2021. (JJ)

'panem et circenses'

This Latin phrase means 'bread and circuses', and was used in ancient Rome, approximately 2,000 years ago, to sum up the needs of idle masses. Expectations of welfare are not modern-age demands in the history of humankind. The 'daily bread' of the Bible became, and has remained to date, a symbol of material welfare; when this was ensured, it could be followed by a variety of forms of entertainment or 'circus'. The Circus Maximus and the Colosseum, Rome's architectural wonder with seats for nearly 40,000 people which is currently renovated and redeveloped, could host large crowds as places of entertainment. In almost all regions of the Roman Empire, particularly in the Mediterranean, the traces and ruins of such architectural feats can be found to date. The remains of amphitheatres and circus buildings of different sizes preserve the memory of Greek and Roman circuses and sporting life. Rulers and their most loyal servants always had a vested interest in ensuring food supplies as well as entertainment for the people. Regular gladiator games and chariot races were the most attractive and most spectacular forms of amusement. (JJ)

Paralympic categories

For the purpose of their participation in Paralympic Games, athletes can be classified under different categories according to their disabilities, so that those with similar performance could compete at the same events. In developing the categories, it is considered how different disabilities impact performance in specific sports, and athletes are also allocated to different classes within certain sports. Not all categories are eligible for all sports (e.g. a goalball competition is limited to those with vision impairment). In general, the following impairment categories are distinguished in the Paralympic Games: impaired muscle power (e.g. athletes with spinal cord injury); impaired passive range of movement (a restriction of movement in certain joints); limb deficiency (due to amputation); damage to the central nervous system; leg length difference; hypertonia; ataxia or athetosis (uncoordinated or involuntary movements); vision impairment; intellectual impairment (diagnosed before the age of 18); wheelchair users; short stature. There is no distinct category for hard of hearing athletes, thus no competition is organised for them in the →*Paralympics*, they compete in →*Deaflympics*. (JJ)

Paralympic classification

To establish equal chances for athletes, →*Paralympic categories* are divided into further classes. The main consideration is always the degree of impairment, but classification varies by sport. This allows athletes with a specific condition of impairment to enter multiple competitions. From the initial period of the →*Paralympics* up until the 1980s, impairment classification was based on the evaluation of status, which determined the athlete's class on the basis of the disease or injury that caused the impairment

(thus, e.g. an athlete whose leg was amputated could not compete against another athlete with spinal cord injury). With the changing objective of Para sports, which evolved from a mere means of rehabilitation into an independent activity where sport performance is recognised, the approach to categorization has also changed. Since the 1980s, the evaluation of retained abilities has been prevalent in classification. The new system examines how the impairment affects the athlete's performance, what he can achieve in a sport. Medical diagnosis remains decisive for athletes with vision impairment only. (JJ)

Paralympics

The ~ is a competitive event organised for athletes with physical or intellectual disabilities, which follows the model and four-year period of the →*Olympics*. The first competitions in wheelchair sport were held in 1948, and from 1960 onwards it became a regular event, initially under the name World Games for the Disabled. Since 1992, its organisation has been linked to the Olympics, thus the ~ is held three weeks after the Olympic Games, with both events being hosted by the same city since 2012. For the ~, Summer and Winter Games are organised alike; the former with competitions in 22 sports (e.g. archery, →*athletics*, goalball, wheelchair →*basketball*), the latter with races in 6 sports (e.g. Alpine skiing, →*ice hockey*, wheelchair curling). The Paralympic Games are organised by the International Paralympic Committee (IPC) to recognise exceptional performance rather than to emphasise disability. The prefix 'para-' (Greek 'beside') in the name of the ~ refers to the connection with the Olympics, the fact that the two Games run side by side, with able-bodied and disabled athletes belonging together. The Paralympic motto is 'Spirit in Motion'. According to their disabilities, athletes are classified under different categories so that they could compete within the group of appropriate level. Besides the ~, the →*Deaflympics* and the →*Special Olympics* for athletes with intellectual disability are organised as separate events. (JJ)

Ping-Pong diplomacy

In the Cold War years, deep fault lines of ideology and power separated the →*great power*s. In the tension between the two opposed world systems, détente could be represented by sportspeople. While the political leaders of the three great powers – China, the Soviet Union, and the United States – avoided each other from ideological and power-related reasons, athletes often became the representatives of the desire for peace. The processes and meetings that occurred in the framework of secret *diplomacy* are now commonly known as ~, a description which originates in a peculiar initiative in →*sport diplomacy*. During a world table tennis championship held in Japan, the Chinese team invited their US counterparts to an international tournament in China, which marked the beginning of a rapprochement between China and the United States. Henry Kissinger described in his memoirs how the Chinese →*invitation* of a US table tennis team paved the way for US President Nixon's 1972 →*visit* to China, and the role that Mao Zedong played in its secret preparation. (JJ)

professional sport →***amateur and professional sport***

recreational sport

From an economic perspective, two variants of formal sport are distinguished: participant ~ and →*spectator sport*. The essence of ~ is exercise, physical activity without the aim of competition, and performance improvement. Recreational players focus on good health, entertainment, and active recreation as individuals or members of a team. The number of people participating in ~s or hobbies gradually increases. This, and the time spent playing sports, is also reflected in a country's indicators for welfare, economic development, and quality of life. ~ now practised on a massive scale gave rise to industries which aim to cater for the demands of ~ related mass consumption through, e.g. producing sports goods and equipment or building and maintaining sports facilities. (JJ)

rowing, canoeing, and kayaking

~ denote sports where a boat is propelled by human force across water, for the purpose of transportation, recreation, or exercise. Rowing involves rowers who are sitting with their backs in the forward direction, except for the coxswain (if any). A legendary competition is the Oxford and Cambridge collegiate race on the Thames River, the first of which took place in 1829. In Hungary, rowing is preceded in popularity by canoeing and kayaking, which began its conquest in the 1930s. The kayak is a small-size boat with an enclosed deck and one or more cockpits. All kayakers use double-bladed paddles. The canoe is usually a small open-deck boat with pointed ends. Canoeists face forward, sitting or kneeling, with the paddler using the paddle on one side of the boat. Classical canoeing and kayaking races are held on flatwater courses with lanes marked by buoys. Additional disciplines and variations of this sport include marathon, slalom, wildwater racing, canoe polo, dragon boat racing, and recreational paddling. In classical canoeing and kayaking, Hungary's racers belong to the world's top class. Hungarian athletes won their first World Championship medal (silver) in 1938 and their first Olympic medal (silver) in 1952, followed by dozens of European and World Championship and Olympic medals during the past decades. Besides prominent and legendary racing, men and women, 3-time Olympic and 31-time World Champion Katalin Kovács is one of the best female kayakers of all time. Hungary (the city of Szeged) hosted multiple Canoe Sprint European and World Championships. (JJ)

rugby

~ is a ball game known from ancient history, used by Spartans in military training. It is played between two teams, with players trying to score points through carrying, passing, kicking, or grounding a prolate spheroid shaped ball, relying on their physical strength. Over the centuries, ~ spread in a variety of ways in different ages and different countries, thus it was played by different rules and several varieties can be distinguished by the number of players in a team: it can be a 7-, 10-, 12-, 13-, or 15-a-side game. The →*American football*, developed in the 19th century, also descended directly from ~.

The basic form of ~ became highly popular and a fundamental pillar of education culture in countries with Anglo-Saxon traditions. In Hungary, its 15-a-side variant is known, played in two halves of 40 minutes on a field measuring 100 metres by 50 metres – without protective equipment. The most successful national teams of the sport are Australia, England, and New Zealand. (JJ)

salary cap (wage cap)

The ~ institution regulates the expenditure sports organisations allocate for the salaries of players. This amount is calculated annually on the basis of revenues and redistributed to teams. The limit cannot be exceeded. The ~ was introduced in the United States to meet the need of regulating the salaries of 'overpaid' athletes in numerous sports. As a result of public pressure, the multitude of visible and invisible sponsors backing professional sport, which turned into an entertainment industry, and professional athletes, competing sports clubs that now constitute a 'tax haven' are somewhat forced to set a limit and regulate wage conditions that have ensued. As to the international arena, the emergence of oil magnates or 'Chinese businessmen' in the business of sports generates unpredictable situations in competition. Several governing bodies (NBA, NFL, NHL, and UEFA) determine minimum and maximum salaries on the basis of financial →*fair play* rules. (JJ)

shower-room gossip

Following a game, for athletes, the shower room is much more important than just a place for bathing: they can ease the tension of the contest there, speaking about their joys and sorrows, which may be leaked by well-informed insiders. The chase after the latest news is a 'natural' phenomenon in the media world. Some clubs or players disclose bits of information to intensify the hype in the printed press, on the radio or television, and today also across the Internet. The medium that is the fastest to inform – even when it fails to be accurate and objective – may count on a significant number of readers or viewers, limiting the source of information to the category 'It is said/They say'. Players' freedom to talk to the media is actually set in their contracts. Although professional sportspeople are characterised by full loyalty to their clubs and sponsors, they may say or give a hint of 'something', and all the revealed information can be used. The health condition, recovery from an injury, private lives, or transfer plans of the best players may all influence future results. Both opponents and fans crave such information: they may rely on ~ as the fastest way to get information – often from an unknown source that is impossible to identify – a few days before a decisive match and guess the odds at →*sports betting* shops with billions in turnover. Of course, the disclosure may equally serve to inform or misinform. (JJ)

single-sport national sports organisation

~ is a sports organisation with national →*jurisdiction*, which is responsible for the state-level administration of a specific sport. Its main activities include developing and maintaining the national institution system for the respective sport, establishing rules

for and managing competitions and championships, regulating aspects of funding the sport, promoting the sport, and managing its current issues. The ~ is also responsible for organising and supervising the national team, and in most cases integrates the country's sports clubs for the given sport (e.g. the Hungarian Football Federation or the Hungarian Chess Federation). (JJ)

soccer →***football***

Special Olympics

The world organisation of athletes with intellectual disabilities, Special Olympics International, was founded in 1968 in Washington D.C. In 1988, the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* recognised the Special Olympic Movement which, besides the IOC, is the single sports organisation which is authorised to use the word 'Olympics' in its name. The movement aims to provide opportunities for people with intellectual disabilities over the age of 8 to participate in sports and competitions in various →*Olympic sports*. The competition philosophy of the ~ diametrically differs from that of the →*Paralympics*. The objective of the movement is to show to society that such people are able to achieve great performance by their own work, diligence, and endurance. The primary goal of competitions is to let athletes experience success. The system of organising competitions in the ~ allows that all athletes achieve success and acquire respect for themselves and their communities through their excellent performance. Participants are categorised under smaller groups of three to eight athletes with similar chances to win. Those obtaining the first three places receive gold, silver, and bronze medals, but the others participate in the award ceremony too, standing on the podium with ribbons indicating their places. The movement aims to promote the integration of people with intellectual disabilities into society through sport and to achieve a change in how these people are perceived by society. As opposed to other Olympic movements, the ~ events are held simultaneously in several countries. There is an outstanding event, the Special Olympics World Games, which is always held in the United States. Today in 172 countries, a total of 5 million athletes with intellectual disabilities are engaged in training and competitions in 32 Summer and →*Winter Olympics* sports. These competitions are realised through the cooperation of professionals from the fields of special needs education, sport, and →*sport management*. (JJ)

spectator sport

From the perspective of economics, two types of sport are distinguished: recreational and ~. The key element in ~ is competition, while the essence of →*recreational sport* is exercise and physical activity. We can speak of ~ when the object of exchange is to watch others doing sport, i.e. the consumer (spectator, fan, audience) pays in order to be able to enjoy the spectacle of others' doing sport. For an athlete in ~, sport is work, the main source of earnings, thus he becomes a kind of entrepreneur. It is a distinctive feature of ~ that people other than attending spectators are also interested in the sporting event. The media broadcasts the event (e.g. as a television broadcast), while business

enterprises may harness the sporting event or their participants for marketing purposes (commercials, advertising, sponsorship). For instances of ~, the sporting event becomes increasingly intertwined with additional business services which target spectators (e.g. selling the apparel of star players through retail outlets). (JJ)

sport and economy

Today, sport's impact on economic events, its role in economic growth, is clearly measurable. In the course of implementing investments and constructing facilities required for sport jobs and income are being created for thousands of people for years. The organisation of sporting events has become a permanent part of the entertainment industry, where the success of an event depends on the work performed by the representatives of a great variety of professions rather than a small number of volunteers. Stadia, sports halls, as well as investments providing proper accommodation and catering for athletes and fans that are necessary for organising the Olympic Games are basically financed from the state budget in every organising country, and can be considered a profitable investment in the long term only. Therefore, the organisation of sporting events that are seen as an extravagant investment are often surrounded by heated debates. The beneficiaries of expenditure and its rate of return are the athletes and actors involved in construction. That is why smaller countries find it hard to make a successful bid to host a large-scale world competition. An example of a significant sports investment in Hungary is the 2017 World Aquatics Championships held in Budapest, which incurred substantial costs, yet major organisers rightly claim that the event provided Hungary a profit in terms of its country image which could not have been achieved through direct marketing expenditure for decades. As seen for the consequence of the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020, the organisation of international sporting mega-events or the →*Olympics* may be undermined by a global economic crisis or epidemic, causing severe economic and social damages. The extraordinary importance of these factors and the need to manage them effectively have been recognised by the actors of sport, economy, and →*diplomacy* alike, thus they help, in close cooperation, to organise events with great significance for the world economy (e.g. the 2020 Tokyo Olympics) through appropriate rules, rescheduling, and postponement. (JJ)

sport and the arts

Sporting events inspire numerous works of art. The ideal of the human being embodied in sport and capturing the sports values is a gratifying theme for different branches of art, from the statue of the ancient discus thrower through photographs, paintings, and sculptures to excellent films representing present-day sportspeople. Works depicting athletes – primarily in the antiquity – expressed not only the aesthetic or beauty of the body itself but also the related activity. The motion picture or film provides a special opportunity to represent the complex dynamics that characterises sport, the athlete's motivation, and competitive situations. Such significant films include 'Rocky', 'Chariots of Fire', the Hungarian documentary about pentathlete András Balczó, 'Küldetés'

(Portrait of a Champion), or the feature film 'Kincsem' (Bet on Revenge). The popularity of these works of art proves that sport as a subject will always appeal to both the artist and arts audiences. (JJ)

sport and the media

The relationship between sport and the media is present in everyday life. News and reports on sporting events are mediated by the press, and campaigns are facilitated by a broad range of media tools. People's insatiable desire for novelties, games, and clashes is being satisfied almost instantly by posters, newspapers, the radio, television, and recently the Internet, too. Promotion for the big-time sporting events has inevitably become a part of sport. When properly 'publicised', a boxing or →*ice hockey* match, an English derby (horse race), the Wimbledon →*tennis* championships, →*cycling* races, a great variety of ball games, and particularly the most famous events of →*football* may attract many hundred thousands of spectators to the stands, stadia, or in front of television screens, where they can follow live broadcasts. The major hosts or owners of sporting events possess broadcast rights, and promotion campaigns of enormous value may be attached to reports on matches. This is how, e.g. Russian Gazprom, the beer producer Heineken, and several other multinational companies become the biggest and almost exclusively privileged advertisers of specific events. Influenced by advertising linked to the 'circus of sport', people drink beer and wine or buy sporting equipment, cars, etc. (JJ)

sport diplomacy

According to its internationally accepted definition (which can be ascribed to Stuart Murray), ~ involves all kinds of diplomatic activities undertaken by sportspeople on behalf of and in conjunction with their organisation or →*government*. ~ is built on traditional →*diplomacy*, thus it uses sportspeople and sporting events to inform and engage foreign publics and organisations and shape their perceptions in a way that is conducive to achieving its objectives. It aims to create a favourable image of the country in order to win support from foreign individuals and organisations for the goals of the government or body. ~ has an increasing influence on society, politics, and the economy. The premier event in ~ is the organisation and management of the Olympic Games, in which most nations and numerous sports are represented. In ~, direct and indirect activities can be distinguished. Direct activity is official work carried out by professionals (e.g. in international organisations or →*international relations*), while indirect ~ activity is undertaken by sportspeople or sports organisations who have no ~ powers (e.g. active athletes, sports clubs, popularising a specific sport). (JJ)

sport diplomacy activities

The world's most popular sports have international →*headquarters*, where the leaders and staff delegated by different countries agree on the dates of world competitions and the most prestigious sporting events, the venues of their organisation, and conditions for competition. The hosts of the upcoming Olympic Games and →*world championship*s are usually selected on the basis of their application and competitive bidding. Since

such events draw global attention to the organising country or city for weeks, there is an international race for the right to host them. The right to host the →*Olympics* and other significant world competitions is allocated considering continental balance, to provide each eligible candidate country the opportunity to organise a competition. →*Sport diplomacy* is an active player in realising peaceful coexistence, engaged in the preparation of its most spectacular manifestations. (JJ)

sport diplomacy toolset

The tools employed in traditional →*diplomacy* are also indispensable in →*sport diplomacy*. The national and international arenas of politics allow and demand those who participate in governing sport to take a broad range of steps. Like all collective activities, sport must be governed and organised. Its organisation and →*government* at the national and international levels require transparency and →*security* from involved actors. Sport is an essential ground for international cooperation, thus, it must be characterised by uniform considerations, values, and means. The most commonly known tool is to exclude organisations and individuals who violate national or international norms as well as persons who are found guilty of corruption. Sanctioning athletes and national teams found to violate anti-doping rules or banning belligerent countries from competitions also constitute a part of the ~. (JJ)

sport diplomat

With the internationalisation of sport, professionals assigned to organise sporting events gain an increasingly important role. →*National sports federation*s appoint experts delegated by domestic sports organisations, former successful athletes, to perform →*sport diplomacy* tasks. In almost all sports there are excellent athletes who – having finished their sporting activities – make use of their expertise and experience as a ~. The practice of this profession requires substantial expertise, which can be acquired by former athletes and non-athletes alike, but one's sporting past provides significant advantage in terms of experience. Knowledge gathered in the atmosphere of dressing rooms and races cannot be taught: it must be 'sweated out' through years of presence in sport. (JJ)

sport finance

Both amateur and professional sport require substantial funds. In an amateur status, athletes usually buy their own equipment, at least to the point where they can prove that they are ready to enter competitive sport. Some richer sports clubs may appear, sponsored by firms or the local authority, which determines expenditure on sport. Professional clubs are financed by an enterprise or entrepreneur, the city or the →*state*, which pay players who demonstrate outstanding results, coaches, and club management – in the hope of a good rate of return or writing off their expenses as the cost of presence in social or sporting public life. In most cases, companies enter expenditure on sport as marketing cost in their books. Revenues from sport are taxable like any other forms of income. (JJ)

sport management

~ is a special field of business studies which focuses on recreational and competitive sport. When sport occurs within an institutional framework, it requires organisation and management. While the key actor in the sport manager's work remains the athlete, numerous ~ affiliated specialisation areas (sport marketing, sports events and facilities management, sport economics, sport analysis) are also known today. The field of ~ enjoys increasing popularity, with more and more specialised training courses launched in this subject. (JJ)

SportAccord

~ is the umbrella organisation representing the interests of international →*sports federation*s for both Olympic and →*non-Olympic sports*, organisation committees of sporting games as well as other sport-related international organisations. It was established in 1967, known formerly as the Global Association of International Sports Federations (GAISF), which changed its name to ~ in 2009. Currently, it has 92 full members (international sport federations) and 20 associate members (other organisations which conduct activities closely related to the international sports federations). It is headquartered in Lausanne, Switzerland. It aims to popularise the membership's sports, to facilitate knowledge transfer and information exchange between various sports. Since 2003, it organises annual summits for sport leaders (~ Convention). This meeting provides an opportunity for the leading personages of different sports – more than 2,500 sports professionals – to gather in one place at the same time and advance sport. (JJ)

sports betting

Passion for gambling is a part of human nature. Documents from olden days prove that rivalry and craving victory also urged fans to somehow take part in the competition. Betting as a way to realise this has evolved over centuries. Although there was no such thing as a present-day betting shop in ancient times, spectators already placed bets on the victory of a runner or wrestler. Shops specialised in modern ~ promise winnings – by redistributing money collected from bettors – to those who make the best predictions. ~ is a state monopoly in almost all countries, yet many opportunities of unlicensed gambling exist. The desire for winning, the lure of easy money allow more and more sports to be covered by ~. Hungary's Tippmix also offers opportunities for online betting for a wide range of sporting events as a passion for millions of people. The reallocation of substantial revenues of tax on ~ for various purposes poses a significant task and possibility for sport and →*economic diplomacy*. (JJ)

sports federation

A ~ is a self-governing organisation with a legal personality established – within a specified scope of sport activities – to organise sports competitions, protect the interests of and provide services for its members, and manage →*international relations*. →*National sports federation*s – one for each sport in a country – conduct the national coordination of a specific sport. Only sports organisations, sports schools,

and foundations providing talent development may be members of a ~. ~s for the disabled are national sports federations organised by type of impairment which serve the competitive and →*recreational sport*s of people with disabilities. Federations for student and college sport are established to organise or to facilitate the organisation of competitions. (JJ)

sports newspapers

~ are specialised daily, weekly, or monthly papers providing sports news only. The emergence of sports journalism is associated with Victorian England, where most modern sports came to be, and sports results were first recorded. According to some sources, the Oxford–Cambridge rowing race was the first large-scale event covered by the press. The 1908 London Olympics attracted great interest, thus most papers sent their best journalists to cover the event (e.g. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle was assigned by the Daily Mail to write about →*marathon running*). The most renowned members of the world's sports press are the French 'L'Equipe', the Italian 'La Gazzetta dello Sport', the Spanish 'Marca', the British 'Sporting Life', the German 'Kicker', and the US 'Sports Illustrated' and 'Sporting News'. The most prestigious Hungarian sports newspaper is the daily 'Nemzeti Sport' [National Sport]. The consumption of sports news increasingly shifts towards the online media, where the reader may also watch – in addition to reading illustrated articles with infographics – video summaries of the most appealing feats. (JJ)

stadium

Today's ~ is a construction where outdoor sporting competitions can be held and watched, usually consisting of the playing field or track, surrounded by the spectator area, the stands. The Latin word ~ derives from the time of the ancient Greek Olympic Games, when it denoted a unit of measure. The Greek measure 'stadion' described the length of the running race held in Olympia, approximately 180 metres. Ancient Romans also built ~-like structures called 'circus' (e.g. the Colosseum). The first stadia of the modern age were simple constructions, built for the sole purpose of hosting as many people as possible. These became necessary due to the evolution of highly popular sports that attracted crowds, namely, →*football* in England and baseball in the United States. The first such US ~, Lansdowne Road Stadium, was opened in 1872, followed by Stamford Bridge Stadium in England in 1877. Nowadays megacities of the world have enormous stadia, which are complex entertainment centres (e.g. London's Wembley, Barcelona's Camp Nou, Madrid's Bernabeu, or Munich's Olympiastadion). The ~ with the greatest capacity for spectators is the Brazilian Maracanã in Rio de Janeiro, which hosted nearly 200,000 people during the 1950 FIFA World Cup. Recently, several new stadia were built in Hungary (e.g. Duna Aréna, Groupama Aréna, Pancho Aréna, Papp László Aréna, Puskás Aréna). It is a common phenomenon that – besides sport clubs – stadia are sponsored by business enterprises (e.g. Munich's Allianz Arena, Wolfsburg's Volkswagen Arena, or Aviva Stadium in Ireland). (JJ)

stars in sport

Of the millions of people playing sports, outstanding personages are well known in every sport. Their names occur in public discussions as often as those of leading politicians. All sports have their own premier athletes of the times, whose prowess serves as a reference point for others and attract the gaze of millions of people, who are ready to pay large sums for this experience. Television broadcasts allow almost all of those who are interested to familiarise themselves with these excellent sportspeople. Stars appear not only in sporting competitions but also on various advertising media such as clothing (e.g. shirts and caps), generating additional income for both the athlete and the producer of goods. (JJ)

swimming

~ is one of the most ancient forms of movement. Like walking and running, ~ became a sport that derives from a natural need for physical activity, can be easily learnt and pursued for life. It can be practised in both natural waters and built swimming pools, provides special physiological pleasures, and boosts physical strength, which makes it one of the most popular sports today. ~ competitions are held over various distances, with the four most known techniques being the front crawl (freestyle) and the breast-, butterfly, and backstrokes. In 1896, Hungarian swimmer Alfréd Hajós won the country's first Olympic gold medal in freestyle. The sport's international governing body FINA (Fédération Internationale de Natation) was founded in 1908 in London at the initiative of 8 countries, including Hungary. FINA is responsible for harmonising the rules of ~, organising international competitions, and popularising the sport. The organisation is headquartered in Lausanne, and currently has a membership comprising 209 national federations. In 2017, the World Aquatics Championship was held – for the first time in FINA's history – in Hungary. (JJ)

team handball →***handball***

tennis

~ is a ball game played with rackets by two single players or two pairs of players on a court divided by a net. The aim of this game is to hit the ball over the net into the opponent's area in a way that it cannot be returned. Although rooted in a French ball game called 'jeu de paume', it became popular in 19th-century England, where rules were established in 1875, the first championship was organised in 1877, and the first international ~ match occurred on Wimbledon's lawn. Due to the game's tradition and elegant movements, it is also called the 'sport of kings'. From its very beginning, the sport appeared in the Olympic programme, but – unlike most other sports – no continental competition or →*world championship* is organised in ~. Professional players enter tournaments of prize money (Grand Slam, men's ATP, and women's WTA tournaments, and the international Davis Cup and Fed Cup team competitions), and are ranked worldwide on the basis of their ranking points, results at these events. The four premier championships with the greatest tradition (Australian Open, Wimbledon,

Roland Garros, US Open) comprise the so-called Grand Slam tournaments, whose winning brings the greatest glory to the players. (JJ)

track and field →***athletics***

transfer

It is an ordinary phenomenon that sportspeople wish to move from their club to another one, i.e. they transfer. They join clubs where they can expect greater honours and financial rewards. It is the aim of a sponsor and interest group funding a sports club to acquire the most excellent and most popular sportspeople in order to share in the limelight attracted by the best through sport's overpowering media effects, which they could not attain otherwise. Therefore, athletes, sportspeople become engaged in dependency relations with their supporters and sponsors – or even with their fans – which is akin to the medieval patron's rights of possession and decree. This dependence may be regulated through contracts between the sportsperson and the sponsor. →*Sport diplomacy* particularly may do much to ensure that ~s are made orderly, in respect of human rights. Since the outbreak of the so-called →*Bosman case*, sportspeople have obtained a position that they cannot be considered the exclusive property of their sponsors or clubs. An intensifying competitive situation required more prudent legal →*regulation* of ~s. Thus, sportspeople do not manage their own moving clubs but assign this task to managers and lawyers, which introduces a peculiar business or market form of marketing in the course of sporting activity that once seemed so pure. For more than a decade, the option of buyout before the expiration of the contract has been an obligatory release clause in sportspersons' contracts. Multinational companies are engaged in an intense competition for today's most famous athletes who can provide them with the greatest market presence. Thus, an excellent →*football* or →*basketball* player, an auto racing driver is commercialised as the most sought-after commodity. The highest buyout price (EUR 222 million) was paid in the summer of 2017 for the Brazilian football player Neymar by a Qatari oil magnate to FC Barcelona, so that Neymar could play in his club, Paris Saint-Germain. (JJ)

UEFA →***football (soccer)***

Universiade

~ is an event organised on the basis of the Olympic model, where athletes with student status at universities may compete in individual and team sports. The name is a collocation of the words 'university' and 'Olympiad'. After the Olympic Games, this is the greatest, global, multi-sport event, organised by the International University Sports Federation (FISU). The first ~ was held in 1923 in Paris, under a different name (International Universities Championships). It is organised as a biennial or quadrennial event in different cities of the world. Budapest also hosted the ~ several times. (JJ)

volleyball
~ is a ball game played by two teams of 6 players over a net dividing a court into two halves. The goal of this game is to get the ball over the net to the opposite side in a way that the players of the other team could not return the ball, or prevent it from touching the ground. The ball may touch any part of a player's body, but team members may handle the ball maximum three times during an offensive. ~ was officially invented in 1895 by a physical education director at the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) college, William Morgan, a former student and later friend of →*basketball* inventor James Naismith. The international federation of the sport (Fédération Internationale de Volleyball – FIVB) was established in 1947, and ~ has been, without interruptions, an Olympic sport since 1964. It is a highly popular game in Brazil, China, Cuba, Japan, the United States, and all around Europe. The sport's summer, outdoor variant is beach ~, which began its conquest at California's sandy beaches in the 1950s, and has also been included in the Olympic programme since 1996. (JJ)

WADA →***doping offence***

wage cap →***salary cap***

Winter Olympics
Following the organisation of the Summer Olympic Games, demands emerged soon to hold competitions in winter sports, too. The first ~ was held in 1924 in the French city of Chamonix. The ~ are also organised every four years. Countries with Alpine climate usually undertake to organise such Games because safe quantities of snow and ice constitute an essential condition. The scale of the ~ falls behind that of the Summer Games (with 109 events for the Winter Games compared to 339 events of the Summer Games). The ~ programme includes several disciplines of skiing as well as ice skating and sliding sports. (JJ)

world championship
~s are organised in most sports, usually in years other than that of the Olympic Games. However, there are numerous sports in which the ~ is held every year, ensuring a continued competition between the best athletes, individuals, and teams alike, and catering to the demands of the entertainment industry and the media. The big-time, highly popular sports try to avoid setting up competition calendars that overlap each other. In recent decades, ~s also became attractive for actors of political life providing opportunities to hold numerous 'summits' in an informal framework. (JJ)

world sports organisations
~ are international non-governmental organisations (INGOs). These represent the highest level of →*sport diplomacy* and are organised at a global level, overarching continents. Numerous sport-related international organisations operate throughout the world, and the activity they carry out in their own field is supranational and

definitive. These activities are primarily of a strategic nature, thus their operation provides both guidance and a frame of reference within their respective sports. The →*decision*s of an international organisation are hard to be modified or vetoed – or may be changed with great difficulties only. Major ~ determine the course of sporting life and sport policy at all times. These include the following organisations: Association of International Olympic Winter Sports Federations (AIOWF), Association of Summer Olympic International Federations (ASOIF), Court of Arbitration for Sport (CAS), General Association of International Sports Federations (GAISF), International Committee for Fair Play (CIFP), International Federation of Sports Medicine (FIMS), International Non-Olympic Committee (INOC), International Olympic Academy (IOA), →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)*, International Paralympic Committee (IPC), International Sports Press Association (AIPS), International University Sports Federation (FISU), The Association For International Sport for All (TAFISA), United Nations Office on Sport for Development and Peace (UNOSDP), World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA), World Olympians Association (WOA). (JJ)

wrestling →***boxing and wrestling***

Youth Olympic Games

~ is a series of international multi-sport events, with participants aged 14 to 18. At its 2007 session held in Guatemala City, the →*International Olympic Committee (IOC)* decided to create the ~. As with the →*Olympics*, there are Summer and Winter ~ organised every four years. The Winter ~ is held in the first year and the Summer ~ is held in the third year of the Olympiad for adults. The first Summer ~ was held in 2010 in Singapore, while the first Winter ~ was hosted by Innsbruck, Austria in 2012. An important part of the Olympic movement, the European Youth Olympic Festival (EYOF) is organised by the European Olympic Committee in a continental framework as an international multi-sport event taking place in two-year cycles under IOC patronage. It is entitled to use all emblems and symbols of the Olympic movement (the Olympic rings, flame, etc.). The first (summer) festival was organised in 1991 in Brussels. The 2017 summer festival was held in Győr, Hungary, with youths aged 14 to 18 competing in 10 sports and at a total of 130 events. (JJ)

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS OF HUNGARY

Theme leader
János Sáringer

Contributors

Krisztina Biczó (BK)
Ádám Dániel Breuer-Zehevi (BZÁD)
Szonja Andrea Buslig (BSzA)
Sándor Csernus (CsS)
Mózes Csoma (CsM)
Endre Domaniczky (DE)
Márk Auréll Érszegi (ÉMA)
Gergely Fejérdy (FG)
Oszkár Füzes (FO)
Iván Gyurcsík (GyI)
Tünde Hagymási (HT)
Miklós Horváth (HM)
János Hóvári (HJ)
D. Gusztáv Kecskés (KDG)
Ernő Keskeny (KE)
Rajmund Kiss (KR)
Péter Kveck (KP)
Ella Lemák (LE)
Tamás Magyarics (MT)
Lilla Makkay (ML)
Endre Marinovich (ME)
László Nyusztay (NyL)
László Ódor (ÓL)
János Sáringer (SJ)
Éva Sipos (SÉ)
Katalin Szurovszky (SzK)
Gábor Ujváry (UG)

English Translation
Péter Kveck and Tamás Magyarics

Afghanistan – Islamic Emirate of Afghanistan
Area: 652,230 km^2.
Population: 36,643,815 (estimated).
National Day: 19 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1957.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Islamabad (Pakistan).
The mission of the Islamic Emirate of Afghanistan to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).
(BK – SJ)

Albania – Republic of Albania
Area: 28,748 km^2.
Population: 2,886,026 (estimated).
National Day: 28 November, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1922.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Ferenc Póka 1990–1995, István Bognár 1995–1999, Sándor Mészáros 1999–2003, Sándor Szabó 2003–2007, Sándor Molnári 2007–2011, János Huszár 2011–2014, Antal Heizer 2014–2017, Lóránt Balla 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tirana.
Consulates and other representations: Tirana (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Durres and Skhodra.
The missions of the Republic of Albania to Hungary: Budapest (embassy); Pécs (consulate headed by an honorary consul).
Hungary and Albania established diplomatic relations on 31 March 1922. The Hungarian embassy has been operating in Tirana since 1945. The Hungarian representation was headed by a →*chargé d'affaires* between 1961 and 1989, then Hungary accredited an →*ambassador* since 1990.
The sympathy towards and willingness to cooperate with Hungary is strengthened by the still existing influence of several Hungarian connections in the belated development of the →*state* and nation in the history of the Republic of Albania. The memory of the common fight against the Ottoman invasion by Gjergj Kastrioti Skënderbeu (Skanderbeg) – who is revered as the founder of the state and the father of Albanian independence – and János Hunyadi is still strong among the Albanians. It lasted for a long time, but ultimately, it ended in defeat. The Hungarian polymath Ferenc Nopcsa, Jr. was living among the Albanians at the time of the Albanian national awakening in the early 20th century. He became the first ethnographer and historian, geologist, photographer, and lobbyist of the 'freedom fighting eaglets'. Though he failed to become the king of his beloved people, his memory is preserved by plaques, the honorary

→*citizenship* of Shkodra, the name of a square in Tirana as well as his volumes kept in the national museum of the Albanian capital.

The Albanians declared their independence in Vlora on 28 November 1912; however, the independent Albania was destroyed by World War I, and it became solidified to some degree only in the 1920s. Ahmet Zog had himself crowned in 1928; his wife was the Hungarian countess Geraldine Apponyi. The country came under Italian influence, then under occupation. After the difficulties of World War II, the Communist partisan leader Enver Hoxha took power over in the newly independent country on 29 November 1944. (However, Kosovo with its Albanian majority became again a part of Serbia.) The totalitarian and brutal Communist dictatorship of the People's Republic of Albania turned against Yugoslavia first then against the whole Soviet bloc, and finally even the Maoist China, and thus isolated itself from the world totally and crowned the historical handicaps with decades-long backwardness.

The Hungarian–Albanian representation was headed by a chargé d'affaires between 1961 and 1989. An uprising broke out in 1990 and a democratic system took shape, and it took another two decades for it to solidify enough to make it possible for Albania to join the →*NATO* and to be a candidate for EU-membership. Modernisation and Western integration are being assisted by Hungarian experts as well. Despite the recurrent political and economic crises, Hungary is having a mutually beneficial and extensive relationship with Albania. Albania's →*foreign policy* is strongly pro-American and pro-Western; nevertheless, it is maintaining active relations with its neighbours in the Balkans, is having a balanced relationship with Serbia, and is supporting the multilateral initiatives in the Balkans, too. As a level-headed mother country, it is maintaining relations with the Albanian minorities in Serbia, Montenegro, and North Macedonia, while with the Republic of Kosovo, with its Albanian majority population, is having a relationship pointing towards a de facto confederation. However, the de iure union between Albania and Kosovo (Greater Albania) is out of question for the time being considering the desired →*accession* to the →*European Union (EU)* and the general state of →*security* in the Balkans. More than half of the Albanians are enlightened Muslims with European sets of values, though quite a substantial portion of the population is Christian. Today's Albania is one of the models of religious toleration after the prosecution of the religions under the dictatorship. At the same time, the →*migration* motivated by economic reasons towards Greece, Italy, and Western Europe is quite substantial.

Hungary was among the first countries to ratify Albania's Stabilization and Association Agreement with the EU and it was the first one to announce the ratification of Albania's accession proceedings with NATO on 15 September 2008. The problem-free Hungarian–Albanian relations are developing dynamically.

As of now, there are 23 intergovernmental bilateral agreements in force including ones on aeronautical cooperation; legal aid; education; cultural and scientific cooperation; →*avoiding double taxation*; supporting and protection of investments; and the return of individuals who are staying illegally in the other country. The Hungarian tourism to the Albanian seaside and the mountains is picking up and the educational and

cultural relations are developing fast as well. An obelisk and a marble plaque keep the memory of the 1956 revolution and war of independence in Skhodra, there is a room dedicated to the memory of János Hunyadi in the Historical Museum in Kruja, while there is a commemorative plaque and street named after Hunyadi. The →*Stipendium Hungaricum* grant *Programme* offers opportunities for Albanian students to study at Hungarian universities. (FO)

Algeria – People's Democratic Republic of Algeria

Area: 2,381,741 km^2.
Population: 43,378,027 (estimated).
National Day: 1 November, Anniversary of the Revolution.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1962.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Tamás Horváth 1990–1995, László Márton 1995–2000, László Szabó 2000–2004, Béla Marton 2004–2008, József Hajgató 2008–2011, László Püspök 2011–2012, Csaba Mohi 2013–2014, Helga Pritz 2015–2020, György Pántos 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Algiers.
Consulate: Algiers.
The mission of the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Hungary was providing active assistance to Algeria in her war of independence against France – similarly to the countries of the former Soviet bloc. Hungary was among the first countries that had recognised Algeria and established diplomatic relations on 7 April 1962. The embassy in Algiers was opened in December 1962. Hungary was taking part in the country's economic development and the realisation of various major investments after the declaration of the new →*state*. Several Hungarian engineers, physicians, and mechanics were working in Algeria in the 1970s and 1980s, and several Hungarian companies were also present in the country. The soccer →*stadium*, which was opened in 1972, was built on Hungarian designs and under the supervision of Hungarian engineers; it was modelled after the People's Stadium (today Puskás Aréna) in Hungary. Hungarian firms were also giving a helping hand in the construction of the military airport, housing estates, hospitals, and schools.
This sort of cooperation came to an end in the 1990s, when the civil war circumstances of the 'black decade' in Algeria, which started in 1991, made the development of relations impossible for a long time. The contractual relations are in good order, there are no unsettled issues. Algeria needs the experiences of the Hungarian political transition and economic reforms for the restructuring and diversification of her own economy. It considers Hungary an important partner within the →*European Union (EU)*, and it counts on Hungary's support in shaping her relations with the EU.
President László Sólyom visited Algeria in 2007, while Speaker of the National Assembly Katalin Szili in 2009. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* met his then counterpart at the Geneva session of the →*Human Rights Council* on 2 March 2015, and on the margins of the →*UN General Assembly* on 21 September

2016. He visited Algeria on 10 January 2017 and met Prime Minister Abdelmalek Sellal and State Minister for Foreign Affairs Ramtane Lamamra. Péter Szijjártó paid another →*visit* to Algeria on 27 October 2020, when he met Foreign Minister Sabri Boukadoum and Prime Minister Abdelazíz Djerrad. Hungary and Algeria support each other's candidates for various positions in the →*United Nations* and other organisations. It was the Hungarian Embassy in Algiers that had been the →*NATO* Contact Point Embassy in Algeria between 1 January 2019 and 31 December 2020.

An important platform of the international cooperation is the →*Union for the Mediterranean* between the Member States of the EU and the Southern partners; both countries are participants in it. Algeria ranked 84th among Hungary's trading partners in 2019. The Hungarian export ranked 77th, while the import 139th in the foreign trade of Algeria. The export dropped by 21%, to USD 38.9 million in 2019, as compared to 2018. The bilateral Economic Cooperation Agreement was signed in Algiers on 6 March 2012. The Hungarian–Algerian Economic Cooperation Joint Committee was holding its statutory meeting in Budapest on 7–8 September 2015; it had its latest meeting in Algiers on 4–5 December 2017. The Traffic Technological Committee, which was founded under the aegis of the Joint Committee, had its first meeting in Budapest about infrastructural questions.

The first documented cultural event was Béla Bartók's folk songs collection trip to Algeria in 1913. A plaque in memory of this trip was unveiled in Biskra in 2004, and President László Sólyom laid a wreath in a ceremony during his visit to Algeria in 2007. The basis of our current cultural relations is the Intergovernmental Agreement on Cultural and Scientific Cooperation in 1965. The Educational and Scientific Cooperation Agreement concluded between Hungary and the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria in 2014 is based on it. In accordance with its provisions, Hungary offers 100 grants for students within the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Program* (90 places for MA studies, and 10 grants for PhD studies). Altogether, 113 Algerian students studied in Hungary within the Stipendium Hungaricum Program in the academic year 2019–2020. This figure is the 8th highest on the African continent, and the 25th highest in the whole world. (KP)

Andorra – Principality of Andorra

Area: 468 km^2.
Population: 77,000 (estimated).
National Day: 8 September.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1995.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Madrid (Spain).
Consulate: Barcelona (→*consulate-general*).
The mission of the Principality of Andorra to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).
(BK – SJ)

ANGOLA – Republic of Angola
Area: 1,246,700 km^2.
Population: 30,355,880 (estimated).
National Day: 17 September, the day of the national hero.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Luanda.
Consulate: Luanda.
The mission of the Republic of Angola to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA
Area: 443 km^2.
Population: 98,179 (estimated).
National Day: 1 November, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2005.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Havana (Cuba).
The mission of Antigua and Barbuda to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

ARGENTINA – Argentine Republic
Area: 2,780,400 km^2.
Population: 44,694,188 (estimated).
National Day: 25 May, the anniversary of the revolution of May 1810.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1924.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1949.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Major 1990–1993, Károly Misley 1994–1997, Béla Bardócz 1997–2002, Ferenc Szőnyi 2002–2005, Mátyás Józsa 2005–2008, András Drexler 2008–2011, Pál Varga Koritár 2011–2013, Gyula Barcsi 2013–2017, Csaba Gelényi 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Buenos Aires.
Consulates and other representations: Buenos Aires (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: San Carlos de Bariloche, Chaco, Rosario, Villa Angela.
The mission of the Argentine Republic to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
The Austro-Hungarian Monarchy concluded a Treaty of Friendship, Trade and Navigation with Argentina in 1873, and thus opportunity was officially opened for the strengthening of the relations between the two countries. The diplomatic relations, which were terminated during World War II, were resumed in 1949. The Argentinian →*mission* in Budapest was headed by a →*chargé d'affaires* until 2016, then it has been headed again by an →*ambassador* since then.
The following treaties and agreements were signed: an agreement on cultural cooperation

(1973); an agreement on scientific and technological cooperation (1974); a →*visa waiver agreement* (1990); a →*memorandum* of foreign political consultations between the foreign ministers (1992); an investment protection agreement (1997); an agreement on the cooperation between the customs authorities (1997); an agreement on sports (1997); an agreement on educational cooperation (2013); an agreement on economic cooperation (2013); the →*Working Holiday Scheme* agreement for the tourists who are employed in temporary jobs (2019).

The high-level bilateral meetings were as follows: President Árpád Göncz visited Argentina in 1997; Foreign Minister →*Martonyi, János* in 2012; Speaker László Kövér's →*visit* in 2015. As for the Argentinian party, the Vice President (who was also the President of the Senate) visited Hungary in 1996 and the foreign minister in 2000. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* met twice Argentinian Foreign Minister Susana Malcorra on the margins of international conferences in 2016. Deputy Prime Minister Zsolt Semjén paid a visit to Argentina in October 2016. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó met Argentinian Foreign Minister Jorge Faurie on the margins of international conferences in 2018 and 2019.

The bilateral Agreement on Economic Cooperation, signed in 2013, came into force in 2015. Argentina ranked between the 60th and 70th trading partner of Hungary in the past decades, while it was the 3rd–4th most important partner in Latin America. Hungary has permanently a trade surplus. The National Agricultural Research and Innovation Centre (NAIK) signed an agreement on agricultural research with INTA (National Institute of Agricultural Technology) in Buenos Aires in 2015.

Argentina disposes of up to 25 places within the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* (grant) *Programme*. Various Hungarian universities have established relations with Argentinian institutions of higher education. Organisations that take charge of the exchange programmes include, among others, the Ars Hungarica Culture and Music Promotion Civilian Organization incorporated in Argentina, as well as the home of Argentinian Catholic Hungarians' Association in Buenos Aires, the Mindszentynum, which has been an associated institution of the →*Balassi Institute.* The 30,000–40,000 strong Argentinian Hungarian communities, which were born as a result of three great emigration waves and which constitute an important link between the two countries, have 25 associations all over the country besides three registered ecclesiastical communities as well. Each one of them is a member of the Argentinian Hungarian Institutions' Association. The latest physical manifestation of the presence of Hungarian culture is Ferenc Liszt's bust, which was placed in the first floor aula of the Teatro Colón in October 2017. A Hungarian language course was started in the Law School of the University of Buenos Aires (UBA) upon the initiative of a Hungarian language teacher living in Argentina, Zsuzsanna Benedek. An agreement on cooperation between Budapest and Buenos Aires was signed in 2017. (SzK)

Armenia – Republic of Armenia

Area: 29.743 km^2.

Population: 3,021,324 (estimated).

National Day: 21 September, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): accredited from Moscow: György Nanovfszky 1992–1998, Ernő Keskeny 1998–2002, Ferenc Kontra 2002–2005, Árpád Székely 2005–2008. Accredited from Tbilisi: Gábor Sági 2008–2011, Sándor Szabó 2011–2012. Armenia unilaterally suspended diplomatic relations with Hungary on 31 August 2012.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Tbilisi (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Armenia to Hungary: –
Hungary recognised Armenia's independence on 26 December 1991 and established diplomatic relations on 30 March 1992. There are no embassies in the two countries. After 1992, Hungary accredited its ambassador to Moscow, and from 28 October 2008, when Hungarian Embassy in Georgia opened, the ambassador to Tbilisi. However, following the →*extradition* of Azerbaijani military officer Ramil Safarov to Azerbaijan, Armenia unilaterally suspended diplomatic relations with Hungary on 31 August 2012, which has been unchanged since then. Previously, there was an →*honorary consul* in Yerevan, Artasesz Blurcján, a representative of Richter Gedeon Plc., the leading pharmaceutical company of Hungary, but he resigned after the Safarov case broke out. Lithuania has been issuing visas in Yerevan on behalf of Hungary since 2009. There is an Armenian minority of about 1500 persons in Hungary, whose members played an important role in the Hungarian freedom struggles. There is a twin-city relationship between the fifth district of Budapest and the Kentron district of Yerevan. Economic and trade relations are modest, negatively affected by the Safarov affair, too. According to 2017 data, Armenia is Hungary's 93rd trading partner with a trade volume of 18.7 million USD that consists of 16.9 million USD Hungarian exports and 1.8 million USD Hungarian imports. (KE)

Australia – Commonwealth of Australia
Area: 7,692,024 km^2; 14,369,279 km^2 including the overseas territories.
Population: 23,401,892 (2016), the population of the overseas territories 4,000 (estimated).
National Day: 26 January (Australia Day), the day of the arrivals of convicts in Port Jackson (1788).
Year of establishing consular relations: 1967.
Level of consular relations: →*consul-general* (until 2009).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1972.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Pordány 1990–1995, György Varga 1995–1999, István Gyürk 1999–2003, Lajos Fodor 2003–2007, Gábor Csaba 2007–2011, Anna Sikó 2011–2015, Attila László Gruber 2015–2018, István Mikola 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Canberra (since 1975).
Consulates and other representations: Canberra (→*consulate*), Melbourne (consular representation), Sydney (trade and consular representation). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Brisbane, Adelaide, Perth.

The missions of the Commonwealth of Australia to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy, 1966–1984) and since 2013 (there was an embassy of the Commonwealth of Australia in Budapest between 1985 and 2013). Consular representations: Vienna (Austria) (embassy, for Australian nationals), Berlin (Germany) (embassy, for →*visa* matters). Some specific Australian consular cases are handled by the embassy of Canada in Budapest in accordance with a bilateral agreement.

At first, it was through the London–Vienna relations that links had been established with the Australian colonies in the mid-19th century. During the 1860s, the envoys of various German principalities represented the Austrian, then the Austrian–Hungarian interests in Sydney. The Austro-Hungarian Monarchy established the first →*honorary consulate*s in Melbourne and Sydney in 1871. The consulate in Sydney was upgraded to →*consulate-general* in 1902, and a →*career diplomat* was appointed as consul-general. The honorary consulates and vice consulates under the control of Sydney were as follows in 1914: Melbourne (1871), Adelaide (1885), Auckland (1897), Newcastle (1909), Perth (1910), and Brisbane (1910). Hungary's interests were represented by Italy in the interwar years, while during World War II and after it, Sweden took over this task. Australia and Hungary maintained contacts with each other through their missions in London between 1948 and 1956. Hungary planned to open its first own consulate in Melbourne in 1955, but it was not realised because of the revolution and war of independence in 1956. Between 1956 and 1966, Hungarian interests and consular affairs were handled with the involvement of the representations of the Soviet Union and then Czechoslovakia. As a first step in establishing direct diplomatic relations, a Hungarian trade →*mission* was opened in Sydney in 1964.

Hungarian delegations' visits of importance to Australia were as follows: →*Jeszenszky, Géza* (1990), Béla Kádár (1992), Zoltán Gál (1995), Árpád Göncz (1995, 1999), Viktor Orbán (2000), Katalin Szili (2002), László Sólyom (2009), Zsolt Semjén (2011, 2013), Zsolt Németh (2013, 2017), László Kövér (2014), János Áder (2016), and →*Szijjártó, Péter* (2017). Australian delegations' visits of importance to Hungary were as follows: Robert Hawke (1989), Kerry Walter Sibraa (1991), Tim Fischer (1999), Bruce Billson (2006), Kevin Rudd (2011), Peter Slipper (2012), and Julie Bishop (2018).

Significant bilateral agreements (with years when they came into force) are as follows: on avoidance of double taxation (1992); on →*extradition* (1997); on pension/social security (2012); and on →*Working Holiday Scheme* (2017). (DE)

Austria – Republic of Austria

Area: 83,871 km^2.
Population: 8,859,449 (estimated).
National Day: 26 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1918.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Dénes Hunkár 1990–1994, Sándor Peisch 1994–2000, Etelka Pataky Barsiné 2000–2003, István Horváth 2003–2010, Vince Szalay-Bobrovniczky 2010–2014, János Perényi 2014–2018, Andor Nagy 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Vienna.

Consulates and other representations: Vienna (→*consulate*), Innsburck (→*consulate-general*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Vienna, Bregenz, Eisenstadt, Graz, Innsbruck, Klagenfurt, Linz, Salzburg.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna*.

The missions of the Republic of Austria to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). Consulates headed by honorary consuls: Győr, Nyíregyháza, Pécs, Szeged, Székesfehérvár, Szombathely, Veszprém.

Relations between Hungary and Austria date back to the time before the Hungarian Conquest in 896. Sources about the region mention the Hungarians as early as 862. The first mention of Vienna (881) is linked to a battle with Hungarian troops. The millennia-old relationships, which cover all areas, can best be compared to a marriage full of love and sometimes hatred, with many feuds and reconciliations. At the heart of this was the relationship of the Hungarians with Vienna, the capital of the Habsburg Empire. The battle of Pozsony (today Bratislava in Slovakia) in 907, fought with the Bavarians, finalised the Hungarian conquest of the Carpathian Basin. As a result, the Hungarian territory extended as far as the Enns River, and the area around Vienna came under Hungarian rule. From the mid-11th century until 1921, the Lajta served as a border river, although the Habsburgs, who had been expanding their dominion and influence since 1278, regularly held Hungarian castles or entire counties in Western Transdanubia for a shorter or longer period. The route of Hungarian trade to Western Europe led through Vienna from the beginning. The need to circumvent the extremely strict commodity law of Vienna led to one of the greatest successes of medieval Hungarian →*diplomacy*: the Czech, Polish, and Hungarian rulers and the Duke of Bavaria agreed at the Visegrád meeting of 1335 to open new trade routes. This was the historic precursor of the →*cooperation of the Visegrád countries (V4)* concluded in February 1991, which serves regional cooperation and successfully represents the region's interests in the →*European Union (EU)* and the wider world. Vienna's trading privileges ceased at the beginning of the 16th century. From that time onwards, the imperial city and the Austrian provinces played a role of both intermediary and recipient of Hungarian goods (mainly agricultural products). Economic cooperation became particularly harmonious and significant during the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy (1867–1918), considered by many to be the most important precursor of the EU. Political relations further intensified with the →*accession* of the Habsburgs to the Hungarian throne (first between 1437 and 1457), who held the Austrian provinces and from the mid-15th century also the title of German–Roman emperors. In the four centuries after the Battle of Mohács (1526–1918) the Habsburgs – from 1780 the Habsburg-Lorraine dynasty – ruled Hungary. The Kingdom of Hungary enjoyed a relatively broad →*autonomy* within the Habsburg Empire, a more extensive one than that of the other provinces and Bohemia, and from 1867 to 1918, it was a member of the Austro–Hungarian Empire on an equal footing

with Austria. Between the beginning of the 17th century and the mid-19th century, Hungarian history was defined by a series of struggles for independence within the empire – sometimes for complete secession from it – and the →*conciliation*s that followed their suppression. However, Hungary, which was divided into three parts due to the Ottoman invasion, would not have been able to defend the remaining parts of its territory from the 16th century onwards without the support by the Habsburgs, and it would have recovered almost all of its former territories by the beginning of the 18th century. The extremely close ties are reflected by numerous facts, including the presence of Hungarian aristocratic families in Vienna and their buildings, as well as the relocation of Hungarian authorities (such as the Hungarian Chancellery) to the imperial city, making the capital of the empire the richest in Hungarian-related monuments outside the Carpathian Basin. Hungarian cultural life is closely connected to Vienna, which played a prominent role in bringing Western European intellectual currents to Hungary. The defeat and collapse of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy in World War I, a →*great power* in Europe at that time, led to the creation of two small states that many considered unviable and that lost large parts of their territory, population, and influence. The first foreign representation office of independent Hungary was opened in Vienna in mid-November 1918; it was upgraded to a legation later on, which continued to operate even during the Hungarian Soviet Republic in 1919. Hungary's only neutral neighbour was Austria with which relations remained cool, mainly because Austria was also awarded West Hungary (today Burgenland) in the 1919–1920 peace treaties, even though Austria belonged to the defeated powers in World War I. In the end, Hungary managed to keep the city of Sopron, the centre of West Hungary and its immediate surroundings as a result of the →*referendum* held in December 1921. Relations between the two states began to improve in the early 1930s. The Hungarian–Austrian Treaty of Friendship, Conciliation and Arbitration was concluded in Vienna on 26 January 1931. Hungary, Italy, and Austria signed the so-called Rome Protocols in March 1934. The agreement strengthened the economic and political cooperation of the three countries, consolidated Hungary's position in the region and prevented the increase of German influence in Central and Eastern Europe. However, the tripartite cooperation slowly fizzled out, and it was no longer able to prevent Austria's annexation into the German Reich in March 1938 (Anschluss). The Hungarian Legation in Vienna then continued to function as the Consulate-general. After World War II, the Hungarian and Austrian political representations in Vienna and Budapest were established in 1947, which functioned as legations headed by a →*chargé d'affaires* from 1948 and an envoy from the spring of 1955. Border incidents were constant between the two countries during the Cold War. Hungary built the 'Iron Curtain' in 1948 that existed until 1989. Nevertheless, relations improved significantly from 1955 onwards. The Hungarian Council of Ministers decided to remove the mine barrier at the border in May 1956. However, the suppression of the 1956 Hungarian Revolution blocked the positive developments. Austria, which became independent in 1955, was helpful to some 180,000 Hungarian citizens who had fled there to escape →*reprisal*s, the vast majority of whom travelled on from Austrian refugee camps. Hungary reintroduced the technical barrier on its western border in 1957.

Bilateral relations deteriorated again and only began to improve in 1959. This was marked by a series of ministerial visits, a revival of cultural exchanges, and the upgrade of diplomatic relations to an ambassadorial level at the end of 1964. From the mid-1960s onwards, the increasingly close Hungarian–Austrian relations were often cited as a model of cooperation between two different political systems, as an example of 'peaceful coexistence'. The abbreviation K. und K. (imperial and royal) used during the Monarchy was now interpreted as Kádár und Kreisky. The →*visa requirement* between the two countries was abolished in 1978. As an important step in the regime change, Hungary's western technical border closure system was dismantled on 2 May 1989. Moreover, some 5,000 East German citizens crossed the border on 19 August, which was opened for the Pan-European Picnic in Sopron, to flee to the Federal Republic of Germany via Austria. Starting from 11 September, citizens of the German Democratic Republic were free to leave Hungary for Austria. Hungarian–Austrian relations have been excellent and balanced since 1990 and have developed dynamically in economic terms, too. Austria is one of Hungary's most important trading partners for historical reasons, currently ranking fourth. Furthermore, it is the third largest foreign employer and investor in Hungary. Cultural relations between the two countries remained extremely lively in the 20th century. This is witnessed not only by the →*Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna* (continuously functioning from 1924 (from 1949 to 1963 rather formally), the →*Hungarian Historical Institute of Vienna* (1920–1948; 2000–), and the Austrian Cultural Forum in Budapest (from 1977), but also by the university departments in Szeged and Vienna, a series of institutional collaborations and cross-border cultural events, twin town relations, and the activities of the Hungarian minority in Burgenland as well as various associations of Hungarians in Austria. (UG)

Azerbaijan – Republic of Azerbaijan

Area: 86,600 km^2.
Population: 10,205,810 (estimated).
National Day: 28 May, the day of the republic (1918).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Baku.
Consulate: Baku (→*consulate*), Baku (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Azerbaijan to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Bahamas – Commonwealth of the Bahamas

Area: 13,878 km^2.
Population: 400,516 (estimated).
National Day: 10 July, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2005.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: –
The mission of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas: – (KP)

Bangladesh – People's Republic of Bangladesh

Area: 148,460 km^2.
Population: 165,650,853 (estimated).
National Day: 26 March, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1972.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: New Delhi (India).
Consulates and other representations: New Delhi (India) (→*consulate*).
Consular representation headed by an →*honorary consul*: Dakka.
The missions of the People's Republic of Bangladesh to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Barbados

Area: 430 km^2.
Population: 294,560 (estimated).
National Day: 30 November, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1978.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: – *Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Barbados to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Belarus – Republic of Belarus

Area: 207,600 km^2.
Population: 4,459,000 (estimated).
National Day: 3 July, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1992): Accredited from Warsaw: Ákos Engelmayer 1992–1995, Gábor Hárs 1995–1998, Iván Bába 1998–2000, Tamás Katona 2000–2001. Accredited from Moscow: Ernő Keskeny 2001–2002, Ferenc Kontra 2002–2005, Árpád Gyula Székely 2005–2008. Accredited in Minsk: Ferenc Kontra 2008–2012, Vilmos Sziklavári 2012–2018, Zsolt Csutora 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Minsk.
Consulates and other representations: Minsk (→*consulate*), Brest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Belarus to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Hungary established diplomatic relations with Belarus on 12 February 1992 after the breakup of the Soviet Union. Belarus opened its embassy in Budapest in January 2000, while Hungary did it in the Belarussian capital in June 2008. Hungary's →*honorary consul* in Brest is Sergei Nedbailov.
Belarus was ranking 54th in Hungary's foreign trade (2018). The volume of trade was USD 213.8 million (2018). The Hungarian export amounted to USD 133.2 million, while the import was USD 80.6 million.

The following agreements are in force, among others, between the two countries: on protection of investments; on excluding double taxation; and one on education. The chair of the Hungarian chapter of the Hungarian–Belarussian Economic Cooperation Intergovernmental Committee is State Secretary Tamás Vargha, while its Belarussian chair is Deputy Foreign Minister Oleg Kravchenko. (KE)

Belgium – Kingdom of Belgium

Area: 30,528 km^2.
Population: 11,609,163 (estimated).
National Day: 21 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1963.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): György Granasztói 1990–1995, Tibor Kiss 1995–2000, László Trócsányi 2000–2004, Ferenc Robák 2004–2008, Zoltán Hernyes 2008–2012, Tamás Iván Kovács 2012–2014, Zoltán Nagy 2015–2018, Tamás Iván Kovács 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Brussels.
Consulates and other representations: Brussels (→*consulate*), Antwerp, Tubize (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Brussels.
The mission of the Kingdom of Belgium to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The preliminaries of the Hungarian–Belgian relations go as far back as the 10th century to the rich and multifaceted historical (political, dynastic, cultural, economic, social, and scientific) contacts with the medieval provinces of the Low Countries. Today's Belgium is the successor of the Belgium, which seceded from the United Netherlands Kingdom (1815) in 1831 as the result of the rebellion in 1830. Its first king, Leopold I (from the Saxe-Coburg dynasty) was an outstanding member of contemporary European →*diplomacy*. Its federalistic →*state* (which has some special significance regarding diplomatic relations) was born in 1994. It has three separate →*government*s for the three regions (Flemish, Vallonian, and Brussels), as well as for the two ethnic groups (French and German) besides its federal government; the former ones are quite active in international life.

The direct diplomatic relations between Hungary and Belgium were established in April 1921. The first Belgian envoy accredited to Budapest handed Regent Miklós Horthy his letter of credentials in December 1921 (→*presentation of credentials*). The →*mission* was headed by Marquis Jacques Davignon between 1926 and 1933; he contributed to the thaw of the bilateral relations to a large extent. The Belgian diplomats were keen on strengthening economic ties from the beginning. It was a very positive and decisive factor in the bilateral relations that more than 20,000 Hungarian children had been welcomed in Belgium between 1923 and 1930.

The first Hungarian envoy was Count Olivér Woracziczky, who headed the →*mission* with short intermissions in the interwar years. Budapest was also urging the improvement of economic relations and, at the same time, wanted to break out of international

isolation through Belgium. The relations between the two countries remained friendly after 1933, but Germany cast a long shadow over them.

After the invasion of Belgium, the Hungarian embassy in Brussels ceased to exist on 16 July 1940, but Budapest acquitted envoy Ferenc Ambró only as late as 22 July 1941 in protest against the German →*aggression*. There was a Hungarian consulate in Brussels under the German occupation until 3 December 1944. Belgium's envoy left Budapest in April 1941, and he entrusted the United States of America with the representation of the Belgian interests.

There was no →*state of war* between Hungary and Belgium during World War II. The diplomatic relations were restored in 1947 with the accredition of the Belgian envoy in Vienna, who was represented in Hungary by a →*chargé d'affaires.* The Hungarian embassy in Belgium was subordinated to the →*diplomatic mission* in Paris until 1949, the envoy was →*Auer, Pál* who resigned in May 1947. He was succeeded by →*Károlyi, Mihály* who left his post in 1949. In the early 1950s, there was a succession of Communist cadres loyal to Mátyás Rákosi at the head of the embassy, whose major occupation was to spy on the postwar political emigration, the promotion of Communist propaganda, and keeping in touch with the sister party. The relationship was tense: the chargé of the Belgian embassy in Budapest, as well as his staff, were continuously accused of spying by the Hungarian authorities. Guy Caritat de Peruzzis suggested to Brussels in 1952 that the relationship be terminated. It did not happen, but a low-ranking →*diplomat* was heading the mission in Budapest for more than six months in 1953. Thaw could be sensed after summer 1956. It was then that upgrading the diplomatic relations, and the mutual visits by government officials and parliamentary delegations, as well as the conclusion of bilateral agreements, had been planned.

During the Hungarian revolution and war of independence in 1956, the Belgian embassy in Budapest was gathering information and mediating. The envoy, Frédéric Collon, who spoke Russian, was acting as a spokesman for Western diplomats, too. After the suppression of the revolution, the Belgian government admitted some 60,000 Hungarian refugees. It kept itself to the common position of the NATO-members, but it did not urge the total freezing of the bilateral relations.

The diplomatic relations between the two countries were upgared to an ambassadorial level in 1963. The volume of trade trebled in the 1960s, and a cultural agreement was also concluded in 1965. The visits on ministerial level started in 1967 as well. In 1968, the ministers of culture met; in 1973, a Belgian parliamentary delegation visited Hungary; in 1984, the prime ministers met; then in 1987, János Kádár visited Belgium. The Hungarian embassy in Brussels played an important role after 1958 in keeping track of the European integration process, too. The embassy was taking part after 1978 in the talks with the →*European Economic Community*, and the conclusion of the sectoral agreements, as well as in the trade agreement, concluded in 1988. The mission was taking part in the preparation of the →*accession* to the →*European Union* and the →*NATO* after 1989. →*Ambassador* György Granasztói was leading this work. Within the framework of official visits, King Albert II visited Budapest in 2002.

Emphasis shifted on to the economic relations after 1989. The trade volume amounted

to 1.8 billion USD in 1999 and grew to 5.78 billion USD in 2019. About 200 Belgian companies set up shops in Hungary after the regime change. Belgium became the 7th–8th most important partner in terms of investments. Since 1993, when Belgium was reorganised into a federal state, the individual regions also have representations in Budapest. Besides the economy, the cultural links are also significant. It is demonstrated by, among others, the Europalia Hungaria exhibition, which opened in Brussels in 1999, or the display of paintings by Rubens in Hungary in 2019. A Hungarian cultural institute opened in Brussels in 2004. (FG)

Belize

Area: 22,966 km^2.
Population: 399,588 (estimated).
National Day: 21 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2005.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico City.
Consulate: Mexico City (Mexico) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Belize to Hungary: Budapest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

Benin – Republic of Benin

Area: 112,622 km^2.
Population: 12,864,634 (estimated).
National Day: 1 August, Independence Day (1960).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1962.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Abuja (Nigeria).
Consulate: Abuja (Nigeria) (→*consulate*).
The missions of the Republic of Benin to Hungary: Geneva (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

Bolivia – Plurinational State of Bolivia

Area: 1,098,581 km^2.
Population: 11,639,909 (estimated).
National Day: 6 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1952.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1970.
Embassy of Hungary: Lima (Peru).
Consulates and other representations: Lima (Peru) (→*consulate*), La Paz (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Plurinational State of Bolivia to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Bosnia-Herzegovina – Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina

Area: 51,129 km^2.

Population: 3,791,622 (estimated).

National Day: –

Diplomatic relations were established with the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes on 18 December 1918. The Hungarian embassy was operating in Belgrade in the interwar years until 1941, then it was transformed into a Hungarian →*consulate* following the occupation of Serbia by the Germans. The Hungarian embassy in Belgrade was headed by an envoy until 4 January 1947; it was upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 3 October 1956.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1994): Gábor Bagi 1994–1995, Zsolt Szalay 1995–1997, Kálmán Kocsis 1997–2002, István Varga 2002–2006, Imre Varga 2006–2009, László Tóth 2010–2011, József László Pandur 2011–2014, József Négyesi 2014–2018, Krisztián Pósa 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Sarajevo.

Consulates and other representations: Sarajevo (consulate). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Banja Luka, Mostar, and Tuzla.

The mission of Bosnia-Herzegovina to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Bosnia-Herzegovina is closely linked to Hungarian history. The Hungarian king, (Blind) Béla II (1131–1141) attached Bosnia to his kingdom, and the Hungarian influence survived later during the Byzantine rule, then the first independent Bosnian →*state*, until it was occupied by the Ottoman Empire. The Bosnian-Muslim ethnic group amidst the Slav population was developing fairly well, while the Greek Eastern Rite Serbs and the Catholic Croats also survived. Later on, the decline of the Ottoman Empire led to local uprisings, and the states of the Balkans and the contemporary →*great power*s got also invariably entangled with these events.

A sort of turning point in the fights known in diplomatic history as the 'Eastern question' came when Bosnia-Herzegovina, which had been liberated from under Ottoman rule, was made a province of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy in 1878. Its governor was the finance minister of the Monarchy, Benjámin Kállay, one of the best diplomats at that time, who was also a scholar of Balkan affairs, and who possessed an extensive knowledge of the language and the place itself. Kállay initiated significant improvements in politics, economy, administration, and infrastructure in order to develop the multiethnic Bosnia. (He was one of the first ones to realise that Islam civilisation itself needed modernisation, otherwise it would become dangerous for itself and for others as well.) However, Kállay's ideas were swept away by the waves of national awakening among the Serbs and the Croats, while the Bosnians, who were defining themselves as a nation now, came to accept the plan of a greater southern Slav (Yugoslav) state. The Serb-Croats differences, playing a centrifugal role in interwar Yugoslavia, almost led to the dismemberment of Bosnia. During the bloody twists and turns in World War II, the Communist-led anti-Fascist military and political movement came into being on

the territory of Bosnia. After the victory of this movement, Bosnia was reorganised as one of the six Member States of the second Yugoslavia, within the borders valid under the Monarchy. The Bosnians were succeeding fairly well in the new state, too, but the Muslim and the Croat populations decided to go independent in a →*referendum* on 5 April 1992 after having seen the dissolution of Yugoslavia. In response, the Serbs, who constituted one-third of the population, declared their own Serbian Republic (Republica Srpska) in the areas in which they were in majority. (It is different from the Republic of Serbia.) The erupting long internecine war with genocides and crimes against humanity was put an end to by a US-led Western political and military intervention. The country was divided 51–49% between the Bosnian-Croat Federation and the Serbian Republic (Brčko remained a separate zone) in the Dayton Accords in 1995. The two parts of the country, known as entities, also form a federation. This is the internationally recognised federal state which has diplomatic relations with Hungary since 1992.

The state with this labyrinthian legal structure is still under international protectorate headed by the UN →*High Commissioner*. However, the federal state functions only on paper, if at all. Although the door to European integration is open in principle – it has an agreement of association –, for the time being, neither the common state, nor its two main constituting parts are able to make the necessary steps. Though the federal state is taking part in the →*NATO*'s membership action plan (MAP), it is doubtful whether the Serbian part seriously considers →*accession*. In fact, the Dayton compromise, which secured peace, has become an obstacle to development by now, and there is no other good solution as of now. The majority of the Bosnian Serbs would like their part of the country to be incorporated into Serbia in the future. (Belgrade is currently opposing it with a view to the country's potential accession to the →*European Union*.) There are tensions within the Muslim-Croat part, too. In reality, the future of the state depends on transcending the ethnicity-based state and administration. Problems are exacerbated by emigration because of unemployment, as well as by Muslim →*migration* pressure from outside, and the appearance of Islamist extremists.

Hungary is supporting the Euro-Atlantic future of an independent Bosnia-Herzegovina in various fields, including experts helping integration and others working in diverse organisations and programmes. The peacekeepers of the Hungarian Defence Forces earned great honour in the reconstruction efforts (the rebuilding of the historical Old Bridge in Mostar was a symbolic event). The century-old relations are still friendly with the federal state and its parts. Various agreements are in force, and they provide an appropriate framework for the economic and cultural cooperation. (FO)

BOTSWANA – Republic of Botswana

Area: 581,730 km^2.
Population: 2,317,233 (estimated).
National Day: 30 September–1 October, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1980.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).

Consulates: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa) (→*consulate*), Gaborone (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Botswana to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Brazil – Federal Republic of Brazil
Area: 8,515,770 km^2.
Population: 211,715,973 (estimated).
National Day: 7 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1923.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1961.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1974.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): János Benyhe 1990–1995, Gábor Tóth 1996–2000, Tamás Rózsa 2000–2004, József Németh 2004–2006, Csaba Pólyi 2007–2010, Csaba Szijjártó 2010–2014, Norbert Konkoly 2014–2018, Zoltán Szentgyörgyi 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Brasília.
Consulates and other representations: Brasília (→*consulate*), São Paolo (→*consulate-general*) Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Salvador (→*consul-general*), Fortaleza (consul-general), Porto Alegre (consul-general), Belo Horizonte, Florianópolis, Jaraguá do Sul, Manaus, Rio de Janeiro, Curitiba.
The mission of the Federal Republic of Brazil to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Brazil is considered special within the Hungarian–Latin American relations. It is one of Hungary's most important trading partners in the region. The relations between the two countries are traditional, balanced, and many-sided. The Hungarian embassy was opened in Rio de Janeiro in 1927. The →*mission* was headed by Miklós Horthy, Jr., the son of the Regent, as an envoy between 1939 and 1942. The diplomatic relations were suspended between 1942 and 1961. The missions were reopened in 1961 with envoys as their heads; they were upgraded as ambassadors on 11 May 1974.
The following bilateral treaties and agreements were concluded: technological–scientific cooperation agreement (1986); agreement to avoid double taxation (1986 – its modification was initiated by Brazil in 2015); cultural cooperation agreement (1992); agreement on tourism (1997); aeronautical agreement (1997); agreement of hydrographic cooperation (2019); agreement on peaceful space cooperation (2019); educational cooperation agreement (2020); a mutual →*visa waiver agreement* (2001); an agreement on economic cooperation (2006); and an agreement on →*extradition* (2019).
The →*high-level visit*s were as follows: President Fernando Henrique Cardoso (1994), President Árpád Göncz (1997), President János Áder (2012, attending the Rio+20 UN Conference), Foreign Minister →*Martonyi, János* (2012), President János Áder (2018, attending the World Water Forum Conference), Prime Minister Viktor Orbán (2019), Foreign Minister →*Szijjártó, Péter* (2019). President János Áder attended the opening ceremonies of the Olympic Games in Brazil in 2016 (→*Olympics*), while Prime Minister Viktor Orbán was present at the closing ceremonies.

The Hungarian–Brazilian economic cooperation agreement entered into force on 8 October 2008. Brazil recognised Hungary as a market economy as late as 2006. Brazil is the second largest trading partner behind Mexico in Latin America for years. The bilateral trade volume was 388.8 million USD in 2019. The Hungarian export amounted to 231.2 million USD, while the import 157.6 million USD. The bilateral trade is realised primarily by the internal turnover of the multinational companies.

The Hungarian–Brazilian cultural exchange agreement, signed in 1992, came into force on 12 January 1996. However, a cultural work plan was not agreed on, therefore contacts are established through impresarios, on an individual basis, or due to initiatives by universities, while the Hungarian missions organise events in harmony with their financial means. The Municipal Legislature of São Paulo enacted 23 October as 'Hungary's Day' into law and inserted the day into the official calendar of the city in 1992. The Szent Gellért Monastery, established by Hungarian Benedictines, is operated in São Paulo. Its library and archive incorporate substantial archival material related to Hungary.

Some 2,300 students studied in 18 Hungarian institutions of higher education between 2013 and 2016 within the framework of the Brazilian →*government*'s scholarship programme named 'Science Without Borders'. The number of grants offered by the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* was increased from 25 to 250 in 2017. Hungarian language education can be found at the University of São Paulo. Brazilian Portuguese has been taught at the Eötvös Loránd University since 1981, and a Brazilian lecturer has been working at the Department of Portuguese Studies since 2002.

The number of Hungarians living in Brazil, who declare themselves of Hungarian origins, is estimated around 80,000–100,000 people. The majority of the Brazilian Hungarians live in the vicinity of São Paulo and Rio de Janeiro. The associations, the cultural and religious groups, numbering about twenty, are also centred around São Paulo. (SzK)

Brunei – Nation of Brunei, the Abode of Peace/Brunei Darussalam

Area: 5,765 km^2.
Population: 464,478 (estimated).
National Day: 23 February.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Singapore (Singapore).
Consulate: Singapore (Singapore) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Brunei Darussalam to Hungary: Brussels (Belgium) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Burkina Faso

Area: 274,200 km^2.
Population: 20,835,401 (estimated).
National Day: 11 December.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1968.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Burkina Faso to Hungary: Vienna (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Bulgaria – Republic of Bulgaria
Area: 110,879 km^2.
Population: 6,966,899 (estimated).
National Day: 3 March.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Sándor Szabó 1990–1996, Tamás Tick 1996–2000, Béla Kolozsi 2000–2005, Jenő Faller 2005–2008, Judit Láng 2008–2012, András Klein 2012–2016, Tekla Balázsné Harangozó 2016–.
Embassy of Hungary: Sofia.
Consulates and other representations: Sofia (→*consulate*), Varna (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Sofia.
The mission of the Republic of Bulgaria to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
It is not common knowledge in Hungary how closely the fate of the Hungarians and the Bulgarians has been interlinked since their known ancient history and the →*migration*s, even including the conquest of the land where Hungarians are living now. The first Bulgarian →*state*, which was considered a →*great power* at that time, defeated the Hungarians in the battle of Bug (895), and it is one of the reasons why the Hungarian ancestors ultimately settled in the Carpathian basin. The then Greater Bulgarian Empire became the cradle of Slav literacy and the Cyrillic alphabet, the Slav Eastern Christian language, in short: the cradle of Slav culture. The second Bulgarian state existed between 1186 and the end of the 14th century. From then on, it was subjected to the occupation of the Ottomans until as late as 1878. The Bulgarians received their first modern constitution from the Russians, who had liberated them from under the Turkish rule. However, Bulgaria became a sovereign state only in 1908. Wars and great powers have redrawn its borders several times during and since that time.
Bulgaria was waging wars against each of its neighbours, but it lost in the Balkans War, later in both world wars, and consequently was repeatedly dismembered, and it was only a stumbling and backward kingdom in the 1920s and 1930s. Finally, it was integrated into the Soviet bloc in 1944 and experienced an uneven modernisation, similarly to the other Communist dictatorships until 1989. After 1990, even the last Bulgarian czar was a prime minister in the democratic republic besides right-wing and left-wing politicians. It was during his premiership that the country had joined the →*NATO* and concluded the →*accession* talks with the →*European Union (EU)*. However, because of the systemic corruption which survived Bulgaria's accession to

the EU, the country (together with Romania) has been under a special monitoring mechanism, and it is not a member of the Schengen regime (→*Schengen Area*). Despite the frequent domestic political crises, Bulgaria has recouped, especially in the fields of infrastructure, the changing of the structure of industry, the service sector, and tourism. Bulgaria is accorded less attention than its geopolitical importance would justify. It has broken with its former belligerency, which had earned her the nickname of 'Prussia of the Balkans', and is now an element of stability, as well as the promoter of cooperation in the Balkans, the Black Sea, and Danube regions. It is having a balanced relationship with each of its neighbours, including Turkey (as the position of the Turkish minority in Bulgaria has been settled by and large), as well as the historically rivals Romania and Serbia. It is trying to maintain a balanced partnership with Russia in contrast to the previously 'too intimate' relationship; though Moscow is still quite a force of influence in Bulgarian public life. Its quarrel with North Macedonia, which has deep historical roots, is present in NATO and the EU alike. The Macedonian language and nation seceded from Bulgarian. They could not yet divide the historical legacy, and the elements which unite and separate them. Therefore, Sofia blocked North Macedonia's accession talks with the EU in 2020. The smooth cooperation between Hungary and Bulgaria, based on mutual sympathies, is regulated by continuously updated agreements covering all walks of life. Its human dimension provided by the huge number of Hungarian tourists in the Bulgarian seaside, the mountains and the wine-growing areas, as well as in places abundant with Bulgarian archeological, architectural, and religious sights which rival ancient and medieval Greek and Italian cultural monuments. (FO)

Burundi – Republic of Burundi

Area: 27,830 km^2.
Population: 11,865,821 (estimated).
National Day: 1 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1968.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi (Kenya).
Consulate: Nairobi (Kenya).
The mission of the Republic of Burundi to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Cabo Verde – Republic of Cabo Verde

Area: 4,033 km^2.
Population: 583,255 (estimated).
National Day: 5 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Lisbon (Portugal).
Consulates: Lisbon (Portugal) (→*consulate*), Praia (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Cabo Verde to Hungary: Brussels (Belgium) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Cambodia – Kingdom of Cambodia

Area: 181,035 km^2.
Population: 2,014,015 (estimated).
National Day: 9 November, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1956.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1979.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Accredited from Hanoi: Lajos Tamás 1988–1995, János Jelen 1996–1999, Ernő Bohár 1999–2003, Dénes Szász 2003–2007, László Vizi 2007–2012, Eszter Torda 2012–2015, Csaba Őry 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Hanoi (Vietnam). The Office of the Hanoi Embassy of Hungary: Phnom Penh.
Consulate: Hanoi (Vietnam) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Kingdom of Cambodia to Hungary: Berlin (embassy).

The protectorate which the Cambodian ruler asked for from France in 1863, pushed the country into the status of a colony, and Cambodia had to bear this burden until the declaration of independence on 9 November 1953. Later, a national resistance movement emerged because of a coup d'état. During the civil war, the Khmer Rouge under Pol Pot occupied the capital, and declared the establishment of a Democratic Cambodia. The horrendous activities of the Pol Pot regime, such as the execution of the Vietnamese minority and the repeated violences of the borders, served as an excuse for Vietnam to drive Pol Pot out of power, and to invade Cambodia in 1979. The Vietnamese troops left Cambodia in 1989.

Hungary and Cambodia established diplomatic relations in 1956. Hungary accredited its →*ambassador* in New Delhi first, then the one in Hanoi to Cambodia. Cambodia's representation in Hungary was provided by the ambassador in Berlin.

Hungary was participating in the Cambodian national reconstruction programme (creation of a seed-breeding model farm). The two countries did not have economic relations after 1990. The bilateral trade was extremely modest and ad hoc in the first two decades of the 21st century. The Hungarian export amounted to EUR 1.2 million, while the import 2.5 million. The two →*government*s signed an agreement in 2019 on economic cooperation and development in order to boost the economic relations, and the Eximbank opened a credit line of 46 million EUR for supporting Hungarian exports and investments. They were primarily related to the development of villages, water management, agricultural and governmental digitalization projects.

The cultural contacts focused on local educational projects (vocational education, joining the construction of orphanages), and on the operation of centres for disadvantaged children and for the social integration of women. Hungarian experts have been participating in the excavation and exploration of the ancient Angkor monuments, and in the international efforts to utilise them for tourism. Hungary supports the university education of 15 Cambodian students annually within the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. (LE)

CAMEROON – Republic of Cameroon

Area: 475,440 km^2.
Population: 27,744,989 (estimated).
National Day: 20 May.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1987.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Abuja (Nigeria).
Consulates: Abuja (Nigeria) (→*consulate*), Douala (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Cameroon to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

CANADA

Area: 9,984,670 km^2.
Population: 37,700,000 (estimated).
National Day: 1 July, Canada Day. (In memory of the Constitutional Act accepted on 1 July 1867 when Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, the three colonies united into a dominium within the British Empire.)
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1964.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Kálmán Kulcsár 1990–1993, Károly Gedai 1993–1998, Sándor Papp 1998–2002, Dénes Tomaj 2002–2006, Pál Vastagh 2006–2010, László Pordány 2011–2014, Bálint Ódor 2014–2020, Mária Vass-Salazar 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Ottawa.
Consulates and other representations: Ottawa (→*consulate*), Toronto (→*consulate-general*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Calgary (Alberta province), Edmonton (Alberta province), Montréal (Quebec province), Vancouver (British Columbia province), Winnipeg (Manitoba province).
The mission of Canada to Hungary: Budapest (embassy, →*consulate*).

The Kingdom of Hungary opened two →*diplomatic mission*s in Canada in the 1920s: a consulate-general in Montréal and a consulate in Winnipeg. The Canadian →*government* had both missions closed during World War II, and Prime Minister Mackenzie King announced the →*state of war* between Canada and Hungary after the invasion of Yugoslavia. Ottawa rejected the Hungarian government's initiative in the 1940s to open a consulate-general (first in Ottawa, then in Toronto). After the revolution of 1956, some 15,000 Hungarian refugees arrived in Canada, while the Canadian government did not recognise the Hungarian government formed after the revolution as legitimate.

The bilateral trade talks between the two countries started in the early 1960s, then diplomatic relations were established in 1964. The most important agreements are as follows: a memorandum of understanding (MOU) on economic, scientific, technological, and educational cooperation (1990); and a statement of understanding between the Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the Canadian International Development Office about the official development support programme (ODACE) (2002). After Hungary's →*accession* to the →*NATO* (12 March 1999), the security-

defence cooperation became the single most important area of the Hungarian–Canadian relations, primarily because of the Canadian training of the pilots of the Hungarian Air Force. The general framework of the two countries' economic and trade relations is regulated by the Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement (CETA), which was signed in 2016, but which has not come into force yet. (MT)

Central African Republic

Area: 622,984 km^2.
Population: 5,990,855 (estimated).
National Day: 13 August, 1 December.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Abuja (Nigeria).
Consulate: Abuja (Nigeria) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Central African Republic to Hungary: Paris (France) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Chad – Republic of Chad

Area: 1,284,000 km^2.
Population: 16,877,357 (estimated).
National Day: 11 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1972.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Cairo (Egypt).
Consulate: Cairo (Egypt) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Chad to Hungary: Moscow (Russia) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Chile – Republic of Chile

Area: 756,102 km^2.
Population: 17,925,262 (estimated).
National Day: 18 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1930.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947 (with permission by the Allied Control Commission).
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1965.
The diplomatic relations were suspended in 1973; they were restored in 1990.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Gyula Németh 1991–1995, Adolf Széles 1996–1999, Tamás Tóth 1999–2001, Gyula Barcsi 2002–2006, József Kosárka 2006–2009, Miklós Deák 2014–2018, András Drexler 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Santiago.
Consulates and other representations: Santiago (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by honorary consuls: Arica, Concepción, La Serena, Punta Arenas, Santiago, Valparaiso.
The mission of the Republic of Chile to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungary suspended the diplomatic relations temporarily in 1973 because of the Chilean military coup d'état. The Hungarian embassy in Santiago was closed down in 2009 and was reopened in 2014. Chile has been having an embassy in Budapest without interruptions.

The intergovernmental agreements between the two countries are as follows: a →*visa waiver agreement* for those possessing diplomatic, special, and →*official passport*s (1990); a visa waiver agreement for private individuals (1992); a cultural, educational, and scientific agreement (1995); a scientific and technological agreement (2005); an agreement on →*Working Holiday Scheme* (2016). Agreements between ministries are as follows: minutes on the →*establishment of diplomatic relations* (1965); minutes on the re-establishment of diplomatic relations (1990); an agreement on mutual legal aid (1992); an agreement on the cooperation between the Ministries of Foreign Affairs (1995); an agreement on work permits of →*family member*s of the diplomatic and consular staffs (1995) (→*diplomatic and consular relations*); an agreement on agricultural cooperation (2001); an agreement on veterinarian cooperation (2002); an agreement on phytosanitary cooperation (2002); an agreement on tourism (2002); an agreement on cooperation in diplomatic training (2020); a memorandum of understanding on educational cooperation 2020–2023.

The preconditions for putting the Hungarian–Chilean relations on new bases had been in place by the early 1990s as a result of democratisation in East Central Europe and Chile alike. President Árpád Göncz visited Chile in 1991, he was followed by President László Sólyom in 2008, while Speaker of Parliament György Szabad paid a →*visit* to Chile in 1993. Two other Speakers visited Chile later: János Áder in 2000, and László Kövér in May 2015. Foreign Minister →*Martonyi, János* visited Santiago in 2014, and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* in 2015. Chilean President Ricardo Lagos Escobar came to Hungary in 2002 and 2004. The Hungarian–Chilean group of friendship was created within the Hungarian–Latin American group of friendship of the Hungarian Parliament. The Chilean–Hungarian IPU (→*Inter-Parliamentary Union*) section of the Chilean House of Representatives was formed in 2015, and then it was refounded in 2018.

Chile is the fourth largest trade partner of Hungary in Latin America (following Mexico, Brazil, and Argentina), while it was the 77th largest one globally in 2019. The Hungarian surplus is significant and permanent. The bulk of the Hungarian exports is realised by multinational companies; very few →*small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs)* are present in the Chilean market due to the large distances.

Hungary offered Chile 15 grants in higher education institutions in 2020 within the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme* based on the bilateral agreement on cultural, educational, and scientific exchange signed in 1995. Hungary, as an observer member in the Pacific Alliance, has offered additional 8 hydrographic grants annually for the four members of the Alliance, including Chile. The President of the →*Hungarian Diplomatic Academy* and the Director of the Academia Diplomática de Chile 'Andrés Bello' signed a memorandum of understanding for cooperation in 2020. Chile regularly recommends the participation of a Hungarian diplomat. The University of Pécs and

the Chilean Universidad Austral, as well as the Budapest University of Technology and Economics and three institutions of higher education (University of Chile, Catholic University of Chile, University of Viña del Mar) have been cooperating for years.
There are some 500–1,000 people of Hungarian origins in Chile. The Chilean all-Hungarian organisation, the Chilean–Hungarian Cultural Association, was founded in 1992. The Chilean–Hungarian Chamber of Commerce was reorganised in 2013, and the DUNA Hungarian Art and Folklore Association was created in 2019. A grantee within the framework of the Kőrösi Csoma Programme goes to Santiago since 2014. Santiago had been hosting, for the first time, the general meeting of the Latin American Hungarian National Organizations' Alliance (LAMOSZSZ) in September 2019, which was the fourth one since the foundation of the organisation. (SzK)

China – People's Republic of China

Area: 9,596,960 km^2.
Population: 1,394,015,000 (estimated).
National Day: 1 October, the anniversary of the declaration of the People's Republic of China.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1949.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1950.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Iván Németh 1988–1992, Klára Mészáros 1992–1996, Ottó Juhász 1996–1999, Mihály Bayer 1999–2004, Sándor Mészáros 2004–2007, Sándor Zoltán Kusai 2008–2014, Andrea Cecília Szilas 2014–2017, Máté Pesti 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Beijing.
Consulates and other representations: Beijing (→*consulate*), Chongqing (→*consulate-general*), Hongkong (consulate-general), Shanghai (consulate general).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Beijing.
The mission of the People's Republic of China to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Hungary was among the firsts to recognise the newly founded (1 October 1949) China on 4 October 1949. Then, the two countries officially established diplomatic relations on 6 October 1949. The first ambassadors, Emánuel Safrankó and Huang Chen handed their letters of credence in the →*host state* in 1950.
Hungary is conducting bilateral relations with China on the 'One China' principle, so Hungary does not have separate diplomatic relations with Taiwan (but it does have direct economic cooperation with Taipei).
The first agreements were concluded in diverse fields in the 1950s when the relationship was promising. It was at that time that the first scholarship holders had arrived in the two countries; they played important roles in diplomatic, economic, cultural, and other areas later. During the time of the first decade of the first generation of the Chinese leaders (Mao Zedong, Zhou Enlai, Zhu De) there were several →*high-level visit*s, such as the ones by Vice President Zhu De in 1956 and 1959, Prime Ministers Zhou Enlai and János Kádár in 1957, Prime Minister Ferenc Münnich and Chair of the Praesidium István

Dobi in 1959. However, the ascending relations soon got into a descending trajectory as a result of the domestic and foreign political changes related to the events in 1956, the hostilities between the Chinese and the Soviets, the Chinese and the Indians, and the US and the Chinese, as well as the consequences of the Great Leap Forward and the Cultural Revolution. The relations had been downgraded to a minimum by the 1960s and 1970s.
The two countries were getting closer to each other during the period of the second generation of the Chinese leadership (Deng Xiaoping and the Eight Old Men) towards the late 1970s. The experts of the Chinese economic reconstruction were viewing the Hungarian economic reforms as a model, and they came to Hungary to study them. The relations between the Communist parties revived in the mid-1980s, and the cooperation between the various areas (political, economic, etc.) gained momentum. In 1984, first Foreign Trade Minister Chen Muhua visited Hungary, then Deputy Prime Minister József Marjai went to China, and different intergovernmental and interdepartmental committees were called into being. Vice-Premier Li Peng visited Hungary in 1985, while Foreign Minister Wu Xueqian, Vice-Premier Lajos Faluvégi, Finance Minister István Hetényi, and Vice President Liao Hansheng paid official visits in 1986. The agreement on →*consular service*s was signed in 1986. In 1987, it was Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) Political Committee Secretary Ferenc Havasi, Chair of the Praesidium Zhao Ziyang, and First Secretary of the HSWP János Kádár who had strengthened the relations with their visits. Then, in 1988, Speaker of Parliament János Stadinger, Foreign Minister →*Várkonyi, Péter* and Chief of Staff József Pacsek paid visits to China. The Hungarian–Chinese cultural, scientific, and educational intergovernmental agreement was signed that year as well. Later, the cultural cooperation working plan and the educational cooperation programme and a memorandum of understanding, as well as the agreement on cooperation within the framework of the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* have been signed each cycle.
In 1988, a consulate-general was opened in Shanghai, whose operation was suspended temporarily in 1990. The two countries also signed a →*visa waiver agreement* in 1988, and it expired in 1992. It was also this year that the military relations had been upgraded. The Hungarian regime change happened during the transitory period between the second and third generations of the Chinese leadership. The USD clearing was introduced in 1990. In 1991, Foreign Minister Qian Qichen visited Hungary, then Speaker of Parliament Mátyás Szűrös and President of the Supreme Court Pál Solt visited China respectively, while in 1992, Foreign Minister →*Jeszenszky, Géza* and Minister for Foreign Trade Béla Kádár paid visits, and an agreement on investment protection and the exclusion of double taxation was signed that year, too. In 1993, Vice-Premier Zou Jiahua, Minister for Welfare László Surján, Speaker of Parliament György Szabad paid official visits. The →*visit* of President Árpád Göncz in 1994 and the visit of President and First Secretary Jiang Zamin in 1995 raised the relations between the two countries to the highest level again. In 1996, Vice-Premier Li Lanqing arrived in Hungary. The consulate-general was reopened in Hongkong in 1999 (it was temporarily shut down in 2009).
The Hungarian–Chinese relations gained a new momentum in the latter half of the 2000s. The Hungarian →*government* started a foreign political harmonisation programme with

a view to the EU-accession in 2004, and it declared the improvement of the Chinese relations a priority (2003). Prime Minister Péter Medgyessy travelled to China, and Hungary was admitted into the Approved Destination Status (ADS) countries. The guiding principle of friendship and cooperative partnership appeared in the joint declarations. The consulate-general in Shanghai was reopened in the summer of 2004. A Hungarian–Chinese Bilingual Elementary School, which was unique in Europe, was opened in Budapest. Hungary sent diplomats specialised in culture, education, agriculture, technology and science, tourism, and →*migration* to the missions in China.

The Chinese Language Committee (Hanban) founded the first →*Confucius Institute* at Eötvös Loránd University in Hungary in 2006 (there are five operating in Hungary now). The Hungarian Season in 2007–2008 provided substantial economic, tourism, and cultural presence for Hungary in eight Chinese big cities. The economic talks held on the margins of the Summer Olympic Games in Beijing in 2008 (→*Olympics*) opened export opportunities for numerous Hungarian enterprises.

China was the honorary guest in the Budapest International Book Fair in 2008, and the Budapest International Fair in 2009 (on the 60th anniversary of establishing diplomatic relations). China was Hungary's 10th largest export–import partner at that time. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán met Xi Jinping in Beijing, who was the Vice President of the Chinese Communist Party at that time. The Hungarian government announced its opening to the East programme in 2010; a consulate-general was opened in Chongqing in 2010 within its framework. Viktor Orbán carried on negotiations with Prime Minister Wen Jiabao on the occasion of the closing ceremonies of the Shanghai World Fair, and the Chinese politician came to Hungary on an official visit the next year (2011).

The 16+1 (17+1 in 2019) cooperation between China and the East Central European countries was initiated in 2012; one of its driving forces is Hungary. The idea was born in Hungary in 2011. China announced its One Belt, One Road (OBOR) (or Belt and Road Initiative, BRI) policy in 2013, and it was Hungary that had been the first European country to sign a memorandum of understanding related to OBOR (BRI) in 2015. A credit agreement was concluded by the Eximbank and the Chinese Export-Import Bank in 2013; a bilateral →*foreign exchange* framework agreement was signed by the Hungarian National Bank and the Chinese Central Bank the same year (it was renewed in 2016). An agreement to set up cultural institutions in both countries was signed in 2016, and the Hungarian Cultural Institute in Beijing was inaugurated during the second half of that year. At the same time, the consulate-general in Hongkong was reopened, and the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme* was also launched. In 2014, Prime Minister Viktor Orbán, Serbian Premier Aleksandar Vučić, and Prime Minister Li Keqiang signed an agreement in Belgrade about the modernisation of the Budapest–Belgrade railway line. A China–East Central Europe Tourism Coordination Center and the Association of the Chinese and East Central European Countries' Touristic Enterprises were also called into being. The Government of Hungary and the Government of China signed a memorandum of understanding in 2015 about the joint promotion of the Silk Road Economic Belt and the 21st century Maritime Silk Road. Hungary and China concluded more than ten agreements at the summit meeting of

the 16+1 countries in Budapest in November 2017. Another Hungarian Season was organised in 2019 on the 70th anniversary of the →*establishment of diplomatic relations*; it provided a framework for several economic, scientific, cultural, and educational events. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán visited Beijing in April 2019. In July →*Szijjártó, Péter* met Foreign Minister Wang Ji in Budapest, where both parties reaffirmed their commitment to deepen the economic, trade, and cultural cooperation. A USD 632 million credit line was opened at Eximbank to promote the cooperation of Hungarian and Chinese companies. (BSzA – BZÁD – HM)

Colombia – Republic of Colombia

Area: 1,138,910 km^2.
Population: 48,168,996 (estimated).
National Day: 20 July, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Vince Kóczián 1988–1991, János Tóth 1993–1994, József Balázs 1995–1998, József Ferenc Nagy 1999–2003, Béla Bardócz 2003–2006, Loránd Endreffy 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Bogotá.
Consulates: Bogotá (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Baranquilla, Cartagena.
The mission of the Republic of Colombia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungary established consular relations with Colombia, which was upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 2 July 1973. The Budapest Embassy of Colombia closed in 2002, while the Hungarian Embassy in Bogotá terminated its activities for an unspecified time in 2006. The Hungarian Embassy in Bogotá was reopened on 20 October 2017. Colombia reopened its embassy in Budapest on 8 April 2019.

The two countries concluded the following agreements: an agreement on cultural and scientific cooperation (1981); an agreement between the Ministries of Agriculture (2001); the →*visa waiver agreement* between the →*European Union (EU)* and Colombia (2015); an agreement on sports and culture between the Ministries of Foreign Affairs (2017); an agreement on a →*Working Holiday Scheme* for the →*family member*s of the →*diplomatic mission*s (2020); and a →*sport diplomacy* cooperation between the Colombian Ministry of Sports and the Ministry of Human Resources of Hungary (2020).

President Árpád Göncz paid an official →*visit* to Bogotá in December 1991. It was Vice President Angelino Garzón who had participated in the first Hungary–Latin America Forum (March 2012), and Foreign Minister María Ángela Holguín at the third (October 2017). Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* visited Colombia in October 2017 when he opened the Hungarian embassy and had bilateral talks. Speaker of the National Assembly László Kövér visited Colombia in November 2018.

Colombia was ranking between the 70th and 75th as Hungary's bilateral trading partner in the past decades. The Hungarian export started to grow fast in the 21st century, while the import was lagging behind, and the trade balance showed substantial

Hungarian surplus. Hungary contributed financially to the EU Trust Fund for the Colombia asset management fund, which planned development after the conclusion of the Colombian →*armed conflict*, including Hungarian projects as well. Hungary gave Colombia a mobile health care unit in a humanitarian aid for the treatment of people in need in the Venezuelan–Colombian border zone (2019).

On the basis of a cultural and scientific agreement, and an educational exchange programme concluded within this framework, Hungary offers Columbian undergraduates 40 places annually for studying in Hungary under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* grant *Programme* (as well as two additional places out of eight in a programme reserved for the Pacific Alliance). In return, Colombia offers ten places for MA studies and faculty exchange. The officially registered →*diaspora* organisation of the Hungarians in Colombia is the Colombian Hungarian Circle, founded on 11 November 2020. (SzK)

Comoros – Union of the Comoros

Area: 2,235 km^2.
Population: 846,281 (estimated).
National Day: 6 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1977.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi (Kenya).
Consulate: Nairobi (Kenya) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Union of the Comoros to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Congo – Republic of the Congo

Area: 342,000 km^2.
Population: 5,293,070 (estimated).
National Day: 15 August.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Luanda (Angola) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of the Congo to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Congo – Democratic Republic of the Congo

Area: 2,344,858 km^2.
Population: 101,780,236 (estimated).
National Day: 30 June.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Luanda (Angola) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to Hungary: Budapest (consular representation headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

COSTA RICA – Republic of Costa Rica

Area: 551,500 km^2.
Population: 5,097,237 (estimated).
National Day: 15 September.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico City (Mexico)
Consulates: Mexico City (Mexico) (→*consulate*), San José (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Costa Rica to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy).
(BK – SJ)

CÔTE D'IVOIRE (also Ivory Coast) – Republic of Côte d'Ivoire

Area: 322,463 km^2.
Population: 27,481,086 (estimated).
National Day: 7 August.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1968.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulates: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*), Abidjan (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Ivory Coast to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

CROATIA – Republic of Croatia

Area: 56,594 km^2.
Population: 4,227,746 (estimated).
National Day: 30 May, the day of statehood.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Diplomatic relations were established with the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes on 18 December 1919. A Hungarian embassy was operating in Belgrade in the interwar years; it was replaced by a Hungarian →*consulate* following the German invasion of Serbia. The →*government* of Hungary established diplomatic relations in 1941 with the Independent Croat State, which was created during World War II; an embassy was operating in Zagreb until the end of World War II. After the war, the Hungarian embassy in Belgrade was headed by an envoy after 4 January 1947; the diplomatic relations were upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 3 October 1956.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1992): Gábor Bagi 1992–1995, Zsolt Szalay 1995–1999, György Csóti 1999–2003, László Mohai 2003–2007, Péter Györkös 2007–2010, Gábor Iván 2010–2014, József Zoltán Magyar 2015–2020, Csaba Demcsák 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Zagreb.

Consulates and other representations: Zagreb (consulate), Osijek (→*consulate-general*), Split (temporary →*consular agency* in summer). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Dubrovnik, Split.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: Zagreb.

The missions of the Republic of Croatia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Pécs (consulate-general), Nagykanizsa (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

The Kingdom of Croatia was occupied by (Saint) Ladislaus I in 1091, and Croatia was, until 1918, a partner country with internal →*autonomy* in the Kingdom of Hungary. Strong Italian influence could be felt in parts of the country close to the Adriatic. After the battle of Mohács (1526), the Habsburgs, as Hungarian kings, redistricted Croatia as far as administration was concerned. It was centralised, and the Habsburgs settled large numbers of Serbian military families along the frontier (Krajina), who later constituted the majority of the population in this territory. The Hungarian–Croat compromise concluded one year after the Austro–Hungarian compromise (1868) reinforced the Croat autonomy and its status as a partner country. However, Istria and Dalmatia remained under Austrian rule, except for Fiume (today Rijeka in Croatia), which got into the Hungarian part. The Croat national movement believed in the early 20th century, and then during World War I, that the only way to unite all Croat lands would necessitate the establishment of a common →*state* with Serbia.

After the twists and turns of World War II, Croatia became one of the six federal republics in a federal communist Yugoslavia, which was re-established as a Communist dictatorship. Besides the lopsided but significant development, the era was characterised by ongoing Serbian–Croat disputes. At the time of the dissolution of Yugoslavia in 1991, Croatia declared its independence and, as a response, the Krajina, with its Serbian majority, established a separate secessionist state. The Croats ultimately won, with American assistance, in a bloody Croat–Serbian war that was lasting for five years. The territorial unity and the sovereignty of the country were restored, and the bulk of the Serbs in Krajina, Eastern Slavonia, and Southern Baranya (200,000 people) fled to Serbia.

While Croatia is having serious disputes with its other old–new neighbours even now, its relations with Hungary are those of allies, and the cooperation between the two countries is balanced. Croatia has been a member of the →*NATO* since 2009, and it finished its →*accession* talks with the →*European Union (EU)* at the time of Hungary's EU presidency as a result of substantial assistance by Hungary. Croatia has been a member of the EU since 2013.

Agreements and treaties cover almost all walks of life; partnership is strong between the Foreign Ministries regarding the many-sided EU and Central European matters, as well as between departments dealing with joint developments along the border. The Hungarian minority in Croatia and the Croatian minority in Hungary do not have any problems. One of the favourite vacation targets in summer for hundreds of thousands of Hungarian tourists is the Croatian seacoast. The Hungarian investments are significant in several sectors in the Croatian market. The LNG terminal on the island of Krk and the pipeline are of great importance for the energy →*security* of Central Europe.

Croatia was Hungary's 20th most important trading partner in 2019; its share in the total volume of the Hungarian foreign trade was 1.0%. Croatia is ranking 15th in Hungary's exports, and 23rd in its imports. In 2019, Croatia was the second most important target country for the Hungarian →*foreign direct investment (FDI)*; its volume amounted to EUR 3.8 billion, which equalled 11% of the total Hungarian FDI. The Eximbank is having a limit of EUR 180 million regarding Croatia. The OTP Bank has been present in Croatia since 2005. The market share of the OTP group has grown over 10% since 2017, and it is the fourth largest Croatian banking institution.

The significance of the economic links between Hungary and Croatia is testified by the fact that the Central European Economic Development Network Non-Profit Plc. (CED) is having an office in Croatia. Besides the CED, the Hungarian Export Promotion Agency (HEPA) also supports the presence of Hungarian companies in Croatia within the framework of the →*Accession* to Foreign Markets Support Program. The Hungarian firms which intend to export to Croatia can count on the services of the Eximbank and the EXIM as well. In 2019, Croatia was ranking 37th in terms of FDI in Hungary; the volume amounted to EUR 22.8 million. The following Croatian companies operate in Hungary: Gisdata Ltd., Astimex Ltd., OpekaOsijek/Himex, Chromos-Svjetlost, Orbico Ltd., Rotary Fúrási Plc. According to the data of the Central Statistical Office, 86 Croatian companies employed 1,186 people in Hungary in 2018. (FO)

CUBA – Republic of Cuba

Area: 110,860 km^2.

Population: 11,491,511 (estimated).

National Day: 1 January, the anniversary of the victory of the revolution.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1926.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1960.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1961.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Béla Bardócz 1990–1994, József Németh 1994–1998, Vilmos Kopányi 1999–2002, József Balázs 2003–2006, János Horvát 2007–2009, Miklós Deák 2010–2013, András Drexler 2013–2018, Árpád Dávid Deák 2018–2020.

Embassy of Hungary: Havana.

Consulate: Havana (→*consulate*).

The mission of the Republic of Cuba to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Diplomatic relations were established with Havana in 1926; however, both parties treat 18 December 1960 as the official year of establishing diplomatic relations when the diplomatic relations were upgraded on an ambassadorial level. There has been a Cuban embassy in Budapest since 1961.

Cuba and Hungary maintained a many-sided, friendly relationship until the political transition. The Hungarian–Cuban economic relations declined and became modified after 1990. The scientific and official cultural relations also became weaker. Hungary's

policies towards Cuba aim at encouraging and supporting reforms through the economic relations. At the same time, Hungary calls attention to the lack of observing civil and political rights on the island in the appropriate I. Hungary's Cuba-policy is pragmatic insofar as it is adjusted to the extent and direction of the changes going on in the country; it has become more intensive in the past few years as compared to the rather cool relations in the 2000s. As a member of the →*European Union (EU)*, Hungary is following the provisions of the EU-Cuba Political Dialogue and Treaty of Cooperation signed on the margins of the →*Foreign Affairs Council*'s meeting on 12 December 2016; it replaced the Union's joint position accepted in 1996. With the relaunch of the EU–Cuba dialogue, Hungary succeeded in easing tensions and finding areas where there were opportunities for cooperation. It meant, first and foremost, the fields of economy, education, and science.

The following agreements have been concluded: on civil aviation (1974); a treaty on legal aid in civil, family, labour, and criminal laws (1981); on supporting and mutual protection of investments (1999, 2003); on cultural, educational, and scientific exchanges (2006); on economic cooperation (2006); on cooperation between the Ministries of Foreign Affairs (1994). The agreement on bilateral economic cooperation was signed in Havana on 12 May 2006. The Hungarian–Cuban Economic Cooperation Joint Committee (ECJC) held its first – and to date the only – session in March 2010. The Cubans recommended, with regard to the revision of the negotiated agreements, the countermanding of the agreement on economic cooperation, which provides the legal background of the ECJC. The Cuban party is now considering whether the investment protection agreement signed in Havana in 1999 can be reconciled with the new foreign investment law accepted in 2014. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* paid a →*visit* to Cuba in November 2017, and one of the results was an agreement on cooperation in the fields of culture, education, and sports (2017). Hungary has been a regular participant in Cuba's largest international event, the Havana International Fair, in recent years.

The economic relations are modest, the trade volume is low. Cuba ranked only 138th in Hungary's exports, and 113th in its imports. A Hungarian–Cuban Business Council was founded in Budapest in 2011 with more than 30 members; it has had six meetings in the past decade. Hungary treats Cuba state debt registered in transferable rubles (XRT) as overdue pecuniary claim. The debt amounted to HUF 4.33 billion in accordance with the Hungarian exchange rate of the XRT in 1990. The Cuban National Bank has registered the debt. The Hungarian party is flexible on this issue.

Hungary has offered 12 slots in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* grant *Programme* for Cuban students who wish to study in Hungarian institutions of higher education. (SzK)

Cyprus – Republic of Cyprus

Area: 5,895 km^2.
Population: 1,207,359 (estimated).
National Day: 1 October, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1960.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Accredited from Athens Imre Uranovicz 1989–1992, Balázs Bokor 1993–1995, János Herman 1995–1998, István Pataki 1998–2001. László Nikicser headed the Hungarian representation as a →*chargé d'affaires* between 2000 and 2003. In Nicosia: János Kisfalvi 2003–2007, Csaba Lovró 2007–2011, Balázs Botos 2011–2014. From Athens: Eszter Sándorfi 2014–2015, Erik Haupt 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Athens (Greece).
The Office of the Hungarian Embassy, Athens: Nicosia.
Consulates: Athens (→*consulate*), Nicosia (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Cyprus to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The two countries established diplomatic relations in October 1960. Hungary invariably accredited the ambassador in Athens to Cyprus for about 30 years. An independent embassy opened in Nicosia in 1989, which was closed down in 1995. Later, it was reopened in 2000, and then it was closed down for good in 2014. Hungary's representation in Cyprus is the Diplomatic Office of the Embassy in Athens at the moment.

Cyprus belongs to Asia geographically (as it can be found on the Asian →*continental shelf*); however, it is a part of Europe regarding culture and politics. The largest island of the Mediterranean Sea was a part of the Ottoman Empire for 300 years. The island was rented by Great Britain from the Ottoman Sultan after 1878, then it became a crown colony in the British Empire in 1925. The Republic of Cyprus was declared independent in August 1960 as a result of negotiations between Great Britain, Greece, and Turkey. Nevertheless, a so-called 'Green Line' was established to separate the areas populated by the Greek and Turkish ethnic groups in late 1963 because of the ongoing tension between them. The 'Green Line', which also cut the capital Nicosia into two sections, was transformed into a borderline with the assistance of the →*United Nations* in 1974 as a consequence of armed clashes. The southern part, populated predominantly by Greeks, remained Cyprus, while there is a Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus, which is recognised exclusively by Turkey, on the northern side since 1983. Akrotiri and Dhekelia, the two British sovereign military bases on the island, are not parts of either of the states.

Cyprus has been a member of the →*European Union (EU)* since 1 May 2004, and it joined the →*eurozone* on 1 January 2008.

The →*international relations* between Hungary and Cyprus are basically defined by the two countries' membership in the EU. Besides, several bilateral agreements regulate the cooperation. Some of them are as follows: an agreement on cultural and scientific cooperation (1973); a treaty on civil and criminal legal aid (1983); an agreement to avoid double taxation (1982); and an agreement on cooperation against →*terrorism*, illegal drug trafficking, and organised crime (1999).

Cyprus is not among Hungary's important trading partners. The distribution of goods and services happens on the internal market of the EU, and the same applies to the movement of money and labour as well. The traditional Hungarian export items incorporate foodstuff, meat and meat products, and cereals, while the imports

are traditionally dominated by citrus. The island of Cyprus is a favourite target of Hungarian tourism. It is very attractive – because of its favourable tax system – for offshore enterprises.

The Hungarian–Cypriot cultural contacts are intimately linked to Greece. The cooperation was given a special impetus during the presidency of Iorgos Vasiliu. The third President (1988–1993) of Cyprus had been living in Hungary as a young refugee, and he had also graduated from a university in Budapest. (ME)

Czech Republic

Area: 78,867 km^2.

Population: 10,702,498 (estimated).

National Day: 28 October, the declaration of independent Czechoslovakia (1918).

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920. (Czechoslovakia).

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954 (Czechoslovakia). Hungary established diplomatic relations with the Czech Republic in 1993.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1993): György Varga 1993–1996, Zoltán Vezér 1996–2000, Kristóf Forrai 2000–2004, István Szabó 2004–2008, László Szőke 2008–2012, Tibor Pető 2012–2017, Miklós Boros 2017–2022, Gábor Baranyi 2022–.

Embassy of Hungary: Prague.

Consulate: Prague (→*consulate*).

Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*, Prague.

The mission of the Czech Republic to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The origins of the Hungarian–Czech relations go back to the time of the foundation of the →*state* and the adoption of Christianity. The dynastic relations, the common kings, the loss of independent statehood and sovereignty after the battle of Mohács (1529), and the defeat in the battle of Bílá Hora (1620) respectively, as well as the existence within the same state for centuries until the 20th century defined the framework of the relations between the two states. Besides cooperation and mutual sympathy, the fight for the strengthening of the historical Czech and Hungarian statehood and the preservations of their rights within the Habsburg Monarchy resulted in a clash of interests. It climaxed in the breakup of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy and the creation of the successor states, including Czechoslovakia in the first half of the 20th century. The Czechoslovak state after World War I occupied the counties of the northern parts of the Kingdom of Hungary, where the Slovak population was in majority besides the areas of the historical Czech Kingdom, Moravia, and parts of Silesia. However, large numbers of ethnic Hungarians were also living in the former territory: 1,952,866 Slovaks were living on the territory of present-day Slovakia (61.1%) and 650,597 Hungarians (21.7% of the total population) in 1921. The drawing of the borders disregarding the principle of national self-determination, and the position of the Hungarian minority in the interwar years burdened the relations between the two states to a large extent, and the Hungarian revisionist policy wished

to find an answer to this problem, as well as to find allies for this endeavour. As a result of the border changes provided by the First Vienna Award in 1938, the bulk of the Hungarian minority in Czechoslovakia became the citizens of the Kingdom of Hungary again, while some 70,000 Hungarians remained in the Slovak state. The declaration of →*collective guilt* (Beneš Decrees) after World War II, which affected the Hungarians as well, had had a lasting influence, especially in the Hungarian–Slovak relationship up till now. Hungary and the Czech Republic consider each other as 'honorary neighbours' each other after the democratic regime change in 1989, and the breakup of Czechoslovakia on 31 December 1992.

Diplomatic relations were established with the setup of the →*mission* in Prague on 6 March 1920. The mission was transformed into an embassy on 3 March 1922, but it was headed by an envoy only after 18 January 1923. The Hungarian embassy in Prague was transformed into a →*consulate-general* on 1 April 1939, after the occupation of Czechoslovakia by Nazi Germany (14 March 1939).

The Hungarian mission opened in February 1946 after World War II. Hungary re-established diplomatic relations officially on 17 February 1947. The Hungarian mission in Prague was headed by an envoy after 16 November 1947. The two countries upgraded their diplomatic representations to an ambassadorial level on 18 January 1954.

The Republic of Hungary and the Czech Republic exchanged memoranda on 23 December 1992, before the dissolution of Czechoslovakia, about the →*establishment of diplomatic relations*, and – on the basis of them – the two countries established diplomatic relations on 1 January 1993.

There are no outstanding issues in the official relations. The Central European cooperation is close to the joint →*European Union (EU)* and →*NATO* memberships, it is especially within the →*cooperation of the Visegrad countries (V4)* framework. The Czech Republic is one of Hungary's most important partners in the region. The two countries share the same positions or ones which are very close to each other in several significant questions related to the EU (→*migration*, cohesion funds, common agricultural policy [→*CAP*], the →*Multiannual Financial Framework*, etc.). However, the two countries view some of the historical questions of the 20th century (such as the principle of the collective guilt of the Hungarians in Czechoslovakia and laws related to it) in a different light.

The relationship is characterised by a dynamically growing bilateral trade, strong sectoral cooperation, and growing bilateral tourism besides the excellent political relations.

The Hungarian imports amounted to EUR 5,187.5 million, while the exports were worth EUR 4,677.3 million; the trade volume was EUR 9,864.8 million. The Czech Republic was Hungary's 6th largest trading partner in 2019 (its share was 5% of the total), while concerning exports, it was the 7th (with 4%), and imports, it was the 6th (5%) largest.

As for direct capital investment, the Hungarians are the 14th largest ones in the Czech Republic (they accounted for 2.56% of the total in 2019, i.e. EUR 853.2 million), while the Czech Republic is the 18th largest in terms of →*foreign direct investment* in Hungary (1.18% of the total in 2018, i.e. EUR 989.1 million). The most important Hungarian

firms are present in operating filling stations, in hotel trade, chemical industry, and pharmaceuticals on the Czech market, and they also have interests in energetics and aircraft construction.

The presence of Czech companies in Hungary is especially prominent in agriculture, energetics, and the construction industry. Tourism is also an area where the two countries' relations are getting closer: the Czechs ranked the third in terms of the guest nights in 2019, while they were ranking fifth concerning the number of guests.

The Hungarian cultural centre in Prague (today →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*, Prague) opened in 1953, together with the Czech Center in Budapest are the standard-bearers of the intimate and intensive bilateral cultural relations. The Hungarians in the Czech Republic (their number was officially 9,049 in 2011) are actively contributing to the strengthening of the bilateral relations.

It was important from the national policy's point of view that the Topolanek →*government* helped locate the ashes of the Hungarian politician in Czechoslovakia, János Esterházy, in the mass grave of the victims of Communism in the cemetery in the Prague–Motol neighbourhood and handed them over to the family of the martyr as a humanitarian gesture. (GyI)

Denmark – Kingdom of Denmark

Area: 42,931 km^2.

Population: 5,809,502 (estimated).

National Day: 16 April, Her Majesty Queen Margaret II's birthday.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1948.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Demus 1989–1994, Péter Balázs 1994–1997, András Hajdú 1997–2000, László Deseő 2001–2003, Ottó Róna 2003–2007, András Tóth 2007–2010, Ferenc Szebényi 2010–2018, Kristóf Altusz 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Copenhagen.

Consulates: Copenhagen (→*consulate*), Aarhus (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The mission of the Kingdom of Denmark to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The North European states – including Denmark – recognised the Kingdom of Hungary on 12 November 1920. The two countries did not have →*permanent representation*s in the respective capitals in the interwar years (Hungary accredited envoys from the Hague and Stockholm, Denmark from Rome). In early 1944, Hungary opened an embassy in Copenhagen – but it was operating only for six months. The Hungarian–Danish diplomatic relations were re-launched on 10 May 1948, and the missions were upgraded to an ambassadorial level in 1964.

It was an extraordinary element of the Hungarian–Danish relations in 1768, when an astrologer from Selmecbánya, Miksa Hell, in the company of a Jesuit monk, János Sajnovics had travelled to North Norway on the →*invitation* of King Christian

VII of Denmark to observe the passing of the planet Venus in front of the Sun. He was collecting information on the language and life of the Lapps at the same time. Sajnovics and Miksa Hell were elected members of the Danish Royal Academy in 1770. The University of Aarhus was the centre of →*Hungarology* in Denmark for a long time, starting in 1972; however, the teaching of Hungarian language was terminated in 2014. Hans-Christian Andersen visited Hungary in 1841; his collection of tales was translated into Hungarian by Júlia Szendrei, the widow of Sándor Petőfi, in 1858. After World War I, the Danish Red Cross and Danish diplomats serving in Soviet-Russia provided substantial help in getting Hungarian prisoners-of-war home. Denmark admitted 1,000 Hungarian refugees after the revolution and war of independence in 1956, and one of the Danish employees of the →*United Nations (UN)*, Povl Bang-Jensen was playing a crucial role in the UN-investigation after the suppression of the revolution: he hid data on Hungarian witnesses so as to prevent →*retribution* against them. Jensen died in circumstances which are not clear even now.

Denmark, which was playing a key role in the control of the straits between the Baltic and the North Seas – and, thus, was an important country during the Cold War –, gave up its previous neutrality in 1949 and joined the →*NATO*. The suppression of the Hungarian revolution in 1956 caused tensions between Denmark and the Soviet Union until 1962, when a Danish–Soviet cultural agreement opened the door to building relations with the East and Central European states, including Hungary. Several →*high-level visit*s took place, and several agreements were concluded between the two countries in the 1960s and 1970s, and Queen Margaret II paid an official →*visit* to Hungary in 1987.

With regard to the regime changes in East and Central Europe, the activist, value-based approach became decisive in the Danish foreign affairs which was realised in the support of the Euro–Atlantic →*accession* of the new democracies, in the assistance of their reforms, and later in emphasising the importance of the rule of law.

The Hungarian–Danish relations are invariably conducted on a high level, the Danish investments play an important role in Hungary's industrial sector. The Danish companies – Carlsberg, Coloplast, Grundfos, Jysk, Lego, Nilfisk, Pandora, Tiger, Velux – employed 15,000 people in Hungary in 2018. The Danish →*foreign direct investment* amounted to EUR 600 million, which made the Scandinavian country the 17th largest investor in Hungary. The trade volume amounted to EUR 1.24 billion in 2019, with Hungarian exports totalling EUR 700 million, and imports EUR 500 million.

Besides the →*European Union* and the NATO, one of the international – regional – frameworks of the Hungarian–Danish cooperation is the NB8-V4 forum comprising the Nordic-Baltic and Visegrad countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*). Here, the foreign ministers of the participating countries discuss international issues of mutual interest from time to time. A Danish cultural institute was operating in Kecskemét from 1992 to 2013. Danish language has been taught at the Faculty of Humanities at Eötvös Loránd University since 1977. (ML)

Djibuti – Republic of Djibuti
Area: 23,200 km^2.
Population: 921,804 (estimated).
National Day: 27 June.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1977.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Addis-Abeba (Ethiopia).
Consulates: Addis-Abeba (Ethiopia) (→*consulate*), Djibouti (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Djibouti to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Dominica – Commonwealth of Dominica
Area: 751 km^2.
Population: 71,808 (estimated).
National Day: 3 November.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2008.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: –Consulate: Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Commonwealth of Dominica to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Dominican Republic
Area: 48,670 km^2.
Population: 10,499,407 (estimated).
National Day: 27 February.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1984.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Havana (Cuba).
Consulates and other representations: Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*), Santo Domingo (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Dominican Republic to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Ecuador – Republic of Ecuador
Area: 283,560 km^2.
Population: 17,373,660 (estimated).
National Day: 10 August, the declaration of independence (1809).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1946.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1970.
Embassy of Hungary: Quito.
Consulate: Quito (consular representation headed by a →*consul* and an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Ecuador to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Budapest (consular representation headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Equatorial Guinea – Republic of Equatorial Guinea
Area: 28,051 km^2.
Population: 836,178 (estimated).
National Day: 12 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Addis-Abeba (Ethiopia).
Consulate: Addis-Abeba (Ethiopia) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Eritrea – State of Eritrea
Area: 117,600 km^2.
Population: 6,081,196 (estimated).
National Day: 24 May, Independence Day; 20 June, the day of the martyrs.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1993.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Embassy of Hungary: Cairo (Egypt).
Consulate: Cairo (Egypt) (→*consulate*).
The missions of the State of Eritrea to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy), Budaörs (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

Estonia – Republic of Estonia
Area: 45,228 km^2.
Population: 1,228,624 (estimated).
National Day: 24 February, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations on an ambassadorial level: 1991.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1991): Accredited from Helsinki: Béla Jávorszky 1991–1994, György Krausz 1994–1999, József Vig 1999. Accredited in Tallinn: Béla Jávorszky 1999–2003, László Nikicser 2002–2005, István Mohácsi 2005–2007, József Vig 2007–2011, Erik Edgár Haupt 2011–2014. Accredited from Helsinki: Kristóf Forrai 2014–2016, Vince Szalay-Bobrovniczky 2016–2018. The Hungarian embassy was reopened in Tallinn in 2018. Accredited in Tallinn: Kristóf Forrai 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tallinn.
Consulates: Tallinn (→*consulate*), Tartu (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Tallinn.
The mission of the Republic of Estonia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
The Kingdom of Hungary, which got separated from the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy and became independent after World War I, recognised Estonia on 24 February 1921, which became independent on 24 February 1918 following the dissolution of the Czarist Russia in 1917. The first envoy of Hungary started to work in Estonia in 1923, while

Estonia's →*mission* in Hungary was serviced from Berlin, Warsaw, Helsinki, and Rome until the latter half of the 1930s. It is an important element of historical relations that the first secondary school on Estonia's territory, the Jesuit college in Tartu, was founded by the Transylvanian Prince István Báthory in 1583, who became the Polish king, and who was also the Grand Duke of Livonia. Later, this institution was transformed into a university by the Swedish king, and Hungarian students were studying here as early as the 17th century. Even later, the university became the Estonian citadel of →*Hungarology*. After World War II, the Hungarians in Soviet Subcarpathia had difficulties studying in Soviet institutions of higher education because of the requirement of Russian language, but they were able to take the entrance exams in Hungarian at the University of Tartu, therefore, several Hungarians arrived in Tartu.

The Finno-Ugric linguistic affinity plays an important role in the Hungarian–Estonian cooperation. Close relations took shape between linguists and translators, and a Hungarian Lectorate, then an Institute started to operate at the University of Tartu after 1923. The Hungarian–Estonian and the Estonian–Hungarian Societies of Friendship were established in 1937 to promote cultural relations. The first Estonian envoy, permanently →*station*ed in Budapest, was working here between the autumn of 1939 and the summer of 1940, until the Soviet occupation of Estonia. The Hungarian–Estonian relations were primarily restricted to the cooperation between twin cities (Szolnok–Tallinn, Veszprém–Tartu) and arts organisations during the Soviet times.

Hungary was among the first countries to recognise Estonia, which became independent again on 20 August 1991 as a result of the dissolution of the Soviet Union. The political relations between the two countries have been strong ever since then. An agreement was signed on the basic principles of friendly relations and cooperation, as well as waiving visas in August 1992. Regular high-level mutual visits of the presidents, then speakers of the Parliaments, prime ministers, and ministers have taken place in the past decades. Both countries opened their embassies in 1999, but they were closed down because of financial considerations in 2014. The reopening happened in both countries in 2018.

Hungary and Estonia are important partners in international organisations, too. The Hungarian Defence Forces were taking part in the protection of the →*airspace* of the Baltic states, including Estonia, three times in four-month shifts in 2015 and 2022 within the framework of the →*NATO*'s airspace protection missions.

Besides the regular bilateral political and sectoral coordinations, as well as the cooperation within the →*European Union*, the NB8-V4, comprising the Nordic-Baltic and Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*), provides a forum for regional coordination. The foreign ministers of the countries involved discuss the international issues of mutual interest from time to time in this framework.

The total volume of the Hungarian–Estonian trade amounted to EUR 126 million in 2020. Thus, Estonia was ranking 59th among Hungary's trading partners, and its share of the Hungarian foreign trade was 0.1%. In 2018, 10 Estonian firms employed 14 people in Hungary. The representation of Richter Gedeon Plc. has been operating in Tallinn since 1996.

A Hungarian Cultural Institution was opened in Tallinn in 1992 in order to strengthen the cultural relations between the two countries. An Estonian Institute was opened in Hungary in February 1998 as the second such cultural institution abroad. Estonian language and literature as a major can be studied at Eötvös Loránd University since 1994. (ML)

Fiji – Republic of Fiji

Area: 18,274 km^2.
Population: 935,974 (estimated).
National Day: 10 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1976.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Wellington (New Zealand).
Consulate: Wellington (New Zealand) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Fiji to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Finland – Republic of Finland

Area: 528,447 km^2.
Population: 10,343,403 (estimated).
National Day: 6 December, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1948.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1960.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Béla Jávorszky 1990–1994, György Krausz 1994–1999, József Vig 1999–2003, Gábor Zupkó 2003–2005, András Hajdu 2006–2010, Kristóf Forrai 2010–2015, Vince Szalay-Bobrovniczky 2016–.
Embassy of Hungary: Helsinki.
Consulates and other representations: Helsinki (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Mariehamn – Åland (→*consul-general*), Joensuu, Oulu, Pori, Tampere.
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Helsinki.
The missions of the Republic of Finland to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). Consular representations headed by honorary consuls: Debrecen, Miskolc, Pécs, Szeged, Veszprém.

After the breakup of Czarist Russia, Finland became independent in December 1917. The Kingdom of Hungary, which became independent after the dissolution of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy, recognised Finland in 1920, and the two states established diplomatic relations on 12 April 1922. However, the first envoys arrived in the respective capitals only in 1934. The sympathy and friendship between the two peoples, which rooted – to a large extent – in the language affinity, had manifested itself earlier as well: for instance, the Finnish intelligentsia sided with the revolution and War of Independence of 1848–1849, while Hungarian politicians condemned

the Russian edict in 1899, which restricted the →*autonomy* of the Grand Duchy of Finland. The two countries were having intensive relations between the two World Wars: the scientific and cultural cooperation was expanded, and an agreement was concluded on the exchange of scholarship holders in 1937. During the winter war in 1940, several hundred Hungarian volunteers hurried to assist the Finns fighting the Soviet troops. The diplomatic relations between the two countries discontinued when Finland changed its allies in September 1944. They were renewed after the conclusion of the →*Paris Peace Treaty* of 1947, which terminated World War II.

The two states were shaping their international cooperation in different political frameworks within the bipolar world. However, Finland, a sort of (Kekkonen-style) neutral country, which as the neighbour of the Soviet Union maintained pragmatic relations with it, was open to cooperation with Hungary during the Cold War because of the strong cultural ties. The twin city movement started in 1956, and a Finnish parliamentary delegation came to Hungary that summer. The Finnish–Hungarian Society was collecting donations for the Hungarian revolutionaries in October 1956. Nevertheless, Helsinki did not officially condemn the Soviet invasion because of its special relationship with the Soviet Union. The cultural agreement signed in 1959 was the first of its kind between a capitalist and a socialist country. It placed the cooperation on a new footing, and the mutual visits picked up. After the upgrading of the diplomatic relations to an ambassadorial level, President Urho Kekkonen paid a →*visit* to Hungary in 1963, then had an official →*state visit* to Budapest in 1969. The two countries agreed on waiving visas at that time. Both the economic and the political contacts became more intensive at the time of the regime change, and several →*high-level visit*s took place after the early 1990s. The forum for discussing regional issues is the NB8-V4, comprising the Nordic-Baltic and the Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*), besides the regular bilateral political and sectoral coordination, as well as cooperation within the →*European Union*. The NB8-V4 offers an opportunity for the foreign ministers of the countries involved to discuss international questions of mutual interest from time to time.

Finland was ranking 37th among Hungary's trade partners in 2020. It was the 30th in the Hungarian export, and the 36th in its import. Hungary's major export items incorporated telecommunication equipment, vehicles, electrical machinery, while the bulk of the imports was made up of paper and cardboard, machinery, and other equipment. After the regime change, Hungary became one of Finland's most important target countries in terms of →*foreign direct investment (FDI)*. The volume of the FDI had amounted to EUR 1.1 billion by the 2000s. Nokia was playing an outstanding role, but besides Elcoteq, Sanoma, and Rautaruukki, several other firms came to Hungary. This situation changed when Nokia's market position was shattered to a large degree – though it kept its research and development centre in Budapest –, and the total volume of Finnish investments dropped significantly by 2018.

A decisive element of the Hungarian–Finnish relations is language affinity, and scientific and educational activities related to it. The first permanent Hungarian lector's position was created at the University of Helsinki in 1925; →*Hungarian Studies* had been

taught and researched there since the 1860s. Later, departments teaching Hungarian language were founded at the Universities of Turku and Jyväskylä. Nowadays, Finno-Ugric studies are taught in the universities in Budapest (Eötvös Loránd University), Debrecen, and Szeged. The first international Finno-Ugric congress was organised in Hungary in 1960, and the academic gathering has taken place every five years ever since in one of the Finno-Ugrian countries. Regular relations were established between the Hungarian and Finnish Evangelical Churches between the two World Wars; the first Hungarian–Finnish–Estonian conference of pastors was held in Budapest in 1937. The relations which became sporadic after World War II became revived in the late 1960s. The exchange of scholarship holders and theology professors started again, and sister church cooperations also emerged. The Finnish Church gave substantial financial assistance to Hungarian book publishing and church building operations as well. The Hungarian Cultural and Scientific Center in Helsinki was created in Helsinki in 1980 to promote Hungarian culture and scholarship, and the Finnagora, which has been operating in Budapest since 2002, has a similar function. (ML)

France – French Republic

Area: 551,500 km^2; 672,379 km^2 including the overseas territories.
Population: 66,628,000 (including the overseas territories) (estimated).
National Day: 14 July, the destruction of the Bastille in 1789.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1946.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1963.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): János Szávai 1990–1994, Béla Szombati 1994–1999, Dezső Kékessy 1999–2002, André Erdős 2002–2006, László Nikicser 2006–2010, László Trócsányi 2010–2014, György Károlyi 2015–2020, Georg von (György) Habsburg 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Paris.
Consulates and other representations: Paris (→*consulate*), Lyon (→*vice-consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Bordeaux, Marseille, Mulhouse, Nantes, Nancy, Nîmes, Rennes, Rouen, Tours.
Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Institut Liszt – Centre Culturel Hongrois, Paris* (cf. → *Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*).
The missions of the French Republic to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Szeged (consular representation headed by an honorary consul).

The first act of the greatest importance of a European Hungarian statehood is also a memorable event with regard to the French–Hungarian diplomatic relations: the crown, symbolizing the admission of the Hungarians into Western Christianity was sent by a French Pope, Sylvester II (Gerbert D'Aurillac) to the first Hungarian king, the would-be Saint Stephen I.

Between 1918 and 1945, the policies of Paris towards East Central Europe, including Hungary, were primarily determined by the response given to the German, and

partly to the Soviet →*security* threat. The Bolshevik revolution motivated the French →*government* to create a system of allies in East Central Europe.

The French →*diplomacy* agreed that the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* drafted with active French collaboration and signed on 4 June 1920 contained severe conditions. It was the responsibility of the French envoy in Budapest to monitor the compliance with the peace treaty. It was the French →*foreign policy* that had blocked the attempts of the Hungarian government, which wanted territorial revision (for instance, in the case of the →*League of Nations*' loan in 1923). A Hungarian–French chamber of commerce came into being in 1921, but the positions of the French capital in Hungary were not so strong as in the neighbouring states. The low level political, economic, and cultural relations started to pick up after 1927. The improvement of the relationship between the two countries was shown by Prime Minister István Bethlen's and Foreign Minister →*Kánya, Kálmán*'s visits to Paris in 1929 and 1933, respectively. Senior French diplomats suggested with a view to the growing German threat in 1933 that the 'Trianon borders' might even be modified for the appeasement and integration of Hungary. It was the result of the new policy of Paris that Hungary had not become a belligerent country at the outbreak of World War II. A friendly relationship characterised the years of 1941–1945 between France led by Philippe Pétain (Vichy) and Hungary led by Regent Horthy as a result of a reassessment process, which was indicated by a commerce agreement in March 1941, and the admission of some 600–800 French prisoners-of-war who had escaped from German camps. The French envoy in Budapest reported to the French government-in-exile under Charles de Gaulle, too.

Between 1945 and 1990, the framework for the Hungarian–French relations was the European →*status quo* and the influence of the Soviet Union in East Central Europe. The region lost its former strategic importance for Paris. The French foreign policy was shaped by its relationship with Moscow, and it accepted the Cold War system of spheres of interest. The Hungarian Foreign Ministry was subordinated to Moscow at that time, thus the Hungarian–French relations were characterised by destruction, then restraint, and later construction. The cultural relations became closer during the transitional rapprochement between 1945 and 1947, while the French–Hungarian chamber of commerce was restored in April 1946, and an agreement on commerce and finance was signed in October. The authorities of the Hungarian People's Republic were destroying consciously the relations with France in accordance with orders from Moscow after 1947, and the contacts became purely formal by 1950.

The Hungarian authorities expelled French embassy staff in connection with the Rajk-trial, which started in May 1949. In 1951, travel rights restrictions for diplomats were imposed in both countries. A détente started in the French–Hungarian relations after the death of Stalin (1953). The conditions of the operation of the →*Alliance Française* in Budapest improved, and the travel restrictions were also eased.

After the suppression of the revolution and war of independence in 1956, the NATO-countries imposed diplomatic boycott, which set back the bilateral political and cultural relations. The French government started to have a more favourable view of Kádár's Hungary after the early 1960s. The Hungarian–French diplomatic relations

were upgraded to an ambassadorial level in December 1963. Foreign Minister →*Péter, János* visited Paris in January 1965, and it was reciprocated by French Foreign Minister Maurice Couve de Murville in July 1966. Jenő Fock's →*visit* to France in March 1968 was the first prime-ministerial one in the West since the introduction of the Communist system. In July 1973, French Premier Pierre Messmer was hosted in Budapest. The First Secretary of the (Communist) Party János Kádár visited France in November 1978. This was the first time that the de facto Hungarian leader had carried on negotiations in his official capacity in Paris. However, Hungary did not belong to the privileged states in the region for French diplomacy. It was shown by the fact that no French President visited Budapest in the 1960s and 1970s despite repeated →*invitation*s. Nevertheless, Hungary became a priority within the region during François Mitterrand's presidency, which was manifested in his visit to Budapest in July 1982.

The collapse of the East Central European socialist regimes and the geopolitical transformation of the region provided a new set of conditions for the improvement of the Hungarian–French relations. Paris openly and resolutely supported Hungary's European integrationist aspirations. The two countries concluded a treaty of friendship in September 1991, creating the legal basis for the deepening of the relations. In 1992, the new building of the Alliance Française French Cultural Institute in Budapest was opened. President Árpád Göncz visited France as the first Hungarian head of state in September 1994. The close bilateral relationship was marked by President Jacques Chirac's visit to Budapest in 1997 and 2004.

Half of the total French investment in East Central Europe came to Hungary in 1995–1997. In the early 21st century, 40% of the capital invested in the region was directed to Hungary. France was Hungary's 8th most important trading partner, with 4% share of the total in 2018. The bilateral trade volume amounted to EUR 8.25 billion in 2018. Hungary's trade surplus vis-à-vis France increased by 23.2%, to EUR 852 million. The expansion of exports to the tune of EUR 135.9 million was explained by the 16.8% rise of the export of vehicles, and 23.6% rise of the export of medicines and pharmaceutical products. France is the fourth largest investor in Hungary in terms of the total →*foreign direct investment (FDI)*. The volume of the French FDI amounted to more than EUR 4 billion, 5.4% of the total FDI stock.

The primary sectors of the French investments in Hungary incorporated the food industry, energetics, electronics, as well as pharmaceutical, automobile, chemical, and construction industries. The investments are basically related to big companies (Auchan, Groupama, Valeo, PSA, Michelin, etc.). There were about 600 companies controlled by the French in Hungary in 2016, and they employed around 40,000 people. There are six French companies among the government's 81 strategic partners: Dalkia, Sanofi-Aventis, EGIS, Schneider Electric, Servier Hungaria, and Le Bélier. (KDG)

GABON – Gabonese Republic
Area: 267,667 km^2.
Population: 2,230,999 (estimated).
National Day: 17 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1988.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Abuja (Nigeria).
Consulate: Abuja (Nigeria) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Gabonese Republic to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

GAMBIA – Republic of the Gambia
Area: 11,300 km^2.
Population: 2,173,999 (estimated).
National Day: 22 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1971.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Gambia to Hungary: Paris (France) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

GEORGIA – Republic of Georgia
Area: 69,700 km^2.
Population: 3,997,000 (estimated).
National Day: 26 May, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1993): Accredited from Moscow: György Nanovfszky 1993–1999, Ernő Keskeny 1999–2002, Ferenc Kontra 2002–2003. Accredited from Kyiv: János Tóth 2003–2007, András Bársony 2007–2008. Accredited from Tbilisi: Gábor Sági 2008–2011, Sándor Szabó 2011–2017, Viktória Horváth 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tbilisi.
Consulate: Tbilisi (→*consulate*).
The mission of Georgia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Hungary and Georgia established diplomatic relations on 14 May 1992. Hungary opened its embassy in Georgia in 2008, while Georgia in Budapest in 2009. Hungary is having an →*honorary consulate* in Tbilisi headed by Zaza Charkviani, the representative of the Richter Gedeon Plc.
George was ranking 79th among Hungary's trading partners in 2018 with a trade volume of USD 48.2 million; the share of the Hungarian export was USD 47.3 million. A Hungarian–Georgian Intergovernmental Commercial Joint Committee has been in operation since 2013.
Hungary has offered Georgia 80 scholarships within the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* grant *Programme*. Georgia offers Hungarian students 10 scholarships. (KE)

GERMANY – Federal Republic of Germany

Area: 357,022 km^2.

Population: 80,159,662 (estimated).

National Day: 3 October, German Unity Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1919.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: with the Federal Republic of Germany in 1973. Hungary established diplomatic relations with the German Democratic Republic at an envoy's level in 1949 that was upgraded to an ambassadorial level in 1953.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): István Horváth 1984–1991, Gábor Erdődy 1992–1996, Péter Balázs 1997–2000, Gergely Prőhle 2000–2002, Sándor Peisch 2002–2010, József Czukor 2010–2015, Péter Györkös 2015–.

Embassy of Hungary: Berlin.

Consulates and other representations: Berlin (→*consulate*), Dusseldorf (→*consulate-general*), Munich (consulate-general), Stuttgart (consulate-general). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Bremen (consulate-general), Dresden, Erfurt, Essen, Frankfurt am Main, Nurnberg, Hamburg, Schwerin.

Hungarian Cultural Institutes: →*Collegium Hungaricum, Berlin*; Hungarian Cultural Institute in Stuttgart.

The missions of the Federal Republic of Germany to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Pécs (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

After the conquest of Hungary (896 A.D.) and the founding of the →*state* by King St. Stephen I (1000 A.D.), Hungary came into very close political, economic, and cultural interaction with the German territories, especially Bavaria. This was reinforced by the settlement of the Transylvanian and Szepes (Zips, Spiš) Saxons in Hungary in the 12th and 13th centuries, then by the 'Swabians' (Danube Germans), who came mainly from southern and central German regions in the 18th century, and by the politically motivated flight of Hungarians to Germany in several waves in the 20th century. However, relations were overshadowed by the deportation of almost 200,000 ethnic Germans from Hungary between 1946 and 1948. The community of interests of the two nations was also called a community of destiny, especially when German economic and political influence in Hungary became overwhelming from the late 1930s onwards. However, as the Germans gained ground in Central Europe, the Hungarians' sense of threat against the Germans also intensified from the 16th century, which was mainly manifested against the Habsburgs who bore the title of German–Roman emperors. In the era of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy – whose favourable establishment from a Hungarian point of view was decisively influenced by the Prussian victory over the Austrians in 1866 – the alliance between the Monarchy and the German Empire was defined by the cooperation between Chancellor Otto von Bismarck and →*Andrássy, Gyula*, based on mutual benefits. In addition to the Embassy of the German Empire in Vienna, there was a consulate-general in Budapest, which became a →*mission* and then a legation in 1920, after the signing of the →*Trianon Peace Treaty*. A Hungarian

representation was established in Berlin in the autumn of 1918, which functioned as a consulate-general from October 1919 and as a legation from October 1920. Hungary had consulates general in Berlin, Cologne, and Munich in 1941 as well as several →*honorary consulate*s, while the German Empire maintained consulates in Kassa (today Košice in Slovakia) and Szeged, in addition to the Legation in Budapest.

The frictionless but cool relations in the 1920s considerably improved after the 1931 trade agreement and the →*visit* of Prime Minister →*Gömbös, Gyula* to Adolf Hitler in 1933, which resulted in an agreement facilitating the export of Hungarian agricultural products. The relationship was further strengthened by the German support for Hungarian revisionist aspirations between 1938 and 1941. The German Empire, now predominant in Europe, replaced Italy as Hungary's number one ally from 1938. The price of this, however, was the political and economic subordination of Hungary, which gradually drifted into a forced course due to Hungary's geopolitical position and revisionist goals, and its involvement in World War II on the side of Germany from 26 June 1941. By the end of the 1930s, more than half of Hungarian exports were destined for Germany, leaving the country economically vulnerable. The German invasion of Hungary on 19 march 1944 – carried out under the pretext of peace overtures to the Anglo-Saxons and the unresolved 'Jewish question' – led to the loss of Hungarian →*state sovereignty*, the deportation and murder of the majority of Hungarian Jews, and it made the country the bloody theatre of the final phase of the World War.

After 1945, the four-decades-division of Germany (1949–1991) defined Hungarian–German contacts. Hungary and the German Democratic Republic (GDR) were brought into the Soviet sphere of interest and thus into close contact, while the Federal Republic of Germany (FRG) became a part of the Western European alliance. Therefore, the sharp political and ideological confrontation of the Cold War hindered Hungary's rapprochement with the FRG for a long time.

Twelve days after its formation, on 19 October 1949, the Hungarian →*government* recognised the GDR as an independent state, the only representative of the German people, and established diplomatic representation in East Berlin that was upgraded to an embassy on 15 October 1953. Although Hungary had an unofficial trade mission in Frankfurt am Main from the late 1940s, it was not until the mid-1950s that Hungary sought to normalise diplomatic relations with the FRG. However, this was thwarted by the crushing of the 1956 revolution, as the FRG also joined the international boycott against Hungary. Nevertheless, economic relations with the FRG became increasingly important from the early 1960s. A long-term agreement on trade and payments was concluded in Budapest in November 1963, and commercial representation offices were opened in Budapest and Cologne. This resulted in an increase of trade between the two countries and made the FRG Hungary's number one trading partner among the capitalist countries. Bilateral trade volume increased two and a half times between 1969 and 1973. The trade offices were entitled in 1970 to issue →*official passport*s and visas. An agreement on establishing diplomatic relations was reached on 21 December 1973, allowing the two states to open embassies

in Budapest and Bonn in 1974. The latter moved to Berlin in 1990, and it became the Berlin office of the Hungarian Embassy of Bonn until 1999.Hungary signed an agreement of friendship, cooperation, and mutual assistance with the GDR on 24 March 1977. The FRG became more significant to the Hungarian →*foreign policy* that was no longer slavishly following the Soviet line from the early 1980s onwards. That fact was also reflected by the rapid revival of relations between Hungary and the FRG. From 1978 onwards, Hungary's most important trading partner after the Soviet Union was the FRG, with the GDR as the thIrd largest. During the visit of Prime Minister Károly Grósz to the FRG in October 1987, agreements were signed on technical and scientific cooperation; the mutual establishment of cultural institutes; →*visa facilitation agreement*; the guarantee of minority rights for ethnic Germans in Hungary; and the granting of a loan of DM 1 billion to Hungary, which attracted a high degree of international attention.

The Pan-European Picnic held in Sopron on 19 August 1989 was an important event of the regime change in Hungary and of Hungarian–German relations. At the time, more than 500 East German citizens fled through Austria to the FRG at the nearby, temporarily opened border crossing, then Foreign Minister →*Horn, Gyula* announced on 10 September that the government had decided to open the western border of Hungary to GDR citizens from 00.00 the following day. These processes, along with the high-level official visits that preceded and followed them, contributed greatly to the fall of the Berlin Wall and the reunification of Germany on 3 October 1990, as well as to the deepening of political relations between the two states. As a result, a Treaty on friendly cooperation and European partnership was signed between the Republic of Hungary and Germany on 6 February 1992.

Despite reports in the German media sometimes criticising Hungary, which joined the →*NATO* in 1999 and the →*European Union* in 2004, political relations between the two states are solid, meetings and consultations at the highest level are frequent; cultural and economic ties especially are even stronger than before. Besides the Hungarian Embassy in Berlin and the Consulate-general in Munich (which was a consulate from 1922 and a consulate-general from 1932 to 1945, reopened in 1990), Hungary opened consulates general in Düsseldorf and Stuttgart in 2015. Germany opened a consulate-general in Pécs in 1990; it soon became an honorary consulate. The German–Hungarian Forum held alternately in Hungary and Germany every year and the cooperation between the federal states – mainly Bavaria, Baden-Wurttemberg, North Rhine-Westphalia, Thuringia, and Saxony – and Hungary, as well as hundreds of twin towns and villages, have been the proof of intensive links since 1990.

Germany has been Hungary's first major economic and trade partner since the regime change, since the fall of communism. Germany accounts for more than a quarter of Hungarian exports and imports as well as →*foreign direct investment*. Around 3,000 German companies operate in Hungary. Cultural ties are traditionally close. This is demonstrated by the cultural activities of the ethnic German community in Hungary, the cultural agreement signed in 1994, the →*Collegium Hungaricum, Berlin* (1924–1945; from 1973 the Hungarian House of Culture in East Berlin, from 2000 again

the Collegium Hungaricum) and the Hungarian Cultural Institute in Stuttgart (from 1990), the →*Goethe-Institut* in Budapest (from 1988), the Andrássy Gyula German Language University (→*Andrássy Universität Budapest)* opened in 2002 as well as the spread of German-language and bilingual schools in Hungary. (UG)

Ghana – Republic of Ghana

Area: 283,533 km^2.
Population: 29,340,248 (estimated).
National Day: 6 March, Independence Day; 1 July, the day of the republic.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1961.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Accra.
Consulates and other representations: Accra (→*consulate*), Kumasi (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Ghana to Hungary: Prague (Czech Republic) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Greece – Hellenic Republic

Area: 131,990 km^2.
Population: 10,757,293 (estimated).
National Day: 25 March, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1956.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1963.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Kincses 1988–1991, Tádé Alföldy 1991–1994, János Herman 1994–1998, István Pataki 1998–2002, Csaba Kőrösy 2002–2006, József Tóth 2006–2011, Eszter Sándorfi 2011–2015, Erik Haupt 2015.
Embassy of Hungary: Athens.
Consulates and other representations: Athens (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Thessaloniki (→*consul-general*), Corfu, Heraklion, Patras, Piraeus, Rhodos.
The mission of the Hellenic Republic to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
The Hungarian–Byzantine relations came to an end with the expansion of the Ottoman Empire. The first Greek settlers arrived in Hungary as Ottoman subjects after the peace treaty of Karlóca (Karlovac) (1699) and were predominantly engaged in trade. It was a Greek tradesman who had opened the first coffee house in Szeged in 1739. Among the ever richer Greek families, the Sina-family, György Sina and his son, →*Sina, Simon*, enjoyed close relationship with István Széchenyi. They made the largest contribution to the construction of the Chain Bridge and also supported the foundation of the Hungarian National Museum and the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Hungary admitted almost 7,000efugegees in 1946 after the Greek civil war that followed World War II. Their resettlement started in 1954, and the second

wave of re-emigration happened in 1982. The majority of those who stayed became Hungarian citizens.

The two countries established diplomatic relations in 1921. The Greek envoy handed the Governor of Hungary his letter of credentials on 3 December 1921 (→*presentation of credentials*). The Hungarian legation was opened in Athens in November 1925; it was headed by Counsellor Béla Procopius as →*chargé d'affaires*. The diplomatic relations were suspended between 1944 and 1955. The Hungarian →*mission* was headed first by an envoy after 1956, then an →*ambassador* since 1963.

The diplomatic relations are essentially defined by the two countries' membership in the →*European Union* and the →*NATO*. Besides, several bilateral agreements define cooperation, including the treaty on →*conciliation* process and arbitration court (1930); an agreement on cultural, educational, and scientific cooperation (1977); a treaty on civil and criminal →*legal assistance* (1979); an agreement on →*avoiding double taxation* (1985); an agreement on cooperation in fighting →*terrorism*, drug trafficking, and organised crime (1994).

The Greek islands are favourite vacations spots for Hungarian tourists. It was the Ikarusz bus that had been the most widely used vehicle in public transport in Athens in the 1980s, while the loading machines and cranes for the port of Piraeus were supplied by the Ganz factory.

The orthodox churches erected by Greek settlers (outside of Pest-Buda, Eger, Gyöngyös, Karcag, Kecskemét, Miskolc, Tokaj, and Vác) are important monuments of the Hungarian–Greek relations in modern times. It may be mentioned that the Corinth Canal, which separates the Peloponnesian peninsula from the mainland, was designed by István Türr (an artificer officer in the War of Independence of 1848–1849) and Béla Gerstner during the last years of the 19th century. Their names are commemorated on a bilingual plaque at the entrance of the canal. Nowadays, the Hungarian–Greek Scientific and Cultural Business Council is playing an important role in the improvement of relations. (ME)

GRENADA

Area: 344 km^2.
Population: 113,094 (estimated).
National Day: 7 February, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1977.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Grenada to Hungary: Budapest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

GUATEMALA – Republic of Guetamala

Area: 108,889 km^2.
Population: 17,153,288 (estimated).
National Day: 15 September, the declaration of independence.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1990.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico City (Mexico).
Consulates and other representations: Mexico City (Mexico) (→*consulate*), Guatemala (consular representation headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Guatemala to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

GUAYANA – Cooperative Republic of Guyana
Area: 214,970 km^2.
Population: 743,700 (estimated).
National Day: 25 May, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: –
The mission of the Commonwealth of the Cooperative Republic of Guyana: – (KP)

GUINEA – Republic of Guinea
Area: 245,857 km^2.
Population: 12,527,440 (estimated).
National Day: 2 October, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1959.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1960.
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulates and other representations: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*), Conakry (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Guinea to Hungary: Belgrade (Serbia) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

GUINEA-BISSAU – Republic of Guinea-Bissau
Area: 36,125 km^2.
Population: 1,927,104 (estimated).
National Day: 24 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Lisbon (Portugal).
Consulate: Lisbon (Portugal) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau to Hungary: Moscow (Russia) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Haiti – Republic of Haiti

Area: 27,750 km^2.
Population: 11,067,777 (estimated).
National Day: 1 January, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2005.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission the Republic of Haiti to Hungary: New York (permanent UN representation).
(BK – SJ)

Holy See (cf. →*Holy See*) – The Holy See

Area: 0,44 km^2.
Population: 1,000 (estimated).
Feast Days: the anniversary of the election of the incumbent Pope.
29 June, the feast day of the Apostles St. Peter and St. Paul.
11 February, the anniversary of the Lateran Treaty.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy – nuncio.
The restoration of diplomatic relations: 1990; →*ambassador* – nuncio.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Sándor Keresztes 1990–1995, József Bratinka 1995–1999, Pál Tar 1999–2002, Gábor Erdődy 2002–2009, János Balassa 2009–2010, Gábor Győriványi 2010–2015, Eduard Habsburg-Lothringen 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Rome – Vatican.
Apostolic Nunciature in Hungary: Budapest.
The relations with the Holy See are inseparably intertwined with the beginnings of the Hungarian statehood, since Pope Sylvester II sent the crown to King St. Stephen I underlining the international recognition of the independent Hungarian Kingdom. The founding of a pilgrims' hospice in Rome by the same King St. Stephen I may be considered as a kind of institutional representation to the Holy See. The main outstanding issues of bilateral relations during the Middle Ages were as follows: the strengthening of Christianity in Hungary, including the institutional presence of the Church and the right of royal patronage, the issue of the missions towards the East, the papal attempts of mediation in internal fights (e.g. the assistance to the House of Anjou to gain the Hungarian throne). As for European politics, Hungary and the Holy See tended to be allies. Sigismund of Luxembourg played a crucial role in the termination of the Great Western Schism. Popes invariably provided diplomatic, financial, and military assistance to Hungary during the wars against the Ottomans (including, among others, in the Fifteen-Year War or with Pope Innocent XI and the Holy League). From the 16th century onwards, the Nunciature accredited to the court of Vienna was handling the Hungarian matters for the lack of direct diplomatic contacts. Several Hungarian prelates studied in Rome in the 18th and 19th centuries, including – among others – at the Pontifical Ecclesiastical Academy, while there were several Hungarian aristocrats among the ambassadors of the Austrian Empire to the Holy See.

Hungary, which became independent again after World War I, established (or re-established, according to contemporary thinking) direct diplomatic relations with the Holy See in 1920. The outstanding issues of the time were, among others, the settlement of the situation of Hungarian minorities and of their Churches in the territories separated from Hungary. An interim agreement settled the question of the appointment of the bishops in 1927. The apex of the relations was the 34th International Eucharist Congress in 1938 led by the Papal legate (→*legatus a latere*) Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli. During World War II, the Nunciature in Budapest saved people and provided humanitarian assistance to those in need. The Nuncio Msgr. Angelo Rotta and Msgr. Gennaro Verolino were recognised as Righteous Among the Nations by Yad Vashem. With the →*expulsion* of the Nuncio on 4 April 1945, upon orders by the Soviet commander, the diplomatic relations were de facto interrupted. Pope Pius XII repeatedly raised his voice to support the Hungarian freedom during the Revolution in 1956.

A groundbreaking partial agreement with the Holy See in 1964 settled the policy of appointing bishops and took note of the remaining controversial questions, while establishing a regular consultative mechanism. Pope Paul VI received the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) Secretary General János Kádár in 1977, and Pope John Paul II received Prime Minister György Lázár in 1987. On 8 October 1980, Pope John Paul II consecrated the Our Lady of Hungary chapel, created by contemporary Hungarian artists at the Vatican Grottoes of Saint Peter's Basilica, as a symbol of the thousand-year long relationship. The agreement signed on 9 February 1990 at the Hungarian Parliament restored the diplomatic relations. A Nunciature was set up in Budapest and an embassy to the Holy See in Rome. The agreement stated that the issues related to the Church in Hungary are defined by 'the new Code of Canon Law, on the one hand, and the provisions of the new Law on the freedom of conscience and religion, as well as on the Churches, on the other one'. The so-called Vatican Treaty, signed on 20 June 1997, settled the questions of the public service and financing of the Catholic Church in Hungary, as well as the →*restitution* or compensation of former church properties. This was adapted to the modified circumstances by a new Agreement signed on 21 October 2013, defining also the property issues of the Pontifical Hungarian Ecclesiastical Institute in Rome, which functions also as representation office of the Hungarian Catholic Bishops' Conference at the Vatican.

The agreement concluded on 10 January 1994 provided for the establishment of the Military Ordinate and the pastoral service for the members of the armed forces; further clarified by a memorandum in 2008. A memorandum of understanding on fighting money laundering was signed between the Hungarian National Tax and Customs Office and the Financial Information Authority of the →*Vatican City State* in 2015. The joint committee mechanism established by the Vatican Treaty has been serving as a framework for the settlement of outstanding bilateral issues and the application of the agreements in force.

Pope John Paul II greeted the Hungarian Millennium, which coincided with the Great Jubilee of Christianity, with a message (20 August 2000), and an apostolic letter

(25 July 2001). Hungary offered a concert in the Vatican in honour of Pope John Paul II on 23 September 2000, while the Vatican Museums hosted the representative exhibition of the 'Thousand Years of Christianity in Hungary – Hungariae Christianae Millennium' in October 2001. The Hungarian Presidency of the Council of the →*European Union* organised a concert in honour of Pope Benedict XVI on 27 May 2011.

Pope John Paul II paid an apostolic →*visit* to Hungary on 16–20 August 1991 (Budapest, Debrecen, Esztergom, Máriapócs, Pécs, and Szombathely) – the →*invitation* had already been made public in 1988. The Pope was urging the spiritual renewal of the Church in Hungary and public life after the regime change, and repeatedly underlined the rights of ethnic minorities in Central Europe. The Millennium of the Pannonhalma Archabbey was an occasion for a second papal visit on 6–7 September 1996 (Pannonhalma and Győr). In accordance with a papal →*decision*, the 52nd International Eucharist Congress was held in Budapest on 5–12 September 2021; the concluding Holy Mass was celebrated by Pope Francis on Heroes Square in Budapest. Hungarian head of state and →*government* visits are regular to the Vatican. High-level delegations represented Hungary at outstanding events in the Vatican as, among others, Hungarian-related beatifications (Vilmos Apor in 1997, László Batthyány-Strattmann in 2003, King Charles IV / Emperor Charles of Austria in 2004), the funerals of Pope John Paul II (2005), then his beatification (2011) and canonization (2014), as well as the inauguration ceremonies of Pope Benedict XVI (2005) and Francis (2013). The Holy See is usually represented by a papal special envoy at the beatification ceremonies and special commemoration events in Hungary. (ÉMA)

Honduras – Republic of Honduras

Area: 112,090 km^2.
Population: 9,235,340 (estimated).
National Day: 15 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico City (Mexico).
Consulates: Mexico City (Mexico) (→*consulate*), Tegucigalpa (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Honduras to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK-JS)

Iceland

Area: 103,000 km^2.
Population: 350,734 (estimated).
National Day: 17 June, the birthday of the freedom fighter and national hero Jón Sigurdsson.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1955.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1966.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Accredited from Stockholm: József Hajdú 1989–1991, András Hajdú 1991–1992, László Deseő 1992–1996, István Mohácsi 1996–1999.

Accredited from Oslo: Gábor Iklódy 2000–2003, György Krausz 2003–2007, Lajos Bozi 2007–2011, Géza Jeszenszky 2011–2014, Anna Sikó 2015–2020, Eszter Sándorfi 2021-.

Embassy of Hungary: Oslo (Norway)

Consulates: Oslo (Norway) (→*consulate*), Seltjarnarnes (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The mission of Iceland to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).

Hungary and the Republic of Iceland, which had become independent from Denmark on 17 June 1944, established diplomatic relations in 1955; they were upgraded to an ambassadorial level in 1996. The island →*state*, which is located in the northern basin of the Atlantic Ocean, has only a small population and, therefore, rather limited diplomatic apparatus. Nowadays, it is maintaining 26 missions in 21 countries of the world. Iceland's diplomatic representation in Hungary was handled by the Icelandic embassy in Moscow until 1989, then by the one in Bonn until 2000, and since 2001 by the embassy in Vienna. Hungary delegated its →*ambassador* in Stockholm to Iceland until 1999, and since then it is the ambassador to Oslo who has been accredited to Iceland too.

Iceland and Hungary were maintaining bilateral relations during the Cold War despite their different circumstances and the large distance. The Hungarian–Icelandic agreement on trade, payment, and exchange of goods signed in 1963 was followed by a trade agreement in 1970. The first time as Icelandic foreign minister had visited Hungary was 1976. After the regime change, the high-level relations between the respective ministries became more frequent and intensive.

The joint geodesy explorations related to geothermal energy started in 1976 between Iceland and Hungary – as both are rich in heat sources. This endeavour was helped by the active Icelandic participation in the geothermal programmes of the →*United Nations*, too. One of the results was the creation of a Hungarian–Icelandic joint venture, the Geoterm Ltd., for the exploitation of the geothermal energy sources, and their marketing in third countries as well. The Icelandic Mannvit hf. designer and technology adviser company established a Hungarian affiliate in 2007, which was preparing several geothermal investments in Hungary and the neighbouring countries. MOL, the Hungarian oil company, has also set up a relationship with Icelandic partners. Hungary was exporting machinery, equipment, and vehicles valued at USD 20 million to Iceland in 2020, while it imported primarily aluminium products from Iceland valued at USD 33 million.

Iceland is not a member of the →*European Union (EU)*, but it is actively engaged in the European dialogue within the framework of the cooperation of the Nordic states. One of the important I of the regional cooperation and joint thinking is the NB8-V4 framework comprising the Nordic-Baltic and the Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*), whose foreign ministers discuss international matters of mutual interest from time to time.

Hungary, with the EU-accession in 2004, became the beneficiary of the mechanism in which three non-EU members of the →*European Economic Area*, including Iceland, contributes to the budget of the Union in return for →*accession* to the EU's →*single (internal) market*, and thus it participates in eliminating the differences in development among the EU-members.

Iceland admitted 52 Hungarian refugees after the suppression of the revolution and war of independence in 1956. They founded the Icelandic–Hungarian Cultural Society and published the first Hungarian–Icelandic pocket dictionary. The cultural exchange between the countries has been continuous for decades. The initiation of Icelandic language and poetry is an important field in the Scandinavian studies in Hungary. The centre of research is the Department of Scandinavian Languages and Literatures in the Faculty of Humanities at Eötvös Loránd University. (ML)

India – Republic of India

Area: 3,288,413 km^2.

Population: 1,326,093,000 (estimated).

National Day: 26 January, the Day of the Republic; 15 August, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1948.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1959.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): András Balogh 1988–1992, László Várkonyi 1992–1996, András Dallos 1996–2000, László Fodor 2002–2004, Iván Németh 2004–2007, Géza Pálmai 2007–2011, János Terényi 2011–2014, Szilveszter Bus 2014–2015, Gyula Pethő 2015–2020, András László Király 2020–.

Embassy of Hungary: Delhi.

Consulates and other representations: Delhi (→*consulate*), Mumbai (→*consulate-general* since 2014). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Chennai, Kolkata.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: Delhi.

The mission of the Republic of India to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The roots of the bilateral relations go back to centuries. The first Hungarian translations from Indian literature were made in the 16th and 17th century. The interest in India was encouraged by Hungarian research regarding the potential origins in Asia, and interest was also taken in the faraway country's landscapes, languages, and its literary, cultural, and architectural heritage. This attraction became more intensive as shown by the travels to India of such outstanding Hungarians as the explorer of the country of origins, linguist, Indologist, and Tibetologist Sándor Kőrösi Csoma, the writer and explorer of the East Ármin Vámbéry, the archaeologist, historian, and geographer Aurél Stein, the linguist and Orientalist Gyula Germanus, the art historian and critic Károly Fábry, the author and India-explorer Ervin Baktay, as well as the painter Amrita Sher Gil, and the two painters (mother and daughter) Erzsébet Sass-Brunner and Erzsébet Brunner, who were spending most of their lives in India. Important elements of the relations are the Nobel-prize winner Bengali poet Rabindranath Tagore's →*visit* to Hungary in 1926, the publication of Mahatma Gandhi's works in Hungarian,

the Sanskritist József Schmidt's volumes on Indian philosophy and Buddhism. The Hungarian–Indian Friendship Society, founded in 1929 and re-established in 1988, has done a lot for the cultural relations between the two countries and the cultivation of the common heritage.

The origins of the bilateral economic and trade relations go back to the 1930s. These relations became stronger during the decades when Hungary was a socialist country. The cooperation continued within the international conditions of the emerging new world order after 1990 and was built on the traditions on one hand and the new quality demands and priorities on the other hand.

The countries established diplomatic relations on the level of envoys after the year India had declared independence on 18 November 1948. The level was upgraded to ambassadorial in 1959. The first head of the →*mission* of the Hungarian representation opened in New Delhi in 1951 was →*chargé d'affaires* Károly Szarka. The Indian representation in Budapest was opened in 1956. Its chargé d'affaires, Mohamed Attaur Rahman was playing a constructive role with the assistance of the Indian Foreign Service in the international diplomatic support of the revolution and freedom struggle in 1956.

The relations between India and Hungary are based on strategic partnership and mutual respect. They are developing within the framework of friendship, the spirit of mutually beneficial and many-sided cooperation between various institutions. From among the bilateral interstate agreements, it is worth mentioning the ones on defence, trade, taxation, water management, aeronautics, health care, as well as the cultural, educational, scientific, and technological cooperation. They are complemented by sectoral (agricultural, sports) and interinstitutional cooperation agreements and exchange programmes.

Since the →*establishment of diplomatic relations*, Hungarian heads of state have visited India three times, while the heads of →*government*s six times. As for the reciprocal visits, Indian heads of →*state visit*ed Hungary four times, and heads of governments twice. The visits of Prime Ministers Indira Gandhi (1972) and Rajiv Gandhi (1988) to Hungary, and that of President Árpád Göncz to India (1991) were of special importance. As for the 2010s, Indian President M. H. Ansari's visit to Hungary (2016) was an outstanding event as well as Prime Minister Viktor Orbán's visit to India in 2013, which contributed to the modernisation of the bilateral trade and investment structure and the exploration of the previously untapped business and investment opportunities. The foreign ministers and the heads of other ministries had several meetings discussing matters related to →*security*, the economy and trade, industry, water conservation, culture, science, technology, and other issues.

Hungary is supporting India's →*foreign policy* priority, that is the reform of the →*UN Security Council*, including the permanent membership of India. Hungary is supporting the strategic partnership programme accepted in 2020 by the →*European Union* and India, including the development of trade, the encouragement of investments and cooperation in energy issues.

The bilateral agreement on economic cooperation has been in force since 2005. India was ranking 32nd in terms of the trading partners of Hungary. India's share in the Hungarian export was 0.2% and in the imports 0.4%. India is one of the most important

target countries in the Hungarian foreign trade policy of opening towards the East. In accordance with it, the bilateral trade volume amounted to nearly USD 750 million. The most important items in Hungary's export are chemicals, medicine, machinery, and mechanical equipment; while on the import side pharmaceutical and organic chemicals, electric machines and instruments and spare parts can be singled out. The total value of Indian →*foreign direct investment (FDI)* in Hungary was USD 3.1 billion in 2018; this makes India the 9th largest investor in Hungary, and the 3rd from Asia. The Hungarian government has concluded strategic agreements with the most important Indian investors (Tata Consultancy Services: an info-communication service centre, the CG Electric, and the Samvardhana Motherson Refletec: automobile industry). The value of Hungarian capital investment in India amounted to almost USD 20 million in 2019. The largest investors for the last few decades include Richter Gedeon Plc. and its Indian pharmaceutical joint venture company, Themis Medicare India Ltd. The chambers of commerce and industry, and the economic I and business meetings organised by them are playing an important role in the promotion of economic cooperation.

Since the conclusion of the bilateral cultural agreement in 1962, the Hungarian–Indian cultural cooperation has been continuous based on regularly renewed exchange programmes. Hungarian language has been taught with the cooperation of a Hungarian guest lecturer at the University of Delhi since 1969. Sanskrit has been taught at Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest since 1873, and later on, Hindi got also into the curriculum. An Ajurveda (traditional Indian medical science) Department was established at the University of Debrecen in 2014. In the framework of the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*, 390 Indian students study in Hungary.

Both countries operate cultural institutions in the other country. The programmes of the Delhi Hungarian Information and Cultural Center, which was founded in 1978 (its recent name is: →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*), have been offering festivals, exhibitions, films, leading Hungarian music and dance performances in the capital and other places for decades. The Amrita Sher Gil Cultural Center, which is operating as part of the Indian Embassy, Budapest, was opened in 2011. Several visitors have been attracted over the past couple of years by the institute's programme, which incorporated classical and modern music and dance performances, as well as yoga, language, and cultural courses. The Ganges–Danube Cultural Festival in 2016 and the events of the UN International Yoga Day were important manifestations of the Indian cultural presence in Hungary. The performances of the world-famous sitar artist, Ravi Shankar, attracted large crowds, and the cooperation between the film industries is also promising. (NyL)

INDONESIA – Republic of Indonesia

Area: 1,904,569 km^2.
Population: 270 million (estimated).
National day: 17 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1955.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1959.

Ambassadors of Hungary since 1990: István Debreceni 1988–1992, József Nyerki 1992–1997, Lajos Tamás 1997–2001, György Busztin 2001–2006, Mihály Illés 2006–2009, Szilveszter Bus 2009–2015, Judit Németh-Pach 2015–2021, Lilla Karsay 2021–

Embassy of Hungary: Jakarta.

Consulates and other representations: Jakarta (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Bandung, Denpasar, Surabaya, Yogyakarta.

The mission of the Republic of Indonesia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungarian–Indonesian cooperation developed rapidly after the →*establishment of diplomatic relations*, both politically and economically. Significant economic cooperation emerged in the second half of the 1950s, but this was halted in the 1960s due to domestic political changes in Indonesia and only began to revive during the period of the regime change in Hungary in the late 1980s.

Hungarian–Indonesian treaty relations are well established, and their development has reflected the priorities of →*bilateral cooperation* at all times. The two sides signed a treaty of friendship and cooperation, another one on economic cooperation, and in 1961, a third one on technical and scientific cooperation. Modern economic cooperation was underpinned by the double taxation agreement signed in 1989 and the investment protection agreement signed in 1992. That was followed by the Air Transport Agreement (1994) and the Economic Cooperation Agreement (2005). The Hungarian–Indonesian Joint Economic Committee was established on the basis of the latter, which provides a modern institutional framework with bilateral economic ties.

President Árpád Göncz visited Jakarta in 1994, it was followed by President László Sólyom's →*visit* in 2008. Indonesian President Megawati Soekarnoputri paid an official visit to Budapest in 2002. President Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono visited Hungary in 2013. Speaker László Kövér visited Jakarta in 2011, where he was received by the President as well as the speakers of the Lower and the Upper house of the Indonesian legislation. At the level of Prime Ministers, Ferenc Gyurcsány visited Indonesia in 2005, Viktor Orbán in 2016 and 2020. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* has held regular talks with his Indonesian counterpart Retno Marsudi in recent years: on 1 February 2016, during the Prime Minister's visit and later that year at the 71st session of the →*UN General Assembly* as well as on the margins of the One Belt, One Road Forum in Beijing on 15 May 2017. The two ministers also held consultations on the margins of the Asia–Europe Meeting (ASEM) Foreign Ministers' Forum held in Myanmar on 21 November 2017. They met on the margins of the →*UN Security Council* Open Debate on Climate Related Disasters on International Peace and Security held on 25 January 2019. Indonesian Foreign Minister Retno Marsudi visited Budapest in 2019. The two ministers held bilateral talks on the margins of the UN General Assembly in New York on 26 September 2019. Péter Szijjártó visited Jakarta on 15 February 2021.

Indonesia was Hungary's 58th trading partner in 2020. Both Hungarian exports and imports declined in the same year. The total trade in goods reached USD 150.9 million after falling by 15.5%. Hungary's deficit totalled USD 79.9 million while trade balance improved by 20.2%. Hungary's top three export items are general industrial machinery

and equipment (12% of total exports); wood and cork (9% of total exports); as well as electrical machinery, appliances, and instruments (9% of total exports). Hungary's three main import products are electrical machinery, appliances, and instruments (33% of total imports); raw, synthetic, and regenerated rubber (19% of total imports); as well as broadcast, sound recording and reproducing equipment (16% of total imports). The fifth meeting of the Hungarian–Indonesian Joint Economic Committee was held in Budapest on 9–10 December 2019. The main areas of bilateral economic cooperation are trade, investment, water management, →*tied aid* programme, fisheries and aquaculture, digital economy, →*cybersecurity*, education and culture, health, and tourism.

Hungarian–Indonesian cooperation in the field of education has developed dynamically in recent years. Priority areas are scholarship programmes in higher education, inter-institutional cooperation, and vocational training. Between 2016 and 2019, 50 Indonesian students per year were offered the opportunity to study in Hungary under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. The agreement signed in 2019 increased the quota to 100 students. The →*government* of Indonesia offers 3 to 5 scholarships to Hungarian students every year through an exchange programme. Since 1993, the Darmasiswa programme has provided scholarships for 10 to 30 young Hungarians annually to learn the Indonesian language and get familiar with the culture of the country. Cooperation between higher education institutions is intensive: 13 Hungarian universities are in contact with 29 Indonesian partner institutions. (KP)

Ireland – Republic of Ireland

Area: 70,273 km^2.
Population: 5,100,000 (estimated).
National Day: 17 March, St. Patrick's Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1976.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1991.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1991): István Pataki 1991–1995, László Mohai 1995–1999, Géza Pálmai 1999–2004, János Balassa 2004–2007, Ferenc Jári 2007–2011, Tamás Magyarics 2011–2015, István Pálffy 2015–2019, István Manno 2019–.
Embassy of Hungary: Dublin.
Consulates: Dublin (→*consulate*), Cork (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Ireland to Hungary: Budapest (embassy, consulate).

The relations between Hungary and Ireland are characterised primarily by the often similar historical experiences, as well as the strong cultural relations and influences, which may as well be the strongest link between the two countries. The Hungarian and the Irish constitutional history in the decades following the Austrian–Hungarian compromise (1867) showed several similarities. Ireland's economy got a huge boost when it joined the →*European Economic Community* (together with the United Kingdom and Denmark) on 1 January 1973. The success story of the 'Celtic tiger' set an example in several aspects for countries which joined later, including Hungary, as to the efficient use of the tools of European integration. The bilateral relations are balanced

(the meetings of the presidents and the prime ministers can be said regular), while the economic relations are rather weak. The primary forum for interaction between the two countries is the →*European Union (EU)*. As for the future of the EU, the positions of Budapest and Dublin are quite close to each other: they prefer intergovernmentalism – that is, a Europe of Nations – to the federalist ideas. They also share similar opinions in questions such as the rejection of tax harmonisation or keeping the EU development assistance in place. At the same time, the positions are divergent on other issues, including handling the ever-growing immigration in 2015 and afterwards.

The two countries have concluded several agreements. Thus, there was an agreement of consular and diplomatic representations (1968); a →*visa waiver agreement* and a →*visa facilitation agreement* (1991); one on air traffic (1992); and one on cooperation in fighting drug trafficking, money laundering, organised crime, human trafficking, →*terrorism*, and other serious forms of criminal activities (1999).

The Irish Madonna, kept in the Cathedral of Győr, is a Hungarian–Irish sacral–cultural heritage. The icon was brought to Győr by the Irish bishop Walter Lynch in 1655. The tradition is that it was weeping blood on the holy day of Ireland's patron saint, Saint Patrick's Day, on 17 March 1697 mourning for the persecuted Irish Catholics. The cult of the icon is one of the bases of the cooperation between the cities of Győr and Galway. (MT)

Israel – State of Israel

Area: 21,937 km^2.

Population: 8,675,475 (estimated).

National Day: 10 May, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1948.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Termination of diplomatic relations: 1967.

Resumption of diplomatic relations on ambassadorial level: 1989.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): János Görög 1990–1995, István Csejtei 1995–2000, János Hóvári 2000–2004, András Gyenge 2004–2008, Zoltán Szentgyörgyi 2008–2013, Andor Nagy 2013–2018, Levente Benkő 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Tel-Aviv.

Consulates and other representations: Tel-Aviv (→*consulate*), Jerusalem (trade representation). Consulates headed by →*honorary consuls*: Jerusalem (→*consul-general*), Eilat (→*consul*), Haifa (consul), Tel-Aviv (consul).

The missions of the State of Israel to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). Consulates headed by honorary consuls: Debrecen, Szeged.

Hungary and Israel established diplomatic relations on 14 May 1948 after the vote in the →*UN General Assembly* on 29 November 1947. The mother tongue of almost 10% of the population of Israel was Hungarian. Embassies were opened within a short period of time in the two countries. The Soviet Bloc was supporting Israel at that time, and the countries belonging to it were seeking contacts with the new →*state*. The Hungarian Communist leadership was opposed to Zionism, but it did not stop the aliyah of Jews,

the immigration into Israel altogether. There was a unique Hungarian cultural life in Israel in the 1950s. Pál Jávor, the famous Hungarian actor, moved from the United States to Israel in 1955, and he became the star of theatre life over there. He handed in his application to move back home to the Hungarian embassy in Tel Aviv in 1957. As a result of the Middle/Near East policies of the Soviet Union, the Hungarian–Israeli relations deteriorated, and Hungary ultimately broke diplomatic relations at the time of the Six-Day War in 1967 (on 12 June 1967).

Opportunity offered itself to restore the relations from the mid-1980s in the course of clandestine and semi-official talks. Several Hungarian-speaking Israelis, who were having senior positions in the Israeli →*government* or social life, were playing a role in this process. Among others, Moshe Sanbar (born Gusztáv Sanberg, 1929–2012), the Governor of the Israeli National Bank (1971–1976); András Rónai (born, 1932–2005), an actor who was well-known in both countries; David Giladi (born Klein), a poet, journalist and diplomat; Jona Rosen (born Rosenberg, 1919–2004), a founder of a kibbutz, as well as the also Hungarian-speaking Eytan Bentsur (1938), a diplomat. The clandestine and later official negotiations were conducted in Switzerland and then in Budapest by János Görög with a →*mandate* from the leaders of the Foreign Ministry. One of the important results of the foreign political opening of Budapest was an agreement to set up representations, which opened in Budapest and Tel Aviv on 14 March 1988. The diplomatic relations on the ambassadorial level were restored on 18 September 1989. Hungary acquired an important role in the technical management of the first phase of the so-called Soviet tlant (1989–1991) because of the new circumstances. The Israeli leadership welcomed the Hungarian regime change and wished to establish good relations with Hungary. By the end of the 1990s, strong economic ties had been established between the two countries. In the early 2000s, Israeli entrepreneurs, especially Yuli Ofer (1924–2011), were having a decisive share in the investments in Hungary. The Yad Vashem, the Holocaust History Museum, suggested that Hungary be a member of an international undertaking, the Task Force for International Cooperation on Holocaust Education, Remembrance and Research, which has been known as the International Holocaust Remembrance (IHRA) since 2013.

Israel had some 200,000 Hungarian-speaking citizens until the 2010s. This number was dropping because of the loss of language, but the parentage from Hungarian-speaking territories remained as a family tradition. A memorial museum established in the town of Cfát (Safed) 1986, named as the Jewry from Hungarian-Speaking Territory, is intended to preserve it. The largest group of Hungarian-speaking Israelis emigrated from Transylvania (Romania), and they are followed by the ones from Subcarpathia and Slovakia (who call themselves as Hungarian Czechoslovaks). About 24,000–30,000 Jewish people emigrated to Israel from Hungary. There have been many outstanding people in the political and social life of Israel with Hungarian origins besides the founder of the state, Theodor Herzl (1860–1904), who was born in Budapest. Yosef 'Tommy' Lapid (Tamás Lampel, 1931–2008), who was born in Vojvodina, was playing a decisive role in Israel's political life as a minister, a chair of a party, and a parliamentary representative.

President Chaim Herzog visited Budapest in 1991, while Árpád Göncz paid a visit to Jerusalem in 1992. Israeli President Moshe Katzav paid an official visit to Hungary in 2004, Hungarian Presidents László Sólyom visited Israel in 2008, János Áder in 2012 and in 2020. The first Hungarian–Israeli prime-ministerial meeting took place in 1991, when József Antall visited Jerusalem. Benjamin Netanyahu was the first Israeli Prime Minister to pay an official visit to Hungary in 2017. Gordon Bajnai visited Jerusalem in 2009, while Viktor Orbán in 2005 (as party leader), then in 2018, 2019, and 2021, had official negotiations in Israel as Prime Minister. The meetings of the foreign ministers of the two countries are regular. The economic relations of the two countries are based on innovation capabilities, and they are expanding continuously. At the moment, 14 Israeli students study in Hungary in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. (HJ)

Italy – Republic of Italy

Area: 301,318 km^2.
Population: 60,317,000 (estimate).
National Day: 2 June, Republic Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1919.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1946.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): György Misur 1986–1991, László Szörényi 1991–1995, Attila Gecse 1995–1999, Enikő Győri 1999–2003, István Kovács 2003–2008, Miklós Merényi 2008–2010, János Balla 2010–2014, Péter Paczolay 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Rome.
Consulates and other representations: Rome (→*consulate*), Milan (→*consulate-general* since 1991). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Florence (→*consul-general*), Venice (consul-general), Verona (consul-general), Bologna (→*consul*), Bolzano (consul), Cagliari (consul), Genova (consul), Naples (consul), Palermo (consul), Torino (consul), Trieste (consul).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma*.
The missions of the Republic of Italy to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). Consulates headed by honorary consuls: Nyíregyháza, Pécs (→*vice-consul*), Szeged.

The rich network of bilateral links has been reinforced by historical traditions. Hungarian military officers (e.g. István Türr, Lajos Tüköry) played an active role in achieving Italian unity in 1861. From the second half of the 1920s until 1944, Italy was the pillar of Hungarian →*foreign policy*, based on the 1927 Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation. The reception of the 1956 Hungarian refugees in Italy, the solidarity shown by the Italian people and authorities, still has an impact on relations between the two countries. Hungary and Italy are linked by a rich historical tradition and a vibrant cultural and economic cooperation. Hungary regards Italy as a key strategic partner in political, economic, and social terms. Hungarian →*diplomacy* strives for close and pragmatic cooperation with Italian →*government*s. Hungarian–Italian political relations are characterised by stability and balanced government-to-government

relations. Treaty frameworks of →*bilateral cooperation* are well established and not burdened by outstanding issues. Bilateral treaties of outstanding importance include the 1991 Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation between the Republic of Hungary and the Republic of Italy, as well as the Hungarian–Italian Strategic Partnership Declaration (Budapest, 1 June 2010). Ties are strengthened by joint →*European Union (EU)* and →*NATO* memberships, intensive regional cooperation – e.g. in the Trieste-based →*Central European Initiative (CEI)* or within the defence-oriented Multinational Land Forces (MLF). The Hungarian–Italian Friendship Group has existed within the →*Inter-Parliamentary Union* since 1964. →*High-level visit*s are frequent. President János Áder met Italian President Sergio Mattarella on an official →*visit* to Rome in February 2020. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán held bilateral talks with Prime Minister Giuseppe Conte during an official visit to Rome in February 2020. Foreign Minister →*Szijjártó, Péter* held consultations with Foreign Minister Luigi Di Maio in the Italian capital in June 2020. Regarding economic relations, the Italian market is a major buyer of Hungarian goods. Nevertheless, the product structure of exports changed after 1990. Italy has been Hungary's 3rd to 5th trading partner over the last ten years. The balance of payments has been in positive balance for Hungary since 2014. Italy was Hungary's 5th trading partner in 2019. Italy ranked 3rd in Hungarian exports (EUR 5.6 billion) and 8th in imports (EUR 4.5 billion). Hungary is Italy's 19th economic partner. The share of Hungarian export products to Italy with high added value has been growing steadily, like engineering products and foodstuff, road vehicles and communication equipment, and pharmaceuticals (2019). Hungarian imports include a significant share of manufactured goods, chemicals, machinery, metal products, transport equipment and furniture, premium foodstuffs, clothing, and other fashion items. Italy was the 7th largest investor in Hungary in 2018, with →*foreign direct investment*s *(FDI)* of EUR 3.1 billion. Italian capital is present in almost all sectors of the Hungarian economy (finance, insurance, energy, gas supply, electronics, plastic, metal and chemical industry, trade, tourism). Its presence is most significant in the banking sector. The number of companies with Italian interests in Hungary exceeds 2,000, while the number of employees of Italian companies is around 25,000. Italy was the 16th destination for Hungarian capital in 2019, with a total investment of EUR 503.1 million. Italy is one of the most popular destinations for Hungarian tourists, with 556,000 Hungarians travelling there in 2019. Italy is the 8th partner in the order of →*sending state*s. Regarding cultural cooperation, there are cultural institutes in both capitals. The Hungarian Academy of Rome (Accademia d'Ungheria di Roma) is the home of Hungarian culture in Italy. The Falconieri Palace, home to the Hungarian Cultural Institute, is the work of one of the greatest masters of European Baroque, Francesco Borromini, in one of Rome's most prestigious streets, Via Giulia. The building has been the property of the Hungarian →*state* since 1927, the seat of the Hungarian Academy of Rome and the Hungarian Papal Institute, an emblematic bastion of Hungarian culture and Catholicism. The Hungarian Academy of Rome has been part of the Hungarian Embassy in Rome since 2016. The Hungarian–Italian Cultural Season took place in 2013. Highlights of the event included the Robert Capa photography exhibition in Rome, the King Matthias

exhibition in Florence, the exhibition of Hungarian painters' self-portraits at the Uffizi Gallery in Florence, as well as the gala concert of the Hungarian Festival Orchestra in Rome. Hungarian language and →*Hungarology* are taught currently at the universities of Bologna, Florence, Naples, Padua, Rome (La Sapienza), and Udine. (HT)

Jamaica

Area: 10,991 km^2.
Population: 2,808,570.
National Day: 6 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Havana (Cuba).
Consulates: Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*), Kingston (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of Jamaica to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Japan

Area: 377,972 km^2.
Population: 124,756,163 (estimated).
National Day: 23 February, the birthday of His Imperial Highness Naruhito.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1959.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): András Forgács 1988–1992, István Rácz 1992–1995, Zoltán Südy 1995–1999, István Szerdahelyi 1999–2003, Gyula Dabrónaki 2003–2007, Ernő Bohár 2007–2011, István Szerdahelyi 2011–2016, Norbert Palanovics 2016–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tokyo.
Consulates and other representations: Tokyo (→*consulate*), Osaka (consulate). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Hamamacu (→*consul-general*), Yokohama (→*consul*), Nagoya (consul).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Tokyo.
The mission of Japan to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
The origins of the Hungarian–Japanese diplomatic relations go back to the agreement on trade and shipping between the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy and Japan in 1869. At first, Hungarian travellers, members of scientific expeditions, explorers, art collectors, and journalists reported on their experiences in Japan. Hungarian goods, primarily sugar and wine, and besides, military torpedos from Fiume (today Rijeka in Croatia) were among the items the Monarchy exported to Japan in small quantities. The idea that the Hungarian and Japanese were relatives already cropped up then. There was an →*honorary consulate* in Budapest since 1919 besides the Japanese embassy in Vienna,

which was upgraded to an ambassadorial level in 1907. The diplomatic relations broke down in August 1914, when the Austro–Hungarian cruiser, the Kaiserin Elisabeth, which was staying on Chinese territorial waters at that time, and by joining the German defenders got into an →*armed conflict* with the Japanese and British units, which laid siege on the Bay of Chingato. Hungary and Japan established direct diplomatic relations in 1921 after the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* had come into force. (Japanese officers were also taking part in the establishing of the new borders and the implementation of the peace treaty.) Japan accredited its →*ambassador* in Vienna to Hungary, and it also renewed the activities of the consulate headed by an honorary consul in Budapest. It was only after the Anschluss that a resident Japanese representation had been created in Budapest. The Hungarian embassy in Tokyo was opened in 1939; first it was headed by György Ghika, then he was replaced by Miklós Végh in 1941. The Hungarian–Japanese relations practically died away during the last phase of World War II. The Japanese embassy in Budapest terminated its activities in late 1944, but the winding-up of the Hungarian representation in Tokyo was dragging on until 1950. The diplomatic relations were renewed in August 1959. The embassies in Hungary and Japan started to operate in 1960; they were upgraded to an ambassadorial level in 1964. The background for the ever-expanding trade was provided by a financial agreement of 1961, and then by one on trade and shipping in 1974 (the latter was in force until Hungary's →*accession* to the →*European Union*). The bilateral relations were characterised by a many-sided scientific-technological cooperation and rich cultural exchanges, and tourism also started after the Olympic Games in 1964 (→*Olympics*). The role of the economic relations became more prominent after the mid-1980s; it was at this time that the first joint ventures were founded. The Japanese financial institutions started to play a great role in financing the Hungarian sovereign debt; by the end of the decade, around 40% of the Hungarian credits came from Japanese sources.

Japan was supporting the Hungarian transformation process directly in various ways: besides discounted credits for transforming the economy and for environmental protection projects, it offered, among others, short-term trainings in which some 900 Hungarian professionals were able to participate in company management, production management, and quality-control programmes. Japan, as a member of the G24, was participating in the financing of the →*European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)* and PHARE programmes as well.

The only Japanese prime-ministerial →*visit* took place by Kaifu Tosiki in January 1990. There were regular visits by senior Hungarian and Japanese officials: Presidents Árpád Göncz (1990, 2000), László Sólyom (2009), János Áder (2019); Prime Ministers József Antall (1991), Gyula Horn (1995), Ferenc Gyurcsány (2004), Viktor Orbán (2013 and 2019); Speakers of Parliament: György Szabad, (1991), Sakurauchi Yoshio (1992), Zoltán Gál (1997), János Áder (1999), Saitó Juro (2000), Katalin Szili (2005), Kono Yohei (2006), László Kövér (2016). The heads of ministries also negotiate with one another regularly. An outstanding event in the Hungarian–Japanese relations was the visit of Emperor Akihito to Budapest in 2002. The value-based partnership cooperation in the international organisations is properly complemented by the regular coordination

mechanism between the Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries*) and Japan.

The investment of Suzuki in 1991 was a milestone in the bilateral economic relations. The Japanese are currently the 8th largest investors in Hungary. The majority of the 180 Japanese firms predominantly operate in the automobile industry, but there are Japanese companies in electronics, food industry, and the service sector; they employ more than 35,000 people. Their role in the Hungarian economy is shown by the fact that Japanese companies account for 5% of the total Hungarian exports. Japan was Hungary's 23rd (from Asia the 3rd after China and the Republic of Korea) largest trade partner with a value of USD 2 billion in 2020; it ranked the 26th place in exports and the 19th in imports. Machinery constituted the largest group of goods both in exports and in imports, while Japan is the largest market for Hungarian foodstuff outside Europe.

Culture and establishing and nurturing social contacts are still the most important areas of the Hungarian–Japanese relations. Besides the Hungarian Cultural Institute in Tokyo and the office of the Japan Foundation in Budapest, the friendship societies operating in both countries play a significant role. Hungary offers 164 slots for Japanese students in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. The popularity of the Japanese language is indicated by the fact that it is an elective test subject on 'O' and 'A' levels at secondary schools. Eötvös Loránd University and Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church (Budapest) offer high-level Japanese courses, while →*Hungarology* is offered at the Osaka Foreign Language University. (WP)

Kazakhstan – Republic of Kazakhstan

Area: 2,724,900 km^2.

Population: 17,000,000 (estimated).

National Day: 16 December, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1994): József Torma 1994–1997, Sándor Simics 1997–2001, Miklós Jaczkovits 2001–2005, János Németh 2005–2008, János Balla 2008–2010, Imre Laszlóczki 2010–2015, András Baranyi 2015–2019, Antal Heizer 2019–2020, Mihály Gálosfai 2020–.

Embassy of Hungary: Nur-Sultan.

Consulates and other representations: Nur-Sultan (→*consulate*), Almati (→*consulate-general*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Aktobe, Almati, Atiran, Simkent.

The missions of the Republic of Kazakhstan to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Karcag (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

Hungary and Kazakhstan established diplomatic relations on 2 April 1992. Kazakhstan opened its embassy in Budapest in 1993. There is a Kazakh →*honorary consulate* in Karcag.

Hungary and Kazakhstan signed a Strategic Partnership Declaration in 2014. The interstate economic relations between the two countries are coordinated by the

Hungarian–Kazakh Economic Coordination Intergovernmental Committee. Kazakhstan is Hungary's 35th largest trade partner with a trade volume of USD 669.6 million (with USD 132.1 million Hungarian exports and USD 537.5 million imports) in 2018. A Hungarian–Kazakh Agricultural Investment Fund was called into being with a capital stock of USD 40 million.

The fact that the Cumans living in Hungary and the Kipchaks in Kazakhstan are relatives strengthened the relations further; so did Hungary's observant status in the Turk Council. Hungary offered 250 places for Kazakh students in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. (KE)

Kenya – Republic of Kenya

Area: 580,367 km^2.
Population: 48,397,527 (estimated).
National Day: 12 December.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1964.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi.
Consulates and other representations: Nairobi (→*consulate*), Mombasa (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Kenya to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Kiribati – Republic of Kiribati

Area: 811 km^2.
Population: 117,796 (estimated).
National Day: 12 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2016.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
The mission of the Republic of Kiribati to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Korea – Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK)

Area: 120,538 km^2.
Population: 25,643,766 (estimated).
National Day: 9 September, the day of the declaration of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1948.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): –
Embassy of Hungary: Seoul (Republic of Korea).
Consulate: Seoul (Republic of Korea).
The mission of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).

The Korean Peninsula fell under Japanese colonial rule in 1910. In 1945, the chiefs of staff of the Allied Powers decided to create two temporary occupation zones on the peninsula. In accordance with it, the Red Army disarmed the Japanese forces north of the 38th parallel while the southern area was occupied by US troops. The key person in North Korea became Kim Il-sung, who had been leading an anti-Japanese partisan group along the Korean–Manchurian border during the colonial rule. The North Korean propaganda blows the importance of these struggles out of proportion. They identify the Paektu Mountain in the border region as the centre of fights, and they do not mention the fact that Kim, with his comrades, fled to Soviet territory at the beginning of World War II. He spent the war years as a soldier in the Red Army.

Similar domestic political events happened in North Korea to those in East Europe, then on 9 September 1948, roughly three years after the declaration of independence by South Korea, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) came into being. Kim as the head of the party and the →*government* succeeded in persuading the Soviet and Chinese leaderships to allow him to launch the Korean War. The Hungarian government helped the DPRK by establishing a field-hospital (the Mátyás Rákosi Hospital), and by receiving hundreds of war orphans and students in the Kim Il-sung School on Sváb Hill (Budapest), as well as the Pak Den Ai children's home in Hűvösvölgy (also in Budapest) which were established for them. The conflict between 1950 and 1953 did not bring any changes in the conditions on the peninsula, the front line was stabilised along the 38th parallel, a peace treaty has not yet been signed until now, an armistice is in force, which was signed by China besides the DPRK and the United States on behalf of the →*United Nations* troops.

After signing the armistice, Kim Il-sung removed his rivals within the party and the potential opposition in a series of show trials. First, it was the turn of the Communists from the south of the peninsula, then the cadres with relations to the Soviets and Chinese. The leadership which feared from the ripple effect of Stalinism and the example of the Hungarian revolution of 1956 was increasingly bent on isolating the country from outside influences, including those coming from the allied Socialist countries. As a preliminary to this endeavour, the feudal Korean court had been isolating itself from the outside world since the 17th century. The ideological underpinning of the isolationism of the DPRK was provided by the so-called chuche-ideology, which stipulated that the paramount national interest is the absolute independence from foreign countries. (The meaning of 'chuche' is closest to 'self-determination'.) The continuity of the leadership appeared as a new element of the chuche-ideology since the early 1970s, which meant the passing of power from father to son in practice. Thus, Kim Il-sung's designated successor became his eldest son, Kim Jong-il. In parallel with these events, the relations between Hungary and the DPRK were becoming more and more empty. While Kim Il-sung visited Hungary twice (1956 and 1984), János Kádár never went to Pyongyang. The DRPK took aggressive steps against South Korea several times in the second half of the 20th century with the main purpose of destabilising the government in Seoul. The North Koreans attacked the presidential residence in Seoul in 1968 in order to kill President Park Chung-hee. They carried out a bomb attack against President

Chun Doo-hwan during the latter's →*visit* to Burma, then they blew up one of the passenger planes of the Korean Air Lines to disturb the imminent Olympic Games in Seoul (→*Olympics*). The North Korean leadership reacted angrily to the →*establishment of diplomatic relations* between Hungary and South Korea on 1 February 1989, and downgraded the bilateral diplomatic relations to the level of an envoy, and, at the same time, an organ of the Communist Party, the regularly published Rodong Shinmun editorials, condemned Hungary. Hungary shut down its representation in Pyongyang in 1999, and first the →*ambassador* in Beijing, later the ambassador to Seoul was accredited to the DPRK. The bilateral relations are totally empty now.

The DPRK had slipped into a serious crisis by the mid-1990s: the country was isolated and a famine claimed the lives of hundreds of thousands. The leadership passed into the hands of Kim Jong-il after the death of Kim Il-sung in 1994. South Korean President Kim Dae-jung's so-called Sunshine-policy, aiming at reconciliation, brought about a sort of détente around the turn of the millennium. Confidence-building measures were taken, and even economic projects were started between the two Korean states. However, the DPRK's nuclear and missile programme made impossible to sustain them. The DPRK have carried out six nuclear tests and tested long-range missiles successfully several times. In retaliation, the international community has implemented several punitive measures against the country. The leadership in Pyongyang hopes that the nuclear capability would make the country invulnerable on the one hand, and, on the other hand, it uses the demonstration of force to blackmail the United States (US). The goal is to conclude a deal with the US that helps them be recognised by the international community as a nuclear power and, thus, the →*inviolability* of the regime. The country has been led by Kim Jong-il's son, Kim Jong-un since 2011, who negotiated directly with the US President Donald Trump three times in 2018 and 2019. Nevertheless, there was no breakthrough. Serious difficulties in supplies occurred again as a consequence of the global pandemic in the country isolated from the world. The Hungarian–Korean bilingual memorial column, which was set up by the Hungarian physicians who left the country in 1975, can still be seen in the garden of the successor institution of the former Mátyás Rákosi Hospital, the North Hvanghe Province People Hospital. (CsM)

Korea – Republic of Korea

Area: 99,720 km^2.

Population: 51,835,110 (estimated).

National Day: 3 October, the anniversary of the establishment of the first Korean kingdom (2333 B.C.).

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1989.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Sándor Etre 1989–1994, Iván Németh 1995–1999, Béla László 1999–2003, István Torzsa 2003–2007, Miklós Lengyel 2007–2013, Gábor Csaba 2013–2018, Mózes Csoma 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Seoul.

Consulates and other representations: Seoul (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Andong-shi, Daejeon, Pohang, Pusan.
Hungarian Cultural Institute: Seoul.
The mission of the Republic of Korea to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The first mythological Korean →*state* came into being in 2333 B.C., then there existed three rival kingdoms on the peninsula between the 1st century B.C. and the 7th century A.D. Goguryeo in the North is regarded its symbolic forerunner by present-day Democratic People's Republic of Korea, while Silla in the South is considered being its predecessor by present-day South Korea. It is worth mentioning that ultimately Silla defeated Goguryeo, and it occupied the northern territories. The peninsula came under a politically unified rule under the Koryo Kingdom (918–1392), and with the establishment of the Joseon Kingdom (1392–1897) it reached the apex of the feudal state. The country was trying to isolate itself because of the Japanese attacks in the 16th century, which were followed by Manchu invasions in the 17th century; therefore, the Joseon Kingdom was called the 'Hermit Kingdom' in 19th century Europe for a long time. The first contacts between Korea and Hungary occurred in 1890, when the Austro–Hungarian steam corvette, Zrínyi, sailed to Korea for establishing diplomatic relations. The agreement took place in 1892.

The Korean Peninsula was occupied by the Japanese in 1910, and the Koreans, regardless of their political views, consider this event as the nadir of their history. The chiefs of staff of the Allied Powers decided in 1945 that the territory, liberated from under Japanese rule, should be divided into two occupation zones. In accordance with it, US troops landed south of the 38th parallel, then the Republic of Korea was declared by President Syngman Rhee on 15 August 1948. North Korea launched a surprise attack to invade the southern territories on 25 June 1950, which almost succeeded, but the →*United Nations* sent troops from 16 countries under the leadership of the US to push the aggressors back. The frontline was finally stabilised along the 38th parallel, and the conflict was concluded with an armistice in 1953. The →*demilitarised zone* between the two Korean states is one of the most heavily guarded borders in the world.

The South Korean population was seriously short of supplies during the second half of the 1950s, while President Syngman Rhee's rule became less and less popular. The Hungarian revolution of 1956 evoked strong reactions in the country; money was collected, and the Korean Red Cross used it for purchasing clothes, which were forwarded to the Hungarians in Austrian refugee camps. Upon hearing the suppression of the revolution, nine students of the Zonsei University in Seoul founded the Voluntary Student Soldiers Protecting the Hungarian Freedom organisation with the purpose of travelling to Hungary and fighting the Soviet troops. (Despite their determination, they could not get to Hungary.) Literary pieces were written on the suppression of the revolution: a group of Korean anti-Communist poets put together a volume titled 'Hungary's Sad Song', and the poet Kim Chun-su wrote a poem entitled 'Upon the Death of a Hungarian Little Girl' which became part of the curriculum in schools.

Syngman Rhee was finally overthrown by a popular uprising in April 1960, then a military coup d'état took place in the country in May 1961. The leader of the military takeover was

General Park Chung-hee, who introduced a strict authoritarian rule, and also initiated an export-oriented economic development programme whose pillars were supplied by family-owned firms. The economic growth was going hand in hand with the suppression of political liberties, and the pro-democracy demonstration in Kwangju in May 1980 was put down by the military. The first free elections took place in 1987, then the successful organisation of the Olympic Games in Seoul in 1988 earned widespread international legitimacy for the Republic of Korea symbolically. In parallel with it, President Roh Tae-woo initiated the so-called Northern policy which involved building relations with the Socialist countries. As a result, Hungary was the first to establish diplomatic relations with South Korea among them. The agreement concluded on 1 February 1989 contributed to the dissolution of the Cold War system of alliances to a large extent.

The following senior Korean politicians visited Hungary: Head of State Ro Tae-woo (1989), Head of State Kim De Jong (2001), and prime ministers (1996, 2004, 2007), as well as foreign ministers (2005, 2011, 2019). The following senior Hungarian politicians visited Korea: Presidents Árpád Göncz (1990, and he also paid an informal →*visit* in 1993), László Sólyom (2009), Pál Schmitt (2012), János Áder (2015), prime ministers (1995, 2005, 2014), and foreign ministers (1991, 2007, 2013, 2016, 2019, 2020).

The economic relations between the two countries were growing steadily, the most important investors being Samsung Electronics and Samsung SDI, as well as SK Innovation and Hankook Tire. In 2019, the year of the 30th anniversary of the →*establishment of diplomatic relations*, the Republic of Korea was the largest investor in Hungary. It was also in 2019 that the first regular flight between the two capitals had started. It is likely to have its impact felt in the incoming tourism to Hungary after COVID-19. The Hungarian Cultural Institute in Seoul opened in 2019, and the Korean Hungarian Friendship Society also came into being, whose first president became the son of President Ro Tae-woo, who was in office at the time of the establishment of diplomatic relations.

The primary ally of the Republic of Korea is the United States, while its most important trade partner is China. These circumstances made the leaders in Seoul carefully balance. With regard to the East Asian system of allies promoted by the US, the tense relations between South Korea and Japan provide a constant faultline, whose background goes back to the grievances suffered during the colonial past. The issues concerning North Korea constitute a permanent foreign political priority for the Republic of Korea, which depends greatly on the political complexion of the current →*government* in Seoul. The left-of-centre coalitions (1998–2003, 2003–2008, 2017–) favour economic and social exchanges irrespective of the domestic policies in the north, while the conservative administrations usually sharply criticise the DPRK. (CsM)

Kosovo – Republic of Kosovo

Area: 10,887 km^2.

Population: 1,883,018 (estimated).

National Day: 17 February, Independence Day.

Diplomatic relations were established with the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes on 19 December 1919. A Hungarian embassy was operating in Belgrade

in the interwar years, then it was replaced by a Hungarian →*consulate* following the occupation of Serbia by the Germans. Following World War II, the Hungarian embassy in Belgrade was headed by an envoy after 4 January 1947. The representation was upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 3 October 1956.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2008.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 2008): Zoltán Imecs 2008–2010, Lóránt Balla 2010–2015, László Márkusz 2015–2020, József Bencze 2020–.

Embassy of Hungary: Pristina.

Consulate: Pristina (consulate).

The mission of the Republic of Kosovo to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The Republic of Kosovo, whose population is over 90% Albanians, passes as the youngest →*state* in Europe. It declared its independence from Serbia unilaterally on 17 February 2008 with the agreement of the United States and the majority of the EU-Member States. However, Serbia – supported by Russia and China – does not recognise Kosovo but still considers it its own territory. Five EU-members do not recognise Kosovo either, despite this fact the →*European Union (EU)* (whose →*high commissioner* is in Pristina) continuously supports Kosovo and is officially mediating between Belgrade and Pristina within the framework of the Brussels Dialogue.

Though some 100 countries have already recognised the country, Hungary in spring 2018, Kosovo's status is disputed as far as →*international law* is concerned. In theory, the area is a UN-protectorate in accordance with Resolution 1244 of the →*UN Security Council*, and this fact is underlined by the presence of an international peacekeeping force known as Kosovo Force (KFOR). Because of the uncertainties, Kosovo cannot be a member of the →*United Nations* or any other basic international organisations. Nevertheless, a fully developed Kosovar state system and administration were created after 2001, in which the Serbs (and other minorities) enjoy guaranteed participation in parliament and the →*government*, and bilingualism is also guaranteed. However, Serbia still treats the former Kosovo and Metohija provinces as parts of its own administration. In reality, Serbian rule prevails on territories north of the River Ibar, where the majority of the population is Serb, and the people live with respect to all walks of life (→*currency*, education, health care, official documents) as if they were living in Serbia. At the same time, their representatives participate in the work of the Kosovar parliament and government (though they boycott them from time to time). The military forces and the power structures are nominally multinational, but in reality, it is dubious. It is the KFOR that has tried to prevent the smaller Albanian-Serbian atrocities, which break out from time to time.

The Serbs consider Kosovo as their national, ecclesiastical, and cultural identity cornerstone. The centre of the medieval Serb state was located here. The first battle against the Ottoman invaders at Kosovo Polje in 1389, which the Serbs lost, became a part of the Serb national myth. The Hungarian Governor János Hunyadi also lost a battle here in 1448, and the area got under Ottoman rule. The majority of the local Serbs fled in the following centuries, many of them ended up in Hungary. The Albanians became an ethnic majority; they adopted the Muslim religion and integrated into

the Ottoman Empire (keeping their language, identity, and tribal traditions). At the time of the dissolution of the Ottoman Empire, Kosovo became the centre for the Albanian state and nation formation. The Serb and Albanian nation statehoods have been clashing with recurrent →*armed conflict*s here since the mid-19th century. The territory of Kosovo became a part of Serbia after World Wars I and II; after 1963 as an autonomous province. Serbia tried to keep Kosovo, with its growing Albanian majority, by military and police violence at the time of the dissolution of Yugoslavia. An Albanian guerrilla movement started to defy this attempt. Half of the Albanian population, a million people, fled to Albania and Macedonia in the face of mass ethnic cleansing. In March 1999, the US and the →*NATO* were bombing Serbia for weeks after complicated diplomatic moves. Ultimately, Serbia was forced to withdraw its forces from Kosovo. The territory became an international protectorate. After this, it was the Serb population that had to flee. The war crimes are investigated by the →*International Criminal Court* and a special prosecutor; several state officials from Kosovo were summoned (and forced to resign).

Nowadays, Kosovo is an independent, democratic, and multi-ethnic state on the one hand, and is under decisive US and EU (predominantly German) influence on the other. Its strategic goal is a NATO- and EU-membership after attaining a full recognition of its independence.

Hungary is supporting the stumbling but spectacularly growing Kosovo's democratic and multi-ethnic stabilisation for the sake of a Serbian–Albanian reconciliation. Hungary assumes a significant (leading) role in KFOR, participating in fighting corruption and organised crime, and other international undertakings. A framework of the bilateral relations is including an ever-growing number of areas, trade and cultural cooperation is expanding, too. At the moment, 126 students from Kosovo study in Hungary in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. (FO)

KUWAIT – State of Kuwait

Area: 17,818 km^2.

Population: 2,875,422 including the overseas territories (estimated).

National Day: 26 February, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1964.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Bálint Gál 1988–1992, Géza Fehérvári 1992–1995, Pál Jenő Fábián 1995–1999, Jenő Földesi 1999–2003, János Gyuris 2003–2008, János Hóvári 2008–2010, Ferenc Csillag 2010–2014, Mihály Bayer 2014–2018, István Gyula Soós 2018–*Embassy of Hungary:* Kuwait City.

Consulate: Kuwait City (→*consulate*).

The mission of the State of Kuwait to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Kuwait became an independent →*state* in 1961 after it had left the United Kingdom (UK). It had been the UK's contractual territory under the rule of the al-Sabah dynasty. London remained one of the most influential political and economic partners of the country. Kuwait's oil reserves were discovered in 1938, the export of oil started in 1946, and Kuwait is currently one of the world's most important oil and gas exporting

countries. Elections were held in the emirates in 1963, and thus Kuwait became the Gulf region's first monarchy based on the parliamentary system. The Soviet Union did not support Kuwait's independence because of its strong relations with the then Iraqi leadership. However, the Soviet Union established diplomatic relations with the Gulf State on 11 March 1963 after the fall of the pro-Moscow forces in Baghdad. It opened the way for the Hungarian →*diplomacy* towards Kuwait.

The diplomatic relations with Hungary were established in 1964, a Hungarian Trade Representation was opened in Kuwait City in 1966, and the embassy was opened in 1975. Kuwait became a significant export market for the Hungarian economy in the 1970s and 1980s, and it offered job opportunities for hundreds of Hungarians – physicians, engineers, teachers, and electricians. Iraq attacked Kuwait on 2 August 1990 and occupied it in a few days. The →*chargé d'affaires* of the Hungarian Embassy in Kuwait City, János Gyuris, and his wife provided important and courageous assistance to the fleeing Kuwaitis and were helping the Hungarian citizens in trouble to the very last minute. The Iraqi rule was put to an end in January 1991 by an international coalition which had been formed to liberate Kuwait. The country was liberated on 25 February 1991, and its ruler, Sheikh Jaber al-Sabah, returned to Kuwait City on 15 March. Hungary was a participant in the international military coalition, and Hungarian experts were playing a great role in extinguishing the burning oil wells.

Presidents Árpád Göncz and János Áder paid official visits to Kuwait in 1995 and 2013, respectively. A Kuwaiti head of state has not been to Hungary yet. Kuwaiti Parliamentary Speaker Ahmed Abdelazíz as-Saádún visited Budapest in 1998. Parliamentary Speakers Katalin Szili and László Kövér went to Kuwait in 2005 and 2014, respectively. In 2017, Foreign Minister →*Szijjártó, Péter* paid an official →*visit* to Kuwait, where he was received by the emir, the prime minister, and several ministers.(HJ)

Kyrgyzstan – Kyrgyz Republic

Area: 199,951 km^2.

Population: 5,964,894 (estimated).

National Day: 31 August, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1994): Accredited from Kazakhstan: József Torma 1994–1997, Sándor Simics 1997–2001, Miklós Jaczkovits 2001–2005, János Németh 2005–2008, János Balla 2008–2010, Imre Laszlóczki 2010–2015, András Baranyi 2015–2019, Antal Heizer 2019–2020. Accredited from Bishkek: Sándor Dorogi 2020–.

Embassy of Hungary: Bishkek.

Consulates and other representations: Almati (Kazakhstan) (→*consulate-general*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Bishkek (→*consul-general*), Osh (→*consul*).

The missions of the Kyrgyz Republic to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Budapest (consular representation headed by an honorary consul).

Hungary recognised the independence of the Kyrgyz Republic on 26 December 1991, and diplomatic relations were established on 16 April 1992. Hungary opened its embassy in Bishkek on 19 February 2020. Kyrgyzstan accredited its ambassador in Vienna to Budapest.

Kyrgyzstan is ranking 104th among Hungary's trading partners. The trade volume of the two countries amounted to USD 19.3 million in 2019.

The Hungarian–Kyrgyz Economic Cooperation Council held its first session in Bishkek on 23–24 September 2019.

Hungary offers the Kyrgyz students 75 slots in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. (KE)

Laos – Lao People's Democratic Republic

Area: 236,800 km^2.

Population: 7,064,242 (estimated).

National Day: 2 December, the day of the declaration of the Lao People's Democratic Republic.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1962.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Accredited from Thailand: Alfréd Almási 1988–1991, Péter Trunk 1991–1992, Zoltán Südy 1992–1994, Raymond Tóth 1994–1996, János Jelen 1996–1999, Ernő Bohár 1999–2003, Dénes Szász 2003–2007, László Vizi 2007–2010, Dénes Tomaj 2010–2014, Péter Jakab 2014–2018, Szilveszter Bus 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Bangkok.

Consulates: Bangkok (→*consulate*), Vientiane (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The mission of the Lao People's Democratic Republic to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).

Laos became an independent →*state* in 1949, but it was recognised only as late as 1954 in the Geneva Agreements as the Kingdom of Laos. The civil war after the second Indochina war became grim. The kingdom was overthrown with Vietnamese help in 1975, and Laos was founded.

Hungary contributed to the reconstruction of Laos by training several hundred Laotian young people, rebuilding a public school, establishing a model duck farm, and supporting fishing programmes. The economic relations became negligible after 1990, but they started to strengthen from the early 2000s. Projects aimed at creating population registers and an electronic ID-system, as well as food safety improvements and wastewater management investments have been realised within the framework of an aid credit line of USD 160 million created in 2018. The Hungarian export amounted to EUR 6 million and the import EUR 0.5 million in 2018.

The first official agreement was the one on cultural and scientific cooperation in 1975, whose most important feature was training at institutions of higher education. At least 300 people received diplomas in Hungary by 2015. The training agreement was renewed by the Ministry of Human Resources and the Laotian Ministry of Education in 2016. As a result, annually 50 Laotian students received full grants in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* between 2017 and 2019. (LE)

Latvia – Republic of Latvia

Area: 64,589 km^2.
Population: 1,996,500 (estimated).
National day: 18 November.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1991, at ambassadorial level.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1991): Accredited from Helsinki: Béla Jávorszky 1991–1994, György Krausz 1994–1999, József Vig 1999. Accredited from Tallinn: Béla Jávorszky 1999–2003, László Nikicser 2003–2005, István Mohácsi 2005–2010. The Hungarian Embassy was opened in Riga in 2007. Accredited in Riga: Gábor Dobokay 2010–2014, Adrien Müller 2014–2017, Ferenc Bányai 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Riga.
Consulates and other representations: Riga (→*consulate*, →*honorary consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Latvia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

An independent Latvian →*state* was first established under the name Republic of Latvia in the Latvian-inhabited area of the Baltic region after the break-up of Tsarist Russia and the surrender of Germany in World War I on 18 November 1918, that was recognised by Hungary on 20 July 1921.

Latvian memory records that the Church of St. James that became the mainstay of the Reformation in Riga in the 1520s was returned to the Catholics by the Polish–Lithuanian King István Báthory in 1582. The Soviet Union annexed Latvia in June 1940.

A →*referendum* on independence was held in March 1991 where 74% of the population voted for sovereignty. Independence was proclaimed on 21 August 1991. Diplomatic relations between Latvia and Hungary were restored on 2 September 1991. →*Bilateral cooperation* – including political, cultural, and economic relations – were subsequently revived. Hungary opened an embassy in Riga in 2007, while Latvia inaugurated his in Budapest in 2008.

Hungary and Latvia are important partners to each other in international organisations. The Hungarian Defence Forces participated in the →*NATO*'s air policing mission aimed at protecting Latvian →*airspace* in two phases for four months each so far in 2015, 2019, and 2022.

Regular political and professional consultations as well as reciprocal →*high-level visit*s are taking place in bilateral frameworks. Besides that, there is an active cooperation in the →*European Union* and the framework of the Nordic-Baltic and Visegrád countries (NB8-V4), a forum for joint thinking at regional level, where foreign ministers of the countries concerned discuss international affairs of mutual interest.

City partnerships were established between Pécs and Liepaja, Sződliget and Rūjienal. Latvia is home to hundreds of ethnic Hungarians who founded the Balaton Society in 1997. They are mainly from Transcarpathia, a region that Hungary lost after World War I, and which is part of Ukraine today. The Latvian national airline, airBaltic, used to operate a direct flight between Riga and Budapest. Hungarian exports to Latvia totalled EUR 160 million, imports reached EUR 80 million, of which EUR 15 million

were transport, communications, and IT services. Hungarian exports consisted of machinery, electrical goods, food, pharmaceuticals, as well as motor vehicles.
The Department of Uralic Studies at Berzsenyi Dániel College in Szombathely initiated the research and teaching of Latvian, a language of the regions linked by the ancient Amber Road along the line of which Szombathely is located as well. The first Latvian foreign-language assistant started working there in 1992. The teaching of Baltic languages – Latvian and Lithuanian – began at the Faculty of Humanities of the Eötvös Loránd University (Budapest) in the early 1990s. A Latvian foreign-language assistant started working in 1993. Research and teaching of Latvian has been going on at the Institute of Slavic and Baltic Philology ever since. There is also an intensive cultural exchange between the two countries. (LM)

LESOTHO – Kingdom of Lesotho
Area: 30,355 km^2.
Population: 1,969,334 (estimated).
National Day: 4 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1983.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulate: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
The missions of the Kingdom of Lesotho to Hungary: Rome (Italy) (embassy), Budapest (consular representation headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

LEBANON – Lebanese Republic
Area: 10,400 km^2.
Population: 6,070,590 (estimated).
National Day: 22 November, Independence Day.
Date of establishing diplomatic relations: 1965.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Beirut.
Consulates: Beirut (→*consulate*), Sidon (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Lebanese Republic to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

LIBERIA – Republic of Liberia
Area: 111,369 km^2.
Population: 5,073,296 (estimated).
National Day: 26 July, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1976.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador* *Embassy of Hungary:* –
Consulates: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*), Monrovia (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Liberia to Hungary: London (United Kingdom) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Libya – State of Libya

Area: 1,759,540 km^2.

Population: 6,890,535 (estimated).

National Day: 24 December.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1967. Hungary accredited its →*ambassador* in Cairo to Libya. The Hungarian Embassy in Tripoli was inaugurated in 1971, and it was headed by a →*chargé d'affaires* at that time. Hungary's first resident ambassador to Tripoli presented his credentials in 1975 (→*presentation of credentials*).

Level of diplomatic relations: ambassador.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Fehérvári 1988–1994, György Busztin 1994–1998, Tamás Gál Gáspár 2000–2003, András Tibor Szabó 2003–2006, István Csejtei 2006–2010, Béla Marton 2010–2019.

The Hungarian Embassy in Tripoli remained active even during the civil war that started in 2011. Its staff, however, as last one among →*European Union (EU)* Member States, was evacuated to Tunisia on 18 February 2015 because of the →*security* situation in the country. The return of the Embassy staff to Tripoli started on 22 November 2017, but it had to be evacuated again in spring 2019 after the outbreak of fights around the capital and because of security threats. The Embassy, headed by a chargé d'affaires, resumed its activities on 23 June 2019.

Embassy of Hungary: Tripoli.

Consulate: Tripoli (→*consulate*).

The mission of the Sate of Libya to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Libya was a key Arab partner for Hungary in the Cold War era. →*Bilateral cooperation* extended to economic, commercial, educational, and even military fields. In the North African region at that time, Libya was one of the main markets for Hungarian goods like Ikarus buses, Tungsram light bulbs, different kinds of medicine, and canned products. In the 1980s, nearly 3,000 Hungarians worked in Libya, mainly in the health care sector, the construction industry, and different infrastructural development projects. Hundreds of Libyan students studied at Hungarian universities, mainly in engineering and medical faculties. Besides that, Hungary offered professional training for skilled workers and technicians from Libya. The Libyan government-owned Tesco International Cooperation Co., established in 1962, was particularly active in Libya. Tesco assisted in implementing several major projects in Libya with engineering services, and it organised the professional training for Libyan students in Hungary. The →*bilateral cooperation* declined significantly after the end of the Cold War in 1989, and their enhancement was blocked for a long time by Libya's involvement in the Lockerbie case, when a passenger plane of PANAM Airlines was bombed over Scotland in 1988, and four Hungarian citizens were among the victims. From 2011 onwards, Libya's lasting destabilisation was an obstacle to resuming cooperation.

Bilateral treaty relations expanded steadily during the 1970s and 1980s in accordance with the needs of bilateral cooperation and the direction of their development. The technical–scientific and mutual assistance agreement was signed in 1974, followed by the air traffic agreement in 1975. The increase of Hungarian agricultural exports to Libya, mainly poultry,

made it necessary to conclude an intergovernmental veterinary agreement in 1975. Due to the intensification of personal exchanges between the two countries, as shown by the growing number of Libyan students in Hungary and Hungarian professionals in Libya, a healthcare agreement was signed in 1979 and a consular agreement in 1981.

Libyan Minister of Foreign Affairs Omar Al Montaser visited Hungary as a Special Envoy of the Libyan Head of State on 8 January 1992 to explain the Libyan position on the international investigation related to the bombing of the PANAM passenger plane. He was received by President Árpád Göncz. On 28–30 November 2010, President Pál Schmitt attended the European Union–Africa Summit held in Libya. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* conducted talks with his Libyan counterpart Mohamed Taha Siala on the margins of the Summit Meeting of the European Union and the →*African Union* on 29–30 November 2017.

Upon Hungarian initiative, the Visegrád 4 countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries*) decided in 2017 to provide a total of EUR 35 million or EUR 8.75 million per Member State for the implementation of the second phase of an integrated border protection project in the framework of the Africa Trust Fund of the European Union. The Programme is supposed to be finalised in 2024. Nevertheless, the security circumstances, as well as the pandemic situation, led to considerable delay.

The volume of bilateral trade between Hungary and Libya reached USD 8.15 million in 2019 after a decrease by 91% that can be explained by the almost complete collapse of Hungarian imports. Hungary's trade surplus reached USD 8 million after increasing by 110% which made Libya Hungary's 111th biggest trading partner in 2019. Libya became number 103 in exports and number 129 in imports. Hungary's two main export items were organic chemical products (21.6% of total exports) as well as different processed products (17.8% of total exports). Between January–October 2020, Hungary's exports totalled USD 7.69 million, which is an increase of 27.88% compared to the same period of the previous year. Hungary's imports from Libya remained insignificant.

Cultural cooperation between Hungary and Libya has been suspended since 2011 due to the circumstances of the civil war. (BK – KP)

Lithuania – Republic of Lithuania

Area: 65,200 km^2.

Population: 2,735,607 (estimated).

National Day: 16 February, National Day; 11 March, Independence Day; 6 July, Statehood Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1923.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations (ambassadorial level): 1991.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1991): Accredited from Helsinki: Béla Jávorszky 1991–1994, György Krausz 1994–1999, József Vig 1999. Accredited from Tallinn: Béla Jávorszky 1999–2003, László Nikicser 2003. Accredited in Vilnius: Sándor Juhász 2003–2007, Péter Noszkó-Horváth 2007–2011, Zoltán Pecze 2011–2015, Zoltán Jancsi 2015–2019, Gábor Diczházi 2019–.

Embassy of Hungary: Vilnius.
Consulates: Vilnius (→*consulate*), Kaunas (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Lithuania to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Historical relations between Hungary and Lithuania date back to the 14th century, when Queen Hedvig of Poland, daughter of the Hungarian King Louis I, married Lithuanian Grand Duke Jagiello (Jogaila) in 1386, who was crowned king in that year. Lithuania then converted to Christianity and became the kingdom with the largest territory in Europe after having entered into a personal union with Poland. During the reign of István Báthory (1576–1586), the Prince of Transylvania, who was elected head of the Polish–Lithuanian →*state*, more than 10,000 Hungarians – nobles, industrialists, and mostly soldiers – moved to Poland and Lithuania. Bálint Bakfark, one of the most famous lutenists of 16th-century Europe, spent 15 years in Vilnius, where he also started a family. Hungary did not have close ties with Lithuania, which became part of the Russian Empire after Poland was partitioned at the end of the 16th century. Due to the outbreak of territorial disputes between independent Poland and Lithuania after the collapse of the Tsarist empire in the aftermath of World War I, Lithuania and Hungary did not establish diplomatic relations until 1923. Diplomatic representation was provided from Berlin (Lithuania) and Helsinki (Hungary).
Many Lithuanians followed the Hungarian Revolution of 1956 with sympathy. University commemorations and common prayers were organised, small opposition groups were established. Several students and faculty members were subsequently dismissed from Vilnius University for voicing their support for Hungarian aspirations. As a result of a growing opposition movement in Lithuania, the independence of the country was proclaimed on 11 March 1990. In a →*referendum* held on 11 February 1991, 85% of Lithuanians voted to leave the Soviet Union. Hungary recognised Lithuania's independence on 24 August 1991. The two states resumed diplomatic relations on 2 September. →*High-level visit*s as well as cultural, economic, scientific, and other cooperation between the two countries became regular from then on. Hungary opened her embassy in Vilnius in 2003, whereas the Lithuanian embassy in Budapest was inaugurated in October 2004.
Hungary and Lithuania are important partners to each other in international organisations as well. The Hungarian Defence Forces have participated in the →*NATO*'s air policing mission to protect Lithuania's →*airspace* in four-months phases so far in 2015, 2019, and 2022.
Regular political and professional consultations, as well as reciprocal high-level visits, are taking place in bilateral frameworks. Besides that, there is an active cooperation in the →*European Union* and the framework of the Nordic-Baltic and Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries*; NB8-V4), a forum for joint thinking at the regional level, where foreign ministers of the countries concerned discuss international affairs of mutual interest.
In 2018, Lithuanian exports to Hungary reached EUR 227 million, while Hungarian exports totalled EUR 243 million. Hungarian →*foreign direct investment* in Lithuania amounts to almost EUR 13 million. The largest Hungarian investor

in Lithuania is Wizz Air airline. Hungarian investments in Lithuania amount to almost EUR 19 million.

Báthory István Cultural Association of Hungarians was established in Lithuania in 1991, followed by the Hungarian–Lithuanian Youth Forum in 2012 and the Báthory István Lithuanian–Hungarian Youth Cooperation Fund in 2015. The Báthory István Hall and the Centre for Hungarian Studies of Vilnius University were renovated with the support of the Hungarian →*government*. Hungarian language has been taught there since the academic year 2015–2016. The teaching of Lithuanian began at the Eötvös Loránd University in Budapest in October 1991. The Centre for Lithuanian Studies launched in 2012 at the Department of Slavic and Baltic Philology has been a centre for academic research and translation as well. (ML)

Luxembourg – Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Area: 2,586 km^2.

Population: 629,800 (estimated).

National Day: 23 June.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1924.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1949.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1966.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): accredited from Brussels: György Granasztói 1990–1995, Tibor Kiss 1995–2000, László Trócsányi 2000–2004, Ferenc Robák 2004–2008, Zoltán Hernyes 2008–2012, Tamás Iván Kovács 2012–2014, Zoltán Nagy 2015–2018, Tamás Iván Kovács 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Brussels (Belgium).

Office of the Embassy of Hungary to Brussels: Luxembourg.

Consulates: Brussels (→*consulate*), Dalheim (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The missions of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg: Vienna (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

Luxembourg is today a major centre of the →*European Union (EU)*. The country's more than thousand-year history (County: 963, Duchy: 1354, Grand Duchy: 1815) has been fundamentally influenced by its location at the buffer zone of French, Spanish, and German spheres of interest. The Luxembourg dynasty gave the Holy Roman Empire several important emperors (Henry VII, Charles IV, Sigismund I) and it was also very active in Central Europe. It became a part of the Habsburg Empire in 1477. Its relative independence, achieved at the Vienna Congress in 1815, resulted in significant territorial losses. It supported the Brussels revolution of 1830 but lost further territories afterwards and was granted a very limited →*autonomy*. Luxembourg suffered further territorial losses due to the Treaties of London (1839, 1867) that recognised its limited, later full, independence. This status was consolidated by the Treaty of Versailles in 1919: Luxembourg became an independent, hereditary constitutional monarchy ruled by the Nassau dynasty. Luxembourg is a multicultural parliamentary democracy with three districts and 12 cantons, highly developed self-government, full judicial independence,

and three →*official language*s (Spoken languages: French 91%; Luxembourgish 82%; German 81%; as well as English 71%; Portuguese 16%). Luxembourg is a founding member of the Benelux Alliance (1944), the →*NATO* (1948), and the →*European Coal and Steel Community* (1952), the latter of which became based in Luxembourg.

The capital continues to be the seat of the →*Court of Justice of the European Union* (1952). The →*headquarters* of the European Institute of Cultural Routes (→*Cultural Routes programme*) is hosted by Luxembourg under an agreement with →*European Union (EU)* bodies (2010). Luxembourg is one of the world's most important international financial centres and, until 2010, was also a major 'fiscal haven'. The →*European Commission* called on Luxembourg to resolve this situation which was fulfilled in 2019. Former Minister of Finance and Prime Minister of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, Jean Claude Juncker became President of the European Commission (2014–2019). Luxembourg is the smallest founding member of the EU that is the richest Member State today with the highest gross domestic product per capita, the lowest public deficit, and the highest minimum wage. Luxembourg is a very active and influential member of the EU in both political and economic affairs (economy, innovation, finance, media, audiovisual sector – culture, logistics, advanced technologies). Immigration plays an important role in the country's development, mainly from within the community (48% of the population are immigrants) and the activity of foreign nationals (French, Belgian, German, Portuguese) working in Luxembourg. The head of state is the Grand Duke (Henry, 2000–).

Luxembourg is a member of the African Development Bank (ADB), the Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB), the International Organisation of the Francophonie (→*Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie, OIF*) and is an observer in the Community of Portuguese Language Countries (CPLP).

Although formal diplomatic relations between Hungary and Luxembourg can only be counted from 1924, cooperation between the two countries goes back much further. The historical ties between Hungary and Luxembourg are closely related to Hungary's very rich historical, cultural, and educational links with the Low Countries and Belgium; and they are quite difficult to be separated from each other. The first and perhaps most important figure in this context was Sigismund of Luxembourg, King of Hungary and Holy Roman Emperor (1387–1437), who is considered one of Europe's most important rulers in the history of →*international relations* and →*diplomacy*. The exhibition of outstanding importance entitled 'Sigismundus, Rex et Imperator', which was presented in both countries, was organised in the frameworks of the Hungary–Luxembourg Cultural Year (2005).

The two countries were part of the same entity within the Habsburg Empire for centuries. There was immigration from Luxembourg to Hungary in the Middle Ages and in the 18th century, the memories of which were used in modern diplomacy. (For example, the very successful Luxembourg–Nagyszeben/Sibiu →*European Capital of Culture* tandem cooperation was built on this.) Luxembourg was host to Hungarian emigrants at different ages (1848, 1956) and actively supported Hungary's membership in the EU.

The administrative organisation of diplomatic activity adapted to historical traditions. The diplomatic representation of Hungary in Luxembourg commenced in 1924 as the responsibility of the →*chargé d'affaires* delegated from Brussels, and it remained the task of the bilateral →*ambassador* in Brussels (from 1966), who was also accredited in Luxembourg. There was a Hungarian embassy in Luxembourg between 2001 and 2009. The previous system was restored afterwards, while consular and diplomatic tasks were organised within the framework of Hungarian–Austrian and Hungarian–Czech cooperation.

In the field of income and wealth taxes, a Hungarian–Luxembourg bilateral convention was concluded to avoid double taxation and prevent tax evasion (Act XCI of 2015). Hungary has had again a →*permanent representation* in the capital of Luxembourg since 2019, headed by an honorary →*consul-general*. The number of Hungarian citizens living in the country is estimated around 2,000. Economic relations between Hungary and Luxembourg are very good. Luxembourg is one of the most important direct investors in Hungary, the bilateral trade volume totalled EUR 140 million in 2018. (CsS)

MACEDONIA – Republic of North Macedonia

Area: 25,713 km^2.

Population: 2,125,971 (estimated).

National Day: 2 August; 8 September, Independence Day.

Diplomatic relations were established with the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes on 18 December 1918. The Hungarian embassy was operating in Belgrade in the interwar years until 1941, then it was transformed into a Hungarian →*consulate* following the occupation of Serbia by the Germans. The Hungarian embassy in Belgrade was headed by an envoy until 4 January 1947; it was upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 3 October 1956.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1994.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1997): János Tóth 1997–1999, József Szász 1999–2003, Ferenc Póka 2003–2007, Ferenc Kékesi 2007–2011, József Bencze 2011–2016, László Dux 2016–.

Embassy of Hungary: Skopje.

Consulates: Skopje (consulate), Ohrid (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The missions of the Republic of North Macedonia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

The →*state* and nation formations in the Balkans are usually rather complicated; nevertheless, the newest and most complicated among them is the formation of the Macedonians. The 'Macedonian Question' has been one of the central, and often violent problems in the Balkans for three hundred years. The Macedonian state along the River Vardar is in intimate historical relationship with each of its neighbours (the Albanians, Greeks, Serbs, and Bulgarians) and, therefore, was and is in various conflicts with them. Although the present-day Macedonians are not linked to the Ancient Greek history,

to the Macedonia constituting a part of Alexander the Great's empire, they still believe that they are their descendants. Greece was in dispute with Macedonia because of it for a long time. The official name of the country was changed to North Macedonia in the Agreement of Prespa in 2019, and the identity politics based on the cult of Alexander the Great has abated (among huge internal political tensions, as a result of which a former head of →*government* asked for, and received, political →*asylum* in Budapest.)

The conflicts with the Albanians – who constitute about a third of the two million population of the country, as well as with the neighbouring Kosovo Albanians, which sometimes degenerated into armed clashes – were only be settled in the Agreement of Ohrid under the pressure of the →*NATO*. The Albanian minority abandoned separatism, in return, it was integrated into the state's political leadership and public administration with extensive rights. Its relations with Kosovo have also been normalised, and now the two countries are in close partnership with each other.

Macedonia, which did not confront with the Serbs either in the Yugoslav state or after its dissolution, declared its claim on the total separation of her church from the Serb Orthodox Church in an effort to emphasise its independence. It became one element of the internal fights of the Greco-Slav (Pravoslav) churches. Their intensification is making the interstate politics and the domestic affairs of the states affected complicated in Eastern Europe and in the Balkans.

After the Greek and Albanian relations were settled, and Macedonia became the 30th member of NATO in 2020, one obstacle of the European integration process became the Bulgarian–Macedonian dispute over identity, language, and history. Sofia objects to Skopje's interpretation of the Macedonian identity 'backwards'. According to Bulgaria (and the historical facts) the Macedonian language and nation got separated from the Bulgarian only as late as the mid-20th century, and under Serb influence for that, when the area became one of the member republics of Yugoslavia (1944). Bulgaria vetoed launching the Macedonian →*accession* talks to the →*European Union* because of the 'Macedonian expropriation' of the one and half millennia of Bulgarian historical legacy, including the anti-Ottoman wars of independence.

The Hungarian–North Macedonian relationship is close. Hungary is giving priority to supporting North Macedonia's Euro–Atlantic integration – even by helping the efforts with Hungarian experts. The economic and educational relations, which were established in the Yugoslav times, are developing dynamically. The →*security* cooperation is also close. A Hungarian police unit has been assisting the protection of the North Macedonian borders against →*migration* and smugglers since January 2016. The cultural relationship is traditionally very intensive; two Hungarians (Ferenc Juhász and László Nagy) received the highest award at the traditional Ohrid-Struga poets' meetings. At the moment, 41 North Macedonian students are studying in Hungary within the framework of the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme.* (FO)

MADAGASCAR – Republic of Madagascar
Area: 587,041 km^2.
Population: 26,955,737 (estimated).
National Day: 26 June, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulates and other representations: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa), Antananarivo (→*consulate* headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Madagascar to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

MALAWI – Republic of Malawi
Area: 118,484 km^2.
Population: 21,196,629 (estimated).
National Day: 6 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1990.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulate: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Malawi to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

MALAYSIA – Republic of Malaysia
Area: 329,847 km^2.
Population: 32,652,242 (estimated).
National Day: 31 August.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1969.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Kuala Lumpur.
Consulates and other representations: Kuala Lumpur (→*consulate*), Penang (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Malaysia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

MALDIVES – Republic of Maldives
Area: 298 km^2.
Population: 391,904 (estimated).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: New Delhi (India).
Consulate: New Delhi (India) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Maldives to Hungary: Brussels (Belgium) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

MALTA – Republic of Malta

Area: 316 km^2.
Population: 442,012 (estimated).
National Day: 21 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): accredited from Rome: György Misur 1986–1991, László Szörényi 1991–1995, Attila Gecse 1995–1999, Enikő Győri 1999–2003, István Kovács 2003–2008, Miklós Merényi 2008–2010, János Balla 2010–2014, Péter Paczolay 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Rome (Italy).
Consulate: Rome (→*consulate*).
The missions of the Republic of Malta to Hungary: Vienna (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

Diplomatic relations were established by exchange of notes on 7 December 1970. Subsequently, the ambassador of Hungary in Rome was accredited in the country. Hungary took the initiative in 2017 to open a non-independent representation in La Valletta, headed by a →*chargé d'affaires* while retaining the →*accreditation* of the ambassador in Rome. The Hungarian chargé d'affaires was delegated to Malta in autumn 2018. Full →*consular service*s and administration started in April 2019. There is currently a non-independent representation (→*consular office*) in La Valletta.

Malta is one of the fastest developing countries in the →*European Union (EU)*, her gross domestic product (GDP) grew by 4.4% in 2019. The country's public debt fell to 43.1% of GDP in 2019, a significant improvement compared to 70.2% in 2011. The EU I constitute the framework for political and sectoral cooperation between Hungary and Malta. Bilateral relations are balanced and not burdened by unresolved issues. Both sides see opportunities to strengthen economic and trade relations. Maltese partners are also interested in cooperation, in health and education. →*Migration*, Mediterranean policy and the issues of the Middle East and North Africa, in particular Libya, are of particular importance to Malta.

Malta's →*foreign policy* is stable; its main orientation is determined by its island nature, its strategic location, and its membership in the EU. It has traditionally strong links with the United Kingdom, Italy, and the United States. Malta intends to be a bridge between the northern and southern Mediterranean, Europe and Africa, as well as different religions and cultures. Two challenges set the direction of foreign policy priorities for this island nation: illegal migration from North Africa and maintaining an adequate level of freshwater resources. In line with these, the fight against climate change and →*terrorism* are the priorities. Malta has been a committed member of the →*Union for the Mediterranean* since its establishment and sees it as a key player in confidence building and project-based cooperation between the EU and the Mediterranean countries.

Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade of Hungary →*Szijjártó, Péter* paid an official →*visit* to La Valletta in November 2019, reciprocating the visit of his Maltese counterpart, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Promotion Carmelo Abela to Budapest in February 2019. Malta's dynamic and growing economy is based on a healthy banking system and tourism.

According to Malta's National Statistics office, 2.8 million tourists arrived in the country in 2019, representing an increase of 5.9% compared to the previous year. Spending by guests amounted to EUR 2.2 billion, a rise of 5.7%. However, the coronavirus epidemic caused a serious setback to the Maltese economy. The biggest uncertainty is the pace of recovery in tourism, the key sector of the economy. Around 3,000 Hungarians living in Malta are employed in the tourism and hospitality sector – they have been particularly affected by the COVID-19 outbreak. In the academic year 2019–2020, 41 Maltese students enrolled in Hungarian higher education institutions, most of them (38) in veterinary faculties. Malta is a very popular destination for English language teaching, welcoming around 80,000 students a year, including an increasing number of Hungarians. (HT)

Marshall Islands – Republic of the Marshall Islands
Area: 181 km^2.
Population: 77,917 (estimated).
National Day: 1 May, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2019.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Manila (Republic of the Philippines).
Consulate: Manila (Republic of the Philippines).
The mission of the Republic of the Marshall Islands: – (BK – SJ – KP)

Mauretania – Islamic Republic of Mauritania
Area: 1,030,700 km^2.
Population: 4,005,475 (estimated).
National Day: 28 November.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1965.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Rabat (Morocco).
Consulate: Rabat (Morocco) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Mauritius – Republic of Mauritius
Area: 2,040 km^2.
Population: 1,379,365 (estimated).
National Day: 12 March.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1990.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulates: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa) (→*consulate*), Albion (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Mauritius to Hungary: Brussels (Belgium) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Mexico – United States of Mexico

Area: 1,964,375 km^2.
Population: 128,649,565 (estimated).
National Day: 16 September, Independence Day (1810).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1926.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations (ambassadorial level): 1974.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Vilmos Kopányi 1990–1995, József Kosárka 1996–2001, Gyula Németh 2002–2004, György Herczeg 2005–2009, Teréz Dörömbözi Dehelánné 2009–2013, Pál Varga Koritár 2014–2016, Iván Medveczky 2016–2019, Zoltán Németh 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico City.
Consulates: Mexico City (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Cancún, Chihuahua, Guadalajara, Monterrey.
The mission of the United States of Mexico to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungary and Mexico established diplomatic relations on 13 January 1926 that were severed in 1941 and resumed at an ambassadorial level on 14 May 1974.

Treaty relations: Technical, Scientific, and Technological Agreement (1992); Comprehensive →*Visa Waiver Agreement* (1997); Memorandum on Regular Political Consultations between Ministries of Foreign Affairs (1997); Agreement on Cultural and Educational Cooperation (1998); Economic Cooperation Agreement (2008); Agreement on the Avoidance of Double Taxation (2012); Agreement on Cooperation between Institutes of Foreign Affairs (2015); Agreement on Water between the Ministry of the Interior and the Mexican National Water Commission (2016). Since 2004, Hungary has been a party to the Economic Partnership, Political Coordination, and Cooperation Agreement between the European Community and its Member States of the one part and Mexico of the other part, concluded in 1997.

Bilateral high-level meetings: President Árpád Göncz visited Mexico in 1997, followed by President János Áder in 2000. President Vicente Fox of Mexico visited Hungary in 2004. Deputy Prime Minister Zsolt Semjén and János Latorcai, Vice President of the National Assembly, visited Mexico in 2016. László Kövér, Speaker of the National Assembly, visited Mexico in 2017. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* paid an official →*visit* to Mexico in April 2019. Gabriela Cuevas Barrón, President of the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* of the Senate of Mexico, visited Budapest in 2015.

Mexico's share of total Hungarian foreign trade is 0.4% (2019). It ranked 25th in Hungarian exports with 0.7% and 38th in Hungarian imports with 0.2%. Hungarian–Mexican trade accounted for 55% of Hungary's total trade with Latin America in 2019. Mexico is still Hungary's most important trading partner in Latin America and her second largest trading partner in the Americas, directly after the US. Hungary's top three export items to Mexico are machinery and electrical equipment (65%); vehicles and transport equipment (20%); and miscellaneous manufactured goods (3.9%). Hungary's top three import items from Mexico are machinery and electrical equipment (59.4%); stone and cement, ceramics, glass, and glassware (12.5%); and road vehicles

(9.6%) (2019). Hungary's trade balance with Mexico is positive. NEMAK, one of the most important Mexican companies, is an investor in Hungary that manufactures cylinder heads and automotive parts in its factory in Győr and employs around 1,200 people. NEMAK is the only strategic partner of the Hungarian →*government* in Latin America. Two Hungarian investors are present in Mexico: Richter Gedeon Plc. and Graphisoft SE.

The Hungarian and the Mexican governments signed an agreement on educational and cultural cooperation on 26 October 1998. The Education and Culture Work Plan for 2018–2020 was concluded during the fourth meeting of the Hungarian–Mexican Joint Committee on Education and Culture on 14 November 2017. Based on that, Hungary grants 40 scholarships per year under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme*, while Mexico offers 5 scholarships per year to Hungarian students and researchers. An additional two fellowships in the water sector are offered to Mexico each year under the Fellowship Programme for Member States of the Pacific Alliance. According to official data, there are around 500 Hungarian citizens living in Mexico. The number of Hungarians is estimated to be between 1,500 and 2,000, including the descendants of earlier immigrants and the children of recently arrived Hungarians born in Mexico and thus Mexican citizens. (SzK)

Micronesia – Federated States of Micronesia

Area: 702 km^2.
Population: 102,436 (estimated).
National Day: 10 May.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Manila (Republic of the Philippines).
Consulates: Manila (Republic of the Philippines) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of the Federated States of Micronesia to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Moldova – Republic of Moldova

Area: 33,843 km^2.
Population: 3,337,000 (estimated).
National Day: 27 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1993): József Nagy 1993–1996, Tibor Hodicska 1996–2000, Tamás Mikecz 2000–2002, Sándor Róbel 2002–2007, Mihály Bayer 2007–2008, György Varga 2008–2012, Mátyás Szilágyi 2012–.
Embassy of Hungary: Chisinau.
Consulate: Chisinau (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Moldova to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungary established diplomatic relations with Moldova on 16 January 1992 and opened an embassy in Chisinau the same year. Moldova opened an embassy in Budapest

in 1994. Moldova was Hungary's 65th trading partner in 2018, with a trade volume of USD 117.2 million. Hungarian exports amounted to USD 107.4 million, while imports reached USD 9.8 million. Hungary provides scholarships for 30 Moldovan students under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* every year. (KE)

Monaco – Principality of Monaco

Area: 160 km^2.
Population: 39,137 (estimated).
National Day: 15 August.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2016.
Level of establishing diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Paris (France).
Consulates: Paris (France) (→*consulate*), Monaco (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Principality of Monaco to Hungary: Szarvas (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Mongolia – State of Mongolia

Area: 1,564,116 km^2.
Population: 3,103,428 (estimated).
National Day: 11 July, Revolution Day; 26 November, Republic Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1950.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1952.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Miklós Jaczkovits 1990–1996, Béla Törőcsik 1996–2000, István Balogh 2000–2004, Mihály Illés 2004–2006, Sándor Mészáros 2006–2008, Sándor Kusai 2008–2014, Cecília Andrea Szilas 2014–2015, Ákos Madari 2015–2020, Borbála Obrusánszky 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Ulaanbaatar.
Consulates: Ulaanbaatar (→*consulate*), Ulaanbaatar (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the State of Mongolia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
The Mongol Empire was created by Genghis Khan, who united the isolated Mongol tribes in 1206. After his death, the empire fell apart and came under Manchu influence. An independent Mongol Monarchy was established in 1921, which was defeated with Soviet support. The Mongolian People's Republic was established in 1924, which became the Republic of Mongolia in 1991. Hungary and Mongolia established diplomatic relations in 1950 at envoy's level, which was upgraded to an ambassadorial level in 1952. The Hungarian embassy in Ulaanbaatar was closed for financial reasons in 2006 and reopened on 29 May 2015. Hungary's →*honorary consul* in Ulaanbaatar is Chuluun Gantulga.
Mongolia is Hungary's 100th trading partner with Hungarian exports of USD 11.5 million and imports of USD 500 thousand out of a total trade volume of USD

12 million in 2018. Bilateral commercial relations reached their highest level in the trade and financial cooperation regime before the 1990s. After the transition to world economic conditions in 1990, the economic cooperation declined. The two states gradually established the legal basis for building business relations in the form of intergovernmental agreements: an economic cooperation agreement, an investment protection agreement, a double taxation convention, customs cooperation conventions, and a civil →*legal assistance* agreement were concluded. Mongolian studies are part of bilateral cultural relations. Its basic document is the intergovernmental agreement on cooperation in the fields of culture, education, science, and sport signed in Ulaanbaatar on 27 September 1996. Under this agreement, 200 young Mongolians can study in Hungary on Hungarian state scholarships. Under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*, 529 Mongolian students are currently studying in Hungary. (KE – LE)

Montenegro

Area: 13,182 km^2.

Population: 620,029 (estimated).

National Day: 21 May, Independence Day; 13 July, Statehood Day.

Diplomatic relations with the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes were established on 18 December 1919. Between the two World Wars, a Hungarian legation was operating in Belgrade (until 1941) that was converted into a →*consulate* after the German occupation of Serbia. After World War II, the Hungarian Legation in Belgrade was operating at envoy's level from 4 January 1947 and was upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 3 October 1956.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2006.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary since 2007: Zoltán Somogyi 2007–2009, Tibor Császár 2010–2013, Krisztián Pósa 2013–2018, József Négyesi 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Podgorica.

Consulates: Podgorica (consulate), Herceg Novi (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The mission of the Republic of Montenegro to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The leitmotiv of Montenegro's (meaning: black mountain) history is independence as well as hard fighting and cunning shuttlecock policy in its defence. Although the country's territory, administration, and form of →*government* changed frequently, the 'mountain dwellers', as they call themselves, have defended themselves against all conquerors for well over a millennium. Even the Ottoman Empire could not fully dominate it, and the country became virtually independent by the end of the 17th century. The growing principality (a kingdom from 1910) was internationally recognised in 1878. After World War I, it became the part of Yugoslavia and lost its internal →*autonomy*. After World War II, it became the part of Yugoslavia again, as one of the six member republics. After Yugoslavia's dissolution, it formed a →*state* union with Serbia.

After Small Yugoslavia lost the war against Croatia, Montenegro held a →*referendum* on independence according to a timetable agreed with the →*European Union (EU)*.

The supporters of independence won by a small majority. Milo Đjukanović has been either Prime Minister or head of state of the country since 1991, which was governed by his Socialist Democratic Party alone until 2020. With impeccable tactics, he moved Montenegro relatively peacefully from a position as a base of Serbian nationalistic ambitions to pro-Western independence, then to →*NATO* membership and EU candidacy. Montenegro uses Euro like Kosovo. Although Đjukanović's regime is often criticised for systemic corruption and large-scale smuggling, the country is at the forefront of EU →*accession negotiations*. Montenegro's struggle for independence was supported for centuries by Russia, which had strong public support until recently. However, disappointed with Russian oligarch-investors, Montenegrins prefer the Western model and major Chinese infrastructure projects. Around 70% of the 'mountain dwellers' claim Montenegrin national identity, the rest consider themselves Serbs. This also reflects political divisions. The Serbian Orthodox Church insists on its pan-Serbian role, coming into sharp conflict with the state sometimes. One such dispute led to the opposition coalition winning a one-seat majority in parliament in 2020. Montenegro has essentially settled its relations with the significant Albanian minority and with Kosovo as well. (Kosovo Albanians have long been in a territorial dispute with Montenegrin Slavs.) This reconciliation became an example of the stabilising effect of Euro–Atlantic integration efforts in the Balkans.

Hungary opened its Office in Podgorica on 17 November 2005 and recognised Montenegro's independence on 12 June 2006. The two countries established diplomatic relations at an ambassadorial level by the exchange of notes on 14 June 2006. The Hungarian Embassy was officially opened on 12 July 2006. On 18 July 2006, the Montenegrin side announced in a note that it would continue to apply the laws of the State Union and promised to implement the international treaties and agreements concluded by the State Union of Serbia and Montenegro.

Regarding high-level meetings, Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs and European Integration Igor Lukšić paid an official →*visit* to Budapest on 13 February 2015. On 24 November 2015, Prime Minister Viktor Orbán held talks with his counterpart Prime Minister Milo Đukanović, on the sidelines of the 4th China–Central and Eastern European Countries Prime Ministers' Meeting in Suzhou. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* held bilateral talks with Igor Lukšić and Minister of Defence Milica Pejanović-Đurišić on the sidelines of the →*NATO* Foreign Ministers' meeting in Brussels held on 2 December 2015. Minister of Foreign Affairs and European Integration Igor Lukšić paid a visit to Budapest on 7 April 2016. On 27 January 2017, Foreign Minister Srdjan Darmanović, on 24 February 2017 Prime Minister Dusko Marković conducted official talks in Hungary. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó paid an official visit to Podgorica on 2 July 2018 and opened the Gavro Vuković Summer Diplomatic School in Berane. The official visit of Prime Minister Viktor Orbán took place in July 2018.

The Montenegrin coast is an increasingly popular destination for Hungarians, too. Hungarian investors and trading companies have an important position in the

Montenegrin market in several sectors. Alliance cooperation is multifaceted, with a Hungarian expert providing special support for →*European Union* →*accession*. Bilateral cultural and educational partnership is also strengthening. (FO)

Morocco – Kingdom of Morocco

Area: 446,550 km^2.

Population: 35,561,654 (estimated).

National Day: 30 July, Throne Day (Anniversary of the Accession to the Throne of His Majesty King Mohammed VI).

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1959.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Béla Bényei 1990–1994, Zsigmond Dvorzsánszki 1994–1995, János Terényi 1995–1999, Károly Gedai 1999–2003, László Váradi 2003–2007, László Csaba Pap 2007–2011, János Perényi 2011–2014, Miklós Tromler 2014–.

Embassy of Hungary: Rabat.

Consulates: Rabat (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Casablanca (→*consul-general*), Adagir, Tanger.

The mission of the Kingdom of Morocco to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Pécs (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

One of the most outstanding figures of the Hungarian–Moroccan relations is Ferenc Dombay, a Hungarian diplomat, orientalist, and linguist who spent several years in Tanger in the 1780s as a member of a delegation sent by Joseph II Holy Roman Emperor to the North African country. Hungary established diplomatic relations with Morocco on 23 October 1959. The Hungarian embassy in Rabat was inaugurated in 1963. Treaty relations are well established, their development and expansion to new sectors are progressing well. Hungary's →*accession* to the →*European Union* put the Hungarian–Moroccan relations in new frameworks as well, because Rabat is among the most active Southern members of the →*Union for the Mediterranean* cooperation. Upon the →*invitation* of Prime Minister Viktor Orbán, Abderrahmane Youssoufi, Prime Minister of Morocco visited Hungary in October 1998, who was also received by the President of the Republic Árpád Göncz. The latest →*visit* at the Prime Minister's level to Morocco was paid by Viktor Orbán in 2000. →*Szijjártó, Péter*, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade had his latest meeting with his Moroccan counterpart Nasser Bourita, Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation on the sidelines of the Fifth Summit Meeting of the Global Forum on Migration and Development held in Marrakesh on 2 May 2018. Péter Szijjártó paid an official visit to Morocco on 25 April 2017, where he had talks with Prime Minister Saadeddine Othmani, President of the House of Representatives Habib El Malki, as well as Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation Nasser Bourita. Furthermore, he met the ministers of education, energy, industry, foreign trade, and tourism. The Hungarian–Moroccan cooperation in international organisations is particularly good. The two countries support frequently the election of the candidates of each-other in the →*United Nations* as well as other international bodies.

Morocco was Hungary's 54th largest commercial partner in →*terms of trade* volume in 2019. The country ranked 48th in Hungarian exports and 59th in imports. Morocco is Hungary's 3rd largest trading partner in Africa right after Egypt and South Africa. The Economic Cooperation Agreement was signed in Budapest on 11 May 2009. The constitutive session of the Economic Joint Commission (EJC) was held in Rabat from 20 to 22 December 2010.

Bilateral cultural cooperation is based on the intergovernmental agreement signed on 7 March 1972. Hungary has been receiving Moroccan fellows in the framework of the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme* since 2015. The latest Working Programme for the period 2020–2022 was signed in Budapest on 25 November 2019, and it increased the quota allocated for Morocco from 100 to 150 students per year. (KP)

Mozambique – Republic of Mozambique

Area: 799,380 km^2.
Population: 30,098,197 (estimated).
National Day: 25 June.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Luanda (Angola).
Consulates: Luanda (Angola) (→*consulate*), Maputo (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Mozambique to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Myanmar – Republic of the Union of Myanmar

Area: 676,578 km^2.
Population: 56,590,071 (estimated).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1956.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1960.
Embassy of Hungary: Bangkok (Thailand).
Consulates: Bangkok (Thailand) (→*consulate*), Yangon (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of the Union of Myanmar to Hungary: Prague (Czech Republic) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Namibia – Republic of Namibia

Area: 824,292 km^2.
Population: 2,630,073 (estimated).
National Day: 21 March.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1990.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*

Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulates: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa) (→*consulate*), Windhoek (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Namibia to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

NAURU – Republic of Nauru
Area: 21 km².
Population: 11,000 (estimated).
National Day: 31 January.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Manila (Republic of the Philippines).
Consulate: Manila (Republic of the Philippines) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Nauru to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

NEPAL – Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal
Area: 147,181 km².
Population: 30,327,877 (estimated).
National Day: 18 February.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1957.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1961.
Embassy of Hungary: New Delhi (India).
Consulates: New Delhi (India) (→*consulate*), Kathmandu (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Federal Democratic Republic of Nepal to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

NETHERLANDS – Kingdom of the Netherlands
Area: 41,543 km².
Population: 17,282,163 (estimated).
National Day: 27 April, the birthday of His Majesty King Willem-Alexander.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1919.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1965.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): István Csejtei 1989–1993, Dénes Tomaj 1993–1999, András Gergely 1999–2002, Tibor Kiss 2002–2004, Gábor Szentiványi 2004–2008, Iván Udvardi 2008–2011, Gyula Sümeghy 2011–2014, Orsolya Szijjártó 2014–2016, András Kocsis 2016–.
Embassy of Hungary: The Hague.

Consulates: The Hague (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Amsterdam, Arnhem, Curaçao, Groningen, Sittard.

The mission of the Kingdom of the Netherlands to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The Hungarian–Dutch relations go back to the 16th century, though there are documents on the presence of Dutch traders and settlers in Hungary as early as the Middle Ages. After the defeat in the battle of Mohács (1526), the widow of the Hungarian King Louis II, the Spanish-born Mary was entrusted by his brother Charles V with the governorship of the Lowlands, which were under Spanish rule at that time. During the 16th and 17th centuries, the Hungarian Reformed Church colleges sent several thousand students – among others such would-be famous scholars as János Apáczai Csere – to study at Dutch universities in Franeker, Groningen, Utrecht, and Leiden. The Dutch Reformed Church was providing substantial assistance to the maintenance of Hungarian Protestant schools (Debrecen, Nagyenyed) during the counter-reformation. An important element of the Hungarian–Dutch relationship was when the Dutch Admiral Michiel de Ruyter freed Hungarian Protestant ministers in Naples in 1676, who had been sent to the galleys. During World War I, Hungarian refugees arrived in the Netherlands, which was neutral at that time, and many of them stayed there. The same thing happened after World War II. After the defeat of the revolution and war of independence in 1956, 4,000 Hungarians received →*asylum* in the Netherlands. The Hungarian Association in the Netherlands was founded in 1957. Approximately 23,000 Hungarians were living in the Netherlands in 2017.

The Netherlands, which had been neutral until World War II and the German occupation, joined the newly founded →*NATO* in 1949, and its membership defined its foreign and →*security policy*. The Hungarian revolution and war of independence evoked strong reaction in the Dutch society; people expressed their sympathy in mass rallies. The East–West détente, which started in the 1960s, had an impact on the Hungarian–Dutch relations as well. After the diplomatic relations were upgraded to an ambassadorial level, the agreements on economic and cultural cooperation signed in 1968 opened the way for the intensification of bilateral contacts and economic cooperation. Queen Beatrix visited Budapest in 1986 for the first time, and she repeated it in 1996 after the regime change in Hungary. Previously (1993) and later on, the Hungarian head of state reciprocated the visits to the Netherlands. The high-level contacts between the two countries have been regular since the regime change, though there emerged some controversial questions, too. The Netherlands supported the Hungarian reform process and institutional transformation after Hungary's →*accession* to NATO and the →*European Union (EU)*.

There are strong and many-sided links between the Hungarian and the Dutch economies. Dutch companies such as Heineken, MVM, Shell, Unilever, ING have invested quite a large sum of money in Hungary. The Netherlands was the 10th largest capital investor in Hungary in 2018, and the investments of Hungarian companies in Dutch are also significant. The trade volume between the two countries amounted to EUR 8.5 billion in 2020; the share of the Hungarian export was EUR 3.7 billion.

At the moment, three universities – the Faculty of Humanities at Eötvös Loránd University, the University of Debrecen, and the Károli Gáspár University of the

Reformed Church – offer Dutch Studies, but there are no courses on →*Hungarian Studies* in Dutch universities since the termination of the programme in the University of Groningen a few years ago. (ML)

NEW ZEALAND
Area: 268,021 km².
Population: 4,794,000 (estimated).
National Day: 6 February, Waitangi Day (1840).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1974.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Wellington.
Consulates: Wellington (→*consulate*), Auckland (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of New Zealand to Hungary: Vienna (Austria), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

NICARAGUA – Republic of Nicaragua
Area: 130,370 km².
Population: 6,203,441 (estimated).
National Day: 15 September, Independence Day (1821).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1979.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico City (Mexico).
Consulates: Mexico City (Mexico) (→*consulate*), Managua (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Nicaragua to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

NIGER – Republic of Niger
Area: 1,267,000 km².
Population: 22,722,361 (estimated).
National Day: 18 December.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Tripoli (Libya).
Consulate: Tripoli (Libya) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Niger to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

NIGERIA – Federal Republic of Nigeria
Area: 923,768 km².
Population: 203,452,505 (estimated).
National Day: 1 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1964.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Géza Kótai 1990–1996, János Balassa 1996–2001, György Szabó 2001–2005, Ferenc Kató 2005–2009, Róbert Csillik 2009–2010, Zsolt Maris, roving ambassador 2011–2013, Gábor Ternák 2014–2018, Sándor Beer 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Abuja.

Consulates and other representations: Abuja (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Kaduna (→*consulate-general*), Lagos (consulate).

The mission of the Federal Republic of Nigeria to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungary conducted an intensive cooperation with Nigeria in the period before the regime change, mainly in the economic field. During this period, more than a hundred Nigerian students graduated from Hungarian universities. Hungary was among the first countries to recognise Nigeria's independence on 14 October 1960. Diplomatic relations were established at the ambassadorial level on 4 April 1964. On the same date, the Embassy in Lagos was opened, which was relocated to the new capital Abuja in 2000. The Hungarian embassy in Abuja was suspended on 31 August 2010 for financial reasons. In 2011, Hungary appointed a roving ambassador to Nigeria, based in Budapest, to counter the negative effects of the suspension. →*Szijjártó, Péter*, as State Secretary of the Prime Minister's Office, reopened the Embassy in Abuja on 28 October 2013. A trade office was opened in Lagos in 2016.Concerning treaty relations, there are agreements in force on contractual and scientific cooperation (1973); cooperation between foreign ministries (2001); cooperation in water governance (2016); cooperation in water management (2016); agriculture (2018); and on granting scholarships in the framework of the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* (2020).

President Shehu Shagari visited Hungary in 1981, followed by President Olusegun Obasanjo in 2001. Deputy Prime Minister Zsolt Semjén visited Abuja between 22–24 October 2015 and held talks with President Muhammadu Buhari as well as the President of the Nigerian Bishops' Conference and the Secretary General of the National Islamic Council. At the foreign ministerial level, →*Martonyi, János* conducted talks with Henry Odein Ajumogobia in 2013, Péter Szijjártó with Geoffrey Onyeama in 2016 and 2017 on the sidelines of the →*UN General Assembly* session in New York. Nigeria attaches great importance to multilateralism in its →*foreign policy*, which provides a good basis for →*bilateral cooperation* in various internatioIfora.

Nigeria was Hungary's 86th trading partner in 2019. It ranked 81st in Hungarian exports and 102nd in imports. The largest number of university students from Africa comes to Hungary traditionally from Nigeria. A total of 855 Nigerian citizens were active students at Hungarian higher education institutions in the second semester of the academic year 2019–2020. Hungary accepted Nigeria into the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme* in 2014. For the period 2020–2022, Hungary provides 100 study places per year to Nigeria. The Talamba percussion ensemble gave a major concert in Abuja at the Folklore Festival on 21 September 2018, organised by the Hungarian Embassy. (KP)

NORWAY – Kingdom of Norway

Area: 385,186 km^2.
Population: 5,372,191 (estimated).
National Day: 17 May, Constitution Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1965.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Gábor Nagy 1990–1995, Árpád Hargita 1995–1999, Gábor Iklódy 1999–2003, György Krausz 2003–2007, Lajos Bozi 2007–2011, Géza Jeszenszky 2011–2014, Anna Sikó 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Oslo.
Consulates: Oslo (→*consulate*), Stavanger (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Kingdom of Norway to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Norway has had an independent →*diplomacy* since the break-up of the personal union with Sweden in 1905. North European countries recognised the independent Kingdom of Hungary on 12 November 1920. After the German invasion of Norway in April 1940, the →*government* moved its →*headquarters* to London and maintained contact with Hungary through Switzerland until 1944. Diplomatic relations were resumed in 1947, Hungary established the Legation in Oslo in 1955. After Norway's entry into the →*NATO* in 1949, there was little official contact and trade between the Nordic country and the countries of the Soviet-led Eastern Bloc until 1955. After the 1956 revolution, Hungarian–Norwegian relations became chilly and only softened with the signing of a cultural agreement in 1964 on Hungarian initiative. Norway opened its embassy in Budapest in 1968.

Hungarian–Norwegian relations have older roots. In June 1769, Miksa Hell, an astronomer from Selmecbánya (today Banská Štiavnica in Slovakia) travelled to Norway at the →*invitation* of King Christian VII of Denmark, accompanied by János Sajnovics, a Jesuit monk born in Tordas. Sajnovics wrote a book on the similarities between the Lapponian and Hungarian languages in 1770. Gregersen Gudbrand, a Norwegian carpenter and architect, lived in Hungary from 1847, where he was involved in almost all the major railway and other construction projects, becoming one of the country's largest entrepreneurs. He received a noble title for his role in the reconstruction works after the 1879 Szeged flood. He made a significant contribution to the construction of the building of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, and he was one of the founders and supporters of the Hungarian Engineers and Architects Association. After the defeat of the 1956 revolution, Norway took in almost 1,500 Hungarian refugees, who established a cultural centre called the Hungarian Home (Ungarsk Hjem) in 1960. As a result of the regime change in Central and Eastern Europe, Hungarian–Norwegian political and other relations have also been revitalised; →*high-level visit*s have become regular.

When Hungary joined the →*European Union (EU)* in 2004, it became a beneficiary of a mechanism under which three non-EU members of the →*European Economic Area*, including Norway, contribute to the →*EU budget* in exchange for access to

the EU →*single (internal) market*, helping to reduce the development gap between EU countries by providing non-reimbursable support to organisations in the Member States concerned. Development activities financed by the Norway Fund will be implemented by the Fund in cooperation with the Member State body of its choice. The allocation mechanism led to a dispute between the Hungarian and Norwegian governments in 2014. The agreement reached at the end of 2020 foresees a solution to the problem. The budget allocation of the Norway Fund to Hungary for 2004–2021 is EUR 500 million that is partly implemented. Norway has been an active and important participant in the cooperation around the C-17 airbase in Pápa (NATO Strategic Airlift Capability/Heavy Airlift Regiment). Under the contract signed in November 2020, the Hungarian Defence Forces purchases NASAMS air defence missile systems from Norwegian Kongsberg Defence & Aerospace AS and US company Raytheon, using a EUR 348.5 million loan from Norwegian export credit agencies. In addition to NATO, one international – regional – framework for Hungarian–Norwegian cooperation is the NB8-V4 forum that brings together the Nordic-Baltic and Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*), where the foreign ministers of the countries concerned periodically discuss international issues of mutual interest.

The bilateral trade volume was USD 224.8 million (USD 188.6 million Hungarian exports, USD 36.2 million Norwegian exports) in 2018, but it should be noted that exports and investments of Norwegian origin are often made by subsidiaries of Norwegian companies in other countries. Norwegian Telenor Company has been present in the Hungarian telecom market since 2003 (until 2010 as Pannon GSM) and was Hungary's third largest mobile operator in 2019. Both Norwegian and Wizz Air airlines operate regular flights between the two countries, with the latter also launching intra-Norwegian flights in 2020.

There are 800 Norwegian students studying at Hungarian higher education institutions, mainly in medical, veterinary, and psychology faculties. The Faculty of Humanities at Eötvös Loránd University in Budapest has had a Department of Scandinavian Studies since the 1980s (now the Department of Scandinavian Languages and Literatures), where Norwegian is also taught. (ML)

Oman – Sultanate of Oman

Area: 309,500 km^2.

Population: 4,664,844 (estimated).

National Day: 18 November, Independence Day, Birthday of His Majesty Sultan Qaboos.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1990.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): accredited from Kuwait City: Bálint Gál 1989–1992, Géza Fehérvári 1992–1995, Pál Jenő Fábián 1995–1997, accredited from Riyadh: Tamás Varga 1997–2001, Géza Mihályi 2001–2003, István Tölli 2004–2007, László Fodor 2007–2010, Miklós Kállay 2011–2014, Ferenc Csillag 2014–2018. First resident ambassador to Muscat: Tibor Szatmári 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Muscat.
Consulate: Muscat (→*consulate*, →*honorary consulate*).
The mission of the Sultanate of Oman to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).
Oman deliberately restrained her relations with the countries of the former Soviet bloc during the Cold War, including Hungary. The →*establishment of diplomatic relations* after the change of regime in 1990 and the mutual →*accreditation* of non-resident ambassadors brought only modest progress in →*bilateral cooperation*. A qualitative change occurred when the Hungarian petroleum company MOL and the Omani state oil company OQ (formerly Oman Oil Company, OOC) became strategic partners in 2008.
The Hungarian →*government* decided in 2017 to open an embassy in Muscat that was inaugurated by Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* on 21 October 2019. Hungary has an Honorary Consulate in Muscat.
Treaty relations are well established, and they will be further developed in line with the needs of bilateral relations. Diplomatic cooperation is strengthened by the memorandum of understanding signed in 2019 on political consultations between the two foreign ministries. The Economic and Technical Cooperation Agreement signed in December 2020 paves the way for further development of bilateral economic relations.
Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó first met his Omani counterpart in Washington D.C. on 22 March 2017 on the sidelines of the foreign ministerial meeting of the Global Coalition against ISIS, later in Warsaw, on 14 February 2019. Omani Minister of Oil and Gas Mohammed bin Hamad al-Rumhy visited Budapest on 1 September 2016. He was received by Prime Minister Viktor Orbán and held talks with Minister of National Economy Mihály Varga. Hungary and Oman have good cooperation in internInal fora with frequent support for each other's candidates in the →*UN* and other international organisations in the form of various mutual support agreements. Oman was Hungary's 92nd trading partner in 2019. It ranked number 94 in exports and number 83 in imports.
During his official →*visit* to Oman in October 2019, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó offered 50 →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarships per year to the Omani side. The precondition to the implementation of the programme is an intergovernmental agreement on higher education that is currently being prepared. A delegation of the Ministry of Higher Education of Oman discussed this matter during its visit to Hungary between 16-18 December 2019. (KP)

Pakistan – Islamic Republic of Pakistan
Area: 795,095 km^2.
Population: 205,000,000 (estimated).
National Day: 14 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1965.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Islamabad.
Consulates: Islamabad (→*consulate*), Lahore (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Palau – Republic of Palau
Area: 459 km².
Population: 21,685 (estimated).
National Day: 9 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2017.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Manila (Philippines).
Consulates: Manila (Philippines) (→*consulate*), Koror (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Palau to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Palestine – State of Palestine
Area: 6,020 km².
Population: 4,685,758 (estimated).
National Day: 1 January, Palestinian National Day; 15 November, National Day.
Representative Office: Ramallah.
Consulates: Tel Aviv (Israel) (→*consulate*), Bethlehem (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of Palestine to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Panama – Republic of Panama
Area: 75,420 km².
Population: 3,894,082 (estimated).
National Day: 3 November, Independence Day (1903); 28 November, National Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Bogotá (Colombia).
Office of the Embassy of Hungary in Bogotá: Panama City.
Consulates: Bogotá (Colombia) (→*consulate*), Panama City (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Panama to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Papua New Guinea – The Independent State of Papua New Guinea
Area: 462,840 km².
Population: 7,259,456 (estimated).
National Day: 16 September.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1977.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Hungarian Embassy: Canberra (Australia).
Consulate: Canberra (Australia) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Papua New Guinea to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Paraguay – Republic of Paraguay
Area: 406,752 km².
Population: 7,191,685 (estimated).
National Day: 15 May, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1933.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations (ambassadorial level): 1991.
Embassy of Hungary: Buenos Aires (Argentina).
Consulates: Buenos Aires (Argentina) (→*consulate*), Asunción (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Paraguay to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Peru – Republic of Peru
Area: 1,281,216 km².
Population: 31,331,228 (estimated).
National Day: 28 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1969.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Lima.
Consulate: Lima (→*consulate*).
The missions of the Republic of Peru to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

Philippines – Republic of the Philippines
Area: 300,000 km².
Population: 108,300,000 (estimated).
National Day: 12 June, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Manila.
Consulates and other representations: Manila (→*consulate*). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Mabalacat (→*consul-general*), Cebu City (→*consul*), Davao City (consul).
The mission of the Republic of the Philippines to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Poland – Republic of Poland
Area: 312,685 km².
Population: 38,282,325 (estimated).
National Day: 3 May, the day of the 'May 3rd Constitution'; 11 November, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1919.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1946.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Ákos Engelmayer 1990–1995, Gábor Hárs 1995–1998, Iván Bába 1998–2000, Tamás Katona 2000–2002, Mihály Győr 2002–2007, Róbert Kiss 2007–2012, Iván Gyurcsík 2012–2017, Orsolya Zsuzsanna Kovács 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Warsaw.
Consulates and other representations: Warsaw (→*consulate*), Cracow (→*consulate-general*, 2014), Wrocław (→*vice-consulate*, 2019), Gdańsk (consulate-general, 2020). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Poznań (1997), Łódź (2004), Szczecin (2013), Bydgoszcz (2013).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*, Warsaw.
The missions of the Republic of Poland to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Consular representations headed by honorary consuls: Keszthely, Szeged, Szentendre.
The origins of the Hungarian–Polish relations go back to the times of the founding of the two states and the adoption of Christianity. Besides the relationship between the national dynasties (the House of Árpád and the House of Piast), common rulers (Anjou, Jagiello, and Báthory), the mutually supported struggles for national and state independence, as well as the solidarity shown towards each other strengthened the bilateral relations. The meeting of the Hungarian, Czech, and Polish kings at Visegrád in 1335 is a historical example of conflict resolution and cooperation that is still valid. Despite the dismemberment of the Polish →*state* three times (1772, 1793, and 1795), then its abolition between 1795 and 1918, sympathy between the two nations survived. It was exemplified by the participation of Hungarian freedom fighters in the Polish uprisings in 1831 and 1863, and that of Poles in the Hungarian war of freedom in 1848–1849. Hungarians were living together with the Poles in Galicia, within the Habsburg Monarchy.
The conclusion of World War I brought about the →*restoration* of national independence and →*state sovereignty* for Poland on 11 November 1918, after 123 years. At the same time, it meant the abolition of the thousand-year long historical statehood for the Kingdom of Hungary with the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* on 4 June 1920. The Hungarian state and nation repeatedly expressed their solidarity with the Poles in the 20th century. Hungarian arms and munition supplies helped the Poles in their war against the Bolsheviks in 1920 (for instance, in the Battle of Warsaw), while Hungary gave shelter to large numbers of Polish refugees in 1939. One factor in the outbreak of the Hungarian revolution and war of independence in 1956 was the Poznań uprising, and the backing of the Poles.
The resumption of the diplomatic relations between the Kingdom of Hungary and Poland happened on 19 November 1919. The Hungarian representation in Warsaw was upgraded to the level of envoy on 22 September 1921, while the Polish one in Budapest on 17 November 1921. The former was headed by Iván Csekonics, and the latter by Jan Szembek. There were Hungarian →*honorary consulate*s in the following Polish cities between the two World Wars: Danzig Free City (Gdańsk, 1922), Lemberg (Lwów, 1922), Kraków/Cracow (1926), Katowice (1928), Poznań (1930), and Gdynia (1936).
Envoy András Hory left Warsaw on 5 September 1939 after the outbreak of World War II, then Foreign Minister →*Csáky, István* recalled the envoy under pressure by the

Germans. The honorary consulates in Gdynia, Lemberg, Kraków, Katowice, and Poznań terminated their operation in the wartime circumstances. The Hungarian interests in Polish territories occupied by the Germans were protected by the Hungarian embassy in Berlin. The Polish embassy in Budapest was able to operate until December 1940, then it was terminated in January 1941.

There was no →*state of war* between Hungary and Poland during World War II, but the relations de facto discontinued between early 1941 and spring 1946. The resumption of diplomatic relations depended on the permission of the Allied Control Commission (Moscow); the Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs issued a statement about this fact on 1 March 1946. Polish embassy counsellor Piotr Szymański handed Foreign Minister →*Gyöngyösi, János* his →*letter of credence* on 8 July 1946, and thus the Hungarian–Polish diplomatic relations were restored.

Hungary's embassy in Warsaw resumed its operation in the Polonia Hotel in 1946. Pál Förster was nominated as the head of the mission (→*head of a diplomatic mission*) with a rank of →*chargé d'affaires*, and he handed Acting Minister Józef Olszewski his letter of credence on 26 October. The two countries upgraded their diplomatic representations to an ambassadorial level on 13 February 1954.

The treaty on friendship and good neighbour cooperation was signed in Cracow on 6 October 1991 (Act LXXVI of 1995). There are no outstanding questions between the two states. The common EU- and NATO-memberships, the cooperation in the Central European regional organisations, especially within the →*cooperation of the Visegrád countries (V4)*, make relations even stronger. Poland is one of the most important partners of Hungary in the region. The positions on several important questions are the same, or they are very close to each other (→*migration*, cohesion funds, agricultural policy, →*multiannual financial framework*, etc.). An extremely intensive and regular bilateral relationship exists with Poland on the highest levels between the heads of states, the prime ministers, the parliaments, and the →*government*s. The Hungarian–Polish Friendship Day (23 March), agreed on by the →*National Assembly* and the Sejm, has been organised annually since 2007 under the patronage of and with the participation of the two heads of states.

In the →*Interparliamentary Union*, the Hungarian–Polish Friendship Group is headed by János Latorczai (Fidesz-KDNP), while the Sejm's Polish–Hungarian Friendship Section is headed by Marek Kuchciński (Law and Justice Party). The Hungarian National Assembly, the Polish Sejm, and the Senate declared 2014 a commemorative year on the 75th anniversary of the arrival of the Polish refugees in Hungary, and in memory of Henryk Sławik and József Antall, Sr. Likewise, 2016 was also declared a commemorative year on the 50th anniversary of the uprising in Poznań and the Hungarian revolution.

Besides cooperating in the common alliances (→*European Union [EU]*, →*NATO*), Hungary and Poland are close partners in Central European regional frameworks as well (V4, Three Seas Initiative, supporting the EU-integration of the Western Balkans, etc.). These frameworks help coordinate and represent positions within the EU (V4), with third states and regions (V4-formation), in developing the

North–South infrastructural (traffic, energy, digital) connections, as well as the economic development, →*security*, and enhancing chances of EU-integration of the neighbourhood (Western Balkans).

The geographic vicinity, the large internal market and the familiarity with the Hungarian products give an edge in the ever more competitive market. The Hungarian export grew by 4.5% (EUR 4.6 billion) in 2019 as compared to the previous year, according to the Central Statistical Office, while the import amounted to EUR 6 billion (an increase of 5.4%). The total trade volume was EUR 10.7 billion, which meant an increase of 5% as compared to the previous year. Hungary's trade deficit was EUR 1.4 billion (8.4% lower than the year before, in 2018). Poland was Hungary's 7th largest export market, and its 4th largest import market.

The largest share in the Hungarian export to Poland was taken up by processed goods (EUR 2.251 billion, 48.7%), machinery, and various equipment (EUR 1.818 billion, 39.3%). As for the Hungarian imports, it was still the processed products (EUR 2.859 billion) that constituted the largest share, while the value of the machinery and electric equipment amounted to EUR 2.201 billion (36.4%).

Building and nurturing the cultural and social relations are outstanding areas of the Hungarian–Polish relationship. The Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre in Warsaw and the Polish Institute in Budapest play key roles in this area. The Hungarian Cultural Season in Poland in 2016–2017, the Hungarian–Polish civil cooperation programme supported by the Foreign Ministries of both countries, the Wacław Felczak Foundation in Budapest, and an Institute in Warsaw under the same name, all serve the cultural, scientific, and social networking. Hungarian language is taught at the universities of Cracow, Poznań, and Warsaw. (GyI)

Portugal – Republic of Portugal

Area: 92,345 km^2.

Population: 10,524,000 (estimated).

National Day: 25 April, National Day; 10 June, Portugal Day; 5 October, National Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1926.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations (ambassadorial level): 1974.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Sándor Árgyelán 1987–1991, András Gulyás 1991–1996, András Gyenge 1996–2000, János Balla 2000–2005, Attila Gecse 2005–2010, Norbert Konkoly 2010–2014, Klára Erzsébet Breuer 2014–2019, Miklós Tamás Halmai 2019–.

Embassy of Hungary: Lisbon.

Consulates: Lisbon (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Funchal, Ponta Delgada, Porto, Tavira.

The mission of the Republic of Portugal to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Portugal has almost the same area and population as Hungary. The relations between the Hungarian and Portuguese people have historic tradition. Luís de Camões, the author of the Portuguese national epos, the Lusiades (1572), traced the father of the founding

Portuguese king, Afonso Henrique (1109–1185), directly back to the Hungarian royal house. Camões' mistake stems from the fact that Martin of Pannonia became Bishop of Braga and an administrative unit between the Duero and Menho rivers was named after Martin of Pannonia. The Portuguese administrative unit of 'Pannonia' was later granted to Henry of Portugal (Count of Besançon) as a fief, which was inherited by his son Afonso Henrique, who also inherited the title of Count of Pannonia. St. Elizabeth of Hungary is a relative by blood of the Portuguese Queen Santa Isabel de Portugal and both have the rose as their iconographic symbol. (St. Elizabeth of Marburg also has the rose as her iconographic symbol and is also a relative by blood of St. Elizabeth of Hungary.)

The Austro–Hungarian Monarchy recognised Portugal in 1910. Portugal signed the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* in 1920. Permanent legations were established in each other's capitals from 1937 to 1944. From World War II until the Portuguese 'Carnation Revolution' in 1974, there were no official relations between the two countries. Treaty relations are broad, well-defined, and there are no open issues. Joint →*European Union (EU)* and →*NATO* membership provides a secure framework to the relations. The two countries have common positions on several platforms ('friends of cohesion' group, agricultural subsidies). There has been no basic treaty between Hungary and Portugal because, following the Anglo-Saxon practice, Portugal does not conclude this type of agreements. The bilateral agreement on the abolition of →*visa requirement*s was signed in 1991, the agreement on the mutual protection of investments in 1992, and the double taxation convention in 1995.

President Mário Soares visited Hungary in 1989 followed by Prime Minister Aníbal Cavaco Silva in February 1992. President Árpád Göncz visited Portugal in 1993 and Prime Minister Gyula Horn in 1996. Reciprocating the →*visit* by the Hungarian Prime Minister, Portuguese Prime Minister António Guterres paid an official visit to Hungary in 1998. President Árpád Göncz paid a further visit to Portugal on the occasion of the 1998 Lisbon EXPO, during which he met President Jorge Sampaio. The President of Portugal returned the visit in 1999. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán paid a working visit to Lisbon in 2000, Prime Minister José Manuel Durão Barroso made a return visit in 2003. President Ferenc Mádl paid an official visit to Lisbon in 2002, and he attended the first Arraiolos meeting in Portugal in 2003. President László Sólyom attended the inauguration of President Aníbal Cavaco Silva in 2006. The Portuguese President was present at the commemorations in Budapest to mark the 50th anniversary of the 1956 revolution. During the Portuguese EU Presidency in 2011, the Hungarian Prime Minister visited Portugal twice. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán visited Portugal again in 2013 and 2016, and he received Prime Minister António Costa in Budapest in summer 2020. Parliamentary and professional contacts are also ongoing.

Bilateral trade has been growing year after year with an increasing Hungarian surplus. The main items of Hungarian exports are motor vehicles and spare parts, machinery and electronic equipment, chemical and pharmaceutical products. Multinational companies account for the vast majority of Hungarian exports. The composition of imports is dominated by machinery and machinery equipment as well as manufactured goods.

Hungary ranked 27th among Portugal's suppliers in 2019 and 39th among buyers of Portuguese products. Portugal is the 25th largest trading partner of Hungary in Europe and the 31st worldwide.

Cultural cooperation between the two countries is based on the Cultural Agreement signed in 2005 and in force since 2007, which replaced the 1976 Convention. Specific programmes are set out in the related Work Plan for Educational and Cultural Cooperation. The Camões Institute for the Promotion of Portuguese Language and Culture Abroad in Lisbon is responsible for implementing the Agreement. The document of the Camões Institute's regional centre in Budapest, based at Eötvös Loránd University (ELTE), was signed in November 1994. Cultural relations between the two countries have been reinvigorated after Hungary's →*accession* to the EU, although Portugal has been traditionally more interested in the lusophone world (Brazil, Portuguese-speaking African countries), France, and the United Kingdom than in the cultural offer of Central Europe. Portugal is mainly interested in the teaching of the Portuguese language in Hungary and in Hungarian music education. The Faculty of Humanities of the University of Lisbon has a Hungarian Lectureship. The Department of Portuguese Language and Literature started its activities at the Eötvös Loránd University in 1977. (SzK)

Romania

Area: 238,391 km^2.

Population: 21,302,893 (estimated).

National Day: 1 December, Great Union Day (1918).

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Ernő Rudas 1990–1995, Ferenc Szőcs 1995–2000, István Íjgyártó 2000–2004, János Terényi 2004–2008, Oszkár László Füzes 2008–2013, Botond Zákonyi 2013–.

Embassy of Hungary: Bucharest.

Consulates and other representations: Bucharest (→*consulate*), Cluj-Napoca (→*consulate-general*), Miercurea Ciuc (consulate-general). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Constanţa, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Iaşi, Timişoara.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: Hungarian Cultural Institute Bucharest, Hungarian Cultural Institute Sfântu Gheorghe.

The missions of Romania to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Gyula (consulate-general), Szeged (consulate-general).

The eight centuries of relations between Hungary and the territories gradually populated also by the Romanians (Banat, Bukovina, Dobruja, Moldavia, Oltenia, Partium, Transylvania, Wallachia) have been a very complex and problematic historical legacy. Due to territorial, ethnic, and geopolitical antagonisms, as well as the influence of some external powers (Tartars, Ottoman Empire, Russia, Austria, France, Germany, Soviet Union) dominating the common space, the relationship between Hungarians and Romanians

fluctuated from serious war conflicts to occasional alliances based on a genuine common interest, and from forced, apparent cooperation to occasional alliances based on a common interest and values. After the creation of a unified, independent Romanian →*state* (1877), the territorial dispute over Transylvania made Hungary and Romania 'natural enemies'. After World War I, Transylvania became part of Romania with the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* (4 June 1920). Diplomatic relations between Hungary and Romania were established at an envoy's level through French mediation in 1921. The relationship was defined on the one hand by the Hungarian attempt at territorial revisionism, on the other hand by Romanian national homogenisation and the anti-Hungarian aspirations of the Little Entente (the alliance of Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, and Romania after World War I). This perpetuated the image of mutual hostility in the public opinion. Apparently, forced alliances were formed between the two countries, first under the pressure by Hitler, later by Stalin. Hungary was very restrained under the Communist regime, with Romania in asserting its national interests. In this unfavourable international environment, Budapest was unwilling, unable, or afraid to take any meaningful actions against Bucharest's increasingly harsh restrictions on the rights of the Hungarian community. A fiercely nationalist dictatorship was established in Romania, which at first covertly, and then in the 1980s openly treated Hungary and the Hungarian minority as enemies. At the end of the wave of regime changes in Eastern Europe, in December 1989, a popular uprising broke out in Timişoara in defence of the Hungarian reformed pastor László Tőkés against the communist dictatorship that also affected Romanians. Seeing the rapid spreading of the uprising, some of the political, military, and secret service leaders in Bucharest, allegedly with Soviet backing, overthrew the dictatorship, and the Ceauşescu couple was executed spectacularly. Although the regime change promised a positive turnaround in Hungarian–Romanian relations, it quickly became clear that a significant part of the Romanian elite still did not abandon the position that Hungarians posed a national →*security* risk to Romania. In view of the volatile and distrustful relations, the conclusion of the most important treaties was only achieved haltingly. However, even then, the Romanian side failed to fulfil several provisions of them. The Basic Treaty was finally signed in 1996, but it did not include collective →*nationality* rights, →*autonomy*, and the →*restitution* of Hungarian church property.

Nevertheless, the way has been opened for the transition of Hungarian–Romanian relations into a framework of Euro–Atlantic values, and the relationship has been put therefore on a more favourable footing. This was reinforced by the governmental involvement of the Hungarian Democratic Alliance of Romania, which, among other successes in the field of minority rights, achieved the establishment of independent Hungarian education in Romania. The education of the Moldovan Csángó Hungarians in their mother tongue could also begin. From 1998 onwards, however, the Hungarian law granting benefits to ethnic Hungarians in Romania created controversy, which was settled in 2001. The Euro–Atlantic integration of Romania (→*NATO* 2004, →*European Union [EU]* 2007) put the Hungarian–Romanian relationship on an upward path for a while. The Hungarian consulates general in Cluj-Napoca and Miercurea Ciuc (Romania has consulates general in Gyula and Szeged) as well as the branches of

the Hungarian Cultural Institute in Bucharest and in Sfântu Gheorghe, the Romanian Cultural Institute in Budapest and Szeged could be opened. Several joint →*government* meetings decided on major sectoral development projects; forms of cross-border and EU cooperation have been established. Strong economic, energy, trade, and tourism ties have been formed in the improving climate and a system for the acquisition of Hungarian (dual) →*citizenship* for interested and eligible citizens of Romania has been smoothly established (Romania also provides citizenship for Romanians abroad). However, following a change of government in Bucharest in 2021, relations entered a 'downward spiral' again. At the same time, efforts to curtail the rights of the Hungarian minority in Romania increased. Conflicts over the use of the →*Hungarian national symbols*, the assertion of linguistic and →*educational rights* and the restitution of Hungarian community property repeatedly escalated. As a consequence, diplomatic contacts at the top level and, to some extent, at the political level, also became less frequent. A further drop in confidence levels could not be avoided, and there was no real political will on the Romanian side to do that.

Although relations are largely normal and mutually beneficial, Romanian politics deliberately leaves some issues unresolved in order to use the 'Hungarian card' in case of domestic or →*foreign policy* need.

The Economic and Commercial Department of the Embassy deals with matters that increase the access of Hungarian exports to the Romanian market, represent the interests of Hungarian enterprises, provide Hungarian enterprises with information on the Romanian market and business, serve to establish new partnerships, as well as it organises professional programmes for the development of Hungarian trade and investment promotion. Romania was Hungary's second largest export market after Germany in 2015, with Hungarian exports exceeding EUR 4.7 billion and imports amounting to more than EUR 2.5 billion. 37% of Hungary's EUR 1.7 billion share of exports to Romania is made up of manufactured goods. In 2015, Hungarian agri-food exports to Romania totalled EUR 1 billion, ranking it 2nd among export destinations. The Central European Trade Development Network, operated by Hungarian National Trading House Cls., has 6 regional offices in Arad, Cluj-Napoca, Odorheiu Secuiesc, Oradea, Satu Mare, Sfântu Gheorghe, and Târgu Mureş. (FO)

Russia – Russian Federation

Area: 17,098,242 km^2.

Population: 141,722,205 (estimated).

National Day: 12 June, Russia Day (Day of adoption of the declaration of →*state sovereignty*).

Year of esablishing diplomatic relations: 1934.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1945.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1948.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations after the proclamation of the Russian Federation: 1991.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1991): György Nanovfszky 1992–1998, Ernő Keskeny 1998–2002, Ferenc Kontra 2002–2005, Árpád Székely 2005–2008, György Gilyán 2008–2010, István Íjgyártó 2010–2014, János Balla 2014–2018, Norbert Konkoly 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Moscow.

Consulates and other representations: Moscow (→*consulate*), Yekaterinburg (→*consulate-general*), Kazan (consulate-general), Sankt Petersburg (consulate-general). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Chelyabinsk, Yekaterinburg.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: Hungarian Cultural Institute, Moscow.

The missions of the Russian Federation to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Debrecen (consulate-general), Szeged (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

Hungary established relations in its recent history with Russia after the dissolution of the Soviet Union, as the successor of the latter. Earlier, at the beginning of the 18th century, diplomatic relations were established between Prince Ferenc Rákóczi II and Tsar Peter the Great, and again in 1935. The latter ended with Hungary's entry into the war against the Soviet Union on 27 June 1941. During Prime Minister József Antall's →*visit* to Moscow on 6 December 1991, Hungary concluded a new type of treaty not only with the Soviet Union, which was on the verge of disintegration, breaking with the subordinate relations of the past, but also with Russia. The Hungarian–Soviet Agreement was signed by Prime Minister József Antall and Mikhail Gorbachev, while the Hungarian–Russian Basic Treaty by József Antall and Russian President Boris Yeltsin. A paragraph condemning the Soviet intervention in 1956 was added to the Basic Treaty upon Yeltsin's suggestion that was later recorded in an exchange of letters between the two Foreign Ministers, forming an integral part of the Treaty. Hungarian Foreign Minister →*Jeszenszky, Géza* signed a Protocol on establishing bilateral diplomatic relations with his Russian counterpart Andrei Koziryev on 6 December 1991.

Russia remained an important political and economic partner for Hungary despite the regime change, regardless of the fact that Budapest started its policy of European integration. The reasons of maintaining the important economic partnership have been the long-standing traditions of good relations, Hungary's energy situation and import needs, Russia's historical neighbourhood, Russia's influential role in world politics, and Moscow's military and nuclear weight.

Russia initially took on its share of the former Soviet debt, and later, after the successor states of the Soviet Union agreed, the entire debt. Under this agreement, Russia – as the international successor – undertook to settle all Soviet foreign debts, in return for which it acquired ownership of all former Soviet property abroad. Hungary successfully reached an agreement with Russia on several unresolved issues in the first half of the 1990s: the repayment of former Soviet debt as well as the financial settlement of the withdrawal of Soviet troops. After the former Soviet debt was settled for USD 1.6 billion at an interest rate of 3.5% in lengthy negotiations, Russia delivered 28 MIG-29 fighter jets worth of USD 800 million to Hungary. Full debt repayment was delayed until 2000. The withdrawal of Soviet troops was completed on 19 June 1991. After fierce financial disputes, the parties agreed on a 'zero-sum solution', under which Moscow did not pay

for the environmental damage caused and Budapest received free access to the former Soviet military (real estate) properties.

As 26 million ethnic Russians found themselves outside the Russian borders after the disintegration of the Soviet Union, Moscow was more understanding than before to the need to address the issue of minority protection. In bilateral terms, the result was the agreement on minorities signed in 1992.

An outstanding event of bilateral relations was Boris Yeltsin's visit to Hungary on 10–11 November 1992, during which nine agreements were signed. In his speech in the Hungarian Parliament, Yeltsin apologised to the Hungarian people for the Soviet intervention in 1956 and bowed his head at the grave of Prime Minister Imre Nagy in plot 301 of the New Public Cemetery in Rákoskeresztúr. During the Russian domestic political crisis of 1993, the Hungarian →*government* made clear its support for Yeltsin. Alexy II, Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, visited Hungary in March 1994, later Prime Minister Viktor Chernomyrdin had talks in Budapest. Prime Minister Gyula Horn visited Russia in spring 1995 and the intergovernmental agreements on investment protection and the protection of war graves were signed.

With Hungary's →*NATO* membership coming to the fore, bilateral relations cooled down in the second half of the 1990s. The hard-line period of Russian →*foreign policy* returned, which put Russian imperial interests first. This process deepened after Hungary's →*accession* to the NATO on 12 March 1999 and the unfolding crisis in former Yugoslavia, during which Hungary refused to allow the passage of a Russian–Belarusian humanitarian shipment that would have violated the UN →*embargo*. Relations began to improve in 2001, when Foreign Minister Igor Ivanov visited Hungary and was received by Prime Minister Viktor Orbán, in addition to his talks with Foreign Minister →*Martonyi, János*.

The Medgyessy government, formed after the 2002 elections, began a spectacular opening up to Russia, with the Prime Minister visiting Moscow in 2003. The rapid, positive Russian reaction to the terrorist attacks on the United States in September 2001 created a favourable opportunity for Russia to open up. There were several bilateral summits between Vladimir Putin, who came to power in 2000, and Hungarian leaders under the Medgyessy government, which continued under the government of Ferenc Gyurcsány. As a Russian gesture, after a decade of struggle, most of the books of the Sárospatak Library that had been taken to Russia during World War II were finally returned home in 2003.

Hungarian–Russian relations gained momentum after the change of government in 2010. Viktor Orbán met President Putin in St. Petersburg in 2009, while still a politician in opposition. Bilateral meetings intensified through the Policy of Opening to the East announced by the government of Viktor Orbán. Viktor Orbán and Vladimir Putin met at least once a year.

Russia was Hungary's 12th trading partner in 2018 with a share of 2.67% in Hungary's foreign trade and a total trade of USD 6.4 billion (Hungarian exports USD 1.8 billion, Hungarian imports USD 4.6 billion).

The most important field of economic cooperation is the energy sector currently. Hungary continues to rely heavily on energy imports from Russia. Preparations are

underway to expand the Paks nuclear power plant, with two new Russian-made reactors due to start operating in Paks from 2030. The Hungarian–Russian Intergovernmental Committee for Economic Cooperation is chaired by Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* and Minister of Health Mihail Murasko. Sándor Lezsák (FIDESZ–KDNP) and Alexei Zagrebin (United Russia) lead the Hungarian–Russian Group of the →*Interparliamentary Union*. (KE)

Rwanda – Republic of Rwanda
Area: 26,338 km^2.
Population: 12,712,431 (estimated).
National Day: 1 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1972.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi (Kenya).
Consulate: Nairobi (Kenya) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Rwanda to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Saint Kitts and Nevis – The Federation of Saint Christopher and Nevis
Area: 261 km^2.
Population: 53,821 (estimated).
National Day: 19 September.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Saint Kitts and Nevis to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Saint Lucia
Area: 616 km^2.
Population: 166,487 (estimated).
National Day: 13 December.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2005.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Saint Lucia to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Area: 389 km^2.
Population: 101,390 (estimated).
National Day: 27 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2005.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Saint Vincent and the Grenadines to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Salvador – Republic of Salvador
Area: 21,041 km^2.
Population: 6,481,100 (estimated).
National Day: 15 September.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1991.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Mexico (Mexico City), San Salvador (→*honorary consulate*).
Consulate: Mexico (Mexico City) (→*consulate*), San Salvador (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Salvador to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Samoa – Independent State of Samoa
Area: 2,831 km^2.
Population: 203,774 (estimated).
National Day: 1 June.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Wellington (New Zealand).
Consulate: Wellington (New Zealand) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Independent State of Samoa to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

San Marino – Republic of San Marino
Area: 61.19 km^2.
Population: 33,900 (estimated).
National Day: 3 September, Republic Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1991.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Rome (Italy).
Consulate: Rome (Italy) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of San Marino to Hungary: San Marino (embassy). (BK – SJ)

São Tomé and Príncipe – Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe
Area: 964 km^2.
Population: 211,122 (estimated).
National Day: 13 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1976.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Luanda (Angola).
Consulate: Luanda (Angola) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe to Hungary: Budapest (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*). (BK – SJ)

Saudi Arabia – Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Area: 2,149,690 km^2.

Population: 34,173,498 (estimated).

National Day: 23 September.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1995.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1996): Tamás Varga 1996–2001, Géza Mihályi 2001–2003, István Tölli 2004–2007, László Fodor 2007–2010, Miklós Kállay 2011–2014, Ferenc Csillag 2014–2018, Balázs Selmeci 2019–.

Embassy of Hungary: Riyadh.

Consulates: Riyadh (→*consulate*), Dammam (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul* since 2018).

The mission of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Hungarians were only sporadically present in the territory of today's Saudi Arabia before the →*establishment of diplomatic relations*. The most remarkable among them is the orientalist Gyula Germanus, who was the first non-Muslim European traveller to Mecca in 1935. The Cold War era hampered the development of relations, because Saudi Arabia, as a key regional ally of the United States, kept a distance from the states of the Communist Bloc. However, sporting relations could still develop. Ferenc Puskás coached the Saudi national team in 1975–1976. Hungary and Saudi Arabia established diplomatic relations at an ambassadorial level on 18 April 1995. The embassy was inaugurated on 25 April 1996.

Treaty relations are well established, there are no outstanding issues. Hungarian–Saudi cooperation is clearly on the upswing, as indicated by the intensification of high-level contacts and the rise of economic and business cooperation. A good example of this is the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding on water and water cooperation during the →*visit* of Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* to Saudi Arabia on 21 October 2020. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán paid official visits to Riyadh in 2001, 2011, and 2014. →*Kovács, László* was the first Hungarian minister to visit Saudi Arabia after the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1996. Minister of Foreign Affairs →*Martonyi, János* accompanied Prime Minister Viktor Orbán when he visited the Kingdom in 2011. Minister Martonyi travelled to Saudi Arabia also in 2012 to express the Hungarian →*government*'s condolences to the new Crown Prince on the death of Crown Prince Najef bin Abdel-Aziz. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó held talks with Foreign Minister Adel al-Jubeir on the sidelines of the Kuwait ministerial meeting of the international coalition against ISIL/Da'esh on 13 February 2018. Al-Jubeir, as Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, visited Budapest on 24 January 2020, where he conducted talks with Péter Szijjártó and was received by István Jakab, Deputy Speaker of the National Assembly. Péter Szijjártó visited Riyadh on 21 October 2020 upon the →*invitation* of Prince Feisal bin Farhan, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Saudi Arabia. Hungarian–Saudi cooperation in international organisations is particularly good, with frequent mutual support for each other's candidates.

The role of economic cooperation in Hungarian–Saudi relations has steadily increased since 2010. An important signal was the second Hungarian–Arab Business Forum, which was opened by Prime Minister Viktor Orbán in Riyadh on 23–25 March 2014. Saudi Arabia was Hungary's 60th trading partner in 2019. It ranked 51st in Hungarian exports and 72nd in imports.

Cultural relations are based on the bilateral Agreement on Education, Science, and Culture signed in 2003. Several Saudi students have been studying at Hungarian universities on a self-funding basis, mainly at medical faculties. (KP)

Senegal – Republic of Senegal

Area: 196,722 km^2.
Population: 15,736,368 (estimated).
National Day: 4 April, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1968.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Accra (Ghana).
Consulate: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Senegal to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Serbia – Republic of Serbia

Area: 77,474 km^2.
Population: 7,012,165 (estimated).
National Day: 15 February, Statehood Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1919.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1946.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1956.

The country was founded as the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes. It was called the Kingdom of Yugoslavia from 1929, the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia from 1945, and then the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia from 1963 to 1992. The →*state* covered most of the Balkan Peninsula. The official name was the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia from 1992 to 2003, and then the State Union of Serbia and Montenegro from 2003 to 2006. Since 2006, there have been diplomatic relations between Serbia and Hungary.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1996): János Tóth 1996–2001, József Pandur 2001–2005, Sándor Papp 2005–2009, Imre Varga 2009–2010, Oszkár Nikowitz 2010–2014, Attila Pintér 2014–.
Embassy of Hungary: Belgrade.
Consulates: Belgrade (→*consulate*), Subotica (→*consulate-general*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Belgrade, Kragujevac, Niš.
Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Collegium Hungaricum*, Belgrade.
The missions of the Republic of Serbia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Szeged (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

The history of the Serbs is so closely linked to that of Hungary that it is no exaggeration to speak of a millennia-long common history. The independent Principality of Serbia (seceded from Byzantium), then Kingdom, established in the Middle Ages, had close ties with the Kingdom of Hungary, strengthened by dynastic marriages. The memory of the Serbian state, which flourished and reached its greatest extent in the 12th and 14th centuries, is also the reason why Serbia considers itself the centre of the Balkans. However, after the Battle of Kosovo in 1389, the Serbs came under Ottoman rule, and they migrated to Hungary in large numbers in several waves from then on. After the ups and downs of the Austro–Turkish and Russo–Turkish wars, the newly independent Kingdom of Serbia was established between 1878 and 1882. (In the meantime, in 1848–1849, Serbs fought for and against the Hungarian Revolution and War of Independence, hoping for an independent Vojvodina and Serbia.) The Austro–Hungarian invasion of Bosnia-Herzegovina (1876) led to the fatal deterioration of Hungarian–Serbian relations. The Austro–Hungarian Crown Prince Franz Ferdinand was shot dead by Gavrilo Princip, a Serbian assassin, in Sarajevo in 1914, and the Monarchy attacked Serbia. Serbia, which was victorious in World War I and in the Balkan wars, united with Croatia and Slovenia at the end of 1918 and established the Kingdom of South Slavs, to which the former Hungarian territory, Vojvodina, was added by the →*Trianon Peace Treaty*. The relations between Serbia belonging to the anti-Hungarian Little Entente and Hungary, which was seeking territorial revision, were hostile. Meanwhile, Belgrade had forcibly established a Serb majority in Vojvodina by means of settlements. The first Hungarian envoy worked in Belgrade from the end of 1919. In the 1930s, relations improved somewhat. As a result, a short-lived 'treaty of perpetual friendship' was signed in 1940. A year later, however, Adolf Hitler attacked Yugoslavia, the country disintegrated, and the Hungarian army marched into Vojvodina. The massacre of Serbs and Jews in Novi Sad committed by Hungarian gendarmes in 1942 was retaliated by the Yugoslav army with mass murders of Hungarians and Germans in winter 1944–1945, while several Hungarian settlements were branded as collectively guilty.

During the socialist dictatorships, diplomatic relations at the level of envoys from 1947 onwards turned into confrontation again in 1949, due to the conflict between Tito and Stalin. There was not even an envoy at the head of the legations until 1953. Diplomatic relations have been at an ambassadorial level since October 1956. Relations were balanced until 1988. The bloody break-up of Yugoslavia took place during and after the regime changes of 1989. Many Hungarians and Serbs from Vojvodina fled to Hungary to escape the aggressive, nationalist policies of Slobodan Milošević. The →*NATO* bombed Serbia using also Hungarian →*airspace* in 1999 and Hungary's Taszár military base because of Milošević's genocide in Kosovo. At that time, the preparation of the democratic forces in Serbia was already underway in the framework of the Szeged Process. With their victory, the bilateral relations became friendly again in 2001, when the Hungarian Consulate-general in Subotica was opened. Later, the atrocities against Hungarians and the Hungarian recognition of independent Kosovo (2008) led to a renewed deterioration in relations. In 2013, however, a mutual apology for the massacres and the abolition of →*collective guilt* took place.

Relations are at a historic high currently, in a partnership of trust and mutual interest. Hungary strongly supports Serbia's aspirations to →*European Union* membership. Ethnic Hungarians in Vojvodina enjoy autonomy, they are part of the →*government* and receive strong financial support from Hungary. Many Hungarians and Serbs in Vojvodina have taken Hungarian →*citizenship*.

Economic, trade and investment relations are expanding dynamically, supported by Hungarian government funding. There are significant energy and infrastructure connections (motorways, cross-border roads, railways, power lines). The Budapest–Belgrade high-speed railway and the Hungarian connection to the Balkan Stream gas pipeline are under construction. The centuries-old strong cultural interaction is flourishing. Inter-ethnic relations are also developing freely within an institutional, contractual framework. The 5.6% of Hungary's foreign trade with the Western Balkans is with Serbia. Foreign trade relations between Hungary and Serbia have developed dynamically in recent years. Between 2014 and 2019, the bilateral trade volume increased by 50.3% to EUR 872.5 million. Serbia is one of the top destinations for Hungarian capital flows, with nearly half a billion euros (EUR 472.3 million) invested in the country in 2019. Hungary was the third largest investor in Serbia (after the Netherlands and Russia). As a result of the investments made by OTP and MOL in 2019, OTP Bank became the second largest bank in Serbia, while MOL Group subsidiary, MOL Serbia, opened a fuel-storage and logistics depot in Sremski Karlovci, the largest single investment of the company in the country so far.

The Western Balkans is the focus area of the Hungarian investment promotion support programme. The Western Balkans Investment Support Facility was launched in autumn 2019, providing funds for investments by subsidiaries or joint ventures in the target country through support to domestic companies. From 2020, the Foreign Market Growth Facility was launched that provides non-reimbursable grant for foreign investments by Hungarian companies with global coverage.

Serbian paper manufacturer Drenik started a major capacity expansion investment with government support in Szolnok in 2019, creating 110 new jobs. The Hungarian Export Promotion Agency (HEPA), the Central European Economic Development Network Nonprofit Ltd. (CED) as well as the Hungarian Export–Import Bank Plc. (Eximbank) and the Hungarian Export Credit Insurance Plc. (MEHIB) are also represented in the country. The regional offices aim to promote the export of Hungarian products and to identify investment opportunities in Serbia, to support Hungarian investments and to provide the necessary financing. There are 55 Serbian students studying in Hungary currently under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. (FO)

Seychelles – Republic of Seychelles

Area: 455 km^2.
Population: 95,981 (estimated).
National Day: 18 June, Constitution Day (1993); 29 June, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1977.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*

Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi (Kenya).
Consulates: Nairobi (Kenya) (→*consulate*), Victoria (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Seychelles to Hungary: Brussels (Belgium), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Sierra Leone – Republic of Sierra Leone
Area: 71.740 km^2.
Population: 6,624,933 (estimated).
National Day: 24 April, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1969.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulates: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*), Freetown (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of Sierra Leone to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Singapore – Republic of Singapore
Area: 726 km^2.
Population: 5,685,800 (estimated).
National Day: 9 August.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1986.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 2001): György Nanovfszky 2001–2005, Tamás Magda 2005–2009, Ferenc Somogyi 2009–2011, Csaba Faragó 2011–2016, István Szerdahelyi 2016–.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Singapore.
Consulate: Singapore (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Singapore to Hungary: Singapore (roving ambassador).
Located at the southern tip of the Malay Peninsula in the strategically important Strait of Malacca, the island was the British Empire's Southeast Asian bridgehead. Independent and autonomous since 9 August 1965, Singapore became the richest and most developed →*state* in the region in three decades. As the world's second busiest port, it handles 40% of global cargo traffic. Its geographic location and open economy have made it a regional commercial and financial hub for multinational companies and start-ups.
Diplomatic relations between Hungary and Singapore were established on 24 August 1970. The trade mission, which operated from 1968 to 1972, reopened in 1984. The →*mission* was upgraded to the rank of embassy in 1997. The roving ambassador was replaced by the first resident ambassador in 2001. A trade office was added to the embassy in 2008. In addition to developing bilateral economic relations, the foreign

economic office had a regional →*economic diplomacy* function (Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines). Singapore has been represented in Hungary by a roving ambassador since 1992. Singapore operates a consulate in Budapest, headed by honorary →*consul-general* since 2000.

Treaty relations are well established, there are no open issues or disputes. Several inter-governmental and inter-ministerial agreements were concluded after 1990. Agreements have been signed on the visa waiver (1994, 2000, 2004) (→*visa waiver agreement*); investment promotion and protection (1997); double taxation avoidance (1997); economic cooperation (2007); aviation (2017); education (2017); as well as cooperation in space activities for peaceful purposes (2020). In addition to these, as an →*European Union (EU)* Member State, Hungary's relations with Singapore are fundamentally framed by the Partnership and Cooperation Agreement (2013) and the three agreements between the EU and Singapore on partnership and cooperation, free trade and investment protection (2019). A milestone is the FinTech Cooperation Agreement between the National Bank of Hungary and the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) (2020).

Bilateral relations have developed spectacularly since 2001, as shown by regular →*high-level visit*s. Sellapan Ramanathan Nathan (2005), Tony Tan Keng Yam (2013) as Head of State, Goh Chok Tong (2001) and Lee Hsien Loong (2007) as Prime Minister, and then Speaker of Parliament, Halimah Yacob (2015), who became President of the Republic later on, have paid official visits to Hungary. On the Hungarian side, President János Áder (2015), Ferenc Gyurcsány (2005), then Prime Minister Viktor Orbán (2017), Speaker of the Hungarian Parliament László Kövér (2014), Zsolt Németh, Chairman of the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* of the Hungarian Parliament (2015), Minister of Foreign Affairs →*Martonyi, János* (2011), Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* (2015, 2020) visited Singapore. At the 2014 ASEM Summit (Asia–Europe Meeting) in Milan, the Prime Ministers of the two countries, Viktor Orbán and Lee Hsien Loong, held a meeting. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó held bilateral talks with his Singaporean counterpart on several occasions (2016, 2017, 2018). Both Hungary and Singapore are members of major international organisations. As export-oriented countries with an open economy, both having the role of a regional centre, trade liberalisation and the protection of intellectual property are of common interest.

Singapore was Hungary's 37th trading partner worldwide and the 1st trading partner among →*ASEAN* countries in 2019. As a regional hub, Singapore is primarily a transit country for trade. Hungary's trade balance with Singapore is persistently negative (the deficit totalled USD 234 million in 2019). Due to the impact of the COVID-19 crisis, Hungarian imports fell by 15.4% (USD 315.8 million) in the first ten months of 2020, while exports increased by 1.9% (USD 173.9 million) compared to the same period in 2019. In terms of both exports and imports, pharmaceuticals and pharmaceutical products, technical goods and manufactured goods account for the largest shares. Competitive and priority areas of →*bilateral cooperation* are working capital imports, food exports, FinTech and high-tech sectors, as well as space industries and air navigation. (KR)

SLOVAKIA – Republic of Slovakia

Area: 49,035 km^2.

Population: 5,440,602 (estimated).

National Day: 1 September, Constitution Day (1992).

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920 (Czechoslovakia). Hungary established diplomatic relations with Slovakia in 1993.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954 (Czechoslovakia).

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1993): Jenő Boros 1993–1998, Miklós Boros 1999–2002, Csaba Győrffy 2002–2006 Antal Heizer 2006–2011, Csaba Balogh 2011–2014, Éva Molnár Czimbalmosné 2014–2017, Tibor Pető 2017–.

Embassy of Hungary: Bratislava.

Consulates and other representations: Bratislava (→*consulate*), Košice (→*consulate-general*, 2000), Banská Bystrica (→*vice-consulate*, 2020), Nitra (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*, Bratislava.

The missions of the Republic of Slovakia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Békéscsaba (consulate headed by an honorary consul, 2011).

From the foundation of the Hungarian →*state* (1000 A.D.) until the end of World War I, the present territory of Slovakia was the northern part of the Kingdom of Hungary and did not exist as a separate political or administrative entity within the country. The Battle of Pozsony (today Bratislava) in 907, an important event of the conquest of Hungary by the Magyar tribes, took place on the territory of present-day Slovakia. After the Battle of Mohács in 1526, Pozsony became the capital of the Kingdom of Hungary from 1536 to 1783, the crowning city between 1563 and 1830, and the site of the Hungarian 'Parlamentum' (later called 'the Diet of Hungary') from the 17th century to 1848. After the declaration of Czechoslovakia on 28 October 1918, the borders of the new country with Hungary were defined by the →*Trianon Peace Treaty*. After World War I, the Czechoslovak state included not only the territories of the historical Kingdom of Bohemia but also the counties with a Slovak majority in the northern part of the Kingdom of Hungary and large numbers of Hungarians living in a block (in 1921, there were 1,967,870 Slovaks (14.7%) and 745,431 Hungarians (5.6%) living in Czechoslovakia). The disregard of the principle of self-determination in the demarcation of borders and the situation of the Hungarians who became a minority after Trianon caused serious tensions in the relations between the two World Wars.

The Hungarian revisionism tried to find an answer to this. The overwhelming majority of the Hungarian minority and the territory they inhabited returned to Hungary with the First Vienna Award in 1938. Between 1939 and 1945, about 70,000 ethnic Hungarians remained in the territory of the Slovak State. After World War II, further three Hungarian villages in the so called Pozsony bridgehead were transferred to the newly formed Czechoslovakia under the 1947 →*Paris Peace Treaty*, a larger area than

the Trianon borders. The new state proclaimed the principle of →*collective guilt* against Hungarians and Germans and disenfranchised Hungarians in their homeland.

As a consequence of the Prague Spring in 1968, Czechoslovakia was transformed into a federal state from 1969 and then dissolved on 31 December 1992, creating an independent Slovakia as one of its successors. The most significant conflicts between Hungary and Slovakia at the time of the state's dissolution were over the situation of Hungarians in Slovakia, the suspension of the construction of the Gabčíkovo (Bős)–Nagymaros dam system on the Hungarian side and the unilateral diversion of the Danube by the Slovak side in September 1992. Hungary was among the first states to recognise the independence of Slovakia on 1 January 1993.

The first Hungarian consulate opened in Bratislava on 16 August 1927. On 23 May 1939, Hungary established diplomatic relations with the first Slovak State that was proclaimed on 14 March 1939. The Hungarian Legation in Bratislava opened on 16 August 1939 and operated until 1945. György Szabó Szentmiklósi was appointed envoy on 28 December 1939.

Hungary was represented by a Plenipotentiary Office in Bratislava in 1946–1947, which functioned as a Consulate-general from 14 November 1947. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Hungary handed over a →*diplomatic note* to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Czechoslovakia on 27 December 1992, in which it declared its diplomatic recognition of the Czech Republic that became independent on 1 January 1993, and of Slovakia. The Ministry said that it also considered the diplomatic note as a document of agreement to establish diplomatic relations between the two states and that the consulate-general in Bratislava would be transformed into an embassy.

Hungary maintains close political, economic, and cultural ties with Slovakia as →*European Union (EU)* and →*NATO* ally. In addition to common interest areas like economy, regional affairs, and European policy, Hungary has the longest common border with Slovakia, along which a significant number of Hungarians live (458,000 persons in 2011, or 8.5% of the population), in some places in large ethnic blocks. The Slovaks in Hungary (35,000 persons in 2011, according to self-declaration) live an active community life as a state-forming →*nationality*.

The Treaty on Good Neighbourly Relations and Friendly Cooperation signed on 19 March 1995 (the so-called Basic Treaty, Act XLIII of 1997) is fundamental for bilateral relations. The implementation of the Basic Treaty is facilitated by a mechanism of 12 joint committees (e.g. economic, →*cross-border cooperation*, minority, transport, and environment). In the Joint Committee on Minorities, issues of direct concern to minority communities and nationalities are discussed that need a solution. These include language use, education, →*assimilation*, administrative division, →*citizenship*, →*parliamentary representation*, collective guilt (Beneš decrees). The Hungarian minority in Slovakia currently has no political representation of its own, but Slovaks in Hungary are represented in the Parliament by their →*nationality advocate*.

The termination of the agreement on the implementation and operation of the Gabčíkovo (Bős)–Nagymaros dam system by the Hungarian side, signed on 16 September 1977, and the diversion of the Danube by the Slovak side on 25 October 1992, caused

serious tensions between the two states. The case was referred to the →*International Court of Justice* in The Hague on the basis of the Special Agreement of 7 April 1993. The judgment of the International Court of Justice of 25 September 1997 condemned both parties and called for further negotiations, which have been ongoing since then at the level of →*government* commissioners.

In line with the close bilateral relations, meetings between Heads of State, Parliaments and Prime Ministers are regular. Bratislava (Pozsony) is the seat of the International Visegrád Fund (IVF), an important institutionalised element of Visegrád cooperation (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries*). In the field of EU enlargement in the Western Balkans, Slovakia provides the Special Representative of the EU dealing with that region, where cooperation between the two countries is also important. Slovakia is a major trading partner of Hungary, ranking 3rd in 2019, accounting for 5% of total Hungarian foreign trade, 2nd in exports (5%), and 7th in imports (5%). Hungarian imports amounted to EUR 5,135 million, exports to EUR 5,724 million, trade volume reached EUR 10,859 million in 2019. Slovakia was the 4th most important destination for Hungarian capital exports (EUR 2.5 billion) in 2019. Infrastructural (bridges over the rivers Danube and Ipoly, motorways, Via-Carpathia high-speed railways) and energy (natural gas, electricity) links between the two countries are of particular importance.

An important role in cultural cooperation is played by the →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre* in Bratislava and the Slovak Institute in Budapest. Intergovernmental agreements were signed on cultural, educational, scientific, sports, and youth cooperation in 2003 (Government Decree 120/2005 [28.VI.2005]) and on scientific and technological cooperation in 2002. An agreement on mutual educational and cultural support for national minorities (→*national minorities in Europe*) was concluded in 2003 (Government Decree 44/2009 [4. March 2009]). (GyI)

Slovenia – Republic of Slovenia

Area: 20,273 km^2.

Population: 2,102,678 (estimated).

National Day: 25 June, Statehood Day; 26 December, Independence and Unity Day.

Hungary established diplomatic relations with the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes on 18 December 1919. Between the two World Wars, a Hungarian legation was operating in Belgrade until 1941 that was converted into a →*consulate* after the German occupation of Serbia. After World War II, the Hungarian Legation to Belgrade was headed by an envoy from 4 January 1947. The →*mission* was upgraded to an embassy on 3 October 1956.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1992): István Balogh 1992–1996, István Őszi 1996–2000, Gábor Bagi 2000–2004, József Czukor 2005–2009, István Szentiványi 2010–2015, Edit Bátorfi Szilágyiné 2015–2020, Andor Dávid 2020–.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*

Embassy of Hungary: Ljubljana.

Consulates: Ljubljana (consulate), Lendava (→*consular office* since 2014, →*consulate-general* since 2016).
Hungarian Cultural Institute: →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre*, Ljubljana.
The missions of the Republic of Slovenia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Szentgotthárd (consulate-general, 1998).

The origins of Hungarian–Slovenian diplomatic relations can be traced back to the establishment of the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes after World War I. At that time, the Prekmurje region and the Hungarian community living there were transferred from the historical Kingdom of Hungary to the newly established South Slavic →*state*, today's Slovenia. Slovenes live in the Rába region of present-day Hungary. The situation of the two communities plays an important role in bilateral relations. The Republic of Hungary established diplomatic relations at an ambassadorial level with the Republic of Slovenia on 16 January 1992, the embassy in Ljubljana was opened on 12 February 1993. The two countries work closely together as →*European Union (EU)* members and →*NATO* allies and neighbours. The legal framework for →*bilateral cooperation* is provided by the Treaty of Friendship and Cooperation signed on 1 December 1992 (the Basic Treaty, Act XLVI of 1995) and the Convention on the Guarantee of the Special Rights of the Slovenian National Minority in the Republic of Hungary and the Hungarian Minority in the Republic of Slovenia, signed on 6 November 1992. On the basis of the latter, the parties operate an intergovernmental Joint Committee on Minorities (Act VI of 1996). An important document is the Inter-state Agreement on Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Cooperation (Government Decree 10/1994 [VI.10.] of 2. 9. 1992).

High-level relations are intensive, with regular joint Hungarian–Slovenian →*government* meetings since 2007. Slovenia was among the first points of contact for →*cross-border cooperation* (e.g. through the Alps–Adriatic Working Community). There is cooperation between the two countries in several regional frameworks (e.g. →*Central European Initiative*, Three Seas Initiative, international organisation under the Convention for the Protection of the Danube River).

Slovenia was Hungary's 19th trading partner in 2019, with a 1% share of Hungary's foreign trade and a trade volume of EUR 2,702 million. It ranked 21st in Hungarian exports (1.1%, EUR 1,174 million) and 18th in imports (EUR 1,527 million). Hungary's main export products are communication equipment, sound recording and reproducing apparatus, pharmaceuticals, pharmaceutical products, and road vehicles. The main Hungarian import products are road vehicles, petroleum, petroleum products, and plastic raw materials. Hungary was Slovenia's 8th most important export partner (4.5%) and import partner (3.1%) in 2019.In 2019, 647,000 Hungarian citizens visited Slovenia, while 37,000 Slovenian tourists arrived in Hungary. Hungary was the fifth in terms of arrivals and the seventh in terms of tourism nights for Slovenia. The →*Liszt Institute – Hungarian Cultural Centre* in Ljubljana started its operations in January 2016. The educational, scientific, and cultural cooperation programme and the work plan drawn up on the basis of the former set the basic framework for activities. The Hungarian–Slovenian dictionary was completed with Hungarian funding in September 2019. The Slovenian–Hungarian dictionary will be accomplished

depending on the financial support of the Slovenian government. Hungarian language teaching is carried out in Ljubljana and Maribor Universities with the help of two foreign language assistants.

The number of ethnic Hungarians in Slovenia is estimated at 6,000–8,000. About 5,000 of them live in the Prekmurje region. The constitution recognises the Hungarians living in the Prekmurje region as an indigenous national community, granting them a wide range of collective and individual cultural, language, and self-determination rights. The Hungarian community has one guaranteed seat in the parliament. In Hungary, 2,820 people identify themselves as Slovenes. They have schools, a radio station, and a cultural institute in the River Rába region. They are represented in the →*National Assembly* of Hungary by a nationality spokesperson. The Prekmurje Region and Rába Region Economic Development Programme, provided by the Hungarian government, aims to develop regions inhabited by nationalities and national communities. (GyI)

Solomon Islands

Area: 28.896 km^2.
Population: 685.094 (estimated).
National Day: 7 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Wellington (New Zealand) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Solomon Islands to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Somalia – Federal Republic of Somalia

Area: 637,657 km^2.
Population: 11,757,124 (estimated).
National Day: 21 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1960.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Nairobi (Kenya) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Federal Republic of Somalia to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

South Sudan – Republic of South Sudan

Area: 644,329 km^2.
Population: 10,561,244 (estimated).
National Day: 9 July, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Cairo (Egypt).
Consulate: Cairo (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of South Sudan to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Sovereign Military Order of Malta (cf. →*Order of Malta*) – Sovereign Military Hospitaller Order of Saint John of Jerusalem, of Rhodes and of Malta

National Day: 24 June, feast day of Saint John the Baptist, patron saint of the order.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1925.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1990.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1990.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): (the respective ambassadors to the →*Holy See*) Sándor Keresztes 1990–1995, József Bratinka 1995–1999, Pál Tar 1999–2002, Gábor Erdődy 2002–2009, János Balassa 2009–2010, Gábor Győriványi 2010–2015, Eduard Habsburg-Lothringen 2015–.
Embassy of Hungary: Rome.
The mission of the Sovereign Military Order of Malta to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The Knights Hospitaller settled in Hungary in the first half of the 12th century, with their →*headquarters* in Székesfehérvár. The Knights provided significant military support to the Hungarian king at all times during the Middle Ages. Their importance is shown by the fact that the Order was appointed to guard a copy of the Golden Bull (the first Hungarian Basic Law) issued in 1222. According to the tradition of the Order, King Andrew II himself became a member of the Order during his crusade in 1217. The Order lost its possessions in Hungary in the Ottoman era, and their activities in Hungary practically ceased but continued under the Austrian Province. After World War I, in 1925, the Order opened the Legation in Budapest. The Hungarian Association of the Order of Malta was founded in 1928. The Grand Master of the Order, Ludovico Chigi Albani della Rovere, visited Hungary in 1931 and also in 1938, when Budapest hosted the Order's World Congress.

World War II effectively ended diplomatic relations. The Hungarian Association of the Order of Malta continued its activities abroad, first in Germany and then in Rome. Several Hungarians played important roles in the central leadership of the Sovereign Military Order of Malta: Baron Gábor Apor was Grand Chancellor and later →*Ambassador* to Italy from 1952 to 1958, Margrave Hubert Pallavicini was a member of the Sovereign Council from 1968, Count Kristóf Kállay was Ambassador to the Holy See from 1984 to 1994.

During and after the 1956 revolution, the Knights of Malta delivered food and medical aid to Hungary and helped refugees. The Hungarian Charity Service of the Order of Malta, established on 4 February 1989, played an important role in the care of East German refugees arriving in Hungary in summer 1989 under the leadership of Baroness Csilla Boeselager and Father Imre Kozma. In 1990, the Delegation to Hungary of the Hungarian Association of the Order of Malta was established, and in 1996, the headquarters of the Association itself returned to Budapest. The re-establishment of diplomatic relations took place with the Protocol signed in Budapest on 13 June 1990 by Hungarian State Secretary for Foreign Affairs Tamás Katona and Gioacchino Malfatti di Montetretto, Ambassador of the Order to Vienna.

Grand Master Fra' Andrew Bertie paid official visits to Hungary in 1993 and 2004, Grand Master Fra' Matthew Festing in 2009 and 2013. President Árpád Göncz visited the Order's headquarters in Rome in 1997, President Ferenc Mádl in 2002, President László Sólyom in 2006 and President János Áder in 2020. The cooperation agreement signed on 3 November 2010 gives the so-called 'designated organisations' of the Order of Malta similar status to that of the churches in their public service activities. This was complemented by a Memorandum of Understanding on cooperation in support of persecuted Christians in 2019. A postal agreement is also in force between Hungary and the Order of Malta. The Hungarian Charity Service of the Order of Malta, one of the largest NGOs in Hungary, carries out humanitarian aid and development projects in many countries around the world with the support of the →*government* of Hungary. (ÉMA)

SPAIN – Kingdom of Spain

Area: 504,782 km^2.
Population: 46,754,778 (estimated)
National Day: 12 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1946.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1969.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Attila Gecse 1990–1993, Pál Schmitt 1993–1997, Pál Varga Koritár 1997–2002, Gábor Tóth 2002–2008, Edit Bucsi Szabó 2008–2014, Enikő Győri 2014–2019, László Odrobina 2019–2020, Katalin Tóth 2021–.
Embassy of Hungary: Madrid.
Consulates and other representations: Madrid (→*consulate*), Barcelona (→*consulate-general*). →*Consular office*: Malaga (since February 2021), Gijón (honorary →*consul-general*), Tenerife (honorary consul-general), Valencia (honorary consul-general), Bilbao (→*honorary consul*), Palma de Mallorca (honorary consul).
The mission of the Kingdom of Spain to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Contact can be traced back to the 10th century, when Hungarian troops reached the Iberian Peninsula in Catalonia (942). Since the 13th century, Hungarians have also travelled the pilgrim route to Santiago de Compostela. In the 12th and 15th centuries, Hungarian–Aragonese dynastic relations, starting with the marriage of King Imre and Constance of Aragon (1196–1200), strengthened the historical links between the two sides with several further interconnections. Jolanta of the House of Árpád, daughter of King Andrew II and wife of King James I of Aragon, is a popular and well-known figure and is still celebrated in Aragon and Catalonia in processions. Spanish mercenary soldiers were also involved in the fight against the Ottomans in the 15th and 17th centuries, with hundreds of Spanish volunteers taking part in the recapture of Buda in 1686. After the Compromise of 1867, there was a renewed interest in Hungary, especially in Catalonia, where the emerging Catalan national movement was looking to settle Madrid–Barcelona relations in a similar way to the Vienna–Budapest relationship.

A Spanish →*consulate* was opened in Budapest in 1874. The Madrid office of the Hungarian Embassy in Paris was established in 1922 that was led by Consul-General Jenő Szentmiklósy. The office was upgraded to the rank of a legation in early 1926. Vizconde Gracia Real was accredited as →*ambassador* of Spain to Budapest. The memories of Ángel Sanz Briz, a prominent figure of the war period, a Spanish →*diplomat* who saved the lives of thousands of Hungarians during the Holocaust, are preserved by a monument and the quay of the River Danube named after him in the 3rd District of Budapest. Official relations were severed at the end of World War II, and there was no diplomatic contact between the two countries for more than three decades. With Spanish consent and despite the protests of the Hungarian political leadership, a so-called Royal Legation led by Ferenc Marosy (Mengele) operated in Madrid between 1949 and 1969, providing assistance to hundreds of Hungarians living there during the years of Franco's dictatorship. Diplomatic relations between Spain and Hungary were resumed in 1969. Consular and trade representations were opened in Budapest and Madrid in 1970. The opening of embassies was agreed on 9 February 1977.

Treaty relations are well established. Agreements currently in force (educational, cultural, technical, scientific, tourism, consular, economic, tax, investment protection, etc.) have defined →*bilateral cooperation* since the 1980s. The project-based modernisation of some agreements is ongoing. The two sides signed a friendship and cooperation agreement in 1992.Hungary and Spain maintain regular contacts at the level of heads of states, parliaments and →*government*s. The Spanish royal couple visited Hungary three times, in 1987, 1996, and 2007. The ducal couple officially opened the Cervantes Institute (→*Instituto Cervantes*) in Budapest in 2004. President János Áder's latest →*visit* to the Zarzuela Palace took place in 2017. Prime Minister Viktor Orbán met with then Prime Minister Mariano Rajoy in 2013 and again in autumn 2015. Foreign Minister Josep Borrell visited Budapest in December 2017, →*Szijjártó, Péter* visited Madrid in June 2020. The Hungarian–Iberian Friendship Group operates within the →*Interparliamentary Union*. The two countries successfully cooperated in the framework of the Spanish–Belgian–Hungarian European Union Presidency trio from January 2010 to June 2011. Both countries belong to the southern flank of the →*NATO*, with Hungarian soldiers serving at the regional NATO →*headquarters* in Spain. A V4+Spain cooperation (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*) was launched in December 2020 to further deepen bilateral political relations through regular consultations. The two sides increase their presence in international organisations by mutually supporting each other's candidates.

Spain was Hungary's 15th trading partner in 2019, accounting for 2.3% of Hungary's total foreign trade. It ranked 11th in Hungarian exports with 2.9% and 15th in imports with 1.7%. The stock of →*foreign direct investment* coming from Spain to Hungary amounted to EUR 537.5 million in 2018. In the same year, Spain was the 9th destination country for Hungarian capital, with investment flows reaching EUR 1.2 billion, followed by EUR 1.3 billion in 2019, which represented 4.5% and 4% of total Hungarian capital flows abroad. In 2018, 221 Spanish companies employed 4,556 people in Hungary.

Spanish is an increasingly popular language in Hungary. The Spanish government supports Hungary's bilingual schools and their sections. Spanish is also taught

in more than 100 Hungarian primary and secondary schools. Concerning higher education, there are six universities offering Spanish studies: Eötvös Loránd University, University of Szeged, Pázmány Péter Catholic University, University of Pécs, Lutheran Theological University, Sapientia Monastic College of Theology. Spanish is taught in the foreign language departments of all major universities. In the academic year 2019–2020, 598 Spanish students studied at Hungarian universities, mainly in medical, economics, and music faculties, as well as under the Erasmus scholarship programme. There is a Hungarian lector at the Complutense University of Madrid. The Cervantes Institute in Budapest is the disseminator of Spanish culture and education in Hungary. There is currently no Hungarian Institute in Spain, but an educational and cultural →*attaché* is posted at the Embassy in Madrid. There are active links with Real Madrid and FC Barcelona →*football* clubs as well as the Royal Tennis Club, thanks to Hungary's famous footballers who played in Spain (Czibor, Kocsis, Kubala, Puskás). (SÉ)

Sri Lanka – Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka

Area: 65,610 km^2.
Population: 22,889,201 (estimated).
National Day: 4 February, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1957.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1959.
Embassy of Hungary: New Delhi (India).
Consulates and other representations: New Delhi (India) (→*consulate*), Colombo (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Sudan – Republic of the Sudan

Area: 1,861,484 km^2.
Population: 45,651,556 (estimated).
National Day: 1 January, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1956.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1966.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): accredited from Cairo: Zoltán Pereszlényi 1989–1993, Ernő Juhász 1993–1998, László Kádár 1998–2003 (did not present his credentials), Tibor Pető 2003–2008, Péter Kveck 2008–2020, András Imre Kovács 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Cairo (Egypt).
Office of the Embassy of Hungary to Cairo: Khartoum (Sudan).
Consulate: Khartoum (→*consulate* headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the Republic of the Sudan to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

The Magyarab population, a tribe of approximately 20 thousand members represents an interesting link between the two countries. Their ancestors went from the Carpathian Basin to their present-day home probably during the Ottoman occupation of Hungary. Although their language, religion, and culture were assimilated quickly to those of their neighbours, they kept the awareness of their Hungarian origin until today. The first known Hungarian whose →*visit* to Sudan is confirmed, was Count László Almásy. The intensive period of cooperation was the 1970s, when several visits took place at the level of heads of state and other senior political leaders in both directions, and Hungarian corporate presence could be established in the country.

Hungary established diplomatic relations with Sudan on 7 March 1956 at an envoy level that were upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 22 November 1966. Hungary accredited a resident →*ambassador* to Khartoum from 1970 to 1984. The Sudanese–Hungarian Trade House was inaugurated in Khartoum in 2015 and was closed in 2018 due to the restructuring of the Hungarian National Trading House. The Khartoum office of the Hungarian Embassy in Cairo has been operating since October 2018 as a non-independent representation. There has been a Hungarian Honorary Consulate in Khartoum (→*honorary consulate*) since 2012 headed by Youssef Ahmed Elthai, honorary consul of Hungary. Treaty relations are well established and have expanded significantly since 2010, mainly in sectoral policies. A Memorandum of Understanding on cooperation in the field of water management was signed at the Budapest World Water Summit held on 28–30 November 2016.A major highlight of the Hungarian–Sudanese parliamentary relations was the meeting between János Latorcai, Deputy Speaker of the Hungarian National Assembly, and Abdelfatih Izz Alden Almansour, Speaker of the National Assembly of Sudan, in Geneva in March 2014. Minister of Foreign Affairs Ali Ahmed Karti conducted talks in Budapest on 11 November 2010. Minister of Foreign Affairs →*Martonyi, János* reciprocated the visit of his Sudanese counterpart in 2012, inaugurated the Hungarian Honorary Consulate in Khartoum and met some representatives of the Magyarab tribe. Minister of Foreign Affairs Ibrahim Ghandour visited Budapest in October 2017 and signed the Economic Cooperation Agreement. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* conducted bilateral meetings with his Sudanese counterpart on the sidelines of the General Assembly meeting of the →*United Nations* in September 2016 and 2018. Hungary and Sudan have conducted good cooperation in inIational fora. They support frequently the candidates of each-other in the United Nations and other international organisations.

Sudan was Hungary's 140th trading partner in 2019, 136th in Hungarian exports and 164th in imports.

Hungary and Sudan signed a Memorandum of Understanding for Cooperation in the Field of Higher Education and Scientific Research on 4 December 2017, which allows Sudanese students to apply for the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme*. Hungary offered initially 20 scholarships per year to Sudanese students that were increased to 25 in 2018. István Íjgyártó, State Secretary for Cultural and Scientific Diplomacy of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, inaugurated solemnly the Hungarian Information Point in Khartoum University on 7 March 2017. (KP)

Suriname – Republic of Suriname
Area: 163,821 km^2.
Population: 575,990 (estimated).
National Day: 25 November, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1977.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: –
The mission of the Republic of Suriname: – (KP)

Swaziland – Kingdom of Eswatini
Area: 17,364 km^2.
Population: 1,104,479 (estimated).
National Day: 19 April, birthday of King Mswati III; 6 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1990.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulate: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
The mission of the Kingdom of Eswatini to Hungary: Geneva (Switzerland) (embassy).
(BK – SJ)

Sweden – Kingdom of Sweden
Area: 528,447 km^2.
Population: 10,343,403 (estimated).
National Day: 6 June.*Year of establishing diplomatic relations:* 1920.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1945.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1964.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): József Hajdú 1989–1991, András Hajdú 1991–1992, László Deseő 1992–1996, István Mohácsi 1996–2000, László Szőke 2000–2005, Gábor Iklódy 2005–2009, Gábor Szentiványi 2009–2013, Lilla Makkay 2013–2017, Adrien Müller 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Stockholm.
Consulates and other representations: Stockholm (→*consulate*), Göteborg (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).
Mission of the Kingdom of Sweden to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
Sweden – together with other Nordic countries – recognised the Kingdom of Hungary on 12 November 1920. The first Hungarian envoy started his →*mission* in Stockholm in May 1921. The Swedish Legation to Budapest remained active until the last stages of World War II and relations were resumed soon after the war.
Relations between Hungary and Sweden date back to the Middle Ages. However, the closest cooperation between the Princes of Transylvania and the Swedish rulers unfolded in the 17th century in wars in defence of Protestantism and for dynastic purposes.

The common memory preserved the remembrance of the Swedish mercenaries who joined Ferenc Rákóczi II's uprising against the Habsburgs after their defeat in the Battle of Poltava, and who lost their lives in the Battle of Romhány in January 1710. Scientific and cultural relations were revived at the end of the 19th century. Cooperation between the two countries deepened after World War I, when Sweden took in thousands of children – including many Hungarians – for feeding and medical treatment from war-torn countries.

Upon the initiative of Béla Leffler, the press →*attaché* of the Hungarian Legation in Stockholm, the Hungarian Society was founded in 1929; and the Hungarian Institute of the Stockholm College – later University – was also founded in 1930, which became a base for bilateral cultural relations. The Hungarian Cultural Institute, run by the Hungarian →*government*, conducted promotional activities between 1942 and 1944 and published books relating to Hungary in Stockholm. Currently, the University of Uppsala offers the opportunity of →*Hungarian Studies* in Sweden. In Hungary, the Department of Scandinavian Languages and Literatures at the Faculty of Humanities of the Eötvös Loránd University has been teaching and researching Swedish language and literature since the 1970s.

Sweden was already a destination for Hungarian emigration in the 1930s. At the end of the war, the Hungarian community in Sweden was increased by Hungarian Jews evacuated from the liberated concentration camps by Folke Bernadotte's 'white buses'; and in 1946–1947, Hungarian immigrants came to work in agriculture and forestry. Upon the initiative of the American War Refugee Board, Raoul Wallenberg, the humanitarian attaché of the Swedish Legation in Budapest, organised rescue operations from summer 1944 until his deportation by the Soviets on 17 January 1945. In doing so, he worked with Nina and Valdemar Langlet, who were in Budapest on behalf of the Swedish Red Cross, and with representatives of other neutral countries and the →*Holy See*, to provide Swedish →*asylum* letters to more than 10,000 threatened Jews and to organise their protection in the ghetto. After the defeat of the 1956 revolution, 8,000 Hungarian citizens were granted asylum, and they could settle in Sweden. The associations of the Hungarian emigration in Sweden united to form the National Association of Hungarians in Sweden (SMOSZ) in 1974, which is still in operation today. The grotlanticngarian immigrants continued to expand in the following decades, and in the 1980s it was augmented by the arrival of asylum-seeking Hungarians from Transylvania, Vojvodina, and, to a lesser extent, Czechoslovakia. At present, Hungarians are arriving in Sweden as part of the free movement of labour within the EU, with 16,480 Hungary-born residents registered.

Swedish companies (e.g. Ericsson, SKF) have been present in Hungary since the first half of the 20th century. The two countries concluded a trade agreement as early as 1946. The revolution of 1956 and the subsequent repression led to a decline in formal relations, but the easing of relations in the 1960s, which became more prevalent in European politics, facilitated a new rapprochement. The political dialogue, which had been intensified from the mid-1970s, was followed by →*high-level visit*s – at the level of prime minister – in the 1980s. This was followed by increased cooperation between

economic actors and a proliferation of modernisation projects funded by the Swedish aid agency SIDA. Several Swedish–Hungarian joint ventures (IKEA, TetraPak, ABB, Skanska, Volvo, etc.) were operating in Hungary by 1990. Sweden became the 4th largest investor, investments continued to grow in the following years. Swedish companies currently have 134 subsidiaries in Hungary – both in manufacturing and R&D (research and development) – employing 18,400 people and exporting products worth around EUR 1 billion from Hungary in 2019. The trade volume between the two countries in 2019 was EUR 2.2 billion, of which Hungarian exports to Sweden amounted to EUR 1.6 billion.Sweden provided considerable support for the democratic transition of Central and Eastern European countries, including Hungary. Contacts at the highest level were revitalised after the regime change. Visits at the level of heads of state took place in Budapest and Stockholm in 1992 and 1995. In a step that strengthened mutual confidence, the Hungarian government decided in 2001 to lease Swedish JAS Gripen fighter jets. The contract will remain in force until 2026 following its extension.

There is an active cooperation in the framework of the Nordic-Baltic and Visegrád countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries [V4]*; NB8-V4), a forum for joint thinking at regional level, where foreign ministers of the countries concerned discuss international affairs of mutual interest. High-level talks are ongoing but the dialogue between the two countries has also been marked by several debates in recent years. (ML)

Switzerland – Swiss Confederation

Area: 41,285 km^2.

Population: 8,619,259 (estimated).

National Day: 1 August, anniversary of the establishment of the Swiss Confederation.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1920.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1946.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1963.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Ódor 1990–1994, Pál Gresznáryk 1994–1999, Pál Schmitt 1999–2002, Gergely Prőhle 2003–2005, Jenő Boros 2005–2008, Erzsébet Nagy 2008–2013, István Nagy 2013–2020, József Czukor 2021–.

Embassy of Hungary: Bern.

Consulates and other representations: Bern (→*consulate*), Geneva (consulate), Lugano (consulate), Zug (→*consulate-general*), Zurich (consulate-general).

The mission of the Swiss Confederation to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Relations between Hungary and Switzerland are older than the manifestation of the states – which can be dated in 1001 and 1291, respectively. In a valley that emerges from the River Rhone into the southern Alpine range, Val d'Anniviers is rising up from the cliffs; according to the legend, its five villages were founded by the Huns. The second encounter of the two nations was the appearance of Hungarian troops in Basel and Sankt Gallen; the 'Sankt Gallen adventure' is also reflected in the double mirror of legends. The Swiss chronicler Ekkehart, however, describes it as a bloody event that had a victim as well: the nun Wiborada, who was murdered by the Hungarians.

She is a saint of Switzerland. The Basel massacre had been commemorated for over a century by a plaque whose original designation of 'barbarian Hungarians' was changed to 'barbarians' after 1956 by the Swiss, who paid tribute to the Hungarian revolution. The next link is related to the history of the Habsburgs. From the now crumbling castle of Habichtsburg, the 'Hawk's Fortress', the former count's career led eastwards. After the Battle on the Marchfeld (1278), the Habsburgs, originating from the canton of Aargau, gained the throne of what later became Austria with Hungarian help (László IV), and they became the holders of the throne of the German–Roman Empire for centuries. The demise of the Árpád Dynasty is also linked to Switzerland. Elizabeth – the daughter of Endre III, the last member of the Hungarian dynasty that founded the country – died in the monastery of Tössi-Königsfelden, now part of Winterthur (1336). The father of her foster-mother, Agnes, was Albrecht I of Habsburg. Her memory is preserved in the chapel in Töss. The next great period of contact between Hungary and Switzerland was the Reformation. Hungarians, who awoke to Protestantism, found a spiritual home and a learning opportunity in the German lands and in the peaceful cantons of Switzerland, to the west of the Catholic Kingdom of Hungary. They became Lutherans and Calvinists with Swiss roots, following the Helvetic faith. From Geneva, Calvin's circle, and Zurich, Basel, Bern, they brought home the ideas of the Reformation, and in them the democratic practice embedded in the theological system: the decision-making method with a presbytery on the top and an executive pastor; and at the level of society: parliament and →*government*. For a long time, Transylvania was the Switzerland of the East.

Switzerland, through its reformed faith and church filled with national sentiment, was constantly present in Hungary striving for freedom. Switzerland, contrary to the influence of the French Revolution, put the ideals of democracy above the language issue and, since the Sonderbundskrieg (1847), which flared up between the Catholic and Protestant cantons, replaced the struggle with an understanding-based agreement (Konkordanzdemokratie). The consequence of this principle is that the consent of all parties concerned must be sought in any →*decision*s on an issue, therefore, the decision-making process slows down (Vernehmlassungsverfahren). It is not a coincidence that Switzerland's positive decision on the Hungarian request for aid during the War of Independence of 1848–1849 was made only after the defeat of the latter (Surrender at Világos).

Tens of thousands of Swiss citizens moved to the explosively developing Hungarian half of the Dual Monarchy in the decades after the Swiss-inspired Hungarian Compromise (1867). Beer brewing, confectionery, and machinery industries flourished through that. The Swiss bourgeois way of life, the Konkordanzdemokratie, came to Hungary. This socio-spiritual Swiss influence survived even the horrors of the 20th century. After World War I, the Helvetia–Hungaria Society was founded, through which thousands of Hungarian children were taken in by Swiss families for a short time. The children returned home after a year, but they absorbed the experience of Swiss life. János Szentágothai, for example, an exceptional talent in Hungarian medicine, later President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, spent a year in Switzerland as a child, later married a Swiss wife

and planted a family in Hungarian soil that exemplified Swiss lifestyle. After World War II, Switzerland that had kept its peace, continued to help Hungary in this way: after the defeat of the 1956 revolution, it took in 12,000 young Hungarian refugees. This act of humanitarian →*diplomacy* has also benefited Switzerland, as there were 16 Hungarian professors at the Technical University of Zurich (ETH) alone around 1990. Switzerland welcomed the exhibition of the rejuvenated Hungarian Embassy in the Eidgenossenschaft that was celebrating its 700th anniversary. The exhibition on Hungarian–Swiss relations had a title with double meaning: Dank der Schweiz. Thanks to Switzerland or thanks of Switzerland?

Switzerland did not maintain any high-level political relations with Hungary under the Kádár regime. The number plate of Hungarian embassy cars was '56'. The official →*visit* of Swiss Foreign Minister René Felber in June 1990, when the Antall government was formed, was a sign of the change. In October 1990, Foreign Minister Felber welcomed the Antall government's →*ambassador* to Bern with two pieces of news: the →*visa requirement* had been abolished and dual →*citizenship* was allowed.

Switzerland immediately supported Hungary with a special programme right after the regime change to strengthen the economy, social renewal, and democracy (Ostkredit). Franz Blankart, State Secretary for Foreign Economic Affairs, offered in 1992 to support Hungary's entry into the →*European Economic Area (EEA)*. Switzerland offered general support for the World Expo that was supposed to be held in Hungary 1996 and as a gift offered a footbridge called the Bridge of Understanding on the Danube as well as a 30 km long Swiss Path (Schweizer Pfad) in the lake Balaton region. The initial momentum of the relationship has since waned and beyond the intensification of economic–investment cooperation, it is almost exclusively limited to the fulfilment of →*European Union* obligations ('Swiss Fund'). (ÓL)

Syria – Syrian Arab Republic

*Area:*185,180 km^2.

Population: 17,500,000 (estimated).

National Day: 17 April, Independence Day (1946).

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1954.

Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1961.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): László Kádár 1990–1995, Zoltán Pereszlényi 1995–2000, Balázs Bokor 2000–2005, Péter Medgyes 2005–2009, János Budai 2009–2012.

Embassy of Hungary: Damascus (operation suspended from 2012 to 2020)

Consulates and other representations: Beirut (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consuls*: Aleppo (→*consulate-general*), Latakia (consulate).

The mission of the Syrian Arab Republic to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).

Syria was among Hungary's key Arab partners during the Cold War. There was a significant economic cooperation between the two countries. Hundreds of Syrian students graduated from Hungarian universities, mainly in engineering and medicine.

There was also close military cooperation, mainly in the fields of military engineering training, defence electronics, and the supply of conventional weapons. Relations continued after the regime change in Hungary. MOL, the Hungarian national petroleum company, has been very active in Syria since the 1990s. In the context of the events of the 'Arab Spring', Hungary recognised the opposition Syrian National Coalition as the legitimate representative of the Syrian people on 15 December 2012 and called on Syrian diplomats accredited to Budapest to leave the country, to which the Syrian side responded in a reciprocal way. Official bilateral relations were thus de facto suspended. The Hungarian representation in Damascus was resumed at the level of a resident →*chargé d'affaires* in January 2020.

Diplomatic relations were established at the envoy's level on 13 May 1954 and raised to an ambassadorial level on 12 October 1961. Hungary currently has →*honorary consulate*s in Aleppo and Latakia. The former has been headed by Ahmad Al-Chihabi since 19 February 1994, the latter by Malik Zein since 8 October 2002. Hungarian–Syrian treaty relations were gradually established from the 1960s onwards. The two countries signed at intergovernmental level a Civil Aviation Agreement in 1963; a Technical-Scientific Cooperation Agreement in 1966; a Cultural Agreement in 1969; and an Economic Cooperation Agreement in 1974. The intensification of relations led to the signing of the Intergovernmental Agreement on Health Cooperation (1976) and the Agreement on Road Transportation (1978). The Intergovernmental Loan Agreement, signed in 1986 and amended in 1988, boosted the development of bilateral economic relations and the growth of Hungarian exports. The Consular Agreement was signed in 1988. An intergovernmental Economic Cooperation Agreement was concluded in 2011.

After the regime change, the highest level of cooperation was established between the legislative bodies of the two countries: Katalin Szili, Speaker of the National Assembly, paid an official →*visit* to Syria on 22–23 February 2005. She met Mahmoud Aref al-Abras, Speaker of the People's Assembly, as well as Prime Minister Muhammad Naji al-Otari and Foreign Minister Farouk Al-Shara. Furthermore, she was received by President Bashar al-Assad.

The Speaker of the Syrian Parliament, Abdul Kader Kaddoura, visited Hungary from 25 to 28 January 2000. His interlocutor was János Áder, Speaker of the National Assembly. He held talks with Minister of Foreign Affairs →*Martonyi, János* and was received by President Árpád Göncz. Minister of Foreign Affairs →*Jeszenszky, Géza* conducted bilateral talks with Syrian Foreign Minister Farouk as-Shara on the margins of the →*UN General Assembly* session in New York in September 1991. There has been no cooperation between Hungary and Syria in international organisations since December 2012.

However, within the framework of Hungary Helps programme, a total of ten support and donation projects were implemented in Syria and in neighbouring countries that host a significant number of Syrian refugees through various local church partners between 2017 and 2020 (e.g. the Syrian Orthodox Church of Antioch, Melkite Greek Catholic Church). The total value of the aid and donation projects is nearly HUF 3.6 billion, from which Hungary financed the construction of schools, the renovation of

health infrastructure, and supported the return of refugee families. Hungary donated HUF 30.9 million to Roads of Success, an organisation that collects and processes evidence of genocide against Christians. Through the Melkite Greek Catholic Archdiocese of Aleppo, the Hungarian →*government* has provided HUF 620 million in support for persecuted Christian communities in Syria.

Hungarian exports to Syria increased by 150% to USD 15 million in 2019 compared to the previous year. Imports fell by 60% to USD 0.08 million in the same period.

Hungary included Syria in the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* in 2016, initially with an annual allocation of 100 scholarships that was later increased to 250. For the academic year 2020–2021, 3,648 students applied, and 250 of them were accepted. The archaeological expedition of Pázmány Péter Catholic University is carrying out excavations in the Crusader fortress of Margat, as well as restoration and renovation works in Krak des Chevaliers, a knight's castle also dating back to the Crusader era and on →*UNESCO*'s World Heritage List. The Ministry of Human Resources is providing HUF 173 million for the archaeological work through Hungary Helps Agency. (KP)

Taiwan

Hungarian →*government*s reaffirmed their commitment to the 'one China principle' over the past decades, stressing that relations with Taiwan are not diplomatic, but are exclusively aimed at closer economic and trade cooperation. Prime Minister Antall József stressed Qian Qichen, Minister of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China, during their meeting held in Budapest in 1991 that Hungary remained committed to the 'one China' principle in political and legal terms, but it also considered it necessary to build up economic relations with Taiwanese business circles. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs confirmed in 2000 that the Government of Hungary recognised the Government of the People's Republic of China as the only legitimate representative of China in the context of the presidential election in Taiwan. Hungary maintains official relations with the People's Republic of China and has economic and trade cooperation with Taiwan.

During a telephone conversation with Chinese President Xi Jinping held in May 2020, Prime Minister Viktor Orbán stressed that Hungary remained firmly committed to the 'one China principle'. Accordingly, Hungary would not maintain any official state-to-state or government-to-government contacts or exchange visits, nor will it conclude any interstate or intergovernmental agreements with Taiwan.

The pragmatic cooperation between the two sides focuses primarily on economy and trade, but also extends to culture, science, and technology. Hungary's cooperation with Taiwan takes place within the framework of the Hungarian Trade Office in Taipei, mainly through foreign economic consultations, the Taiwanese–Hungarian Joint Business Council, the Hungarian–Taiwanese Parliamentary Friendship Society, and other professional working groups.

One of the priorities of Hungarian →*foreign policy* is to encourage and develop investments in Hungary, including the exploration and exploitation of opportunities for Taiwanese companies. Hungary not only recognised but also took advantage of

the recently increased interest of Taiwanese companies in the European market, including the Central European region. Foodstuffs account for a significant share of Hungarian exports besides electronic equipment, motor vehicles, and their spare parts. Hungarian exports to Taiwan are steadily increasing. Taiwan is Hungary's 6th largest export market in Asia (4th for motor vehicle exports and 3rd for animal products). Hungary was the Guest of Honour at the Taipei International Book Fair in 2016. As part of the Visegrád Four Film Festival, the Hungarian film Pappa Pia was screened in several cities in Taiwan. György Kristóf's film Out was shown at the 2019–2020 Taiwan European Film Festival. (BSzA – BZÁD – HM)

Tajikistan – Republic of Tajikistan

Area: 144,100 km^2.
Population: 8,873,669 (estimated).
National Day: 9 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1994): accredited from Nur-Sultan: József Torma 1994–1997, Sándor Simics 1997–2001, Miklós Jaczkovits 2001–2005, János Németh 2005–2008, János Balla 2008–2010, Imre Laszlóczki 2010–2015, András Baranyi 2015–2019, Antal Heizer 2019–2020, Mihály Gálosfai 2020–.
Embassy of Hungary: Nur-Sultan (Kazakhstan).
Consulates and other representations: Almati (→*consulate-general*) (Kazakhstan).
The missions of the Republic of Tajikistan to Hungary: Vienna (embassy), Budapest (→*consulate* headed by an →*honorary consul*).
After the dissolution of the Soviet Union, Hungary established diplomatic relations with Tajikistan on 2 July 1992. The Hungarian Embassy in Kazakhstan represents Hungary diplomatically. Tajikistan has no ambassador accredited to Hungary. Tajikistan is Hungary's 147th trading partner. Hungarian exports amounted to USD 1.8 million, imports are not significant. Hungary offered 20 scholarships for Tajik students under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme.* (KE)

Tanzania – United Republic of Tanzania

Area: 947,300 km^2.
Population: 58,552,845 (estimated).
National Day: 26 April, Union Day (1964).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1962.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi (Kenya).
Consulates: Nairobi (Kenya), Dar es Salaam (→*consulate* headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The mission of the United Republic of Tanzania to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Thailand – Kingdom of Thailand
Area: 513,120 km^2.
Population: 68,414,135 (estimated).
National Day: 5 December, the birthday of His Majesty King Bhumibol Adulyadej.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1973.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Bangkok.
Consulate: Bangkok (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Kingdom of Thailand to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Timor-Leste – Democratic Republic of Timor-Leste
Area: 14,874 km^2.
Population: 1,383,723 (estimated).
National Day: 20 May, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2002.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Jakarta (Indonesia).
Consulate: Jakarta (Indonesia) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Democratic Republic of Timor-Leste to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Togo – Togolese Republic
Area: 56,785 km^2.
Population: 8,608,444 (estimated).
National Day: 27 April, Independence Day (1960).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1970.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Accra (Ghana) (→*consulate*)
The mission of the Togolese Republic to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Tonga – Kingdom of Tonga
Area: 747 km^2.
Population: 106,095 (estimated).
National Day: 4 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Wellington (New Zealand).
Consulate: Wellington (New Zealand) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Kingdom of Tonga to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Trinidad and Tobago – Republic of Trinidad and Tobago
Area: 5,128 km^2.
Population: 1,208,789 (estimated).

National Day: 31 August.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1975.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –*Consulate:* Havana (Cuba) (→*consulate*).
The mission of Trinidad and Tobago to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Tunisia – Republic of Tunisia
Area: 163,610 km^2.
Population: 11,403,800 (estimated).
National Day: 20 March, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1956.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Sándor Pamuk 1988–1993, László Nikicser 1993–1997, Ferenc Robák 1997–2001, György Szathmáry 2001–2005, Pál Pataki 2005–2009, Tibor Kecskés 2009–2011, György Pántos 2011–2015, Zoltán Szentgyörgyi 2015–2018, Márton Károlyi 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tunis (Tunisia).
Consulates: Tunis (Tunisia), Djerba (→*consulate* headed by an →*honorary consul*, 2001).
The mission of the Republic of Tunisia to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).
In the period before the regime change, there were no close political relations between Hungary and Tunisia, as is also indicated by the fact that the opening of a Hungarian embassy was not considered until the 1980s. Nevertheless, there was a successful economic cooperation between the two countries: Former Ganz-MÁVAG Co. delivered railway carriages in the 1970s and 1980s, Ikarusz Co. operated an assembly plant for buses in the city of Sousse. The professional carrier of András Nagy, a Transylvania-born ethnic Hungarian soccer player and later soccer coach who lived in Tunisia from 1963 to 1987, has been an interesting link between the two countries.
Hungary and Tunisia established diplomatic relations at an ambassadorial level on 30 August 1956. From 1965 to 1985, the Hungarian Ambassador to Algiers was accredited to Tunisia. The Embassy in Tunis was opened in 1985. A Hungarian Honorary Consulate (→*honorary consulate*) has been operating on the island of Djerba since 2001, headed by Tunisian businessman Khaled Ben Jemaa.
Treaty relations are well established and are constantly being expanded and developed. The legal framework for comprehensive economic cooperation is now in place. Hungary has increasingly diversified its international development cooperation with Tunisia, providing HUF 605 million in official development assistance (ODA) to the country in 2018 through two projects and HUF 1.02 billion in ODA to six international development projects in 2019.
Árpád Göncz, President of the Republic, paid an official →*visit* to Tunisia from 11 to 14 November 1998. Concerning parliamentary relations, Habib Bulares, Speaker of the National Assembly of Tunisia, visited Hungary from 2 to 4 April 1996. Zoltán Gál, Speaker of the National Assembly of Hungary, returned the visit of his Tunisian counterpart from 26 to 28 April 1997. Habib Ben Yahia, as the first Tunisian Foreign

Minister, held talks in Hungary on 14–16 February 1995. On 7–8 December 1995, he attended the fifth meeting of the →*OSCE* Ministerial Council in Budapest. Foreign Minister →*Kovács, László* visited Tunisia on 13–15 May 1996. Foreign Minister →*Martonyi, János* held bilateral talks in Tunis on 27–28 April 2011, representing the Hungarian Presidency of the →*European Union*. Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* paid an official visit to Tunis on 24 April 2017 and 23 January 2019, where he was received by President Beji Caid Essebsi and held talks with Foreign Minister Khemaies Jhinaoui. He met his Tunisian counterpart on the margins of the →*UN General Assembly* on 27 September 2019. Upon the →*invitation* of Minister of Justice László Trócsányi, Minister of Justice Mohamed Karim Ayman Jamoussi visited Budapest on 19–20 June 2019 and was received by Speaker of Parliament László Kövér. Hungary and Tunisia often support each other's candidates in various international organisations.

Tunisia was Hungary's 57th trading partner in 2019. Tunisia was the 6th importing, 7th exporting and 7th trading partner among the countries of the Middle East and the Arab region in the same year. The Economic Cooperation Agreement signed in 2004 constitutes the basis of business relations. The Hungarian–Tunisian Joint Economic Committee (JEC) held its inaugural meeting in Tunis on 10–12 March 2010. Its latest session was held in Budapest on 29–30 April 2019. In addition to JEC that regulates economic cooperation between →*government*s, the Hungarian–Tunisian Business Council was also re-established to bring together members of the business communities of the two countries. To this end, the Hungarian Chamber of Commerce and Industry and the Tunisian Chamber of Commerce and Industry signed an agreement in 2020.

The framework for cultural cooperation between Hungary and Tunisia is the Agreement on Cultural and Scientific Cooperation signed in Budapest on 25 May 1966. Hungary has been hosting Tunisian scholarship holders for bachelor, master, and doctoral studies under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme* since 2016. The initial allocation of 100 students has been increased to 150 in 2017 and to 200 in 2020. (KP)

TURKEY – Republic of Turkey

Area: 780,580 km^2.
Population: 82,003,882 (estimated).
National Day: 29 October, Republic Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1924.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1967.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Jenő Gyenis 1990–1991, István Vásáry 1991–1995, György Kéry 1995–2000, Ferenc Végh 2000–2002, Zsolt Gábor Szalay 2002–2007, István Szabó 2007–2012, János Hóvári 2012–2014, Gábor Kiss 2014–2018, Viktor Mátis 2018–.
Embassy of Hungary: Ankara (Turkey).
Consulates: Ankara (→*consulate*), Istanbul (consulate). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Adana, Antalya, Izmir, Kocaeli/Izmit, Kayseri, Kütahya, Tekirdağ.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: Hungarian Cultural Institute Istambul (1917–1918, 1936–1947, reopened in 2013).

The missions of the Republic of Turkey to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). Consulates headed by honorary consuls: Eger (honorary →*consul-general*), Sopron (honorary consul- general), Szeged (honorary consul).

Hungarian envoys visited Edirne and Istanbul several times from the beginning of the 15th century. Several diplomats of Hungarian →*nationality* worked at the →*diplomatic mission*s of the Habsburg Empire and the Austro–Hungarian Empire accredited to the Ottoman Empire. The last internuncius (as the Austro–Hungarian →*ambassador* was called) in Istanbul was Margrave János Pallavicini (1848–1941). Diplomatic relations between the Kingdom of Hungary and Turkey were established on 18 December 1923. The Treaty of Friendship between the two countries was signed on that day. That was the first international agreement of post-Trianon Hungary, just as for Turkey, which was created on 29 October 1923. Hungarian diplomats had been in contact with the office of the future →*president of the republic*, Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, even before the proclamation of the republic. The Ottoman Empire had a →*consulate-general* in Budapest. The Republic of Turkey sent its first ambassador to Budapest in 1924. Hungarian–Turkish relations between the two World Wars were extremely friendly, with roots dating back to the period before and during World War I. Hungary maintained its export surplus in many areas of foreign trade in the 1920s and 1930s. Thousands of Hungarians worked in Turkey. They played a particularly important role in the construction of railways and bridges, but also in the construction of Ankara itself, the new capital. The deepening of relations is also shown by the fact that Prime Minister →*Bethlen, István* paid an official →*visit* to Turkey in 1930, →*Gömbös, Gyula* in 1933. Turkish Prime Minister İsment Inönü visited Budapest in 1931. The Hungarian Cultural Institute was opened at the University of Ankara in 1936 and remained open until 1947. Turkey, which remained neutral during World War II, gave refuge to many Hungarians (Jews and others). →*Kállay, Miklós* fled to the →*residence* of the Turkish ambassador in Budapest on 19 March 1944, and he stood there until 19 November 1944. Istanbul was an important venue for →*international negotiation*s on the Hungarian →*government*'s attempt to escape from the world war in 1943–1944. Turkey entered World War II on the side of the Allies on 23 February 1945. For a short time, Hungarian citizens living in Turkey were interned, but this was lifted soon. Hungarian–Turkish diplomatic relations were not severed, but they were not resumed until 1946. In the new Hungarian →*foreign policy*, which was increasingly shaped by the Communists, there was no room for the development of relations with Turkey, because the Soviet Union raised territorial claims against that country. As a result, Ankara broke with its traditional policy of neutrality and joined the →*NATO* in 1952. The Cold War era of Hungarian–Turkish relations began, but it fluctuated depending on political changes in Moscow and Ankara. Turkey accommodated 100 Hungarian refugees after the defeat of the 1956 revolution, many of whom remained there forever. One of the first stage plays on the Hungarian revolution was written by Tarık Buğra in 1966, entitled 'I want to stand up' (Ayakta durmak istiyorum). The

thaw in Hungarian–Turkish Cold War relations was marked by the official visits paid by Minister of Foreign Affairs →*Péter, János* to Turkey in 1968 and İhsan Sabri Çağlayangil to Hungary in 1970. Thereafter, Hungarian–Turkish economic relations began to develop significantly, primarily as a result of Hungarian involvement in the construction of power plants in Turkey, aided by international changes, and the liberalisation of the Turkish economy.

Turkey welcomed the regime change in Hungary. Its ambassador in Budapest, Halit Güvener, had been in contact with Hungarian opposition groups since late 1988. Prime Minister József Antall intended to raise the level of Hungarian–Turkish relations where they had been between the two World Wars. There was consensus among Hungarian political parties on the need to improve Hungarian–Turkish relations. The official visit to Hungary of the President of the Republic of Turkey Süleyman Demirel in 1994 was a historic event which was reciprocated by Árpád Göncz in 1996. Presidential visits became a regular after that. Following World War II and the regime change, Viktor Orbán was the first Hungarian Prime Minister to visit Turkey in 2000. Hungarian–Turkish relations were given a new impetus with the official visits of Recep Tayyib Erdoğan to Hungary in February 2013 that Viktor Orbán reciprocated in December 2013. The Supreme Council for Strategic Cooperation was established and has since become the main instrument for relations between the two countries. The Hungarian Cultural Institute in Istanbul opened in 2013.

According to the Hungarian National Bank's data on final investors, Turkey was the 36th largest investor in Hungary in 2015, with →*foreign direct investment (FDI)* stock of USD 53.5 million, representing 0.06% of total FDI. In 2017, Turkey was Hungary's 17th trading partner, accounting for 1% of total Hungarian foreign trade and ranked 15th in Hungarian exports with a 2% share and 22nd in imports with a 0.8% share. Hungary's three main export items in 2017 were road vehicles (37% of total exports), electrical machinery, appliances and instruments, and their electrical spare parts (11% of total exports) as well as power generating machinery and equipment (6% of total exports). Turkey's exports in 2017 amounted to USD 157.1 billion, an increase of 10% compared to 2016 (USD 142.5 billion). Turkey's main export partners are (1) Germany; (2) United Kingdom; (3) United Arab Emirates; (4) Iraq; (5) United States (32.9% of exports). The three main export items: (1) gold in unwrought form (4.2%); (2) Diesel powered trucks up to 5 tonnes gross weight (2.8%); (3) jewellery and parts of gold or platinum metals (2.6%). Turkey's foreign trade deficit amounted to USD 76.7 billion in 2017. Hungary was Turkey's 34th trading partner in 2017 (0.7%), 32nd export partner (0.7%) and 38th import partner (0.6%). Among the Visegrád 4 countries (→*Cooperation of the Visegrád countries*), Hungary was Turkey's 3rd trading partner (18.4%), 2nd export partner (19.8%) and 3rd import partner (17.5%) in 2017.

Under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*, 337 Turkish students study in Hungary currently. (HJ)

Turkmenistan – Republic of Turkmenistan
Area: 488,100 km^2.
Population: 5,528,627 (estimated).
National Day: 31 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1992): accredited from Moscow: György Nanovfszky 1992–1998, Ernő Keskeny 1998–2002. Accredited from Tehran: István Vásáry 2002–2003, István Venczel 2003–2007, György Busztin 2007–2011, Gyula Pethő 2011–2015, János Kovács 2015–2017. Accredited from Tashkent: Péter Szántó 2017–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tashkent (Uzbekistan).
Consulate: Tashkent (Uzbekistan) (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Turkmenistan to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).
Hungary recognised Turkmenistan's independence on 26 December 1991. The two countries established diplomatic relations on 11 May 1992. Hungary does not have a diplomatic representation in Ashkhabad. Previously, Hungary accredited its ambassador in Tehran to Turkmenistan. Currently, the Ambassador to Tashkent is responsible for bilateral relations. Turkmenistan does not have a diplomatic representation in Budapest, the ambassador in Vienna is accredited to the Hungarian capital. Turkmenistan was Hungary's 98th trading partner in 2018. Exports amounted to USD 14.4 million and imports to USD 47,000. In the academic year 2019–2020, 17 students applied for 20 places provided under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme* and started their studies in Hungary. (KE)

Tuvalu
Area: 26 km^2.
Population: 11,342 (estimated).
National Day: 1 October.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: Wellington (New Zealand).
The mission of Tuvalu to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Uganda – Republic of Uganda
Area: 241,038 km^2.
Population: 43,252,966 (estimated).
National Day: 9 October, Independence Day (1962).
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1965.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Nairobi (Kenya).
Office of the Embassy of Hungary to Nairobi: Kampala.

Consulates: Nairobi (Kenya) (→*consulate*), Kampala (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The missions of the Republic of Uganda to Hungary: Berlin (Germany), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Ukraine

Area: 603,550 km^2.

Population: 43,935,930 (estimated).

National Day: 24 August, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1991.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1992): András Páldi 1992, István Varga 1992–1995, Loránd Tóth 1995–1997, János Kisfalvi 1997–2001, Ferenc Kontra 2001–2003, János Tóth 2003–2007, András Bársony 2007–2010, Mihály Bayer 2010–2014, Ernő Keskeny 2014–2018, István Íjgyártó 2018–.

Embassy of Hungary: Kiev.

Consulates and other representations: Kiev (→*consulate*), Uzhhorod (→*consulate-general*), Berehove (consulate). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Ivano-Frankivsk, Lviv, Luhansk, Ternopil.

*The missions of Ukraine to Hungary: Budapest (embassy), Nyíregyháza (consulate). Consulates headed by honorary cons*uls: Szeged (honorary →*consul-general*), Siófok (honorary consul).

The Hungarian–Ukrainian relations are closely linked to the break-up of the Soviet Union. Hungary played an active role in building a new type of relationship with the former Member States of the Soviet Union disintegrated at the end of the 20th century, including relations with Ukraine, and thus indirectly reinforced the process of the dissolution of the Soviet Union.

Hungary was among the first countries to recognise the independence of Ukraine on 3 December 1991, just hours after Poland and Canada. Hungary was the first country, however, to establish diplomatic relations with Ukraine (3 December 1991, signed by András Páldi, Consul-General in Kiev, and Anatolij Zlenko, Ukrainian Foreign Minister). On the same day, Hungary became the first country to open an embassy in the new independent →*state* by renaming its consulate-general in Kiev. Budapest was the first to sign a Basic Treaty with its largest neighbour on 6 December 1991.

Diplomatic relations between Hungary and Ukraine existed in the 20th century, when, as a consequence of the transformations following World War I, the nascent Hungarian People's Republic and the Republic of Ukraine established diplomatic relations. Ukrainian →*diplomat* Mikola Galagan presented his credentials (→*presentation of credentials*) to President →*Károlyi, Mihály* on 22 February 1919. Hungary did not send a Hungarian diplomat to Kiev after the dissolution of the Austro–Hungarian Empire. Diplomatic relations ceased with the formation of the Soviet Union in 1922, although the Ukrainian →*mission* continued to operate until

1924 (a memorial plaque on Bem rakpart, Budapest, is a testimony to this today). Hungary opened a consulate-general in Kiev on 17 April 1969. Ukraine is Hungary's second most important economic partner in the post-Soviet region after Russia. Trade volume amounted to USD 3,757.6 million in 2017. Hungarian exports totalled USD 1,928.8 million, Hungarian imports reached USD 1,828.8 million. The President of the Hungarian section of the Hungarian–Ukrainian Intergovernmental Committee for Economic Cooperation is Foreign Minister →*Szijjártó, Péter*, on the Ukrainian side Foreign Minister Dmytro Kuleba. Ukraine is also important to Hungary because there are about 200,000 ethnic Hungarians and people of Hungarian origin living in its territory, mainly in Transcarpathia (Subcarpathia). The legal frameworks of minority cooperation were established by the bilateral Declaration on the Protection of Minorities signed in May 1991 and the Basic Treaty concluded in December of the same year.After the events of Majdan (Revolution of Dignity) in 2014, Ukraine started a significant 'ukrainisation' of the country, with violations of minority rights, as noted by the Venice Commission. The Supreme Council of Ukraine adopted the new Education Act on 5 September 2017, followed by the Language Act on 25 April 2019 and the Secondary Education Act on 19 January 2020. With these acts, Ukraine violated the general principle accepted in Europe that the historically acquired and codified rights of minorities should not be weakened. The new Ukrainian laws contradict key international agreements, bilateral treaties and even some other laws of the country. All this has caused tensions in Hungarian–Ukrainian relations. Budapest blocks meetings of Ukraine's top leaders in the →*European Union* and the →*NATO*. In Hungary under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme*, 84 Ukrainian students are studying currently. (KE)

United Kingdom – The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Area: 242,465 km^2; 1,969,671 km^2 including the 14 Overseas Territories (which are only constitutionally bound to the United Kingdom but are not part of it).

Population: 67,886,004; 68,158,260 including the population of the Overseas Territories (2020 estimates).

National Day: There is no single official holiday in the four Member States (England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland). The de facto national holiday is Queen Elizabeth II's official birthday, the second Saturday in June (since 1959), observed only by British →*diplomatic mission*s.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.

Level of Year of diplomatic relations: envoy.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1947.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 2 December 1963.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Tibor Antalpéter 1990–1995, Tádé Alföldy 1995–1997, Gábor Szentiványi 1997–2002, Béla Szombati 2002–2006, Borbála Czakó 2007–2010, János Csák 2011–2014, Péter Szabadhegy 2014–2016, Kristóf Szalay-Bobrovniczky 2016–2020, Ferenc Kumin: 2020–.

Embassy of Hungary: London.

Consulates and other representations: London (→*consulate*), Manchester (→*consulate-general*), Edinburgh (→*vice-consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Belfast, Cardiff, Liverpool, Torquay.
Hungarian Cultural Institute: London.
The mission of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to Hungary: Budapest (embassy; consulate).

Diplomatic relations were established on 22 May 1921. Britain severed diplomatic relations on 7 April 1941 due to the events of World War II and resumed them on 16 September 1947.

Britain actively sought the dismemberment of the Austro–Hungarian Empire during World War I and pursued this policy in the Paris peace talks after the war. Britain provided financial support to the economic consolidation of the Kingdom of Hungary in the interwar period, but politically and diplomatically, it treated Hungary as a →*state* belonging to the German sphere of influence, especially from the early 1930s. Out of realistic considerations and due to some pressure from the United States, it gradually recognised the Soviet Union's →*security* needs in Central Europe during World War II. The level of diplomatic relations between the two countries was reduced to a minimum after the communist takeover of Hungary in 1948. During the 1956 revolution of Hungary, the United Kingdom (UK) was unable to act diplomatically, even in the →*UN*, because of the Suez crisis that broke out in the meantime. Relations between the two countries changed slowly over the next two decades, mainly in economic and cultural terms.

Diplomatic relations were upgraded to an ambassadorial level on 2 December 1963. The political breakthrough came with Margaret Thatcher's →*visit* to Budapest in February 1984.

The regime changes in Hungary and in Central and Eastern Europe were met with some reservations in London, which did not see the anticipated growth of German influence in the region as clearly positive for Britain's interests. Britain actively supported the enlargement of the →*European Union (EU)*, including the →*accession* of Hungary since the 1990s, partly to counterbalance the EU's federalisation. With the withdrawal of the UK from the EU, Hungary lost the most influential supporter of the 'Europe of Nations' concept in the European integration. The framework for future bilateral political–economic–security relations will be largely determined by the relationship between the UK and the EU, and in the latter area by the →*NATO*.

The most important documents of Hungarian–British treaty relations are: Agreement on the abolition of →*visa requirement*s in the form of the exchange of notes (1990); Agreement on the establishment of the International Pető Institute in Budapest (1991); Agreement on the mutual protection of classified defence information (1998); Memorandum of Understanding on cooperation in combating illicit drug trafficking, organised crime, international →*terrorism* and illegal →*migration* (2000); Agreement on the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion with respect to taxes on income and capital gains (2011). (MT)

United States of America

Area: 9,833,517 km^2.

Population: 327,200,000; 331,000,000 including the overseas territories (estimated).

National Day: 4 July, Independence Day.

Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1921.

Level of diplomatic relations: →*chargé d'affaires*.

Resumption of diplomatic relations: 11 May 1945. Hungary terminated the diplomatic relations with the United States of America on 11 December 1941.

Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1968.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Péter Zwack 1990–1991, Pál Tar 1991–1994, György Bánlaki 1994–1998, Géza Jeszenszky 1998–2002, András Simonyi 2002–2007, Ferenc Somogyi 2007–2009, Béla Szombati 2009–2010, György Szapáry 2011–2015, Réka Szemerkényi 2015–2017, László Szabó 2017–2020, Szabolcs Takács 2020–.

Embassy of Hungary: Washington, D.C.

Consulates and other representations: Washington, D.C. (→*consulate*); New York, NY (→*consulate-general*); Chicago, IL (consulate-general); Los Angeles, CA (consulate-general); Houston, TX (→*vice-consulate*); Miami, FL (vice-consulate). Consular representations headed by →*honorary consul*s: Atlanta, GA; Boston, MA; Buffalo, NY; Charlotte, NC; Cleveland, OH; Daytona Beach, FL; Hamden, CT; Denver, CO; Honolulu, HI; Minneapolis, MN; New Orleans, LA; Philadelphia, PA; Portland, OR; Puerto Rico; Sacramento, CA; St. Louis, MO; Salt Lake City, UT; San Francisco, CA; Sarasota, FL; Seattle, WA.

Hungarian Cultural Institute: New York City, NY.

The mission of the United States of America to Hungary: Budapest (embassy, consulate).

The first American →*diplomatic mission* was established on the territory of the Kingdom of Hungary in 1869 when a →*consul* was dispatched to then Pest. It was Ulysses Grant-Smith who had been appointed to be the United States (US) representative to Hungary on 4 December 1919 with the instruction of reporting on the political life and promoting trade. Hungary opened its first representations in the US in 1922: a consulate-general in New York City, as well as three vice consulates in Pittsburgh, Chicago, and Cleveland. The US representation in Budapest was opened with Ulysses Grant-Smith as chargé d'affaires after the signing of the agreement between the two countries on 29 August 1921. This event established friendly relations between Hungary and the US.

The Hungarian–US relations were defined by reticence during the Cold War on account of the conceptual and ideological differences between the two political camps. It was a significant event during détente when the →*Holy Crown* and the regalia (coronation sword, royal sceptre, and the orb) had been returned to Hungary under the presidency of Jimmy Carter. The Holy Crown arrived in Hungary on 5 January 1978, and the American delegation handed it over to the Hungarian party officially the next day. The US did not recognise the Hungarian →*government* formed after the suppression of the Revolution of 1956 as legitimate, and it only upgraded the diplomatic relations to the ambassadorial level as late as 28 November 1968. Hungary, besides Poland, received

special attention at the end of the 1980s because of its reforms, which were recognised by George H. W. Bush with his →*visit* to Hungary on 11–13 July 1989. President Bush announced in Budapest the creation of a Hungarian–American Enterprise Fund to promote cultural and educational exchanges. He also endorsed the language teaching efforts of the Peace Corps in Hungary and launched the organisation and of the 'American Corners' in Pécs, Veszprém, and Debrecen.

The Hungarian–US relations have become more intimate since 1990. President George H. W. Bush invited Prime Minister József Antall first from among the Central-European leaders after the first free elections in Hungary. The Hungarian Prime Minister paid an official visit to the US on 14–20 October 1990. The American President announced measures to assist the Hungarian economy late 1990; among others, he offered a special credit line of USD 47.5 million in order to make up for the shortage of feeding stuff caused by draught. Prime Minister József Antall visited the US again on 30 September – 4 October 1991 when he met again President George Bush. He also met representatives of the American and international business life, as well as those of the Hungarian Americans. The US supported the restructuring of the economy and the development of the private sector with more than USD 136 million in Hungary between 1989 and 1993 through the SEED programme designed to prop up democracy in Central Europe. Hungary became a full member of the →*NATO* in March 1999 and thus became an official ally of thetlantiche transatlantic cooperation intensified and the bilateral meetings became regular (Péter Medgyessy's and Viktor Orbán's visits to Washington, as well as George W. Bush's visit to Budapest on the 50th anniversary of the 1956 revolution. Besides them, several negotiations between the appropriate ministers, heads of departments, and a permanent dialogue between the legislators can be mentioned.

The US is playing an important role in the Hungarian economy. It was Hungary's second largest overseas trading partner in 2018; its share in the overall Hungarian foreign trade amounted to 2.4%. The bilateral trade of goods grew by 5.4% in 2018, to USD 5.7 billion. The US is the second largest investor in Hungary (following Germany). →*Foreign direct investment (FDI)* from the US was as high as USD 12.4 billion, according to the Hungarian National Bank, which amounted to 15.3% of the total. In accordance with data by the Central Statistical Office, 1,700 US companies employed about 105,000 people in Hungary in 2016. The US is the second largest employer and ranked third as regards the number of business affiliates in Hungary. (MT)

URUGUAY – Oriental Republic of the Uruguay

Area: 176,215 km^2.
Population: 3,387,605 (estimated).
National Day: 25 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1870.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Resumption of diplomatic relations: 1956.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1966.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Accredited in Montevideo: Béla Szabó 1990–1996. Accredited from Buenos Aires: Károly Misley 1996–1997, Béla Bardócz 1997–2001, Ferenc Szőnyi 2001–2004, Mátyás Józsa 2004–2009, Pál Varga Koritár 2009–2014, Gyula Barcsi 2014–2017, Csaba Gelényi 2017–.

Embassy of Hungary: Buenos Aires (Argentina).

Office of the Embassy of Hungary to Buenos Aires: Montevideo.

Consulates: Buenos Aires (Argentina) (→*consulate*), Montevideo (consulate headed by an →*honorary consul*).

The missions of the Oriental Republic of the Uruguay to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy), Miskolc (consulate headed by an honorary consul).

Hungary and Uruguay resumed diplomatic relations on 14 June 1956, but by common accord, 7 December 1870 is recognised as the date of →*establishment of diplomatic relations*, when the bilateral Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation had been signed. As the Hungarian Embassy in Montevideo was closed on 30 April 1995 for reasons of economy, the Hungarian →*ambassador* in Buenos Aires has been accredited to Uruguay since then. Currently, the Hungarian Embassy in Buenos Aires has an office in Montevideo and there is a Hungarian Honorary Consulate-general there (→*honorary consulate*; →*consulate-general*). Uruguay is represented in Hungary through its embassy in Vienna. Following the closure of the Budapest embassy, Uruguay established an Honorary Consulate in the city of Miskolc.

Regarding treaty relations, →*bilateral cooperation* is ensured through a trade agreement (1982); a cultural and technical-scientific agreement (1986); an inter-chamber cooperation agreement (1986); a double taxation convention (1988); a mutual investment protection agreement (1989); a full →*visa waiver agreement* (1991;) and a veterinary agreement (2000).

The bilateral trade agreement had to be terminated in 2004 due to Hungary's →*accession* to the →*European Union (EU)*. In 1998, the two sides signed a Memorandum of Understanding on consultations between the two foreign ministries. The idea of concluding an economic and technical cooperation agreement was raised during the →*visit* of the Uruguayan Deputy Minister of Development to Budapest in March 2011. The text of the agreement was negotiated between the two sides, initialled during the visit of Speaker of the National Assembly László Kövér to Montevideo in October 2011, and published in 2013. After the regime change in 1989, the following visits were made from the Hungarian side: Foreign Minister →*Jeszenszky, Géza* (1992); a delegation of the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* of the →*National Assembly* (1999); the Deputy Speaker of the National Assembly (1999). From Uruguayan side: the Minister of Economy and Finance and the President of the Bank of the Republic (1993); the Chairman of the Foreign Affairs Committee of the House of Representatives (1996); the First Deputy Foreign Minister (1998); Vice President of the Republic and President of the Senate (1999); as well as the Deputy Minister of Transport and Public Works (2011). →*Szijjártó, Péter* as State Secretary for Foreign Affairs and Trade at the Minister's Office, visited Uruguay in 2013. In September 2018, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó met his Uruguayan counterpart Rodolfo Nin Novoa

in New York during the High-Level Week of the 73rd Session of the →*UN General Assembly*, and they signed the Education Cooperation Programme for the years 2019–2021. Hungarian–Uruguayan economic and trade relations are not large, but they can be developed taking into account the potentials of both parties. Hungarian statistics sometimes do not fully reflect the reality, as many Uruguayan products, like those of other Latin American countries, enter the Hungarian market through intermediaries, and are therefore recorded in Hungarian statistics as imports from Germany, the Netherlands, etc. Uruguay was Hungary's 85th trading partner in 2019.

Cultural cooperation is sporadic, and it works mainly through impresarios. Sixteen Uruguayan citizens graduated from Hungarian universities, two obtained a doctorate degree. Hungary offered 25 scholarships per year for the period 2014–2016 under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* educational cooperation *Programme* signed in 2013 by the Ministry of Human Capacities and the Ministry of Education and Culture of Uruguay. Two persons obtained scholarships for the academic year 2020–2021.

The number of Hungarians living in Uruguay is estimated at 5,000, which is relatively significant given the small population of the country. The Hungarians arrived in three waves. Those who immigrated in the country in the 1920s and 1930s came mainly for economic reasons and form the largest group of Hungarians in the country. Mainly political emigrants arrived between 1938 and 1945 and after the 1956 revolution. However, Hungarians had already appeared in Uruguay in the 19th century, including József Debály, who arrived in 1838 and wrote the melody for the Uruguayan national anthem, and Sándor Végh, an army officer from the 1848–1849 War of Independence, whose grandson and great-grandson held important ministerial posts in the second half of the 20th century. The Hungarian House of Uruguay celebrated its 75th anniversary in 2011. The occasion was commemorated with a major cultural event, in which the Uruguayan →*government* was represented at a ministerial level. In 2020, three scholarship holders were active in Montevideo in the framework of the Kőrösi Csoma Programme. (SzK)

Uzbekistan – Republic of Uzbekistan

Area: 448,900 km^2.
Population: 33,000,000 (estimated).
National Day: 31 August, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1992.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*.
Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1995): accredited from Nur-Sultan: József Torma 1995–1996. Accredited from Moscow: György Nanovfszky 1996–1998, Ernő Keskeny 1998–2002, Ferenc Kontra 2002–2005, Árpád Gyula Székely 2005–2008, György Gilyán 2008–2010, István Íjgyártó 2010–2014, János Balla 2014–2016. Accredited in Tashkent: Péter Szántó 2016–.
Embassy of Hungary: Tashkent.
Consulate: Tashkent (→*consulate*).
The mission of the Republic of Uzbekistan to Hungary: Vienna (Austria) (embassy).

After the dissolution of the Soviet Union, Hungary recognised Uzbekistan's independence on 26 December 1991. Diplomatic relations between Hungary and Uzbekistan were established on 3 March 1992. Hungary opened an embassy in Tashkent on 27 June 2017. Uzbekistan has no embassy in Budapest. Hungary, an observer at the →*Turkic Council*, aims to develop a strategic partnership with Uzbekistan following Turkey, Azerbaijan, and Kazakhstan. Hungary's economic and trade relations with Uzbekistan are not significant.

Uzbekistan is Hungary's 80th trading partner. Hungarian exports amounted to USD 47.6 million, imports reached USD 490,000 in 2018. The Hungarian–Uzbek Intergovernmental Committee for Economic Cooperation and Development is co-chaired by Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade →*Szijjártó, Péter* and Minister of Investment and Foreign Trade Sardor Uktamovich Umurzakov. Hungary offers 30 scholarship a year to students from Uzbekistan under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum Programme*. In 2019, 27 Uzbek students started their studies in Hungary. (KE)

Vanuatu – Republic of Vanuatu

Area: 12,189 km^2.
Population: 298,333 (estimated).
National Day: 30 July.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 2011.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: –
Consulate: –
The mission of the Republic of Vanuatu to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

Venezuela – Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela

Area: 912,050 km^2.
Population: 28,644,603 (estimated).
National Day: 5 July, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1969.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Quito (Ecuador).
Consulates: Quito (Ecuador) (→*consulate*). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Caracas, San Cristobál.
The mission of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela to Hungary: Budapest (embassy).(BK – SJ)

Vietnam – Socialist Republic of Vietnam

Area: 331,210 km^2.
Population: 96,208,984 (estimated).
National Day: 2 September, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1950.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1954.

Ambassadors of Hungary (since 1990): Lajos Tamás 1988–1995, János Jelen 1996–1999, Ernő Bohár 1999–2003, Dénes Szász 2003–2007, László Vizi 2007–2012, Eszter Torda 2012–2015, Csaba Őry 2015–.

Embassy of Hungary: Hanoi.

Consulates and other representations: Hanoi (→*consulate*), Ho Chi Minh City (→*consulate-general*).

The missions of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). Consulates headed by →*honorary consul*s: Eger (honorary →*consul-general*), Sopron (honorary consul-general), Szeged (honorary consul).

Vietnam's modern history has been marked by rebellions, civil wars, and dynastic power struggles. The Nguyen family turned to Paris for help. French support led to Vietnam losing its independence and becoming part of French Indochina. Under Ho Chi Minh's leadership, Vietnam declared independence on 2 September 1941. France sent troops, and the war was ended by the Geneva Accords in 1954. Under the agreement, the country was divided into the Democratic Republic of Vietnam and the State of Vietnam (later the Republic of Vietnam) at the 17th parallel. The Paris Peace Accords were signed on 27 January 1973, but even then, there was no real peace, as the North launched an attack on the South. The North's victory resulted in the unification of the country on 2 July 1976.

The International Commission of Control and Supervision (ICCS), whose members included Canada (later replaced by Iran), Indonesia, Hungary, and Poland, were in place from 1973 to 1975 to monitor the implementation of the Paris Peace Accords.

Bilateral economic relations started to develop in the second half of the 1970s. Large-scale investments in industry (light bulb and lamp factories, textile factories, spinning mills, electronics plants), agriculture (poultry and fish farming), and training of higher education specialists were important for Hungary. Economic relations declined after 1990. The two →*government*s signed several agreements in the fields of economic cooperation, investment protection, exclusion of double taxation, civil →*legal assistance* and established a system of financial agreements (development cooperation, →*tied aid* loan, financial cooperation programmes) over the past two decades to encourage Hungarian investment. Hungarian exports amounted to EUR 82 million, imports reached EUR 482 million in 2019. The →*European Union* concluded a free trade agreement with Vietnam in 2019.

The Convention on Cultural and Scientific Cooperation was signed in 1975. By 1990, 4,000 Vietnamese professionals had graduated from Hungarian universities and worked at various levels of the Vietnamese government administration and economic management.

The two governments renewed and expanded the instruments and the institutional framework of intergovernmental cooperation in the 2010s. New cultural and education cooperation agreements were signed in 2013 and the working plans based on them. Inter-ministerial agreements were concluded on scientific and technological cooperation (STC) and in the field of sports. Under the STC, the parties encourage their institutions to establish direct cultural contacts and exchange researchers and experts. The education

agreement allows 500 Vietnamese students to study at Hungarian universities, and it expands direct links between higher education and research institutions in the two countries. Under the →*Stipendium Hungaricum* scholarship *Programme*, 470 Vietnamese students are currently studying in Hungary. (LE)

Yemen – Republic of Yemen
Area: 527,968 km^2.
Population: 29,884,405.
National Day: 30 November.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1959.
Level of diplomatic relations: envoy.
Diplomatic relations upgraded to an ambassadorial level: 1963.
Embassy of Hungary: Riyadh (Saudi Arabia).
The mission of the Republic of Yemen to Hungary: Budapest (embassy). (BK – SJ)

Zambia – Republic of Zambia
Area: 752,618 km^2.
Population: 17,426,623 (estimated).
National Day: 24 October, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1966.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulates: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa), Lusaka (→*consulate* headed by an →*honorary consul*).
The missions of the Republic of Zambia to Hungary: Berlin (Germany) (embassy), Budapest (consulate headed by an honorary consul). (BK – SJ)

Zimbabwe – Republic of Zimbabwe
Area: 390,757 km^2.
Population: 14,546, 314 (estimated).
National Day: 18 April, Independence Day.
Year of establishing diplomatic relations: 1980.
Level of diplomatic relations: →*ambassador*
Embassy of Hungary: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
Consulate: Pretoria (Republic of South Africa).
The mission of the Republic of Zimbabwe to Hungary: – (BK – SJ)

MINISTERS OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS OF HUNGARY

Theme leader
Viktor Attila Soós

Contributors
Nagy Miklós (NM)
Viktor Attila Soós (SVA)

English Translation
Péter Kveck

Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Hungary in chronological order

Batthyány, Kázmér	8 May 1849 – 15 July 1849
Beust, Ferdinand Freiherr von	24 December 1867 – 14 November 1871
Andrássy, Gyula (Sr)	14 November 1871 – 2 October 1879
Haymerle, Heinrich Karl von	2 October 1879 – 10 October 1881
Szlávy, József	12 October 1881 – 20 November 1881
Kálnoky, Gusztáv Zsigmond	20 November 1881 – 16 May 1895
Gołuchowski, Agenor Maria Adam	16 May 1895 – 24 October 1906
Aehrenthal, Alois Lexa von	24 October 1906 – 17 February 1912
Berchtold, Leopold von	17 February 1912 – 13 January 1915
Burián, István	13 January 1915 – 22 December 1916
Czernin, Ottokar	22 December 1916 – 16 April 1918
Burián, István	16 April 1918 – 24 October 1918
Andrássy, Gyula (Jr)	24 October 1918 – 2 November 1918
Károlyi, Mihály	5 November 1918 – 19 January 1919
Berinkey, Dénes	19 January 1919 – 24 January 1919
Harrer, Ferenc	24 January1919 – 21 March 1919
Kun, Béla	21 March 1919 – 3 April 1919
Pogány, József	3 April 1919 – 24 June 1919
Ágoston, Péter	4 April 1919 – 24 June 1919
Kun, Béla	24 June1919 – 1 August 1919
Ágoston, Péter	1 August 1919 – 7 August 1919
Tánczos, Gábor	7 August 1919 – 15 August 1919
Lovászy, Márton	15 August 1919 – 11 September 1919
Somssich, József	11 September 1919 – 15 March 1920
Simonyi-Semadam, Sándor	15 March 1920 – 19 April 1920
Teleki, Pál	19 April 1920 – 22 September 1920
Csáky, Imre	22 September 1920 – 16 December 1920
Teleki, Pál	16 December 1920 – 17 January 1921
Gratz, Gusztáv	17 January 1921 – 12 April 1921
Teleki, Pál	12 April 1921 – 14 April 1921
Bánffy, Miklós	14 April 1921 – 19 December 1922
Daruváry, Géza	19 December 1922 – 7 October 1924
Bethlen, István	7 October 1924 – 15 November 1924
Scitovszky, Tibor	16 November 1924 – 17 March 1925
Walko, Lajos	17 March 1925 – 9 December 1930
Károlyi, Gyula	9 December 1930 – 24 August 1931
Walko, Lajos	24 August 1931 – 1 October 1932
Puky, Endre	1 October 1932 – 9 January 1933
Gömbös, Gyula	9 January 1933 – 4 February 1933

Kánya, Kálmán	4 February 1933 – 28 November 1938
Imrédy, Béla	28 November 1938 – 10 December 1938
Csáky, István	10 December 1938 – 27 January 1941
Teleki, Pál	27 January 1941 – 4 February 1941
Bárdossy, László	4 February 1941 – 7 March 1942
Keresztes-Fischer, Ferenc	7 March 1942 – 9 March 1942
Kállay, Miklós	9 March 1942 – 24 July 1943
Ghyczy, Jenő	24 July 1943 – 22 March 1944
Sztójay, Döme	22 March 1944 – 29 August 1944
Hennyey, Gusztáv	29 August 1944 – 16 October 1944
Kemény, Gábor	16 October 1944 – 27 March 1945
Gyöngyösi, János	22 December 1944 – 31 May 1947
Mihályfi, Ernő	31 May 1947 – 24 September 1947
Molnár, Erik	24 September 1947 – 5 August 1948
Rajk, László	5 August 1948 – 20 May 1949
Kállai, Gyula	11 June 1949 – 12 May 1951
Kiss, Károly	12 May 1951 – 14 November 1952
Molnár, Erik	14 November 1952 – 2 July 1953
Boldóczki, János	4 July 1953 – 30 July 1956
Horváth, Imre	30 July 1956 – 3 February 1958 (sic)
Nagy, Imre	2 November 1956 – 4 November 1956
Sík, Endre	15 February 1958 – 13 September 1961
Péter, János	13 September 1961 – 14 December 1973
Puja, Frigyes	14 December 1973 – 8 July 1983
Várkonyi, Péter	8 July 1983 – 10 May 1989
Horn, Gyula	10 May 1989 – 23 May 1990
Jeszenszky, Géza	23 May 1990 – 15 July 1994
Kovács, László	15 July 1994 – 8 July 1998
Martonyi, János	8 July 1998 – 27 May 2002
Kovács, László	27 May 2002 – 31 October 2004
Somogyi, Ferenc	1 November 2004 – 9 June 2006
Göncz, Kinga	9 June 2006 – 16 April 2009
Balázs, Péter	16 April 2009 – 29 May 2010
Martonyi, János	29 May 2010 – 6 June 2014
Navracsics, Tibor	6 June 2014 – 22 September 2014
Szijjártó, Péter	22 September 2014 –

AEHRENTHAL, ALOIS LEXA VON
(Hrubá Skála, Bohemia, 24 September 1854 – Vienna, 17 February 1912)

Born into a German noble family, he studied law and politics in Bonn and Prague. His diplomatic career began in St. Petersburg, where Count Kálnoky (→*Kálnoky, Gusztáv Zsigmond*) was the envoy. Later, when Kálnoky was appointed as →*minister of foreign affairs*, he hired the young diplomat. Aehrenthal served in Paris from 1877 to 1878 and in St. Petersburg from 1878 to 1883. He became head of Legation in Bucharest and later in St. Petersburg. He was the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy from 24 October 1906 to 17 February 1912. He had to deal with the →*foreign policy* crisis following the annexation of Bosnia in 1908, the deteriorating relationship with Serbia, as well as the tensions arising from the second Moroccan crisis. As foreign minister, he also followed Austrian, Czech, and Hungarian domestic politics closely. He passed away in 1912 while he was in office. (SVA)

ÁGOSTON (AUGENSTEIN UNTIL 1895), PÉTER
(Zsombolya [today Jimbolia in Romania], 25 March 1874 – Paris, 7 September 1925)

He obtained a doctorate degree in law and public administration from the Budapest University of Sciences in 1896, and he passed the special examination for judges in 1899. He was a court clerk in Veszprém from 1899 to 1900, deputy district judge in Ipolyság (today *Šahy in Slovakia*) from 1900 to 1901, ordinary lecturer at the Law Academy of Nagyvárad (today Oradea in Romania) from 1901 to 1918, private lecturer at the Ferenc József University of Kolozsvár (today Cluj-Napoca in Romania) from 1903 to 1914. He was a publicist for several left-wing newspapers. He dedicated a book to the problems of the Jewish society in Hungary. He was among the initiators of the legendary 1917 circular question of the Hungarian social science journal 'Huszadik Század' [Twentieth Century] that sought to investigate the rise of anti-Semitism at the time. He signed up for military service in 1914, was wounded on the Italian front in 1917, and returned home as a military invalid. In October 1918, during the collapse of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy, he became the Chairman of the Revolutionary National Council of Nagyvárad. He was the Government Commissary Prefect of Bihar County and Nagyvárad from November 1918 to February 1919. He served as the State Secretary for Home Affairs in the Berinkey →*government* (→*Berinkey, Dénes*) from 20 February to 20 March 1919. Under the first Communist regime in Hungary, the so-called Soviet Republic, he was Deputy People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs on behalf of the Social Democratic Party (SZDP) from 21 March to 4 April 1919, People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs from 4 April to 24 June 1919 and People's Commissar for Justice from 24 June to 1 August 1919. In June and July 1919, he was involved in negotiations with the Entente →*mission* in Vienna. From 1 to 7 August 1919 – upon the request of the Entente – he was People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs in the government led by Gyula Peidl and advocated a compromise with the Western powers. Shortly afterwards, he was arrested and sentenced to death in the trial of the leaders of the Soviet Republic (the so-called People's Commissar trial). His life was saved by the Soviet–Hungarian prisoner exchange agreement.

He left for Moscow in February 1922, where he worked as a codifier of Soviet labour law at the People's Commissariat for Labour. He went to London in 1924 and then to Paris. (SVA)

Andrássy, Gyula (Count de Csíkszentkirály et Krasznahorka the Younger) (Tőketerebes [today Trebišov in Slovakia], 30 June 1860 – Budapest, 11 June 1929)

Gyula Andrássy was the son of Prime Minister Gyula Andrássy (→*Andrássy, Gyula Sr*). Following in his father's footsteps, he also rose to the highest administrative position in the common foreign service as foreign minister. Educated privately, his father was very much involved in shaping his son's views on →*foreign policy*. He began his diplomatic career as a legation secretary in Constantinople. After having successfully passed his final exams, he was assigned to the Berlin Legation and studied law at the same time. Initially, he was a member of the Liberal Party, but due to a difference of opinion with István Tisza, he left the party and played a role in the founding of the National Constitution Party. From 1892 to 1894, he was the Secretary of State at the Ministry of Interior in the Wekerle →*government* and then minister in attendance of the king from 10 June 1894 to 15 January 1895 until the fall of Wekerle. He was a member of the winning opposition coalition during the political crisis of 1905. He founded the Constitutional Party that he represented as the minister of interior in the second Wekerle government, formed in 1906. After the downfall of the coalition in 1910, he conducted an oppositional policy. In the days of the collapse, from 24 October to 2 November 1918, he held the post of the last common Foreign Minister of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy. The shortness of his term in office did not allow him to show a real, independent image or to achieve any results. He was one of the leaders of the Anti-Bolshevik Committee in Vienna in 1919. He first became an independent member of parliament and then President of the Party of Christian National Unity. He pursued a strongly legitimist policy after 1920, supporting the Habsburg dynasty's claim to the throne. He was involved in political life almost until his death. (SVA)

Andrássy, Gyula Károly (Count de Csíkszentkirály et Krasznahorka the Elder) (Oláhpatak [today Vlachovo in Slovakia], 3 March 1823 – Volosca [today Volosko in Croatia], 18 February 1890)

He was born into a Hungarian aristocratic family, descended on his mother's side from the Szapáry counts. He graduated in law in Pest. After his journey to Western Europe, he became involved in Hungarian political life. He supported the policies of Lajos Kossuth as the delegate of Zemplén County to the Diet (i.e. the Hungarian →*National Assembly*) in 1847–1848. He was chief bailiff of Zemplén County from April 1848 to 1849 and a member of the Upper House from April 1848. During the Revolution and War of Independence, he served as a major in the National Guard, then as a colonel and aide-de-camp to Artúr Görgey, the commander-in-chief of the Hungarian army. He became Hungary's envoy to Constantinople in May 1849. After the defeat of the Revolution and War of Independence in 1848–1849, he lived in exile in London and Paris. He was sentenced to death in absence by the Austrian imperial martial tribunal

and symbolically hanged. He returned home with an amnesty in 1857. He joined the Liberal Party of Ferenc Deák as the parliamentary envoy of Sátoraljaújhely in 1861 and 1865–1868. He served as the sole Vice Speaker of the Chamber of Deputies from 20 December 1865 to 16 April 1866 and as First Deputy Speaker from 16 April 1866 to 8 April 1867. After the Austro–Hungarian Compromise of 1867, he was appointed Prime Minister of Hungary upon the recommendation of Ferenc Deák, as well as minister of defence at the same time from 17 February 1867 to 14 November 1871. He participated in the coronation of the Austrian Emperor Francis Joseph as Deputy Palatine of Hungary from 4 June to 8 June 1867. Interested in →*foreign policy*, he changed his post of prime minister to the post of common foreign minister that he held from 14 November 1871 to 2 October 1879. As opposed to Beust, he sought to move Hungary towards the German Empire and to normalise foreign policy relations (→*Beust, Friedrich Ferdinand Freiherr von*). He kept the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy out of the Russo–Turkish War in 1877. He was a leading figure at the Congress of Berlin in 1878, together with Bismarck. The conference sought to settle the political situation in the Balkans. This was when the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy occupied Bosnia. The political consequences of this made the foreign minister unpopular, and he resigned, but before doing so, he succeeded in concluding the treaty with the German Empire, which, along with the Compromise, he considered his other major work of life. (SVA)

BALÁZS, PÉTER
(Kecskemét, 5 December 1941 –)

He graduated in economics from Marx Károly University of Economics in Budapest in 1963. He worked as a salesman for the socialist foreign trade company Elektroimpex from 1963 to 1969, then as a staff member of the Ministry of Foreign Trade and the Ministry of Trade, later as head of department and deputy director until 1982. He was a trade councillor at the European Communities in Brussels from 1982 to 1987. He was appointed director at the Ministry of Trade; he became a director at the Ministry of International Economic Relations from 1990. He served as Permanent Secretary at the Ministry of Industry and Trade from 1992 to 1993. He was →*ambassador* in Copenhagen from 1993 and in Bonn and Berlin from 1997 to 2000. He became a professor at the University of Economics in Budapest. He was the Head of the Integration and Foreign Policy Cabinet of the Hungarian Socialist Party (MSZP) from 2000 to 2002. He was State Secretary for Integration and Foreign Trade at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 2002–2003. He was Permanent Representative of Hungary at the →*European Union (EU)* with the rank of ambassador in 2003–2004. After Hungary's →*accession* to the EU in 2004, he briefly served as European Commissioner for Regional Policy together with Michel Barnier of France. He served as the Foreign Minister of the Bajnai →*government* from 16 April 2009 to 29 May 2010. (SVA)

Bánffy, Miklós (Count de Losoncz)
(Kolozsvár [today Cluj-Napoca in Romania], 30 December 1873 – Budapest, 6 June 1950)

Born into an aristocratic family in Transylvania, he studied law and political science in Kolozsvár and Budapest. He worked for the Fiume (today Rijeka in Croatia) Maritime Authority from 1899 to 1900 and was an assistant correspondent for the Ministry of Agriculture in Berlin from 1900 to 1901. He was a liberal Member of Parliament for the constituency of Teke (today Teaca in Romania) from 1901 to 1904, and then a Member of Parliament for the Constitutional Party from 1905 to 1906. He was chief bailiff of Kolozsvár from May 1906 to February 1910. He was a non-partisan politician from 1910, Member of Parliament of the constituency of Kolozsvár from 1910 to 1918 with the programme of the Sixty-Seven Party, later the National Labour Party. He became Chief Intendant of the Budapest Opera House in 1912. He is credited with the staging of several operas by Béla Bartók. At the outbreak of World War I, he served with the Transylvanian Corps and was later transferred to the German Süd-Armee Command. His political outlook was close to that of István Tisza. He visited Constantinople and Sofia several times during the war on behalf of the →*government*. As Government Commissioner he organised the coronation ceremony of Charles IV, King of Hungary and Emperor of Austria in 1916. He did not participate in the revolutions of 1918. On the last day of 1918, István Bethlen, the head of the Székely (Sekler) National Council, assigned him to travel to the West and inform the victorious Entente powers about the situation in Hungary. He served as Minister of Foreign Affairs in the Bethlen government from 14 April 1921 to 19 December 1922. Hungary became a member of the →*League of Nations* at this time when the →*referendum* in Sopron was held, leaving that city and its surroundings in western Hungary under the sovereignty of Hungary. King Charles IV's attempt to retake the throne of Hungary also took place during this period (the so-called 'royal coup d'état'). After his resignation from the post of foreign minister in 1926, he returned to Transylvania, then part of Romania, where he played a leading role in the cultural life of the Hungarian community. The Hungarian People's Community of Romania was founded in 1939 under his leadership to represent ethnic Hungarians in cultural, economic, and social matters. After the Second Vienna Award in 1940, when the northern part of Transylvania was returned to Hungary under German–Italian arbitration, he became a member of the Hungarian Upper House. He soon became part of the anti-German group led by István Bethlen and was involved in the secret Hungarian peace efforts. After these were revealed, the German army burned down his Bonchida property in 1944. He lived in Budapest from 1945. (SVA)

Bárdossy (Bárdosi), László
(Szombathely, 10 December 1890 – Budapest, 10 January 1946)

Born into a middle-class family, he obtained a doctorate in law from the University of Budapest in 1912, then he studied in Berlin and Paris. He worked at the Ministry of Religion and Public Education from 1913 to 1922. He was Deputy Director of the Press Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1922 to 1927, then director

of the same department in the rank of ministerial councillor from 1927 to 1930. In the rank of a councillor, he was →*deputy head of mission* of the Hungarian Legation to London from 15 April 1930 to 24 October 1934, and then Hungary's envoy to Bucharest from 24 October 1934 to 4 February 1941. After the death of →*Csáky, István*, he was Minister of Foreign Affairs in the Teleki →*government* (→*Teleki, Pál*) from 4 February 1941 to 7 March 1942. After the Prime Minister's suicide, he served as prime minister from 3 April 1941 to 7 March 1942 while keeping his portfolio of foreign affairs. His name is associated with joining the German offensive against Yugoslavia and the occupation of Vojvodina, a region which had belonged to Hungary before 1920. The so-called Újvidék (today Novi Sad in Serbia) massacre, during which the Hungarian military executed thousands of civilians in that city and neighbouring settlements, took place during his term as prime minister. It was also during his tenure that Hungary went to war on the side of the Axis powers. On 26 June 1941, after the invasion of the Soviet Union on 22 June 1941, Bárdossy announced in the Parliament that a →*state of war* had been declared with the Soviet Union. He did the same to Great Britain and the United States on 11 December 1941. He refused the German demand to send the entire Hungarian army to the Soviet front, but after lengthy negotiations, he agreed to deploy the Second Hungarian Army and allowed the conscription of 20,000 ethnic Germans living in Hungary into the Waffen-SS. He resigned as prime minister and foreign minister in 1942. As a delegate of the constituency of Szombathely, he participated in the work of the National Association of Legislators, the legislative body of the Arrow Cross, the extreme right in Hungary, in Sopron from December 1944. He was granted an entry →*visa* to Switzerland in early 1945 but he was deported to Germany on 4 May 1945 where the Americans arrested him. The allied authorities extradited him to Hungary on 3 October. He was tried as a major war criminal by a people's court on 29 October. He was sentenced to execution by hanging on 3 November 1945. The sentence was upheld in appeal on 28 December, but the day before his execution it was changed to death by firing squad. (SVA)

Batthyány, Kázmér Antal Ferenc (Count de Németújvár)
(Pozsony [today Bratislava in Slovakia], 4 June 1807 – Paris, 12 July 1854)

Born into a Hungarian aristocratic family, the family resided in the larger cities of the Habsburg Empire, like Vienna, Milan, and Buda, during his childhood and youth. He took part for the first time in the Diet of Pozsony (i.e. the Hungarian →*National Assembly*) in 1839. His journeys to Western Europe acquainted him with liberal ideas. He participated as a radical member of the reformist opposition in the Upper House of the Diet in 1839–1840, 1843–1844, and 1847–1848. He supported the nascent Hungarian reform movement and the modernisation of the country. In September 1845, he was elected President of the Society United for the Construction of the Vukovar–Fiume (today Rijeka in Croatia) Railway. Famous for his model farms, he introduced many reforms. From 22 April 1848, he became chief bailiff of Baranya County; on 17 September, he was appointed government commissioner of the same region. He served as Commissioner Plenipotentiary for Civilian and Military Affairs of

Kiskunság region as well as Szeged, Szabadka (today Subotica in Serbia), and Zombor (today Sombor in Serbia) cities from 12 February to 1 May 1849. He was involved in the fights in Southern Hungary. He held several portfolios in the Szemere →*government*; he was Minister of Foreign Affairs of Hungary from 8 May to 15 July 1849 as well as minister of agriculture, industry and trade from 2 May to 11 August 1849. He also countersigned (→*countersigniture*) the governor's decrees in the absence of the Minister of War from 7 May to 16 July 1849. After the defeat of the Revolution and War of Independence of 1848–1849, he followed Governor-President Lajos Kossuth to Vidin, Sumla and, together with the Hungarian emigration, to Kütahya (today in Turkey). He was sentenced to death in absentia by the imperial court and symbolically hanged in 1851. He died in exile. (SVA)

Berchtold, Count Leopold von
(Vienna, 18 April 1863 – Peresznye, 21 November 1942)

He was born into an Austrian noble family. After graduating in law, he entered the foreign service. He was posted on →*diplomatic mission*s to London and Paris and later became the →*ambassador* of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy to St. Petersburg. After the death of Aehrenthal (→*Aehrenthal, Alois Lexa von*) in 1912, he took over the foreign affairs and held this post from 17 February 1912 to 13 January 1915. He pursued an anti-Serbian policy, advocating an attack on Serbia as early as the Second Balkan War. He played an essential role in preparing the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy's entry into the war in 1914. His Balkan policy supported the smaller Balkan states, including the newly formed Albania. He resigned in 1915, as he was unable to persuade either Romania or Italy to side with the Central Powers. Until 1918, he served as an advisor to Charles IV, Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, then, after a short exile in Switzerland, he settled on his estates in Hungary until his death. Berchtold's image in the inter-war period was unfavourable because of his advocacy for going to war. (SVA)

Berinkey, Dénes Ottó
(Csúz, 17 October 1871 – Budapest, 25 June 1944)

Born into a Protestant middle-class family, he studied law. He worked in the International Law Department of the Ministry of Justice in Budapest from 1901 to 1917 and was the director of that department in the rank of a ministerial councillor from 1917 to 1918. He was a lecturer at the Oriental Trade Academy from 1904 to 1916. As a supporter of →*Károlyi, Mihály*, he participated in the Bourgeois Democratic Revolution in October 1918. He first served as minister of justice, then became prime minister after Károlyi's appointment as interim head of state on 11 January 1919 while simultaneously holding the post of foreign minister from 19 to 24 January. He failed along with his →*government* due to the unacceptability of the so-called Vix (actually Entente) Note that contained extremely unfavourable conditions to Hungary. After leaving politics, he worked as a lawyer until his demise. (SVA)

BETHLEN, ISTVÁN (COUNT BETHLENI)
(Gernyeszeg [today Gornești in Romania], 8 October 1874 – Moscow, 5 October 1946)

He was born into a Transylvanian family of counts and studied law and agriculture. Elected as a Member of Parliament in 1901, he was in the Liberal Party from 1901 to 1903, the Independence Party from 1904 to 1913, and then the Constitutional Party from 1913 to 1918. He criticised the measures of the Károlyi →*government* in autumn 1918. He was one of the main organisers of the counter-revolutionary forces in 1918–1919 and was the 'Secret Transylvanian Minister' in autumn 1919. He established the Party of Christian National Union in February 1919 and became head of the Anti-Bolshevik Committee in Vienna after the Communist Soviet Republic had been formed in Hungary. He was Prime Minister of Hungary from 14 April 1921 to 24 August 1931. He was the architect of the consolidation policy that enabled Hungary to reorganise successfully its government and economy after the harsh provisions of the Treaty of Trianon. He also served as minister of finance in his own government from 4 October to 3 December 1921 and as minister of justice from 21 February to 13 March 1924 and from 8 January to 4 February 1929. As prime minister, he also temporarily held the portfolio of foreign affairs from 7 October to 15 November 1924. He was minister of agriculture from 14 October to 15 November 1924. His position as prime minister was undermined by the Great Depression of the 1930s. His →*foreign policy* was aimed at revising the Treaty of Trianon and minimising German and Russian influence. He signed the Hungarian–Italian Treaty of Friendship in 1927 and then approached Germany, too. He became one of the most trusted advisers to Regent Horthy after 1931 and was an ardent supporter of Western orientation. He was critical on Hungary's entry into World War II and on →*Bárdossy, László*'s foreign policy. He supported the policy of Prime Minister →*Kállay, Miklós* and participated in the secret peace preparations of 1943–1944. He went underground after the German occupation of Hungary. In December 1944, he was taken prisoner by the Soviets. He was deported to the Soviet Union in spring 1945 to remove him from the political scene of Hungary. He passed away in a prison hospital in 1946. His symbolic ashes were buried in Hungary in 1994. (SVÁ)

BEUST, FRIEDRICH FERDINAND FREIHERR VON (COUNT)
(Dresden, 13 January 1809 – Altenburg, 24 October 1886)

He was born into a family of German imperial counts. After having graduated from the University of Leipzig, he joined the diplomatic service of Saxony. He was posted in Berlin, Paris, Munich, and London. He served in Berlin in 1848 and he became Foreign Minister of the Kingdom of Saxony in spring 1849 and then prime minister from 1858 to 1866. He mediated between Austria and Prussia. After the Prussian occupation of Saxony in 1866, he entered the service of the House of Habsburg and assumed the post of foreign minister. Beust was a key promoter of the Austro–Hungarian reconciliation in 1967 and was engaged in negotiations with Hungarian political leaders that enabled him to become the first Foreign Minister of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy. He held this position from 24 December 1867 to 14 November 1871. The outgoing Hungarian Prime Minister →*Andrássy, Gyula Sr* replaced him as foreign minister. He served as

the →*ambassador* in London until 1878 and in Paris from 1878 to 1882. As →*minister of foreign affairs*, he sought to keep a distance from Prussia and, later, the German Empire. He was a particularly popular politician in Hungary. He retired in 1882. (SVA)

Boldóczki, János
(Tótkomlós, 22 August 1912 – Budapest, 23 December 1988)

He worked as an agricultural labourer until 1945. He joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1944. He was the city secretary of MKP in Békéscsaba from 1947 to 1948. Between 1948 and 1950, he was the head of sub-division of the Cadre Department of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP), the Communist state party at that time, as well as a Member of Parliament from 1949 to 1957. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1950 and headed the Hungarian Legation in Prague until 4 July 1953. He served as foreign minister in the first →*government* of Imre Nagy from 4 July 1953 to 30 July 1956 and later in the →*government* led by András Hegedűs. He was a member of MDP Central Committee from 1954 to 1956. He served as →*ambassador* of Hungary in Moscow from 30 July 1956 to 13 May 1960. The Central Control Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) dismissed him from the party in October 1960 for anti-party behaviour, then he was reinstated in November 1972. (NM – SVA)

Burián, István (Count Rajeczi)
(Stomfa [today Stupava in Slovakia], 15 January 1851 – Vienna, 20 October 1922)

Born into a Hungarian family of nobility, he graduated from the Oriental Academy in Vienna. He was a consular trainee in Cairo and Alexandria from 1872 to 1875, then in Bucharest and Belgrade in 1875–1880. He was Vice Consul in Sofia in 1880 and then temporary head of the same →*mission* from 1880 to 1882. Then he became consul general in Moscow in 1882 – 1886 and envoy to Sofia in 1886 – 1895. He served as Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Austria–Hungary to Stuttgart, Karlsruhe, and Darmstadt from 24 June 1896 to 16 February 1897, and then →*ambassador* to Athens from 16 February 1897 to 24 July 1903. He served as the common Minister of Finance of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy from 24 July 1903 to 20 February 1912. In this capacity, he was Governor of Bosnia after its annexation. He was minister in attendance of the king in the →*government* of István Tisza from 10 June 1913 to 13 January 1915. Common →*minister of foreign affairs* from 13 January 1915 to 22 December 1916, common minister of finance from 28 October 1916 to 2 December 1916 as well as from 22 December 1916 to 7 September 1918, and again common minister of foreign affairs from 16 April 1918 to 24 October 1918. He was appointed life member of the Upper House from 1913. As common minister of finance, he initiated and called for the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina. His policy of improving the situation and political representation of ethnic Serbs proved to be a failure in the long run. He was against the war in 1914 but later he supported it together with István Tisza. He became common foreign minister after Berchtold's resignation (→*Berchtold, Leopold von*). During his term of office – 13 January 1915–22 December

1916 – Italy and Romania entered the war. This is the reason why he was replaced after Charles IV, Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary had ascended to the throne in 1916. He became again common foreign minister from 16 April to 24 October 1918, but he could not prevent the general disintegration of Austro–Hungarian Monarchy. He did not return to politics after his resignation in October. (SVA)

CSÁKY, IMRE (COUNT)
(Szepesmindszent [today Bijacovce in Slovakia], 17 February 1882 – Santa Cruz de Tenerife, Canary Islands, 19 February 1961)

After graduating from the Consular Academy in Vienna, he commenced his diplomatic service at the Austro–Hungarian Foreign Ministry in 1905, later serving in Dresden, St. Petersburg, Berlin, Bucharest, and Warsaw. At the end of World War I, he was involved in the preparation of the peace talks of the Central Powers (Brest-Litovsk, Bucharest) and later in the conclusion of those peace agreements. He became a member of the Hungarian peace delegation in 1920 and participated in the Paris peace negotiations in this capacity. He served as Foreign Minister of the Teleki →*government* (→*Teleki, Pál*) from 22 September to 16 December 1920, when he resigned. He was the head of the Hungarian side of the joint border demarcation commission in 1921–1922. He resigned from the foreign service in 1923. (SVA)

CSÁKY, ISTVÁN (COUNT DE KÖRÖSSZEGH ET ADORJÁN)
(Uncsukfalva [today Unciuc in Romania], 14 July 1894 – Budapest, 27 January 1941)

He graduated from the Consular Academy in Vienna and later obtained a doctorate of law from the University of Budapest. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Szeged from 15 July 1919. He was a member of the Hungarian peace delegation in Paris. He served as a →*diplomat* of the Hungarian Legation at the →*Holy See* from 14 October 1921 to 11 July 1923. He was a second legation secretary from 30 May 1923. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Budapest from 12 July. He was a diplomat of the Hungarian Legation in Bucharest from 6 March 1924 to 31 July 1926. From 1 August 1926, he was Deputy Director of the Press Department of the Ministry, from 15 October 1929 director of the same department. He was first legation secretary from 2 September 1928. He was →*chargé d'affaires* ad interim of the Legation in Madrid from 20 February 1933 to 9 April 1935 and then second legation counsellor from 18 June 1933. He was chief of the minister's cabinet from 10 April 1935. From 30 June 1938 first legation counsellor. He was elected Member of Parliament in 1938. Prime Minister →*Imrédy, Béla* appointed him as Minister of Foreign Affairs of Hungary on 10 December 1938. He kept his portfolio in the Teleki →*government* (→*Teleki, Pál*) until his demise on 27 January 1941. (SVA)

CZERNIN, OTTOKAR
(Dimokur, Bohemia, 26 September 1872 – Vienna, 4 April 1932)

He was born into a Czech aristocratic family. He joined the diplomatic service of Austro–Hungarian Monarchy in 1895 as a member of the Embassy in Paris. He was transferred

to The Hague in 1899. He became a member of the Landtag (Parliament) of Bohemia in 1903 and a life member of the Upper House of Austria in 1912. He served as Minister (→*head of the diplomatic mission* of Austria–Hungary at that time) in Bucharest from 1913 to 1916. In December 1916, after the accession to the throne of Charles I (IV), Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, Czernin was appointed Foreign Minister of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy. He held this position from 22 December 1916 to 16 April 1918. His plans to withdraw from World War I were thwarted by the resistance of the German military leadership and the military and economic entanglement of the Central Powers. His position as foreign minister was badly affected by the territorial →*concessions* made in favour of the newly independent Ukraine during the Brest-Litovsk peace talks. He resigned in April 1918 over the Sixtus Affair, in which Charles IV sought to achieve a separate peace agreement between the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy and the Entente, but which Czernin did not know in details. He was a member of the →*National Assembly* in Austria from 1920 to 1923. (SVA)

Ghyczy, Jenő (de Ghiczi, assa- et ablánczkürti)
(Újpuszta, Kisigmánd, 4 May 1893 – Budapest, 18 January 1982)

He was born into a noble family. He graduated from the Consular Academy in Vienna in 1917. He served as a consular →*attaché* from 17 August 1917 and from 15 October 1917 as a member of the →*consulate-general* in Cologne. He served at the Legation in Vienna from 5 November 1924 to 22 February 1926 and at the Legation in Sofia from 23 February 1926 to 24 January 1930. From 25 January 1930 to 21 November 1935, he was an official at the Legation in Prague, from 22 November 1935 to 24 October 1936 at the Legation in Belgrade, and from 25 October 1936 to 14 April 1939 at the Legation in Berlin. He was promoted to the rank of second legation counsellor on 19 June 1933. He was head of the Political Department in the central office from 15 April 1939 to 22 March 1944. He served as first legation counsellor from 30 June 1939 and envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from 1940. He was permanent deputy of the foreign minister from 15 September 1941 to 23 July 1943 and foreign minister from 24 July 1943 to 22 March 1944. As foreign minister, he supported the peace efforts of →*Kállay, Miklós* and the conclusion of a separate peace treaty with the Western powers. After the German occupation of Hungary (19 March 1944), he lost his portfolio (22 March 1944) when the Kállay →*government* ceased to function. He spent the rest of his life in retirement. (SVA)

Gołuchowski, Agenor Maria Adam (Count)
(Lemberg [today Lviv in Ukraine], 25 March 1849 – Lwów [today Lviv in Ukraine], 28 March 1921)

He was born into a noble family of Polish origin. He held diplomatic posts in Berlin, Paris, and Bucharest. He led the common Foreign Ministry from 16 May 1895 to 24 October 1906. As foreign minister, he was involved in the Austro–Hungarian–Russian talks on the Russo–Turkish war and sought to maintain the →*status quo* in the Balkans. He had a strong Austrian orientation on domestic policy issues

and did not embrace the positions of the Czech and Hungarian sides. During the coalition crisis of 1905–1906, when the opposition won the elections in Hungary, the confidence of the Hungarian ruling circles in him was shaken, therefore he resigned in October 1906. (SVA)

GÖMBÖS, GYULA
(Murga, 26 December 1886 – Munich, Germany, 6 October 1936)

He was born into a Lutheran family. He embarked on a military career, enlisting as a lieutenant at Theresianum Military Academy in Vienna in 1912, where he was trained as a staff officer. He opposed the revolutions of 1918, supported the continuation of the military struggle and was instrumental in organising the right-wing secret society called Hungarian National Defence Association (MOVE). After the Bourgeois Democratic Revolution of October 1918, he served in the Ministry of Defence and was a military →*attaché* in Zagreb. From late 1918, he was head of the Balkans Group within the Operations Department of the Ministry of Defence. He participated in the organisation of the counter-government formed against the Communist Soviet Republic in Szeged in 1919 and became State Secretary of War. He was plenipotentiary of the Szeged →*government* in Vienna from July 1919 and a trusted supporter of Miklós Horthy. In 1920, he won a seat as a Member of Parliament in Törökszentmiklós on a programme of the Independent Smallholders' Party (FKGP). He joined the United Party of →*Bethlen, István*, which became the governing party in January 1922 and led the electoral campaign of 1922. He left the ruling party in summer 1923 and founded the Hungarian National Independence (Race Protection) Party. He joined the ruling party again in 1928 and was state secretary of defence from 5 September 1928 to 10 October 1929, then minister of defence from 10 October 1929 to 1 October 1932. He temporarily held the post of foreign minister from 9 January to 4 February 1933. The National Work Plan (in fact the government programme) envisaged the modernisation of the →*state*, in parallel with the Italian model as well as the reorganisation of the legislation along corporative lines. As a consequence, most of the governing party withdrew from him by 1935. Only his death in 1936 saved him from the fall. (SVA)

GRATZ, GUSZTÁV
(Gölnicbánya [today Gelnica in Slovakia], 30 March 1875 – Budapest, 21 November 1946)

Born into a Lutheran ethnic German (Zipser) family in Szepes County (today Spiš in Slovakia), he studied law and public administration in Kolozsvár (today Cluj-Napoca in Romania) and Budapest, then turned to journalism in the capital. He was a Member of Parliament for the Constitutional Party from 1906 to 1910 and then represented the Újegyháza constituency with the programme of the National Labour Party as a Member of Parliament from 1910 to 1917. Upon the recommendation of István Tisza, he was assigned to the common Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1917 and served as director of the Trade Policy Department from 15 February to 15 June 1917. He was minister of finance in the Esterházy →*government* from June to September

1917, before returning to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as Director of the Trade Policy Department. He did not participate in the revolutions and fled to Vienna in 1919. He was envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from 21 November 1919 to 17 January 1921. He served as →*minister of foreign affairs* in the →*government* of →*Teleki, Pál* from 17 January to 12 April 1921, but was forced to resign due to the first attempt to return of Charles IV, Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary. At the request of Prime Minister →*Bethlen, István*, he accepted the chairmanship of the Association for Adult Learning of Ethnic Germans in Hungary in 1924. He represented the constituency of Bonyhád as an independent Member of Parliament from 1926 to 1935 and the constituency Budapest-North as a Member of Parliament for the Civic Freedom Party from 1936 to 1944. During World War II, he was a supporter of the Western, Anglo-Saxon orientation. After the German occupation of Hungary, the Gestapo arrested him in April 1944 and was deported to Mauthausen Concentration Camp with several Hungarian politicians. His son-in-law bailed him out, therefore he was released from the Concentration Camp. He lived in Vienna from April 1944 to April 1945 and then he returned to Budapest. (SVA)

Gyöngyösi, János
(Berki [today Rokycany in Slovakia], 3 May 1893 – Budapest, 29 October 1951)

Born into a family of civil servants, he began his university studies at the Faculty of Humanities of the Royal Hungarian University of Sciences. He opened a bookshop in Békéscsaba in 1921. He was a member of the Central Committee and the Executive Committee of the Independent Smallholders' Party (FKGP) from 1939. After the seizure of the city of Békéscsaba by the Red Army, he was a member of the city's Interim Council from 9 October 1944. He relaunched his newspaper, the 'Alföldi Népújság' [Lowland People's Newspaper] on 11 October. Upon the request of the Soviet military authorities, he was the editor of the Hungarian-language military newspaper of the Second Ukrainian Front until the beginning of December 1944. As a member of the Preparatory Committee of the Provisional National Assembly, he actively contributed to the formation of the new legislation from 14 December 1944. He was a member of the Provisional National Assembly from 17 December as a delegate of Békéscsaba. He was →*minister of foreign affairs* in the Provisional National Government from 22 December 1944 to 31 May 1947, and later he served in the cabinets of President Zoltán Tildy and Prime Minister Ferenc Nagy. He was elected a member of the Provisional National Leadership of FKGP on 20 December 1944. He was a member of FKGP's Political Committee from 20 August 1945. He served as a Member of Parliament from 4 November 1945 until his death. He was the head of the Hungarian delegation at the 1946 Paris Peace Conference and presented the position of the Hungarian →*government* at the plenary session. He signed the →*Paris Peace Treaty* on behalf of Hungary on 10 February 1947. He was president of the Banking Centre from 12 August 1947 until his death. He was Secretary General of the FKGP from 12 September 1947. (NM)

HARRER, FERENC
(Budapest, 2 June 1874 – Budapest, 21 November 1969)

Born into a middle-class family in Buda, his father was the last mayor of Óbuda. After studying law, he joined the Budapest City Council and became a metropolitan councillor by the early 1910s. A decisive change in his life came in 1918, when he became Deputy Mayor of Budapest and a member of the National Council during the revolution. He embarked on a diplomatic career and was the first envoy of the Károlyi →*government* (→*Károlyi, Mihály*) in Vienna from 11 November to 2 December 1918. After his recall on 3 December 1918, Károlyi entrusted him with the organisation and administrative management of the independent Hungarian Foreign Ministry. He served as interim deputy foreign minister from 8 December 1918 to 24 January 1919 and as interim acting foreign minister from 24 January to 21 March 1919. He was Deputy Mayor of Budapest for a short time after the fall of the Communist Soviet Republic in Hungary. He retired from service between 1919 and 1925, then he assumed a position in the Council of Public Works and the Legislative Committee at the Municipality of Budapest. He represented Budapest in the Upper House until 1943. He belonged to the liberal opposition. After 1945, he joined the Civic Radical Party. He was elected Member of Parliament in 1949 and served for 20 years. (SVA)

HAYMERLE, HEINRICH KARL VON (BARON)
(Vienna, 7 December 1828 – Vienna, 10 October 1881)

Born into a noble family in Vienna, he studied at the Academy of Oriental Studies. At the age of 20, he witnessed the Vienna Revolution, in which he narrowly escaped death. His diplomatic career began in 1850 when he was appointed interpreter at the Legation of Austria at the Ottoman Porte in Constantinople. His later assignments took him to Athens, Dresden, Frankfurt am Main, Copenhagen, Berlin, then again to Constantinople, Athens, and The Hague. He was sent as →*ambassador* to Rome in 1877 by Foreign Minister →*Andrássy, Gyula Sr* and participated in the Berlin Congress in 1878. After Andrássy's resignation in 1879, he took over as foreign minister. During his term of office from 2 October 1879 to 10 October 1881, he continued the policy of his predecessor. He worked to consolidate the alliance with Germany and to delay the Great Eastern Crisis. (SVA)

HENNYEY (ERB UNTIL 1923), GUSZTÁV
(Kolozsvár [today Cluj-Napoca in Romania], 25 September 1888 – Munich, Germany, 14 June 1977)

He was born into a middle-class family, later entered the military service. He was a lieutenant cadet from 1907, a lieutenant from 1910, a first lieutenant from 1914, a captain from 1917, a major from 1924, a lieutenant colonel from 1928, a colonel from 1933, a general from 1938, a lieutenant general from 1941, a general colonel from 1944. He was a student of the officer training course at the Ludovika Military Academy in Budapest from 1 October 1920 to 1 September 1921. Then he moved to the Ministry of Defence. From 2 September 1921 to 1 January 1925, he was a subdivision leader at the Department

VI-2 of the Ministry of Defence. From 1 January to 1 November 1925, he was a subordinate staff officer under the chief of the military staff at the Ministry of Defence. From 23 July 1926 to 6 May 1928, he was subdivision leader and deputy head of Department VI-2. He served as military →*attaché* in Belgrade from 7 May 1928 to 31 March 1933, later in Athens. He was director of Department VI-2 at the Ministry of Defence from 1 May 1933 and 1 August 1937. He was invited by Lieutenant General Géza Lakatos, Prime Minister, to join his →*government* as foreign minister, a post that he held from 29 August to 16 October 1944. The only objective of the Lakatos government was to withdraw the country from the war. It was this concept that led to the failed attempt to leave the war on 15 October. After the extreme right came to power in Hungary, he was arrested and deported to Sopronkőhida, later to Germany. After the war, he lived in Bavaria. (SVA)

Horn, Gyula
(Budapest, 5 July 1932 – Budapest, 19 June 2013)

Born into a working-class family, he studied at the College of Economics and Finance in Rostov (Russia) and joined the Hungarian Communist Party (Hungarian Workers' Party – MDP). He worked until 1959 as a desk officer at the Sales Tax Department of the Ministry of Finance. From end October till early November 1956, he was a national guard, then he joined the newly organised Communist party (Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party – MSZMP) led by János Kádár. He served in the (Communist) Domestic Security Forces from December 1956 to June 1957. He joined the Soviet Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1959. He was assigned to a →*diplomatic mission* from 1 March 1961. He served as an →*attaché* at the Hungarian Embassy in Sofia till 1963, where he was responsible for economic affairs, and then he was a →*diplomat* at the Hungarian Embassy in Belgrade till 1969. He was appointed second secretary in 1965, first secretary in 1968, before becoming a counsellor the following year. He joined the Party apparatus in 1969, worked as a political staff member at the Foreign Affairs Department of the Central Committee of the MSZMP first as a consultant, then as a deputy head of department and from 6 July 1983 to 28 March 1985 as head of department. He graduated from MSZMP's College of Politics in 1970. He became a member of MSZMP's Central Committee on 28 March 1985. He was appointed State Secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on 29 March 1985. He participated in the work of the Committee on International Economic Relations of the Council of Ministers (→*government*) for one year from January 1987. From mid-December 1988, he was Secretary of the Committee on International, Legal and Administrative Affairs, set up under the MSZMP's Central Committee. He served as →*minister of foreign affairs* in the government of Miklós Németh from 10 May 1989 to 23 May 1990. He was a member of MSZMP's Political Executive Committee from June to October 1989. He became a member of the Praesidium of the Hungarian Socialist Party (MSZP) on 7 October 1989. He was president of the party from 27 May 1990 to September 1998. He became a Member of Parliament from 2 May 1990, first from the Somogy County regional list of MSZP, from May 1994 from the Budapest regional list of the same party. He served as Prime Minister of Hungary from 15 July 1994 to

6 July 1998. He was Vice President of the Socialist International representing East Central Europe from September 1996 to November 2009. He was elected to the Parliament on the MSZP's national list in 2002. (NM)

HORVÁTH, IMRE
(Budapest, 19 November 1901 – Budapest, 3 February 1958)

He apprenticed as a mechanic in a telephone factory. He was a founding member of the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) in 1918. In 1919, he participated in the establishment of the first Communist state formation in Hungary, the Soviet Republic, served as a Deputy Political Commissar in the Red Army as well as the Political Police. He was interned after the defeat of the Communist dictatorship. After his release in 1920, he was involved in the illegal reorganisation of the KMP, for which the authorities arrested him in spring 1921 and he was sentenced to ten years in prison. He was released in a prisoner exchange with the Soviet Union in 1922 and emigrated to Moscow. He became a librarian at the Marx–Engels Institute in 1926. He graduated as a mechanical engineer from Moscow Technical University in 1932. Ordered by the Communist Party, he went to Hungary in 1933 to help the Communist Party that had gone underground. He was arrested again in November 1934. He was kept in Csillag (Star) Prison in Szeged until the German occupation of Hungary, when he was deported to Dachau Concentration Camp. He returned to Hungary in 1945. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and then became a counsellor at the Embassy in Moscow. He represented the Hungarian →*government* at the Soviet High Command in Berlin from 25 May 1948 to 31 August 1949. He was →*ambassador* in Washington from 17 September 1949 to 26 May 1951, in London from 1 September 1951 to 9 September 1953 and in Prague from 4 July 1954 to 20 June 1956. He was a member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) from 21 July 1956, →*minister of foreign affairs* from 30 July 1956 to 3 February 1958, except for the period from 3 November to 12 November of the 1956 revolution. On 30 October 1956, upon the order of Prime Minister →*Nagy, Imre*, he left for the →*UN General Assembly*, but after his arrival to Vienna he did not fly to New York but via Prague to Moscow, where he met János Kádár on 2 November. For this reason, Imre Nagy took over the foreign ministry from him on 2 November 1956. He was again put in charge of foreign affairs in the Revolutionary Workers'–Peasants' Government that came to power on 4 November 1956 by Soviet intervention. He was appointed to the (Provisional) Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP – the reorganised Communist party). He signed the Hungarian–Soviet Interstate Agreement that legalised the further deployment of Soviet troops in Hungary on 27 May 1957, together with Minister of Defence Géza Révész. He was a member of the MSZMP's Central Committee from November 1956. (NM – SVA)

IMRÉDY, BÉLA (VITÉZ DE ÓMORAVICZA)
(Budapest, 29 December 1891 – Budapest, 28 February 1946)

He was born into a middle-class family. He studied at the Budapest University of Sciences and graduated as a Doctor of Law in 1913. He joined the Ministry of Finance

and fought in World War I. He returned to the Ministry of Finance in 1919 and was appointed financial secretary in 1920. From 1926, he was deputy director of the National Bank of Hungary, head of the Department for Economics, Studies, and Statistics. He was appointed director in 1928. He participated in the drafting of the economic and financial parts of →*Gömbös, Gyula*'s 95-point National Work Plan in summer 1932. He was finance minister in the →*government* of Gömbös from 1 October 1932 to 6 January 1935. After his resignation, he was Governor of the National Bank of Hungary until 14 May 1938. He was elected President of the Party of National Unity in 1936. From 9 March 1938, he held the post of minister of economy without portfolio in the Darányi government. As deputy prime minister, he was responsible for the implementation of the National Work Plan (Győr Programme), largely elaborated by himself. He was prime minister from 14 May 1938 to 16 February 1939 and was also minister of trade and transport until 23 September, as well as →*minister of foreign affairs* from 28 November to 10 December. The First Anti-Jewish Law was adopted during his term as prime minister. The first Vienna Award was also made at this time that returned the predominantly Hungarian-populated areas of southern Slovakia to Hungary. He temporarily ran the portfolio of foreign affairs as prime minister. Imrédy also intended to change Hungary's constitutional and parliamentary system. As a reaction to his efforts, a part of the ruling party, together with the opposition, voted down the prime minister, who was dismissed, therefore. He founded the Movement of Hungarian Life in January 1939 to unite his political supporters. His government joined the 1936 Anti-Comintern Pact on 13 January. He became a leading figure of the extreme right during World War II. After the German occupation, the Germans clearly wanted him to be prime minister, but Regent Horthy blocked this attempt. He was minister without portfolio in charge of the economy in the Sztójay government from 23 May 1944 (→*Sztójay, Döme*). He participated in the legislation of the Arrow Cross fascist movement. He fled to Austria in 1945, where the American authorities arrested him and extradited him to Hungary on 3 October. The Budapest People's Court sentenced him to execution by hanging for war crimes in the first instance on 23 November, which was commuted to execution by firing squad in the second instance by the National Council of People's Courts. The sentence was carried out on 28 February 1946. (SVA)

Jeszenszky, Géza
(Budapest, 10 November 1941 –)

He graduated from the Toldy Ferenc Grammar School in Budapest. His class teacher and history teacher was József Antall, the first Prime Minister of Hungary after the regime change. His entire class was banned from admission to university for two years for holding a 'silent protest' at school on the first anniversary of the 1956 revolution. He was a labourer from 1959 to 1960. He studied History and English language and literature at the Faculty of Humanities of the Eötvös Loránd University from 1961 to 1966. He was a research assistant at the Széchényi National Library from 1968 to 1976. He lectured at the Department for International Relations at the Marx Károly

University of Economics from 1976, was appointed associate professor in 1981 and received the title of university professor in 2006. He was awarded a PhD in History in 1980 and taught the history of Eastern and Central Europe at the University of California, Santa Barbara as a Fulbright fellow from 1984 to 1986. He also spent a semester as a visiting professor at UCLA in Los Angeles. He was Dean of the Faculty of Social Sciences at Marx Károly University of Economics in 1989–1990. He attended the first meeting of the democratic opposition in Lakitelek in 1987 and became a founding member of the Hungarian Democratic Forum (MDF) in September 1988. He served as minister for foreign affairs from 23 May 1990 to 15 July 1994. He played a major role in transforming the foreign relations of Hungary, regaining full independence, in the dismantling of the Warsaw Pact, and in forging closer political and economic cooperation between the countries of Central Europe. He submitted Hungary's application for membership to the →*European Union* in 1994. He became a Member of Parliament in 1994. He served as Hungary's →*ambassador* to Washington from 1998 to 2002 and to Norway and Iceland from 2011 to 2014. (SVA)

KÁLLAI, GYULA
(Berettyóújfalu, 1 June 1910 – Budapest, 12 March 1966)

As a member of the illegal Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) from 1931, he was involved in the organisation of the March Front calling for reforms. He worked for the social democratic newspaper, 'Népszava' [Voice of the People]. He participated in the formation and later actions of the anti-Nazi Hungarian Historical Memorial Committee in 1942. He was arrested in 1942 but was released due to the insufficient incriminating evidence. He was second administrative state secretary in the Prime Minister's Office (15 June – 18 July 1945), political state secretary (18 July – 23 November 1945), and political state secretary in the Ministry of Information (23 November 1945 – 27 May 1946). He served as head of the Cultural Department of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) from 1946 to 1948 and then as →*minister of foreign affairs* from 11 June 1949 to 12 May 1951. He was arrested in 1951 and sentenced to 15 years in prison. He was released in 1954. He was head of the General Directorate of Publishing (1954–1955), deputy minister of culture (1955–1956) then head of the Cultural Department of the Central Committee of the Party (1956–1957). He was a member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) from 24 to 28 October 1956. He travelled to Romania at the beginning of 1957 to negotiate with the interned members of the →*Nagy, Imre* group. He was a member of the Provisional Central Committee and later the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP – the reorganised Communist party) from 1956 to 1988. He was member of the Provisional Executive Committee then of the Political Committee from 1956 to 1975, Secretary of the Central Committee from 1957 to 1959. He was member of the Revolutionary Workers'–Peasants' Government of Hungary led by János Kádár from 28 February to 9 May 1957, in charge of the Ministry of Education (1 March to 9 May 1957). He served as minister of education from 9 May 1957 to 28 January 1958, then minister of state (28 January 1958 to 15 January 1960).

Subsequently, he was First Vice Chairman of the Council of Ministers (→*government*), (15 January 1960 – 13 September 1961), Vice Chairman of the Council of Ministers (13 September 1961 – 30 April 1965) and then President of the Hungarian Revolutionary Workers'–Peasants' Government (30 June 1965 – 14 April 1967). He was a member of the Presidential Council (collective state presidency of Hungary) from 14 April 1967 to 23 October 1989 and served as Speaker of the National Assembly from 14 April 1967 to 12 May 1971. (SVA)

Kállay, Miklós (Dr., de Nagykálló)
(Nyíregyháza, 23 January 1887 – New York, United States, 14 January 1967)

Born into a noble family, he studied law in Geneva, Munich, and Budapest. Between 1920 and 1922, he was the magistrate of the district of Nagykálló. He was the chief bailiff of Szabolcs County from 1922 to 1929. He was chief noble judge of the district of Nagykálló from 1920 to 1922 and chief bailiff of Szabolcs County from 1922 to 1929. He became state secretary for trade in 1929, then minister of agriculture in the Gömbös →*government* (→*Gömbös, Gyula*) (1932–1935). He retired from political life after 1936 and headed the National Agency for Irrigation until his appointment as prime minister. He succeeded →*Bárdossy, László* as prime minister on 9 March 1942. Like his predecessor, he ran the portfolio of foreign affairs in the beginning and then he handed it over to →*Ghyczy, Jenő* on 24 July 1943. In his →*foreign policy*, he sought to withdraw Hungary from the German alliance and he advocated an Anglo-Saxon orientation in cooperation with →*Bethlen, István*. He established contacts with the western allied powers in his secret →*diplomacy*. The Germans discovered his plans, and it played a role in the German occupation of Hungary (19 March 1944). Kállay then found shelter in the Royal Palace and later in the Embassy of Turkey. After he left the embassy, the German authorities arrested and deported him to Mauthausen and then to Dachau Concentration Camp. After his release, he lived for a while in Italy and then moved to the United States. He played an active role in the life of Hungarian emigration in the United States. (SVA)

Kálnoky, Gusztáv Zsigmond (Count de Kőröspatak)
(Letovice, Moravia [today in the Czech Republic], 29 December 1832 – Prödlitz in Moravia [today Brodek u Prostějova in the Czech Republic], 13 February 1898)

Born into a family of Moravian counts of Transylvanian origin, he embarked on a military career. His →*diplomatic mission*s began in 1854. He served in Munich, Berlin, London, Copenhagen, and St. Petersburg, in the latter two posts as an envoy. He was Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy from 20 November 1881 to 16 May 1895, the longest serving common foreign minister. During his tenure as minister, a favourable →*foreign policy* climate prevailed, thus Kálnoky pursued the pro-German policy of Andrássy (→*Andrássy, Gyula Sr*), but he sought to build good relations with all the →*great power*s. He was involved in the negotiations that led to integrating the Kingdom of Italy into the Dual Alliance. (SVA)

KÁNYA, KÁLMÁN (KÁNIA UNTIL 1926)
(Sopron, 7 November 1869 – Budapest, 28 February 1945)

He studied at the Oriental Academy in Vienna. He was assigned to the Royal Hungarian Maritime Authority in Fiume (today Rijeka in Croatia) and the Chamber of Commerce and Industry there in 1895. He was vice consul in Constantinople from 1896 and then interim head of the →*consulate* in St. Petersburg from 1899. He was appointed →*consul* in 1904. He served in the common Foreign Ministry from 1905. He was appointed court councillor in 1909 and minister councillor in 1910. From that time, he became director of the Press Department of the common Foreign Ministry. He became envoy of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy to Mexico in 1913. He participated in the formation of the independent Foreign Ministry of Hungary in 1919. He relied on the previous structure set up by →*Harrer, Ferenc*, but he modified it as well. He was appointed permanent deputy foreign minister in 1920. He was envoy to Berlin from 1925. He served as foreign minister in the Gömbös, Darányi, and Imrédy →*government*s (→*Gömbös, Gyula*; →*Imrédy, Béla*) from 4 February 1933 to 28 November 1938. Hungary joined the Berlin–Rome axis during his term as foreign minister. He sought to counterbalance Germany's growing hegemony by increasing cooperation with Italy. He attempted to maintain good relations with the Western powers as far as possible and made overtures to the Little Entente as well. In August 1938, during the →*visit* of Regent Miklós Horthy and Béla Imrédy to Germany, he reached an agreement with the members of the Little Entente (Czechoslovakia, Romania, and Yugoslavia) in Bled on the recognition of Hungary's →*equal rights* to armament. He led the Hungarian delegation to the Hungarian–Czechoslovak negotiations in Komárom in October. As German–Italian pressure forced Imrédy's government to back down from its planned occupation of Carpatho-Ukraine, he resigned from his post as foreign minister. Regent Miklós Horthy appointed him as a permanent member of the Upper House on 4 October 1935. During World War II, he supported the Western orientation policy of →*Bethlen, István* and the efforts of the Kállay government. (SVA)

KÁROLYI, GYULA (COUNT DE NAGYKÁROLY)
(Nyírbakta, 7 May 1871 – Budapest, 23 April 1947)

Born into a Transylvanian count family, he studied law and political science in Budapest, Bonn, and Berlin. He was chief bailiff of Arad County and the city of Arad (today Arad in Romania) from 1906 to 1910. He opposed the policies of the Bourgeois Democratic Revolution in 1918 and belonged to the right-wing opposition of →*Károlyi, Mihály*. He was one of the main organisers of the counter-revolutionary movement. He formed a counter-→*government* in Szeged with Miklós Horthy as Minister of War. He became a member of the Upper House in 1927 and received the title of Defender of the Holy Crown in 1928. He was →*minister of foreign affairs* in the Bethlen government from 9 December 1930 to 24 August 1931 (→*Bethlen, István*). He succeeded Bethlen as prime minister and held his office from 24 August 1931 to 1 October 1932. In response to a terrorist attack, he imposed a state of emergency, restricted the right of assembly,

banned all political rallies, marches, and processions. After his resignation, he remained a member of Regent Horthy's inner circle, supporting the Western orientation of →*Kállay, Miklós* and the withdrawal from the war. (SVA)

Károlyi, Mihály Ádám György Miklós (Count de Nagykároly)
(Budapest, 4 March 1875 – Vence, France, 19 March 1955)

He was born into one of the richest aristocratic families in Hungary. After studying law, he embarked on a political career in 1901. He initially adopted conservative principles, but he turned liberal and then radical. He won a parliamentary →*mandate* as an independent in 1905, then joined the Independence Party. He was chairman of the Hungarian National Economic Association from 1901 to 1912. He was a prominent figure in the opposition to István Tisza from 1912 and a representative of the pacifist stance during World War I. He was president of the revolutionary Hungarian National Council, prime minister from 31 October 1918, Foreign Minister of Hungary from 5 November 1918 to 19 January 1919, interim →*president of the republic* from January 1919. In March 1919, he considered the Note from the Entente unacceptable, since it was extremely disadvantageous for Hungary, and thus he ceded the power to the Social Democrats. They formed the Revolutionary Governing Council and the first Communist State in Hungary, the Soviet Republic, together with the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP). Károlyi went into exile in March 1919. After 1920, official circles in Hungary sought to portray him as a single scapegoat for the Treaty of Trianon, and he was found guilty of treason. Károlyi became close to Communist ideas during the interwar period. He was the leader of the Hungarian emigration in England during World War II. He was invited by the Interim National Assembly to become a member of the →*National Assembly* of Hungary in April 1945. The new National Assembly, led by the Independent Smallholders' Party (FKGP), enacted his merits into law in 1946 and declared the convictions against him null and void. He replaced the resigning →*Auer, Pál* as envoy to Paris in August 1947 and was accredited to Belgium and Luxembourg as well. After the Rajk trial (→*Rajk, László*) he resigned and went into emigration again. (SVA)

Kemény, Gábor (Baron)
(Budapest, 14 December 1910 – Budapest, 19 March 1946)

He was born into a noble family. He studied law in Budapest and passed a specialised examination in public administration. He was a noble judge and an external contributor to the pro-government journal, 'Pesti Hírlap' [Pest News]. He joined the extreme right-wing Arrow Cross movement in 1939 and became the head of foreign affairs of the Arrow Cross Party at the request of Ferenc Szálasi, the leader of that party in September 1941. After the German occupation, he negotiated several times with Nazi agents about bringing the Arrow Cross to power. He informed the Germans of the Crown Council's →*decision* to ask the Allies for armistice. After the coup d'état by the Arrow Cross, he was foreign minister in the →*government* of Szálasi from 16 October 1944 to 27 March 1945. He organised the →*evacuation* of the ministry from Budapest and its transfer to

German territory. He attended the meeting between Hitler and Szálasi in 1944. After the war, he was taken prisoner by the Americans who extradited him to Hungary as a war criminal. He was sentenced to death by hanging in the Szálasi trial. He was hanged together with Sándor Csia and Jenő Szöllősi on 19 March 1946. (SVA)

KERESZTES-FISCHER (UNTIL 1930 FISCHER), FERENC (VITÉZ)
(Pécs, 18 February 1881 – Vöcklabruck, Austria, 3 March 1948)

He was born into a middle-class family. He received a doctorate in political science and law from the University of Budapest in 1907. After World War I, he organised resistance against the Serbian occupation in the city of Pécs in southern Hungary and was interned by the Serbs. After the territory was returned to Hungary, he served as chief bailiff of Baranya County from October 1921 to August 1931 and as chief bailiff of Somogy County from January 1926 to August 1931. He was minister of interior in the →*government*s of →*Károlyi, Gyula* and →*Gömbös, Gyula* from 24 August 1931 to 4 March 1935 as well as in the governments of →*Imrédy, Béla*, →*Teleki, Pál*, →*Bárdossy, László*, and →*Kállay, Miklós* from 14 May 1938 to 22 March 1944. As minister of interior, he mobilised the Political Police against extremist movements on both the right and the left. He used administrative measures against far-right parties in the run-up to the 1939 elections. He temporarily served as prime minister twice – on 3 April 1941, after the suicide of Pál Teleki and between 7 and 9 March 1942, following the resignation of László Bárdossy. He ran the portfolio of foreign affairs on a temporary basis from 7 to 9 March 1942. During World War II, he advocated a policy of Western orientation and cooperated with the circles of →*Bethlen, István* and Miklós Kállay. Gestapo arrested him during the German occupation of Hungary and deported him to Mauthausen Concentration Camp. After his release, he lived in Vienna. (SVA)

KISS, KÁROLY
(Bicske, 24 September 1903 – Budapest, 4 December 1983)

As a young man, he joined the Hungarian Social Democratic Party (MSZDP) in 1922 and the illegal Communist Party a year later. He was one of the leaders of the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) in 1925. He was arrested in the same year and released in July 1927. He was arrested again in June 1929. The Secretariat of the Comintern entrusted him in 1931 with the organisation of the party's supreme bodies. He was dismissed after the wave of arrests in 1931. He went to Moscow to gain experience in the Red Trade Union International for a year. He was co-opted into the Central Committee in May 1932. Subsequently, he returned to Hungary secretly, but was immediately arrested. He stayed in Budapest after his release but was interned again after the German occupation (19 March 1944) and was liberated in September 1944. He was elected to Parliament after 1945 and became its notary. After the Communist turn in 1948, he was a prominent member of the leadership of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP). He was →*minister of foreign affairs* from 12 May 1951 to 14 November 1952, then deputy chairman of the Council of Ministers (→*government*) until 4 July 1953. At the meeting of the Central Committee in July 1956, at which General Secretary Mátyás Rákosi

was dismissed, Károly Kiss was again reinstated in the Political Committee. He made a deal with János Kádár in the days of the revolution (1956). He was elected to the Praesidium on 28 October 1956 that was created to steer the MDP. He became a member of the Provisional Executive Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP), the newly organised Communist party led by János Kádár, and later of the Political Committee. He also acted as secretary in charge of the party organisation. He was a member of the Presidential Council (collective state presidency of Hungary) from 9 May 1957, vice chairman of the Presidential Council from 26 November 1958, and then secretary of the Presidential Council from 1961 until his retirement. After János Kádár terminated the temporary compromise with the members of the previous leadership in 1961, Kiss was dismissed from his post as secretary of the Central Committee at the September 1961 meeting of that body. He was removed from the Political Committee at the August 1962 plenary session of the Central Committee but remained a member of the Central Committee until his death. (NM)

Kovács, László
(Budapest, 3 July 1939 –)

He studied foreign trade at the evening courses of Marx Károly University of Economics from 1963 to 1968; he attended the courses of the Political College of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1976 to 1980. He worked as a chemical technician at Medicolor Factory between 1957 and 1959 and at Kőbánya Pharmaceutical Factory from 1962 to 1966. He joined MSZMP in 1963. From 1966, he worked at the Department for International Relations of the Central Committee of the Communist Youth League (KISZ) and was its head from 1971 to 1975. He was a consultant to the Foreign Affairs Department of MSZMP's Central Committee from 1975 to 1976, head of subdivision from 1976 to 1983, and head of department from 1983 to 1986. He was deputy foreign minister in the Lázár →*government* in 1986 and retained this position in the Grósz government. He held the newly created post of state secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the Németh government. He was a member of MSZMP's Central Committee. He was the founder of the Hungarian Socialist Party (MSZP) in 1989 and became a Member of Parliament in 1990. He was →*minister of foreign affairs* in the →*Horn, Gyula* government from 15 July 1994 to 8 July 1998, the Medgyessy government, and the first Gyurcsány government from 27 May 2002 to 31 October 2004. He served for five years from 2004 as Commissioner for Taxation and Customs in the →*European Commission* under José Manuel Barroso. (SVA)

Kun, Béla (Kohn until 1916)
(Lele [today Lelei in Romania], 20 February 1886 – Moscow, 29 August 1938 or 30 November 1939)

Born into a family of civil servants, he joined the Hungarian Social Democratic Party (MSZDP) in 1902. He never finished his studies in law. He became a journalist but was imprisoned in 1907. He was called up as a soldier at the outbreak of World War I and became a prisoner of war in Russia in 1916. His social-democratic sympathies

were replaced by Communist views during his captivity until 1918. He took part in the armed struggle in support of Soviet power. He arrived in Budapest in November 1918, where he founded the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) with several collaborators. He promoted a strong Communist programme in his journal, the 'Vörös Újság' [Red Newspaper]. He was temporarily arrested in February 1919 but continued his organising work in prison. He seized power on 21 March 1919, proclaimed the Soviet Republic with the support of the Social Democratic Party (SZDP) and became its de facto leader. He took up the post of People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs and Military Affairs. He was People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs twice: from 21 March to 3 April 1919 and from 24 June to 1 August 1919. He pursued a clear pro-Soviet →*foreign policy*. After the fall of the Soviet Republic in Hungary, he fled to Austria, then to Soviet territory, and played a role in strengthening the nascent Soviet →*state*. He became a leader of the Communist International and head of the Moscow fraction of the exiled KMP. He was convicted in a show trial and either executed in 1938 or died in prison in 1939. (SVA)

LOVÁSZY, MÁRTON
(Zenta [today Senta in Serbia], 6 November 1864 – Budakeszi, 22 August 1927)

He studied law in Budapest and worked as the chief notary of Ada (today Ada in Serbia) from 1886 to 1896. He was editor-in-charge of the newspaper 'Magyarország' [Hungary] from 1896, later editor-in-chief. As a critic of the 1867 Compromise between Hungary and Austria, he became a Member of Parliament with the programme of the Independence Party and later with the Party of 1848 from 1901 to 1918. He became a member of the Hungarian National Council's Executive Committee in October 1918, which was formed during the Bourgeois-Democratic Revolution in that year. He served as minister of religion and public education in the Károlyi →*government* from 31 October 1918 to 22 December 1918. He was →*minister of foreign affairs* in the Friedrich government from 15 August to 11 September 1919. He then moved to the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes because he did not agree with the policies of Regent Miklós Horthy. He edited the anti-Horthy newspaper 'Jövő' [Future] in 1921. He was indicted in 1925. He was allowed to return to Hungary on condition that he did not interfere in public life. (SVA)

MARTONYI, JÁNOS
(Kolozsvár [today Cluj-Napoca in Romania], 5 April 1944 –)

He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of József Attila University of Sciences of Szeged in 1967. He was a trainee lawyer in Szeged, then a corporate lawyer (Masped–Mafracht) from 1968 to 1979. He was commercial secretary at Hungary's Brussels Trade Office from 1979 to 1984. He was head of unit and then director at the Ministry of Foreign Trade, later the Ministry of Trade between 1985 and 1989. He served as Government Commissioner for Privatisation from July 1989 to March 1990. When the →*government* of József Antall, the first democratically elected prime minister after the fall of Communism, was formed, he was permanent secretary

at the Ministry of International Economic Relations. He held the same position at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from December 1991 till the change of government in 1994. From 1990 to 1991, he was vice chairman of the Board of Directors of the State Property Agency. He was foreign minister of the first Orbán government from 8 July 1998 to 27 May 2002 and his second government from 29 May 2010 to 6 June 2014. He was founder of the Hungarian Civic Cooperation Association in 1996 and was its president from 2002 to 2009. He was president of the Free Europe Centre of Fidesz Party from 2004 to 2010. He acted as a lawyer from 1994 to 1998 and from 2002 to 2009. He is the holder of the 'Candidate of Sciences' degree in Law and Political Sciences, habilitated professor, head of department at the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the University of Szeged from 1997, professor emeritus after 2014. He was president of the Democracy Centre Public Foundation from 2014, overseeing the Institute of Foreign Affairs and International Economics as well as the Tom Lantos Institute. As of 2016, he chaired the Lajos Batthyány Foundation, from 2017 the Blue Planet Foundation. He is a member of the Board of Trustees of the Friends of Hungary Foundation and the Széll Kálmán Foundation. He served as director of the →*United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL)* in 2017. In addition to numerous foreign decorations, he was awarded the 'Hungarian Order of Merit with the Star' in 2004, the Széchenyi Prize in recognition of his scientific activities in 2016, the Hungarian Corvin Chain in 2018, as well as the József Antall Prize in 2019. (SVA)

Mihályfi, Ernő
(Bér, 3 September 1898 – Budapest, 20 November 1972)

He studied at the Technical University of Budapest until 1918 and enrolled at the Faculty of Humanities in Budapest in 1918. He obtained his doctor's degree in Szeged in 1923. He worked in the United States from 1923 to 1924 while sending reports to the liberal newspaper 'Az Est' [The Evening]. After his return to Hungary, he launched the newspaper 'Független Magyarország' [Independent Hungary]. He participated in the formation of the anti-Nazi Hungarian Historical Memorial Committee in 1942. He joined the left-wing Independent Smallholders' Party (FKGP). He went underground from March 1944, at the beginning of the German occupation. He was one of the leaders of the left flank of FKGP after 1945, deputy spokesman of the same party as well as a member of its Steering Committee in Budapest. He served as a Member of Parliament from 1947 until his death. He was minister of information from 17 March to 24 September 1947, →*minister of foreign affairs* on temporary assignment from 31 May to 24 September 1947, head of the Office of the President of the Republic from 24 September 1947 to 23 November 1948, as well as Deputy Speaker of Parliament from 23 November 1948 to 12 April 1949. He was director of the Institute of Cultural Relations from June 1949 to January 1951. He was editor-in-chief of the daily 'Magyar Nemzet' [Hungarian Nation] from September 1949 to January 1951 and from September 1957 until his death. He served as deputy minister of adult education from 27 January 1951 to 12 April 1957. As deputy minister of education from 12 April 1957 to 6 September 1958, he led the reorganisation of the ministry. He was appointed General Curator

of the Evangelical Church of Hungary in 1956. He was a member of the Praesidium of the Patriotic People's Front and the National Peace Council as well as President of the Hungarian–Soviet Friendship Society and the Hungarian →*UN* Society. (NM)

MOLNÁR, ERIK
(Újvidék [today Novi Sad in Serbia], 16 December 1894 – Budapest, 8 August 1966)

He came from an intellectual family. He was taken prisoner of war by the Russians in 1916 and spent four years in a prisoner of war (POW) camp in Vladivostok. He returned to Hungary in 1920, settled in Kecskemét and completed his legal studies. He was a member of the Social Democratic Party (SZPD) first, then he became involved in the illegal activities of the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) in 1928. During World War II, he published major studies on the society during the Árpád dynasty (1000–1301 A.D.). He was Minister of Welfare of the Provisional National Government in Debrecen from 25 December 1944 to 4 September 1947, minister of information from 24 September 1947 to 5 March 1948, →*minister of foreign affairs* from 24 September 1947 to 5 August 1948. He was →*ambassador* of Hungary to Moscow in 1948–1949, minister of justice from 17 July 1950 to 14 November 1952, minister of foreign affairs again from 14 November 1952 to 2 July 1953. He was President of the Supreme Court from 1953 to 1954 and again minister of justice from 30 October 1954 to 3 November 1956. He was a member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) and the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP). From 1944 until his death, he was a Member of Parliament and a professor at Eötvös Loránd University from 1949. He was chairman of the Hungarian branch of the →*Inter-Parliamentary Union* from 1963. He was director of the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1949. (NM)

NAGY, IMRE
(Kaposvár, 7 June 1896 – Budapest, 16 June 1958)

He came from a poor peasant family. He was taken prisoner of war by Russia in July 1916. He was released from the prisoner of war (POW) camp in June 1918. He then fought in the Russian Civil War as a member of the Red Guard. He joined the Hungarian branch of the Communist Party of Russia in February 1920. He returned to Hungary in March 1921 and joined the local branch of the Hungarian Social Democratic Party (MSZDP) from which he was expelled in 1925 for his radical views. He became a founding member of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1925 to 1927. He was sentenced to prison in early 1927 but was released after serving two months. He moved to Vienna where he worked as head of the Village Section of the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP). In 1929, he emigrated to Moscow, and he stayed in the Russian capital of his own free will until the end of 1944 and was granted Soviet →*citizenship*. In the first half of his stay in Moscow, he was employed by the International Agrarian Institute of the Communist International until 1936. He participated in the elaboration of the agricultural programme of the KMP. He was editor of the Hungarian-language broadcast of

Radio Moscow from 1939 to 1944. He returned to Hungary as a member of the four-member leadership of the newly established Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in November 1944. He became a member of the Central Executive Committee and the Political Committee of MKP, then of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP). He was minister of agriculture from 22 December 1944 to 12 November 1945, minister of the interior from 15 November 1945 to 20 March 1946, minister of food from 18 December 1950 to 20 December to 1952, Speaker of the National Assembly in 1948. As he opposed the rapid and violent collectivisation and the crackdown on well-off farmers (kulaks), he was deposed as head of the Village Committee in autumn 1948 and, despite his self-criticism, excluded from the Political Committee on 2 September 1949. He taught – with interruptions – at Budapest University of Economics from 1948 to 1956. His opposition to the 'socialist transformation' of agriculture briefly ended his leadership role in the Communist Party. He was minister of collection from 5 January 1952 to 14 November 1952 and became deputy prime minister in 1952. He was prime minister from 4 July 1953 to 18 April 1955. He was stripped of his office and expelled from the party in April 1955. The masses who took to the streets on 23 October 1956 saw him as the country's leading politician and the guarantee of change due to his reforms as previous prime minister. In his second →*government* from 2 to 4 November 1956, he also held the post of foreign minister himself, due to the betrayal of →*Horváth, Imre*. He was arrested in 1957, sentenced to death and executed on 16 June 1958. As one of the important events of the regime change, he was buried after exhumation in a dignified manner on 16 June 1989, the anniversary of his death, in plot 301 of the public cemetery in Rákoskeresztúr near Budapest and was legally rehabilitated on 6 July 1989. (NM)

Navracsics, Tibor
(Veszprém, 13 June 1966 –)

He graduated in law from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the Eötvös Loránd University (ELTE) in 1990. He was a legal clerk at the Veszprém Municipal Court until 1992 and worked as a researcher at the Administrative and IT Services Office of the Veszprém County Local Government. He was an assistant professor at the Department of Political Science of Budapest University of Economics from 1993 to 1997. He was a lecturer at the Department of Political Science, Faculty of Law and Political Science of ELTE from 1997. From 1998, he was head of the Communications Department of the Prime Minister's Office, from 1999 to 2002 he was head of the Press and Information Department, and later, head of the Political Analysis Department of Fidesz Party in 2002–2003. He was appointed chief of Fidesz's Presidential Cabinet in 2003. He won a →*mandate* in the Parliament in 2006, was elected leader of the parliamentary group of Fidesz, and became a member of the Parliamentary Committee on Constitutional Affairs, Justice and Administrative Affairs. He served as minister of public administration and justice as well as deputy prime minister in the second Orbán →*government* from 29 May 2010 to 6 June 2014. He was →*minister of foreign affairs* and trade in the third Orbán government from 6 June 2014 to 22 September 2014,

then European Commissioner for Education, Culture, Youth, and Citizenship from 10 September 2014 until 2019. He led the European Strategy Research Institute (EUSTRAT) of the National University of Public Service as well as he was Government Commissioner for the Veszprém–Balaton 2023 →*European Capital of Culture* Programme. He has been a titular professor at the National University of Public Service and Associate Professor at the Institute of Political Science, Faculty of Law and Political Science, ELTE. (SVA)

PÉTER, JÁNOS
(Alsónyék, 28 October 1910 – Budapest, 26 February 1999)

Born into a working-class family, he studied at the Reformed Theological Academy in Budapest from 1931 to 1932, then in Paris and Glasgow from 1934 to 1935. He received a Reformed Pastor's Diploma in Budapest in 1935. Subsequently, he served as Pastor of the Bethesda Hospital in Budapest from 1936 to 1945. He joined the civil service in 1945 and worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He was a member of the Hungarian delegation to the Paris Peace Conference in 1945–1946. He then became head of the Secretariat of Zoltán Tildy, President of the Republic and of his successor, Árpád Szakasits. He was the Bishop of the Reformed Diocese of Tiszántúl from November 1949 to October 1956. He resigned as bishop on 31 October during the 1956 revolution. From December 1956, he was →*government* commissioner of the Institute of Cultural Relations, from 1957 its president. He served as first deputy foreign minister from 19 February 1958 to 13 September 1961, foreign minister from 13 September 1961 to 14 December 1973. During his tenure as foreign minister, diplomatic relations with the United States, which had been frozen at a low level after 1956, were normalised in 1968–1969. He was a Member of Parliament from 17 May 1953 to 16 March 1990, deputy Speaker of the National Assembly from 19 December 1973 to October 1988, member of the Presidential Council (collective state presidency of Hungary) from 9 May 1957 to 13 September 1961. He was also a Member of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1961, member of the Central Committee of MSZMP from 3 December 1966 to 22 May 1988. (NM)

PÓGÁNY, JÓZSEF (SCHWARTZ UNTIL 1903)
(Budapest, 8 November 1886 – Moscow, 8 February 1938)

Born into a poverty-stricken family in Budapest, he became a member of the Hungarian Social Democratic Party (MSZDP). As a journalist working for the party's newspaper 'Népszava' [Voice of the People], he applied Marxist theory in his literary critics. He was involved in the revolutionary events of 1918 and became head of the Revolutionary Military Council. He played an active role in the political life of the first Hungarian Communist →*state*, the Soviet Republic. He held several posts as People's Commissar. He headed the foreign service as People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs from 3 April to 24 June 1919. After the fall of the Soviet Republic, he fled to Vienna and then to Soviet territory. He worked in the Agitation and Propaganda Department of the Communist International from 1922 to 1929. After 1929, he was a member of

the Board of Directors of the Planning Authority of the Soviet Union. He was involved in several Communist Parties, including in the United States. He was arrested in the Soviet Union in 1937, sentenced to death in a show trial and then executed. (SVA)

Puja, Frigyes
(Battonya, 2 February 1921 – Budapest, 5 July 2008)

He worked as a printer's assistant from 1942 to 1945. He joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in December 1944. He completed a two-month party school in 1945 and became the secretary of MKP's Battonya district. In January 1950, he was transferred to the Agricultural Subdivision of the Cadre Department of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP – the Communist party). He graduated from MDP's two-year party college in 1953. He was sent to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and took up a diplomatic career. From 1 December 1953 to 13 April 1955, he was Envoy to Stockholm, Copenhagen, and Oslo and between 19 April 1955 and 28 July 1959 to Vienna. He was appointed deputy foreign minister on 4 August 1959, a position he held until 7 December 1963. He was head of the Foreign Affairs Department of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 5 December 1963 to 20 June 1968. He was first deputy foreign minister from 26 June 1968, state secretary from 3 August 1973, foreign minister from 14 December 1973 to 8 July 1983. He served as →*ambassador* of Hungary to Helsinki from 5 October 1983 to 6 March 1986. He was a Member of Parliament from 15 June 1975 to 16 March 1990. He was a member of MSZMP's Central Committee from 3 December 1966 to 28 March 1985, then a member of the reorganised MSZMP's Central Committee from 1989 to 1992. (NM)

Puky, Endre
(Kassa [today Košice in Slovakia], 20 February 1871 – Szovátafürdő [today Sovata in Romania], 20 July 1941)

After studying law, he entered a public career, becoming deputy bailiff of Abaúj–Torna County in 1906. From 1920, he was Municipality Government Commissioner of Borsod, Gömör, and Kishont County, from 1922 chief bailiff of Abaúj–Torna County and the city of Miskolc. He won a seat as a Member of Parliament in 1924 and also served as Speaker of the National Assembly. He was foreign minister in the →*government* of →*Gömbös, Gyula* from 1 October 1932 to 9 January 1933. He became a member of the Upper House after his resignation and was involved in academic and political life until his death. (SVA)

Rajk (Reich) László
(Székelyudvarhely [today Odorheiu Secuiesc in Romania], 8 March 1909 – Budapest, 15 October 1949)

He was born into a Transylvanian ethnic German (Saxon) family. He studied Hungarian and French language and literature at the Faculty of Humanities of Pázmány Péter University from 1929. He joined the illegal Communist movement in 1930 and became a member of the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) in 1931. He was arrested

several times for his illegal political activities. He was not able to continue his studies and worked as a construction labourer from 1933. He took part in the Spanish Civil War in 1937 and was seriously wounded in the fighting. He fled to France after the fall of the Second Spanish Republic in 1939, where he was interned. He returned to Hungary illegally in autumn 1941 and was arrested and interned in the same year. He was imprisoned for two and a half years in Budapest and then in Kistarcsa. After his release in September 1944, he became secretary of the party's Central Committee, one of the leaders of the Hungarian Front and one of the main organisers and leaders of the resistance movement. He drafted the programme of the anti-Nazi Hungarian Front on the basis of a preliminary agreement between the two workers' parties, Communists and Social Democrats, which was signed on 10 October 1944. The fascist Arrow Cross wanted to execute him in December 1944. Therefore, he was deported to Germany, but he was not sentenced to death due to the intervention of his brother, Endre Rajk, who was a state secretary of the Arrow Cross. He returned to Hungary on 13 May 1945 and became involved in Communist party work and national politics. He became a member of all the leading bodies of the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) and the Provisional National Assembly. From May 1945 to November of that year, he was secretary of the Budapest Party Committee, from November 1945 to 1 March 1946, he was deputy secretary general of MKP. He was minister of interior from 20 March 1946. During his tenure, the Political Police within the police force was transformed into a separate organisation. Besides persecuting fascist and 'reactionary' groups, he banned many religious, patriotic, and democratic institutions and organisations as well. As minister of interior, he found himself at the epicentre of power struggles within the Communist leadership. General Secretary Mátyás Rákosi transferred him to the much less influential post of foreign minister on 5 August 1948 that he held until 20 May 1949. He was arrested on 30 May 1949 and executed on 15 October 1949 on trumped-up charges in a show trial. He was rehabilitated in 1955 and was buried on 6 October 1956. (NM)

Scitovszky, Tibor
(Nőtincs, 21 June 1875 – Los Angeles, United States, 12 April 1959)

He studied law in Budapest and Paris and joined the Ministry of Commerce in 1889. He worked on trade policy issues and joined the independent Hungarian foreign service in 1920. At that time, he became a member of the Hungarian peace delegation heading for Paris. He held the post of foreign minister in the Bethlen →*government* (→*Bethlen, István*) from 16 November 1924 to 17 March 1925. After his resignation, he became a member of the Upper House, which was created in 1927. He then emigrated and settled in the United States. (SVA)

Sík, Endre
(Budapest, 2 April 1891 – Budapest, 10 April 1978)

He was a novice of the Piarist order in Vác, then left the convent and studied law at the University of Budapest. As a trainee lawyer, he wrote articles for the social-democratic newspapers 'Népszava' [Voice of the People] and 'Szocializmus' [Socialism]. He served

in the army during World War I and was taken prisoner of war by Russia in 1915. He joined the Hungarian branch of the Communist Bolshevik Party of Russia in Irkutsk in March 1920. He worked at the Institute of History and then Ethnography of the Academy of Sciences of the Soviet Union and was a lecturer at Moscow University from 1938 to 1945. He returned to Hungary in September 1945. He was counsellor at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1947–1948, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from 1948 to 1958. He served as Hungarian envoy to Washington from June 1948 to September 1949. He was head of the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Director of the Academy of Foreign Affairs from 1949 to 1954. He served as deputy minister of foreign affairs from 1954 to 1955, first deputy minister of foreign affairs from 1955 to 1958, then minister of foreign affairs from 15 February 1958 to 13 September 1961. He was a member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1958 to 1970, member of the World Peace Council from 1963, and chairman of the National Peace Council from 1964. (NM)

Simonyi-Semadam, Sándor Jenő
(Csesznek, 23 March 1864 – Budapest, 4 June 1946)

Born into a middle-class family, he studied law in Budapest, Germany, and the United States, then worked as a lawyer in Hungary. He joined the Catholic People's Party in 1901 and was a Member of Parliament from 1901 to 1918. He did not participate in the revolutions following World War I and was briefly held hostage during the era of the Communist Soviet Republic. He was one of the founders of the Christian Social Economic Party in August 1919 and of the Christian National Union Party in October 1919. He was a member of the →*National Assembly* from 1920 to 1922, First Deputy Speaker of the National Assembly from 18 February 1920 to 17 March 1920, prime minister from 15 March 1920 to 19 July 1920. From the formation of his →*government*, he also held the posts of minister of interior and →*minister of foreign affairs* from 15 March to 19 April 1920. His cabinet signed the Treaty of Trianon. His successor in the prime minister's chair was →*Teleki, Pál*. He did not return to politics for the rest of his life, but he was a Government Commissioner of the Hungarian Mortgage Credit Bank from 1932 to 1945. He also kept his law firm. (SVA)

Somogyi, Ferenc
(Hartkirchen, Austria, 1 September 1945 –)

He graduated in International Relations from the Marx Károly University of Economics in 1968, and he studied International Politics from the Political College of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) in 1975–1979. He was a desk officer in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1968 to 1969 and later a →*diplomat* in the embassies in Rangoon (Myanmar) and Lagos (Nigeria). He was principal desk officer at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1973 to 1980, deputy head of the Hungarian Permanent Mission to the →*United Nations* in New York from 1980, director of the Department for International Organisations at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from

1984, first counsellor in 1985–1989, →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary from 1986. He was state secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1989 to 1990, permanent state secretary in 1990–1991 and 1994–1996, then head of the secretariat for integration. He was the head of →*NATO* negotiations team in 1997, chief negotiator for EU →*accession* in 1998, vice president of the Hungarian Atlantic Council between 1998 and 2003 and of the Association of Atlantic Organisations between 2000 and 2003. He was foreign minister in the first Gyurcsány →*government* from 1 November 2004 to 9 June 2006, then ambassador of Hungary to Washington from 2007 to 2009. (SVA)

SOMSSICH, JÓZSEF
(Graz (Austria), 19 December 1864 – Budapest, 22 January 1941)

Born into a family of counts, he studied political science and law. He became an assistant clerk in the Ministry of Interior in 1888. He joined the common foreign service of Austria–Hungary in 1898 and was appointed an envoy in 1912. He held the post of foreign minister from 11 September 1919 to 15 March 1920. He served as Hungarian envoy at the →*Holy See* from 1920 to 1924, then he retired. He became a member of the Upper House by the hereditary right of his family in 1927. (SVA)

SZIJJÁRTÓ, PÉTER
(Komárom, 30 October 1978 –)

He joined Fidesz party in 1998. He was elected a municipal councillor in the city of Győr the same year and then again in 2006–2010. He graduated as an economist from the Faculty of International Relations of the Budapest University of Economics and Public Administration in 2002. He first became a Member of Parliament in 2002 and was re-elected in 2006, 2010, and 2014. He was elected national president of Fidelitas, the youth organisation of Fidesz party in 2005 and held this post until 2009. He worked as Director for Communication and Spokesman for Fidesz from 2006 to 2010. He was Chief of Cabinet to the President of Fidesz from 2009 to 2010. He worked as a spokesman for the prime minister from June 2010 to June 2012 and headed the prime minister's press, international, and organisational staff. He was state secretary for foreign affairs and trade at the Prime Minister's Office from June 2012 to March 2014, →*government* commissioner for Hungarian–Russian economic relations and coordination of Hungarian–Chinese bilateral relations from March 2013. He was deputy minister of foreign affairs and trade, parliamentary state secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade from June 2014 to September 2014. He became minister of foreign affairs and trade in September 2014. (SVA)

SZLÁVY, JÓZSEF (DE OKÁNY ET ÉRKENÉZ)
(Győr, 23 November 1818 – Zsitvaújfalu [today Nová Ves nad Žitavou in Slovakia], 8 August 1900)

Born into a family of army officers, he graduated as a mining engineer in 1844. He joined the treasury estate of Oravica and served as secretary of the Royal Chamber of Buda from 1846 to 1848. He was holding this position when the revolution of

1848 came. Lajos Kossuth, the leader of the Hungarian revolution, appointed him director of the factories in Oravica and later Government Commissioner. After the defeat of the War of Independence, he was sentenced to five years' imprisonment by an Austrian military tribunal but was released two and a half years later. He then farmed his estate. He was chief bailiff of Bihar County from 1865, a Member of Parliament from 1867 belonging to the conservative group Ferenc Deák's party. He served as state secretary for home affairs in the Andrássy →*government* (→*Andrássy, Gyula Sr*). He was Defender of the →*Holy Crown*, minister of agriculture, industry and trade (temporarily also minister of religion and public education) in the governments of Andrássy and Lónyay from 24 May 1870 to 5 December 1872. After the resignation of Menyhért Lónyay, he was Prime Minister of Hungary from December 1872 to March 1874. He served as Minister of Finance of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy from 1880 to 1882. After Haymerle's death, he also acted as the constitutional representative of the common foreign minister from 12 October to 20 November 1881 (→*Haymerle, Heinrich Karl von*). He was Speaker of the Upper House from 1894 to 1896. (SVA)

Sztójay, Döme (Demeter Sztojakovics until 1935)
(Versec [today Vršac in Serbia], 5 January 1883 – Budapest, 24 August 1946)

Born into an ethnic Serbian family, he studied at the Imperial and Royal Military School in Vienna from 1907 to 1910. He held different posts in the General Staff from 1910. He was an appointed director of the Intelligence, Counter-intelligence and Records Department of the Ministry of Defence. He was head of the Special (V.) Section of the same ministry from 12 November 1918 to 1 March 1919, later headed the Army Command and the II (intelligence and counter-intelligence) Group of the Communist Red Army's General Command until 3 August 1919. He was head of Special Section (5/b) of the Ministry of Defence from 4 August to 16 November, head of General Headquarters II of the National Army led by Miklós Horthy, head of the Records Office (intelligence, counter-intelligence), Head of Department VI-2 (intelligence, counter-intelligence) of the Ministry of Defence from 1 July 1920. He joined the National Army, led by Miklós Horthy, in November and was head of the Intelligence Group of the High Command until 1925. He was a military advisor from 1 September 1925 to 1 November 1927, then a military →*attaché* of the Hungarian Legation in Berlin with the rank of Colonel of the General Staff. He led the Presidential Department of the Ministry of Defence from 1933. He held the rank of General from 1933, then he served as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to Berlin from December 1935 to 22 March 1944. As envoy to Berlin, he was strongly influenced by the Nazi state leadership. He became prime minister after the German occupation of Hungary from 22 March to 29 August 1944, holding the post of foreign minister at the same time. The deportation and subsequent extermination of Hungarian Jews in the countryside was carried out during his term. As prime minister, he served the German wishes in all respects. Regent Horthy succeeded in replacing him in August 1944. He fled to Germany in early 1945, where he was taken prisoner by the Americans. He was extradited to Hungary in October 1945.

The People's Court sentenced him to execution by firing squad as a war criminal in the 'Sztójay Trial' held in 1946, together with members of his former →*government*, Jenő Rátz, Lajos Reményi-Schneller, and Lajos Szász. (SVA)

TÁNCZOS, GÁBOR
(Budapest, 22 January 1872 – Hajdúnánás, 11 August 1953)

Born into a Protestant middle-class family, he embarked on a military career. After graduating from the Military Academy in Vienna, he was commissioned a Lieutenant in the Cavalry in 1891. He was promoted to first lieutenant in 1895, to captain second class in 1898, to captain first class in 1900, and to major in 1907. He was military →*attaché* in the rank of colonel in Belgrade from 1907 to 1909, in Athens from 1914, military and naval attaché in Bucharest from 1915 to 1916. In 1917, he was appointed aide-de-camp of Charles IV, Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, brigade commander and major-general. He tided over the revolutions of 1918–1919 in seclusion and retirement. He served as →*minister of foreign affairs* in the Friedrich →*government* from 7 to 15 August 1919. He returned to active service in 1920 and was promoted to lieutenant general on 1 March 1921. He was appointed deputy minister of defence in 1923 and later a military expert to the delegation of the →*League of Nations*. He was chief delegate to the League of Nations from 1 September 1925. He was promoted to general of the cavalry in 1926. Although he lived in seclusion during World War II, the Communist regime deported him from Budapest in 1951. He passed away in Hajdúság region of Hungary. (SVA)

TELEKI, PÁL (COUNT DE SZÉK)
(Budapest, 1 November 1879 – Budapest, 3 April 1941)

Born into a Hungarian aristocratic family, he studied law and political science and received a doctorate in 1903. His interest turned to geography. His master was the internationally renowned Lajos Lóczy in whose department he was a trainee. He and his friend, Jenő Cholnoky, were involved in the modernisation of the Hungarian Society of Geography. He was a Member of Parliament for the district of Nagysomkút (today *Șomcuta Mare in* Romania) from 1905 to 1910, for the district of Keszthely from 1916 to 1918 with a pro-Andrássy, then a pro-Constitution Party programme. He was director of the Geographical Institute from 1909 to 1913, and secretary general and then vice president of the Hungarian Society of Geography from 1910 to 1923. He was the president of the League for Territorial Defence in 1918–1919. He supported →*Károlyi, Mihály* at the beginning of the Bourgeois Democratic Revolution, but they grew apart over time. He created the Anti-Bolshevik Committee in 1919. He assumed the post of foreign minister for the first time in the Simonyi-Semadam →*government* (→*Simonyi-Semadam, Sándor*) from 19 April 1920. He also held the portfolio of foreign affairs in his own government (19 July 1920 – 14 April 1921) until 22 September 1920. He then took back this portfolio twice: from 16 December 1920 to 17 January 1921 and from 12 to 14 April 1921. He subsequently resigned as prime minister. Afterwards, he worked as an academic and led the scout movement in Hungary. He was minister of

religion and public education from 14 May 1938 to 16 February 1939, and then prime minister again from 16 February 1939 to 3 April 1941. He deputised for →*Csáky, István* as foreign minister during his sick leave from 21 December 1940 to 4 February 1941. He served as foreign minister after Csáky's death (27 January to 4 February). His government strove to keep Hungary out of World War II from 1939, but his policy failed. During his premiership, Hungary joined the Anticomintern Pact (24 February 1939), the Tripartite Pact (20 November 1940), and withdrew from the →*League of Nations* (11 April 1939). The House of Representatives passed the Second Anti-Jewish Law during his term of prime minister. Having failed to prevent Hungary from getting involved in the invasion of Yugoslavia, he committed suicide on 3 April 1941. (SVA)

Várkonyi, Péter
(Budapest, 3 April 1931 – Budapest, 14 October 2008)

He joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in March 1948 as a secondary school student. He worked at the Academy of Teacher Training of the Ministry of Religious Affairs and Public Education from July 1949. He began his studies at the Academy of Foreign Affairs in January 1950 and became a desk officer at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in February 1951. He was appointed →*attaché* at the Hungarian Embassy in Washington in May 1951 but was declared persona non grata by the Government of the United States in July 1951. He served in London in the rank of attaché from August 1951 and as a second secretary from December 1953. However, this assignment was a cover. In fact, he was a security (embassy counter-intelligence) and →*intelligence* officer at the Washington and later at the London Embassy of Hungary sent out by the Intelligence Department of the State Protection Authority (the Communist Secret Service of Hungary), the body that became the unified Ministry of the Interior from 1953 onwards. He was ordered back to Budapest in May 1955 and was demobilised from the State Protection Authority. His last rank was first lieutenant. He worked first as a principal desk officer at the Press and Documentation Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and then he was appointed director of the newly created Press Department from early 1956. He stayed on the premises of the ministry during the 1956 revolution and participated in the drafting of a version of the Declaration of Neutrality. From end-1956, he was head of the domestic section of the Press Department. In May 1957, he was assigned as →*deputy head of mission* to the Hungarian Embassy in Cairo with the rank of first secretary. After his arrival, probably to reprove his activities in 1956, he contacted the intelligence services himself. He was considered a so-called secret agent or resident and continued to sign his reports under the pseudonym 'Szendrői'. He returned from Egypt in May 1958 and was again put in charge of the Press Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. From then on, he carried out tasks for the counter-intelligence service. He worked in the secretariat of the Council of Ministers (→*government*) from September 1961 and headed the secretariat of János Kádár, President of the Council of Ministers. From July 1965, he was the head of the secretariat of János Kádár at the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP). He was

deputy head of the Foreign Affairs Department of MSZMP's Central Committee from June 1968 to May 1969. He graduated in history from Eötvös Loránd University. He was awarded the scientific degree Candidate of Sciences of History in 1969. He headed the Information Office of the Council of Ministers in the rank of Deputy Minister from June 1969 and as State Secretary from 12 May 1971 to 11 April 1980. He was a member of the Agitation and Propaganda Committee of MSZMP's Central Committee from 1970 to 1980. He was promoted to MSZMP's Central Committee on 22 March 1975 and retained his position until the dissolution of the one-party state. He was appointed editor-in-chief of MSZMP's daily 'Népszabadság' [Freedom of the People] in May 1980. He was secretary of the Foreign Affairs Department of MSZMP's Central Committee from June 1982, →*minister of foreign affairs* from 8 July 1983 to 10 May 1989. From December 1988, he was a member of the Committee on International, Legal and Administrative Affairs attached to the Central Committee. He was elected as a Member of Parliament in the 14th individual constituency of Budapest on 8 June 1985. At the initiative of Prime Minister Miklós Németh, he was removed from his ministerial post by the →*National Assembly* in May 1989 and served as →*ambassador* to Washington from August 1989 to June 1990 after he had resigned from the parliamentary seat that he won in June 1985. After the first democratically elected government following the change of regime headed by József Antall took office in June 1990, he was among the first ambassadors to be recalled from his post and sent into retirement. (NM – SVA)

WALKO, LAJOS
(Budapest, 30 October 1880 – Visegrád, 10 January 1954)

He completed his studies in law and economics in Budapest, Berlin, and Leipzig. He joined the Ministry of Finance in 1911. He was a counsellor from 1917 and served as state secretary from September 1919 to December 1920. He was the administrative head of the Ministry of Finance as state secretary with ministerial powers from 27 September to 3 December 1921. He was envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from December 1921. He served as minister of trade from 16 June 1922 to 15 October 1926. He replaced →*Scitovszky, Tibor* from 5 to 17 March 1925, then he served as interim foreign minister until 15 October 1926. He was →*minister of foreign affairs* from 15 October 1926 to 9 December 1930, interim minister of finance from 20 February to 25 March 1924, minister of foreign affairs in the →*government* of →*Károlyi, Gyula* from 24 August 1931 to 1 October 1932. He fully supported the foreign and domestic policy concept of →*Bethlen, István*. He played a significant role in the financial consolidation of the Horthy system through a foreign loan. He was appointed general delegate to the →*League of Nations* in 1926. He was the president of the Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest from 1938. (SVA)

HUNGARIAN DIPLOMATS

Theme Leader
Viktor Attila Soós

Contributors
Dóra Czeferner (CzD)
Sándor Csernus (CsS)
Miklós Nagy (NM)
Viktor Attila Soós (SVA)

English Translation
Péter Kveck

ANDORKA (FLEISCHHACKER UNTIL 1927), REZSŐ (VITÉZ)
(Sopron, 8 November 1891 – Budapest, 30 March 1961)

Born into a middle-class family, he studied at Ludovika Military Academy. He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of Pázmány Péter University with a doctorate in Political Science. He fought in World War I and was a staff officer in 1917–1918. During the Communist dictatorship of the so called Soviet Republic, he participated in the military campaign of the Hungarian Red Army in Upper Hungary (today Slovakia) in May–June 1919 as an aide-de-camp to commander-in-chief general Aurél Stromfeld. After the fall of the Communist dictatorship, he joined the National Army of Admiral Miklós Horthy. He participated in the Soviet–Hungarian negotiations in Riga on the exchange of prisoners of war between 1921 and 1922. He served as a →*diplomat* at the Hungarian Legation in Prague from 1923 to 1926 and then as a military →*attaché* in Warsaw from 1927 to 1931. He changed his family name prior to his assignment to Poland. He was the aide-de-camp to chief of general staff, Vilmos Rőder, from 1931 to 1934. Between 1934 and 1936, he was head of department at the military →*intelligence* and counter-intelligence. He served as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Hungary to Madrid from 1939 to 1941. His sympathies for the Anglo–Saxon powers were already evident at that time. He did not support Hungary's participation in the war. He voluntarily retired therefore on 30 June 1941 but remained a major figure in circles opposed to Nazi Germany. He became the president of the road construction company Magyar Aszfalt and a member of the Board of Directors at the Hungarian–Belgian joint stock company Railway Traffic. After the German occupation of Hungary on 19 March 1944, he was deported to Mauthausen Concentration Camp and released in May 1945. Upon his return home, he became a member of the Board of Directors of the Railway Transport Company before retiring. After the Communist takeover, his pension was cancelled in 1949. The Communist secret service (State Protection Authority, ÁVH) arrested him in 1950. He was imprisoned for several months, beaten many times, and had a vertebra broken. He was taken to the Kistarcsa Central Detention Camp without trial. His family was deported to the village of Besenyszög in the spring of 1951. He was tried for war crimes and crimes against the people in 1953 and sentenced to four years in prison. He was imprisoned in Vác and released in 1954 due to bad health conditions. (SVA)

APOR, GÁBOR (BARON DE ALTORJA)
(Sepsikőröspatak, [today Valea Crișului in Romania], 7 November 1889 – Rome, 12 February 1969)

He studied at the grammar schools of the Jesuit Order (SJ) in Kalksburg (Austria) and Kalocsa (Hungary), later at the Consular Academy in Vienna from 1908 to 1913. He served as a lieutenant of artillery in World War I. He was assigned to the Embassy of Austria–Hungary in Berlin from 1917. After the World War, he participated in establishing the independent Hungarian Foreign Ministry. He was dismissed from the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs on 2 July 1919 during the so-called Soviet Republic. After the fall of the Communist regime, he was appointed first

legation secretary in November 1919. He served as a →*diplomat* in Warsaw (1921–1925) and Paris (1925–1927) before becoming director of the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1927. He was envoy to Vienna (1934–1935), permanent deputy to the foreign minister in Budapest (1935–1938) and envoy to the →*Holy See* from 1938. He was one of those heads of →*mission* who, following the German occupation of Hungary on 19 March 1944, refused to serve the pro-German Sztójay →*government*. He did not return to Hungary after 1945 and became a major figure among exiled Hungarians in Italy. He was a member of the Sovereign →*Order of Malta* and the Grand Chancellor of the Order from 1952 to 1958. He resigned from his post due to poor health condition. He was the →*ambassador* of the Order to Rome from 1964 to 1969. He was a founding member of the St. Stephen's Foundation and President of the Hungarian Actio Catholica Abroad. (SVA)

Apponyi, Albert (Count de Nagyappony)
(Vienna, 29 May 1846 – Geneva, Switzerland, 7 February 1933)

He was a Hungarian aristocrat. He studied at the grammar schools of the Jesuit Order (SJ) in Kalksburg until 1863 and then at the faculties of law in Vienna and Pest. He earned a degree in Political Sciences and a doctorate in Humanities in Pest in 1868. He returned to Hungary after a long stay in Western Europe. He was elected to the House of Representatives in 1872 and remained a member with minor interruptions for about 60 years. He was a member of the Upper House between 1869–1872 and 1875–1877. He set out initially with a pro-government programme but soon became a member of the conservative group of Pál Sennyey and subsequently founded the National Party. He re-joined the Liberal Party in 1900 and was the Speaker of the National Assembly from 1901 to 1904. When the domestic policy crisis broke out in 1905, he lost the support of his party and joined the opposition. He was minister of religion and public education in the second Wekerle →*government* from 1906 to 1910. He was involved in the preparation for the peace agreement from November 1919 and became the head of the Hungarian peace delegation on 5 December. The peace terms of the Entente were handed over to him on 15 February 1920 in Neuilly. He replied in English, French, and Italian at the debate the next day and, having failed to secure →*concessions*, resigned his post. After spending the turbulent post-war years abroad, he returned to Hungary and became a prominent figure in the Horthy regime. He participated in the negotiations of the international committee preparing the →*League of Nations* in 1921 and was elected as one of its vice presidents. He represented Hungary at the League of Nations from 1925 to 1933. (SVA)

Apponyi, Sándor (Count de Nagyappony)
(Paris, 19 January 1844 – Lengyel, 18 April 1925)

He was born into a Hungarian family of aristocrats. Both his father and grandfather served as diplomats, also holding post of the envoy. He was a private student at the Catholic grammar school of the Piarist Order (SchP) in Pest and then studied law. He worked in Paris with Richard von Metternich from 1863 to 1866, as an →*attaché*

with his father in London, and in Paris as a legation secretary from 1871 to 1874. He also took a role in political life and became a leading figure of cultural life in Hungary. He created a rich library that he left for the →*state*. Besides that, he sponsored archaeological excavations. He was appointed master of the treasury, the fourth highest royal dignitary in 1903. He was elected an honorary member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1905. He was awarded the Order of the Golden Fleece in 1909 and was elected an honorary member of the Hungarian Society for History in 1917. In his letter dated 15 September 1924, he donated his collection of Hungarian heritage as well as his historical and bibliographical library to the National Museum of Hungary. As a gesture of gratitude, the →*National Assembly* enacted his merits into law. (SVA)

AUER (FROM 1910 ALSÓTERÉNYI), PÁL
(Budapest, 3 October 1885 – Paris, 20 June 1978)

He graduated from the Budapest University of Sciences in 1907 with a doctorate in Political Science and Law. After studying in Berlin and Paris, he passed the bar exam in 1910. He served as an artillery officer in World War I. During the Soviet Republic in Hungary, he lived in Vienna. He represented Hungary at the international conference preparing the establishment of the →*League of Nations* in 1919. He was a legal expert of the border demarcation commission set up by the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* in 1920. He became president of the Hungarian Peace Society in 1923. He was president of the Hungarian section of the Pan-European Union from 1924 and legal adviser to the Legation of France in Budapest. He drafted a proposal for reforming the League of Nations in 1936. He was a correspondent for the Journal de Genève in Hungary. He joined the Independent Smallholders' Party (FKGP) in 1943. Because of his French and British connections and his anti-German views, he was forced to go underground in 1944, after the German occupation of Hungary. He was a member of FKGP's National Steering Committee in 1945–1946, member of the Provisional National Assembly, then of the →*National Assembly* and chairman of the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* of the latter. He was Hungary's envoy to Paris from 1946. When Prime Minister Ferenc Nagy resigned and left Hungary, Auer also resigned in 1947 and remained in France. He became one of the leading figures of the exiled Hungarian community in France. He was a founding member of the Hungarian Council of Europe. As its president, he was the founder of the Central and Eastern European committee that brought together emigrants from the countries of the 'Eastern Bloc' from 1949. He was a member of the Hungarian Commission from 1958 to 1978. (NM)

BAKÁCH-BESSENYEY (FROM 1926 BARON DE SZENTGYÖRGYVÖLGY ET GALÁNTA), GYÖRGY
(Budapest, 14 April 1892 – New York, United States, 19 February 1959)

Born into a baronial family, he studied at the Catholic grammar school of the Piarist Order (SchP) in Budapest and then at the faculties of law of the universities of Budapest and Vienna. He served as a Hussar officer in World War I. He joined the Hungarian foreign service in 1920. He served as legation secretary in Rome (1920–1926) and Vienna (1931–1934). He was deputy director of the Political Department of the Ministry of

Foreign Affairs from 1926 to1931 and its director from 1934 to 1938. He was Hungary's envoy to Belgrade from 1938, to Vichy from 1941, and to Bern from 1943. He resigned his post as envoy after the German occupation of Hungary in March 1944 and joined the anti-Nazi Committee of Hungarian Envoys, in which he played a leading role alongside →*Barcza, György*. At the request of Regent Miklós Horthy, he sought contacts with the Western powers in Geneva in August to start armistice negotiations. At the end of World War II, he was chairman of the Aid Committee for Hungarian Students and Refugees. He did not return to Hungary after 1945, but he remained in contact with Hungarian diplomats (1945–1948). He was a member of the Executive Committee of the Hungarian National Committee and chairman of the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* from 1949. He was a member of the Sovereign →*Order of Malta*. (SVA)

Bányász, Rezső (dr.)
(Szombathely, 9 January 1931 – Budapest, 24 July 2012)

He joined the Communist Party in 1949 and completed a three-month party school in 1950 and then a five-month one in 1956. He graduated in Law from Eötvös Loránd University in 1957. He worked as a political staff member of the Agitation and Propaganda Department of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1959 to 1961. Afterwards, he was assigned to the Press Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He was a press →*attaché* at the Embassy in Stockholm, first secretary then →*deputy head of mission* from 1962 to 1968. He was appointed deputy director and then director of the Press Department from 1968 to 1970. He was deputy head of →*mission* at the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*UN* in New York from 1972 to 1978. Returning to Budapest, he served again as director of the Press Department from 1978 to 1981. He was →*ambassador* of Hungary to London (1981–1984), then chairman of the Information Office of the Council of Ministers (→*government*) from 1984 to 1987. After serving as ambassador to Ottawa (1988–1990), he retired in 1991. (NM)

Barcza, György (de Nagyalásony)
(Pusztazámor, 2 July 1888 – Sydney, Australia, 18 April 1961)

He studied in Budapest and Vienna and held a doctorate in Law and Political Science from the University of Budapest. He passed the diplomatic examination at the Consular Academy in Vienna in 1911 and subsequently joined the Foreign Service. He was consular →*attaché* at the Austro–Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1911 to 1913. He served at the Legation in Athens (1914–1916) and Copenhagen (1916–1920). After the collapse of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy, he was →*chargé d'affaires* at the Legation of Hungary in Copenhagen from 1920 to 1921, later →*deputy head of mission* in Stockholm (1921–1922), Vienna (1922–1925), and the →*Holy See* (1923). He headed the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (1925–1927) and subsequently became envoy to the Holy See (1927–1938) and London (1938–1941). He led the Hungarian Legation in Great Britain in a time of crisis, but his intellectual outlook and Anglo-Saxon orientation allowed him to develop good

relations with politicians there. His service was ended by Hungary's entry into the war in 1941. He sent Prime Minister →*Teleki, Pál* the famous cable that played a role in his suicide. Although he retired in 1941, the →*Kállay, Miklós* →*government* asked him in 1943 to serve as a →*diplomat* in Switzerland. He refused to recognise the →*Sztójay, Döme* government after the German occupation of Hungary and took an active part in organising the so-called Committee of Envoys. He was one of the most educated, well-prepared, distinguished, and respected figures of the Hungarian →*diplomatic corps* in the interwar period. He went into exile after 1945. He became an →*ambassador* of the Sovereign →*Order of Malta* in 1947. He lived in Switzerland until 1951, when he wrote his memoirs. He settled in Australia in 1952. He was involved in the public life of exiled Hungarians and founded the United Council of Emigrants. He was a member of the Hungarian National Committee from 1947 to 1960. (SVA)

BARTÓK, LÁSZLÓ
(Budapest, 15 March 1896 – Washington, United States, 16 November 1963)

He received his doctorate in law from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the University of Budapest in 1919, while serving in the army (1916–1918). He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1919. He served as a →*diplomat* in Warsaw (1921–1922), Prague (1922–1926), and Belgrade (1926–1927). He was →*vice-consul* from 1923. He headed the newly established →*consulate* in Bratislava from 1927 to 1936. He was a staff member of Hungary's representation at the →*League of Nations* in Geneva from 1936 to 1939. He was →*consul*, →*consul-general*, and then →*deputy head of mission* in Zagreb (1939–1944), when he resigned and emigrated to Switzerland. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs retired him. After the war, in December 1945, he was recalled by the leaders of the newly organised Ministry of Foreign Affairs and was appointed to the Peace Preparatory Commission in February 1946. He was put in charge of the →*consulate-general* in Vienna that was in the process of closure in 1946. He was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary in 1947 and became →*head of the diplomatic mission* in Vienna. He resigned after Prime Minister Ferenc Nagy was forced into exile (1947). He lived in Geneva for many years, where he was the representative of the Hungarian National Committee in Switzerland and Austria from 1948 to 1951. He was actively involved in refugee affairs. He was deprived of his Hungarian →*citizenship* on 4 March 1949 (→*loss of citizenship*). He settled in Uruguay, Montevideo (1951–1953) and subsequently the United States. (SVA)

BEBRITS, ANNA
(Eger, 3 January 1920 – Budapest, 28 August 2013)

She was a qualified translator. She lived in exile with her parents in the United States from 1922 to 1932 and then in the Soviet Union from 1932 to 1945. There, she completed her schooling and finally graduated from the College of Foreign Languages. She lived in Prague with her husband from 1945 to 1948. After returning to Hungary, she worked at the Foreign Affairs Department and the International Relations Department of the Central Executive Committee of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) from 1948 to 1951

and was its head from 1951 to 1953. She studied at MDP's Party School from 1953 to 1955. After completing her studies there, she worked at the editorial office of the Communist newspaper 'Szabad Nép' [Free People], later 'Népszabadság' [Freedom of the People] from 1955 to 1970, subsequently as its correspondent in London from 1967 to 1970. After being a lecturer at the Foreign Affairs Academy, she joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1970. She was director of the Department of International Security from 1973 to 1974. She served as →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary in The Hague from 1974 to 1979 and retired on 30 June 1980. (SVA)

Bede, István (Baróthi)
(Trebinje, Bosnia, 27 January 1904 – Bad Schachen bei Lindau, Federal Republic of Germany, 2 August 1978)

He graduated in economics from József Nádor University of Economics and joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1929. He served at the Hungarian →*consulate* in Bratislava, subsequently at the Hungarian Legation in Belgrade. After returning to the →*headquarters*, he worked in the Cabinet of the Minister and then in the Political Department. He was director of the Press Department from 1942 until 22 March 1944. At that time, he was attached directly to the minister without a post. He was assigned as a →*diplomat* to London in 1946, where he became an envoy in 1947. He resigned his post in 1948 and did not return to Hungary. He worked as a staff member and editor of the Opinion Polling Department of Radio Free Europe in Munich from 1955 to 1957 and was head of its Hungarian Section from 1957 until his retirement in 1974. (NM)

Bédy-Schwimmer, Rózsa (Schwimmer Róza, Rosika Schwimmer)
(Budapest, 11 September 1877 – New York, United States, 3 August 1948)

She was an activist, a feminist, and a peace campaigner, a prominent figure in the national and international women's movement and the world's first female envoy. Born into a Jewish family in Budapest, she graduated from a middle school for girls and, unusually for a woman at that time, from a commercial school. She became involved in the women's movement in the 1890s. She attended the congress of the International Women's Suffrage Alliance (IWSA) as well as the congress of the International Council of Women (ICW) in Berlin (1904). The Feminists' Union (1904–1949) was founded at this time, which was opposed by both the Soviet Republic (1919) and the political regime of Hungary (1920–1944), and ultimately banned by the Communists (1949). She was a pacifist advocating total non-violence and fought for women's equality and their right to vote. She was elected to the Board of IWSA at its Budapest Congress (1913) and then moved to London. With the outbreak of World War I, she had to leave Britain and went to the United States. She handed over a petition calling for peace to President Wilson, whom she met twice in 1914 and 1915. The Women's International League for Peace and Freedom was founded in The Hague in 1915, where she became one of the vice presidents. She conducted tentative peace talks in Austria, Germany, and Switzerland on behalf of →*Károlyi, Mihály* in 1917–1918. Feminists in Hungary (FE) joined the Revolution and the National Council led by Mihály Károlyi (24 October

1918 – 21 March 1919). She became a member of the enlarged National Council. Károlyi, who also held the post of foreign minister, sent her to Switzerland in November and entrusted her with 'representing his →*government* in certain international matters' and appointed her envoy on 23 November 1918. This meant that she could act as envoy within the framework of official →*diplomacy*. (Károlyi: 'I was the first to appoint a female envoy.') After the war, hard-line parties demanding unconditional surrender and refusing to recognise the Károlyi government gained strength in the world. Her mission faced strong political resistance and was ultimately unsuccessful. There is no record that she succeeded in handing over her credentials (→*presentation of credentials*). She asked to be relieved of her post as envoy on 25 December 1918, but she did not abdicate this rank. She continued to work as a →*chargé d'affaires* until 31 January 1919 and then as a →*diplomat* of the legation until 19 March. She returned to Hungary on 20 March. After the fall of the Soviet Republic in Hungary, she moved to Vienna in January 1920 and then again to the United States. She applied for the US →*citizenship* in 1921 that she did not receive because she refused to accept the stipulation in the →*oath of citizenship* that she would defend her new country with arms. After that, she lived as a 'stateless' person until her death, because she had to renounce her Hungarian citizenship before applying for the US →*nationality*. She was an idealist, but in many ways also an insightful, consistent, relentless, prolific organiser and thinker. She continued to work in many directions until the end of her life. She was awarded the World Peace Prize (1937) and was nominated for the Nobel Peace Prize the year she died. Her heritage was deposited in the NY Public Library (see also →*women in diplomacy*). (CsS – CzD)

BÉNYI, JÓZSEF (DR.)
(Kemendollár, 23 April 1928 – Budapest, 2 June 2001)

He joined the National Bank of Hungary as a desk officer in 1948. He was appointed a senior desk officer at the Ministry of Finance in 1950 after becoming a member of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP). He graduated from the correspondence course of the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the Eötvös Loránd University in Budapest in 1953. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as a senior desk officer from 1953 to 1954. He was vice consul in Bratislava from 1954 to 1957, head of the Legal Unit of the Department for International Law and Consular Affairs from 1957 to 1961. He served as a →*diplomat* at the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*United Nations* Office in Geneva from 1961 to 1966, subsequently as director of the Department for International Organizations in the Ministry till 1970. He was →*ambassador* to Rome from 1970 to 1975, accredited also to Malta. He headed the Geographic Department XI of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1975 to 1979. He served as ambassador to Paris from 1979 to 1984, subsequently as director of Geographic Department V. He was deputy foreign minister from 1985 to 1990 and one of the organisers of the European Cultural Forum in Budapest held in 1985. After being removed from his post in 1990, he became the representative of the president of the Hungarian Credit Bank (MHB) in international affairs from 1991, then Senior Advisor to Prime Minister Gyula Horn in 1997–1998. (NM)

Berei, Andor
(Budapest, 9 November 1900 – Budapest, 28 January 1979)

Born into a lower middle-class family, he studied philosophy in Budapest and Vienna. He became a member of the Hungarian Social Democratic Party (MSZDP) in 1917 and of the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) in 1919. He was sentenced to imprisonment in 1921 and was allowed to leave for the Soviet Union in 1922. He became a prominent leader of the Belgian Communist movement from 1934 to 1946. After returning to Hungary, he was appointed first secretary of the National Planning Authority, subsequently political state secretary of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1947–1948 before becoming first deputy minister in 1948–1951. He was a member of the Central Executive Committee of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) between 1948 and 1956. After the 1956 revolution, he left for the Soviet Union and, although he was admitted to the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP), he was not allowed to return to Hungary until spring 1958. Initially he was editor-in-chief of the New Hungarian Lexicon, then director of Kossuth Publishing Company. He was a professor at the University of Economics until 1976. His wife, Erzsébet Andics, was a Communist historian and ideologist. (SVA)

Bíró, Gáspár
(Tenke [today Tinca in Romania], 16 June 1958 – Budapest, 16 February 2014)

He graduated from the Faculty of Law of Babeş-Bólyai University in Kolozsvár (Cluj-Napoca) in 1982, then he worked as a lawyer in Kézdivásárhely (Târgu Secuiesc) and Brassó (Braşov) and moved to Hungary in 1988. He became a teacher at the Bibó István College for Advanced Studies and started teaching at the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the Eötvös Loránd University. He worked at the Office for National and Ethnic Minorities of the Council of Ministers (→*government*) in 1989–1990, then, as a senior advisor to the Prime Minister's Office in 1990–1991. He participated as an expert in the ad hoc working group of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights that drafted the Declaration on the Rights of Minorities in 1991. He participated as an expert in the →*Council of Europe (CoE)* Committee for the Protection of National Minorities from the 1990s. He was the United Nations Special Rapporteur in Sudan from 1992 to 1998, where his work attracted widespread international attention. He was actively involved in the drafting of the Hungarian Minorities Act for which he was awarded the 'For Minorities' prize in 1995. He was an associate professor at the Institute of Political Science of the Eötvös Loránd University from 1996 to 2005 and a university lecturer from 2005. Upon the proposal of the Hungarian government, the Committee of Ministers of the CoE elected him in March 1998 to the advisory body overseeing the Council's Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities, where he also served as one of the vice chairpersons until 2004. The United Nations Commission on Human Rights elected him as a member of the Subcommittee on the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights for a four-year term in April 2004, as a nominee of the government of Hungary. He became again a member of the Advisory Committee on the Implementation of the Framework Convention on

National Minorities of the Committee of Ministers of the CoE from 2008 to 2012. He was a member of the board of the Hungarian Society for Political Science. (SVA)

BÖHM, VILMOS
(Budapest, 6 January 1880 – Stockholm, 28 October 1949)

He apprenticed as a typewriter mechanic and later obtained his secondary school certificate. He joined the trade union movement, became secretary of the National Federation of Iron and Metal Workers and was elected to the leadership of the Social Democratic Party (SZDP) in 1912. He served in the army during World War I. After armistice in 1918, he was state secretary for military affairs in the →*Károlyi, Mihály* →*government* and minister of war in the Berinkey government (→*Berinkey, Dénes*) from 18 January 1919. At the time of the Soviet Republic in Hungary, he was a People's Commissar for Socialisation, then for Military Affairs and Commander-in-Chief of the Red Army of Hungary. From 17 May 1919 to 5 August 1919, he was envoy to Vienna. He negotiated the overthrow of the Soviet Republic in Vienna with the envoys of the Entente. His diplomatic →*mandate* ended on 5 August but he stayed in Austria and became one of the leading figures of the Hungarian left-wing emigration there. He worked as a department store manager until 1934, then lived in Czechoslovakia and Sweden. As a leader of the SZDP, he sought to unite the emigration movements around Mihály Károlyi. He sought to mediate between the Hungarian and British governments upon the instructions of the party between 1941 and 1943. From 1946, he was envoy to Stockholm with →*accreditation* to Norway and Denmark. He opposed the merger of the Communist and the Social Democratic parties in Hungary and resigned his mandate when the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) was formed. He went into exile again in 1948 and supported the Hungarian emigrant's social democratic movement. (NM – SVA)

BOLGÁR, ELEK
(Kassa [today Košice in Slovakia], 3 July1883 – Budapest, 26 June 1955)

Born into a middle-class family, he graduated in law and philosophy from the University of Kolozsvár (today Cluj-Napoca in Romania) in 1906. He worked as a journalist, as a correspondent for 'Népszava' [Voice of the People] in Switzerland from 1906 to 1907 and as editor of the newspaper 'Népakarat' [Will of the People] in the United States from 1907 to 1909. He was a contributor to the newspapers 'Huszadik Század' [Twentieth Century], 'Jövő' [Future], 'Munka Szemléje' [Journal of Work], and 'Budapesti Hírlap' [Budapest News]. His friendship with Ervin Szabó, a staff member of 'Huszadik Század', brought him even closer to the labour movement and the political left. He was awarded a doctorate in philosophy in Bern in 1910 and returned to Hungary the following year. He joined the Party of Communists in Hungary (KMP) in 1918. After the proclamation of the Soviet Republic in Hungary, he worked as an envoy to Vienna and later became Deputy People's Commissar for foreign affairs. He was appointed professor by the Revolutionary Governing Council and director of the Research Institute for Historical Materialism. He emigrated after the fall of the Soviet Republic. He was involved in local left-wing movements in Vienna and

Berlin for 15 years from 1922. He worked as a lecturer at the University of Rostov in the Soviet Union from 1937, where he dealt with diplomatic history. He returned to Hungary with the Soviet Army in 1944. He was appointed Political Director of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, then he served as envoy to Prague from 1947 to 1949 and to London from 1949 to 1951. He was a university professor from 1951, the dean of the Faculty of Humanities at Eötvös Loránd University from 1951 to 1952, a professor at the Faculty of Law and Political Science from 1953 to 1955. (NM – SVA)

Borsody, István
(Eperjes [today Prešov in Slovakia], 16 September 1911 – Boston, Unites States, 17 October 2000)

He obtained his secondary school certificate in Eperjes in 1929. He graduated from Charles University in Prague with a doctorate in political science and law in 1934, then passed the bar exam. He continued his studies at the universities of Dresden (1931), Budapest (1934–1935), Rome (1936), Paris (1937), and London (1938). He was Secretary of the League of the Hungarian People's Alliance in Czechoslovakia (1936–1938) and of the Hungarian–Yugoslav Society (1939–1941). He obtained a private lecturer's qualification in 1945 at Pázmány Péter University in Budapest in the subject 'History of the peoples of South East Europe, with special emphasis on Hungarian–Czechoslovak relations'. He was a lawyer in Prague from 1934 to 1937, a staff member of the Prague Hungarian Newspaper from 1937 to 1938 and a →*foreign policy* columnist for the Budapest daily 'Reggeli Magyarország' [Hungarian Morning] from 1938 to 1944. After World War II, he was co-editor of the newspapers 'Szabad Szó' [Free Word] and 'Új Magyarország' [New Hungary] in 1945–1946, private lecturer at Pázmány Péter University in 1945–1947 and press →*attaché* at the Hungarian Legation to Washington in 1946–1947. He resigned from his post in June 1947 and remained in the United States. He was a professor of Russian and modern European history at the Pennsylvania College for Women (1947–1953) and then at Chatam College for Women in Pittsburgh (1953–1977). He lived in Boston from 1988 to 2000. His research focused on the modern Hungarian–Czechoslovak relationship, the history of Eastern Europe in the 20th century, the situation of the Hungarian minority in Czechoslovakia, the problems of democracy and the nation, the emergence of nation states in Central Europe and modern →*nationalism*. He was one of the leading figures of exiled Hungarians in Western Europe. He published a report on the situation of the Hungarian minority in Czechoslovakia. He did much to promote the work of István Bibó and Oszkár Jászi in Western Europe and North America. (SVA)

Csatorday, Károly (Dr.)
(Budapest, 3 July 1926 – Budapest, 23 July 1972)

He became active in the youth and trade union movement as a junior worker. In 1945, he joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP). He received his degree in law from Pázmány Péter University in 1948. He entered the diplomatic service in June of that year. He served as a →*diplomat* at the Hungarian Legation in The Hague (1949–1951),

in Beijing (1951–1955), and in Hanoi (1955) and was director of the Protocol Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1955–1956. He was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary in 1958. He was envoy of Hungary to Japan from 1960 to 1961. He was promoted to →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary in 1961 and became head of the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*United Nations* in New York (1961–1970). He held several positions in the →*UN General Assembly*. During Hungary's membership of the →*UN Security Council* in 1968–1970, he represented Hungary in the Security Council. In 1971, he became director of the Department of International Organizations, then deputy foreign minister (1971–1972). In 1972, as a member of the MÁV flying club, he crashed in a glider and died. (NM)

CSEJTEI KRISTÓFFY, JÓZSEF
(Makó, 17 July 1890 – Bogø, Denmark, 22 August 1969)

He was born into a noble family. He was appointed to the newly organised Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1919 and served in Poland (1937–1939), in the Soviet Union (1939–1941), as well as in Denmark (1943–1944). He reported in a cable to Prime Minister →*Bárdossy, László* on 23 June 1941 about his meeting with the People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs Molotov, during which the Soviet politician stated that his country had no territorial claims against Hungary, and that he had no objections to Hungary's plans of border revision with Romania. Bárdossy did not present the cable to the Council of Ministers. Csejtei did not return to Hungary after World War II and died on an island in Denmark. (SVA)

CSEKONICS (COUNT DE ZSOMBOLYA ET JANOVA), IVÁN
(Zsombolya-Csitó [today Jimbolia in Romania], 31 December 1876 – ? 1951)

Born into a family of counts, he studied law at the University of Budapest. He joined the foreign service in 1900 and served in several missions of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy. His main posts were the Embassy at the Holy See (1901–1905), St. Petersburg (1905–1908), Paris (1908–1909), London (1909–1911), Washington (1911–1912), Stockholm (1912–1913), Berlin (1913–1913). He was a counsellor in Bucharest (1913–1914), at the →*consulate-general* in Warsaw (1914) as well as the embassy in Constantinople (1914–1918). He established the first independent Hungarian Legation in Warsaw, and he headed it between 1919 and 1921. He was retired in 1923 because of his royalist attitude. In the interwar period, he played an important role in the Hungarian Association for Foreign Affairs that also determined the →*foreign policy* orientation of →*Bethlen, István*. He was the chairman of the executive committee of the Central Press Company. He was a member of both Houses of the Parliament. From 1937 to 1944, he was a member of the Upper House as a delegate to the principal families of hereditary succession. He was also president of the Hungarian–Polish Chamber of Commerce and executive vice president of the Society of the Hungarian Quarterly. After the German occupation of Hungary in March 1944, he was also captured by Gestapo and deported to Mauthausen concentration camp. (SVA)

Csornoky (Dr.), Viktor (born Bun, Győző)
(Budapest, 10 June 1919 – Budapest, 7 December 1948)

He studied at the Royal Hungarian Pázmány Péter University and graduated in 1942 with a doctorate in law, a year later in political science. He joined the Independent Smallholders' Party (FKGP) in 1942. After the German occupation of Hungary in March 1944, he went underground and joined the resistance movement. He married Erzsébet Tildy, daughter of Zoltán Tildy, a leading politician of FKGP, in April 1944. He joined his father-in-law in public life after the siege of Budapest, becoming secretary general of FKGP in Budapest from January 1945. From February 1945, he was a member of the Budapest Municipal Committee, from May he became its vice president. He was elected to the Provisional National Assembly in April and won a seat in the →*National Assembly* in the elections of 4 November. Meanwhile, he joined the Foreign Service in November 1945. He was first secretary at the Legation in Washington, D.C. from January to December 1946. He was briefly →*chargé d'affaires* in the absence of envoy →*Szegedy-Maszák, Aladár* in 1946. He was recalled in December 1946 for alleged 'dubious financial manipulations'. He returned to Hungary in January 1947. He practised briefly as a lawyer, then served as secretary of the Political Committee of FKGP for a few weeks in February but was forced to resign over protests from the workers' parties. He was the editor-in-chief of the newspaper 'Demokrata' [Democrat] from February to November 1947, then envoy to Cairo from 18 December 1947. In this capacity, he allegedly maintained contacts with the US secret services. He was therefore recalled in 1948 and detained on trumped-up charges of treason and espionage. His father-in-law, Zoltán Tildy, was forced to resign as President of the Republic because of the espionage affaire involving his son-in-law. FKGP expelled Csornoky from the party. He was convicted and executed in a show trial. His sentence was declared null and void in 1992. (NM)

Drasche-Lázár, Alfréd
(Dorog, 15 June 1875 – Meyerhofen, Austria, 28 August 1949)

He was born into a family of Flemish origin. His outstanding linguistic skills led him to take the diplomatic exam at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1904. He joined the Ministry of Finance and then the Prime Minister's Office. He was chosen to sign the →*Trianon Peace Treaty* on behalf of Hungary as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, together with Ágost Benárd. He continued his diplomatic career until 1922. He was president of IBUSZ travel agency from 1930. His writings were successful at first, but then they came under fire from critics, and he published less and less. He emigrated to Austria in 1944. (SVA)

Esterházy, Antal Pál
(Vienna, 11 March 1786 – Regensburg, Germany, 21 May 1866)

He was legation secretary in London from 1806, and then, he was transferred to Paris in the same capacity in 1807. He conducted negotiations with the Prince of Saxony in Dresden between 1810 and 1813, trying to win him over to Vienna

against Napoleon. Although his attempts were unsuccessful, he gained considerable experience and became a well-known and respected politician throughout Austria. He was recalled to Vienna in 1813 and his services were used in the negotiations that ended the Napoleonic wars. He represented the Emperor of Austria as an envoy extraordinary at the Chatillon Peace Conference. He was appointed envoy to London at the request of the British after the Congress of Vienna in 1815. He represented King Francis of Hungary at the coronation of King George IV of England in 1820 and the coronation of King Charles X of France in Reims in 1825. He led the Austrian delegation to the London Conference from 1830 to 1836. He took over the management of the family estates in 1833 and joined the Conservative Party in 1842. He took on the ministerial portfolio in attendance of the king in the first responsible Hungarian government in 1848, thus becoming a member of the Batthyány cabinet. In accordance with the family tradition, he remained firmly loyal to the House of Habsburg, but was always an advocate of Hungarian interests at the court. When relations between Vienna and the Batthyány government soured in summer 1848, Esterházy tried to reconcile the differences, but his efforts remained unsuccessful. He resigned from his ministerial post in September 1848 and withdrew from politics. He did not take part in the War of Independence of 1848–1849 and remained in Hungary after its defeat, but he was in contact with anti-Kossuth circles of exiled Hungarian in London. He represented the Habsburg Empire at the coronation of Tsar Alexander II of Russia in 1856. (SVA)

ESZTERGÁLYOS, FERENC
(Szeged, 4 March 1927 – Budapest, 31 July 2002)

He was born into a family of civil servants. After graduating from secondary school, he joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1945. Afterwards, he became the secretary of the Hungarian Democratic Youth Association (MADISZ) in Szeged. He worked in the State Protection Authority (ÁVH, the dreadful Communist secret service) of the Police from 1947. He was head of unit at the Intelligence Department of ÁVH from 1950 to 1952, subsequently deputy secretary general of the World Federation of Hungarians between 1952 and 1956. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1957. He served as a →*diplomat* in Vienna until 1960. In the meantime, he was head of the Repatriation Committee from 1957 to 1960 and deputy director of Geographic Department II of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1960 to 1963. He was →*ambassador* to Stockholm from 1963 to 1969, accredited to Iceland and Norway, and then director of Geographic Department VI in the Headquarters dealing with the Nordic countries from 1969 to 1973. He graduated from the College of Politics in 1971 with a degree in Marxism–Leninism. He was appointed head of the Hungarian section of the Vietnam International Commission of Control and Supervision in Saigon in 1973. He was ambassador to Washington from 1975 to 1981, then director of department (1981–1984) and deputy foreign minister (1984–1986). Subsequently, he was appointed head of the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*United Nations* in New York (1986–1990). (NM – SVA)

Fasang, Árpád
(Orosháza, 9 December 1942 – Budapest, 19 February 2008)

Born into a family of musicians, he was a pianist and cultural diplomat. He studied piano at the Liszt Ferenc Academy of Music from 1962, then he graduated with distinction as an artist-teacher in 1969. He started publishing on music, was editor of the periodical 'Muzsika' [Music] until 1974 and worked as music director at the Hungarian State Radio. He taught at the Jyväskylä and Oulu Conservatories in Finland from 1974 to 1977 and was a soloist with the National Philharmonic Orchestra from 1977 to 1991. He was the secretary general of the Hungarian National Committee of →*UNESCO* from 1991 to 1994 and then →*ambassador* of Hungary at UNESCO (2000–2004). He established the Hungarian–French Youth Foundation in 1992. He was director of the Hungarian section of the European Democratic Forum from 1995 to 1999 and became president of the Hungarian section of the Thomas Morus Institute in 2006. He was awarded the French Republic's Knight of National Order of Merit in 1995 and the French Legion of Honour in 2005. (SVA)

Festetics, György Tasziló (Prince)
(Baden-Baden, Germany, 4 September 1882 – Keszthely, 4 August 1941)

He was born into the illustrious family of the princes of Keszthely. He studied law in Budapest and Oxford. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy, was →*attaché* at the embassy in Paris and then secretary at the embassy in London from 1904 to 1914. He served as a hussar officer on the Serbian and Italian fronts in World War I, and he was discharged with the rank of colonel. He retired from the diplomatic service as a counsellor. After the war, he ran the family estates. He had a passion for breeding of Hungarian horses. He was director of the Jockey Club in Vienna between 1920 and 1929 and of the Hungarian Equestrian Association from 1923. He started breeding racehorses in 1926, his horses won a series of victories. He became owner of the Festetics Trust in 1933. He developed the Helikon beach at the lake Balaton and the nearby thermal spa of Hévíz. He was co-chairman of the Society of Hungarian Quarterly. (SVA)

Garai, Róbert
(Parád, 26 July 1920 – Budapest, 20 September 2002)

He completed an apprentice school and worked as a glassblower in various glass factories between 1933 and 1941. During World War II, he was a conscript from 1941 and returned home from Soviet captivity in 1948. He took a job at Salgótarján Glass Factory. After joining the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1949, he graduated from the University of Economics in 1954 and started a career at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the same year. He was a →*diplomat* and then →*chargé d'affaires* at the Legation in Tel Aviv from 1955 to 1959. He was →*ambassador* to Jakarta from 1962 to 1964, then head of unit at the Foreign Affairs Department of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP), later deputy head of department (1964–1972). He served as deputy foreign minister from 1972 to 1985 and retired on 31 January 1985. (SVA)

GRANASZTÓI, GYÖRGY (DR.) (RIHMER UNTIL 1946)
(Budapest, 28 March 1938 – Budapest, 9 August 2016)

He came from a family of intellectuals, on his father's side from the Granasztói-Riemers of Pécs, originating from the Szepes region (today in Slovakia), on his mother's side from Paris, with Russian–French roots. He graduated in history and French from the Faculty of Humanities of the Eötvös Loránd University in 1962. He was a senior research fellow at the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1968 to 1983. He taught as a visiting professor in Lyon, Leuven, and Paris from 1983 to 1985. He joined the Hungarian Democratic Forum (MDF) during the regime change. He served as →*ambassador* to Brussels and Luxembourg from 1990 to 1994 and was accredited to →*NATO* as well. From 1992 to 1994, he also headed the Hungarian representation to the Commission of the European Communities. He was director of the Central Europe Institute from 1995 and director general of the Teleki László Institute between 1999 and 2006. He was a member of the Board of Directors of IDM (Institut für den Donauraum und Mitteleuropa – Institute for the Danube Region and Central Europe) in Vienna from 1997 to 2013. He was president of the Lajos Batthyány Foundation and a member of the board of the Association of the Hungarian Civic Cooperation from 1996, its president between 2000 and 2002. He was senior advisor to Prime Minister Viktor Orbán from 2011, his envoy and head of the Hungarian Corvin Chain Office. He was a board member of the Centre for European Studies (CES) in Brussels from 2010. (SVA)

HÁTSZEGI, OTTÓ (HATZ UNTIL 1945)
(Branjevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina, 26 May 1902 – Budapest, 21 July 1977)

Born into a family of army officers, he studied at Ludovika Academy and later at Honvéd Military Academy. He worked at the General Staff from 1934. He served as a military →*attaché* in Sofia and Ankara from 1941 to 1944. He was involved in the →*Kállay, Miklós* →*government*'s secret peace negotiations, but the German →*intelligence* service discovered his British contacts. He was arrested therefore after the German occupation of Hungary in March 1944. Nevertheless, his activities were verified, and he was released. He was involved in preparing the trip of a secret Hungarian delegation to Moscow calling for an armistice. He was chief of staff of the VII Army Corps from 16 October to 6 November 1944 until he defected to the Soviet troops on 7 November. At the end of 1944, he worked with Marshal Malinovsky in Szeged. The Arrow Cross authorities sentenced him to death in absentia. He was a founding member of the Provisional National Assembly in December 1944 and liaison (→*liaison officer*) between the Ministry of Defence in Debrecen and the Soviet →*headquarters* in Budapest. He was arrested by the Soviet state →*security* services on 5 April 1945 and held in detention in Moscow until 1952. He was sentenced to 15 years in prison in 1952 for diplomatic activities against the Soviet Union. He was acquitted in 1955 and allowed to return to Hungary. He was recruited by the Communist secret service and gave his reports under the pseudonym 'Balatoni'. He worked as a →*fencing* coach at the sports club Budapest Electric from 1956 to 1959 and at Dynamo Eisenach in East Germany from 1963 to 1965. (SVA)

Házi, Vencel (Dr.)
(Okány, 3 September 1925 – Budapest, 22 January 2007)

After graduating from secondary school, he studied for two years at the University of Technology. He was a member of the Györffy István College and the Association of Hungarian University and College Students between 1945 and 1948. He joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1947, later became a member of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP), and then the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP). He completed a training course for education officers in the army in 1948 and then a one-year military school in Leningrad. He became a military →*intelligence* officer in 1949, then joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1950 and served as a →*diplomat* in London from 1950 to 1953. He worked at the 2nd General Staff of the Hungarian Army from 1953 to 1957. Subsequently, he served as counsellor at the Legation in Stockholm from 1957 to 1958 and as an envoy extraordinary from 1958. He was →*ambassador* to Baghdad from 1958 to 1961 and accredited to Afghanistan, then he was ambassador to Athens from 1961 to 1964 with →*accreditation* to Cyprus. He worked as director of department in the →*headquarters* from 1964 to 1968. He graduated from Marx Károly University of Economics in Budapest with a correspondence course in 1966. From 1968 to 1970, he was deputy foreign minister and then ambassador to London from 1970 to 1976. He was again deputy foreign minister from 1976 to 1983, then ambassador to Washington from 1983 to 1989 before retiring in the same year. (NM – SVA)

Herczegh, Géza Gábor
(Nagykapos [today Veľké Kapušany in Slovakia], Czechoslovakia, 17 October 1928 – Budapest, 11 January 2010)

He graduated from the Catholic grammar school of the Premonstratensian Order (OPraem) in Gödöllő. He received a degree in law from the University of Szeged in 1951. After 1951, he conducted research on international public law at the Institute of Political Science and Law of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. From 1963, he lectured on diplomatic history at the Department of International Relations of Marx Károly University of Economics in Budapest. He was the Head of the Department for International Law at Janus Pannonius University of Pécs from 1967. He participated in the Diplomatic Conference on the Protection of Victims of War held in Geneva between 1974 and 1977 (→*diplomatic conference*). He was the dean of the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of Janus Pannonius University from 1981 to 1987. He was elected a corresponding member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1985 and a full member of it in 1990. From 1990 to 1993, he was a member of the →*Constitutional Court* and became its vice president. He was the president of the Department of Economics and Law of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1991 to 1993, then a Hungarian member of the →*International Court of Justice* of the →*United Nations* in The Hague from 1993 to 2003. (SVA)

Hollai, Imre
(Budapest, 22 June 1925 – Budapest, 22 November 2017)

After completing four grades in the primary school, he became an apprentice mechanic, later an unskilled worker at Hattyár Machine Factory from 1940. He worked as a mechanic at the electric factory Egyesült Izzó from 1945. After joining the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP), he was transferred to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, where he worked as a courier. He graduated from the Lenin Institute and then from the Communist Party School in 1952. He was a political officer at, later deputy head of the Department for International Relations of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) from 1949 to 1955. He was a state →*security* officer for the State Protection Authority (ÁVH – the Communist secret service) from 1955 to 1960. At the same time, he was deputy head of the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*United Nations* in New York. He worked at the International Relations Department of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1960 and was head of the Foreign Affairs Department of MSZMP's Central Committee from 1962 to 1963. (SVA)

Hory, András
(Kolozsvár [today Cluj-Napoca in Romania], 5 January 1883 – Vienna, 2 April 1971)

Born into a middle-class family, he studied law in Kolozsvár and Paris. He started his career at the Foreign Ministry of Austria–Hungary. His first assignment was legation secretary in Bucharest. He participated in the peace talks between Austria–Hungary and Romania held in Bucharest in January–February 1918. From 1919, he was a counsellor, from 1921 →*deputy head of mission* in Bucharest. He was envoy to Belgrade from 1923 to 1927 and to Rome from 1927 to 1934, with →*accreditation* to Albania. He was a permanent deputy to the →*minister of foreign affairs* from 1934 to 1936. From 1936 to 1939, he was envoy to Warsaw, and then a direct subordinate of the Minister in the →*headquarters*. He was an envoy of the →*government* to the Hungarian–Romanian negotiations in Szörényvár (Turnu Severin) held in 1940. He survived the turn of 1944–1945 in the Cistercian abbey of Zirc. After 1945, he supported himself and his wife for a while with manual work, then emigrated to Vienna. (SVA)

Joó, Rudolf
(Miskolc, 28 November 1946 – Paris, 28 January 2002)

He graduated from Berzeviczy Gergely Business Technical School in Miskolc in 1965 and then from Marx Károly University of Economics in Budapest, Faculty of International Relations, in 1969. He received his doctorate in 1974. He was Russian–French desk officer at the Department for International Relations of the National Association of Hungarian Journalists from 1969 to 1972 and a research fellow at the Department for Socialist Countries of the Hungarian Institute of Foreign Affairs from 1972 to 1977, and from 1979 to 1981. He was a secretary for scientific cooperation at the Hungarian Institute in Paris in 1978–1979. He served as chief research officer at the Department of Ethnic Studies of the Gorky State Library from 1982 to 1985,

then at the Institute for Hungarian Studies of the Széchényi National Library from 1985 to 1991. He served as deputy state secretary at the Ministry of Defence from 1991 to 1993 and then permanent secretary until 1994. From 1994 to 1998, he was a senior fellow at the Teleki László Foundation, from 1998 to 2000 Deputy State Secretary for multilateral and →*security* affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He served as →*ambassador* at the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*United Nations* Office in Geneva in 2000–2001 and then director of the Department for Social Sciences at →*UNESCO* in 2001–2002. He was a founding board member of Hungarian Democratic Forum (MDF) in 1988–1989 and its candidate for the Parliament in 1990. In his academic work, he focused on the political theory of the issue of nationalities in Europe and ethno-regional movements. As one of the leading figures in Hungarian research on ethnic affairs, he made new advances in the study of the late 20th century's ethnic revival in Eastern and Western Europe, linked to a particular region. He was among the first in Hungary to present the factors influencing the national consciousness and cultural attachment of stateless ethnic groups in Western Europe, as well as their political effects. At the time of the regime change, he played a leading role in compiling a report on the situation of ethnic Hungarians in Romania, published in Hungarian and English. (SVA)

Jungerth-Arnóthy, Mihály
(Bácsordas [today Karavukovo in Serbia], 13 March 1883 – Budapest, 11 September 1957)

After obtaining a doctorate in law, he embarked on his career as a trainee lawyer at the Governorate of Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1908. He served as a soldier and captain from 1914 to 1918. He joined the newly established independent Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Hungary in 1918. He played a decisive role in the negotiations on the →*repatriation* of Hungarian prisoners of war held captive in the Soviet Union until 1923. In the meantime, he conducted talks in Tallinn (Estonia) in 1921–1922. He headed the Hungarian delegation during the negotiations on establishing diplomatic relations with the Soviet Union and Hungary, but it turned out to be unsuccessful in 1924. He was envoy to Tallinn (Estonia) from 1923 to 1933, with →*accreditation* to Finland, Latvia, and Lithuania. The legation moved to Helsinki in 1928, from where he also represented Hungary in the Baltic States. He was envoy to Ankara from 1933 to 1935 and played an essential role in the →*establishment of diplomatic relations* between Hungary and the Soviet Union in 1934. He represented Hungary in the Soviet Union from Ankara first and then he was envoy to Moscow from 1935 to 1939 and to Sofia from 1939 to 1944. From April to October 1944, he was a permanent deputy to the →*minister of foreign affairs*. He played a major role in persuading Regent Miklós Horthy to stop the deportation of Jews from Budapest. The Germans arrested him on 16 October 1944 and released him, but he was arrested again on 28 November. He was freed in Austria on 28 April 1945 and returned to Hungary on 26 September. He withdrew from public life after 1945. (SVA)

KADA, LAJOS
(Budapest, 16 November 1924 – Budapest, 26 November 2001)

He studied theology in Esztergom as a diocesan seminarist from 1942 and then in Budapest at the Central Institute for the Education of Priests from 1943. He studied at the Gregorian University in Rome as a student of the Collegium Germanicum et Hungaricum from 1946 to 1951. He was ordained in 1948 and did pastoral work for the Hungarian community living in Italy from 1951 to 1953. He worked within the framework of Caritas Internationalis from 1953. He studied at the Pontifical Ecclesiastical Academy from 1955 to 1957 to become a →*diplomat* of the →*Holy See*. He obtained a doctorate in canon law from the University of Lateran in 1957. He worked at the Papal State Secretariat from 1957 to 1959. As a diplomat of the Holy See, he served in Pakistan from 1959 to 1962, at the Apostolic Delegation to Scandinavia from 1962 to 1964, in the Federal Republic of Germany from 1964 to 1971, at the Apostolic Nunciature to Argentina from 1971 to 1975, and then as Undersecretary of the Pontifical Council Cor Unum. He received his episcopal consecration as Titular Bishop of Thibica on 20 July 1975. He was appointed →*apostolic delegate* (nuncio) to Costa Rica and nuncio to El Salvador from 1980, then he was ordained Titular Archbishop of Thibica. He served as Secretary at the Congregation for Divine Worship and the Discipline of the Sacraments from 1984 to 1991. He was nuncio in Bonn from 1991 to 1995 and in Madrid from 1995 to 2000, with →*accreditation* to Andorra from 1996. During Pope John Paul II's →*visit* to Hungary in 1991, he accompanied the Pontiff and interpreted his →*speeches*. He returned to Hungary after his retirement in 2000. (SVA)

KÁLLAY, BÉNI
(Pest, 22 December 1839 – Vienna, 13 July 1903)

Born into a noble family, he was educated privately. He was greatly influenced by his Turkish language teacher, the famous Hungarian orientalist, Ármin Vámbéry. After the Compromise of 1867 between Hungary and Austria, he was recruited to the common Ministry of Foreign Affairs at the recommendation of Prime Minister Count →*Andrássy, Gyula*. He served at the Austro–Hungarian →*consulate* in Belgrade from 1868 to 1875, then he became a Member of Parliament for the Liberal Party from 1875 to 1878. He supported the policy of Gyula Andrássy in foreign affairs. He was a representative at the European Committee for Eastern Rumelia. He signed the first treaty of alliance between Austria–Hungary and Italy in 1881. He was common minister of finance from 1882 to 1903 and thus ex officio governor of Bosnia, which was occupied in 1878. During his tenure as governor, he sought to create a climate of tolerance and contributed greatly to the modernisation of the province and the development of basic infrastructure. His policies were mainly based on the local Bosniak minority of the Islamic faith. (SVA)

KERTÉSZ, ISTVÁN
(Putnok, 4 April 1904 – Notre Dame, United States, 26 January 1986)

He obtained a doctorate in political science and law from Pázmány Péter University in 1926. With scholarships, he visited the leading legal and political science workshops

in Europe and the United States. He received a degree in →*international law* and diplomatic history in 1928. He was a fellow in the United States, Great Britain, and Switzerland from 1935 to 1937. From 1938, he was secretary of the Hungarian delegate to the →*International Court of Justice* in The Hague. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1938, where he was mainly involved in issues related to national minorities (→*national minorities in Europe*). He was assigned as a →*diplomat* to the Hungarian Legation in Bucharest in 1942. From 1943, he was a member of the Peace Preparatory Group in the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. As an advocate of rapprochement with the Anglo–Saxon powers, he was arrested after the coup of the extreme right Arrow Cross of 15 October 1944. He was tried by a military court but managed to escape and went into hiding in Budapest during the siege. On 30 June 1945, he was reinstated in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as a minister-counsellor. He was a private lecturer at Pázmány Péter University from 1945 to 1948, and then he was again involved in the peace-preparatory work of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He attended the Paris peace talks in 1946 as secretary general of the Hungarian delegation. He was envoy in Rome from March to August 1947. He resigned his post in August 1947 and did not return to Hungary. He went to the United States in February 1948, where he was an associate professor at Yale Law School from 1948 to 1950, a visiting professor at the University of Notre Dame, a full-time associate professor from September 1950, and head of the Department for Political Science from 1951 to 1975. He organised the research group on the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe in 1953, from which he founded and then headed the Institute of International Studies from 1955 to 1970. (NM – SVA)

Kós, Péter (born Lev Konduktorov)
(Perovo, Soviet Russia, 15 August 1921 – ? 1994)

His mother was a Russian woman, his stepfather was Nándor Raab, a Hungarian prisoner of war. He used the name Leo Raab after his stepfather. They moved from the Soviet Union to Vienna and then to Hungary. He held a degree in chemistry. He was a trainee at the Institute of Technology and Materials Testing in 1943–1944 and a chemical engineer at Pét Nitrogen Factory in 1945–1946. He was an interpreter and chief engineer at the Hungarian–Soviet Oil Company from 1946 to 1949 and chairman of the works committee. From 1949, he worked at the Department for Economic Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, then in the Political Department that he headed from 1950 to 1952. He was →*chargé d'affaires a.i.* of the Legation in Washington from 1952 to 1953, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to New Delhi from 1953 to 1956, with →*accreditation* to Indonesia. He was envoy to Washington from 1956 to 1957 and head of the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*United Nations* from May to December 1956. His political role during and after the 1956 revolution has been highly controversial. Together with the Soviet chief delegate to the United Nations, he maintained the political position that the 'Hungarian issue' (i.e. the revolution and its suppression) was the exclusive internal affair of the Hungarian People's Republic, and that the →*UN Security Council* was not

competent to deal with it. According to his own statement, he did all this following a →*mandate* from the →*Nagy, Imre* →*government*. In 1956, the revolutionary press and the Revolutionary Committee of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of that time published several communiqués in which he was portrayed as a Soviet citizen under the name Lev Konduktorov, classified as a Soviet agent, and demanded his removal. He was dismissed on 31 October and reinstated on 5 November 1956. After that, he remained a senior official in foreign affairs of the Kádár regime until the regime change (1990). He was Director of the Political Department from 1957 to 1958 and →*deputy head of mission* of the embassy in Moscow from 1958 to 1960, then he returned to the →*headquarters* as director of department. He was →*ambassador* to Accra with accreditation to Dahomey (1961–1964), then ambassador to New Delhi with accreditation to Burma, Ceylon, Cambodia, Nepal, and Singapore (1967–1972), and then to Tokyo with accreditation to the Philippines and Thailand (1976–1983). He retired in 1983. (NM – SVA)

Lónyay, Elemér
(Bodrogolaszi, 24 August 1863 – Budapest, 29 July 1946)

Born into a noble family, he studied law in Budapest and Graz. He embarked on his diplomatic career in Austro–Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1885. He served as an →*attaché* in Bucharest, St. Petersburg, and Brussels from 1886, and then he was promoted to counsellor in 1889. After his appointment as imperial and royal chamberlain in 1890, he became legation secretary in St. Petersburg, Paris, London, and Rome in 1892. He left the diplomatic service in 1897 and married princess Stefánia, the widow of Crown Prince Rudolf. Lónyay was granted first the title of count and then prince. At the end of World War II, they had to flee their estates and found refuge in the Benedictine Abbey of Pannonhalma. Princess Stefania died there. (SVA)

Lőrincz, Csaba
(Sepsiszentgyörgy [today Sfântu Gheorghe in Romania], 7 August 1959 – Budapest, 14 March 2008)

He was a publicist and university lecturer. He was active in the Limes Circle, a group of Hungarian intellectuals opposed to the Ceaușescu dictatorship and was harassed by the Romanian secret service. He moved to Hungary in 1986, where he became involved in the political movements preparing for the regime change. He became a founding member of the Fidesz party and its expert on minorities and foreign affairs. He was one of the visionary architects of the Tusványos process in Bálványosfürdő and Tusnádfürdő (Băile Bálványos and Băile Tușnad), the creator of the summer university programmes, and a regular participant and speaker at that event. He was deputy state secretary for Central and South Eastern Europe at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1999 to 2001. He was the conceptual author and a staunch supporter of the law of support for Hungarians living beyond the borders, adopted in 2001. After 2002, he worked as a senior advisor to the →*Foreign Affairs Committee* of the →*National Assembly*. (SVA)

Mádl, Ferenc
(Bánd, 29 January 1931 – Budapest, 29 May 2011)

He studied at the Catholic grammar school of the Piarist Order (SchP) in Veszprém from 1943 to 1951. He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the Eötvös Loránd University of Budapest in 1955. He was appointed desk officer for state and legal affairs at the Office of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1956, later he was the head of the department until 1971, and then he served as senior research fellow at the Institute of Law and Political Science of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences until 1980. He conducted postgraduate studies at the Faculty of International Comparative Law of the University of Strasbourg from 1961 to 1963, then he was a lecturer at the Department of Civil Law and Private International Law of the Eötvös Loránd University from 1971. He was visiting professor at the University of California (Berkeley) in 1967 and 1979, the University of Strasbourg in 1968 and 1970, McGeorge Law School (Sacramento) in 1979, and the University of Munich in 1995. He obtained an academic doctorate degree in 1974. He was appointed member of the Board of Governors of the →*International Institute for the Unification of Private Law* in Rome in 1988. He became a judge at the →*International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes* in Washington, D.C., in 1989. He was minister without portfolio for European affairs and science policy from 1990 to 1993 and minister of culture and education from 1993 to 1994. He was the candidate of Fidesz, the Hungarian Democratic Forum (MDF), and the Christian Democratic People's Party (KDNP) for →*President of the Republic* in 1995, but the →*National Assembly* re-elected Árpád Göncz as head of state, the candidate of the →*government* side, the Hungarian Socialist Party (MSZP) and the Alliance of Free Democrats (SZDSZ). He was president of the Association of the Hungarian Civic Cooperation from 1996 to 2000 and a member of the Scientific Advisory Board of the Orbán government from 1999 to 2000. From 2000 to 2005, he was the President of Hungary. (SVA)

Máriássy, Zoltán (de Márkus et Batizfalva)
(Rimaszombat [today Rimavská Sobota in Slovakia], 5 March 1891 – Budapest, 23 January 1963)

After graduating from the Consular Academy in Vienna in 1914, he served at the →*consulate* in Smyrna from 1915 to 1918 and then in Lugano. He returned to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as a →*vice-consul* in 1919 but was dismissed from the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs on 2 July 1919. He was reinstated as first secretary after the fall of the Communist rule in October 1919, then he served at the legations in Berlin, The Hague, and Rome (1920–24). He worked at the Department of Economic Policy and Foreign Economy of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1924 to 1926. He worked at the Legation in Prague between 1926 and 1929 and in the →*headquarters* from 1929 to 1935. From 1930, he was chief of the Minister's Cabinet, from 1935 to 1941 he served as envoy to Ankara, accredited to Iraq and Iran as well. He then became envoy in Rome in 1941. After the German occupation of the city, he remained in the Italian capital for a short while before being recalled to

Budapest and ordered under the direct supervision of the →*minister of foreign affairs*. He stayed with the Foreign Ministry after the German occupation. (SVA)

MARJAI, JÓZSEF
(Budapest, 18 December 1923 – Budapest, 7 May 2014)

He graduated from a commercial secondary school. He joined the labour movement in 1939 and became a member of the Peace Party (Communist Party) in 1943. He was employed at the Duna Aircraft Factory in 1944. He was a prisoner of war in the Soviet Union from 1945 to 1947. After his return home, he became an official at the Ministry of Trade and Cooperatives. He joined the diplomatic service in 1948 and served in Prague, Belgrade, and Moscow from 1948 to 1951. He was director of the Political Department at the →*headquarters* from 1951 to 1952, Chief of Protocol from 1952 to 1956, and director of the Political Department I from March 1956 to September 1956. He was envoy to Bern from 1956 to 1959, subsequently to Prague till 1963. After being director of department in the headquarters, he was →*ambassador* to Belgrade from 1966 to 1970, then deputy foreign minister (1970–1973), state secretary (1973–1976), first deputy foreign minister and ambassador to Moscow (1976–1978). He was a member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) from 1976 to 1989, then deputy chairman of the Council of Ministers (→*government*) (1978–1988), and Hungary's permanent representative at →*COMECON*. He was head of the International Economic Relations Committee of the Council of Ministers (1978–1980), and minister of trade (1987–1988). (SVA)

MISKE-GERSTENBERGER, JENŐ (BARON DE MAGYARCSETVE ET REICHSEGG)
(Rohonc [today Rechnitz in Austria], 11 November 1886 – Kőszeg, 27 August 1946)

Born into a baronial family, he held various administrative posts in Vas County from 1912 to 1918. He was secretary at the cabinet of Regent Miklós Horthy from May to August 1920. He then joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and served as a ministerial secretary at the Presidential Department, subsequently as a member of the Cabinet of the Minister (1922–1929). He was →*deputy head of mission* at the Legation in Vienna and later in Warsaw (1929–1931), →*consul-general* in Trieste, Munich, and Constantinople (1935–1942). He was recalled to the →*headquarters* in 1942 to serve at the Department for International Criminal Law and Law Enforcement. He married Mary Allison-Walters, a British citizen, in Vienna in 1933, who delivered the letter of György Pálóczy-Horváth, a member of the British Special Operations Executive (SOE), to prominent Hungarian politicians in 1942. Miske-Gerstenberger was arrested for this and avoided execution only with much difficulty. (SVA)

MÓD (OSZKÓ UNTIL 1945), PÉTER
(Nagyalásony, 21 May 1911 – Budapest, 21 September 1996)

He was born into a family of smallholders. When he was a child, they moved to the United States, but then the family settled back. He studied at the University of Budapest and later participated in the activities of an illegal Communist group together

with →*Rajk, László*. He was imprisoned in 1932. He studied at Sorbonne from 1935 and was involved in the French Resistance during World War II. He supported the policies of the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) from 1945. He was an internal staff member of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1947 to 1949 and was later legation secretary in Paris. He was arrested in the Rajk trial in summer 1949 and served his prison sentence until 1954. He was reinstated at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1956. He was permanent deputy of the →*minister of foreign affairs* from 1961 to 1968. He was →*ambassador* to Paris from 1968 to 1974 and then head of the Hungarian →*UNESCO* representation in Paris from 1974. (SVA)

Müller, László
(Pest, 18 October 1855 – Budapest, 14 March 1941)

Born into a middle-class family, he graduated from the Catholic grammar school of the Piarist Order (SchP) in Pest and studied law at the University of Pest and Vienna. Later on, he graduated from the Institute of Oriental Studies in Vienna. He mastered several Oriental and Slavic languages. He joined the Foreign Ministry in 1879 and was posted to the Legation in Istanbul. He was involved in the establishment of the Austro–Hungarian →*diplomatic mission* in the newly independent Bulgaria and later became its head. In recognition of his diplomatic work during the Greco–Turkish War of 1897, the Emperor granted him Hungarian nobility in 1896 with the first name 'Szentgyörgyi' and appointed him envoy extraordinary to the Ottoman Empire. He was appointed envoy to Sofia in 1900. He was recalled to Vienna in 1903 to head the Department of Oriental Diplomatic Affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs with the rank of envoy extraordinary. After the annexation of Bosnia-Herzegovina in 1908, his diplomatic activities contributed significantly to easing the war tensions between the Monarchy and The Ottoman Empire. He was reappointed envoy to Istanbul in 1910 and was regarded as an expert on Balkans and Oriental affairs. No diplomatic →*decision* on these issues was taken in Vienna without him. He was assigned to Tokyo in 1912, but after the outbreak of World War I, he was recalled to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to head the First Department that coordinated all diplomatic relations of the Monarchy. This post meant the position of the general deputy of the minister. He was also appointed chairman of the Diplomatic Examination Board. He also became an adviser to the Prime Minister and the Imperial Cabinet. After the defeat of the Monarchy, he signed the Armistice of Padua as the last act of his diplomatic activity. He was a member of the delegation representing Austria at the Paris peace talks. (SVA)

Nagy, János
(Újcsanálos, 23 September 1928 – ?)

He graduated from secondary school in Sárospatak in 1947 then enrolled at university. He interrupted his studies and joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to become a second secretary at the Legation to London from 1949 to 1951. He graduated from the correspondence course of the Academy of Foreign Affairs in 1953 and the Political College of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) in 1972.

Subsequently, he served as envoy to Jakarta from 1957 to 1960. He was director of the Far East Department at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1960 to 1963 and then →*ambassador* to New Delhi (1963–1967), with →*accreditation* to Burma, Nepal, Ceylon, and Cambodia. He was director of department at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (1967–1968), then Ambassador to Washington (1968–1971), deputy minister of foreign affairs (1971–1980), state secretary (1980–1985) and ambassador to Vienna (1985–1990). He retired on 31 August 1990. His further career is unknown. (SVA)

NEMES, ALBERT (COUNT DE HÍDVÉG ET OLTSZEM)
(Vienna, 18 November 1866 – Rome, 21 March 1940)

Born into a family of counts, he studied law and political science. After a short service at the county administration, he joined the Austro–Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs. His first major posting was in Rome. He then served in Berlin, Constantinople, Belgrade, and Paris. After the World War, he became the Hungarian envoy to Rome from 1921 to 1926, then he retired. He was a member of the Upper House by birth. (SVA)

PALLAVICINI, JÁNOS
(Padova, Italy, 18 March 1848 – Pusztaradvány, 4 May 1941)

He was born into a family of prominent margraves in Western Hungary. He joined the diplomatic service after graduating from the University of Vienna. His first post as →*attaché* was Berlin (1875–1878), then Paris (1878–1880), London (1880), Belgrade (1887–1894), Munich (1894), subsequently as legation secretary St. Petersburg. He represented the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy in Bucharest from 1899 and in Constantinople from 1906. His career reached its full potential in the 1910s: in addition to his diplomatic posts, he also served briefly as deputy foreign minister and played an important role in shaping the Monarchy's policy towards the East. He was a strong supporter of the alliance with the Ottoman Empire that took final shape in the Turkish entry into World War I. After the lost war, he was no longer involved in the work of the independent Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, but he participated in the activities of the Upper House from 1927. He died in retirement. (SVA)

PRANDLER, ÁRPÁD
(Kaposvár, 23 February 1930 – Budapest, 5 February 2014)

He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the Eötvös Loránd University (ELTE) in 1948–1952 and from its Faculty of Humanities in 1954–1958. He was an assistant lecturer and then an adjunct lecturer at the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of ELTE between 1952 and 1958. He was the Hungarian representative of the International Students' Union in Prague from 1959 to 1962 and then counsellor at the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*UN* in New York between 1963 and 1968. He was a member of the Hungarian delegation to the →*UN General Assembly* from 1963 to 2005 and director of the Department for International Law of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1974 to 1983. He was appointed member of the →*Permanent Court of Arbitration* in The Hague in 1981. From 1983 to 1990,

he was Deputy Director-General of the United Nations Office for Disarmament Affairs in New York, then secretary general of the Fourth Review Conference of the →*Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons*. (SVA)

Práznovszky, Iván (de Zarkafalva et Práznócz)
(Budapest, 12 December 1883 – Budapest, 1 April 1971)

He completed his secondary school education at the Catholic grammar school of the Piarist Order (SchP) in Pest and graduated from the Budapest University with a degree in law. He worked as an unremunerated assistant clerk at the Ministry in Attendance of the King from 1905 to 1910. He was an assistant clerk at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1910, subsequently appointed court and ministerial secretary in 1912. He was later attached to departmental adviser Count Tibor Szapáry. His task was to assist the work of the Hungarian parliamentary committee delegated to debate those affairs that remained under shared competence with Austria after the Compromise of 1867. He participated in the activities of the independent Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Hungary established after the breakup of the Austro–Hungarian Monarchy in autumn 1918, but was fired by the People's Commissariat for Foreign Affairs in July 1919 after the Communist takeover. He was subsequently reinstated as first counsellor in the Ministry in October of the same year, after the fall of the Communist rule. He was then secretary general of the Hungarian peace delegation to Paris (1919–1920) and head of the Hungarian →*diplomatic mission* to Paris (1920–1923) with →*accreditation* to Spain from 1922. He retired on 1 February 1923, but he was a member of the Hungarian Society for Foreign Affairs in the interwar period and remained an important figure for →*foreign policy* issues in the Hungarian public life. He sympathised with Bethlen's pro-Anglo-Saxon, anti-Nazi foreign policy orientation (→*Bethlen, István*). After World War II, he continued to appear in public life but withdrew soon after. The Communist regime deprived him of his livelihood by deportation. (SVA)

(Remark: Those deported by the Communist regime in the 1950s remained stigmatised for the rest of their lives. Their property was confiscated forever, they were allowed to do poorly paid jobs only, their children were excluded from university studies, and they were constantly monitored and often harassed by state security agencies until the regime change in 1990.)

Procopius, Béla
(Budapest, 23 July 1868 – Budapest, 24 July 1945)

He obtained a doctorate in law from the University of Budapest and then worked at the Ministry of Trade from 1893 to 1920. He was a correspondent on trade issues in Bern from 1904 to 1909 and in Rome from 1911 to 1918. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1920 and served in the Political Department until 1925. He was the →*chargé d'affaires* at the newly established Legation to Athens from 1925 to 1928. He was appointed envoy extraordinary in March 1928 and retired in June. He was an outstanding art collector of his time, a famous numismatist and vice president of the Hungarian Numismatic Society. (NM)

RÁCZ, PÁL
(Bors [today Borş in Romania], 4 January 1928 – Budapest, 22 March 1986)

He completed two grades at the Reformed Grammar School in Kolozsvár (Cluj-Napoca) between 1939 and 1941. After the Northern part of Transylvania temporarily returned to Hungary in 1941, the Hungarian authorities arrested his father for Communist conspiracy. Pál Rácz joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1944. He worked from 1948 at the secretariat of the national centre of the Hungarian Democratic Youth Association (MADISZ), a Communist youth organisation, later at the editorial office of Magvető publishing house. He was transferred to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1948, where he completed a six-month training course in foreign affairs. He was a desk officer for Romanian–Albanian affairs from 1949. He served as second secretary at the legations to Bern (1950–1953), Belgrade (1953–1955), Washington D.C. (1955–1957), and Paris (1957–1960). He was involved in the establishment of the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the →*UN*. The US authorities declared him persona non grata in June 1957 and expelled him. From 1952 to 1963, he served with minor interruptions at the State Protection Authority (ÁVH) – the notorious Communist secret service that has gone down in Hungarian history as a synonym for tyranny, committing countless serious crimes. During his posting in Belgrade, he spent three months in Geneva as a staff member of the Press Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, attending the conference of foreign ministers on the Korean and Indochina issues in 1954. He accompanied Minister →*Péter, János* on official visits to several African and Asian countries on behalf of the Hungarian →*government* in 1957. He was director of the Geographic Department for the →*NATO* countries from 1960 to 1963. He was →*ambassador* to Cairo from 1963 to 1968, accredited to Ethiopia, the Arab Republic of Yemen, Libya, and Sudan; then he was chief of →*protocol* from 1968 to 1970. He was deputy minister of interior and major general of police between 1970 and 1973. He was deputy foreign minister from 1974 to 1976 and member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) between 1975 and 1980. He was state secretary for foreign affairs (1976–1980), then head of the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the UN in New York (1980–1986). (NM – SVA)

RADVÁNYI, JÁNOS
(Budapest, 4 August 1922 – United States, 11 January 2016)

He apprenticed as a machine tool locksmith and worked at Weiss Manfréd Works in Budapest between 1940 and 1944. During the World War, he completed his compulsory labour service. After the war, he was a materials procurement officer. He attended the University of Economics and graduated from the Academy of Foreign Affairs. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1947. He served as a →*diplomat* in Ankara (1948–1949), Paris (1950–1951), and Bern (1951–1953). He was dismissed in 1954 and worked for several companies before returning to the Ministry in 1957. He was →*consul-general* in Damascus from 1957 to 1958. He headed the Western Europe and Americas Department (1959–1960), the Political Department III (1960–1962), and the Protocol Department (1960–1962). He was the →*chargé d'affaires a.i.*

to Washington from 1962 to 1967. He applied for →*asylum* in the United States in 1967. In his statement, he explained that although he had 'always tried to work for peace and understanding in his career, he realised in recent months that as a representative of the Hungarian →*government* in Washington, this had become impossible for him'. He drew the attention of the US government to the fact that the Hungarian foreign minister at the time, →*Péter, János*, was only trying to 'mediate' without official →*mandate* from his government in order to end the war in Vietnam as soon as possible. He settled with his family in California. He was sentenced to death in Hungary in his absence. He received his doctorate from Stanford University in 1971 and taught history at Mississippi State University. He founded the Center for International Security and Strategic Studies at the university in 1982. He became the first head of the then newly established department of the similar name in 1996. (NM – SVA)

Rajnai, Sándor
(Budapest, 25 August 1922 – Detroit, United States, 27 August 1994)

He was a textile worker in 1941–1942, then he worked as a deliveryman. He served in a labour battalion from 1943. He escaped in October 1944 and was hiding in Budapest until the Soviet army arrived. He joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1945. He was a second lieutenant in the Political Investigation Department of the Rural Headquarters of the Ministry of Interior from 1946 and served in the State Protection Department (ÁVO) from 1947. *(Remark: ÁVO, later ÁVH was the Communist secret service in Hungary in the 1950s that has gone down in Hungarian history as a synonym for tyranny and a perpetrator of countless serious crimes.)* He studied at the Dzerzhinsky College for State Security in Moscow from 1951 to 1952. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant colonel in 1953 and appointed Head of the Division for Internal Reaction II of the State Security. He studied at Lenin University in Moscow from 1954 to 1955 and then became the first deputy head of the II Intelligence Department of the Ministry of Interior in 1955. In the framework of the short-lived process of the so-called de-Stalinisation, the Central Control Committee of the Hungarian Workers' Party (MDP) severely reprimanded him in 1956 for his involvement in unlawful activities as state →*security* officer. After the hardliners regained strength within the state party, this sentence was cancelled in 1958. During the 1956 revolution, he fled to the Soviet military base in Tököl together with other state security officers. He was appointed deputy head of the Political Investigation Department of the Ministry of the Interior in April 1957, making him one of the key figures in the repression after the defeat of the 1956 revolution. He led the arrest of the leading figures of the revolution, like Prime Minister →*Nagy, Imre* and his associates. He took part in their interrogation and supervised the preparation and conduct of the trial against them. He was then dismissed from the Ministry of the Interior for his role in the preparation of the previous show trials in the early 1950s. After serving as a →*diplomat* at the Hungarian Embassy in Moscow from 1962 to 1966, he was reinstated in the Ministry of Interior in 1966. Former documents that could be used as evidence concerning his legal offences in the 1950s were shredded, and he became deputy head of Directorate-

General III of the Ministry of Interior. From 1 July 1966, he was also put in charge of the Foreign Intelligence Group III/I. He was promoted to major general of police in 1968. He retired at his own request in 1976 due to deteriorating health conditions. He was a lecturer for state security at Budapest Police College in 1977–1978. He was then reactivated upon his request and served as →*ambassador* to Bucharest (1978–1982), then Moscow (1982–1989). He emigrated to Israel in 1992 and moved to the United States in 1993, where he wrote his memoirs in an 800-page manuscript. (SVA)

RANDÉ, JENŐ (DR.)
(Rákospalota, 28 August 1922 – Budapest, 2014)

He studied at the Faculty of Law of Pázmány Péter University from 1940 to 1945 and worked for the Hungarian State Radio from 1946 to 1963. He was a correspondent in New York (1957–1960) and London (1960–1963) before becoming editor-in-chief of the political programmes of the Hungarian State Television (1964–1967). He was spokesman of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1968 to 1970 and from 1974 to 1978, then →*ambassador* to Cairo (1970–1974) and Vienna (1977–1984), subsequently secretary general of the World Federation of Hungarians (1985–1990). He retired in 1990. (SVA)

ROSKA, ISTVÁN
(Mezőhegyes, 30 December 1926 – Budapest, 14 November 2008)

Born into a working-class family, he completed an apprentice school and joined the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) in 1945. He was a staff member of MKP's committee in Battonya district in 1947–1948, and later, of the party committee in Békés County. He was briefly a journalist for the communist state party's daily 'Szabad Nép' [Free People] in 1949 and worked for the Agitation and Propaganda Department of the Communist party's Central Committee between 1949 and 1955. He studied with interruptions at the High School of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union from 1955 to 1958. He was a political staff member of the Party and Mass Organizations Department of the Central Committee of Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party (MSZMP) and later deputy head of the same department. Between 1959 and 1966, he was secretary of the Party Committee of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, a highly influential position at that time. He was →*ambassador* to Sofia (1966–1971) and then deputy minister of foreign affairs in charge of administrative and economic–financial affairs (1971–1985). After serving as ambassador in Berlin (1985–1988) and Warsaw (1988–1990), he retired on 31 December 1990. (NM)

RUBIDO-ZICHY, IVÁN (BARON)
(Modor [today Modra in Slovakia], 9 September 1908 – Maschwitz, Argentina, 19 August 1995)

Born into a baronial family, he was educated at the Theresianum in Vienna, the Technical College of Zurich, and the Tisza István University of Debrecen, where he obtained a doctorate in law. He was a trainee at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1933

and later worked at the Department for International Administration. He was posted to Berlin in 1938 as first secretary, then he joined the Protocol Department in 1941. He took charge of the department in 1945, but he was assigned to library duty in 1948 and accused of 'smuggling imperialist spies to the West'. Informal warnings prompted him to leave Hungary in May 1948. He settled in Argentina, where he became an active member of the exiled Hungarian community. (SVA)

Salusinszky, István
(Budapest, 27 February 1918 – Budapest, 14 October 1984)

Born into a middle-class family, he received a doctorate in law from Pázmány Péter University in 1939. He also studied at the École Libre des Sciences Politiques in France. As Raoul Wallenberg's secretary in 1944, he was involved in the rescue of persecuted people during World War II. He worked as an adviser to the Hungarian National Bank during the coalition era and then to the Hungarian Trade Office in Moscow between 1947 and 1950. (SVA)

Sebestyén, Pál
(Budapest, 11 September 1893 – Budapest, 18 October 1973)

After studying law, he joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1919 and headed the consular mission to Fiume (today Rijeka in Croatia) from 1921 to 1923. He served at the Hungarian Secretariat of the Mixed Arbitration Courts between 1924 and 1931. He worked at the Secretariat of the International Agrarian Fund in Basel from 1931 to 1936 and later at the Department for Public International Law and Treaties of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He played a pivotal role in the reorganisation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs after 1945. He participated in the preparations for peace in Hungary. He also negotiated with Romanian Prime Minister Petru Groza in 1946. He later worked as a lecturer at the Academy of Foreign Affairs and then as a staff member of the Institute of Political Science and Law of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. He died as a renowned translator of Grotius and Montesquieu. (SVA)

Semsey, Andor (Count de Semse)
(Semse [today Šemša in Slovakia], 20 August 1897 – Buenos Aires, Argentina, 7 June 1977)

Born into an aristocratic family, he was appointed military →*attaché* at the Austro–Hungarian Legation to Bern during World War I. He negotiated with French politicians in 1919–1920 to ease the anticipated peace terms. He obtained a doctorate in law from the Sorbonne in 1923 and worked at the legations to Bucharest, Rome, and Vienna from 1924 to 1935. He was a member of the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs between 1935 and 1939. From 1939 to 1940, he was →*chargé d'affaires* in Cairo and from 1940 in Buenos Aires. He did not recognise the Sztójay →*government* (→*Sztójay, Döme*) that came to power after the German occupation of Hungary in March 1944. He went to exile instead and spent the rest of his life in South America. (SVA)

SIMÓ, GYULA
(Titel [today Titel in Serbia], 16 June 1908 – Budapest, 24 December 1990)

He came from a Transylvanian intellectual family and studied at the Reformed College in Marosvásárhely (Târgu Mures). He was involved in the underground workers' movement in Transylvania from 1925 and in the organisation of the Party of Communists in Romania (PCR). After being arrested and convicted several times, he went to the Soviet Union in 1929, where he completed a two-year party school. Upon his return, he became a leading functionary of PCR. He was repeatedly convicted for his activities and expelled from Romania in 1940. He then moved to Hungary and became involved in the Communist movement in Northern Transylvania. He became a staff member of the Transylvanian Provincial Committee of PCR in 1944, then moved to Budapest in 1947. He was the deputy head of the Education Department of the Hungarian Communist Party's Central Committee and editor of the party newspaper 'Pártmunkás' [Worker for the Party] between 1947 and 1949. He was vice president of the Hungarian State Radio and Television (1956–1958), →*ambassador* to Rome (1958–1962) then deputy CEO of Ferunion Foreign Trade Company (1963–1973). He retired in 1973. (SVA)

SINA, SIMON (BARON DE HODOSIA ET KIZDIA)
(Vienna, 15 August 1810 – Vienna, 15 April 1876)

Born into an exceptionally wealthy family of Greek-Vlach roots, he became one of Hungary's greatest benefactors. He supported the establishment and construction of almost all major Hungarian public institutions and financed nearly the entire construction of the →*headquarters* of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in Budapest. His diplomatic activities were linked to King Otto I of Greece, whose envoy he was in Vienna, Berlin, and Munich. He was also elected as member of the Upper House of Austria. (SVA)

SZÁLL, JÓZSEF
(Budapest, 16 June 1921 – Leányfalu, 24 October 2004)

After graduating from the secondary school, he worked at the Central Statistical Office. He was vice president of the Hungarian Democratic Youth Association (MADISZ) and a staff member of the Communist daily 'Szabad Nép' [Free People] in 1945. He was sent by the Hungarian Communist Party (MKP) to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He served as a →*diplomat* at the Legation in Bern from 1946 to 1950. He was also a 'top secret' agent of the State Protection Department (ÁVO). He was involved in forcing the resignation of Prime Minister Ferenc Nagy. He was deputy director of the Information Department at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (1950–1956), then →*deputy head of mission* in Beijing (1956–1958). He was Hungary's representative to →*UNESCO* (1959–1960), subsequently →*ambassador* to Jakarta (1960–1962) and Rome (1962–1970), and then personal adviser to the minister. He and his family defected in October 1970, and he cooperated with several Western →*intelligence* services. The Supreme Court sentenced him to imprisonment in absentia on charges of high treason in April 1973. After the regime change, the proceedings against him were dropped. (SVA)

Széchényi, Manó
(Sopron, 30 July 1858 – Sennyefa, 29 December 1926)

Born into a family of counts, he studied law in Vienna. His diplomatic career began in Berlin, where he served at the Austro–Hungarian Embassy. Afterwards, he was posted to Rome, first at the →*government* of Italy and then the →*Holy See*, before serving in Constantinople and Athens. For a short time, he was also →*chargé d'affaires a.i.* of the Austro–Hungarian →*diplomatic mission* in Athens, before being posted to St. Petersburg. The peak of his career was between 1898 and 1900, when he was the minister in attendance of the King. After his resignation, he withdrew from political life. His last residence was in Hungary. (SVA)

Szécsen, Miklós
(Vienna, 26 November 1857 – Gyöngyösszentkereszt, 18 May 1926)

Born into a family of counts, he studied law and later joined the Austro–Hungarian foreign service. He embarked on his diplomatic career at the Legation in Belgrade in 1881, then served in Rome, Paris and subsequently was appointed envoy to the →*Holy See*. He was appointed Austro–Hungarian →*ambassador* to France in 1911. He retired in 1916 at his own request and was active as a member of the Upper House. (SVA)

Szegedy-Maszák, Aladár
(Budapest, 19 November 1903 – Washington, D.C., 25 March 1988)

He graduated from the Faculty of Economics of the University of Budapest in 1927. After studying at the University of Heidelberg and the École Libre des Sciences Politiques in Paris from 1927 to 1928, he worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1928 to 1937. He served as a →*diplomat* at the Hungarian Legation to Berlin between 1932 and 1937, then at the Political Department in the →*headquarters* from 1937, where he was a director from 1943. He played an essential role in the secret talks that the Kállay →*government* conducted with the Western allies in 1943 aimed at concluding a separate peace agreement with them (→*Kállay, Miklós*). After the German occupation of Hungary, he was arrested by the Gestapo and deported to Dachau Concentration Camp from where he returned in 1945. His comrade-in-prison was his former superior in the Foreign Ministry, →*Szentmiklóssy, Andor*, who died there before the liberation of the camp. He was appointed envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary in October 1945 and served as →*chargé d'affaires* in Washington D.C. from 1945 to 1947. He participated actively in the preparations for the peace agreement and travelled to the Paris Peace Conference. He resigned his post in summer 1947 in protest against the removal of Prime Minister Ferenc Nagy and went into exile. He worked for the Voice of America Radio from 1950 to 1969. He died as one of the most respected figures of the community of exiled Hungarians. (SVA)

Szekfű, Gyula
(Székesfehérvár, 23 May 1883 – Budapest, 29 June 1955)

He graduated from the grammar school of the Cistercian Order (OCist) in Székesfehérvár in 1900 and received a doctorate in history and Latin from the University of Budapest in 1905. He worked at the Hungarian National Museum, the National Archives (1906–1907), the Archives of the Chamber of Vienna (1908–1913), then as a private lecturer at the University of Budapest from 1916 and as an extraordinary professor from 1924. He gained national fame with his historical–political essay 'Three Generations. A History of a Declining Age'. He was one of the most influential Hungarian historians of the interwar period and of the 20th century. He was a full member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1941. He was elected to the Provisional National Assembly on 2 April 1945. He served as envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from 1945, →*head of mission* in Moscow between 1945 and 1949, also accredited to Finland. He was a Member of Parliament from 1953 to 1955 and a member of the Presidential Council of Hungary from 1954 to 1955. (SVA)

Szemere, Miklós
(Kisazar [today Malé Ozorovce in Slovakia], 21 April 1856 – Vienna, 20 August 1919)

Born into a noble family, he was educated at the Theresianum in Vienna and in Budapest. He also studied in Geneva and Oxford. He served in the foreign service of Austria–Hungary in Paris, St. Petersburg, and Rome. After only a decade as a diplomat, he withdrew from politics after an electoral defeat to work as a horse breeder and write pamphlets. He won a parliamentary →*mandate* with an opposition programme in 1905–1906. (SVA)

Szent-Iványi, Domokos (de Iklód-Szentiványet Gálfalva)
(Budapest, 28 April 1898 – Heidelberg, Germany, 19 July 1980)

He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of Pázmány Péter University in Budapest. He continued his studies at the Sorbonne and the Collège de France. He graduated with honours from the diplomatic department of École des Sciences Politiques. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1924 and served as a counsellor at the Hungarian →*consulate* in Cleveland (United States) from 1927 to 1935. After the establishment of the Cultural Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, he was appointed its director. →*Teleki, Pál* sent him to the United States in 1938 to study the US position in the event of a possible war conflict. After the German occupation of Hungary on 19 March 1944, he founded the Hungarian Independence Movement (MFM) that was the most effective resistance group. He directed the so-called 'jump-out office' of Miklós Horthy Jr. that aimed to enable Hungary to exit the war by making a separate peace agreement with the Allies. He delegated Colonel Ferenc Koszorús, who, with his soldiers, prevented the deportation of the Jews of Budapest. His Anglo-Saxon orientation made him an important player in the →*Kállay, Miklós* →*government*'s secret peace negotiations and secret peace preparations. The Communist secret service, the State Protection Authority (ÁVH), arrested him

in 1946 and the People's Court sentenced him to 15 years of hard labour. He was released from prison on 26 October 1956, during the revolution. He taught languages for a living from 1957. He settled in the Federal Republic of Germany in 1972, where he wrote his memoirs. (SVA)

Szentmiklósi Szabó, György
(Budapest, 24 April 1891 – ?)

Born into a noble family, he graduated from the Consular Academy in Vienna in 1913. He served in the army from 1914 to 1917. He joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Austria–Hungary in 1917. He was dismissed after the Communist takeover in 1919, but after the fall of the Communist regime, he returned to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. He was head of the consular missions in Zagreb (1926–1935) and Munich (1935–1939), subsequently, he led the Legation in Bratislava as →*chargé d'affaires* (1939–1941). He was envoy to Helsinki from 1941 to 1944. After the German occupation of Hungary in March 1944, he resigned from his post and joined the Envoys' Committee led by →*Barcza, György* and →*Bakách-Bessenyey, György*. From that time on, he was no longer involved in diplomatic activities. He was dismissed from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1946. (SVA)

Szentmiklóssy, Andor (Count de Szentmiklós)
(Budapest, 6 October 1893 – Dachau, Germany, 10 February 1945)

Born into a family of counts, he graduated from the Consular Academy in Vienna in 1919 and joined the diplomatic service. He worked at the legations in Vienna (1919–1920) and Prague (1920–1921). He was a member of the Hungarian–Romanian border demarcation committee in 1922. He worked at the Economic Policy Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs between 1922 and 1928. He was a →*diplomat* at the Legation in Helsinki (1928–1931), the →*consulate-general* in Milan (1931–1934), and the Legation in Rome (1934–1937). From 1937 to 1939, he was →*chargé d'affaires* of the Legation in Rio de Janeiro. He then spent a year at the →*headquarters* and after that worked at the Legation in Berlin from 1940 to 1941, later on was director of the Political Department of the Ministry (1941–1943). He became a key figure in the secret peace preparations with the Western allies initiated by Prime Minister →*Kállay, Miklós*. He was a permanent deputy to the →*minister of foreign affairs* from 1943 to 1944. After the German occupation of Hungary on 19 March 1944, he was among the first to be arrested and was taken to Dachau Concentration Camp, where he passed away. (SVA)

Ugron, István (Ábránfalvi)
(Mezőzáh [today Zau de Câmpie in Romania], 29 September 1862 – Kolozsvár [today Cluj-Napoca in Romania], 9 September 1948)

After graduating from the Consular Academy in Vienna, he became a →*diplomat* and was posted in the Ottoman Empire, Romania, Russia, and the United States of America. He left the foreign service after World War I and stayed in his native Transylvania,

which came under Romanian rule in 1920. He participated in the cultural life there. He was president of the Transylvanian Museum Association from 1921 to 1925 and the leader of the National Hungarian Party from 1923 to 1926. He also took an active role in the public life of Reformed Church of Transylvania, he was the Lay President of the Church from 1924 to 1935. (SVA)

ÚJPÉTERY, ELEMÉR
(Eszék [today Osijek in Croatia], 19 January 1911 – Brussels, 18 September 2001)

Born into a family of civil servants, he studied economics in Budapest under →*Teleki, Pál* and joined the foreign service in 1936. He was appointed liaison (→*liaison officer*) between the Prime Minister's Office and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1939. He was Teleki's last visitor before he committed suicide in 1941. He served at the Hungarian Legation in Lisbon from 1942 and took an active role in the special peace efforts of the Kállay →*government* (→*Kállay, Miklós*), while using the advantages that the neutral capital offered to these activities. His reports are an important source of information for Hungarian →*diplomacy* of the time. He remained in office as the →*chargé d'affaires* in Lisbon during the Sztójay cabinet (→*Sztójay, Döme*) but resigned after the coup carried out by the fascist Arrow Cross party. The newly formed Ministry of Foreign Affairs did not require his services after 1945, therefore, he went into exile in 1946. (SVA)

ULLEIN-REVICZKY, ANTAL
(Sopron, 8 November 1894 – London, 13 June 1955)

Born into a middle-class family in Sopron, he studied law at the University of Debrecen after graduating from the Consular Academy in Vienna. He was a consular →*attaché* at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs between 1919 and 1920. He was a member of the Border Demarcation Commission in Sopron, Western Hungary, between 1920 and 1923. He was posted to the legations in Paris (1923–1929) and Istanbul (1929–1935). He headed the →*consulate* of Hungary in Zagreb from 1935 to 1938. As director of the Press and Cultural Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1938 to 1943, he was actively involved in press affairs during the war. Because of his Anglo-Saxon sympathies – his wife was an Englishwoman – he soon found himself in the crosshairs of the German authorities. He was envoy to Stockholm from 1943 to 1944. After the German occupation of Hungary on 19 March 1944, he became one of the organisers of the resistance of Hungarian envoys. He did not return to Hungary after the war; he settled down in London instead. He was active in the public life of exiled Hungarians. (SVA)

USTOR, ENDRE
(Budapest, 1 September 1909 – Budapest, 28 April 1998)

He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Sciences of the Erzsébet University of Pécs in 1932. He completed labour service during the war. He was a police officer in Debrecen in 1944–1945, then the chief prosecutor of Szatmár County

from 1945 to 1949. He worked at the Ministry of Finance (1949–1953), the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (1953–1956), and again at the Ministry of Finance (1956–1957). He was director of the Department of International Law and Consular Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1958. He was appointed →*ambassador* extraordinary and plenipotentiary in 1965. He was a member of the Hungarian delegation to the →*UN* on several occasions. He was a member of the UN →*International Law Commission* from 1967 to 1976 and its chairman from 1974. He retired in 1975. He then served as a member of the United Nations Administrative Tribunal from 1976 to 1987, and as its President from 1981 to 1984 (→*administrative courts of international organisations*). (SVA)

CONTRIBUTORS

Ambrus, Jenő: Graduate in economics, diplomat in the rank of ambassador, senior ministerial advisor at the Prime Minister's Office. Former chief of protocol at the Prime Minister's Office and at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Specialised in state protocol, precedence, and ceremony. He is a lecturer in the latter subject at the University of Public Service. He teaches at Széchenyi István University, at Budapest Metropolitan University, and at Budapest University of Technology and Economics.

Aranyi, Anett: Desk officer for Europass at Tempus Public Foundation since 2015. She studied at Zrínyi Miklós University of National Defence (2008–2011) as well as at Eötvös Loránd University (2011–2013).

Dr. Bába, Iván, PhD: Associate university professor, former permanent secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, former ambassador of Hungary in Warsaw (Poland). Lecturer at the University of Public Service. Specialised in diplomatic relations, foreign affairs administration, and diplomatic protocol. His research themes are social and political changes in Central Europe in the 20th and 21st centuries. His most recent publication on this topic: Bába, Iván – Gyurcsík, Iván – G. Kiss, Csaba: 'Central Europe 2020. A Hungarian Perspective'. Institute of Advanced Studies, Kőszeg, 2021.

Dr. Baller, Barbara: She graduated from the University of Pécs with a degree in law, later as a specialised lawyer in European law and energy law. She worked with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs for fourteen years. She is the co-author of the textbooks 'International Organizations and Institutions', 'The Law of Armed Conflict', 'The Fundamentals of Hungarian Foreign Administration' as well as 'Public Service Protocol I'. She is currently director of the Department for External Relations at the Hungarian Atomic Energy Authority. She was a lecturer in diplomatic and consular law at the Institute of International, Political and Regional Studies of Corvinus University of Budapest from 2011 to 2021.

Dr. Balogh, Csaba: He graduated from the Moscow State Institute of International Relations in 1992 and obtained a Master's Degree in Foreign Affairs from the Budapest University of Economics and Public Administration in 1994. He graduated in law from the University of Pécs in 2003. He has worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs since 1992. He was posted to Bucharest from 1995, where he served as deputy head of mission from 2001. He was deputy head of mission to Sofia (Bulgaria) from 2004 and ambassador to Bratislava (Slovakia) from 2011 to 2014. He was appointed deputy state secretary for the 'opening to the East' policy at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade in 2014 and served as permanent secretary at the same ministry from 2015 to 2022. He has been ambassador of Hungary to Bratislava since 2022.

Dr. Balogh, István, PhD: He was director of the Department for Security Policy and Non-Proliferation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade from 2014 to 2018 before serving as

deputy state secretary for security policy and political director at the same ministry from 2018 to 2022. He has been ambassador of Hungary to NATO since 2022.

Dr. Bán, Janka, LLM: She has worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade since 2009. She was director of the Department for Security Policy and Non-Proliferation from 2020 to 2022 and then she was appointed deputy head of mission at the Embassy of Hungary to Vienna (Austria). She is specialised in European Union law, a mediator, and a censor for the Ministry of Justice's Legal Examination Board.

Dr. Baranyai, Gábor, PhD: Ambassador, deputy permanent representative to the European Union, assistant professor. His academic specialisation includes international environmental policy as well as prevention and management of international water conflicts.

Baranyi, Diána: Coordinator for Europass and has been working at Tempus Public Foundation since 2016. Studies: andragogy – Eszterházy Károly College (2011–2014); cultural heritage studies – Eszterházy Károly College (2014–2016).

Dr. Bárdi, Nándor: Historian and a research fellow at the Institute for Minority Studies of the Centre for Social Sciences of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. He studied History at József Attila University (JATE) of Szeged from 1980 to 1987. Working experience: National Széchényi Library (1989–1990); JATE (1990–1996); László Teleki Foundation (1997–2007); Centre for Social Sciences of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (2007–). Areas of expertise: history of ethnic Hungarian communities, the policy of Budapest governments towards Hungarian communities abroad.

Dr. Becsey, Zsolt László, PhD: Titular professor of Corvinus University of Budapest, teacher at Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary, lecturer at Budapest Metropolitan University, and Budapest University of Economics. He is a former Member of the European Parliament, former state secretary for foreign economic affairs and deputy state secretary for transport. He was deputy head of the Permanent Representation of Hungary to the European Union in Brussels in the rank of envoy. His academic and diplomatic expertise is in the field of Hungary's and the Central European region's catching-up with and their integration into the European Union as well as international economic relations. He is a regular contributor to Növekedés.hu news portal. His most important publications include: 'Az én 25 évem: felzárkózunk Európához?' [My 25 years: are we catching up with Europe?]. CEPoliti Publishing House – conference publication, 2016; 'A keleti nyitás súlya a magyar külgazdaságban' [The Weight of the Opening to the East in the Hungarian Foreign Economy]. 'Polgári Szemle' periodical, 2014; 'A szolgáltatások nemzetközi kereskedelmének tendenciájáról és a magyar teljesítményről' [On Trends in International Trade in Services and Hungarian Performance]. Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary, Faculty of Law, 2020.

Dr. Beke, Márton, PhD: Team leader. Academic background: Pázmány Péter Catholic University, Faculty of Humanities (English and Czech languages from 1994 to 2000); Eötvös Loránd University, Faculty of Humanities (PhD in Aesthetics 2012). Working experience: Pázmány Péter Catholic University, Faculty of Humanities from 2000 to 2012 (assistant lecturer and then head of the Office for International Relations of the Faculty from 2007 to 2008); 2012– Tempus Public Foundation, Higher Education Unit. Responsibilities: Involvement in the domestic implementation of Erasmus+, Central European Exchange Program for University Studies (CEEPUS) and the European Economic Area (EEA) scholarship programme, internationalisation activities, higher education policy issues and the domestic reform process of the European Higher Education Area.

Biczó, Krisztina: Director of Bánffy Miklós Library of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. She is specialised in diplomatic history as well as the history of foreign affairs administration. Editor of 'Magyar Külpolitikai Évkönyv' [Yearbook of Hungarian Foreign Policy] from 2011 to 2013. Latest publication: 'Staff issues in the work of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1985–1993'. In: 'Iratok a magyar Külügyminisztérium történetéhez 1985–1993. II.' [Records on the History of the Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs 1985–1993. II.]. Balassi, Budapest, 2015.

Böhm, Gergely: Economist, head of the Secretariat of the President and Vice-President of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (MTA). He studied at Corvinus University of Budapest then he was a fellow at the Institute for Political Science of MTA from 2001 as well as international representation of Hungarian science. He was the coordinator of four World Science Fora (WSF) and several international scientific programmes, the Hungarian national representative of the European Research Council (ERC) as well as the managing director of the Academia Europea Budapest Knowledge Hub. He is specialised in science diplomacy.

Breuer-Zehevi, Ádám Dániel: He studied in Israel, Hungary, France, and China. He has been working as a cultural attaché at the Embassy of Hungary in Beijing (PRC) since 2019 and as director of the Hungarian Cultural Institute in Beijing since 2022.

Dr. Budaházy, György, PhD: Director of the Department for Macro Accounts and Foreign Trade in Services at the Hungarian Central Statistical Office (KSH). His fields of expertise are regional sciences and foreign trade.

Dr. jur. Buday-Sántha, Andrea, PhD: Lawyer and economist, associate college professor at the Department for International Relations, Faculty of Foreign Trade, Budapest Business School (BGE) as well as responsible for the international and European Union law course. She was the representative of Baranya County in the Information Working Group of the international regional organisation Alps-Adriatic Working Group between 1998 and 2001. Her publications were awarded the Scientific Prize of Budapest Business School (BGE) in 2013 and 2019.

Dr. Buslig, Szonja Andrea: She holds a degree in archaeology and sinology from Eötvös Loránd University and a doctorate in sinology. She pursued part-time studies at Beijing

Language and Culture University and Peking University. She worked at the Department of Chinese Studies at Eötvös Loránd University from 2002 to 2012 and as a diplomat responsible for culture and education at the Embassy of Hungary in Beijing (PRC) in 2012. She was the director of the Beijing Hungarian Cultural Institute from its establishment in 2013 until 2022.

Dr. Csaba, Tamás: He has been working at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs since 2002. He served as a diplomat at the Permanent Mission of Hungary to the United Nations in New York from 2006 to 2010 where he was mainly involved in the work of the UN General Assembly's Sixth Committee (international law). He was head of unit at the Department for International Law of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade from 2014 to 2018. He is serving as deputy head of mission at the Consulate General of Hungary in New York in 2022. He is specialised in international law and international treaty making.

Csatári, Éva: Economist, former specialised diplomat and senior foreign economic counsellor with assignments to Prague, Cologne, Frankfurt am Main, and Berlin. She is a former head of unit, deputy director of department at the Ministry of Foreign Trade and its successors. Former deputy European director of the Hungarian Investment and Trade Development Co. (ITD-H). She has been a consultant for government relations at AUDI Hungaria Ltd. since 2010 and lecturer at Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary.

Dr. habil. Csernus, Sándor, PhD: Associate professor at the University of Szeged, doctor of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (2020). Academic background: József Attila University of Szeged (History and French, 1970–1975); University of Poitiers (1974–1975). Working experience: University of Szeged, Institute for History (1975–); Jean Moulin University Lyon 3 (1981–1986); Université d'Angers (1997); director of the Hungarian Institute in Paris (1998–2005); European Union National Institutes for Culture, Hungarian section (2006–2008). Assignments: Tempus Public Foundation (president from 2008 to 2013); dean of the Faculty of Humanities at the University of Szeged. He is specialised in the history of international relations, diplomatic history, and cultural diplomacy.

Csernusné Dr. Tóth, Annamária: Language teacher and translator. Academic background: József Attila University of Szeged (English and French, 1970–1975); University of Poitiers (1974–1975); Jean Moulin University Lyon 3 (1984–1985). Working experience: József Attila University, Central Department (library, 1978–1981); József Attila University/University of Szeged, Foreign Language Communication Centre (1981–2012); Sorbonne Nouvelle University – Paris 3 (Library for Hungarian Studies, 1991–1994). Her areas of expertise include language teaching, specialised translation, literary translation, applied linguistics, control editing, preparing dictionaries (Pálfy – Perrot: 'Hungarian–French / French–Hungarian manual dictionary').

Dr. habil. Csoma, Mózes, PhD: Historian and Korea expert, former head of the Department of Korean Studies at Eötvös Loránd University of Budapest. He has been a senior research fellow at the University of Public Service since 2018 and ambassador of Hungary in Seoul (Republic of Korea) with accreditation to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

His research interests include the history of relations between Hungary and the Korean Peninsula as well as the differences in the two Koreas' views of history. His monograph on the subject is 'The History of Korea'. Antall József Knowledge Centre, 2021.

Csuzdi, Szonja: Director of the Department for International Relations at National Research, Development and Innovation Office of Hungary. She has been involved in the national coordination of the European Union's research framework programmes since 2001 and subsequently in the operation of national research, development, and innovation policies. She coordinated the technical programme of the Hungarian presidency of EUREKA in 2011–2012 and has been responsible for the coordination of bilateral intergovernmental science and technology (S&T) relations since 2015. Her most important publication is: Csuzdi Szonja – Nagy Ágnes: 'Kutatási programok az Európai Unióban' [Research programmes in the European Union]. Európai Füzetek, Budapest, 2003.

Dr. Domaniczky, Endre, PhD: Lawyer and a historian, used to serve as a consul in Canberra, Melbourne, and Sidney (Australia). He is a lecturer at the Faculty of Law at Eötvös Loránd University of Budapest and the University of Pécs. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 2011 to 2015, at the Ministry of Justice from 2016 to 2017, and at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade from 2017 to 2019. He has been a senior researcher at Ferenc Mádl Institute since 2019. His research interests include legal history, diplomatic history, and administrative law. His main publications are 'A jogállam és a civil szektor Magyarországon' [The rule of law and the civil sector in Hungary]. Budapest, 2009; 'Adalékok a magyar egyesülési jog szabályozásához a dualizmus korában' [Contributions to the regulation of Hungarian association law in the era of dualism, Legal History Review]. 'Jogtörténeti Szemle', 2012/1; 'Ausztrália magyar szemmel' [Australia through Hungarian eyes]. Budapest, 2018; 'Ausztrál fővárosok: Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra' [Australian capitals: Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra]. Budapest, 2020; 'Mádl Ferenc, az Európa-jog magyar professzora' [Ferenc Mádl, the Hungarian professor of European law]. 'Európai Jog', 2021/3.

Erdős, André: Former deputy state secretary at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, retired ambassador with postings at the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe, New York (UN) and Paris, former member of the UN Security Council. He is deputy president of the United Nations Association of Hungary and lecturer at the University of Szeged. He is the author of several studies and articles, including Soviet–German relations between 1939–1941 and a book on his professional activities with the title Sorsfordító Esztendők (Fate-Turning Decades) (2004).

Érszegi, Márk Aurél: He has been working at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs since 2001. He served as a diplomat at the Embassy of Hungary in Rome (Italy) from 2008–2012, as deputy head of mission at the Embassy of Hungary to the Holy See from 2015–2020 and as a senior advisor for religious diplomacy in the Headquarters since 2020. As a Vatican expert, he regularly publishes in the ecclesiastical and secular press. His areas of expertise include the history of diplomacy of the Holy See and the papacy as well as research on Hungarian heritage in Italy. His main publications are 'Pápa – Szentszék – Vatikán' [Pope – Holy See –

Vatican]. Szent István Társulat, 2014; 'Magyarország és Itália – közös történelmünk tanúi' [Hungary and Italy – witnesses of our common history]. Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Hungary, Budapest 2014.

Dr. F. Tóth, Gábor: Lawyer, doctor of law and governance, senior professional adviser. His diplomatic rank is envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary. He is specialised in diplomatic and consular law and has been a guest lecturer or lecturer in this field at several faculties of higher education (Budapest Business School, Budapest University of Economics, Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary, University of Public Service, University of Miskolc). He served as consul general in Bonn, then in Berlin, senior staff member of the Consular Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs for several years and headed the same department from 2010 to 2014. He worked at the Ministry of Justice as deputy chief of cabinet and head of the Advisory Division to the Minister from 2014. He has been deputy director of the Ferenc Mádl Institute of Comparative Law since 2019.

Dr. Fejérdy, Gergely, PhD: Historian, university lecturer, a foreign affairs analyst, a former diplomat, a deputy scientific director of the Ottó Habsburg Foundation, a senior researcher at the Institute of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and a professor at Pázmány Péter Catholic University. He is a member of several professional research groups in Hungary and other European countries. Furthermore, he is a public body member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. His areas of expertise include international relations; diplomatic history; Hungarian foreign policy; emigration; contemporary history and current affairs in France, Belgium, and Switzerland; European history in the 20th century; the life and intellectual legacy of Ottó Habsburg. His latest monograph in a foreign language: 'L'Europe francophone et la Hongrie au début de la Guerre Froide' [Francophone Europe and Hungary at the beginning of the Cold War]. Honoré Champion, Paris, 2014.

Dr. Ferkelt, Balázs, PhD: Associate professor and director of the Department for International Relations at the Faculty of Foreign Trade, Budapest Business School. He is responsible for the Master's degree in International Studies. Furthermore, he was the vice rector of that institution between 2008 and 2016. His teaching activities cover subjects related to the European Union. His research interests include the functioning of monetary integration and its impact on territorial disparities, convergence in the European Union. He is the holder of the 'Hungarians for Europe' award of the Representation of the European Commission in Hungary and the Prime Minister's Office.

Füzes, Oszkár: Foreign affairs expert, retired ambassador, former journalist, and diplomat. His areas of expertise include the Balkans, the former Soviet Union, as well as contemporary security policy and international relations in Europe, North America, and Southeast Asia.

Dr. Gazdag, Ferenc: Professor emeritus (University of Public Service, Faculty of Political Science and International Studies) and doctor of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (2006). Co-chair of the Committee for Social Sciences of the Hungarian Accreditation Committee

(MAB). Member of the Supervisory Board of the Hungarian Doctoral Council. Member of the Academic Board of European and Defence College (Brussels). His research interests include security policy, Hungarian foreign policy as well as French foreign policy. His most important works: 'Franciaország története' [History of France], 1997; 'Európai integrációs intézmények' [Institutions of the European Integration], 1999; 'Európai integráció és külpolitika' [European Integration and Foreign Policy], 2007; 'Biztonsági tanulmányok – biztonságpolitika' [Security Studies – Security Policy], 2011; 'Három évtized magyar külpolitikája 1989–2018' [Three Decades of Hungarian Foreign Policy 1989–2018], 2021.

Dr. Gyurcsík, Iván, PhD: Rector's Adviser for Regional Cooperation, University of Public Service, Budapest. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Hungary between 2001 and 2022. Positions held: desk officer, diplomat (Prague, Czech Republic), director of department (Central Europe), ambassador in Warsaw (Poland), permanent representative to the Danube Commission, advisor for EU (European Union) integration in Bosnia and Herzegovina. Academic background: international relations (Corvinus University of Budapest, PhD, Université Libre de Bruxelles MA); law (Comenius University, Bratislava, JUDr.; Central European University, Budapest, LLM). Areas of expertise: international relations, regional cooperation, Central Europe, minority rights.

Dr. Hagymási, Tünde, PhD: Economist, senior advisor at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. Her research focuses on the perspectives for the development of economically backward regions. She joined the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 1999. During her three diplomatic assignments in Italy, she served twice as a science and technology attaché (1999–2003 and 2007–2011) and as a foreign economic attaché (2015–2017). She holds the Order of Merit of the Republic of Italy (Knight Grade).

Dr. Hargita, Eszter, PhD: Economist and the director of the State Aid Monitoring Office within the Prime Minister's Office of Hungary. She holds seminars at Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church of Hungary and the University of Public Service. Her area of expertise is state aid. She is a regular contributor to the periodical 'Állami Támogatások Joga' [State Aid Law].

Hegedüs, Zsuzsanna: Economist, graduated analyst of international relations, doctoral student at the University of Public Service, Faculty of Military Science and Defence Studies. She was a junior researcher at the Institute of World Economy of the Centre for Economic and Regional Studies of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 2013 to 2015. Her research interests include natural resource security and the economy of the United States.

Heincz, Balázs: He was director of the Department for Water Diplomacy and Tied Aid at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade until 2022 and has been ambassador of Hungary in Havana (Republic of Cuba) since then. Titular lecturer and PhD student at the University of Public Service. Research interest: global water governance.

Hermándy-Berencz, Judit: She was deputy director general of Tempus Public Foundation (TPF) until 2020. Academic background: University of Horticulture and Food Industry (1994–1999). Work experience: TPF, Deputy Director (2017–2020); TPF, working group leader for mobility (2014); TPF, program coordinator for mobility (1999–2014); the National Institute of Technology, Oslo (2003); Welsh Joint Education Committee, Cardiff (1998).

Hernádi, Anna: Head of unit at Tempus Public Foundation. Academic background: University of Pécs (MA in English language and literature, 1991–1996), Budapest College for Foreign Trade (with specialisation in marketing-economy and communication from 1997 to 1999). Work experience: Moholy-Nagy University of Art and Design (2010–2015); Gaz de France (2003–2010); BNP Paribas (1999–2003); Assignment: head of the Communication Club of the Hungarian–French Chamber of Commerce and Industry (2003–2011).

Dr. Hetényi, Géza, PhD: He was head of the Economic and Financial Affairs Group (ECOFIN) at the Permanent Representation of Hungary to the European Union (EU) in Brussels until September 2021. He was director of department at the State Secretariat for EU Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 2010 to 2014 and served as consul-general in Milan from 2007 to 2010. He is specialised in the economic policy and financial coordination of the EU and the EU budget. His main publications: 'Az EU-tagság 10 évének főbb gazdasági folyamatai a V4 országokban' [The main economic trends in the V4 countries after 10 years of EU membership], Pro Publico Bono Hungarian Public Administration, 2014. no. 2; ed.: 'Az Európai Unió 2014 és 2020 közötti többéves pénzügyi kerete' [The Multiannual Financial Framework of the European Union 2014–2020]. 'Európai Tükör', special issue, Spring 2012.

Dr. Horváth, István: Retired ambassador and consul general. He worked with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1976 to 2015. He had diplomatic assignments in Sofia (Bulgaria), Sydney, Canberra (Australia), and Moscow (Russia). He was Hungary's permanent representative to the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) from 2001–2002, the UN institutions in Vienna from 2001–2005, and served as consul general in St. Petersburg (Russia) from 2012 to 2015. He was director of the Department for International Law at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 2005 to 2012 and then lecturer at Corvinus University of Budapest from 2006 to 2021, specialising in international law and diplomatic law.

Horváth, Miklós: After completing his studies, he worked at the Liaison Office of the European Parliament in Hungary and later at the Delegation of the European Union in Beijing. He has been a political officer at the Embassy of Hungary in Beijing since 2018.

Dr. Hóvári, János: Historian, turkologist, and diplomat. Candidate in historical studies, associate professor at the Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary, Ambassador of the Turkic Council in Budapest, professor emeritus at the University of Pécs. His fields of specialisation are Turkic studies, diplomatic relations, and Hungarian history. His research interests include Hungarian–Turkish relations. He wrote several books and published more than 100 articles.

Hrovatin, Zsolt: Director of department at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. His fields of specialisation include economic diplomacy, encouraging foreign investment in working capital.

Inkei, Péter: Cultural expert (Budapest Observatory of Culture). Academic background: Eötvös Lóránd University, Faculty of Humanities (English and Spanish language and literature from 1963 to 1968). Work experience: Hungarian National Commission for UNESCO (1970–1973), Educational Research Group of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1973–1979), Ministry of Education (1979–1984), deputy director of Akadémia Publishing House (1984–1987), director of the Department for Publishing at the Ministry of Culture and Public Education (1987–1991), director of department, then deputy state secretary at the Ministry of Culture (1995–1998), Budapest Observatory of Culture (1999–), Central European University Press (1991–). His areas of expertise include international relations and cultural diplomacy.

Iványi, Györgyi: Economist, senior advisor of public administration and international marketing-communication expert. Work experience: Ministry of Human Capacities – deputy director of the Protocol Department; Ministry of Public Administration and Justice – chief of protocol of the minister; Hungexpo (the leading exhibition and conference organising company in Hungary) – director for international relations and protocol. Education: Lecturer at University of Public Service, Budapest Business School, Mathias Corvinus Collegium. Her areas of expertise include protocol, international communication, and the organisation of large multilateral international events. Publication: 'Protocol in the Public Service' – University textbook: Chapter on the Organization of International Events. University of Public Service.

Dr. Jankovics, József (1949–2021): He was a literary historian. Academic background: University of Szeged (Hungarian–English, 1967–1972). Work experience: reading editor at the periodicals 'Kortárs', 'Nagyvilág', 'Mozgó Világ' (1973–1977), Institute for Literary Studies, Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1978–2015), senior fellow. Head of the Renaissance Section (1992–2015), Deputy Director (2004–2013). Deputy secretary general of the International Society for Hungarian Philology (1984–1991), then secretary general (1991–2006). Chairman of the Advisory Board of the Balassi Institute (2001–2004).

Janzsó, János: He was a professor of foreign languages at the Corvinus University (1977–2012). Academic background: political sciences. Author of essays on politics, interpreter, translator. He was a municipal representative at Budapest–Tétény municipality (1994–2006).

Joós, Dániel: Diplomat at the Permanent Delegation of Hungary to NATO. He previously worked as a coordinator and as a desk officer for Common Security and Defence Policy at the Department of Security and Non-Proliferation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade.

Juhász, Tamás: Official at the European Commission.

Dr. K. Lengyel, Zsolt, PhD: Director of the Hungarian Institute of Munich (Germany). Academic background: University of Heidelberg (1981–1982), University of Munich (1982–

1986). Editor-in-chief of 'Studia Hungarica' and 'Ungarn-Jahrbuch' [Hungarian Yearbook], member of the German–Hungarian Society since 2004. Areas of specialisation: international relations (Germany – Hungary – Romania), history and cultural history of Central Europe, regionalism, Hungarian studies.

Kamocsa, Gábor: Coordinator of Central European Exchange Program for University Studies (CEEPUS) at Tempus Public Foundation. Academic background: Apor Vilmos Catholic College (primary school teacher, 2001–2005), Eötvös József College (BA in computer librarianship, 2006–2008), Eötvös Loránd University (MA in computer librarianship, 2009–2011). Work experience: Tempus Public Foundation (2018–), Apor Vilmos Catholic College (2005–2018), Kölcsey Ferenc Municipal Library of Dunakeszi (1999–2001).

Dr. Kántor, Zoltán: Sociologist, political scientist, director of the Research Institute for Hungarian Communities, lecturer at Pázmány Péter Catholic University, and visiting lecturer at Babeş-Bolyai University. Academic background: University of Timişoara, Sociology at Eötvös Lóránd University, political sciences at Central European University. He previously worked at Teleki László Institute and the Institute of Foreign Affairs. His research interests include nationalism, national minorities, Hungarians abroad, ethnic parties, citizenship, and Hungarian communities.

Kasza, Georgina: Senior analyst for internationalisation at Tempus Public Foundation. Academic background: history and sociology at Eötvös Lóránd University (1997–2002), PhD studies at Eötvös Lóránd University (2015–). Work experience: National Institute for Public Education (2003–2004), Suli Nova non-profit organisation (2004–2007), Institute for Research and Development in Education (2007–2016). Specialisation: education policy, internationalisation in higher education.

Dr. Kecskés D., Gusztáv, PhD: Senior research fellow at the Research Centre for Humanities and the Institute of History. He earned his PhD in the history of international relations from Sorbonne Paris III University and the University of Pécs in 2003. He published books on Hungarian–French relations, France's policy in Eastern Europe, Hungary's relations with the UN and the history of NATO. His most recent book is 'Humanitárius akció globális méretekben. A Nemzetközi Vöröskereszt és az 1956-os magyar menekültek' [Humanitarian Action on a Global Scale. The International Red Cross and the Hungarian refugees of 1956]. BTK, Institute of History, Budapest, 2020.

Dr. Keskeny, Ernő, PhD: He was a civil servant from 1991, then a government official. Former ministerial commissioner at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, consul general in St. Petersburg, later ambassador in Moscow (Russia), and in Kiev (Ukraine). He was Hungary's representative at the Danube Commission for seven years, five of which he served as vice-president of that body. He headed the department dealing with the post-Soviet region at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on several occasions. This is also the area of his scientific research. His PhD thesis was published by Századvég Publishing House under the title 'A magyar–orosz kapcsolatok 1989–2002' [Hungarian-Russian relations 1989–2002]. He currently works with the minister responsible for the extension of Paks Nuclear Power Plant.

Dr. Kiss, Rajmund: He was the head of the Foreign Economic Office of the Embassy of Hungary in Singapore from 2008 and then deputy head of mission at the same embassy between 2012–2013. He was permanent representative of Hungary to the World Trade Organization (WTO) in Geneva in 2014 and ambassador in 2015. He is currently a master lecturer at the Department for International Relations of the Faculty of Foreign Trade of Budapest Business School and head of the Diplomatic Workshop of the School of International Relations of Mathias Corvinus Collegium.

Dr. Kruppa, Éva, PhD: Retired college lecturer. She taught international economics and European Union-related subjects in Hungarian and English languages at several Hungarian higher education institutions. As a visiting professor in Finland, she regularly lectured on the integration of Central and Eastern Europe. She is the author of several chapters in the volumes 'Integrálódó Európa' [Integrating Europe] I. and II. Her main research interests include EU cohesion policy, cross-border cooperation, World Trade Organization (WTO) and international regional agreements.

Dr. Kruzslicz, Péter Pál, **dr. jur., MA, PhD:** Assistant professor, administrative director for training (University of Szeged – SZTE). Academic background: University of Szeged, Faculty of Law (2001–2006), Jean Moulin University Lyon 3, European law, MA (2004–2006). Work experience: Lyon 3 (2007–2009); University of Szeged, Faculty of Law, Centre for European Studies, Institute of International and Regional Studies (2009–). Assignments: director of training (University of Szeged, Faculty of Law, 2011–), administrative director (University of Szeged, Francophone University Centre, 2013–), international director (University of Szeged, 2015–2016). Areas of specialisation: comparative constitutional law, European law.

Dr. Kveck, Péter: Career diplomat, director of the Department for Middle East and North Africa at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. He served as ambassador of Hungary in Cairo (Egypt) from 2008 to 2020 with accreditation to Sudan, South Sudan, Eritrea, and Chad. He was a diplomat of the Embassy of Hungary in Beijing (PRC) from 2000 to 2004. His area of expertise is the Arab and Islamic world.

Dr. Lemák, Ella: Associate university professor, lecturer at Budapest Business School. She was director of the Department for Legal Affairs and Administration at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs for 15 years. Her areas of specialisation are foreign affairs administration and the law of international economic relations. She is the author of several textbooks, university and college notes, and teaching aids covering general legal topics, law of obligations, the most important legal institutions of international economic relations and foreign affairs administration.

Lukács, Julianna: Senior coordinator of Tempus Public Foundation (2009–). Academic background: Eötvös Lóránd University (Hungarian–Russian, 1988–1992, BA in English, 1994–1998), Pázmány Péter Catholic University (MA in English, 2005–2009). Work experience: Móricz Zsigmond Grammar School (1997–2000), Petzelt József Vocational High School, Szentendre (2000–2009). Her areas of expertise include European Credit System

for Vocational Education and Training (ECVET), ERASMUS+, Training and Cooperation Activities (TCA).

Dr. Magyarics, Tamás, PhD: Associate professor and a former ambassador. Lecturer at the Department of American Studies of Eötvös Lóránd University, Faculty of Humanities, and senior research fellow at the American Studies Research Center at the University of Public Service, editor-in-chief of the periodicals 'Hungarian Conservative' and 'Hungarian Review'. His areas of expertise and research include international relations, the history of the United States of America and Great Britain in the 20th century as well as American–Hungarian and British–Hungarian relations. His main publications on these topics are 'Az Egyesült Államok külpolitikájának története' [The history of US foreign policy]. AJTK, 2014; 'Nagy-Britannia Közép-Európa politikája 1918-tól napjainkig I–II.' [Great Britain's Policy in Central Europe from 1918 to the present I–II.] Pro Minoritate Foundation, Summer and Autumn 2002.

Makkay, Lilla: She has been working with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs / Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade since 1992. She is a former ambassador of Hungary in Stockholm (Sweden, 2013–2017). She holds a degree in History as well as Russian and Swedish studies from Eötvös Loránd University, Faculty of Humanities, where she later pursued PhD studies.

Dr. Marinovich, Endre, CSc: Candidate for Economics, professor emeritus at Budapest Business School. Deputy director of VERITAS Research Institute for History and Archives. Ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary, chief of cabinet to former Prime Ministers József Antall and Péter Boross, former honorary state secretary. His interests include political and literary history. His most important publications are '1315 nap – Antall József naplója' [1315 days – The diary of József Antall]; 'A kamikaze kormány második miniszterelnöke – Boross Péter 216 napja' [The second prime minister of the kamikaze government – 216 days of Péter Boross]; 'Túlélte-e a középosztály? – Családregény a 20. századból' [Did the middle class survive? – A family novel from the 20th century].

Dr. habil. Masát, András, CSc, PhD: Professor emeritus of Eötvös Loránd University. Academic background: University of Szeged, major in Hungarian and German studies (1965–1970), Ernst Moritz Arndt University, Greifswald, former East-Germany, (1968). Work experience: University of Szeged (1971–1980); Ernst Moritz Arndt University, Greifswald (1972–1974); Eötvös Loránd University, Institute of German Studies, Department for Scandinavian Languages and Literatures (1980–); visiting professor at University of Vienna (1993–1994) and Humboldt University of Berlin (1996–1999); director of Collegium Hungaricum Institute in Berlin (1999–2007); rector of Andrássy Gyula German Speaking University Budapest (2008–2017). Assignment abroad: cultural counsellor at the Embassy of Hungary in Berlin (1999–2007). He is specialised in modern philology, Scandinavian literature, applied cultural studies.

Máté, Gergely Géza: Head of Unit for Youth at Tempus Public Foundation (2016–). He has been involved in the national coordination of European Union youth programmes since 2012.

He is specialised in youth mobility, volunteering, non-formal learning, youth work, and European youth policy.

Dr. Molnár István, János, PhD: Associate professor (Faculty of Law and Political Sciences, Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary), lawyer (Molnár & Erdei Law Office). As a lecturer, he specialises in international private law and international trade law. His main publications include: 'A nemzetközi gazdasági kapcsolatok joga' [Law of International Economic Relations]. 2016; 'Nemzetközi magánjog' [International Private Law]. 2020. His academic work also includes research into the development of the constitution of Canada and the history of the country. His main publications on this topic are 'Kanada és a Québec-kérdés' [Canada and the Quebec Question]. 1996; 'Kanada története a kezdetektől a konföderációig' [History of Canada from its beginnings to Confederation]. 2017.

Dr. Monok, István: Professor, doctor of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (MTA), University of Szeged, Eszterházy Károly University, director general of the Library, Archives, and Information Centre of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Academic background: University of Szeged (History, Hungarian, and Latin studies from 1977 to 1982). Work experience: Library of the University of Szeged (1982–1999); Juhász Gyula Teacher Training College, Institute of Cultural History (1989–1999); National Széchényi Library (director general 1999–2009); Eszterházy Károly Teacher Training College, Department of Cultural Heritage (2010–2014); Doctoral School of Education (2011–); University of Szeged, Faculty of Humanities, Department of Cultural Heritage (2010–); Library and Information Centre of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (director general from 2013). Assignments: International Association for Hungarian Studies (Secretary General, then Co-President from 2006), member of different international library organisations. His areas of specialisation include Hungarian and universal cultural history, the history of reading and the history of books.

Nagy, József Zsigmond (1946–2022): Historian, government official and editor-in-chief. He was a research fellow at the Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences from 1970 to 1991. He founded the workshop of historians at Eötvös College in 1984, where he was senior lecturer from 1987 to 1990. He worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1991 to 2007, where he was director of personnel and senior official. He served as cultural counsellor at the Hungarian Embassy in Vienna (Austria) between 1995–1998 and 2003–2007. He was editor and academic organiser at Kodolányi János College from 2007. He headed the Documentation Department and the Library of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 2010 to 2012. Together with his colleagues and students he initiated the publication of several volumes of sources on contemporary foreign affairs.

Dr. Nagy, Miklós: Senior government official and specialised librarian (Bánffy Miklós Library of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade). He obtained his doctoral degree in 1988. Subject of his degree: Hungarian–Romanian relations 1945–1948. His main research topics include Eastern Europe in 1945–1947 and 1953–1956 (Hungarian Institute of Foreign Affairs 1988–1989) as well as archival research on the compilation of the directory and list of names of the Ministry

of Foreign Affairs (1994). His main publications are: 'Iratok a magyar külügyminisztérium történetéhez 1985–1993 I. és II.' [Documents on the History of the Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs 1985–1993 I. and II.]. Editor-in-chief: Sáringer, János; editors: Biczó, Krisztina – Cholnoky, Olga – Nagy, Miklós – Soós, Viktor Attila – Szabadné Suján, Andrea – Szabó, László. Balassi, Budapest, (I.) 2014, (II.) 2015; 'A magyar külpolitika 1956–1989 – Történeti kronológia' [Hungarian Foreign Policy 1956–1989; A Historical Chronology]. Ed.: Nagy, Miklós, Research Committee on Contemporary History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, 1993; 'A magyar külpolitika kronológiája 1990–2010' [The Chronology of Hungarian Foreign Policy 1990-2010]. Ed.: Nagy, Miklós, National Public Service and Textbook Publishing House, 2015.

Dr. Nádasdi, Péter, PhD: Academic background: University of Szeged (general linguistics, 1999–2004), National University of Ireland Galway (2001). Work experience: Department for General Linguistics, Faculty of Humanities, University of Szeged (2004–2007, 2009–2013), Institute for Linguistics of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (2011, 2012–2014). His areas of expertise include theoretical and historical linguistics, syntax, communication.

Németh, Zsolt: Economist and founding member of FIDESZ (Alliance of Young Democrats) Party. He has been a Member of Parliament since 1990. He served as state secretary for parliamentary affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 1998–2002 and 2010–2014 as well as deputy leader of the parliamentary group of FIDESZ – Hungarian Civic Alliance and head of the Hungarian delegation to the Parliamentary Assembly (PA) of the Council of Europe (CoE). Vice President of the European People's Party's group at the CoE from 2016 to 2021, chairman of the Political Committee of CoE from April 2021. Vice President of the PA of CoE from 2016 to 2018 and again from 2021. Member of NATO's Parliamentary Assembly since 2014. Publications: 'Hitünkből értékek következnek' [Values Follow from our Faith]. Méry Ratio, 2016; 'Nemzetpolitika '88–'98' [National Policy '88–'98]. Osiris, Budapest, 1998; co-author of 'Magyar kibontakozás. Válogatás beszédekből és cikkekből' [Hungarian Unfolding. A selection of speeches and articles]. Püski, Budapest, 2002.

Nyárádi, László: He served at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 2001 to 2015, including as a diplomat in charge of European Union (EU) affairs at the Embassy of Hungary in Berlin from 2007 to 2010. He worked as a senior international officer at the Ministry of National Economy and later the Ministry of Innovation and Technology, where he was in charge of the regulation of EU development funds. He is currently taking a leave from his civil service career to study jazz music.

Dr. Nyusztay, László, PhD: Economist, professor emeritus of the Department for International Relations at Budapest Business School, associate university professor. Former cultural diplomat, then deputy head of mission at the Hungarian Embassy in Rome, envoy extraordinary. His areas of expertise include the theory of international relations and diplomacy. His main publications are 'A few characteristics of diplomacy in the new world order. Proceedings of BBS'. Budapest, 2009. pp. 40–57; and Nyusztay, László (editor and author of two essays): 'Szakdiplomáciai tanulmányok' [Studies on specialised diplomacy]. Budapest College of Economics, Budapest, 2011.

Dr. Ódor, László: Cultural comparatist, linguist, literary scholar. Professional career: doctorate (1973: Sándor Reményik), candidate (1986: 'A Nyugat-mozgalom német kapcsolatai' [The German connections of the Nyugat Movement]), habilitation (2003: 'A multikulturális Svájc' [Multicultural Switzerland]). He served as ambassador to Switzerland during the Antall government (1990–1994). Professor at the Corvinus University from 1978, head of department, head of institute, vice dean. His areas of expertise include comparative cultural studies, bilingualism, and practical diplomacy. His main works are 'Balázs beszélni tanul – a nyelvi születésről, kétnyelvűségről' [Balázs learns to speak – on linguistic birth and bilingualism] 1980, 2018; 'Mi, Svájc és Európa az Európai Unióban' [We, Switzerland, and Europe in the European Union] 2006; 'Új német–magyar olvasmányos kulturális szótár esszé' [New German–Hungarian cultural dictionary essay] 2017.

Dr. Pál, József: University professor, doctor of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (University of Szeged). Academic background: University of Szeged (Hungarian and Italian studies from 1971 to 1976), University of Florence (1976), La Sapienza (Rome, 1980), University Sorbonne Nouvelle – Paris 3 (1983). Work experience: University of Szeged, Faculty of Humanities, comparative literary studies (1976–1988), Department for Italian Studies (head of department, 1989–). Assignments: deputy rector of the University of Szeged (1991–1992), dean of the Faculty of Humanities, University of Szeged (1992–1994), Ministry of National Cultural Heritage (deputy state secretary from 1998 to 2000), deputy rector of the University of Szeged (2011–2014). Assignment abroad: scientific director of the Hungarian Academy of Rome (1995–1998). Honorary consul of Italy to Hungary (2003–). Specialisation in international relations, Hungarian and Italian studies.

Pandur, Péter: He has worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade since 2015. He served at the Deputy State Secretariat for Security Policy from July 2018 to October 2019. He has been a coordinator for European Union (EU)–Africa and EU–Asia relations at the Department for EU Common Foreign, Security and Neighbourhood Policy since October 2019.

Perger, István: Expert for European Union (EU) affairs, lecturer. He was deputy head and head of communication at the Representation of the European Commission in Hungary until 2019, as well as professional head of Europe Point, the EU's cultural and events centre in Hungary. He worked in the Press Department of the European Parliament in Brussels and Strasbourg from 2005 to 2012, where he headed the External Relations Unit. Co-author of the book 'Európai közjog és politika' [European Public Law and Politics].

Reichenberger, Dóra: Communication expert, teacher of Hungarian language and literature. Academic background: Pázmány Péter Catholic University, Faculty of Humanities (Hungarian language and literature, communication – specialisation in public relations, 1998–2002). Work experience: Ministry of Informatics and Telecommunication (2005–2006), National Institute for Vocational Education (2007–2012), National Labour Authority (2012–2013), Kultindex N. Ltd. (2013–2017). Her areas of expertise are communication, public relations, literary history, vocational training, and project management.

Robák, Ferenc: Career diplomat. He served as chief of protocol, ambassador to Belgium, Tunisia, permanent representative to the European Council, and government commissioner for the European Union (EU) Presidency of Hungary in 2011. Since his retirement, he has been a titular associate professor at the University of Public Service (diplomacy, protocol, negotiation techniques), lecturer at Széchenyi István University of Győr (sports diplomacy), the Hungarian Diplomatic Academy as well as protocol trainer and author of textbooks at Oktatási és Rekreációs Kft. [Education and Recreation Ltd.] of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. He lectured in French on the relationship between human rights and diplomacy at the University of Szeged. He is a member of the research group on the analysis of French relations at the University of Public Service.

Ságvári, Pál, MSc: Vice president of the Hungarian Energy and Public Utility Regulatory Authority. Prior to that, he served as ambassador at large for energy security at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. Previously, he was director of the Department for Energy Policy at the Ministry of National Development for 4 years. His areas of expertise are energy policy, energy regulation, and energy diplomacy.

Dr. Sándor-Szalay, Erzsébet: Lawyer, university professor, honorary professor (Prof. H.C.) (University of Pécs, Babeș-Bólyai University of Cluj-Napoca), deputy ombudsman for national minorities (Office of the Commissioner for Fundamental Rights, Budapest), full and alternate member of the Advisory Committee of the Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities of the Council of Europe since 2016. She specialises in international law and European Union law. Her research interests include human rights, European Union fundamental rights, minority/nationality rights. Author of 164 scientific publications.

Dr. habil. Sáringer, János, PhD: Historian, associate professor. Head of the Institute of Social Sciences and Pedagogy at Budapest Business School, founder and head of the Central European Regional Research Group. His field of interest is Hungarian foreign policy and diplomacy in the 20th century. His most important publications deal with the foreign policy and diplomacy of the government of József Antall, the first democratically elected prime minister of Hungary after the fall of Communism, as well as the history of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Hungary after 1945.

Sipos, Éva (1969–2022): She was senior government adviser at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, trained public service mentor, and integrity officer. Her areas of specialisation included Spain, Portugal, and Andorra. Previously, she covered security policy, the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE), Stability Pact, Russia, Caucasus, and Central Asia. She had diplomatic assignments in Moscow and Brussels.

Dr. Soós, Viktor Attila, PhD: Historian, member of the Committee for National Remembrance, lecturer at the Institute of History, Faculty of Humanities, Pázmány Péter Catholic University. Doctorate: 2015. The title of his PhD thesis is 'Az Állami Egyházügyi Hivatal archontológiája – Az ÁEH szervezeti felépítése, nemzetközi kapcsolatai és dolgozóinak hivatali pályaképe'

[Archontology of the State Church Authority – The organisational structure, international relations and career of the staff of the institution]. *(Remark: the State Church Authority was one of the most notorious instruments of persecution and repression of churches in Hungary during the communist regime.)* His areas of specialisation include church history in the 20th century, the organisational history of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and its staff. Expert historian in the process of beatification of Father János Brenner and the seven Franciscans, all martyred under communism as well as the artist Csaba Ozsvári. Editor of the programme 'Faces and Fates, Chapters from the Life of the Hungarian Catholic Church' on Hungarian Catholic Radio. His main publications on the history of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs: 'Iratok a magyar Külügyminisztérium történetéhez 1985–1993. I. és II.' [Documents on the History of the Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs 1985–1993. I. and II.]. Editor-in-chief: Sáringer, János; editors: Biczó, Krisztina – Cholnoky, Olga – Nagy, Miklós – Soós, Viktor Attila – Szabadné Suján, Andrea – Szabó, László. Balassi, Budapest, (I.) 2014., (II.) 2015; 'Súlypontáthelyezés a diplomáciában. A NEB Külügyi Munkacsoportjának tanulmányai' [Shifting the focus in diplomacy. Studies of the Working Group on Foreign Affairs of the Committee of National Remembrance 1.]. Editor: Soós, Viktor Attila. Budapest, 2015; 'Diplomácia – hírszerzés – állambiztonság' [Diplomacy – intelligence – state security]. Edited by Andreides, Gábor – M. Madarász, Anita – Soós, Viktor Attila. Committee for National Remembrance, Budapest, 2018; 'Iratok a Külügyminisztérium történetéhez 1951–1984' [Documents on the History of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs 1951–1984] Vol. 1 1951–1962; Vol. 2 1963–1972; Vol. 3 1973–1984. Magyar Napló, Budapest, 2020.

Dr. Stelbaczky, Tibor, PhD: Ambassador, former head of the Permanent Representation of Hungary to the European Union. He has worked in the field of government coordination with the European Union (EU) (Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Prime Minister's Office) since 1997. As a research fellow, he lectured at Pázmány Péter Catholic University, the University of Public Service, and was a guest lecturer at École Nationale d'Administration in Paris. He specialises mainly in EU sectoral policies and EU decision-making.

Szegedi, Eszter: Headmaster, educational researcher, former project leader (Tempus Public Foundation). Academic background: Eötvös Loránd University, Faculty of Sciences (mathematics and physics, 1991–2000), Eötvös Loránd University, Faculty of Education and Psychology (education science, PhD, 2011–). Work experience: Belvárosi Tanoda Foundation (1996–2000), Óbuda Waldorf School (2000–2007), Tempus Public Foundation (2008–2019), Fészek Waldorf Elementary and Grammar School. Her areas of expertise include education and knowledge management, European education policy, early school leaving, innovative pedagogy, school management.

Dr. Szép-Tüske, Rita: Director of the Export Development Coordination Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade from 2017 to 2022. Her areas of expertise are economic diplomacy and export development. Prior to her current position, she was director of department at the Ministry of National Economy responsible for industrial strategy.

Dr. Sztáray, Péter: He graduated from the Faculty of Law of Eötvös Loránd University in 1993. He wrote his master's thesis on decision-making issues in the European Communities (Luxembourg Compromise). He has worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs since 1993. He spent a year as a scholarship holder at the Diplomatic Academy of Vienna in 1993–1994. He served three times at the Permanent Delegation of Hungary to NATO in Brussels, most recently as ambassador from 2013 to 2018. He served as deputy state secretary and political director at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs from 2010 to 2013. He has been state secretary for security policy at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade since 2018.

Szurovszky, Katalin: Senior government official at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, former associate college professor. She graduated in History, French, and Portuguese language and literature from the Faculty of Humanities of Eötvös Loránd University, then she received a second degree in Business Administration from the College of Foreign Trade. She has had several diplomatic assignments in Spain and Portugal. Her areas of expertise include the historical, political, economic, social, and cultural systems of the Lusophone and Hispanophone world. She is the co-author of several college textbooks and the book entitled 'A kommunikáció idegen kultúrákban' [Communication in Foreign Cultures].

Dr. Tolnai, Ágnes, PhD: Associate professor (Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary). Her areas of expertise include international economic processes and economic aspects of immigration policy. Her main publications: 'A versenyképesség növelésének etikai korlátai' [Ethical limits to increasing competitiveness]. Polgári Szemle 2015/11: (4–6). pp. 72–79; 'Theoretical and Practical Issues of Multiculturalism: The case of Australia'. Lambert Academic Publishing, Saarbrücken, 2014; 'Nemzetközi gazdaságtan' [International Economics]. Grotius, Budapest, 2010.

Dr. Tóth, András, PhD: Associate professor (Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary, Faculty of Law), vice president of the Hungarian Competition Authority, president of the Competition Council.

Tóth, Nikoletta: Degree in economics (international relations). Academic background: Budapest University of Economics (International Relations, major in European Studies, 1993–2000), Bálint György Academy for Journalism of the National Alliance of Hungarian Journalists (MÚOSZ), (2001–2002). Work experience: Eötvös Loránd University, International Office of the Rector's Cabinet (2000–2001), KultúrPont Office – CCP Hungary (2001–2009), Kettőspont Foundation (2009–). Areas of expertise: history of international relations, diplomatic history, cultural diplomacy.

Dr. Törő, Csaba, PhD: Associate professor at Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary, Faculty of Law, Institute of Social Sciences and International Studies. Integration adviser seconded by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade to assist Montenegro's accession to the European Union (EU). His research interests include international law and international security, NATO, EU foreign and security policy.

Dr. habil. Ujváry, Gábor, CSc: Director of VERITAS Research Institute for History and Archives. Academic background: Eötvös Lóránd University (History, Hungarian language and literature 1979–1984, archive 1987–1990). Work experience: National Széchényi Library (1984–1985); Special Archive of Eötvös Lóránd University (1987–1991, director ad interim 1990–1991); National Archives of Hungary (1992–1994); Collegium Hungaricum, Vienna (deputy director for scientific affairs 1994–1998, director for scientific affairs 2000–2002); Ministry of National Cultural Heritage (head of secretariat 1998–2000); Vienna Institute for Hungarian History (director 2000–2002); Balassi Institute (director general 2002–2004); Kodolányi János College (2004–2013, director of institute 2008–2010, vice rector for scientific affairs 2010–2012); National Széchényi Library (deputy director general 2013–2014); VERITAS Research Institute for History and Archives (research team leader 2014–, director of institute 2016–). His areas of expertise are cultural policy and cultural diplomacy.

Vakhal, Péter: Senior research fellow (Kopint-Tark Institute for Economic Research). PhD candidate at Corvinus University of Budapest, member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences–Budapest Business School Macroeconomic Research Group. His research interests include the global value chains with a special focus on their statistical accounting.

Dr. Várhomoki-Molnár, Márta, PhD: Head of the Department for Public Procurement Regulation of the Prime Minister's Office, lecturer for public procurement law at the Institute for Postgraduate Legal Studies of the Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest. She has worked in the field of public procurement at various ministries in practical areas since 2007 and since 2010, at the unit responsible for public procurement legislation and European Union (EU) relations. She published several academic papers. Her research interests include the economic contracting relations in the public sector. She is an editor of the periodical 'Közbeszerzési Szemle' [Public Procurement Review] and author of commentaries on public procurement.

Várkonyi, László: Ambassador, director of department, State Secretariat for European Union (EU) Affairs, Ministry of Justice. His area of expertise is trade policy. He was Hungary's representative at the Trade Policy Committee of the EU Council from 2006 to 2014. He is a lecturer at Károli Gáspár University of the Reformed Church in Hungary.

Dr. Vizi, Balázs, PhD: Lawyer, political scientist, associate professor at the Department for International Law, Faculty of Political Science and International Studies, University of Public Service. Scientific advisor at the Institute for Minority Studies of the Eötvös Loránd Research Network, Centre for Social Sciences. His area of specialisation includes the protection of the rights of minorities in international and European law as well as the protection of human rights in international law.

Weiszer, Andrea: She has worked at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade since 2014 and currently serves as a diplomat in Tel Aviv. She previously dealt with the area of European Union home affairs cooperation.

Westsikné Székely, Ágnes: Group leader, Tempus Public Foundation. Academic background: Eötvös Loránd University (intercultural pedagogy and psychology, 2009–2011); Kodolányi János College, Budapest (expert for public relations, 2002–2004); Berzsenyi Dániel College, Budapest (Office for Educational Organisation and Culture, 1996–1999). Work experience: Tempus Public Foundation, Budapest (deputy group leader, 2016–); Szent István University, Directorate for International Relations, Gödöllő (national coordinator, 2014–2015); Eötvös Loránd University, Department for International Education and Mobility (coordinator); Suli Nova Nonprofit Ltd., Budapest (head of office, 2004–2005); Kodolányi János College, Budapest (education organiser, 2001–2004); SZTÁB Ltd. (education organiser, 1992–2001). Her areas of expertise include higher education mobility, intercultural education, and psychology.

Dr. Wintermantel, Péter, PhD: Orientalist, economist, former diplomat, former director of the Department for Asian and Pacific Affairs (2012–2013), then deputy state secretary for global affairs (2013–2014) at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, ambassador. His areas of expertise include the history of Hungarian–Japanese relations and Japanese foreign policy. His main publications: 'Tanulmányok a magyar–japán kapcsolatok történetéből' [Studies on the History of Hungarian–Japanese Relations]. Co-editor, 2009; 'Nippon-babona. A magyar–japán kapcsolatok története' [Nippon–superstition. The History of Hungarian–Japanese Relations] 2016; 'Trianon és a japán diplomácia' [Trianon and the Japanese Diplomacy] 2021.

Zachar, Balázs: Film producer. Academic background: Eötvös Loránd University (history and communication 1991–1999), law (1993–1999). Work experience: Sár & Partners Law Office (1999–2002), Ministry of National Cultural Heritage (2002–2006), Prime Minister's Office (2006–2010), Ministry of Public Administration and Justice (2010–2011), Hungarian National Film Fund (Legal Director 2011–2016), Pioneer Stillking Films (2016–2017). Education: Metropolitan University of Budapest, Arts and business management (2008–2012), University of Theatre and Film Arts (production management, 2016–). Assignment: external contributor to the daily newspaper, 'Népszabadság' [Freedom of the People] (1994–1998). His area of specialisation includes film and media law, film production.

Dr. Zongor, Attila, PhD: Titular assistant professor (University of Szeged, guest lecturer). Academic background: Corvinus University (PhD, 2008); College for Commerce and Economy (foreign economy, 1994–1998); University of Economics and Public Administration (international relations, 1998–2000); Liszt Ferenc Academy of Music (1994–1998, 1999–2001). Work experience: Ministry of National Cultural Heritage (1999–2006), Ministry of Education and Culture (2006–2009), Culture Pont Office (Director, 2000–2009), Kultindex Nonprofit Ltd. (director, 2005–), Symphonia AMI (Director, 2016–). His areas of expertise include European Union cultural policy and cultural economics.

English Translation: Péter Kveck